



GENAS

Textbook of

**HOMOEOPATHIC
MATERIA MEDICA**

Dr J.D. Patil



Textbook of Homeopathic Materia Medica

By

Dr J. D. PATIL

M.D. (HOM.)

B.H.M.S (Pune), B.Sc. M.A. (Hist.),
M.A. (Socio.), B.Ed. (M.U.), M.A. (Hindi)
M.A. (Pol. Sc.), D.B.M. (M.U.), D.M.L.T.
A.R.S.H. (Lond.), D.I. Hom. (Lond.)

Principal

*Foster Development Homoeopathic Medical College
Aurangabad (MS)*

*Former Director S.W. Maharashtra University of Health
Sciences Nashik (MS)*



B. Jain Publishers (P) Ltd.

USA — Europe — India

Textbook of Homeopathic Materia Medica

First Edition: 2013
1st Impression: 2013

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without any prior written permission of the publisher.

© with the publisher

Published by Kuldeep Jain for

An imprint of

B. JAIN PUBLISHERS (P) LTD.

1921/10, Chuna Mandi, Paharganj, New Delhi 110 055 (INDIA)

Tel.: +91-11-4567 1000 • **Fax:** +91-11-4567 1010

Email: info@bjain.com • **Website:** www.bjain.com

Printed in India by
JJ Imprints Pvt. Ltd.

ISBN: 978-81-319-3025-0

Special Thanks
to

Dr Geeta Rani Arora

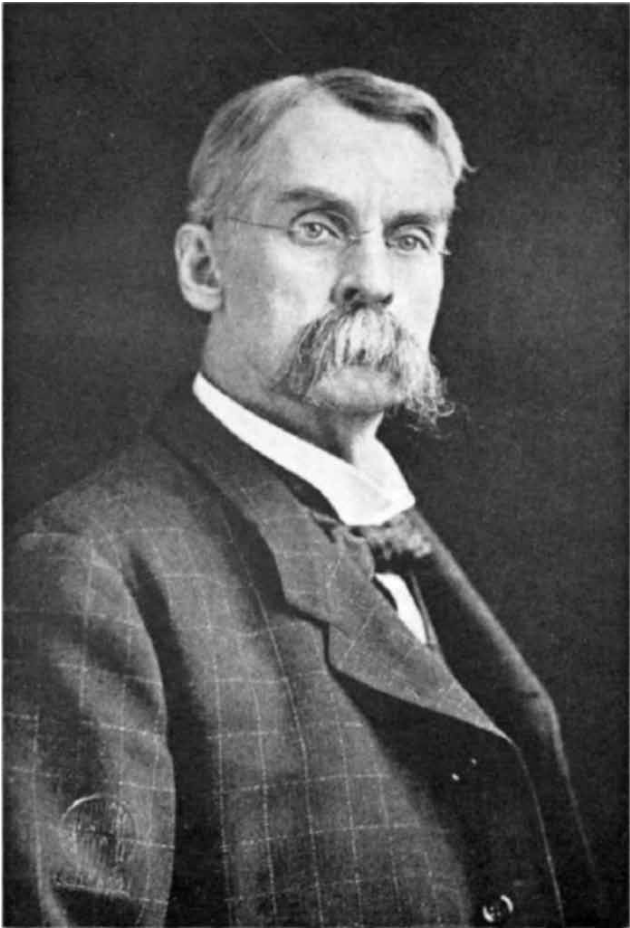
Dr Ankur Desai

M.D. (Hom.)

Dr Pawan Chandak

Dedication

This book is humbly dedicated
to



PROFESSOR JAMES TYLER KENT

Born on 31 March, 1849, New York State
Deceased on 5 June, 1916, in Stevensville, Montana

Foreword

It is really an amazing feeling once you get done with writing a book. The ecstasy is analogous with the nine hard months of patience and pain before the delivery of a baby. The hardships, the passion and the care that the author or compiler bestows upon their writing are clearly visible once the product is out in the market for the wellbeing of its beneficiaries.

I can easily fall in love with any beautiful new book. The never ending widening of the horizons of knowledge are still not quenched with the available material on any subject and there stands a very potent gap between availability of good reading material on any given subject.

With the advent of computers and internet there seems to be plenty of material available for knowledge seeking folks. One may also question the effect of e-books on the market of printed books, but I have a clear vision that the nostalgia and ease which the printed version of any book gives us is inexhaustible and hence, immortal.

I have always been an admirer of alternate sciences. I personally feel that no two therapeutic sciences annihilate each other. There can only be one possibility in the vast ocean of various therapeutic sciences that is, a healthy coalition for the betterment of sick masses.

We, at the Maharashtra University of Health Sciences have been keeping our mission and vision clear to develop the best of health alliances between the medical sciences. Our researches and fund allocations clearly aim to achieve high standards in the field of health care through unity in medicine.

Now that we have stepped in the growing phase, as a university and as a nation, it is very satisfying to find Dr J. D. Patil, our very own students welfare director at the M.U.H.S., Nashik, to have come up with a fascinating book on the subject of homeopathic materia medica. This subject, as I have been informed is the heart and soul of the homeopathic system of medicine. Having such a systematic, organised and complete book on the subject should help the students and the practitioners of the science and art of homeopathy.

I wish this book and it's readers a great time reading this work and may the pious efforts of Dr J.D. Patil help you to acquire some essential knowledge in the field of homeopathic materia medica with this book.

Wishing you all the very best of learning and health.

Yours trully,
In health and knowledge,

Dr Mrudula Phadke
Former Vice Chancellor,
Maharashtra University of Health Sciences,
Nashik.

Prologue

The story of following one's own dreams is beautifully told in 'the Alchemist' by Paulo Coelho. All those who have gone through this book must have realised how tough it really is to follow a dream. It takes a long journey, churning and almost endless efforts before a dream is realised. If I say that the same is the story with this book, I might not be very wrong. This book, a dream seen since the young days of my teaching career, has been compiled and recompiled numerous times before it could take the present shape. The whole process took many years, but the dream has finally been realised.

The most important highlights of this compilation are:

- ❑ The entire compilation follows a similar pattern
- ❑ It includes almost all polychrest drugs included in the B.H.M.S. and M.D. syllabus prescribed by the Central Council of Homoeopathy
- ❑ In the introductory session, students will find important discussions on the subject of homeopathic materia medica
- ❑ The appendix section includes therapeutic index, glossary and remedy relationship chart for ready reference of clinicians
- ❑ The materia medica section includes all available details on the polychrest homeopathic remedies with many details rearranged and highlighted for easy reference of students
- ❑ The language is kept easy and lucid for an average student to comprehend the subject details minutely
- ❑ The entire book is designed to serve as an all in one ready reference and quick review material during the short time available before examinations

To the students, this book might serve the purpose of a good companion during their undergraduate course and postgraduate studies but this does not decrease its value for teachers and practitioners. This compilation shall prove equally handy to the busy practitioner to match symptoms, to peep in remedy relations or to seek for time modalities, tongues of various drugs or other minute details.

This book is based on the details obtained by the standard texts and works of pioneers on homeopathic materia medica. No efforts have been spared to keep this compilation free from errors. However, several errors might have been left behind. I would be highly obliged if the same are conveyed to me for corrections.

The only wish I make for this book is, may it find its place in the hearts and book shelves of true lovers of homeopathic materia medica! If this is realised, I would feel blessed and honoured.

– Dr J. D. Patil

Acknowledgements

First let me thank Lord Almighty for fulfilling my long cherished dream of publishing this book. This book holds the most important place in my life.

I am greatly obliged to Dr Mrudula Phadke, Honorable Vice-Chancellor of Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik, for going through the entire book and for penning down a few words in the foreword. Her ideas for establishing unity of medicine inspires every faculty of M.U.H.S. to remain knowledge oriented, research-minded and updated.

I must thank to Dr Ramji Singh, President Central Council of Homeopathy and Dr Arun Bhasme, Vice-President Central Council of Homeopathy for their valuable guidance. I am also thankful to my long time friends Dr V. R. Kavishwar, Dean, Faculty of Homeopathy, Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik; Principal, Panchsheel Homoeopathic College, Khamgaon. Dr Kishorji Malokar, Senate Member MUHS, Nashik, Principal Janata Homeopathic Medical College, Akola, Dr Anupama Pathrikar, Medical Director Foster Homoeopathic Medical College, Aurangabad, Mr Dwarkadasaji Pathrikar, President and Mr Bhausaheb Rajale, Secretary, Foster Homoeopathic Medical College, Aurangabad, Dr Balasaheb Pawar, Senate Member MUHS Nashik, Dr Sonali Pathrikar, Dr Leena Gunjal, Dr S. M. Desarda, Member CCH and Principal, D.K.M.M. Homoeopathic College, Aurangabad, and Dr (Sou.) Kanchan Desarda, Vice Principal, D.K.M.M. Homoeopathic College, Aurangabad. Special thanks to Mr Kuldeep Ji Jain, B. Jain Publishers, New Delhi.

My verbal thanks shall not match the efforts and hard work put in by Dr Ankur Desai who took every pain to rearrange and format the entire book. He also added many details and compiled many remedies to make this book upto date as per the new syllabus prescribed by the Central Council of Homoeopathy, New Delhi. His efforts are worthy of more than a mere mention. He has the privilege of my heartfelt thanks and million blessing for his bright future.

I had the longest association with homeopathic education at undergraduate and postgraduate levels. My heartfelt thanks are always due for the teaching and non-teaching colleagues at Foster Homoeopathic Medical College, Aurangabad.

I had the pleasure of guiding many students through their postgraduation during my tenure as the postgraduate director at D.K.M.M. Homoeopathic Medical College, Aurangabad. Dr P. Karthik Reddy and Dr Krushna Chandra Biswal need special mention as they helped me a lot during the initial phase of this work.

Last but not the least, my late mother Tulsibai Patil, my wife Shalini Patil, my brother Rajendra Patil, Sau. Deepali Patil, my beloved son Abhijeet, my

nephew Abhishek and Abhinav and all family members. Their lovely endurance to bear with my long outings for job responsibilities keep my spirits elevated to offer my services to my profession. Their love and care are the best blessings bestowed on me by God Almighty.

It would be extremely selfish on my part if I don't mention that my thanks shall always be due to each and everyone who studied, taught, researched or improved the subject of homeopathic materia medica because this book would never have been possible without their help.

– Dr J. D. Patil

Publisher's Note

After 5 bestselling books on different aspects of Materia Medica comes a work by Dr. J.D. Patil which is the compilation of his experience and work of more than 3 decades. His earlier books have been much liked by students and doctors and fall into the category of most sought after books on Materia Medica.

This book has also been worked upon by many editors and junior doctors who have contributed in their own ways to give it the present shape. The initial chapters of the book give distinctive information on topics like Sensations as if, Desires, Aversion, Fears, Dream and discusses rare and peculiar rubrics. This information shall be much useful for clinical practice. The main body of the book covers more than 180 remedies covering various aspects of the drug exhaustively. It's a book which can turn out to be a desktop companion for homeopathic practitioners. We hope that all homeopaths use this book for better results in their practice.

Kuldeep Jain

C.E.O., B. Jain Publishers (P) Ltd.

Contents

| | | |
|------|-------------------------------|------|
| i. | <i>Dedication</i> | v |
| ii. | <i>Foreword</i> | vii |
| iii. | <i>Prologue</i> | ix |
| iv. | <i>Acknowledgements</i> | xi |
| v. | <i>Publisher's Note</i> | xiii |

SECTION-I INTRODUCTION

| | | |
|-----|---|----|
| 1. | What is Homeopathy | 3 |
| 2. | What is Homeopathic Materia Medica..... | 8 |
| 3. | History and Evolution of Materia Medica..... | 9 |
| 4. | Sources of Homeopathic Drugs..... | 12 |
| 5. | Different Sources of Homeopathic Materia Medica..... | 13 |
| 6. | Source Books of Homeopathic Materia Medica..... | 16 |
| 7. | Construction and Building of Homeopathic Materia Medica | 19 |
| 8. | Types of Homeopathic Materia Medica | 23 |
| 9. | Different Approaches to Study Materia Medica..... | 27 |
| 10. | Technique of Comprehending Homeopathic Materia Medica | 33 |
| 11. | Relationship of Materia Medica with Organon and Philosophy | 36 |
| 12. | Utility and Relation of Homeopathic Pharmacy with Materia Medica .. | 38 |
| 13. | Relation of Materia Medica with Repertory..... | 41 |
| 14. | Scope and Limitations of Homeopathic Materia Medica..... | 42 |
| 15. | Drug Action | 44 |
| 16. | Principles and Routes of Drug Administration..... | 46 |
| 17. | Constitutions and Physiognomy | 49 |
| 18. | Miasms..... | 54 |
| 19. | Temperaments..... | 58 |
| 20. | Diathesis | 60 |
| 21. | Diathesis and Miasms..... | 62 |
| 22. | Doctrine of Signature..... | 64 |
| 23. | Selection of Potency | 69 |
| 24. | Indications for Different Potencies..... | 71 |
| 25. | Word of Caution! | 73 |
| 26. | Grouping of Homeopathic Remedies | 74 |
| 27. | Some Important Definitions..... | 78 |
| 28. | Drug Relationships | 83 |
| 29. | Trios of Homeopathic Remedies | 85 |

| | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| 30. | Sensations, as If..... | 90 |
| 31. | Discharges | 95 |
| 32. | Desires | 106 |
| 33. | Aversion | 109 |
| 34. | Fears..... | 115 |
| 35. | Dreams..... | 133 |
| 36. | Tongue | 158 |
| 37. | Time Modalities..... | 168 |
| 38. | Thermal Relationship of Some Medicines | 170 |
| 39. | Side Affinity of Some Remedies | 172 |
| 40. | How to Study a Remedy..... | 174 |
| 41. | Bio-Chemic System of Medicine | 176 |

SECTION-II

MATERIA MEDICA OF SELECTED HOMEOPATHIC REMEDIES

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. | Abrotanum | 187 |
| 2. | Abies canadensis..... | 189 |
| 3. | Abies nigra..... | 191 |
| 4. | Acalypha indica | 192 |
| 5. | Aceticum acidum..... | 193 |
| 6. | Aconitum napellus..... | 196 |
| 7. | Actaea racemosa (Cimicifuga) | 201 |
| 8. | Actaea spicata | 203 |
| 9. | Aesculus hippocastanum | 204 |
| 10. | Aethusa cynapium | 205 |
| 11. | Agaricus muscarius..... | 208 |
| 12. | Agnus castus..... | 211 |
| 13. | Allium cepa..... | 213 |
| 14. | Aloe socotrina..... | 216 |
| 15. | Alumina or argilla..... | 220 |
| 16. | Ambra grisea..... | 223 |
| 17. | Anacardium orientale | 225 |
| 18. | Antimonium crudum..... | 228 |
| 19. | Antimonium tartaricum | 231 |
| 20. | Apis mellifica..... | 235 |
| 21. | Argentum metallicum | 239 |
| 22. | Argentum nitricum | 241 |
| 23. | Arnica montana..... | 246 |
| 24. | Arsenicum album..... | 250 |
| 25. | Arsenicum iodatum | 256 |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 26. | Arum triphyllum..... | 258 |
| 27. | Asa foetida..... | 260 |
| 28. | Aurum metallicum..... | 262 |
| 29. | Bacillinum burnett..... | 264 |
| 30. | Baptisia tinctoria..... | 266 |
| 31. | Baryta carbonica..... | 270 |
| 32. | Baryta muriatica..... | 273 |
| 33. | Belladonna..... | 275 |
| 34. | Bellis perennis..... | 281 |
| 35. | Benzoicum acidum..... | 283 |
| 36. | Berberis vulgaris..... | 285 |
| 37. | Bismuthum metallicum..... | 288 |
| 38. | Blatta orientalis..... | 290 |
| 39. | Borax veneta..... | 291 |
| 40. | Bromium..... | 294 |
| 41. | Bryonia alba..... | 295 |
| 42. | Bufo rana..... | 300 |
| 43. | Cactus grandiflorus..... | 303 |
| 44. | Cadmium sulphuricum..... | 306 |
| 45. | Caladium seguinum..... | 308 |
| 46. | Calcarea carbonica..... | 311 |
| 47. | Calcarea fluorica..... | 316 |
| 48. | Calcarea phosphorica..... | 319 |
| 49. | Calcarea sulphurica..... | 323 |
| 50. | Calendula officinalis..... | 326 |
| 51. | Camphora officinalis..... | 329 |
| 52. | Cannabis indica..... | 334 |
| 53. | Cannabis sativa..... | 336 |
| 54. | Cantharides..... | 339 |
| 55. | Capsicum annuum..... | 342 |
| 56. | Carbo animalis..... | 346 |
| 57. | Carbo vegetabilis..... | 349 |
| 58. | Carcinocinum..... | 353 |
| 59. | Carduus marianus..... | 355 |
| 60. | Caulophyllum thalictroides..... | 357 |
| 61. | Causticum..... | 360 |
| 62. | Chamomilla..... | 364 |
| 63. | Chelidonium majus..... | 368 |
| 64. | Chininum arsenicosum..... | 371 |
| 65. | Cicuta virosa..... | 373 |
| 66. | Cina maritima..... | 377 |
| 67. | Cinchona officinalis (china)..... | 380 |
| 68. | Coca erythroxyton..... | 385 |

| | | |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 69. | <i>Cocculus indicus</i> | 387 |
| 70. | <i>Coffea cruda</i> | 390 |
| 71. | <i>Colchicum autumnale</i> | 392 |
| 72. | <i>Colocynthis</i> | 394 |
| 73. | <i>Conium maculatum</i> | 397 |
| 74. | <i>Crataegus oxyacantha</i> | 400 |
| 75. | <i>Crotalus horridus</i> | 402 |
| 76. | <i>Croton tiglium</i> | 404 |
| 77. | <i>Cuprum metallicum</i> | 406 |
| 78. | <i>Cyclamen europaeum</i> | 409 |
| 79. | <i>Digitalis purpurea</i> | 412 |
| 80. | <i>Dioscorea villosa</i> | 415 |
| 81. | <i>Diphtherinum</i> | 417 |
| 82. | <i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> | 418 |
| 83. | <i>Dulcamara</i> | 421 |
| 84. | <i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> | 424 |
| 85. | <i>Euphrasia officinalis</i> | 426 |
| 86. | <i>Ferrum metallicum</i> | 429 |
| 87. | <i>Ferrum phosphoricum</i> | 432 |
| 88. | <i>Fluoricum acidum</i> | 436 |
| 89. | <i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i> | 439 |
| 90. | <i>Glonoinum</i> | 444 |
| 91. | <i>Graphites</i> | 447 |
| 92. | <i>Hamamelis virginica</i> | 452 |
| 93. | <i>Helleborus niger</i> | 455 |
| 94. | <i>Hepar sulphuris</i> | 458 |
| 95. | <i>Hydrastis canadensis</i> | 462 |
| 96. | <i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> | 464 |
| 97. | <i>Hypericum perforatum</i> | 468 |
| 98. | <i>Ignatia amara</i> | 471 |
| 99. | <i>Iodium</i> | 476 |
| 100. | <i>Ipecacuanha</i> | 481 |
| 101. | <i>Kalium bichromicum</i> | 485 |
| 102. | <i>Kalium carbonicum</i> | 489 |
| 103. | <i>Kalium muriaticum</i> | 492 |
| 104. | <i>Kalium phosphoricum</i> | 496 |
| 105. | <i>Kalium sulphuricum</i> | 500 |
| 106. | <i>Kalmia latifolia</i> | 503 |
| 107. | <i>Kreosotum</i> | 506 |
| 108. | <i>Lac caninum</i> | 509 |
| 109. | <i>Lachesis mutus</i> | 513 |
| 110. | <i>Ledum palustre</i> | 521 |
| 111. | <i>Lilium tigrinum</i> | 523 |

| | | |
|------|-------------------------------|-----|
| 112. | Lithium carbonicum | 525 |
| 113. | Lobelia inflata | 527 |
| 114. | Lycopodium clavatum | 529 |
| 115. | Lyssinum..... | 535 |
| 116. | Magnesia carbonica | 537 |
| 117. | Magnesia muriatica..... | 539 |
| 118. | Magnesia phosphorica | 542 |
| 119. | Medorrhinum | 546 |
| 120. | Mercurius corrosivus | 549 |
| 121. | Mercurius solubilis | 550 |
| 122. | Mezereum | 555 |
| 123. | Millefolium..... | 558 |
| 124. | Moschus moschiferus | 560 |
| 125. | Murex purpurea | 562 |
| 126. | Muriaticum acidum..... | 563 |
| 127. | Naja tripudians..... | 566 |
| 128. | Natrium carbonicum | 568 |
| 129. | Natrium muriaticum | 571 |
| 130. | Natrium phosphoricum | 577 |
| 131. | Natrium sulphuricum..... | 581 |
| 132. | Nitricum acidum | 586 |
| 133. | Nux moschata | 590 |
| 134. | Nux vomica..... | 594 |
| 135. | Opium | 600 |
| 136. | Oxalicum acidum..... | 604 |
| 137. | Petroleum..... | 607 |
| 138. | Phosphoricum acidum | 610 |
| 139. | Phosphorus..... | 613 |
| 140. | Phytolacca decandra | 619 |
| 141. | Platinum metallicum | 621 |
| 142. | Plumbum metallicum..... | 625 |
| 143. | Podophyllum peltatum..... | 627 |
| 144. | Psorinum..... | 631 |
| 145. | Pulsatilla nigricans..... | 635 |
| 146. | Pyrogenium..... | 643 |
| 147. | Ranunculus bulbosus | 646 |
| 148. | Rheum palmatum..... | 648 |
| 149. | Rhododendron chrysanthum..... | 650 |
| 150. | Rhus toxicodendron..... | 652 |
| 151. | Rumex crispus | 658 |
| 152. | Ruta graveolens | 660 |
| 153. | Sabina | 663 |
| 154. | Sambucus nigra..... | 666 |

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| 155. | <i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> | 668 |
| 156. | <i>Sanicula aqua</i> | 670 |
| 157. | <i>Sarsaparilla officinalis</i> | 672 |
| 158. | <i>Secale cornutum</i> | 675 |
| 159. | <i>Selenium metallicum</i> | 679 |
| 160. | <i>Sepia officinalis</i> | 681 |
| 161. | <i>Silicea terra</i> | 688 |
| 162. | <i>Spigelia anthelmia</i> | 693 |
| 163. | <i>Spongia tosta</i> | 696 |
| 164. | <i>Stannum metallicum</i> | 699 |
| 165. | <i>Staphysagria</i> | 702 |
| 166. | <i>Stramonium</i> | 705 |
| 167. | <i>Sulphur</i> | 708 |
| 168. | <i>Symphytum officinale</i> | 714 |
| 169. | <i>Syphilinum</i> | 715 |
| 170. | <i>Tarentula hispanica</i> | 718 |
| 171. | <i>Theridion curassavicum</i> | 720 |
| 172. | <i>Thuja occidentalis</i> | 722 |
| 173. | <i>Thyreoidinum</i> | 727 |
| 174. | <i>Tuberculinum bovinum kent</i> | 728 |
| 175. | <i>Urtica urens</i> | 731 |
| 176. | <i>Ustilago maydis</i> | 733 |
| 177. | <i>Variolinum</i> | 734 |
| 178. | <i>Veratrum album</i> | 736 |
| 179. | <i>Veratrum viride</i> | 740 |
| 180. | <i>Zincum metallicum</i> | 743 |

SECTION-III APPENDIX

| | | |
|----|---|-----|
| 1. | Therapeutic Index..... | 749 |
| 2. | Glossary..... | 754 |
| 3. | Flow Chart of Remedies - At a Glance..... | 767 |
| 4. | Bibliography..... | 786 |

SECTION I
INTRODUCTION

WHAT IS HOMEOPATHY

Definition

Homeopathy is a specialised system of medicine for treating human beings and animals, discovered by Dr Samuel Hahnemann on the basis of the simple principle – **Similia Similibus Curantur**.

The word ‘homeopathy’ is derived from the Greek word ‘**homoeos**’ meaning ‘like’ or ‘similar’ and ‘**pathos**’ meaning ‘suffering.’

Dr Samuel Hahnemann discovered it in 1790 in Germany.

According to Haffen and Julian, homeopathy is a medicine based exclusively on the principle of similarity or analogy. Homeopathy consists of giving a sick person a minimum dose of the medication that produces the respective symptoms in a healthy person.

Homeopathy is a medicine based on the similia principle. This formulates a parallelism between toxicological and pharmacological forces of a medicine on a healthy sensitive person and its therapeutic power on a sick person, who shows a similar set of symptoms.

Homeopathy is based on **seven cardinal principles** or doctrines:

1. Law of Similia.
2. Law of Simplex.
3. Law of Minimum.
4. Doctrine of Vital force.
5. Doctrine of Drug proving.
6. Doctrine of Drug dynamization.
7. Doctrine of Chronic diseases.

The Rise, Fall and Rise of Homeopathy

The Rise of Homeopathy

Dr Samuel Hahnemann discovered homeopathy in 1790 in Germany and officially declared it in 1796. After that homeopathy spread throughout Europe, America and Asia. Despite significant oppression from the orthodox medical profession, homeopathy survived and even thrived in the 1800’s and early 1900’s. By 1900 there were twenty two homeopathic medical schools, more than a hundred homeopathic hospitals and over a thousand homeopathic pharmacies in the US. These impressive numbers alone do not provide an accurate perspective on the significant impact that homeopathy had on American life.

Homeopathy attracted support from many of the most respected members of society. Its advocates included William James, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Harriet Beecher Stowe, Daniel Webster, William Seward, Horace Greeley and Louisa May Alcott. William Cullen Bryant, the famous journalist, was President of the New York Homeopathic Society. John D. Rockefeller referred to homeopathy as, 'a progressive and aggressive step in medicine.'

Homeopathy's popularity amongst the respected classes was also evident in Europe. Besides its patronage by Britain's Royal family dating from the 1830's, homeopathy could count among its supporters Charles Dickens, W.B. Yeats, William Thackarey, Benjamin Disraeli, Johann Wolfgang Goethe and Pope Pius X.

Statistics indicate that the number of homeopaths in New York doubled every five years from 1829 to 1869.

Homeopathy was also disproportionately popular amongst women, not only as patients, but as its practitioners. The first women's medical college in the world was The Homeopathic Boston Female Medical College, founded in 1848. Four years later it became New England Female Medical College, and in 1873, it was merged with Boston University, another homeopathic college. Homeopaths also admitted women physicians into their national organization considerably before orthodox physicians did. Homeopaths admitted women into the American Institute of Homeopathy in 1871.

The press was often very supportive of homeopathy, as the *Journal of the American Medical Association* regretfully acknowledged.

It is no wonder that Henry James, another advocate of homeopathy, portrayed this medical science in such a positive light in his novel *The Bostonians*.

Although homeopathy was particularly popular among the educated and upper classes, it also had a good reputation amongst the poor. Some of this support, no doubt resulted from the free homeopathic dispensaries in many cities.

However, probably the most important reason that homeopathy developed such immense popularity was its success in treating of various infectious epidemic diseases that raged throughout America and Europe during the 1800's.

The training of nineteenth century homeopaths compared favourably to that of their orthodox physician colleagues. Many homeopaths attended orthodox medical schools. Eventually, homeopaths developed their own medical schools or maintained departments of homeopathy within other medical schools. Boston University, University of Michigan, University of Minnesota, Hahnemann Medical College and University of Iowa were but some of the schools teaching homeopathy. Historians today consider the education offered at the homeopathic medical colleges at par with the orthodox medical schools of the day.

It is impressive to note that a higher percentage of graduates from homeopathic medical schools passed the medical board examinations than their counterparts from the orthodox medical colleges.

Homeopaths showed impressive scholarships, both in books and journals. According to a US Commission on Education in 1898, three of the four medical schools with the largest libraries were homeopathic colleges. And at the turn of the century, there were as many as twenty nine different homeopathic journals.

Homeopathy's popularity in United States was obvious and deep seated.

The Fall of Homeopathy

It is quite remarkable in itself that homeopathy survived the incessant and harsh attempts to destroy it. After the turn of the century, however, the AMA became increasingly effective in suppressing homeopathy. The AMA chose to 'allow' graduates of homeopathic medical schools to join the AMA as long as they denounced homeopathy or at least didn't practice it.

In 1910, The Carnegie Foundation issued the famous/infamous Flexner Report. The Flexner Report was an evaluation of American medical schools chaired by Abraham Flexner. The report placed the highest value on those medical schools that had a full time teaching faculty and those schools that taught a pathological and physio-chemical analysis of the human body. Homeopathic colleges were faulted because of their preference for employing professors who were not simply teachers or researchers but also in clinical practice, although homeopathic schools included many basic science courses.

As one might easily predict, homeopathic colleges on the whole were given poor ratings by the Flexner Report. As a result of the report, only graduates of those schools which received a high rating were allowed to take medical licensing exams. There were twenty two homeopathic colleges in 1900, but only two remained in 1923.

These schools were not the only ones hurt by the Flexner Report. Of the seven black medical schools, only two survived.

Although they offered better education on these subjects, their homeopathic training suffered greatly. As a result, graduates from these homeopathic colleges were not able to practice homeopathy well. Instead of individualizing medicines to a person's totality of symptoms, many homeopaths began prescribing medicines according to disease categories. Consequences from this type of care were predictably poor results. Many homeopaths gave up homeopathic practice.

There were other reasons for the sharp decline of homeopathy after the turn of the century. Orthodox medicine was no longer as barbaric as it was in the 1800's, and because of this, it didn't drive as many patients away. Orthodox physicians also began incorporating several homeopathic medicines into their practice. Although they didn't prescribe the same small doses as the homeopaths,

their use of certain homeopathic medicines confused the public, who were having increasing difficulty in distinguishing orthodox physicians from homeopathic physicians.

Another factor in the decline of homeopathy was its economic viability. Good homeopathic practice required individualization of the patient which demanded more time than most orthodox physicians gave to their patients. Since economics governs the way medicine is practiced more than is commonly recognized, the fact that physicians in the twentieth century could make more money practicing orthodox medicine is a significant factor that led to homeopathy's decline.

The drug companies' antagonism to homeopathy continued significantly to the collective efforts to suppress this form of medicine. Because the drug companies published medical journals, they could use them as mouthpieces against homeopathy and in support of orthodox medicine.

Along with the various external factors that hindered homeopathy's growth, there were problems amongst homeopaths themselves. Disagreement within homeopathy has a long tradition.

The most famous homeopaths in the US were primarily Hahnemannians. However, the majority of homeopaths practicing in this country did not prescribe their medicines on the basis of the totality of symptoms, but primarily according to the chief complaint. These homeopaths prescribed medicines for specific diseases, and sometimes they prescribed one medicine for the person's headache, another for the digestive disorder and another for the skin problem. Hahnemann and his followers were particularly adamant about the use of only one medicine at a time, and Hahnemann referred to those practitioners who used more than a single medicine as 'pseudo-homeopaths' and other less kind things.

After Hahnemann's death, a vast majority of Hahnemannian homeopaths adopted higher potencies. Low potency homeopaths, however, were not converted, and the stage was set for yet another disagreement between homeopaths. The high and low potency schools of thought developed separate organisations, hospitals and journals. In 1901, because of the various disagreements amongst homeopaths, Chicago had four different homeopathic medical societies.

The poor training that the homeopathic schools offered after the turn of the century ultimately discouraged the rigorous approach that the Hahnemannian method required.

By 1950, all the homeopathic colleges in the US were either closed or no longer teaching homeopathy. There were only 50-150 practicing homeopathic physicians, and most of these practitioners were over 50 years old.

And yet, it is hard to suppress the truth. Homeopathy has risen again, and this time, history will be rewritten.

The Present Status of Homeopathy

Homeopaths throughout the world experienced varying degrees of opposition from orthodox physicians, but not anywhere near the systematic or intense attacks as those beset upon them by American doctors. When homeopaths have been given a relatively free environment to practice, homeopathy has been able to grow and flourish.

At present, in India the number of homeopathic medical colleges and number of homeopathic practitioners are highest in the world. Now-a-days, homeopathy is flourishing significantly throughout the world.

WHAT IS HOMEOPATHIC MATERIA MEDICA

The word '**materia medica**' literally means medical matter. The ordinary medical dictionary defines it as that branch of medical science that teaches the origin and preparation of drugs, their doses and their mode of administration. Homeopathic materia medica is differently constructed as compared to other materia medicas.

Essential and complete knowledge of drug action as a whole can be supplied only by qualitative synoptic drug experiments on healthy persons and this alone can make it possible to view all the scattered data in relation to the psychosomatic whole of a person.

The homeopathic materia medica consists of a schematic arrangement of symptoms produced by each drug. It should be studied synthetically, analytically and comparatively.

So, a homeopathic materia medica can be defined as a record book of the effects of drugs on human beings. This is a store house of every action and reaction of the drug that it incites in human beings, especially healthy ones. Homeopathic materia medica is the unit of the knowledge of actions of drugs in any quantity.

Homeopathic materia medica is a study of drugs, medicinal materials for the cure of the sick. It is a book, which contains collected facts from different experimentations, clinical experiences, including their pharmacodynamic effects and method of application and doses.

Or

It is a book containing the systematic record of drugs which have been proved on healthy human beings of both sexes and of different ages.

The Principle

It is known to all that the principle behind the formation or application of homeopathic materia medica is drug proving that is, recording of those symptoms, which were observed on healthy human beings by the (prolonged) administration of drugs in sub-physiological doses.

Also those symptoms which were cured in sick persons by the use of the drugs were also included in the materia medica although they were not found during drug proving for one reason or the other. These symptoms are called **clinical symptoms**.

HISTORY AND EVOLUTION OF MATERIA MEDICA

History of Materia Medica

The Pre-history

Dr Hahnemann has accepted in his codex of homeopathy – **Organon of Medicine** that it was Abrecht Von Haller (1708-77) who suggested that medicine should be proved on human beings and the symptoms thus obtained will form the basis of a real materia medica, useful in the treatment of human beings. Haller's suggestions were of no use; probably it was not known to Hahnemann that in 1829, Johannes Evangelista Purkinje (1787-1869) of Bohemia, a renowned physiologist of Purkinje's fibres fame experimented upon himself the action of camphor, belladonna, stramonium and turpentine.

However, it was Hahnemann who started this new line of materia medica by testing the drugs on himself, his friends and family members. He called this process by the name of **drug proving** which literally means proving the (curative) properties lying in drugs.

The History

After coming across that remark of William Cullen about Cinchona bark, which he was translating in 1790, Dr Hahnemann tested drugs one after another and this process of drug proving became the basis of his '*Materia Medica Pura*', the first part of which containing drugs was published in 1811. In his Organon of Medicine, he describes the process in detail in regard to selection of the provers, their mode of life, food, regimen and the recording of symptoms in paragraphs 105-145.

Dr Hahnemann called his materia medica – *Materia Medica Pura* – because it contains the pure effects of the drugs as observed on healthy human beings of different ages and both the sexes. It did not contain any information collected from any other sources. After him, many individuals, like Dr Hering and several others started proving drugs. Thus, a vast materia medica for homeopathy was created. Later on, symptoms other than those found during the proving were also incorporated.

Evolution of Materia Medica

Evolution of materia medica starts from the writings of Dr Hahnemann.

1. **Fragmenta De Viribus (1805)**

Dr Hahnemann has given pathogenesis of twenty seven drugs in this materia medica.

2. **Materia Medica Pura (1811 – 1821)**

In this Dr Hahnemann has recorded purely the proven symptoms of the drug, which were proved by Dr Hahnemann on himself, friends, disciples, colleagues and relatives. He recorded all these symptoms in a systematic manner and according to anatomical schematic representation. As the book contains pure proved symptoms of the drugs in the language of the patient, this book is named *Materia Medica Pura*.

Initially *Materia Medica Pura* was published in six volumes (1811-1821) but for the sake of convenience it has now been published in two volumes. The first volume was published in 1830 and the second in 1833.

3. **Chronic Diseases (1828- 1830)**

After a long practice of thirty years, Dr Hahnemann observed the obstacles on the way of treatment and recovery. He found the obstacles on the dynamic level obstructing the path of cure. He considered that something like a fundamental cause played the biggest role in complication of diseases.

He classified this fundamental main cause behind the chronic diseases as psora, syphilis and sycosis. Thus, he discovered the doctrine of miasm as a concept and placed it in his book *Chronic Diseases*.

4. **Proving by the Austrian Society (1842-1846)**

Members of the Austrian society had started proving and reproving drugs in their own way in (1842-1846). These valuable provings were in a journal.

5. **Encyclopaedia of Pure Materia Medica (1874-1880)**

The provings carried out by Dr Hahnemann were verified by Dr T. F. Allen. He also added some new symptoms from poisoning and overdosing available in the prevalent literature in the post Hahnemannian era.

6. **The Guiding Symptoms of Our Materia Medica (1879-1891)**

Hering collected verifications and confirmations from all the reliable sources. He presented the world a voluminous book, containing only the verified symptoms through cure in the form of characteristics which he made from all available resources and this work of Dr Hering is a great contribution in the evolution of materia medica.

7. Cyclopaedia of Drug Pathogenesis (1886)

In the year 1883, the British society organized a meeting to revise and represent the existing material. The result of this conference was to recommend the formation of '*A Cyclopaedia of Drug Pathogenesis*' with the following instructions:

They have narrated all the provings stating the symptoms in the order of their appearance. The drugs were headed under scientific names, synonyms and natural order; experiments were done on lower animals, and no drug that has not shown any pathogenetic power in two or more than two persons. They included the symptoms only coming from the proving of 12x potency.

8. Dictionary of Practical Materia Medica (1900)

Dr J. H. Clarke has arranged all the drugs in this book in the Hahnemannian schema. Each remedy is given in such a fashion that it may be at once distinguished and recognized from other medicines. He also included indications of some medicines according to nosological diagnosis. He has tried his level best to give the keynotes and predominating symptoms of the medicine.

SOURCES OF HOMEOPATHIC DRUGS

In the homeopathic materia medica, medicines are prepared from different sources.

The sources of homeopathic drugs are as follows:

1. Vegetable kingdom or plant kingdom.
2. Animal kingdom.
3. Mineral kingdom or Chemical kingdom.
4. Nosodes.
5. Sarcodes.
6. Impoderabilia.
7. Synthetic source.
8. Ophiotoxins.

DIFFERENT SOURCES OF HOMEOPATHIC MATERIA MEDICA

Following are the sources of homeopathic materia medica:

1. Proving on healthy human beings.
2. Proving on healthy animals.
3. Clinical observations.
4. Accidental source.
5. Toxicological source.
6. Chemical source.
7. Empirical source.
8. Proving on plants.
9. Doctrine of signature.

1. Proving on Human Beings

- i. We can obtain signs and symptoms of homeopathic medicines by proving them on healthy human beings.
- ii. This is the real and scientific way of getting signs and symptoms of the medicine.
- iii. By this we can record the same in a systematic way.
- iv. It is a very good source to build up a materia medica.

2. Proving on Healthy Animals

- i. By proving homeopathic drugs on healthy animals we can get a few objective symptoms, up to some extent.
- ii. By proving on lower animals we can also get a knowledge of the pathological changes that have taken place in the animal's body.
- iii. It is also a source to build up materia medica.

3. Clinical Observations

In practice, after the application of medicine to the patient, we can observe some new symptoms produced by the medicine which has not been observed in the proving of that medicine.

4. Accidental Source

By this source some medicines are prepared from those substances whose action is accidentally known, for example, *Blatta orientalis* in asthma.

5. Toxicological Source

Signs and symptoms produced due to toxic effects can be obtained by unfortunate overdosing of drugs, from which we can understand the drug up to a certain extent.

6. Chemical Source

- i. We can understand and get some clue about the signs and symptoms of the drugs by studying its chemistry that is, physical and chemical properties, action, etc.
- ii. But as the human being is itself a big chemical factory, the actual signs and symptoms produced by the drugs in the body may be different, but by studying the chemistry of drugs we can get an idea about its action on the body.
- iii. It is a good source to understand drugs.

7. Empirical Source

- i. It is a traditional source.
- ii. This can be observed from the general therapeutic study of a drug. Since olden days that is, from the discovery of the drug, we know the medicinal properties of drugs; for example, potentised *Calendula* is used for injury, it is best used as an antiseptic.

8. Proving on Plants

- i. Some symptoms of the drugs can be studied by proving them on plants because homeopathic drugs act on all living things like animals, plants, etc.
- ii. By performing experiments on plants and by studying the morphological and histological characteristic changes occurring in them due to the action of drugs on plants, we can get an idea about the action of that drug up to some extent.
- iii. We can also see the pathological changes caused by the drug on the plant.

9. Doctrine of Signature

- i. It is the relation between the external physical properties of the drug substance and the signs and symptoms present in the patient.
- ii. Doctrine of signature is one of the sources of materia medica.
- iii. This is present in a few drugs and by this we can remember and learn the materia medica of that drug up to a certain limit.
- iv. This can be observed from the general therapeutic study of a drug. Since

olden day's that is, from the discovery of drug, we know the medicinal properties of drugs. Here, it deals with the doctrine of signature, for example:

- a. A drug prepared from plants flowering during the summer season produces an aggravation during summers.
- b. Drugs prepared from yellow flowers of *Gelsemium* act better in jaundice.
- c. All red looking plants or the red extract of plants acts better on blood.
- d. *Tarantula hispanica* is prepared from Spanish spider, which is sensitive to drum beats; similarly the patient is oversensitive to music.

SOURCE BOOKS OF HOMEOPATHIC MATERIA MEDICA

Homeopathic materia medica is a record of the symptoms produced by the drugs on healthy human beings. The sole approach of homeopathic materia medica is a study of individualistic action of drugs. The main source books of homeopathic materia medica are as follows:

1. *Materia Medica Pura* written by Dr Hahnemann and published during the year 1811 – 21.

| Year of Publication | Volume |
|---------------------|--------|
| 1811 | I |
| 1816 | II |
| 1817 | III |
| 1818 | IV |
| 1819 | V |
| 1820 | VI |

2. *Chronic Diseases* written by Dr Hahnemann and published in 1828.

As per Dr Boericke, the final source books of homeopathic materia medica in which all the homeopathic medicines up to the year 1929 were compiled from are as follows:

- i. Dr T.F. Allen's *Encyclopaedia of Pure Materia Medica* (10 volumes).
- ii. R. Hughes and J.P. Dakes *A Cyclopaedia of Drug Pathogenesis* (4 volumes).
- iii. Hering's *Guiding Symptoms of Materia Medica* (10 volumes).
- iv. J.H. Clarke's *A Dictionary of Practical Materia Medica* (3 volumes).
- v. Dr Constantine Hering's *Condensed Materia Medica*.
- vi. Proving's by American Prover's Union.
- vii. Proving's of Dr Jorg's, Professor of Leipzig University.
- viii. *Pathogenesis* by Hartlaub and Trinks.
- ix. Dr E. N. Hale's contribution in his *Special Symptomatology of New Remedies* (2 volumes).
- x. Proving's done by the American Institute of Homoeopathy and State Societies which have been published in journals from time to time.
- xi. *Drugs of Hindoostan* by Dr S. C. Ghosh.
- xii. *Drugs of India* by Dr D. N. Chatterjee (4 volumes).
- xiii. Proving's done by the Austrian Society.

Now let us discuss a few of these books:

1. Samuel Hahnemann in his *Materia Medica Pura* (1811-21) includes 67 medicines and his *Chronic Diseases: Their Peculiar Nature and Their Homoeopathic Cure* (1828) contains 48 medicines of which 15 are also included in *Materia Medica Pura*.
2. C. Hering in the *Guiding Symptoms of Our Materia Medica* (1878-1891) includes 410 medicines but C.B. Knerr's *Repertory of Hering's Guiding Symptoms of Our Materia Medica* includes only 408 medicines. Hering's *Condensed Materia Medica* (1877) contains 208 medicines and his *Analytical Repertory of the Symptoms of the Mind* (1881) contains 665 medicines.
3. Boger's *Boeninghausen's Characteristic Materia Medica and Repertory* (1937) contains 140 medicines. His *Repertory of Antipsorics* (1832) contains 52 medicines and his *Therapeutic Pocket Book* (1848), though it contains no list of medicines refers to 342 medicines.
4. T.F. Allen's *The Encyclopaedia of Pure Materia Medica* (1874-1879) contains 691 medicines, his *General Symptom Register* (1880) contains 820 medicines. *A Handbook of Materia Medica* (1889) contains only 387 medicines and in *A Primer of Materia Medica*, he gives only 265 medicines.
5. Richard Hughes and J.P. Dake in their *A Cyclopaedia of Drug Pathogenesis* (1888) included 412 medicines. Richard Hughes in his *A Manual of Pharmacodynamics* (1868) described 300 medicines.
6. J.H. Clarke's *A Dictionary of Practical Materia Medica* (1900) contains 1002 medicines whereas his *Clinical Repertory* (1904) contains 919 medicines but 11 medicines have been duplicated under 4 headings; as such there are only 908 medicines in his *Clinical Repertory; The Prescriber* (1947, reprint) contains 427 medicines.
7. W. Boericke's *A Pocket Manual of Homoeopathic Materia Medica* (1927) contains 1414 medicines.
8. M. Bhattacharya and Co's *Leading Symptoms of Thousand Remedies* (1953) contains 1000 remedies.
9. M.E. Douglas's *Characteristic's of the Homoeopathic Materia Medica* (1901) describes 771 medicines but the same medicines have been described twice.
10. M.W. Van Denburg's *Therapeutics of the Respiratory System, A Work on Repertory and Materia Medica* (1960) contains 782 medicines.
11. A.C. Cowperthwaite's *A Textbook of Materia Medica* (1887) contains 246 medicines.
12. Carrol Dunham in his *Lectures on Materia Medica* includes 53 remedies.
13. Adolph Lippe's *Textbook of Materia Medica* (1975) contains 230 medicines.

14. M.L. Tyler in her *Homoeopathic Drug Pictures* (1952) includes only 125 medicines.
15. Edwin M. Hale's *Materia Medica and Special Therapeutics of the New Remedies* (1880) contains a total of 548 medicines.
16. Otto Lesser's *Textbook of Homoeopathic Materia Medica* (1935) contains 125 medicines.
17. J.T. Kent's *Lectures on Homoeopathic Materia Medica* (1904) contains 174 medicines; his *New Remedies* contains 28 medicines, but his immortal work on *Repertory of the Homoeopathic Materia Medica* (1889) contains 584 medicines
18. John Gilmore Malcolm and Oscar Burnham Moss's *A Regional and Comparative Material Medica* (1893) contains 260 medicines.
19. N.M. Choudhuri's *A Study on Materia Medica* contains 442 medicines.
20. S.C. Ghosh's *Drugs of Hindoostan* (1959) contains 47 medicines.
21. O.A. Julian's *Materia Medica of the Nosodes* (1982) contains 66 drugs; his *Materia Medica of New Homoeopathic Remedies* (1979) contains 106 medicines and *Dictionary of Homoeopathic Materia Medica* (1984) contains 131 medicines.
22. T.F. Allen's *A General Handbook of Symptom Register*, as mentioned earlier, contains 820 medicines.

CONSTRUCTION AND BUILDING OF HOMEOPATHIC MATERIA MEDICA

Hahnemann called his materia medica ‘**pure**’ (Pura) because it consists of the collective statements of the positive and perceptible reactions of the healthy human body recorded in the words of persons acted upon by drugs and admits no misinterpretations with changes. So Hahnemann’s materia medica of the early nineteenth century can be as intelligently read by a medical student of today as by a physician contemporary with its first publication. Hahnemann followed an anatomical schema (from head to foot) in recording the positive drug effects and under each rubric or heading he collected and put all the symptoms from as many provers as there were in each case.

Dr Hughes is an exception to Hahnemann’s schematic method in writing his materia medica. He commented, ‘It is an unnatural and artificial arrangement of the features of many allied morbid portraits as though an artist should paint a family group arranging all the eyes of all the members of the family, in one part of the picture all noses in another, the ears all together and so on.’

Construction of a homeopathic materia medica is based on Organon philosophy. In the birth of a remedy, a complete picture of the remedy emerges from drug proving and all other sources like, toxicological literature, clinical observations, etc. Once such a complete image is available, only then can the remedy be included in a materia medica.

In order to discover the true curative powers of the remedy to treat diseases, one must ascertain the special artificial disorder it develops in the healthy human body, and then utilize it to treat similar morbid conditions.

Every homeopathic medicine is of true dynamic nature. Homeopathic materia medica contains such remedies which have a spirit-like dynamic force or power in potent form, through which they act upon our spirit-like vital force, everywhere present in the organism. Hence, it is only by their dynamic action that health and vital harmony is restored.

Individuality forms the basis of homeopathy. The key to do this individualization is the Organon of Medicine, which deals with all necessary instructions for the same. According to §106 of Organon of Medicine, ‘The whole pathogenetic effects of the several medicines must be known; that is to say, all the morbid symptoms and alterations in the health that each of them is specially capable of developing in the healthy individual must first have been observed as far as, possible, before we select suitable homoeopathic remedies for most of the natural diseases.’ This is the greatest scope of homeopathic materia medica.

According to §143, Organon of Medicine, ‘If we have thus tested on the healthy individual a considerable number of simple medicines, and carefully

and faithfully registered all the disease elements and symptoms they are capable of developing as artificial disease producers, then only we have a true materia medica – a collection of real, pure reliable modes of action of simple medicinal substances, a volume of the book of nature, wherein is recorded a considerable array of the peculiar changes of the health and symptoms ascertained to belong to each of the powerful medicines, as they were revealed to the attention of the observer, in which the likeness of the (homoeopathic) disease elements of many natural diseases to be hereafter cured by them are present.....’

1. Drug Types

Once the fundamental homeopathic theory has been mastered, the next primary concern is the homeopathic remedy itself, the tool by which the process of cure is put in motion. To be effective, the tools must be highly refined in preparation and accurately tested. For homeopathy to advance, it is necessary to perform proving on new remedies so that the therapeutic armamentarium can be further expanded. In §21 Hahnemann explains the basic principle of the drug. Thus, we see that the purpose of conducting a proving of a remedy is to record the totality of morbid symptoms produced by that substance on healthy individuals.

Drugs for the purpose of proving may be classified into—heroic, moderate and weak. In such experiments only well known drugs are to be used of whose purity, genuineness and energy we are thoroughly assured of.

2. Preparation of Drugs or Pharmacy

The essential matter that would characterize a drug experiment is that the drug should be in its natural form and absolutely unadulterated, either by adding or taking anything from it.

3. Prover, Physician

The best prover is the physician himself. The reasons are:

- i. The physician is sure of the symptoms he has experienced on his self. Hence, there is no uncertainty about the exact changes in health.
- ii. Proving the medicine on a physician guarantees reliable knowledge of the true value and significance of drugs.
- iii. Induce in him the tendency to observe minutely.
- iv. They do not produce any lasting injury to health.

- v. Proving acquires a resistance against artificial and natural diseases, which helps him in escaping them.

4. Restrictions

During the course of proving, the prover must avoid:

- i. Spices, green vegetables, root salads; as far as possible all things of medicinal nature.
- ii. Exertion of body and mind should be avoided.
- iii. Take a simple, nutritious diet.
- iv. Careful self-observation without feeling disturbed.

5. Experiment with Potentised Drugs

It has been observed that medicines, when experimented in the crude form do not release their full medicinal virtues. Hence, the experiment is performed with potentised drugs.

6. Single Dose Experiment

The sequence of events in the evolution of symptoms, structure, relation and interrelation between the primary, secondary and alternating effects, time taken for their appearance or disappearance can be accurately observed, and the genuineness of the drug thus, be thoroughly understood.

7. Multiple Dose Experiment

However, sometimes, a single dose is not sufficient to excite symptoms, for this reason gradually increasing doses would be necessary.

8. Modalities

The different sensations that develop during a drug experiment should be studied to see if they disappear, increase, decrease or reappear under different conditions.

9. Evolution of Symptoms

To get all the symptoms of the drugs, it is necessary that drugs should be proved as exhaustively as possible on both sexes, of different constitutions

and age groups. A drug can thus be taken to have been thoroughly proved when after repeated provings, no new symptoms are found, only the old symptoms go on appearing (§133-136).

10. Dose in Drug Proving and its Primary and Secondary Symptoms

Dosage of medicine is an important factor. The more moderate the dose, the more clearly the picture of the drug is known. On the other hand, when massive doses are used, primary symptoms appear rushing along with the early secondary symptoms, presenting a confused image of the drug (§137).

11. Drug Record

Recording of symptoms in the chronological order of appearance, combination and relation should be carried out carefully every day, when they are fresh in the memory of the prover.

12. Registration

When, according to the method described above, a large number of medicines have been tested and changes they produce correctly recorded, then it can be claimed that pure, unbiased, accurate and complete data of each single medicine has been collected, to construct a true materia medica. Such a materia medica constitutes the real image of drugs, as they reveal through the expressions of the prover and as such become the voice of nature.

13. Diet and Regimen

Proper knowledge regarding diet and regimen is mentioned in the Organon of Medicine, §259-263. The scope of materia medica is limited if it is not followed.

14. Dose and Potency

Knowledge of proper dose and potency is important while dealing with the sick individual.

TYPES OF HOMEOPATHIC MATERIA MEDICA

Since Dr Hahnemann, many homeopaths have written different types of homeopathic materia medicas from Hahnemann's *Materia Medica Pura* in 1811 till today.

Since homeopathy has advanced, the field of materia medica too has become wide from a limited number of 128 remedies during Hahnemann's time to more than 4000 drugs today. More than 372 books in English and other languages on materia medica have been published. Each one of them has its own usefulness and limitations. Many authors have written materia medica in different fashions. According to the content of these books, they can be classified as follows:

1. Materia Medica of Proving

These materia medicas contain purely proven symptoms.

i. **Materia Medica Pura**

In the beginning, Dr Hahnemann had published six volumes of *Materia Medica Pura* in between 1811– 21. In these books, Dr Hahnemann has recorded purely the proven symptoms of the drug, which were proved by Dr Hahnemann on himself, friends, disciples, colleagues and relatives. He recorded all these symptoms in a systematic manner and according to anatomical schematic representation. As the book contains only the pure proved symptoms of the drugs, the name of the book is *Materia Medica Pura*. Previously, *Materia Medica Pura* was published in six volumes but for the sake of convenience it is now published in two volumes. The first volume was published in 1830 and the second in 1833.

ii. **Hering's Guiding Symptoms and Condensed Materia Medica by Dr C. Hering**

It is mainly a materia medica of proving but some clinical symptoms have also been included. In these books, Dr C. Hering has tried to incorporate all proven symptoms, making them renowned and reliable prestigious books of materia medica in homeopathy.

2. Physiological Materia Medica

This is a different style of writing homeopathic materia medica on the basis of the physiological action of drugs. During the latter part of the last century

and early part of this century, this was very popular and still maintains its popularity. Different physiological materia medicas written by different authors are as follows:

- i. Physiological Materia Medica by Dr W. H. Burt.
- ii. Materia Medica and Therapeutics by Dr Shoemaker.
- iii. Materia Medica and Pharmacology by Dr Culbreth.
- iv. Botanical Materia Medica and Pharmacology by Dr S. H. Aurand.
- v. Materia Medica and Therapeutics by Dr C. J. Hempel.
- vi. Therapeutics, Materia Medica and Toxicology by Dr. H. C. Wood.
- vii. A Manual of Pharmacodynamics by Dr Richard Hughes.
- viii. Materia Medica by Dr Das Gupta.

3. Clinical Materia Medica

It is unfair and wrong to claim that there is any book consisting purely of clinical symptoms only. These books include and give more stress on clinical symptoms of the medicine.

Many homeopaths have written such clinical materia medicas. Some renowned authors like T.F. Allen and Dr Clarke have described clinical symptoms under separate captions and it is easy to understand and identify them but subsequent authors mix them and in such works like that of H. C. Allen, Farrington, Boericke, etc. it is impossible to identify or distinguish the clinical symptoms from the symptoms of proving.

The important books on clinical materia medica are as follows:

- i. Clinical Materia Medica by Dr E. A. Farrington.
- ii. The Prescriber by Dr J. H. Clarke.
- iii. Keynotes and Characteristics by Dr H.C. Allen.
- iv. Clinical Repertory by Dr Shedd.
- v. Manual of Homoeopathic Materia Medica by Dr W. Boericke.
- vi. Pathology and Diagnostic Hints with Therapeutics by Dr C. G. Raues.
- vii. Handbook of Materia Medica by Dr T. F. Allen.
- viii. The Dictionary of Practical Materia Medica by Dr Clarke.

4. Comparative Materia Medica

Many homeopathic medicines are similar to each other and it is very difficult to differentiate them in order to prescribe a correct medicine to the patient.

It is essential to be able to differentiate one medicine from the other and this can be done only through the comparative study of drugs. The important works on these lines are done by Dr Farrington, Dr Gross and Dr Pierce.

The important books on comparative materia medica are as follows:

- i. Comparative Materia Medica by Dr E. A. Farrington.
- ii. Comparative Materia Medica by Dr H. Gross.
- iii. Plane Talks on Materia Medica by Dr Pierce.

5. Therapeutic Materia Medica

In day to day practice, knowledge of therapeutics is essential for every practitioner for that knowledge of applied materia medica is a must. Thus, some authors prepared books on this line.

Some important books on therapeutic materia medica are as follows:

- i. Pathology and Diagnostic Hints with Therapeutics by Dr C. G. Raues.
- ii. Therapeutics, Materia Medica and Toxicology by Dr H. C. Wood.
- iii. Materia Medica and Therapeutics by Dr Shoemaker.
- iv. Practical Homoeopathic Therapeutics by Dr Dewey.
- v. Textbook of Materia Medica and Therapeutics by Dr Cowperthwaite.
- vi. Homoeopathic Therapeutics by Dr S. Lilienthal.

6. Descriptive Materia Medica

This is the most popular and easiest way to remember the materia medica. The authors have described the drugs as if they were some living being. They have described everything very systematically. The whole picture of medicine is described in a unique way. The technique is wonderful in the hands of a master of the subject. Many authors do the most important work on descriptive type of materia medica.

Some important books on descriptive materia medica are as follows:

- i. Lectures on Homoeopathic Materia Medica by Dr J. T. Kent.
- ii. Homoeopathic Drug Pictures by Dr M. L. Tyler.
- iii. Textbook of Materia Medica by Dr N.M. Choudhury.
- iv. The Essence of Materia Medica by Dr Vithoulkas.

- v. Leaders in Therapeutics by Dr E.B. Nash.
- vi. Materia Medica of Graphical Drug Pictures by Dr Pulford.

7. Expressive Picture Type of Materia Medica

In this type of materia medica, all the drugs are described and expressed in a picture style. By seeing the picture, students and practitioners can easily grasp the central idea of the drugs.

The important works done on this line are:

- i. Expressive Drug Pictures of Homoeopathic Materia Medica by Dr R. K. Chauhan.
- ii. Materia Medica for Students by Dr Ritu Kinra.

8. Poetry or Song Type of Materia Medica

Due to the vast number of symptoms in materia medica, it is very difficult to remember all of them. Hence, some authors have tried to make it easy to remember by writing materia medicas in a poetry fashion or in the form of stanzas.

DIFFERENT APPROACHES TO STUDY MATERIA MEDICA

Materia medica is a vast subject which cannot be memorized; it can only be understood. It is very difficult to remember all the symptoms of materia medica, which are millions in number. It is necessary to study the materia medica in a systematic manner. Because of its complexity and uniqueness, a large number of books were written on it. Each author tried to present the drugs, as he understood them. Every one of us wants to study materia medica and get knowledge in a simple way. Each one of us has our own method of studying materia medica. If this were true, it surely confirms once more the statement that homeopathy is intensely individualistic. Let each one have his own method, go on his own way; the main thing is that he goes at it and pursues it eternally throughout his professional life.

In a search for golden threads running throughout several different methods of study, let us try to list those most generally used. Perhaps the distinct method came when classes were formed for the study of materia medica. The **lecture method** became the usual one. Many professors have left us treasures in the form of lectures. Of course, the personality of the teacher enters in largely to help impress characteristics of remedies on the student's mind. We think of Dunham, Farrington, Allen, Kent, as names connected with the lecture form in the classroom. This method is very good for beginners, to get acquainted at the start with remedy characteristics. Also, it becomes valuable for reference in after years.

Then there is a **study of remedies by classes** for instance, chemical groups, botanical families, nosode groups, reptiles and insect remedies, etc., This becomes valuable after the student's introduction to the remedies singly. It will help the older practitioner to decide between remedies most similar to the case in hand.

Another method bringing satisfactory reward to those whose minds follow such sequence well, is the search through the proving or through several kinds of materia medica for the general symptoms of the drug being studied, with a comparison of emphasis by different provers. This is to be followed by a pursuit of particulars in the same way. Such study gives one a deep sense of the roots of our materia medica and a new confidence in homeopathy. One cannot easily forget the general symptoms after hunting them out in this fashion. Then there are rich gems of materia medica knowledge to be found in pursuing the repertory.

The beginners in homeopathy generally have Hering's Condensed Materia Medica, Cowperthwaite's Textbook, Nash's Leaders, Allen's Primer and Boericke's Materia Medica. Anyway, the study of materia medica is almost half the armamentarium of the homeopathic physician. From the above conclusion it

is clear that there are various methods of studying materia medica. Some methods are as follows:

1. Anatomical study.
2. Physiological study.
3. Pathological study.
4. Comparative study.
5. Therapeutic study.
6. Repertorial study.
7. Combined study.
8. Remedy relationship study.
9. Group study.
10. Study of materia medica at the bedside.
11. Monogram study.
12. Typological study.
13. Schematic study.
14. Synthetic study.
15. Analytical study.

1. Anatomical Study

Dr Hahnemann studied homeopathic drugs in this way. After proving, he collected and arranged all symptoms organ-wise from head to foot. This is called '**anatomical schematic presentation.**' It is a very systematic way of studying materia medica from which we can understand the whole remedy in a very simple manner. Here each drug is studied organ-wise. This method was later followed by Dr William Boericke.

2. Physiological Method

Physiological effects observed and recorded during provings make the study of the drug easier to understand. Dr W.H. Burt's *Physiological Material Medica* is based on this method. This method has a limited scope and is mainly for the disease-oriented prescription.

3. Pathological Method

Homeopathic drug provings have no records of the pathological changes. Most of the pathological records are from clinical provings and also from records of poisoning. The homeopathic materia medicas contain pathological symptoms that are more of a general character and are not very characteristic.

When qualified mentals and physical generals are lacking, one has to go by the pathological method. Sometimes, if the same pathology is present in two or more than two organs, one can upgrade its value as a pathological general.

4. Comparative Study

In this type of study we can compare different remedies with their similar and dissimilar symptoms. We have to distinguish one drug from another drug by studying their points of difference and points of similarity. This can only be done by repeated comparative studies of different drugs, repeated comparative study of a single drug by different authors and repeated comparative study of a particular disease or disorder of different drugs by their characteristic symptoms or distinguished symptoms. This method was adopted by Dr Farrington, Dr Kent and Dr Nash.

Comparing and contrasting are two methods necessary for deciding an appropriate remedy. A comparative study can also be done at different levels:

- i. **Symptom Level:** General or particular, common or uncommon.
- ii. **Organ Level:** Many remedies have an action over the same organ; for example, *Bryonia*, *Chelidonium* and *Lycopodium* have their action on the liver.
- iii. **Disease Level:** While applying the drugs therapeutically, the disease condition becomes a source of comparison.
- iv. **Action Level:** Many times symptoms are the same but the remedial action is different. Or action of remedies is almost the same but symptoms have different modalities.
- v. **Typological Level:** Here the comparison is made at the constitutional level. For example, lean, thin constitution of *Phosphorus* and the fat, fair, flabby constitution of *Calcarea carbonica*.

5. Therapeutic Method of Study

There is propensity of some drugs in terms of their action towards some specific organs as well as some specific diseases. For example, a continuous fever such as enteric fever is covered by *Bryonia*, *Baptisia*, etc. hence, they are popular as typhoid remedies. This made this method popular.

In this method, a collective portrait is not given importance. Disease/pathognomic symptoms are held in high rank rather than individualizing characters. If only this method is followed, practice becomes a routine work. The success rate with this method is not high as homeopathic prescribing is host-oriented and not disease-oriented.

6. Repertorial Method

As the homeopathic materia medica is a vast subject, it is impossible to memorize all the symptoms, drugs, characteristics and their gradations as recorded in encyclopaedias and various textbooks. Repertory is a valuable help as it is an index, a catalogue of the symptoms of the materia medica, neatly arranged in a practical form along with the relative gradation of drugs.

Repertory is an aid to materia medica. A comparison of several remedies can be done with this method. You can know one drug from another by studying their points of difference. Drugs which produce similar symptoms or affect similar organs and tissues of the body, are similar to one another. They can only be differentiated by the study of their mentals and modalities of the drug. One can develop the personality profile of drugs through the study of rubrics. However, for such a study, the author picks up only those rubrics that fit into his limited scope.

Thus, the repertorial method provides an easy and simple way of studying, comparing, differentiating and memorizing the homeopathic materia medica.

7. Method of Combined Study

In this type we can study a particular drug from various angles at a time:

- i. **Anatomical Schematic Presentation:** This is a very systematic way of studying materia medica. All proved symptoms are collected and arranged in an anatomical fashion. From this we can understand the whole remedy at a glance.
- ii. **Therapeutic Aspect:** In this, disease pathognomic symptoms are considered. It is a routine method.
- iii. **Comparison of Symptoms:** In this method, we compare various remedies with their similar and dissimilar symptoms. We can distinguish one drug from another at the symptom level, organ level, disease level, etc.
- iv. **Physiological Type of Method:** In this type we can study the drug by observing physiological actions of a particular drug on a healthy human being. This type of study makes the drug very easy to understand. This is very basic and helps to understand any remedy in a very simple manner.
- v. **Keynote Type of Method:** Here one can understand the characteristic symptoms of each drug. In this method, we can study peculiar, striking and very important symptoms.
- vi. **Picture Type of Method:** Here one can understand and grasp the knowledge about drugs very easily because drug symptoms are

presented through a picture. By this method, a materia medica becomes very comprehensive and easy to study. It has great scope in the field of materia medica.

8. Remedy Relationship Study

Study of materia medica increases our knowledge of drug relationships depending upon the totality of symptoms we prescribe upon for the first prescription. Then, if we have deep knowledge of our materia medica, it will help us and guide us to select the complementary or the follow well remedy and complete the case. Secondly it helps us in preserving the case and completing the case. Some remedies are inimical to each other, though they resemble each other satisfactorily, they do not follow well. For example, *Silicea* and *Mercurius*; *China* and *Psorinum*; *Apis* and *Rhus toxicodendron*.

So the study of materia medica with drug relationships is not only necessary, but it gives the satisfaction of practice when patients come back with relief from complaints.

9. Group Study

When a group of drugs belongs to the same family, they hold certain similar characters as they have similarity in their origin. For example, in the *Ophidia* group, it is difficult to tell the difference between *Lachesis*, *Elaps* and *Crotalus* except for a few symptoms. Though the remedies belong to the same origin, they do not follow each other well. For example, though *Nux vomica* and *Ignatia* come from the same order of plant – *Loganiaceae* having botanical similarity, yet they differ from each other symptomatically and they do not follow each other well. There are also drugs which present marked similarity in action though they are dissimilar in origin that is, they are concordant remedies for example, *Pulsatilla* and *Silicea*.

10. Study of Materia Medica at the Bedside

Study of materia medica by observations and behavioural assessment can be demonstrated during case taking in OPD and IPD wards. This can be done when we go through large materia medicas like Hering's Guiding Symptoms where *Apis mellifica* has covered 64 pages and *Sulphur* is covering 99 pages in Allen's Encyclopaedia.

The attitude, body language and behavioural assessment of the patient depends completely upon the prescriber's observations. Examples:

- i. *Phosphorus* patient shakes his hands while entering and leaving the clinic, especially while leaving, he often clasps both your hands between his conveying his warmth and regard for you.

ii. *Zincum metallicum* patient keeps on moving his legs beneath the table. Hence, this clearly shows the fact that the system of homeopathy is intensely individualistic.

11. Monogram Study

It is one of the best ways of understanding the nucleus of the remedies. With the different words, a student is able to decipher the inner most character or the essence of the drug. However, the meaning of the word must be adequately understood. One can understand the drug well with the concept of monogram.

12. Typological Study

Our materia medica contains innumerable, typological, physiognomic, psychological and other types of symptoms. They are helpful to some extent in the selection of an appropriate remedy. When the case is one-sided, these types can be of considerable help. They also help a physician in clinical correlation and for linking symptoms at the level of constitution. To illustrate, the make up of an *Argentum nitricum* patient is withered, dried up, old looking. It has a problem both at nutrition and absorption level. This could explain the typology of *Argentum nitricum*.

13. Schematic Study

The study of region-wise symptoms of a medicine is known as schematic type of study.

14. Synthetic Study

It means study of a medicine in relation to the reflection of the character of the constituent of that particular medicine. For example, the ink of cuttle fish is essentially 'melanine.' Melanine has very high content of sulphur and calcium salt. We can find many symptoms of *Sepia* similar to those of *Sulphur*. Nash says there is no other remedy which comes closer to *Sepia* than *Sulphur*.

15. Analytical Study

It means the study of symptoms of a medicine from the character, behaviour and appearance of its source. For example, the dark cloud of the ink of cuttle fish resembles the mood of *Sepia*, its irritability, depression and indifference. The indifference and its shameful negligence to her young ones, resembles the indifference of *Sepia* to the near and dear ones.

TECHNIQUE OF COMPREHENDING HOMEOPATHIC MATERIA MEDICA

The periphery and the depth of materia medica can aptly be compared to those of the ocean. In the voyage of knowledge, various writers design separate vessels in the shape of books, to measure the matter in different ways, so that readers of diverse intellect can grasp the material according to their individual capacity. Regular and assiduous going through and memorizing different books are means to pull out of the ocean of materia medica. The study of materia medica from the days of studentship is a must for a homeopath. The exercise must continue during the practicing period. The process of learning can never be complete throughout a practitioner's career. Even an advanced and elderly physician on the eve of his last breath cannot vow that he has reached the be-all and end-all of the subject of materia medica.

It is found that several elements of knowledge are required in the study of materia medica. Materia medica demands knowledge of philosophy that is, purpose and use of medicine and knowledge of history, that is, past information about the use of each of the medicines, knowledge of literature that is, in what way poets praised the medicines, knowledge of botany, zoology, chemistry, physics, etc. It is needless to say that knowledge of other branches of homeopathic science and general medical science are essential to acquire a good knowledge of materia medica.

However the purpose of reading materia medica for a homeopathic examinee is not exactly the same as for a homeopathic practitioner. A student studying in a homeopathic college has to concentrate on the aspects connected with the question-answer paper to achieve good results in an examination. On the other hand, the practitioner aims at treating the patient with the help of the knowledge of materia medica, for which the practitioner has to find the area of study elaborately.

Materia medica books usually prescribed for students are Allen's Keynotes, Kent's Materia Medica, Boger's Synoptic Key, Boericke's Materia Medica, etc. These books contain at the outset scientific names of medicines and common names there of. Then symptoms of the medicines are mentioned against each medicine. No discussion is included regarding the source of medicine. In this connection we feel that the knowledge of source and preparation of medicine is also required to acquire the symptoms of a medicine mentioned in the materia medica.

An example may be cited. Let us take the medicine *Aethusa cynapium* from Allen's Keynotes and Characteristics. The common name given there is Fool's Parsley. The name Fool's Parsley has significance. The medicine is often applied on children who are 'fools' with an inability to think or fix attention. 'Fool's

Parsley' is a very good medicine for examination funk. Dr Clarke mentioned a concrete case where he prescribed *Aethusa cynapium* for the student and found good results.

Let us take another example. The medicine *Allium cepa* is prepared from onion. Peeling the raw onion produces lachrymation, running of nose, etc. In homeopathy, potentised *Allium cepa* is applied for sneezing, acute catarrhal condition and rhinitis.

Pulsatilla has been called Wind flower and its name is in keeping with its symptoms as they are as fickle as the wind; changeability of symptoms is the characteristic of the drug.

Many such examples can be cited which show that knowledge of the source of the medicine helps in understanding the symptoms of that medicine.

Homeopathic medicines are prepared from different sources for example, plant kingdom, animal kingdom, mineral kingdom, etc. Both plants and animals have to depend on the inorganic world in a direct or indirect manner. That is why medicines prepared from plants and animals have complementary medicines from inorganic substances. For instance, *Sulphur* is complementary to *Aconitum*, *Aloe*, *Nux vomica*, *Podophyllum*. *Calcarea* is complementary to *Aethusa*, *Belladonna*. *Alumina* is complementary to *Bryonia*. *Kalium carbonicum* to *Carbo vegetabilis*. *Natrium muriaticum* to *Ignatia*, *Apis*, *Sepia*. *Kalium sulphuricum* to *Pulsatilla*. *Natrium sulphuricum* to *Thuja*.

Farrington says that there is a relation between the plants and the soil in which the plant grows. *Belladonna* plant grows in lime soil. This lime (calcium carbonate) is complementary to *Belladonna*. *Cistus canadensis* grows where there is mica so there is a relation between the drug and *Magnesia*. *Pulsatilla* grows on sandy soil so *Silicea* is complementary to *Pulsatilla*.

It is interesting to note that an area infested with a particular disease has been bestowed by nature to abound in corresponding curative medicinal plants and other sources. *Arnica* grows abundantly in mountains. As hilly areas can cause frequent falls, so *Arnica* is a common medicine for injury.

With a view to comprehend the materia medica, each medicine has to be studied in such a way that a vivid drug picture of every individual medicine flashes in our mind. This drug picture includes physical and mental make up and other characteristic symptoms.

One should also know which group of medicines is suitable for which age group of patients. There are certain medicines which give better results in children. Such medicines are *Belladonna*, *Borax*, *Calcarea carbonica*, *Calcarea phosphorica*, *Cina*, *Chamomilla*, *Mercurius solubilis*, *Silicea*, *Sulphur*, *Sanicula*, etc. During the dentitional period some medicines are particularly effective like *Aethusa*, *Calcarea carbonica*, *Calcarea phosphorica*, *Chamomilla*, *Coffea*,

Magnesia carbonica, Magnesia phosphorica, Silicea, Sulphur, Tuberculinum, etc. Some medicines are more beneficial for women during the climacteric period. Such medicines are *Graphites, Lachesis, Magnesia, Psorinum, Sepia, Sulphur*; etc. Similarly, there are certain medicines that are more effective in old people. Such medicine are *Ambra grisea, Ammonium muriaticum, Baryta carbonica, Kalium carbonicum, Lycopodium clavatum, Opium, Secale cornutum*, etc.

To study a materia medica we have to know the miasmatic background of each drug, whether it is antipsoric, antisyphilitic, antisycotic or antitubercular. It helps us memorize many symptoms of the drug. It is also helpful in anti-miasmatic treatment.

If we can understand the importance of the periodic table in chemistry, or the importance of taxonomy (scientific process of classifying living things), we may be inclined to make groups of medicines by ourselves to facilitate our own way of studying and memorizing the materia medica. This grouping can be done in various ways.

RELATIONSHIP OF MATERIA MEDICA WITH ORGANON AND PHILOSOPHY

Hahnemann, a true scientist, was not satisfied by the then medical practice and made a remarkable statement in a letter to his friend that he had been using drugs of which he knew less. He then renounced medical practice and turned his attention to the study of chemistry, philosophy, pharmacy and medicine. For his livelihood he undertook translation work and in this process, like any scientist who is curious about the obvious, he came across the statement regarding the febrifugal properties of Cinchona which was not appealing.

Maybe, influenced by the processed ideas of Albert Von Haller about experiencing symptoms on the healthy human being to get pure effects of medicinal substances and also by the works of his contemporary German philosopher, G.W.F. Hegel, Samuel Hahnemann undertook the experiment with Cinchona bark on himself. He was surprised to see the similarity of the symptoms of ague with those produced by Cinchona. Thus, he realized that the specific curative power of a drug lies in its power of producing similar symptoms in healthy individuals.

For six years Hahnemann continued his research and experiments on himself and other family members and friends with about fifty drugs. Thence he formulated the principle, which was hitherto recited in Vedas and pronounced by Hippocrates and Paracelsus, '*Similia Similibus Curentur*' as the basic Nature's law to cure the ailing humanity. There a new therapeutic science took birth. Then on he formulated various other principles among which four are fundamentals of homeopathy, viz:

1. The proving of substances to be used as medicines, on healthy human beings.
2. Law of similars is the basis for selection and prescription of these remedies.
3. The single remedy.
4. The minimum dose.

Hahnemann has incorporated all these instructions and principles in the book titled '*Organon of Medicine*'. This is the Bible or Gita of homeopathy. The book on homeopathic philosophy, the Organon of Medicine, may be divided into three sections, viz:

1. The theoretical part, deals with how and why remedies act.
2. The didactic part, meaning the rules and tenets.
3. The practical part, which comprises of the art of applying the rules in prescribing for the actual patient, understanding the results and following through the subsequent prescriptions to cure.

In the first and last sections mentioned above, the whole text deals with the description of remedies in one way or the other. So, it means that two third portion of the Organon is directly connected to the materia medica. At the same time, *Materia Medica Pura*, written by Hahnemann, has got a direct reference to Organon in the preface itself. He mentions that he has taught the truth in Organon of Medicine, that dynamically acting medicines extinguish diseases only in accordance with the similarity of their symptoms. Thus, he asks the reader to understand the Organon first and then match the symptoms in the materia medica with the symptoms of the sick individual. Hahnemann clearly writes in *Materia Medica Pura* that his instructions to use these medicines are given in Organon. As mentioned in the third aphorism of Organon, the physician must have the knowledge of diseases, knowledge of medicines and also the knowledge of how to apply the latter to the former. This essential application of knowledge comes from the Organon whereas the knowledge of medicines can be acquired from the materia medica.

The mere knowledge of medicines and their drug properties would not be sufficient as from their drug proving to their selection, administration and second prescription, one needs a thorough understanding of the Organon of Medicine. Even the profile of each drug is understood on the basis of its general characteristics, peculiar symptoms and particular symptoms. Drug proving gives us the raw data which has to be processed according to the principles laid down in the Organon, so that we have a materia medica in a systematic manner. Organon helps us to place each symptom in the drug at its right position according to its value based on the knowledge of classification of symptoms.

Even the clinical symptoms, incorporated in source books and other materia medicas, are the fruits of efforts of great homeopaths in treating the sick. They have acquired their knowledge from clinical medicine and Organon as the new symptoms appeared or old symptoms disappeared after the administration of the remedy.

So, to understand a drug in toto we need to have the knowledge of Organon and at the same time Organon alone could not be useful without the knowledge of materia medica, as mere principles can't cure the sick.

Materia medica is the beautiful building built on the strong edifice of Organon. At the same time, one must not forget the other branch, that is, **repertory**. As it is rightly compared – homeopathy is a bird with its body represented by the materia medica, wings by Organon and the tail, which gives the correct direction, by the repertory. So it is easily inferred that these three important branches of homeopathy are inseparable.

UTILITY AND RELATION OF HOMEOPATHIC PHARMACY WITH MATERIA MEDICA

The knowledge of homeopathic pharmacy improves the knowledge of materia medica up to a certain limit as follows:

1. Knowledge of drug proving.
2. Knowledge of mode of collection of drug substances, their preservation and preparation.
3. Knowledge of drug sources and doctrine of signature.
4. Knowledge of prescription writing and proper dose.
5. Knowledge of preservation and potentisation of medicines.
6. Knowledge of the general action of certain groups of medicines.

1. Drug Proving

This is one of the most important parts of homeopathic medical science. Homeopathic materia medica is very well understood due to drug provings on healthy human beings. All the observations, signs and symptoms observed during the proving should be collected; they give correct information about that drug. All the effects of the drug in general, its idiosyncrasy and the susceptibility of a person improve the knowledge of materia medica. Pharmacy not only improves the knowledge of materia medica, but it also helps the physician in his practice.

2. Mode of Collection of Drug Substances, Their Preservation and Preparation

We can understand the latent curative power of a drug, by proving it on healthy human beings. Thus, the knowledge of materia medica will be incomplete and imperfect if we do not know the mode of collection of drug substances.

3. Drug Sources and Doctrine of Signature

By knowing the source of the medicine, we can broadly understand whether a drug is short acting or deep acting. For example:

- i. Medicines prepared from the plant kingdom are generally short acting with some exceptions like *Thuja occidentalis*, which is deep acting. These drugs are very useful in case of acute diseases.
- ii. Medicines prepared from sarcodes are short acting.
- iii. Medicines prepared from the mineral kingdom, nosodes, ophiotoxins and animal kingdom are generally deep acting and long acting. In chronic cases, long acting and deep acting medicines are very useful.
- iv. Drugs derived from the same family have some similarity in their actions by producing generic symptoms. For example, members of the calcium group have many similar actions.
- v. This is also true with other remedies derived from the vegetable kingdom or animal kingdom. For example, the Ophidia group of the animal kingdom includes drugs like *Lachesis*, *Crotalus horridus*, *Naja*, *Elaps*, etc. They possess some similar actions and symptoms; in case of the Halogen group that is, Chlorine, Bromine, Fluorine and Iodine, many similarities in their action are again seen.

From this it is clear that the knowledge of drug sources is very essential to improve the knowledge of materia medica. To study materia medica, only the drug symptoms are not enough; knowledge also its origin, composition, method of preparation, chemical and physical characteristics is also essential for the physician.

Doctrine of Signature

The respective relation between the source of the drug and symptoms of the drug is called **Doctrine of Signature**.

For example:

- i. *Lachesis* is prepared from the deadly poisonous Surukuku snake of South America. It remains curled during winter season but wakes up in spring. It stretches out its tongue all the time with a trembling action and passes very black and offensive stools. All these symptoms give a picture of the *Lachesis* patient.
- ii. *Bryonia alba* is prepared from the root. The root is very fleshy, yellowish-white in colour, very rough and acidic-bitter in taste with a nauseating odour. A *Bryonia* patient is also somewhat fleshy with a bitter taste in the mouth and a yellowish-white coating on the tongue. Patient feels nauseated, has an irritating temperament and his discharges are very acrid, if present.

- iii. *Belladonna* plant grows in a calcium carbonate rich soil so it is seen that *Belladonna* complements the action of the medicine *Calcarea carbonica*.

From this it is inferred that the knowledge of sources of drugs helps to increase the knowledge of materia medica.

4. Prescription Writing and Proper Dose

A physician should have the proper knowledge of prescription writing and doses. If the dose is very high there will be a severe action by the body that may cause a harmful effect. Pharmacy teaches us the principles of posology and doses which helps to increase the knowledge of materia medica.

5. Preparation and Potentisation of Medicines

From the knowledge of pharmacy we know the preparation of medicine from the drug source under definite pharmaceutical procedures. A physician should have the knowledge of potentised medicine, different methods of potentisation it. Knowledge of the crude state of the drugs, their curative power, etc. is also essential. It is clear that this compliments the knowledge of materia medica.

6. The General Action of Certain Groups of Medicines

Mineral acids like sulphuric acid, nitric acid, etc. produce corrosion and destruction of tissues causing coagulation necrosis by the precipitation of proteins. Metallic irritant group, which consists of medicines like, *Arsenicum*, *Mercury*, etc. acts on mucous membranes, liver, skin, blood, kidneys, etc. Non-metallic irritant group like, *Phosphorus* acts on the stomach, intestines, liver, spleen, etc. The spinal irritant group like, *Nux vomica*, *Ignatia*, etc. acts upon the spinal cord causing incoherent muscular paralysis, on sensory nerves causing hyperaesthesia, etc. The Ophidia group causes muscular paralysis due to neurotoxins. It also destroys RBC's, leukocytes, etc. due to cytolytins that is, haemotoxins. The main action of the Ophidia group is upon the circulatory system, respiratory system and central nervous system.

From the above facts it is obvious that the knowledge of pharmacy helps to increase the knowledge of materia medica.

RELATION OF MATERIA MEDICA WITH REPERTORY

Homeopathic materia medica consists of genuine, pure, reliable and authenticated symptoms of simple substances ascertained after complete proving on relatively healthy human beings. Knowledge of materia medica is quite essential for repertorisation. But it is impossible to keep in one's head the mass of symptoms as recorded in an encyclopedia of symptoms. No mind can memorize all the symptoms of all the drugs with characteristics and gradations. Many practitioners find it difficult to practice homeopathy.

Any attempt to find a similar remedy by going through the proving of the drugs is a thing of despair. Repertory is a valuable help as it is an index, a catalogue of the symptoms of the materia medica, neatly arranged in practical form, also indicating the relative gradation of drugs, but it is not the final answer to find the simillimum.

From the comparative study of our drugs, we may of course, at times recognize a suitable remedy for a given case. But to do this we must possess a sound knowledge of materia medica. Without a good command on the subject – drug pathogenesis, it is impossible to arrive at the right remedy

By close and persistent study of drugs of our materia medica as individual personalities, it is possible to become familiar with them and retain a mental picture. When you see a case, immediately the picture of the drug is awakened in your mind. If you had not had the idea in your mind, you would not also see it in your patient. You have to study and restudy the remedies and perceive the personality of each one intelligently.

You can know one drug from another by studying their points of difference; drugs impinge in their resemblance and separate in their difference. Drugs which produce similar symptoms or affect similar organs and tissues of the body, are similar to one another. They can only be differentiated by the study of their mentals and modalities of the drug.

Repertory is an aid to the materia medica. When you find the indicated medicine or medicines through repertorization, you should not be satisfied with it. Instead, you must read the pathogenic effects of the medicine in the materia medica to see that other symptoms including those that we have taken for repertory work are found in the same medicine and get confirmed in the medicine by comparing the symptoms of the case. A remedy coming through repertorization is best described in the materia medica and not in the repertory.

Only by such a procedure we can reach the simillimum. Materia medica should be studied carefully and the final selection of the remedy should be made on its basis.

SCOPE AND LIMITATIONS OF HOMEOPATHIC MATERIA MEDICA

Scope of Homeopathic Materia Medica

In homeopathic materia medica, symptoms are collected by proving drugs on healthy human beings of different ages, both sexes and different constitutions. When a person falls sick, the required medicine (the drug after being proved on healthy human beings is called medicine) is to be applied on the sick individual on the basis of symptom similarity.

This is the basic principle of the homeopathic system of treatment. Without clearly knowing the pathogenesis, drug substance and its effects on healthy human beings, it is not rational to apply it on human beings for curative purposes. That is why when a number of drugs have been proved, the physician is in a position to find out which of these drugs meets his particular requirement of matching the natural disease he is to cure. This is the only rational way of treatment which is not found in other systems of therapeutics.

Susceptibility differs from one person to another. We get a wide range of symptoms during proving, hence we avail an opportunity to apply it on a sick individual in various conditions. This is the greatest scope in the homeopathic system not found in other systems of treatment. There are several symptoms in the homeopathic materia medica so there is no difficulty in choosing the simillimum. The materia medica comprises of a large number of drugs, each drug having many symptoms. Hence, in any disease, it is possible to find a simillimum without much difficulty.

In drug proving, the medicine is withdrawn before any organic changes take place. The altered symptomatology is purely functional. Hence, homeopathy is useful for treatment even before any pathological changes can take place, or before a diagnosis is made. With the help of proving, one can easily infer the actual disease state, where the drug may be useful. Whatever may be the disease, if we get symptoms of the dynamic pathology of a drug in that particular symptom, administering that drug will cure, irrespective of the disease. For example, *Syphilinum* is not only indicated in syphilis or pre-syphilitic states but it can be given for any disease where we get symptoms of the dynamic pathology of *Syphilinum*. More over, *Syphilinum* can be used for cancer, diabetes, anaemia, epilepsy, eczema, etc. if the symptoms agree. The subjective symptoms are recorded in great detail. They are collected by proving the drug on healthy human beings.

While receiving a case, the patient usually narrates his subjective symptoms. As drugs have been proved on human beings, the exact sensation, location,

modality and concomitants are collected, so there occurs no such difficulty in choosing the nearest simillimum.

Limitations of Homeopathic Materia Medica

No proving records are available on pathological changes in homeopathic materia medica; there is no medicine which has been proved upon the production of pathological changes.

Pathological structures are based on the inter-relation of symptoms obtained from dynamic pathological change. Homeopathy is based on the law of similia and simillimum. The present mode of homeopathy can not be strictly called homeopathic because in organic diseases the changed pathology is not covered by the prescribed homeopathic medicine, as we do not have any pathological proving of drugs.

No proving records on lower animals are present. Our materia medica contains a large number of subjective symptoms. We do not have many objective symptoms of pathology. It is because there has been no provision till date in homeopathy to have regular proving on lower animals. If there will be no such trend then the dream of getting detailed pathological symptoms will be difficult.

There is no record of characteristic study at the pathological level as we find at the symptomatological level in therapeutic materia medica. Very often we come across few pathological symptoms. Many such symptoms are collected from clinical practice after being cured and a few from the records of poisoning, as there is no special proving of dynamic drugs with an intention to get pathological changes. We do not pursue the characteristics at a pathological level, which is necessary for a homeopathic prescription.

However, the homeopathic materia medica contains an unimaginable vast collection of pathological symptoms which are observed and not very characteristic. One can very well assess its value by studying common drugs like *Apis mellifica* which has covered 64 pages in Hering's Guiding Symptoms and *Sulphur*, which covers 99 pages in Allen's Encyclopaedia.

Even a genius cannot remember all these symptoms in the present era. Even a computer cannot remember the vast number of symptoms in homeopathic materia medica. This large number is due to the different ways of thesis presentation, which varies from author to author.

DRUG ACTION

Various thoughts are present regarding the actions of drugs.

Those who believe in physiological action (that is, pathogenetic) and depend on them, their ideas are different from homeopaths. Action of a drug depends upon the dose and the general receptive capacity of the body. The arithmetical data of homeopathic drug action is not fully known. The latent dynamic, spiritual power with its pharmacological message is liberated from the material bonds and it acts upon the dynamicity of the living cell of the human organism.

When a medicine is given, it produces either a mechanical or a chemical action on the person according to the nature of the drug. This is the **primary action**. When the primary action is over, the vital force gives a reaction to the primary action and this is called the **secondary action**. For the drug action to take place, direct contact with the living cell by any means is necessary. The receptor site of the cell is located on the plasma membrane. The receptor site absorbs the molecules of the drug substance; as a result, the drug substance influences the living organism.

According to Prof. Nirmal C. Sukul, we have made significant progress in unfolding the mysteries of homeopathy. The first step towards this is the development of a small animal model to test the effect of a potentized drug. Using this model we have been able to establish that potentized drugs act through the oral receptors. The specific message goes to the brain through afferent nerves in the form of an electric impulse. There in the brain, particularly in the cortex, the incoming signals are processed. Then an appropriate response goes through the efferent nerves, particularly autonomic efferent, to correct the abnormal condition.

Types of Drug Action

1.

- i. Depression
- ii. Irritation
- iii. Stimulation

2.

- | | |
|---|---|
| i. Primary Action: (Dynamic action) | a. Mechanical action b. Chemical action |
| ii. Secondary Action: | a. Secondary counter action b. Secondary curative action |

General action of certain groups of medicines on certain organs:

Example of,

1. **Metallic irritant group**, which consists of medicines like *Arsenicum*, *Mercurius*, etc. acts on mucous membranes, liver, skin, blood, kidneys, etc. **Mineral acids** like *Sulphuricum acidum*, *Nitricum acidum*, etc. produce corrosion and destruction of tissues causing coagulation necrosis by the precipitation of proteins.
2. **Non-metallic irritant group** like *Phosphorus* acts on the stomach, intestines, liver, spleen, etc.
3. **Ophidia group** consisting of *Naja*, *Lachesis*, etc. causes muscular paralysis due to neurotoxins. It also destroys RBCs, leukocytes, etc. due to cytolytics, that is haemotoxins. The main action of the Ophidia group is on the circulatory system, respiratory system and central nervous system.
4. **Spinal irritant group** like *Nux vomica*, *Ignatia*, etc. acts on the spinal cord producing incoherent muscular paralysis of sensory nerves causing hyperaesthesia, etc.

Principle of Drug Action

When the repair process of nature is going on, the drug either stimulates a function or depresses hyperexcitability of a cell. Drugs may alternate or kill the organism and effect the process of cure.

Pharmacological agents, which are obtained from organs of animals, may replace the secretion absent or present in an insufficient quantity in man.

PRINCIPLES AND ROUTES OF DRUG ADMINISTRATION

Principles of Drug Administration

1. Route

Oral and olfaction method is satisfactory for drug administration in homeopathy.

2. Form

- i. **Liquid Form:** Medicine may be administered after being dissolved in a greater quantity of liquid vehicle, thus it comes in contact with a much larger surface of sensitive nerves.
- ii. **Solid Form:** Medicine may also be administered in the form of medicated globules, sugar of milk or tablets.

3. Doses

- i. In no case is it requisite to administer more than one single, simple medicinal substance at a time.
- ii. It is wrong to attempt to employ complex means when simple means suffice.
- iii. The smaller the dose of the homeopathic remedy, so much the slighter and shorter is this apparent increase of the disease.
- iv. It is better to give a small poppy seed globule soaked with the medicinal substance than to serve it either by dissolving it in a small quantity of purified water or sugar of milk.

4. Repetition of Doses

Perceptible and continued progress of improvement contraindicates repetition. Repeat the dose only when improvement ceases. Repetition may be continued till either recovery ensues or different groups of symptoms arise and thus demand a different remedy. In chronic diseases, medicine may be repeated at intervals of fourteen, twelve, ten, eight or seven days. In chronic diseases, resembling cases of acute disease, medicine should be repeated at still shorter intervals. In acute diseases, at even much shorter intervals – every twenty four, twelve, eight or four hours. In an extremely acute case, repeat every hour or even every five minutes.

5. Proper Time of Administration of Medicines

- i. **In Intermittent Fever:** Most appropriate time is immediately after the end of the paroxysm.
- ii. **In Menstrual Disturbances:** The best time is the post-menstrual period.

Note: Medicines should not be given during the aggravation time (day or night) of the drug.

6. Diet and Regimen

Everything, which can have any medicinal action, should be removed from the diet and regimen of the patient during administration of medicine, so that the small dose may not be overwhelmed and extinguished or disturbed by any foreign medicinal irritant. Nothing should be taken at least 30 minutes before or after taking the medicine. No new habits or addictions should be indulged in during the taking of medicine. All emotional stress, strain and excitement should be avoided.

Routes of Drug Administration

In general, there are various methods of introducing drugs into the body. Hahnemann instructed that the tongue, mouth and stomach are the most effective routes of administration of remedies. Apart from oral administration, olfaction or rubbing on the skin (epidermotactic) may also be used as routes of administration. Remedies should be placed on the bare, clean tongue. No toothpaste should be used before the administration of the remedy. Medicine placed sublingually or on the mucous membrane of the lower lip are also effective routes to administer.

The Principal Methods

1. **Oral Method:** By mouth, which may be:

- i. Aqueous solution.
- ii. Syrup.
- iii. Elixir.
- iv. Emulsion.
- v. Mixture.
- vi. Powder.
- vii. Capsule.
- viii. Pills.

2. Parenteral: This includes all forms of injections:

- i. Subcutaneous.
- ii. Intramuscular.
- iii. Intravenous.
- iv. Intrathecal.
- v. Bone marrow injection.
- vi. Intraperitoneal.

3. Mucosal Absorption Method:

- i. Rectal absorption: Generally in the form of supposition.
- ii. Olfaction method: By putting powders in the nasal septum or by inhalation.

4. Skin Absorption method: It is done in the form of liniments, lotions and ointments. As homeopathy bears a speciality in the field of medicine, its mode of administration also bears a speciality.

CONSTITUTIONS AND PHYSIOGNOMY

Introduction

The literal word meaning of constitution is:

1. Make from.
2. State of mind and body, from the homeopathic point of view.

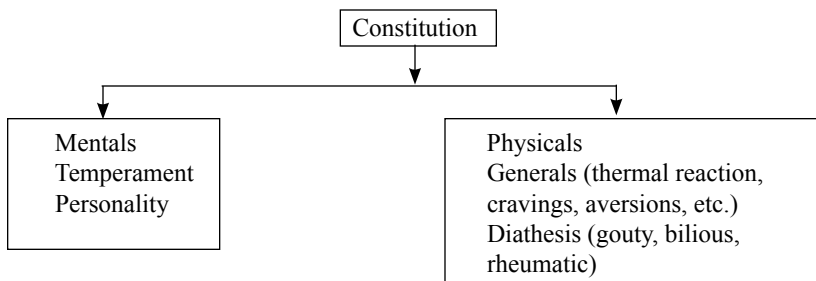
Constitution, in ordinary parlance means make up of the body. It implies the aggregate of all sufficiently stable functional and morphological characteristics of an organism, which determines the specificity of its reaction to external agents and are formed on the basis of heredity and acquired properties in interaction with the external environment, primarily the social environment in the case of man. It is the interior or exterior man which makes the constitution of individual conflicts, passions, weakness, diseases, hates, sympathy and even progress towards death; it makes the individual different and distinct from others.

Constitution shows health, disease, character, disposition, principles and condition of healthy human beings while proving homeopathic drugs. If we consider many individuals we will find in a moment that no two individuals are the same. As we know, homeopathy is an art and science based on individualization. Every individual has his or her own nature.

Constitution will not be complete without the mental plain. The mental plain represents the vital plain (the interior man). A healthy life is the harmonious play of mind and body governed by the vital force. The constitution is not complete without temperament as a body is not complete without the mind. Face is a very important part of human beings. It is the screen of the temperament and mental state of human beings. It shows the nature of man; for example, man is happy, sad, haughty, hurried, angry, hopeful or hopeless, dejected and other so many mental states. It also represents passions, conflicts, diseases, weaknesses, strengths, hates, crime, sympathy and other behaviours of the person. Hence, the face shows the interior of man which is the most important part of the constitution.

The concept of wholeness is to be born in mind in all cases of biological entities, so that man reacts as a whole and this wholeness is something more than the part of which it is constituted. Individuality goes by name of constitution, in medical science. In simple words, constitution is the inherited qualities cum environment, having a genetic background. As the genes vary with the individual, so also the constitution. And it is because of this individualistic character of constitution that it has been assigned an important role in homeopathy.

Constitution



Classification of Constitution

Different scientists and doctors described constitution in different ways.

1. Aristotle's Classification

Aristotle made physiognomy a branch of natural history of medicine and philosophy for the first time in the West. According to him, 'It is good to have a method in order to group together all that belongs to each type', and he described the particular signs of individual diseases and humours.

2. Galen's Classification

Galen for the first time in the West described constitution to be of four types: the sanguine, bilious, phlegmatic and nervous. These are similar to *vata*, *pitta* and *kuffa* of ayurvedic system of medicine.

3. Dr Vannier's Classification

Dr Vannier's classification is based mainly on the entry of calcium salts into the bone. Dr Zissus has elaborated from the therapeutic point of view. It is as follows:

i. The Carbonic Constitution (*Calcareo carbonica*)

This covers people who are mentally and physically upright, having square, white, regular teeth with a slight acute angle between the forearm and the upper arm, when stretched. They are orderly, undemonstrative, responsible and capable. They are psoric and prone to arthritis and eczema.

When the constitution is weak, the remedies, which attract this constitution are *Ammonicum carbonicum*, *Calcareo carbonica*, *Kalium carbonicum*, *Magnesia carbonica* and *Natrium carbonicum*. If, however, the constitution is robust, the remedies are *Graphites*, *Carbo vegetabilis* and *Carbo animalis*.

ii. The Phosphoric Constitution (*Calcarea phosphorica*)

These are people having scrofulous or tubercular diathesis. Tall, thin, delicate and easily tired people with long, yellow but well-fitted teeth. When the arm is stretched, it forms a perfect straight line from the shoulder to the fingertips. They dislike hard work but like orderliness and are fastidious; are susceptible to diseases of the chest and lungs including tuberculosis.

They are sycotic. When weak, the remedies indicated are: *Calcarea phosphorica*, *Phosphoricum acidum*, *Kalium phosphoricum* and *Muriaticum acidum*. A robust type would need *Phosphorus*, *Natrium phosphoricum* and *Magnesia phosphorica*.

iii. The Fluoric Constitution (*Calcarea fluorica*)

Body formation is unbalanced and irregular with outstretched limbs forming an obtuse angle with the elbow or knee.

Teeth are irregular and ill-fitted. The person is untidy, cunning and unreliable.

They are capable of heroism, sanctity or wickedness.

They are prone to diseases of the nervous system, dislocation of joints and suicidal tendencies. Syphilitic miasm.

Thin type requires *Calcarea fluorica* and the fat type *Fluoricum acidum* as constitutional remedies.

4. Dr Von Grauvogl's Classification

Dr Von Grauvogl was a German homeopath of the nineteenth century. Grauvogl has classified human constitution into hydrogenoid, oxygenoid and carbo-nitrogenoid constitution; accordingly they have excess of water, excess of oxygen or excess of carbon and nitrogen in the blood and tissues.

He described these three biochemic constitutions in relation to Hahnemann's three miasms – psora, syphilis and sycosis:

- i. Carbo-nitrogenoid constitution is similar to psora.
- ii. Hydrogenoid constitution is similar to sycosis.
- iii. Oxygenoid constitution is similar to syphilis.

i. The Hydrogenoid Constitution

This includes all those persons, whose complaints are aggravated by moisture and humidity, who have a tendency to retain water in tissues in excess of their requirement.

They are prone to dropsy and anasarca and suffer from diseases of tissue growth of the benign type. *Arsenicum*, *Dulcamara*, *Natrium*

sulphuricum, *Nitricum acidum*, *Phytolacca decandra*, *Rhus toxicodendron*, *Thuja occidentalis*, *Digitalis purpurea* and *Apocynum cannabinum*, are some of the remedies attracted by this constitution. This constitution is represented by the **syctic** miasm.

ii. The Oxygenoid Constitution

There is excess of oxygen in this constitution with the result that the tissues of the body are destroyed easily. The body is thin and falls ill with change of season.

Destructive complaints involving genital organs and diseases of the central nervous system are often met with in this constitution. The body is prone to ulcers and self-destruction.

Some of the remedies attracted to this constitution are: *Calcarea phosphorica*, *Ferrum phosphoricum*, *Natrium phosphoricum*, *Phosphorus*, *Phosphoricum acidum*, and *Iodium* and its salts, *Kalium muriaticum*, *Natrium muriaticum*, *Hyoscyamus niger*; *Stramonium*, *Helleborus niger*, *Silicea terra*, *Calcarea carbonica*, *Tuberculinum*, *Zincum metallicum*, *Syphilitum* and *Mercurius solubilis*. This constitution is represented by the **syphilitic** miasm.

iii. The Carbo-nitrogenoid Constitution

People with this constitution suffer mostly from diseases arising out of functional derangement of the body and mind, marked by the erratic working of the main organs of the body such as heart, lung, liver, spleen, kidney, and accounts for diseases flowing from their defects. Some of its chief remedies are *Arsenicum album*, *Arsenicum iodatum*, *Baryta carbonica*, *Calcarea phosphorica*, *Carbo vegetabilis*, *Hepar sulphuris*, *Iodium*, *Kalium bichromicum*, *Lachesis mutus*, *Lycopodium clavatum*, *Natrium muriaticum*, *Nitricum acidum*, *Sulphur*, *Tuberculinum* and *Zincum metallicum*. This constitution is best represented by the **psoric** miasm.

5. Rademacher's Threefold Division

- i. Copper.
- ii. Iron.
- iii. Cubic nitre or Natrium nitricum.

6. Bazin

Three forms:

- i. Scrofula.
- ii. Gout.
- iii. Syphilis.

7. Dr N. Pande

He describes constitutions as follows:

- i. **Short Limbed:** Predominant development in length and in height.
- ii. **Medium Limbed:** Balanced development with no preponderant growth.
- iii. **Long Limbed:** Predominant development in length and in height.

Conclusion

The study of constitution in a particular case has to depend upon the following factors:

1. Particular miasm, diathesis, dyscrasia.
2. Physical make up.
3. Temperament.
4. Thermal response.
5. Age and social stages of life.
6. Environmental influences.

A remedy based on consideration of these factors is the constitutional remedy in a particular case. A correct constitutional remedy is the best preventive and may be used as an intercurrent in chronic cases or in relapsing acute cases.

The constitutional drug changes as the constitution changes over the years, or by any environmental effect. Constitutional remedy does not mean a chronic remedy most suited to the patient; rather it is more deep and fundamental in action.

However, in any case we cannot deviate from the basic principle of similia. We cannot depend upon only constitutional classification for the selection of the simillimum. Every individual is a constitution by himself and no two sick people can be classified into the same class.

As Kent says, it is a fatal error to classify people under constitutions and no two are sufficiently similar to each other. Hence, prescription only on the basis of constitution has its own limitations.

Following are the examples for considering a constitutional remedy as simillimum:

1. Cell mediated allergies.
2. Late response allergies.
3. Enzymatic defects.
4. Hormonal defects.

MIASMS

Introduction

According to Samuel Hahnemann, the Father of Homeopathy, they are ‘**infectious principals**’ (Dictionary of Homoeopathic Medical Terminology) which express themselves in specific diseases.

Another definition, according to Dr Levy is, ‘chronic disease that is inheritable.’ Knowledge of all miasmatic phenomena would be a complete knowledge of all that is known as disease. Hahnemann discovered the miasms due to the fact that these ailments kept coming back, year after year. Despite the correct prescription, there is still no permanent cure.

Hahnemann wrote in a footnote in ‘Chronic Diseases’ about the third book of Moses (Leviticus) where the word psora is mentioned, given to eruptive diseases. The miasms run through our history from the beginning (Greek = psora = itch). **Hahnemann mentions three types of miasms, the acute, half-acute and chronic.** He also speaks of both inherited and acquired chronic miasms as well as primary, latent and secondary or tertiary stages. These miasms can be active, latent or dormant. He did not, however, classify all chronic diseases as miasms.

The true similia is always based on the existing miasm. It makes the difference between fighting the disease in the dark and in bright light when one knows the underlying principle that fathers the phenomena.

Conditions That Would Modify a Miasm in a Person’s Body

These would be things like:

1. Climate.
2. Peculiar and physical character of the person it is in.
3. Mental delays, excesses, or abuses in life.
4. Diet passions.
5. Habits.
6. Various customs.

The Miasms—Psora, Sycosis, Syphilis and Tubercular

Psora, the mother of all diseases goes back the farthest in human history. Psora or ‘itch’ is the monstrous internal chronic miasm, the only real fundamental cause and producer of all the other numerous forms of disease.

Physical Expressions of the Miasms

1. **Psoric Miasm:** Reaction of the body on exposure to surrounding environmental stimuli like noise, light and odours, producing functional disturbances like headache, nausea and discomfort.
2. **Sycotic Miasm:** Hypersensitive response to something specific arising from a deficiency of the normal response like tumours, allergies, keloids, etc. Deficient feeling gives rise to an increased attempt to repair the fault.
3. **Syphilitic Miasm:** Not manageable, finding destruction like gangrene and ulceration. Body and mind destroy itself, give up.
4. **Tubercular Miasm:** Respiratory imbalance, weak lungs; offensive head sweat, worse on exposure to cold; recurring epistaxis; bleeding gums; long eyelashes, craving for salt; enuresis; bleeding stools; milk disagrees, causing diarrhoea; anaemia; weakness; ringworm; acne; white spots on nails; nightmares.

Personality Types of Miasms

1. **Psoric Miasm:** Highs and lows, struggling with the outside world, becomes apparent at times of stress; lack of confidence; constant feelings of anxiety; fear like he can’t do it; insecurity; anxiety about the future but always having hope; mentally alert.
2. **Sycotic Miasm:** Secretiveness, hides his weakness; tense; constantly covering up situations; fixed habits; suspicious; jealous; forgetful.
3. **Syphilitic Miasm:** Strong pessimistic view on life; cannot modify what is wrong; gives up; destroys; no point in trying to adjust; sudden impulsive violence directed at himself or others; dictatorial rigid ideas; mental paralysis, mentally dull; suicidal; stupid; stubborn; homicidal.
4. **Tubercular Miasm:** Dissatisfaction; lack of tolerance; changes everything; does harmful things to one’s self.

General Nature of the Miasms

1. **Psoric Miasm:** Itching; burning; inflammation leading to congestion. Philosopher, selfish, restless, weak, fearful.
2. **Sycotic Miasm:** Over production of growths like warts, condylomata, fibrous tissue; attacks internal organs, pelvis, sexual organs.

3. **Syphilitic Miasm:** Destructive; disorder everywhere, ulceration, fissures, deformities. Ignorance, suicidal, depressed, memory diminished.
4. **Tubercular Miasm:** Changing symptomatology, vague; weakness; shifting in location; depletion; dissatisfaction; lack of tolerance; careless 'problem child'; cravings that are not good for them.

Pains of the Miasms

1. **Psoric Miasm:** Neurological type; sore, bruised, better rest, worse motion.
2. **Sycotic Miasm:** Joint pains, rheumatic pains are worse cold, damp; better motion; stitching, pulsating, wandering.
3. **Syphilitic Miasm:** Bone pains, tearing, bursting, burning.
4. **Tubercular Miasm:** Great exhaustion, never enough rest, sun ameliorates, gives strength.

Dermatological Symptoms of the Miasms

1. **Psoric Miasm:** Dirty, dry, itching skin or eruptions without pus or discharge; burning; scaly eruptions; eczema; cracks in hands and feet; sweat profuse, worse during sleep, offensive.
2. **Sycotic Miasm:** Warty, moles, unnatural thickening of skin; herpes; scars; nails are thick and irregular – corrugated; oily skin with oozing; disturbed pigmentation in patches.
3. **Syphilitic Miasm:** Ulcers, boils, discharge of fluids and pus offensive, slow to heal; leprosy; copper coloured eruptions, worse by heat of bed; spoon shaped, thin nails that break easily; gangrene putrid.
4. **Tubercular Miasm:** Ringworm; eczema; urticaria; herpes; recurring boils with pus and fever which do not heal fast; leprosy, worse by warmth of bed, better by cold; nails have white spots.

Clinical Conditions under Miasms

1. **Psoric Miasm:** Acidity, burning, cancer, sarcomas, constipation, epilepsy, flatulence, hoarseness, itching of skin, leprosy, burning in spinal cord, watery discharge from nose and eyes with burning
2. **Sycotic Miasm:** Abortion, acne without pus, angina pectoris, anaemia, appendicitis, cough (whooping), colic, pelvic disease, piles, nephritis (kidney), gout, arthritis, dry asthma, dysmenorrhoea, herpes, rheumatism, warts, urinary ailments.
3. **Syphilitic Miasm:** Discharges, putrefaction, blindness, varicose ulcers, caries, carcinoma, fistulae, fungal infection of extremities, gangrene, hyperextension, bone marrow inflammation, insanity due to depression, leucorrhoea, rheumatism of long bones, skin diseases with oozing and pus, sore throat, history of abortions, sterility, immature death, cardiac attacks,

suicidal deaths, insanity, cancer, tuberculosis, ulcers of ear, nose, urinary organs, mouth.

4. **Tubercular Miasm:** Aching pain in knees, swelling without any cause, asthma, bedwetting, cancer, carious teeth, destruction of bone marrow, diabetes, dry cough (barking), eczema, emaciation, epilepsy, extreme fatigue, weakness, glands enlarged, tonsils, influenza, insanity, obstruction of intestines, malaria, insomnia, nocturnal perspiration, palpitation, profuse haemorrhage from any orifice, pneumonia, ringworm, short temper, nasal coryza, worms.

There are only a few remedies that belong to one miasm – psora - *Psorinum*, sycosis - *Medorrhinum*, syphilis - *Syphilinum*. To study one remedy, *Syphilinum* is to study the syphilitic miasm or a syphilis characteristic.

Other Classification of Miasms

Miasms can be of three forms:

1. Inherited.
2. Congenital.
3. Acquired.

An **inherited miasm** carries the effects of an infection from the previous generations. In a pure inherited miasm the effects, not the infective agent is transmitted to the following generations. The diseases in the sufferer often depend upon the stage of the miasm in the ancestor at the time of transmission to the next generation.

A **congenital miasm** is the inheritance of the actual germs transmitted through the womb. In congenital miasm, the individual is born with the early stages of the active miasm. This is a combination of active inherited and acquired miasm. This is common in syphilis and AIDS.

Acquired miasms are infections which are suffered by the individual themselves. Acquired miasms have five phases: The moment of infection which is instantaneous, the incubation and prodromal period, primary symptoms, latent stages, and secondary or tertiary states. If you understand the pattern of psora, you will understand the pattern of all the miasms as it sets the standard for all the rest.

Miasms can be:

1. **Dormant Miasms:** May show no active symptoms.
2. **Latent Miasms:** It shows subtle symptoms.
3. **Active Miasms:** It dominates the symptomatology of the vital force.

TEMPERAMENTS

Definition

Webster Universal Dictionary defines temperament as a characteristic combination of bodily, mental and moral qualities, which together constitute the character and disposition of an individual and predispose him to act and behave in a particular manner.

Stedman's Medical Dictionary defines it as – psychological and biological organization peculiar to the individual including one's character or personality predispositions which influence the manner of thought, action and general views of life.

It is also defined as, 'the mental tendency or nature or behaviour of the patient.' For example, irritable, hysterical, nervous, etc.

Temperaments form according to the genetic material. Temperament is nothing but the real interior of the human being. Personality is a bit different from temperament. All are born with temperamental traits but personality is something which can be changed.

Types of Temperaments

Each temperament has its own set of strengths and weaknesses and with the prescription of the simillimum, the weakness can be brought down.

Temperaments can be divided into five basic types:

1. Nervous.
2. Melancholic.
3. Sanguine.
4. Phlegmatic.
5. Choleric.

Potency and Temperaments

Lower potencies and larger and more frequent doses are suitable to torpid and phlegmatic individuals, dull of comprehension and slow to act, sluggish individuals of gross habits, to those who possess great muscular power but who require a powerful stimulus to excite them.

Higher potencies are best adapted to sensitive persons of the nervous, sanguine or choleric temperament; to intelligent, intellectual people who are quick to act and react; to zealous and impulsive persons.

1. Nervous Temperament

This temperament is characterized by excessive mental and physical alertness, excitability, rapid pulse, etc. The person is very anxious, pessimistic and introverted. They want support, are cautious, fearful and apprehensive. For example, *Arsenicum*, *Argentum nitricum*, *Gelsemium*, etc. People with nervous temperaments are like a sparrow, little things scare them away.

2. Melancholic Temperament

This temperament is characterized by a pessimistic outlook and irritability. They are talented, faithful, perfect, philosophical, idealistic people who think deep, are self-sacrificing, serious, poetic, creative and fastidious people. Melancholic is the one who ponders. For example, *Ignatia*, *Aurum metallicum*, *Natrium muriaticum*, etc. Melancholic people are like an ant. They never share their work with others and are hard workers. That is why melancholic people are king makers and not the king.

3. Sanguine Temperament

This temperament is characterized by fair complexion, optimistic outlook, full pulse, plethoric, talkative, extroverts, very enthusiastic, energetic, cheerful having a good sense of humour. They are popular, very expressive, seem to have more fun, etc. Sanguine people tend to talk. For example, *Lachesis*, *Ferrum phosphoricum*, *Coffea*, etc. Sanguine people are like the grasshopper. They only think of the present and are not worried about the future.

4. Phlegmatic Temperament

This temperament is characterized by apathetic, friendly, peaceful, passive and bold, easy going, well balanced people who are good listeners, are family oriented, pessimistic, generally late at work, childish, calm and quiet. Phlegmatic people are those who just watch the scene. For example, *Calcarea carbonica*, *Baryta carbonica* and *Pulsatilla*. Phlegmatic people are like a buffalo, very sluggish, passive and non-aggressive.

5. Choleric Temperament

This temperament is characterized by quick irritable temper, aggressiveness and optimism. These people are extroverts, confident, dynamic, active, unemotional, leaders of the family, critical of errors, destructive, quarrelsome, haughty, etc. Choleric people are more action oriented. For example, *Nux vomica*, *Lycopodium*, *Bryonia* and *Veratrum album*. Choleric people are like a horse – goal oriented, racing and strong.

DIATHESIS

Definition

Dorsi defines, ‘Diathesis means the inherited or acquired organic weakness and systemic inferiority which leads to the morbid disposition and specific pathological processes in the evolution of a disease.’

A constitutional susceptibility of the body to react in certain ways to extrinsic stimuli, often making the person liable to develop particular diseases.

Introduction

The Greek verb ‘diathethenai’ means ‘to arrange.’ A multiplicity of related elements is arranged in a certain order.

Classification

1. Lymphatic Diathesis

Psoric factors lead to the development of a lymphatic diathesis in childhood. This is identical with lymphatism and exudative diathesis. It first involves the skin, the mucosa and finally up the internal organs and systems. Milk crust, dermatitis, intertrigo, weeping eczema are often present during the first weeks of life. They are followed by coryza, bronchitis and repeated colds. Development tends to be retarded, and the child is late in learning to talk and walk. There is a tendency to rickets and spasmophilia. Lymphoid tissues – even normally are very active in childhood – grow hypertrophic and are prone to disease.

2. Dyscratic Diathesis

Dyscratic diathesis belongs to the syphilitic range of constitutional disorders. In humoral pathology, the term dyscrasia was used to define a deprived state of humours, a state of imbalance. This diathesis is less clearly defined than the others as it relates to the end states of processes arising through psoric, syctic and above all, tuberculinic taints. This diathesis often provides the background for the development of carcinomas and other malignant tumours and malignant blood disorders (leukaemia’s). Degenerative diseases of the nervous system such as tabes and paralysis may also be considered to come under the dyscratic diathesis.

3. Uric Acid Diathesis (Rheumatic-gouty diathesis)

Within the sycotic range of constitutional disorders, one often comes across uric acid diathesis. Synonyms are lithaemic diathesis, rheumatic-gouty diathesis, hydrogenoid diathesis (Von Grauvogl). All rheumatic conditions, gouty deposits in joints, tendons, concretions in the urogenital system, inflammatory conditions, metabolic disorders, liver and bile diseases, arteriosclerosis come under this diathesis. Benign tumours ranging from warts to fibroids, adenomas and uterine myomas are also included in uric acid diathesis.

4. Tubercular Diathesis

People have a history of tuberculosis or whooping cough, asthma or asthmatic bronchitis, broncho-pneumonia, etc. They are emaciated, weak and have muscle wasting. There is a tendency to have coughs and colds. Symptoms are ever changing. In this diathesis, there is a rapid response to any stimulus; for this reason it is also known as the **reacting miasm**.

5. Haemorrhagic Diathesis

It is a predisposition or tendency of a body, haemorrhagic diathesis is nothing more than a bleeding tendency of the body.

DIATHESIS AND MIASMS

The Greek term, diathesis, is very closely linked with inherited and acquired miasms and constitutional predispositions to particular symptom syndromes. In other words, it is a constitutional predisposition to a particular disease or it is an abnormality, predisposition or sensitivity.

Diathesis

In medicine, a ‘diathesis’ is an elegant term for a predisposition or tendency. Thus, a haemorrhagic diathesis is nothing more than a bleeding tendency.

1. Diathesis is an inherited or acquired condition of the organism which makes it susceptible to peculiar disease states; a constitutional predisposition towards certain disorders. Greek term, ‘diathesis’ – ‘dia’ means ‘as under’ and ‘tithenai’ means ‘to place.’
2. A constitutional state which mistunes the body and, or mind
3. Diathetic constitutions are a category of constitutional predispositions to certain disorders, that is, lymphatic, venous, leuco-phlegmatic, scrofulous, psoric, syctic, etc.

Hahnemann integrated the Hippocratic diathetic constitutions into his homeopathic system. In particular, he uses the term, *Angeboren Koeper-Constitutioner* in the *Organon of the Healing Art*.

Angeborenen Koeper-Constitution

In § 81 of the German *Organon*, Hahnemann uses the term ‘*Angeborenen Koeper-Constitutionen*’ to describe the congenital bodily constitution. The genetic constitution represents the family genus of the paternal and maternal lineages. This represents the inherited diathetic mind/body constitution and its predispositions. The interdependence of temperament and constitution is as inseparable as the link between the essential nature and the vital force.

Thus, diathesis is a constitutional state, which may be physical and psychological as well as inherited or acquired. The concept of diathesis is closely linked to susceptibility, predisposition and the miasms in homeopathy. This material is very cryptic to most modern homeopaths yet those who have put this system to work find it practical and indispensable to daily practice. Homeopathic reference works have recorded a great amount of information on constitutional diathesis and dynamic remedies which reflect a similar state. Hering and Knerr recorded a large amount of material in their writings. For example, Knerr’s *Repertory to Hering’s Guiding Symptoms* includes the following rubric in the General section.

Under the rubric, Constitutions, Knerr gives rubrics of various diathetic constitutions and their remedies. The source of this information is Hering's Guiding Symptoms in the section called Stages of Life and Constitutions. There are seven major categories of constitutional rubrics. These rubrics are all very closely related to the seven constitutional factors of Organon §5. Here is a sample of the types of rubrics included and a few examples:

Rubrics related to constitutional diathesis include: Hysterical constitutions; Haemorrhagic constitutions; Lymphatic constitutions; Venous constitutions; Plethoric constitutions; Rheumatic constitutions; Scrofulous, constitutions; Paralytic constitutions; Gouty constitutions; Tubercular constitutions; Asthmatic constitutions; and their similar remedies.

A miasm can produce a number of diathesis depending on the constitution, temperament and conditioning factors. For example, pseudo-psora or tubercular miasm tends to produce a haemorrhagic diathesis while sycosis tends to an arthritic-rheumatic diathesis. If the individual is of a sanguine temperament and acquires the tubercular miasm, the chance of a dangerous haemorrhage is increased greatly. This is because the fiery sanguine temperament which rules the warm/moist blood humour and the tubercular miasm both have an easy tendency to bleed. Such knowledge forms the basis of the homeopathic view of constitution, temperament, susceptibility, miasms and diathesis.

DOCTRINE OF SIGNATURE

Doctrine of signature is an age old concept of finding parallels between the plants, animals and minerals, their appearance, structure, behaviour, environment in which they are present and the symptomatic disease expressions of the human body.

It is defined as, ‘The respective relation between the source of the drug and symptoms of the drug.’ It is the relation between the external physical properties of the drug substance and the signs and symptoms present in the patient.

Doctrine of signature has been in existence from ancient times in most cultures, this endeavour flourished especially in the middle ages, when the physicians, herbalists and philosophers attempted to find healing remedies by closely studying plants and linking them to particular human organ systems. Physical correlates are noted and even predictions are made regarding a potential medicine based on observations. One finds the states of disease of the mind and body as studied in homeopathy, to be mirrored in the biological expression and in the expression of the essence of those natural substances which heal these diseases.

Doctrine of signature is one of the sources of materia medica. The study of doctrine of signature helps to clarify and verify the therapeutic value of natural remedies. Remedies not well known can be highlighted in their specific healing affects by studying the features of the source in reference to the symptom picture. Thus, doctrine of signature is one of the methods, to understand and study the plant remedies in homeopathy. It is one of the simplest ways to understand and correlate the symptoms of the remedy. The study of the natural substance in accordance with the symptom picture grants a renewed vividness and sparks the imagination enhancing the process of learning.

Doctrine of signature of various remedies belonging to different sources can be studied under these following headings:

1. Physical features.
2. Behaviour.
3. Environment.

Plant Kingdom Remedies:

1. Shape of plant.
2. Colour of flowers.
3. Seasonal variations.
4. Leaf arrangement.
5. Surface traits of stems and leaves.
6. Soil type.

7. Climatic conditions.
8. Time affinity.
9. Smell.

Animal Kingdom Remedies:

1. Physical characters.
2. Behaviour.
3. Habit and habitat.
4. Environment.

Mineral Kingdom Remedies:

1. Physical properties.
2. Chemical properties.

Doctrine of Signature of a Few Remedies

Plant Kingdom

1. **Belladonna** plant grows in a soil rich in CaCO_3 ; from this we get the relation that *Calcareo carbonica* complements the action of *Belladonna* very well.
2. **Bryonia** is prepared from the root. Root is fleshy, yellowish-white in colour, rough, acidic and has a bitter taste. Odour is nauseating. *Bryonia* patient also to some extent is fleshy, has a yellowish-white coated tongue with a rough irritating temperament. The patient has a bitter taste in the mouth. As such, it can be inferred that the sources of drugs can help to enhance the knowledge of materia medica.
3. **Digitalis** is of use in blood diseases, because its flowers are adorned with blood coloured dots.
4. **Euphrasia** is famous as a remedy for the eyes because it has a black spot on its corolla, which looks like a pupil.
5. **Hypericum**, having red juice ought, therefore, to be of use in blood diseases.
6. **Lycopodium** is prepared from the spores of Club moss. The spores are externally hard but once broken, internally they are very soft. Similarly, the patient is not fully cooperative with the physician in the beginning, but once he starts believing in the physician, he is very cooperative. Also, while giving a speech his speech is not fluent in the beginning but after a while as the speech continues, it becomes more and more fluent.
7. **Sanguinaria canadensis** is prepared from the plant of Bloodroot. When the roots are cut, a red coloured liquid comes out. It appears like blood and this medicine is mainly used for disorders relating to blood.

8. **Gelsemium** is prepared from Yellow jasmine and the colour of the flower is yellow. So it is used in conditions where the skin becomes yellowish that is, jaundiced.
9. **Thuja occidentalis** is prepared from Tree of life. This plant has pedunculated wart-like growths at the junction of the branch and the stem or between two branches and this medicine is one of the best medicines for pedunculated warts.
10. **Cactus**, the plant is known to send its roots deep into the ground, six times their above ground size in order to obtain whatever water is available under the earth. People who need *Cactus* are known to be thirsty during heat for small quantities of water often. *Cactus* is derived from Night blooming cereus. Thus, people who need homeopathic *Cactus* have symptoms that are aggravated at night.
11. **Colchicum** is made from the herb Meadow saffron, a member of *Liliaceae* family. Lilies are among the first flowers to bloom in early spring. Meadow saffron blooms in autumn at a time in which other lilies and most flowers are dying. Similarly, people who need *Colchicum* experience an aggravation of their symptoms in autumn.
12. **Pulsatilla** is also called Wind flower as it sways in the wind. This feature is also seen in the patient where changeability is a predominant feature at the physical and mental level. It grows in sandy soils and it is seen that *Silicea* is a complementary remedy. This plant requires very little water, so does the patient who is thirstless.
13. **Rumex crispus** (Burdok) has deep red coloured stems and red veins moving into the base of the leaves. It is known to be high in iron content and iron is always associated with the colour red. This is a plant used for anaemia, for blood associated problems, tiredness and fatigue.
14. **Rhus toxicodendron** plant is more poisonous during the night, and when bursting into leaf or at anytime in June or July when the sun is not shining upon it. Absence of sunlight, together with dampness, seems to favour the exhalation of toxicodendric acid. This can be easily connected with the cardinal aggravation of *Rhus toxicodendron* at night and from damp atmosphere.

Animal Kingdom

1. **Apis**, Roger Morrison, MD, a Berkeley homeopath, had eloquently compared the bee to the body-mind personality that *Apis* treats. He notes that bees are busy and industrious, always moving from flower to flower. They are easily crossed, and they are very protective of their hive. Likewise, people who need *Apis* are extroverts, though not the way people who need *Phosphorus* are; their primary attention is on their day to day life, their domestic situation,

work and practical manners. They rarely focus on their own inner issues, or if they do, it will only be in a superficial way. Also, like a bee that has a thousand eyes, these people are mentally sharp, noticing everything around them. They have quick tempers which may burst out like a sting. Beekeepers have noticed that bees do not allow their hives to get cold. Bees in the center of the hive are warm, but when those on the outer layers get cold, they all begin to kick their feet and flap their wings rapidly, just in the same way as humans shiver to keep themselves warm. Ultimately, the concreted agitation generates heat and once enough heat is created, the flapping stops, though it starts again when the temperature drops.

2. **Sepia**, the Cuttle fish has a great ability to move backwards rapidly. Likewise, *Sepia* people are known to have an aversion to company; they avoid and escape from close emotional ties. Kent lists *Sepia* under Dreams, Chased, had to run backwards in the repertory. The cuttle fish is considered as a bad mother. They don't watch their eggs nor defend them against predators or even show any interest in the fate of their young. The indifference to children and to loved ones is a keynote of *Sepia* mothers who are known to have this indifference and this is what is observed in nature.
3. **Lachesis** is prepared from the poisonous snake of South America-Surukuku. The snake remains in a curved position during winter and wakes up in spring. It always stretches out its trembling tongue and passes an extremely offensive black stool. All these are present in the symptoms of *Lachesis*.
4. **Tarentula hispanica** is prepared from the entire living poisonous spider of south Europe, especially of Spain. The spider comes out from its underground habitat when a drum is beaten. From this we get that *Tarentula hispanica* has a characteristic symptom that is, patient is oversensitive to music.

Mineral Kingdom

1. **Mercury**, it is quite an extraordinary substance. It is highly sensitive to extremes of temperature. People who will benefit from *Mercurius* are those who are similarly sensitive to extremes of temperature. Their symptoms are aggravated from both heat and cold. Kent describes them as 'human thermometers', and like its volatility, people who need *Mercurius* are quite volatile.
2. **Calcareo carbonica** is prepared from the middle layer of an oyster shell, which is protected both from external and internal environments. So the patient is always dependent and wants to be protected from external and internal factors.
3. **Silicea** is prepared from silica which is present in the earth's crust which loses heat rapidly. Similarly, the patient requiring *Silicea* has great difficulty in keeping warm. *Silicea* is also present in small amounts in the human body,

in the substance that holds the tissues together that is, collagen. It is rich in silica. Similarly, people requiring *Silicea* will be quite bright but do not have the self-confidence, the psychological collagen.

4. **Phosphorus** – a plant deficient in phosphorus develops a thin, long stem and weak roots. Similarly, people requiring *Phosphorus* tend to be thin and tall. *Phosphorus* is usually stored in cold water; so is the patient who is always craving for cold drinks.
5. **Carbo vegetabilis** is prepared from vegetable charcoal; when this burns, the fumes rise upwards. Similarly, the flatulence in the patient is better by belching. For the process of combustion, oxygen is required; the patient also has air hunger.

SELECTION OF POTENCY

There is a difference in the action of various potencies of homeopathic remedies. The selection of the correct potency is just as important as the remedy itself. The remedy will fail if the wrong potency is used. Any illness may be tackled by any potency but the correct indicated potency, when administered makes the cure gentle, rapid and permanent.

Hahnemann spent his life systematically exploring the ramifications of *similia similibus*. He found that some drugs were very toxic. He reasoned that if diluted they might be less toxic. To his pleasant surprise he found that the diluted drugs had strange powers of producing symptoms. He proved that if the symptoms of the drugs matched with those of the disease, a cure would be effected permanently based on Nature's law. He developed the concept of potentization by which the real power of healing is revealed while strengthening the drug side by side.

The entire series of potency has been compared to music scales. 'A skillful artist may construct a harmony with various vibrations of the same cord but by the use of a proper combination of all sounds, a more beautiful and perfect harmony might be constructed.'

When starting a remedy we must use the lowest potency, and then work our way up, jumping on each note. Like in music, gradually going up the harmonious scale.

We come to the question of the basic difference between low and high potencies. If low potencies are like artillery shells and missiles, the higher potencies are like atom bombs.

Centesimal potencies are more widely used than decimal and LM potencies. If the potency is above 30 centesimal, it is categorized as high potency and below it potencies are called lower potencies. High and low potencies are selected on the basis of the following:

1. The susceptibility of the patient.
 2. Nature of the disease.
 3. Nature of the medicine.
 4. Similarity of the medicine with the disease.
 5. Previous treatment.
- 1. The Susceptibility of the Patient:** The greater the susceptibility of the patient, higher is the potency required. Children, young people, robust, sensitive, irritable, nervous and intellectual persons all possess high susceptibility and thus require high potencies. Old aged, phlegmatic, dull, sluggish individuals, labourers, idiots, deaf and dumb people, etc. possess less susceptibility and therefore require low potencies.

- 2. Nature of the Disease:** Cases where mental symptoms dominate or functional disturbances predominate, high potencies are required. Cases with pathological symptoms indicating gross structural changes in the tissues and organs require low and medium potencies. Malignant, rapidly fatal diseases require low potencies and sometimes even material doses.

When the vital reaction of the patient is poor, the patient requires low potencies but in diseases where the patient has increased vitality, high potencies are required.

- 3. Nature of the Medicine:** Nosodes and medicines prepared from inert substances should be administered in high potencies. Organ remedies and biochemic remedies are generally administered in low potencies or medium potencies. Medicines having a powerful action in a cured state are better given in high potencies.
- 4. Similarity of the Medicine with the Disease:** The greater the similarity of the pathogenesis of the medicine with the disease, the greater is the susceptibility of the patients requiring higher potencies. When there is less similarity and the medicine is partially indicated, low and medium potencies are used.
- 5. The Previous Treatment:** Individuals who have already taken a particular potency with no apparent benefit (though the medicine is indicated), may be administered the same remedy in higher or lower potency. If a person has already taken a large number of drugs in material doses his susceptibility is lowered, requiring low potencies. Later, when the drug effects pass off, medium and higher potencies can be given with benefit.

Hypersensitive patients, who prove every remedy they take, should be administered low and medium potencies. Persons continually exposed to the influence of drugs require low potencies.

INDICATIONS FOR DIFFERENT POTENCIES

1. Lower Potencies

Lower potencies are usually used:

- i. For short duration of action.
- ii. For superficial action.
- iii. Severe aggravation.
- iv. For sensitive patients
- v. For acute diseases.
- vi. If there are gross pathological, irreversible changes.
- vii. For low vitality.
- viii. When disease is incurable and only the symptoms have to be palliated, low potencies are used.
- ix. Usually given to females.
- x. When there are structural changes.
- xi. If disease is very chronic and vital force is so exhausted that the reaction of the vital force to the stimulus is sluggish.
- xii. When the prescription is based only on particular or general symptoms.
- xiii. When there is paucity of symptoms as in one-sided diseases.
- xiv. If we want to prescribe sarcodes.
- xv. Usually for old persons.

2. Higher Potencies

They are usually used:

- i. For predominantly mental symptoms.
- ii. When susceptibility is high.
- iii. For long duration of action.
- iv. When deep action is needed.
- v. If one has to prescribe antimiasmatic medicines for a miasmatic disease or when there are no characteristic signs and symptoms.

- vi. To treat chronic maladies in sensitive patients. Only high potencies can penetrate the depth of old miasmatic situations and cure.
- vii. Antimiasmatic medicines are always given in high potencies.
- viii. When there is an exact matching of the symptoms of the medicines and patient (exact simillimum is available).
- ix. Usually advocated for males.
- x. If disease is acute in nature and vital force shows a good reaction to the stimulus.
- xi. If we want to prescribe nosodes, they should always be given in high potencies.
- xii. It is usually given to young adults or children or intelligent individuals with high vitality.

WORD OF CAUTION!

1. Do not give more than one medicine at one time.
2. Do not try to treat chronic patients unless you have acquired maximum knowledge of the homeopathic philosophy and materia medica.
3. Do not give any medicine to any patient unless you find an exact similarity between the symptoms of the patient and that of the medicine you are going to administer.
4. Do not use inimical remedies one after the other.
5. Do not repeat the remedy too often, save in exceptional circumstances.
6. Do not allow your patient to take raw onions, garlic, asafoetida, coffee, beer, alcohol or any other drug during homeopathic treatment.
7. Do not give *Sulphur* before *Lycopodium* and after *Calcarea carbonica*.
8. Do not change your medicine too often. Allow a medicine to act at least overnight in a majority of the cases.
9. Do not give *Spongia* during a paroxysm of fever.
10. Do not give *Arsenicum album* to any patient during an acute paroxysm of pneumonia; it will kill your patient.
11. Do not give *Natrium muriaticum* to any patient during the febrile stage or headache; it will badly aggravate the disease.
12. Do not give *Lachesis* at frequent intervals or continuously, it will lead the patient on the verge of incurable insanity.

Precautions Against Antidoting

There are two frequent ‘antidoting’ or ‘disordering stimuli’ that are worth informing the patient at the commencement of treatment:

1. **Caffeine:** Tea, chocolate, cocoa in moderation may be allowed. Coffee, very often, reverses the action of the remedy. Decaffeinated coffee, either instant or freeze-dried, again in moderation, does not appear to antidote the remedy.
2. **Camphor and Menthol:** These are often an ingredient of topical muscle sprain ointments (for example, Vicks vaporub, Tiger balm), stimulating oils and inhalants, lip balms, lipsticks, cough lozenges and throat lozenges. It is important for the patient to read the label and refrain from using products with camphor and menthol, while under homeopathic treatment.
3. **Therapeutic Antidoting:** This is necessary when an aggravation is severe. *Nux vomica* or *Camphora* are usually used to antidote. The patient may be asked to take some strong coffee prepared from fresh seeds or inhale some camphor.

GROUPING OF HOMEOPATHIC REMEDIES

Most of the homeopathic remedies can be grouped as:

1. Based on Miasms

Antipsoric Group
Antisyphilitic Group
Antisycotic Group

2. Based on Drug Constituents

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Antimony Group | Ferrum Group |
| Halogen Group | Magnesia Group |
| Ammonium Group | Mercury Group |
| Arsenic Group | Potassium or Kalium Group |
| Acid Group | Sodium or Natrium Group |
| Aurum Group | Baryta Group |
| Calcium Group | Carbon Group |

3. Based on Drug Action

i. Irritant Group

- Metallic:** Antimonium, Arsenic, Copper, Lead, Mercury, Silver, Zinc, etc.
- Non-metallic:** Phosphorus, Chlorine, Bromine and Iodine.

ii. Corrosive Group

- Mineral Acids:** H_2SO_4 , HNO_3 , etc.
- Organic Acid:** Acetic acid and oxalic acid.
- Spinal Group:** Irritant *Nux vomica*, etc.
- Neurotic Group:** *Opium*, etc.

e. **Cardiac Group:** Irritant *Aconitium*, etc.

f. **Deliriant Group:** *Cannabis sativa*, etc.

4. Based on Constitution and Diathesis

For this we have to learn the meaning of a different terminology that is:

- i. Hydrogenoid.
- ii. Scrofulous.
- iii. Plethoric.
- iv. Leucophlegmatic.
- v. Bilious.
- vi. Haemorrhagic.
- vii. Gouty, etc.

For each constitution, corresponding medicines are to be known. For example, hydrogenoid constitution means that the person is very susceptible to anything which increases the molecules of water in the organism. He feels worse in cold, damp weather, in rainy weather, by bathing, even from eating animals which live in water like fish; all symptoms are aggravated by living near water or standing in water. Some drugs indicated in such a situation are: *Antimonium tartaricum*, *Dulcamara*, *Natrium sulphuricum*, *Nux moschata*, *Rhus toxicodendron*, *Rhododendron*, *Thuja*, etc.

5. Based on Sources of Drugs

- i. **Ophidia Group:** This group includes medicines made from snake venom. Some popular medicines under this group are: *Lachesis*, *Naja*, *Crotalus horridus*, *Elaps*, *Bothrops*, etc. The Ophidia as a group is characterized by its paralyzing action upon the nerves. Medicines under this group directly weaken the brain and heart action. They produce decomposition of blood, over-sensitiveness, nervous depression and also haemorrhages where bleeding is usually dark, decomposed and oozing from every orifice of the body. They are most marked under *Lachesis* and *Crotalus*, less in *Elaps* and least in *Naja*. Medicines prepared from snake venoms are very effective for inflammation and cure of low, destructive type a conditions such as gangrene, malignant ulceration, diphtheria, typhoid, pyaemia, carbuncles, etc. With these symptoms there is also a tendency to faint, muscular prostration, trembling as in drunkards, irregularities in circulation and flushes of heat, apoplectic congestion and paralysis. The nerves, especially affected by the Ophidia group are vagus and spinal accessory hence, there is dyspnoea and heart symptoms. The snake poisons cause inflammation of the cellular tissues.

When cellulitis arises in the course of typhoid fever, diphtheria, etc., the colour of the affected part becomes dark red, purple or black like in gangrene and diphtheria. *Crotalus* has had more clinical conformation in persistent epistaxis; *Elaps* claims attention in cases of haemoptysis, when the blood discharged is dark in colour.

- ii. **Acid Group:** Acids which are usually used in homeopathy are fluoric acid, muriatic acid, nitric acid, sulphuric acid, phosphoric acid, benzoic acid, oxalic acid, citric acid, lactic acid, hydrocyanic acid, arsenous acid (arsenic album), etc. There is a distinction between mineral acids and organic acids. The former produces irritability with weakness while the latter produces weakness without irritability. The acids are mostly used in homeopathy as antihæmorrhagic agents. Acetic acid, citric acid, phosphoric acid, sulphuric acid, arsenous acid all produce and check hæmorrhages. Another quality of the acids is their tendency to produce pseudo membranes. Thus, many acids like *Acidum muriaticum*, *Acidum phosphoricum*, *Acidum sulphuricum*, *Acidum nitricum*, etc. are used for diphtheria according to the symptomatology. The acids are called for in very low types of diseases in which blood poisoning is a prominent feature in typhoid states and in malignant disorders.
- iii. **Halogen Group:** Dr Farrington grouped some drugs under halogens. These include, fluorine, fluoric acid, iodine, bromine, chlorine and spongia. Though the source of *Spongia* is animal kingdom, it contains the properties of iodine and bromine. It is of practical value. Remember these drugs as a group because they are not only chemically similar but they are also similar in their action or as medicines. As a group, the halogens act upon the larynx and bronchial tube. Infact, upon mucous membranes generally. They produce violent inflammation, rawness and excoriation of the mucous membranes. All the halogens act upon the glandular system producing enlargement, induration and even abscesses in gland. All have enlargement of the thyroid gland.

In this way various other groups can be formed like:

- iv. **Spider Group**
- v. **Lime Salt Group**
- vi. **Potassium Salt Group**
- vii. **Sodium Salt Group**
- viii. **Metal Group**

However one aspect of the subject has to be kept in mind that each individual and separate medicine contains characteristic symptoms which are uncommon, peculiar and characteristic of each medicine and contributes

to the individuality of that medicine. So among the medicines of the same group, the characteristic differences have to be studied and borne in mind in such a way that according to the totality of symptoms of a patient, correct selection of a similar single medicine may then be possible. A comprehensive study of each and every medicine should be made. There is atleast one or more than one keynote symptom in each drug. The keynote symptoms are the red strands of a particular medicine and we have to understand them.

The purpose of learning materia medica becomes fruitful then and then only when the doctor is able to select a correct medicine for treating a patient at the time of requirement. Knowledge of materia medica increases day by day through repeated and systematic application of learning of materia medica in our daily practice.

SOME IMPORTANT DEFINITIONS

1. **Source:** Source means the source of a drug from which the drug is prepared that is, vegetable, mineral, animal, nosode, sarcode, etc.
2. **Synonyms:** Means the nicknames or botanical names of the drugs.
3. **Chemical Formula:** It is an abbreviation for the full name of an element or compound.
4. **Prover:** The person by whom the drug is proved thoroughly. There are two types of methods used for drug proving:
 - i. *Single blind method:* Here only the provers don't know whether they are taking medicine or placebo, so it is called single blind method.
 - ii. *Double blind method:* Here neither the proving master, nor the prover knows the name of the drugs or its potency, that is being proved on them.
5. **Habit and Habitat:** Means the description of the source and to which area it belongs.
6. **Element:** It is an unanalyzable substance that is, a substance, which cannot be separated or divided into two or more dissimilar substances, for example, iron, copper, etc.
 - i. *Metals:* Potassium, copper, gold, silver, etc.
 - ii. *Non-metals:* Cuprum, carbon, arsenic, oxygen, iodine, etc.
7. **Polychrest Remedy:** It is derived from a Greek word which means 'many uses.' It is a medicine which acts on many parts of the human being, and it is suitable to various types of diseases. For example, *Belladonna*, *Bryonia*, *Arsenicum album*, *Nux vomica*, *Phosphorus*, *Kalium carbonicum*, *Sulphur*, *Lycopodium*, etc.
8. **Active Principles:** It is the strongly influential, potent constituent of a drug, which has the capacity to act on human beings and animals.
9. **Alkaloid:** It is the active principle present in mother tinctures; for example, atropine, quinine, morphine, strychnine, etc. These substances have certain properties of alkalis and are found in most poisonous plants. Most alkaloids contain oxygen and nitrogen.
10. **Miasm – Cellulo-pathological Concept (Biochemic Concept):** Miasm is an infectious or noxious emanation, an invisible power, which produces continuous changes like, inflammation, induration, suppuration or degeneration in the cells or tissues.
 - i. *Psora:* Psoric miasm is an invisible power which produces hypo or hyper functions of the normal configuration of cells or tissues.

- ii. *Sycosis*: Sycotic miasm is an invisible power, which produces compensatory hypertrophy of cells or tissues in order to perform normal functions.
 - iii. *Tubercular*: Tubercular miasm is an invisible power which produces hyperplasia with hypertrophy or atrophy of cells or tissues, but with low functional capacity.
 - iv. *Syphilis*: Syphilitic miasm is an invisible power which produces metaplasia (induration, atrophy, and/or ulceration) of cells or tissues, producing altered functions.
11. **Miasmatic Background**: Means the miasms covered by the remedy.
 12. **Temperament**: It is the mental tendency or nature or behaviour of the patient. For example, irritable, hysterical, nervous, etc.
 13. **Thermal Relationship**: It is the response of the patient to heat, cold, changes of weather and seasons.
 14. **Diathesis**: It is an unusual constitutional susceptibility or predisposition to a particular disease or allergy.

Or

It is the tendency of the body (individual) to a certain disease manifestation. For example, haemorrhagic diathesis, gouty diathesis, scrofulous diathesis, etc.

15. **Pharmacodynamics**: It is a science by which we know the dynamic action of the medicine on healthy human beings.
16. **Mother Tincture**: It is an original tincture prepared directly from the source of the drug and from which further potencies are prepared. In acids it means the first decimal dilution (one part of the acid to nine parts of distilled water).
17. **Constitution**: Constitution, in ordinary parlance means make up of the body. Actually it is more than that. It implies the aggregate of all sufficiently stable functional and morphological characteristics of an organism, which determine the specificity of its reaction to external agents and are formed on the basis of heredity and acquired properties in interaction with the external environment, primarily the social environment in the case of man. In simple words, constitution is inherited qualities cum environment, having a genetic background. As the gene varies with the individual, so also the constitution. And it is because of this individualistic character of constitution that it has been assigned an important role in homeopathy. It is the physical make up of the body and facial expression of the patient with nature or functional habit of the body.
18. **Physiognomy**: It is determining the character and temperament of a person from his facial features. In other words, it is reading the character of an individual by studying his face.

19. **Duration of Remedy Action:** Duration of action means the duration of time during which the remedy may remain effective. For example, broadly speaking any remedy in low and medium potencies up to 200 remains active for not less than 15 minutes in acute cases, and for not less than 5 to 8 days in chronic cases. Higher potencies remain active for longer periods such as 1M, not less than 2 weeks; 10M, not less than 3 weeks; 50M, not less than 6 weeks; and CM not less than 12 weeks.
20. **Repetition of Remedy:** The remedy is repeated in the same potency when the symptoms return but in a milder form. If the remedy is short acting, as in an acute case, it may be necessary to repeat the remedy as often as it is necessary to cure the case. In chronic cases, where deep acting remedies are generally used, the repetition, under similar circumstances, has to be in a higher potency at longer intervals.
21. **Constitutional Remedies:** These are remedies, usually employed in chronic disorders that are suited to the physical constitution, personality and mental make up of the patient. For example, *Arsenicum album* for anxious, asthmatic, alcoholic and anguished persons.
22. **Drug:** It is any crude substance, which has the capacity to alter the state of human beings, both from health to disease and from disease to health. For example, common salt.
23. **Medicine:** It is any substance, which after potentization is proved on healthy human beings of both the sexes, and of all ages, and the signs and symptoms are noted. For example, *Natrium muriaticum* 30 or *Natrium muriaticum* 200.
24. **Remedy:** It is a medicine, which is given on the basis of symptom similarity, and cure takes place.
25. **Short Acting Remedy:** A remedy whose action lasts for a comparatively short period. For example, *Aconitum napellus*, *Aethusa cynapium*, *Allium cepa*, *Avena sativa*, *Belladonna*, *Chamomilla*, *Colocynthis*, *Ipecacuanha*, etc.
26. **Long Acting or Deep Acting Remedy:** A remedy whose action lasts for a comparatively long period. For example, *Anthraxinum*, *Bacillinum*, *Calcarea fluorica*, *Carcinosinum*, *Kalium carbonicum*, *Lachesis*, *Lycopodium clavatum*, *Malandrinum*, *Natrium muriaticum*, *Pertussinum*, *Psorinum*, *Silicea*, *Sulphur*, *Tuberculinum*, etc.
27. **Cure (According to Biochemic System of Medicine):** Cure is the phenomena obtained by supplying the requisite quantity and proportion of inorganic cell salt to maintain the equilibrium of ionic movement in the cell, to allow the affected cell to function normally. In order to effect a cure, the cell salt should be prepared in the same delicate form in which nature uses it, and must itself be finer than the microscopic corpuscles in the living cell.

28. **Disease (According to Biochemic System of Medicine):** Disease is a state of disequilibrium of the normal movement of ions of the inorganic cell salts, which cause altered functions and structure of the cells.
29. **Health (According to Biochemic System of Medicine):** Health may be considered as a state of stable equilibrium of the ionic movement of the inorganic salts in the living cell when, Millieu de interna equilibrates with Millieu de externa, it constitutes health.
30. **Doctrine of Signature:** The relation between drug sources and drug symptoms are known as 'doctrine of signature'. For example:
 - i. *Belladonna* plant grows in a soil rich in CaCO_3 . From this we get the relation that *Calcarea carbonica* complements the action of *Belladonna* very well.
 - ii. *Lachesis* is prepared from a poisonous snake of South America (Surukuku). The snake remains in a curved position during winters and wakes up in spring. It stretches out its tongue which is always trembling and passes an offensive black stool. All these are present in the symptoms of *Lachesis*.
 - iii. *Tarentula hispanica* is prepared from the entire living poisonous spider of south Europe, especially of Spain. The spider comes out from its underground home when the drum is beaten. From this we get *Tarentula hispanica*'s characteristic symptom that is oversensitive to music.
 - iv. *Bryonia* is prepared from the root of the plant. The root is fleshy, yellowish-white in colour and rough. It has an acidic and bitter taste, and its odour is nauseating. *Bryonia* patient, also to some extent, has a fleshy, yellowish-white coated tongue with a rough irritating temperament. The patient possesses a bitter taste in the mouth.
 - v. *Digitalis* is of use in blood diseases, because its flowers are adorned with blood coloured dots.
 - vi. *Euphrasia* is famous as a remedy for the eyes because it has a black spot on its corolla, which looks like a pupil.
 - vii. *Hypericum* having red juice is of use in blood diseases.
 - viii. *Lycopodium* is prepared from the spores of Club moss. The spores are hard externally but once broken, they are very soft internally. Similarly, the patient does not cooperate fully with the physician in the beginning but once he starts believing in the physician, he is very cooperative. Also, while giving a speech, his speech is not fluent in the beginning but after a while, as the speech continues, it becomes more fluent.
 - ix. *Sanguinaria* is prepared from the plant Bloodroot. When the roots are cut, a red coloured liquid comes out. It appears like blood and this medicine is mainly used for disorders relating to blood.

- x. *Gelsemium* is prepared from Yellow jasmine. The colour of the flower is yellow, so it is used in conditions where the skin becomes yellowish, that is, in jaundice.
- xi. *Thuja* is prepared from Tree of Life. This plant has pedunculated wart-like growths at the junction of the branch and the stem or between two branches. Thus, this medicine is one of the best medicines for pedunculated warts.
31. **Complementary:** A remedy is said to be 'complementary' when it continues or completes the action of the previous remedy like, *Belladonna* and *Calcarea carbonica*; *Apis* and *Natrium muriaticum*; *Sulphur* and *Nux vomica*.
A remedy may be both complementary and antidotal when it continues the beneficial action of the previous remedy while checking its undesirable effects.
32. **Follows Well:** A remedy follows well when it does not harm or act unfavourably against the previous remedy.
33. **Inimical:** Drugs which have a relation of enmity towards each other and therefore do not follow each other well are said to be inimical. For example, *Silicea* and *Mercurius*; *Phosphorus* and *Causticum*; *Apis* and *Rhus toxicodendron*.
34. **Antidotes:** Antidotes means to antidote or counteract or nullify the harmful effects or poison of the previous remedy; when it covers well the symptoms sought to be antidoted. For example, *Camphora* is an antidote to almost all drugs of the vegetable kingdom.
A remedy may be both complementary and antidotal when it continues the beneficial action of the previous remedy while checking its undesirable effects. For example, *Nux vomica* and *Coffea*; *Bryonia* and *Rhus toxicodendron*; *Belladonna* and *Opium*.
35. **Therapeutic Antidoting:** This is necessary when the aggravation is severe. *Nux vomica* or *Camphora* are commonly used as antidotes. The patient may be asked to take some strong coffee prepared from fresh beans or inhale some camphor.
36. **Concordant Remedies:** These are drugs whose actions are similar but they are of dissimilar origin. Such drugs are said to be concordant and they follow each other well.
37. **Cognates:** These are medicines having the same origin, but they neither follow each other nor antidote each other.

DRUG RELATIONSHIPS

1. Experience has shown that some drugs not only follow well but, in some cases, complete the action started by the initial remedy.
2. There are other drugs which do not follow the initial remedy and definitely harm a case, if given after the initial prescription, while there are still others which may undo the effect of a remedy, even where it is properly selected.
3. This specific relationship amongst the homeopathic remedies is of supreme importance in the treatment of a patient.
4. There must have been occasions in the practice of a physician when he might have unwillingly selected an incompatible remedy and had to antidote it immediately because of the deteriorating condition of the patient.
5. Again, one must have seen how a well selected remedy failed to cure a case completely till its complementary medicine on symptom basis was given.
6. So while treating a case, one must take care in selecting a follow up remedy and invariably check up whether it is the right remedy in relation to the remedy already prescribed by him.
7. A remedy is said to be 'complementary' when it continues or completes the action of the previous remedy.
8. A remedy 'follows well' when it does not harm or act unfavourably against the previous remedy when it covers well the symptoms sought to be antidoted.
9. *Camphora* is the antidote to almost all drugs of vegetable origin.
10. Any remedy which is complementary or which follows well must satisfy the symptomatology of the patient.
11. A remedy may be both complementary and antidotal when it continues the beneficial action of the previous remedy while checking its undesirable effects.
12. It will be helpful to know the opinion of some stalwarts in this line:
 - i. **Dr Gibson Miller** says that there are some remedies that are inimical to each other in the acute sphere, while there are others which are so only in the chronic sphere.
 - ii. **Dr Old** opines that high potencies of the same remedy antidote the bad effect of the low potencies and the low potencies antidote the bad effects of the high potencies.
 - iii. According to **Dr Boenninghausen**, high potency of the same remedy is the best antidote for the drug that has started the drug disease.
 - iv. **Dr Eugene Underhill (Jr)** has expressed the opinion that a much lower potency of the same drug or a similar drug may be used to antidote a remedy.

- v. **Dr Nash** has no faith in incompatibles. He says he would not desist from giving a remedy that may have been classified as incompatible, if it is supported by the totality of symptoms.

There may be truth in what he says but in general practice, it is always safe and helpful to be guided by the established drug relationship.

13. Yet another group known as ‘collateral’ remedies has been categorized containing remedies which are similar to the remedies chosen and may be used as possible alternatives, if for any therapeutic reason, the selected remedy could not be prescribed.

TRIOS OF HOMEOPATHIC REMEDIES

1. **Abdominal colic**
 - a. Magnesia phosphorica
 - b. Colocynthis
 - c. Dioscorea vilosa
2. **Anger remedies**
 - a. Chamomilla
 - b. Aconitum napellus
 - c. Bryonia alba
3. **Antiscrofulous remedies**
 - a. Baryta carbonica
 - b. Iodium
 - c. Bromium
4. **Antipsoric**
 - a. Sulphur
 - b. Lycopodium clavatum
 - c. Calcarea carbonica
5. **Antisyctic**
 - a. Medorrhinum
 - b. Causticum
 - c. Thuja occidentalis
6. **Antisymphilitic**
 - a. Mercurius solubilis
 - b. Nitricum acidum
 - c. Lachesis mutus
7. **Anxiety**
 - a. Aconitum napellus
 - b. Argentum nitricum
 - c. Arsenicum album
8. **Bearing down sensation**
 - a. Belladonna
 - b. Lilium tigrinum
 - c. Sepia officinalis
9. **Burning**
 - a. Arsenicum album
 - b. Sulphur
 - c. Phosphorus
10. **Collapse remedy**
 - a. Veratrum album
 - b. Carbo vegetabilis
 - c. Camphora officinalis
11. **Constipation**
 - a. Nux vomica
 - b. Anacardium orientale
 - c. Alumina
12. **Corns**
 - a. Antimonium crudum
 - b. Nitricum acidum
 - c. Thuja occidentalis

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 13. Craving for alcoholic drinks | a. Arsenicum album b. Crotalus horridus c. Sulphur |
| 14. Craving for cold drinks | a. Aconitum napellus b. Arsenicum album c. Bryonia alba |
| 15. Craving for salty things | a. Natrium muriaticum b. Carbo vegetabilis c. Phosphorus |
| 16. Craving for sour things | a. Hepar sulphuris b. Veratrum album c. Corallium rubrum |
| 17. Craving for sweets | a. Sulphur b. Argentum nitricum d. Lycopodium clavatum |
| 18. Craving for warm drinks | a. Arsenicum album b. Bryonia alba c. Lac caninum |
| 19. Croup | a. Spongia tosta b. Hepar sulphuris c. Aconitum napellus |
| 20. Delirium | a. Hyoscyamus niger b. Belladonna c. Stramonium |
| 21. Diarrhoea | a. Podophyllum peltatum b. Croton tiglium c. Aloe socotrina |
| 22. Digestion remedies | a. Nux vomica b. Pulsatilla pratensis c. Bryonia alba |
| 23. Dysentery | a. Mercurius solubilis b. Mercurius corrosivus c. Nux vomica |
| 24. Epistaxis | a. Carbo vegetabilis b. Ammonium carbonicum c. Phosphorus |
| 25. Flatulence (gas) | a. China officinalis b. Carbo vegetabilis c. Lycopodium clavatum |

-
- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 26. Haemorrhage control | a. Erigeron canadense b. Trillium pendulum c. Millefolium |
| 27. Haemorrhagic remedies | a. Lachesis mutus b. Crotalus horridus c. Ipecacuanha |
| 28. Heart remedies | a. Digitalis purpurea b. Cactus grandiflorus c. Spigelia anthelmia |
| 29. Homesickness | a. Phosphoricum acidum b. Capsicum annuum c. Bryonia alba |
| 30. Hysteria | a. Platinum metallicum b. Ignatia amara c. Natrium muriaticum |
| 31. Injury | a. Rhus toxicodendron b. Arnica montana c. Hypericum perforatum |
| 32. Intermittent fever | a. Arsenicum album b. China officinalis c. Natrium muriaticum |
| 33. Love, failure in | a. Natrium muriaticum b. Hyoscyamus niger c. Ignatia amara |
| 34. Marasmus | a. Abrotanum b. Iodium c. Natrium muriaticum |
| 35. Mortification | a. Staphysagria b. Natrium muriaticum c. Palladium metallicum |
| 36. Mouth remedies | a. Mercurius vivus b. Mercurius solubilis c. Mercurius corrosivus |
| 37. Nervous remedies | a. Aconitum napellus b. Chamomilla c. Ignatia amara |
| 38. Offensiveness | a. Kreosotum b. Mercurius c. Asa foetida |

39. **Pain**
- a. Belladonna
 - b. Aconitum napellus
 - c. Coffea cruda
40. **Painlessness**
- a. Nux moschata
 - b. Opium
 - c. Stramonium
41. **Paraplegia**
- a. Mercurius solubilis
 - b. Podophyllum peltatum
 - c. Dulcamara
42. **Piles**
- a. Aloe socotrina
 - b. Hamamelis virginiana
 - c. Aesculus hippocastanum
43. **Ptosis**
- a. Causticum
 - b. Gelsemium sempervirens
 - c. Sepia officinalis
44. **Remittent fever**
- a. Aconitum napellus
 - b. Belladonna
 - c. Gelsemium sempervirens
45. **Renal remedies**
- a. Berberis vulgaris
 - b. Terebinthinae oleum
 - c. Sarsaparilla
46. **Restlessness**
- a. Aconitum napellus
 - b. Arsenicum album
 - c. Rhus toxicodendron
47. **Rush of blood to head**
- a. Belladonna
 - b. Glonoinum
 - c. Amylenum nitrosum
48. **Spinal remedies**
- a. Cocculus indicus
 - b. Conium maculatum
 - c. Aesculus hippocastanum
49. **Styes**
- a. Pulsatilla pratensis
 - b. Thuja occidentalis
 - c. Silicea terra
50. **Thirst**
- a. Aconitum napellus
 - b. Arsenicum album
 - c. Bryonia alba
51. **Thirstlessness**
- a. Apis mellifica
 - b. Belladonna
 - c. Pulsatilla pratensis

-
52. **Trembling**
- a. *Lachesis mutus*
 - b. *Phosphorus*
 - c. *Gelsemium sempervirens*
53. **Troubles of bones**
- a. *Ruta graveolens*
 - b. *Symphytum officinale*
 - c. *Eupatorium perfoliatum*
54. **Typhoid**
- a. *Baptisia tinctoria*
 - b. *Hyoscyamus niger*
 - c. *Pryogenium*
55. **Urine retention**
- a. *Cantharis vesicatoria*
 - b. *Apis mellifica*
 - c. *Mercurius corrosivus*
56. **Urticaria**
- a. *Rhus toxicodendron*
 - b. *Apis mellifica*
 - c. *Dulcamara*
57. **Valvular heart disease**
- a. *Cannabis indica*
 - b. *Naja tripudians*
 - c. *Kalmia latifolia*
58. **Vomiting**
- a. *Ipecacuanha*
 - b. *Aethusa cynapium*
 - c. *Arsenicum album*
59. **Warts**
- a. *Nitricum acidum*
 - b. *Antimonium crudum*
 - c. *Thuja occidentalis*
60. **Women's remedies**
- a. *Viburnum apulus*
 - b. *Secale cornutum*
 - c. *Caulophyllum thalictroides*
61. **Worms**
- a. *Cina maritima*
 - b. *Santoninum*
 - c. *Cuprum metallicum*

SENSATIONS, AS IF

Sensation as if single medicine rubrics:

1. FACE - COLDNESS - drops, sensation as if, were spurting in face when going into open air: berb.
2. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Knee - lying: merc.
3. FACE - LONG, sensation as if elongated: *Stram*.
4. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Knee - walking, while: dros.
5. FACE - LONG, sensation as if elongated - of chin: glon.
6. MOUTH - ENLARGED, - sensation as if: bell.
7. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Leg - night: *Merc*.
8. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Ankle - morning in bed: carb-n-s.
9. MOUTH - SOFT, Tongue - sensation as if: daph.
10. EXTREMITIES - BANDAGED, sensation as if - Foot, as with iron: ferr.
11. MOUTH - TUMORS - Tongue, rounded elevation in centre size of pea, sensitive to touch, with drawing sensation as if a st - were pulling centre of tongue toward hyoid bone: castm.
12. EXTREMITIES - ENLARGEMENT, sensation of - Toes - as if: apis
13. TEETH - PAIN, - digging - with pressure, sensation as if pain were left below left lower molars: ambr.
14. TEETH - PAIN, - grumbling - right side, one lower molar, with sensation as if headache came from that side: aeth.
15. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Joints - motion, on: par.
16. TEETH - PAIN, - grumbling - right side, one lower molar, with sensation as if headache came from that side - left side, upper: agar.
17. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Upper Limbs - left: cain.
18. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Upper Limbs - motion agg.: *Puls*.
19. THROAT INTERNAL - APPLE core had lodged, sensation as if: phyt.
20. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Upper Limbs - pressure agg.: *Puls*.
21. STOMACH - LUMP, sensation of - as if a, had fallen to back on rising from seat: laur.
22. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Upper Arm - on raising it: **COCC**.

23. STOMACH - OPEN, as if stomach were, sensation: spong.
24. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Forearm - radius: gymne.
25. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Finger, index: cham.
26. CHEST - CEASE, - sensation as if heart - had ceased - pregnancy, during: arg-met.
27. ABDOMEN - SPRING, sensation as if a, were unrolled in left hypochondrium: sol-t-ae.
28. CHEST - WATER, - drops of cold were falling from the heart, sensation as if: cann-s.
29. EXTREMITIES - WATER sensation as if cold water were running from clavicle down to toes along a narrow line - Thigh, drops of cold water trickled down front of: acon.
30. EXTREMITIES - WATER sensation as if cold water were running from clavicle down to toes along a narrow line - Thigh, drops of cold water trickled down front of - warm, were running down: borx.
31. EXTREMITIES - AIR passing down from shoulder to finger, sensation as if: *Fl-ac*.
32. EXTREMITIES - WATER sensation as if cold water were running from clavicle down to toes along a narrow line - Foot, sensation as if dipped into cold water: carb-v.
33. URETHRA-URINARY ORGANS - SENSATION - cold drop of urine passing, as if: agar.
34. EXTREMITIES - WATER sensation as if cold water were running from clavicle down to toes along a narrow line - Foot, sensation as if dipped into cold water - cold feet had been put in hot water: raph.
35. HEAD - ALIVE, sensation as if something, were in head - walking, while: sil.
36. CHILL - WIND, - sensation - as if wind blowing upon soles while body sweating: acon.
37. HEAD - ASLEEP, sensation as if - left side: calad.
38. HEAD - ASLEEP, sensation as if - debauch, after a: *Op*.
39. HEAD - ASLEEP, sensation as if - eating, after: con.
40. EXTREMITIES - BANDAGED, sensation as if - Lower Limbs - walking, while: til.
41. HEAD - ASLEEP, sensation as if - lying, while: merc.
42. URETHRA-URINARY ORGANS - SENSATION - urine - were cold, as if: nit-ac.

43. HEAD - ASLEEP, sensation as if - Forehead, - in: mur-ac.
44. HEAD - ASLEEP, sensation as if - Forehead, - left half of: calad.
45. HEAD - BUBBLING sensation in - Forehead, bubble bursting in, as if: *Form.*
46. MALE GENITALIA - ABSENT, sensation as if penis were: *Coca*
47. MALE GENITALIA - TIED with a cord, sensation as if penis: plb.
48. EXTREMITIES - BANDAGED, sensation as if - Leg - evening: nat-m.
49. HEAD - CRACKLING sensation in - as if something broke: sep.
50. VERTIGO - WARMTH rose from chest to throat, sensation as if: merc.
51. HEAD - EMPTY, hollow sensation - Forehead, in - as if between forehead and brain: caust.
52. HEAD - ENLARGED sensation - widened, sensation as if: aloë
53. HEAD - ALIVE, sensation as if something, were in head - night: hyper.
54. HEAD - ALIVE, sensation as if something, were in head - night - in bed: hyper.
55. HEAD - ENLARGED sensation - extended upward, the vertex seems - and as if split open by a wedge from the outside, body icy cold, skin moist and sticky; cannot get war - even under a feather bed, face yellow; whines with the pain; head burns like fire, with thirst: lach.
56. HEAD - ALIVE, sensation as if something, were in head - brain were an ant-hill, as if: agar.
57. HEAD - FALLING - forward, sensation of, in brain - pain, as if fell forward and came up again: sul-ac.
58. HEAD - FALLING - pieces, sensation as if head would fall in, when stooping: glon.
59. HEAD - ALIVE, sensation as if something, were in head - everything in head were, as if: petr.
60. HEAD - ALIVE, sensation as if something, were in head - pressing, crawling pain, spreading out from centre, as of something alive: tarax.
61. HEAD - FLATTENED sensation in forehead - as if pressed flat: verat.
62. HEAD - LOOSENESS of brain, sensation of - feels as if brain fell to side on which leans: am-c.
63. HEAD - LOOSENESS of brain, sensation of - Temples - when stooping feels as if brain fell toward left: nat-s.
64. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Toes: cocc.
65. HEAD - NUMBNESS, sensation of - Forehead - evening - blow, as if from a: plat.

66. HEAD - NUMBNESS, sensation of - Forehead - evening - board lay there, as if a: acon.
67. EXTREMITIES - SHORT, sensation as if, upper limbs - Forearm: cham.
HEAD - NUMBNESS, sensation of - Occiput - too tightly bound, as if: (2)
Carb-v. Plat.
68. EXTREMITIES - SHORT, sensation as if, upper limbs - Wrist: carb-v.
69. EXTREMITIES - SHORT, sensation as if, upper limbs - Lower Limbs: ambr.
70. SKIN - HIDE-BOUND, sensation as if: *Crot-t.*
71. EXTREMITIES - SHORT, sensation as if, upper limbs - Lower Limbs - right: merc.
72. FEMALE GENITALIA - ENLARGED - ovaries - sensation as if - right: arg-n.
73. FEMALE GENITALIA - ENLARGED - ovaries - sensation as if - left: arg-met.
74. FEMALE GENITALIA - ENLARGED - ovaries - sensation as if - menses, before: *Sil.*
75. EXTREMITIES - SHORT, sensation as if, upper limbs - Lower Limbs - left: cinnb.
76. COUGH - GREASE, sensation as if throat irritated by smoke of rancid: hep.
77. COUGH - WORM, sensation as if a, crawled up from pit of stomach in throat, from: zinc.
78. EXTREMITIES - TIED, sensation as if, - Wrist: glon.
79. CHEST - CEASE, - sensation as if heart - had ceased - after dinner: sep.
80. HEAD - PUSHED - to forehead from occiput, sensation as if a load were: pall.
81. EXTREMITIES - WATER sensation as if cold water were running from clavicle down to toes along a narrow line - Elbow, sensation of cold water dripping from: stry.
82. HEAD - QUIVERING sensation - brain were shaking while walking, as if: rhod.
83. EXTREMITIES - WATER sensation as if cold water were running from clavicle down to toes along a narrow line - Elbow, sensation of cold water dripping from - water running through: graph.
84. HEAD - RISING sensation, in - brain raised several times in succession, as if: thuj.
85. EXTREMITIES - WATER sensation as if cold water were running from clavicle down to toes along a narrow line - Hip seems bathed in warm water: coc-c.

86. HEAD - SINKING sensation - something were sinking from occiput, on stooping, as if: kali-c.
87. EXTREMITIES - WATER sensation as if cold water were running from clavicle down to toes along a narrow line - Hip seems bathed in warm water - cold water running down to toes: bell.
88. EYE - LOOSE, sensation as if: *Carb-an.*
89. EAR - AIR, sensation of in - rushing in - out, as if: *Chel.*
90. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Thigh - sitting, while: anis.
91. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Thigh - standing, - while: valer.
92. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Thigh - standing, - amel.: anis.
93. EAR - AIR, sensation of in - rushing in - out, as if - is of cold air: mill.
94. EAR - BREATH, sensation as if it came from ear: psor.
95. EAR - HEAT - escaping, sensation of - as if hot water were running out of right: cham.
96. NOSE - PAIN in - pulling, sensation in left side as if a hair were pulling: plat.
97. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - broken, sensation as if - Knee - ascending steps, on: colch.

DISCHARGES

1. ABDOMEN - DISCHARGE from umbilicus - children; in - newborns: abrot.
2. EYE - DISCHARGES - warm: verb.
3. ABDOMEN - DISCHARGE from umbilicus - offensive: aids. moni.
4. ABDOMEN - DISCHARGE from umbilicus - urine, oozing from: hyos.
5. ABDOMEN - DISCHARGE from umbilicus - yellow: aids. nat-m.
6. NOSE - DISCHARGE - purulent - Posterior nares; from: **KALI-BI**.
7. NOSE - DISCHARGE - reading loud; when: verb.
8. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - white - chronic - anemic subjects, in: **CALC-P**.
9. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - white - chronic - impotence, with - and fetid urine: calad.
10. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - white - chronic - nitrate of silver, after injection of: *Nat-m*.
11. CHEST - PHTHISIS pulmonalis - discharges - suppressed: bufo
12. EXTREMITIES - ERUPTIONS - Fingers - First - vesicles - discharging water: kali-c.
13. NOSE - DISCHARGE - salty - Posterior nares: kali-i.
14. EXTREMITIES - ERUPTIONS - Forearms - purulent discharge: rhus-t.
15. NOSE - DISCHARGE - scanty - room agg.: hydr.
16. NOSE - DISCHARGE - singing; when: all-c.
17. EXTREMITIES - ERUPTIONS - Hands - Back of hands - vesicles - discharging - yellowish fluid: sol-ni.
18. EYE - DISCHARGES - Canthi - greasy: kreos.
19. EYE - DISCHARGES - Canthi - hard discharge in - forenoon: coff.
20. EYE - DISCHARGES - Canthi - hard discharge in - night: seneg.
21. EYE - DISCHARGES - Canthi - pus - yellow: mim-p.
22. NOSE - DISCHARGE - offensive - pungent: berb.
23. NOSE - DISCHARGE - copious - faucet; runs like a: fl-ac.
24. NOSE - DISCHARGE - offensive - sickly, sweetish: nit-ac.
25. NOSE - DISCHARGE - copious - sneezing; on: solid.
26. NOSE - DISCHARGE - copious - stuffing of head; with - morning: *Arum-t*.
27. NOSE - DISCHARGE - oily: *Thuj*.
28. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - yellowish white - painless: cann-i.

29. NOSE - DISCHARGE - copious - Sinus; from frontal: verb.
30. URETHRA - ITCHING - pus; preceding discharge of: con.
31. EYE - DISCHARGES - Canthi - Inner - purulent: euphr.
32. EAR - DISCHARGES - scrofulous: aethi-a.
33. MOUTH - DISCHARGE - offensive - Gums; from - menses; during: but-ac.
34. MOUTH - DISCHARGE - putrid: **CARB-AC.**
35. EYE - DISCHARGES - Canthi - Outer - night: bar-c. *Lyc.*
36. MOUTH - ULCERS - Gums - discharging blood which tastes salty: alum.
37. TEETH - DISCHARGE from carious tooth: sulph.
38. EYE - DISCHARGES - Canthi - Outer - purulent: euphr. nux-v.
39. THROAT - DIPHTHERIA - accompanied by - stringy discharge: kali-bi.
40. EYE - DISCHARGES - Canthi - Outer - sticky: agar. *Nat-m.*
41. EYE - DISCHARGES - Eyelashes - mucus: *Hep. Seneg.*
42. NOSE - DISCHARGE - purulent - morning, early - blowing the nose; on: am-c.
43. NOSE - DISCHARGE - purulent - forenoon: ail.
44. NOSE - DISCHARGE - purulent - bending head forward agg.: ser-a-c.
45. NOSE - DISCHARGE - purulent - excoriating: merc.
46. MALE GENITALIA/SEX - SEXUAL DESIRE - increased - easily excited - discharge of prostatic fluid, with: nit-ac.
47. MALE GENITALIA/SEX - ULCERS - Penis - discharging - yellow ichor: cor-r.
48. FEMALE GENITALIA/SEX - INFLAMMATION - Ovaries - discharge; after suppressed: canth.
49. FEMALE GENITALIA/SEX - LEUKORRHEA - copious - serum-like discharge from anus and vagina: **LOB.**
50. FEMALE GENITALIA/SEX - MENSES - alternating with bloody discharge: tarent.
51. FEMALE GENITALIA/SEX - MENSES - painful - discharge of clots: *Cact.*
52. RECTUM - ERUPTIONS - Anus; about - discharging - blood - sticky: glycyr-g.
53. FEMALE GENITALIA/SEX - MENSES - painful - discharge of clots - amel.: *Vib.*
54. RECTUM - ERUPTIONS - Anus; about - discharging - pus - sticky: glycyr-g.

55. EYE - DISCHARGES - Lids - moisture: led.
56. RECTUM - ITCHING - discharge of moisture, after: *Sulph.*
57. RECTUM - URGING - urine is discharged, but only: lil-t.
58. EYE - DISCHARGES - Lids - pus - dried up: *Graph.*
59. EYE - DISCHARGES - Meibomian glands: chel.
60. NOSE - DISCHARGE - sleep; after - amel.: aq-mar.
61. EYE - LACHRYMATION - coryza; during - discharge; with - amel.: lach.
62. NOSE - DISCHARGE - stiffening the linen: bell.
63. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - mucous - relaxation of genitals, during: *Phos.*
64. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - mucous - urination - during - end of: nit-ac.
65. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellow - honey, like: **ARS-I.**
66. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellow - waking; on: choc.
67. EAR - DISCHARGES - blood - menses; instead of: *Bry. Phos.*
68. EAR - DISCHARGES - blood - sensation of: plut-n.
69. EAR - DISCHARGES - blood - suppuration; after prolonged: *Chin.*
70. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellowish green - morning: gink-b.
71. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellowish green - night - staining pillow: lac-c.
72. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellowish green - bloody; and: sep.
73. NOSE - DISCHARGE - grayish white: sang.
74. EAR - DISCHARGES - cheesy: *Hep. SIL.*
75. EAR - DISCHARGES - children; in: *Psor.*
76. NOSE - DISCHARGE - greenish - evening - amel.: ven-m.
77. NOSE - DISCHARGE - greenish black: **KALI-I.**
78. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bitter: ars. ph-ac.
79. NOSE - DISCHARGE - black: atra-r. *Thuj.*
80. EAR - DISCHARGES - chronic - right: tub.
81. EAR - DISCHARGES - cold; sensation of: merc.
82. EAR - DISCHARGES - dentition; during: cheir.
83. EXTREMITIES - ERUPTIONS - Hands - Palms - pimples - hard itching, discharging stony concretion: *thuj.*
84. EXTREMITIES - ERUPTIONS - Upper limbs - eczema - discharging - salt rheum: *Lyc.*
85. EXTREMITIES - FLATUS; discharge of - agg. - Lower limbs: carb-v.

86. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - stool - before: sel.
87. EXTREMITIES - PAIN - Lower limbs - Sciatic nerve - discharge from ear, with: visc.
88. SLEEP - SLEEPLESSNESS - discharges; from suppressed: *Lach.*
89. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - thin - gleet, with formication over body: cedr.
90. EAR - DISCHARGES - birth, from: viol-o.
91. EAR - DISCHARGES - black: naja
92. NOSE - DISCHARGE - membranous - isinglass: merc-c.
93. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - urination - before: berb.
94. EAR - DISCHARGES - blood - morning: merc.
95. NOSE - DISCHARGE - mucous - air agg.; in open: rhod.
96. EAR - DISCHARGES - blood - cough agg.; during: bell.
97. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - watery - glued up in morning with a watery drop; meatus: *Phos.*
98. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - watery - moving about, on: mez.
99. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - left nostril, from: **ALL-C.**
100. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - watery - nitrate of silver, after injections of: nat-m.
101. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - daytime: cain.
102. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - watery - painless: cann-s.
103. NOSE - DISCHARGE - mucous - Posterior nares - coppery: cimic.
104. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - obstruction; with: *Ars.*
105. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - stooping agg.: agar. *Merc.*
106. EYE - DISCHARGES - acrid - water: **CLEM.**
107. EYE - DISCHARGES - bland: all-c. euph. puls.
108. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - accompanied by - Eyes; bland discharge from: **ALL-C.**
109. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - pale: sulph.
110. NOSE - DISCHARGE - offensive - burnt: berb.
111. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - air agg.; in open: kali-s.
112. NOSE - DISCHARGE - offensive - catarrh; like old: *Puls.*
113. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - cold washing - amel.: calc-s.
114. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - profuse - morning: med.

115. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - menses; during: am-c.
116. NOSE - DISCHARGE - offensive - herring pickle: *Elaps*
117. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellowish green - eating; while: plb.
118. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - reddening upper lip: ars-i.
119. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - purulent - bloody: nit-ac.
120. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - Lips: sulph.
121. NOSE - DISCHARGE - excoriating - Posterior nares; from: ars-i.
122. EYE - DISCHARGES - bloody - watery: canth. cham.
123. NOSE - DISCHARGE - Posterior nares - forenoon: *Arg-n.*
124. NOSE - DISCHARGE - Posterior nares - bitter: ph-ac.
125. EYE - DISCHARGES - burning: verb.
126. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - purulent - drop of pus before urinating: tus-p.
127. EYE - DISCHARGES - egg white; like: nat-m.
128. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - purulent - urination agg.; after: nit-ac.
129. NOSE - DISCHARGE - greenish brown: *Hydr-ac.*
130. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - Bones - Turbinated bones: cop.
131. EYE - DISCHARGES - fetid: psor.
132. EYE - DISCHARGES - frothy - Lids: berb.
133. NOSE - DISCHARGE - gushing fluid - left: bad.
134. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - semen, like: puls.
135. NOSE - DISCHARGE - gushing fluid - morning: squil.
136. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - staining linen: canth. *Nat-m.*
137. NOSE - DISCHARGE - hard, dry - menses; during: sep.
138. NOSE - DISCHARGE - Posterior nares - salty: nat-s.
139. NOSE - DISCHARGE - drinking agg.; after: caust.
140. NOSE - DISCHARGE - Posterior nares - sweetish: kali-bi.
141. NOSE - DISCHARGE - Posterior nares - waking; on: hydr.
142. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - accompanied by - urine; burning: ran-s.
143. NOSE - DISCHARGE - hard, dry - Posterior nares: *Merc.*
144. NOSE - DISCHARGE - ichorous - singing agg.: all-c.
145. NOSE - DISCHARGE - irritating: syph.

146. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - white: caps.
147. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - greenish - night: **MERC.** merc-c.
148. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - cold - water - agg.: fl-ac.
149. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - warm - room - agg.: abrom-a.
150. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - followed by coryza without discharge:
zinc.
151. NOSE - DISCHARGE - white - right: phos.
152. NOSE - DISCHARGE - white - left: graph.
153. NOSE - DISCHARGE - white - daytime: cimic.
154. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - jellylike: *Kali-bi*.
155. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - milky - pasty: canth.
156. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - milky - sticky - urination agg.; before: mez.
157. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - milky - stool agg.; after: *Iod*.
158. NOSE - DISCHARGE - white - air; in open - amel.: abrom-a.
159. NOSE - DISCHARGE - white - room - warm closed: abrom-a.
160. NOSE - DISCHARGE - white - thick: ars-i.
161. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gleet - impotence, with: **AGN.**
162. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - night - only: sep.
163. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - accompanied by - salivation:
Merc.
164. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - cold - room - agg.: carb-ac.
165. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - cold - washing - amel.: calc-s.
166. NOSE - DISCHARGE - frothy - yellow: merc.
167. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - accompanied by - sensibility of
parts to contact; excessive: caps.
168. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - epistaxis; after: agar.
169. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - accompanied by - tenesmus;
continuous: merc-c.
170. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - beginning: arg-n.
171. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - later stage: caps.
172. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - painful: *Canth*.
173. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - painless: *Cann-s*.
174. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gonorrheal - second stage: merc-c.

175. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - heat of the sun agg.: abrom-a.
176. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - menses; during: am-c.
177. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - pain in eye, during: mag-c.
178. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - perspiration - amel.: aq-mar.
179. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - room agg.; closed: abrom-a.
180. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - sudden copious from eyes, nose and mouth: **FL-AC**.
181. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - walking agg.: cassia-s.
182. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - alternating with - fluent: ozone
183. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - mucous - evening - chill, after a: ferr.
184. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - branny: sulph.
185. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - mucous - gelatinous, after urination: nat-m.
186. EAR - DISCHARGES - warm; as if: aeth.
187. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - mucous - moving about, on: mez.
188. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - mucous - purulent: nux-v.
189. EAR - DISCHARGES - yellow - brownish: *Psor*.
190. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellow - afternoon: bad.
191. EAR - ERUPTIONS - discharge from ear; caused by: *Tell*.
192. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellow - amel.: hydrog.
193. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellow - dirty - Posterior nares; from: cinnb.
194. NOSE - DISCHARGE - yellow - gray: sabad.
195. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - hard - plugging the nose: mur-ac.
196. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - large: teucr.
197. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - offensive: teucr.
198. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - orange: limest-b.
199. BLADDER - INFLAMMATION - pus-like discharge after lithotomy, with: mill.
200. BLADDER - URINATION - urging to urinate - accompanied by - discharge-frequent: ulm-c.
201. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - morning - bed agg.; in: carb-v.
202. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - morning - cough and expectoration; with: **EUPHR**.

203. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - morning - dry in afternoon: mag-c.
204. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - yellow orange - dry: aur-m.
205. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - yellow orange - thick, heavy, high up: crot-t.
206. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - forenoon - 10 h: med.
207. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - forenoon - 11 h: *Tell*.
208. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - forenoon - dry - afternoon: *Puls*.
209. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - afternoon - amel.: nat-c.
210. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - cold agg.; parts becoming: chinin-s.
211. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - dark colored: galeoc-c-h.
212. NOSE - CORYZA - discharge, with - evening - 18 h: pitu-gl.
213. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - detach - easy to detach - soreness at root; but if pulled away to soon, they cause - photophobia; with: **KALI-BI**.
214. EAR - ERUPTIONS - vesicles - discharging water: ptel.
215. EAR - ERUPTIONS - Below the ears - vesicles - discharging water: ptel.
216. EAR - ERUPTIONS - Lobes, on - eczema - discharging: graph.
217. EAR - ERUPTIONS - Lobes, on - vesicles, caused by the discharge: **TELL**.
218. EAR - PAIN - discharges - amel.: calc.
219. HEARING - ACUTE - discharge of moisture, after: spig.
220. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - bloody - painful to touch; urethra: caps.
221. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - burning: *Caps*.
222. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - cheesy: hep.
223. NOSE - DISCHARGE - crusts, scabs, inside - greenish, seem to come from an ulcer: *Nat-s*.
224. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - clear - morning: phos.
225. HEARING - IMPAIRED - discharge - amel.: cadm-met.
226. HEARING - IMPAIRED - discharge - suppressed; after: lob.
227. NOSE - DISCHARGE - warm room agg.: beryl.
228. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - cream-like: **CAPS**.
229. NOSE - CORYZA - accompanied by - Eyes - discharge - acrid: all-c.
230. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - right - daytime: calc-s.
231. NOSE - CORYZA - accompanied by - Eyes - discharge - bland: euph.
232. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - left - night: calc-s.

233. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - daytime: cassia-s.
234. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - egg white; like: nat-m.
235. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - evening: abrom-a.
236. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - filamentous: merc.
237. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - flakes - milk like: ph-ac.
238. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - flocculent, after urination: kali-bi.
239. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - gleet - children; in: dor.
240. NOSE - DISCHARGE - clear - hot water: acon.
241. EAR - DISCHARGES - offensive - sour: *Sulph.*
242. NOSE - DISCHARGE - watery - chorea, with: *Agar.*
243. EAR - DISCHARGES - painful - stinging: merc.
244. PROSTATE GLAND - INFLAMMATION - discharge; with thick yellow: cub.
245. NOSE - DISCHARGE - copious - left: plut-n.
246. NOSE - DISCHARGE - copious - morning - rising agg.; after: *Rhus-t.*
247. NOSE - DISCHARGE - copious - air agg.; in open: hydr.
248. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thick - air; in open - amel.: abrom-a.
249. NOSE - DISCHARGE - copious - dripping: fic-m.
250. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thick - clear, headache if it ceases: *Kali-bi.*
251. EAR - DISCHARGES - periodical - every seventh day: *Sulph.*
252. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thick - room; closed warm: abrom-a.
253. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thick - then thin: staph.
254. EAR - DISCHARGES - purulent - bloody: *Rhus-t.*
255. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thin - morning - rising agg.: camph.
256. EAR - DISCHARGES - purulent - pus-like: bry.
257. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bland: anthraq. arg-n. *Calc.* cassia-s. chir-fl. cycl.
EUPHR. jug-c. kali-i. kali-s. lac-h. melal-alt. plan. positr. **PULS.** sal-fr. *Sep.*
Sil. staph. stront-c.
258. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - bloody - accompanied by - erections: canth.
259. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - bloody - accompanied by - sexual desire; increased: canth.
260. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bloody - left: olib-sac.
261. URETHRA - DISCHARGE - bloody - diarrhea; in chronic: euph.
262. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thin - evening - bed; when going to: camph.
263. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bloody - night: sulph.

264. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thin - air; in open - amel.: abrom-a.
265. EYE - DISCHARGES - gray: arg-met.
266. COUGH - DRY - flatus discharges up and down, which amel.; must sit up and: **SANG.**
267. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thin - heat of the sun agg.: abrom-a.
268. EAR - DISCHARGES - egg white; like: nat-m.
269. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thin - relieving the burning: psor.
270. NOSE - DISCHARGE - thin - room agg.; closed: abrom-a.
271. EAR - DISCHARGES - fetid - diarrhea; with watery, offensive: *Psor.*
272. URETHRA - PAIN - urination - after - agg. - liquid; from discharge of thin - burning: *Nat-m.*
273. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bloody - children; in: calc-s.
274. EYE - DISCHARGES - purulent - daytime: phos.
275. EAR - DISCHARGES - green - morning: elaps
276. EAR - DISCHARGES - green - odorless: lac-c.
277. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bloody - coryza; during: sulph.
278. EYE - DISCHARGES - purulent - Anterior chamber: hep. sil.
279. CHEST - ABSCESS - Mammae - fistula discharging serum or milk: *Sil.*
280. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bloody - cough agg.; during: caps.
281. URINE - SEDIMENT - agg. when discharge of sediment in urine is decreased: **BENZ-AC.**
282. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bloody - trickles; in: bros-gau.
283. URINE - SEDIMENT - amel. when discharge of sediment in urine is increased: **BENZ-AC.**
284. CHEST - CANCER - Mammae - accompanied by - discharge - offensive: carb-an.
285. NOSE - DISCHARGE - bloody - watery: rhus-t.
286. CHEST - DISCHARGE from nipple - bathing agg.: kali-cy.
287. EAR - DISCHARGES - head; after pain in: absin.
288. NOSE - DISCHARGE - blowing; soon after - amel.: cist.
289. CHEST - DISCHARGE from nipple - blood - nursing; pure blood at every: **SIL.**

-
290. THROAT - TICKLING - followed by - discharge; watery: cassia-s.
291. EAR - DISCHARGES - malaria; after: carb-v.
292. EYE - DISCHARGES - serous - Cornea: apis
293. EYE - DISCHARGES - sticky: lac-loxod-a. sel.
294. NOSE - DISCHARGE - purulent - sudden: aur-m.
295. EAR - DISCHARGES - odor - urine; like: urea
296. CHEST - DISCHARGE from nipple - brown; dark: kali-cy.
297. CHEST - DISCHARGE from nipple - gummy - drying on orifice, when
picked off nipple bleeds freely: med.
298. NOSE - DISCHARGE - purulent - weather - cold - wet - agg.: ser-a-c.
299. CHEST - DISCHARGE from nipple - milky - right nipple; from: thlas.
300. CHEST - DISCHARGE from nipple - milky - male; in: lac-h.
301. NOSE - DISCHARGE - purulent - weekly: kali-s.
302. CHEST - OPPRESSION - alternating with - coryza with discharge: samb.

DESIRES

1. Fruit - green: calc-s. *Med.*
2. Ham fat: *Mez.*
3. Herring: cist. **NIT-AC.** *Puls. Verat.*
4. Honey: *sabad.*
5. Warm drinks - fever, during: *Casc. cedr. Eup-per. Lyc.*
6. Warm drinks - food: ang. **ARS.** *Chel. cocc. cupr. cycl. Ferr. Lyc. Ph-ac. Sabad. sil.*
7. Stool, - desire for, during: *Dulc.*
8. Burning, vehement - without desire to drink: *Ars.*
9. Lard: *ars.*
10. Lemons: *ars. ben. verat.*
11. Many things: **CINA** *kreos. phos.*
12. Meat - smoked: *Calc-p.* **CAUST.** *kreos. TUB.*
13. Milk - boiled: *abrot. nat-s.*
14. Milk - hot: *calc. chel. graph. hyper.*
15. Milk - sour: *mang.*
16. Milk - warm: *Bry.*
17. Smoked things: *calc-p.* **CAUST.** *Kreos.*
18. Nuts: *cub.*
19. Snow: *crot-c.*
20. Onions, raw: *All-c.* *cub.*
21. Snuff: *Bell.*
22. Soup: *Calc-ar.*
23. Almonds: *cub.*
24. Aromatic drinks: *anan.*
25. Ashes: *tarent.*
26. Plums: *sul-ac.*
27. Bananas: *ther.*
28. Plums - sauce: *arg-n.*
29. Sweets - sugar - evening: *Arg-n.*
30. Bitter drinks: *acon. dig. Nat-m. ter.*
31. Pork: *Crot-h. Tub.*
32. Bitter drinks - food: *dig. Nat-m.*
33. Potatoes: *nat-c. ol-an.*
34. Tea - grounds: *Alum.*

35. Puddings: *sabad*.
36. Rags, clean: *alum*.
37. Raw:
38. Raw - food: *ail. sil. SULPH. tarent*.
39. Warm drinks - chill, during: **ARS.** *cedr. Eup-per.*
40. Bread - dry: *Bar-m.*
41. Alcoholic drinks - menses, before: **SEL.**
42. Bread - rye bread: *Ars. carl. ign. plb.*
43. Ale: *ferr-p. Med. Sulph.*
44. Bread - boiled in milk: *abrot.*
45. Bread - only: *bov. grat.*
46. Beer - evening: *zinc.*
47. Butter: *all-s. merc.*
48. Chalk.:
49. Wine - claret: *calc-s. staph. Sulph. ther.*
50. Cherries: *chin.*
51. Chocolate: *lepi. lyss.*
52. Cider: *ben. sulph.*
53. Cloves: *Alum. Chlor.*
54. Coal: *Alum. Calc. cic.*
55. Coffee - which nauseates: *caps.*
56. Coffee - burnt: *alum. chin.*
57. Raw - ham: *Uran-met.*
58. Raw - potatoes: *Calc.*
59. Cold food - menses, during: *am-c.*
60. Tomatoes: *ferr.*
61. Rice, dry: *Alum. ter.*
62. Salads: *elaps*
63. Sand: **TARENT.**
64. Sardines: *Cycl. Verat.*
65. Cucumbers: *abies-n. Ant-c. verat.*
66. Sauerkraut: *carb-an. cham.*
67. Dry food: *Alum.*
68. Eggs - fried: *nat-p.*
69. Eggs - boiled: **CALC.**
70. Eggs - boiled - soft: *Calc. ol-an.*

71. Farinaceous food: lach. *Nat-m.* sabad. sumb.
72. Fat ham: calc-p. *Mez.* *Sanic.* *Tub.*
73. Fish: *Nat-m.* nat-p. phos.
74. Flour: *Calc.* lach. sabad.
75. Fried food: plb.

AVERSION

1. Beer - evening: bry. nat-m. sulph.
2. Meat - mutton: ov.
3. Meat - thinking of it, while: **GRAPH.**
4. Thirst - alternating with to drink: berb.
5. milk - morning: puls.
6. Milk - boiled: *Phos.*
7. Food - daytime: nat-s.
8. Milk - smell of: bell.
9. Food - morning: con. lyc. mag-s.
10. Food - noon: verat.
11. Food - evening: ars. mag-c. sil.
12. Food - cold: acet-ac. chel. cycl.
13. Onions: *Sabad.*
14. Oysters: *Phos.*
15. Pickles: abies-c.
16. Plums: bar-c.
17. Sauerkraut: hell.
18. Brandy: ign. *Merc.* rhus-t. zinc.
19. Brandy - in brandy drinkers: *Arn.*
20. Bread - brown: *Kali-c.* *Lyc.* nux-v. puls. sulph.
21. Breakfast: con. lyc. mag-s.
22. Cereals: ars. phos.
23. Cheese: *Chel.* olnd.
24. Chocolate: osm. tarent.
25. Tobacco - morning: meph.
26. Food - sudden, while eating: *Bar-c.* *Ruta*
27. Food - supper, during: sulph.
28. Tobacco - smoking (his accustomed cigar) - morning: ox-ac.
29. Food - tastes it, until he, then he is ravenous: **LYC.**
30. Tobacco - smoking (his accustomed cigar) - forenoon: kali-bi.
31. Food - thinking of eating, when: mag-s.
32. Veal: phel. *Zinc.*
33. Cold drinks: calad. phys.
34. Fruit: bar-c. ign.
35. Garlic: *Sabad.*

36. Drinks - headache, during: **FERR.**
37. Drinks - heat, during: con.
38. Drinks - hot: ferr. *Kali-s.*
39. Drinks - warm: *Cham.* **PHOS. PULS.**
40. Eggs - to the odor of: *Colch.*
41. Gruel: ars. *Calc.*
42. Herring: phos.
43. Liquids: graph.
44. Meat - noon: ol-an. sulph.
45. Meat - evening: sulph.
46. Meat - beef: crot-c.
47. Everything - daytime: sep.
48. Meat - boiled: ars. chel. nit-ac.
49. Everything - morning: lyc. plb.
50. Meat - dinner, during: nat-c.
51. Everything - forenoon: sars.
52. Everything - afternoon 1 p.m.: grat.
53. Farinaceous food: ars. phos.
54. Ale: ferr. **NUX-V.**
55. Apples: lyss.
56. Vegetables: bell. *Hell.* hydr. *Mag-c.* ruta
57. Bananas: elaps
58. Fish - salt: *Phos.*
59. Beef: (2) merc. ptel.
60. Flour: (3) ars. ph-ac. *Phos.*
61. Meat - fat meat: (3) *Carb-v.* hell. phos.
62. Meat - fresh meat: thuj.
63. Beer - morning: *Nux-v.*
64. Meat - menses, during: plat.
65. Water, to: *Am-c.* calc-p. kola *Lyss.*
66. Animal food: graph. ptel. sil.
67. Radishes: abel. abies-c. *Osm-met.*
68. Raw food: prot.
69. Cereals: ars. phos.
70. Rice: calc-p.
71. Rice puddings: ptel.

72. Rich food: ars. *Carb-v.* carc. choc. falco-pe. kali-m. merc. *Nat-m.* ozone ptel. tritic-vg.
73. Cheese - Roquefort: *Hep.*
74. Rich food - eating; while: kali-m.
75. Fried food: adel. mag-s. plb.
76. Cheese - smell of cheese: lyc.
77. Roast beef: *Ptel.*
78. Salad: ham. kali-s. *Mag-c.* podo. prot.
79. Fruit - citrus fruit: moly-met.
80. Chicken: **BAC. NAT-M.** *Sulph.* vanil.
81. Salmon: lac-loxod-a.
82. Chicory: mag-sil.
83. Chocolate milk: *Osm.* tarent.
84. Strawberries: chin. ox-ac. *Sulph.*
85. Liquid food: *Bell.* graph. hydrc.
86. Sweet peppers: hep.
87. Liquor: ang. cur.
88. Diet - ordinary diet: ign.
89. Liquor - strong: cur.
90. Liver: erech. sulph.
91. Mayonnaise: arg-met. mag-p. mag-sil. sep.
92. Sweets - sour; or: bell.
93. Syrup - smell of: sang.
94. Meat - and salt: **GRAPH.**
95. Drinks - children, in: borx. bry.
96. Meat - and sweets: **GRAPH.**
97. Meat - boiled: ars. calc. chel. nit-ac.
98. Tonics: sul-ac.
99. Drinks - vomiting: ix.
100. Turnips: bry. puls. sulph.
101. Veal - roast veal: *Calc.* merc. zinc.
102. Eaten; just: nux-v.
103. Meat - menses - before: amp.
104. Vegetables - raw: ant-c. ant-m. ant-met. ant-t. lap-la. nat-n. sep.
105. Meat - menses - during: plat.
106. Eggs - morning: gink-b.

107. Eggs - boiled - aluminium pans; in: alum.
108. Salt - meat; and: **GRAPH.**
109. Salt - mineral salt: lyc.
110. Garlic - smell of: sabad.
111. Clam: lac-f.
112. Salt - sweets; and: **GRAPH.**
113. Cloves: zinc. zinc-i. zinc-m. zinc-n. zinc-p.
114. Ginger: beryl.
115. Coca Cola: des-ac.
116. Sausages: *Ars.* kali-s. mag-s. puls. spong. tritic-vg.
117. Grapefruit: bar-c. stront-met.
118. Sausages - raw: lyc.
119. Coffee - morning: lyc. nat-n. vanil.
120. Slimy food: *Calc.* med. *Nat-m.* puls. zirc-met.
121. Hard things: tab.
122. Haricots; green: prot.
123. Coffee - sweetened: aur-m.
124. Heavy food: ang. ars-s-f. chinin-ar.
125. Sour drinks: arund.
126. Beans - broad beans: mang-n.
127. Insipid food: rheum
128. Cooked food - overcooked food: zirc-met.
129. Spinach: *Chel.* hep.
130. Juicy things: aloe
131. Kohlrabi: *Arg-met.* *Pall.*
132. Crab: tell.
133. Beef - beefsteak: sulph.
134. Sprouts: arg-met. coch-o. cupr. *Zinc.* *Zinc-i.* *Zinc-m.* *Zinc-n.* *Zinc-p.*
135. Beef - smell; to: ptel.
136. Squash: sulph.
137. Lemons: nat-caust. nat-lac. nux-v.
138. Stimulants: bap. petr-ra.
139. Lentils: *Chel.*
140. Beer - morning: *Nux-v.*
141. Strange things: graph. lith-c.
142. Lettuce: bor-pur.

143. Dairy products: heroin.
144. Delicacies: caust. petr. sang.
145. Beer - smell of: *Cham*.
146. Berries: chin. mag-m. ox-ac. prot. sulph.
147. Food - daytime: mag-s.
148. Brandy - brandy drinkers; in: *Arn*.
149. Bread - butter, and: carc. *Cycl. Mag-c.* meny. nat-p. sang.
150. Bread - pregnancy, during: ant-t. laur. nat-m. *Sep*.
151. Oranges: elaps irid-met.
152. Food - children; in: syph.
153. Papadam: lyc.
154. Pasta: lyc.
155. Pastry: *Ars.* ferr-p. lyc. morph. *Phos. Ptel. Puls.* sumb.
156. Peas: ars. *Kali-act*]. *Lyc.* med. nat-m.
157. Pepper: alum. nicc-s.
158. Peppermint: tung-met.
159. Pickles: abies-c. arund.
160. Meat - raw meat: bism-sn.
161. Eggs - boiled - hard boiled: bry. prot.
162. Eggs - boiled - soft boiled: sulph.
163. Eggs - egg white: nat-m.
164. Eggs - raw eggs: *Gal-s*.
165. Meat - smoked: mag-m.
166. Eggs - smell of: anthraci. *Colch.* upa.
167. Meat - soup: arn. cham. rhus-t.
168. Apples: ant-t. guaj. **HELL.** lac-lup. lyss.
169. Meat - spicy: mag-c.
170. Everything - to - daytime: sep.
171. Artichokes: abel. abies-c. acon. *Mag-c.* merc. sulph.
172. Everything - to - morning: lyc. plb.
173. Aubergines: *Med*.
174. Water - liquor or brandy is added; unless: *Sul-ac*.
175. Everything - to - forenoon: sars.
176. Bananas: bar-c. elaps sulph.
177. Water - pregnancy; during: phos.
178. Water - thinking of it; when: ham.

179. Weed: led.
180. Milk - boiled: *Phos.*
181. Everything - to - except to cold water:
182. Milk - cold: ph-ac. tub.
183. Milk - curds: lyc. phos.
184. Farsan: chin.
185. Wine - white: adam. *M-aust.*
186. Fat - smell of: *Colch.*
187. Fish - salty: *Phos.*
188. Fish - soup: phos.
189. Flour: ars. ph-ac. *Phos.*
190. Buckwheat: puls.
191. Buffalo-skin bones: sep.
192. Carbonated drinks: phos.
193. Carrots: coloc.
194. Cauliflower: calc-sil. ferr-sil. kali-sil. mang-sil. sil-met.
195. Celery: nux-v.
196. Pineapple: tub.
197. Plums: bar-c. elaps sul-ac.
198. Food - eating - honey; after: *Nat-m.*
199. Pork - roasted: ptel.
200. Porridge: ars. *Calc.*
201. Food - eating - while: am-c. nux-m.
202. Potatoes - fried: cob-n.
203. Food - green things: mag-c.

FEARS

1. Day and night: ars.
2. Surprises, from pleasant: *Coff.*
3. Swimming; fear of - deep water; only in: med. psor.
4. Loss; of suffering a: calc-lac. calc-met. calc-sil. **RUTA** tritic-vg.
5. Death, of - sleep - going to sleep; on: nux-v.
6. Death, of - strength; with loss of: *Rhus-t.*
7. Death, of - suffocation; from: *Spong.*
8. Death, of - uterus; from pain in: cact. *Con.*
9. Death, of - vertigo; during: nat-c. rhus-t.
10. Memory would fail; that his: pop.
11. Menses - after - closing the eyes: thuj.
12. Menses - during - menstrual colic, during: ant-t.
13. Struck - walking behind him, by those: alum.
14. Subways; of: **ACON.**
15. Sudden - night - midnight - after - 0-2 h: **ARS.**
16. Death, of - evening - bed; in: nat-m.
17. Trifles, of - head; during pain in: but-ac.
18. Tuberculosis; of: calc. ruta syph. tub.
19. Tuberculosis; of - incipient; in: tub.
20. Twilight; in: calc. caust. rhus-t.
21. Injury - being injured; of - dark; in: valer.
22. Injury - being injured; of - sewing; when: sep.
23. Insanity - evening - bed; in: falco-pe. nat-m.
24. Insanity - night: calc. manc. *Merc.* phys.
25. Death, of - dream, from: alum. cench.
26. Death, of - dyspnea; with: psor.
27. Death, of - epistaxis; with: *Croc.*
28. Death, of - farewell messages; prepares: lyc.
29. Death, of - fright; after: plat.
30. Death, of - gastritis; during: *Cocc.*

31. Death, of - head; with complaints of: lach.
32. Death, of - heart symptoms, during - dyspepsia; in: *Ang.*
33. Death, of - heat, during - intermittent: dig.
34. Death, of - hemoptysis; during: **ACON.**
35. Syphilis, of: *Hyos. merc.* **SYPH.**
36. Jumps - bed from fear; out of: *Ars.* **BELL.** chlol. stann.
37. Jumps - bed from fear; out of - typhoid fever; during: chlol.
38. Talking - cough; lest it brings on: bry. cina
39. Death, of - kill her; that those in the house might: *Cimic.*
40. Jumps - touch, on: bell.
41. Talking - kill her; as if talking loud would: meli.
42. Death, of - laughing alternating with weeping; with: *Plat.*
43. Talking - people are talking about him/her: nux-v. pall. puls.
44. Talking - say something wrong; lest he should: bamb-a. germ-met. *Lil-t.* med. rhus-g.
45. Telephone, of: nat-p. visc.
46. Labor - after: iod.
47. Terror - night - followed by strabismus - children; in: kali-br.
48. Labor - during: acon. ars. coff. *Op.* plat.
49. Terror - causeless: maias-l.
50. Labor - of: borx. cimic. gels. kali-c. puls.
51. Labor - of - approaching: cimic. gels. puls.
52. Things; of real and unreal: calc. cann-i.
53. Laughed at and mocked at; being: calc.
54. Thinking - disagreeable things; when thinking of: phos.
55. Thinking - sad things; of: rhus-t.
56. Death, of - bed - in: nat-m.
57. Death, of - cancer; of: carc.
58. Death, of - cholera asiatica; during: *Cupr. Cupr-act.* **VERAT.**
59. Death, of - convalescence; during: tarent.
60. Death, of - convulsions; during: acon. kali-br.
61. Thoughts, of his own: androc. camph.

62. Insanity - chorea; in: *sumb.*
63. Throat; from sensation of swelling of: *Glou. nat-m.*
64. Death, of - delivery - after: *agn.*
65. Insanity - crying; with: *Puls.*
66. Death, of - delivery - during: **ACON.** *Coff. plat.*
67. Insanity - fright; after: *Ign. stram.*
68. Death, of - desire for death; fear with: *Aur.*
69. Insanity - headache; with: *ambr. cimic.*
70. Death, of - diarrhea; during: *ham.*
71. Insanity - headache; with - vertex; in: *cimic.*
72. Insanity - menopause; during: *Cimic.*
73. Toilet; in: *Lac-d.*
74. Insanity - repose, he must always move; if he wants to: *ars. iod.*
75. Torticollis; after: *Nux-v.*
76. Insanity - restlessness and heat; with: **CHEL.**
77. Touched; of being - chest wall; on: *stroph-s.*
78. Insanity - typhoid; after: *Manc.*
79. Drinking; of - nausea; during: *jatr-c.*
80. Drinking; of - offered; what is: *hyos.*
81. Drinking; of - thirst; with: *lach. tarent.*
82. Touched; of being - colic; in: *Nux-v.*
83. Driving a car; of - snow; in the: *lac-e.*
84. Insanity - vertigo; with: *Phys.*
85. Touched; of being - feet, cries out; on: *kali-c.*
86. Touched; of being - gout; in: **ARN.**
87. Drought; of: *falco-pe.*
88. Insensible; of becoming: *lyc. nux-v. sulph.*
89. Touched; of being - sore parts; on: *ph-ac. tell.*
90. Drowned, of being: *cann-i. gard-j.*
91. Train; while travelling by: *cham.*
92. Drunkards, in: *Kali-p.*
93. Trains; of: *succ.*

94. Jarred; of being: *arn.*
95. Travelling, of: *oxyg.*
96. Tread lightly or will injure himself, must: *cupr.*
97. Joints are weak, that: *sep.*
98. Duty - neglect his duty; to: *aur. heroin.*
99. Duty - unable to perform her duties; she will become: *Lac-c. tax.*
100. Earthquakes; of: *lac-c. phos.*
101. Eaten; of being: *stram.*
102. Noise, from - rattling: *aloe calad.*
103. Eating; after - amel.: *anac. graph.*
104. Noise, from - rattling - newspaper; of: *calad.*
105. Eclampsia; during: *Cocc.*
106. Electric energy; like: *marb-w.*
107. Noise, from - slight noise: *aloe aur.*
108. Noise, from - slight noise - pollutions; after: *aloe*
109. Noise, from - street, in: *bar-c. Caust.*
110. Doctors: (21) *aloe arg-n. Arn. bar-i. coff. dys. Ign. iod. lith-i. merc-i-f. nat-m. nux-v. Phos. sep. staph. Stram. thuj. tub. verat. verat-v. zinc-i.*
111. Doctors - surgeon: *coff.*
112. Dogs, of - big dogs: *stram.*
113. Dogs, of - children; in: *tub.*
114. Noise, from - trucks; of: *calc.*
115. Dogs, of - growling dogs; of: *lyc.*
116. Noise, from - unusual; of: *borx.*
117. Scorpions; of: *abel. op.*
118. Dogs, of - male dogs; of: *lyc. phos. sulph.*
119. Sea; of the: *mang-i. Morb.*
120. Nose - cut off; of having the nose: *ars.*
121. Observed; of her condition being - morning - bed; in: *falco-pe.*
122. Ocean - power of the: *galeoc-c-h.*
123. Dogs, of - unknown dogs; of: *sil.*
124. Separation; of - children; from: *calc. phos. puls.*

125. Door - closed; lest the door should be: lac-d. syph. tritic-vg.
126. Separation; of - friends; from: lac-c.
127. Separation; of - husband; from: ign. puls. sep. staph.
128. Separation; of - parents; from: lac-ac. puls.
129. Separation; of - partner; from: galeoc-c-h.
130. Serious thoughts, of: crot-h. plat.
131. Sex; of opposite: kali-p. lac-f. puls. sep. staph.
132. Nausea; after - sitting; while: tarax.
133. Near; of those standing: bell.
134. Sexual - assault: musca-d.
135. Neglected, of being - wife; by his: musca-d.
136. Shadows - candlelight; thrown by: calc.
137. Shadows - his own shadow; of: acon. calad. *Calc.* lyc. staph. stram.
138. New persons, of: lyc. stront-c.
139. Sharks; of: nat-lac. nat-m.
140. New situations: acon. arg-n. calc. lyc. stram.
141. Noise, from - night - pollution; after: aloe
142. Sighing, with: ip. *Rhus-t.*
143. Sin; of: manc.
144. Noise, from - door - moving in the dark: ozone
145. Noise, from - menses; during: carc.
146. Sitting amel.: iod.
147. Sleep - close the eyes lest he should never wake; fear to: aeth. ang. hypoth. mang-sil. plac.
148. Sleep - go to sleep; fear to - night: cob-n.
149. Sleep - go to sleep; fear to - dark; in the: caust.
150. Electrical wires; fear of: med.
151. Electricity; of: ran-b.
152. Odors: tarent.
153. Offended, of being: puls.
154. Offending his associates: tus-fa.
155. Old; of getting: lach. lyc. marb-w. sep.

156. Open spaces; fear of - menopause; during: *Glom.*
157. Osteoporosis, of: *calc.*
158. Death, of - vexation, after: *ars.*
159. Death, of - vomiting: *Ars. ars-h. mag-c.*
160. Death, of - waking, on: *alum. Ars. ars-h. con. Ign. kali-p.*
161. Death, of - waking, on - afternoon sleep; from: *Ign.*
162. Death, of - walking, while: *Dig.*
163. Robbers, of - night - midnight - waking; on: *ars. Ign. nat-m. sulph.*
164. Robbers, of - waking, on: *merc. nat-m. sil.*
165. Death, of - whooping cough; in: *Anac.*
166. Room, on entering - air amel.; open: *Bry.*
167. Death, of - wires encaging him; saw: *Cimic.*
168. Run against something; to: *arg-met. tarent.*
169. Strange places; of: *carc.*
170. Strangers, of - children; in: *bar-c. cupr. lach.*
171. Menses - suppressed menses; fear from: *Cocc.*
172. Strangers, of - menses - during: *con.*
173. Strangled, to be: *Ant-met. PLAT.*
174. Mental exertion - after mental exertion: *calc-sil.*
175. Mental exertion - amel.: *falco-pe.*
176. Mental exertion - of mental exertion - literary work: *aloe lyc. Nux-v. Sil. sulph.*
177. Mental exertion - of mental exertion - literary work - morning: *nux-v.*
178. Mice - waking; on: *colch.*
179. Disease, of impending - night - bed; in - waking; while: *ars-h.*
180. Disease, of impending - dependent on others; to be: *cupr.*
181. Disease, of impending - pain; during: *diosm.*
182. Disease, of impending - trembling from the idea: *ign.*
183. Misfortune, of - play; in: *phel.*
184. Misfortune, of - twilight; in: *caust.*
185. Mistakes; of making: *cob. coca-c. crot-c. lac-ac. lac-h. vanil.*
186. Monomania; religious: *lach.*

187. Monsters; of: lac-c. med. tarent.
188. Monsters; of - dark; in the: med.
189. Moral obliquity: lil-t. manc.
190. Destination, of being unable to reach his: galeoc-c-h. lyc.
191. Sleep - jerking on falling asleep; from: sabal
192. Destruction of all near her; of impending: *Kali-br*.
193. Evening - walking, while: *Nux-v*.
194. Sleep - lack of; of: daph.
195. Sleep - loss of sleep; from: cocc. corv-cor. *Nit-ac*. tritic-vg.
196. Night - midnight: con. manc.
197. Sleep - never sleep again, he will: *Ign*.
198. Moral obliquity - alternating with - sexual excitement: lil-t.
199. Sleeplessness; of: op.
200. Smallpox, of: *Vac. vario*.
201. Motion, of - cough; lest it brings on: bry. cina
202. Night - flee; with desire to: merc.
203. Movements by people; of quick: calc-p. lyc.
204. Multiple sclerosis; of: ars.
205. Music, from - piano; from listening to a: verat.
206. Diarrhea - suppressed; with: abrot.
207. Night - grief; with: *Merc*.
208. Dinner, after: mag-m. phel.
209. Sold; of being: bell. bry. *Hyos*. lyss. rhus-t.
210. Night - lie in bed; cannot: *Rhus-t*. syph.
211. Dirt; of: carc. oscilloc.
212. Disabled; of being: **ARS**. mag-m. psor.
213. Night - sleep; on going to: cob-n.
214. Disaster; of - someone were rapidly approaching a disaster: tab.
215. Mirrors in room, of - lest he should see himself: camph.
216. Spiders, of - children; in: carc.
217. Abdomen - arising from abdomen: asaf.
218. Disease, of impending - night - bed; in: ars-h. carb-ac.

219. Spoken to, when: *Kali-br. sep.*
220. Misfortune, of - daytime: *phel.*
221. Misfortune, of - morning: *am-c. mag-s.*
222. Misfortune, of - forenoon: *am-c.*
223. Accidents, of - bed; all day, relieved after going to: *mag-c.*
224. Accidents, of - car: *maias-l. tritic-vg.*
225. Accidents, of - child; to: *ars. naja*
226. Accidents, of - friends; happening to: *ars. Caust.*
227. Stomach - ulcer in, of: *ign. nat-m. sabad.*
228. Misfortune, of - noon - 15 h; until: *astac.*
229. Accidents, of - loved ones; to: *naja phos.*
230. Birds - mouse; thought that a bird was a: *lyss.*
231. Misfortune, of - afternoon: *castm. hura tab.*
232. Accidents, of - others; to: *osm.*
233. Accomplish things; cannot: *Dys.*
234. Stool - complaints of stool; with: *ambr. caust.*
235. Stool - dark stool and urine, with urging for: *ozone*
236. Black - men: *musca-d.*
237. Age; of one's own: *cortico. ruta*
238. AIDS; of: *am-f. arg-n. ars. bor-pur. calc. carc. con. iod. kali-ar. lith-f. mag-sil. nit-ac. phos. sulph. syph.*
239. Stool - involuntary stool; of - green, gushing, exhausting: *verat.*
240. Stool - involuntary stool; of - hemorrhoids; with: *ozone*
241. Stool - painful - children; in: *nux-v. sulph.*
242. Stool - passing; on account of pain: *sulph.*
243. Putrefy, body will: *bell.*
244. Stoppage of circulation; with sensation of - night: *Lyc.*
245. Bugs; of: *Calc.*
246. Quarrels; of - owners; of disputes between the: *lyc.*
247. Strange fears: *arg-n.*
248. Rage, to fly into a: *calc. chin. Nux-v. staph.*
249. Buildings - in buildings: *dys.*

-
250. Rail, of going by: bar-c. ferr. puls.
251. Family - matters, about: calc-sil.
252. Fasting, of: kreos.
253. Father; to become like his: ozone
254. Burns; of: calc-s.
255. Alone, of being - evening - bed; in: kali-br.
256. Fever - of the fever - chilly; while: calc. sulph.
257. Fever - of the fever - going to bed; on: hura
258. Alone, of being - away from partner: galeoc-c-h.
259. Alone, of being - bed; on going to: caust.
260. Attacked; fear of being - partner; by: falco-pe.
261. Recover, he will not - menopause; during: sars.
262. Red, anything: *Alum*.
263. Fever - of the fever - typhus fever; of: tarent.
264. Balloons; of: rhus-t.
265. Reptiles; of: calc-s.
266. Bed - child fears to go to bed alone: caust.
267. Fit, of having a - fainting; after: *Ars-s-f*.
268. Floating of single limbs; during sensation of: **CANN-I**.
269. Pregnant; of getting: *Sep*.
270. Bed - raised himself in, when he: ox-ac.
271. Problems of my proximate friends; to be mixed with the - afternoon: gard-j.
272. Bed - turn over in; to: acon.
273. Process, of a: *Nit-ac*.
274. Bees, of: *Hep*. nat-caust.
275. Processions, in: stram.
276. Falling, of - backward - looking up; when: hir.
277. Falling, of - carried; while: **GELS**.
278. Prolapse; of - Anus; of: ign. nit-ac.
279. Falling, of - children; in: cupr-act.
280. Birds - imaginary birds; is frightened by: kali-c.
281. Falling, of - everything is falling on her: stram. tarent.

282. Falling, of - fire; into: onos. psor.
283. Falling, of - forwards: alum. *Cur.*
284. Falling, of - forwards - rising; on: *Cur.*
285. Prolapse; of - Uterus; of: *Lil-t.*
286. Pulsation; of - body; in: carb-v.
287. Pulsation; of - Head; in: aml-ns.
288. Falling, of - houses; of: hydr-ac.
289. Punishment; of - child: camph.
290. Punishment; of - divine: crot-c.
291. Falling, of - room agg.; in: lil-t.
292. Falling, of - stooping; on: ix.
293. Falling, of - water; into: perh.
294. Bus; in: dys.
295. Cage; of carrying: arg-n.
296. Called by his name; being: sulph.
297. Cancer; of - brain tumor: bamb-a. ruta
298. Cancer; of - Mammae: aster.
299. Captured; of being: phasco-ci.
300. Respiration; of: bell. osm. viol-o.
301. Respiration; of - painful: viol-o.
302. Respiratory disease; of a: lac-c. lob.
303. Responsibility - much responsibility; of too: carc.
304. Ringing at the door; from: *Lyc.*
305. Roasted, to be: stram.
306. Free-floating: maias-l.
307. Alone, of being - garden; in the: sil.
308. Alone, of being - ground floor; on the: rhus-t.
309. Alone, of being - headache, with: meny.
310. Alone, of being - lest - he die: *Arg-n. ARS. Ars-h. bell. Kali-c. Phos.*
311. Alone, of being - strange, unknown environment; in a: phos.
312. Pain - during - Abdomen; in: bism. plb.
313. Pain - of the pain - distracted from pain; that she will become: all-c.

-
314. Everything, constant of - measles do not come out; and: stram.
315. Everything, constant of - menses; before: pitu-a.
316. Evil; fear of - morning - waking; on: mag-s. sulph.
317. Evil; fear of - afternoon: chinin-s.
318. Morning - until evening: sul-ac.
319. Morning - bed, in: lyc. nux-v.
320. Morning - rising, on: arg-n.
321. Apoplexy, of - night - feeling as if head would burst at night; with: *Aster*.
322. Morning - waking, on: alum-sil. arn. kali-ar. puls.
323. Apoplexy, of - palpitation, with: arg-met.
324. Forenoon: am-c. nicc. paeon.
325. Apoplexy, of - respiration; with anxious: thuj.
326. Apoplexy, of - stool, during: verat.
327. Noon: aster. zinc.
328. Noon - 12-15 h: aster.
329. Piano, when at: *Kali-br. Phos*.
330. Pins; of: *Alum. Apis* ars. bov. lac-f. merc. nat-m. oxyg. plat. **SIL. SPIG.**
symp.
331. Approaching; of - others; of - menstrual colic; during: ant-t.
332. Pitied, of being: chin. nat-m.
333. Approaching; of - others; of - starting; with: *Bell*.
334. Evening - amel.: mag-c. zinc.
335. Pneumonia - during: acon.
336. Extreme: androc. hed. hydrog.
337. Pneumonia - of pneumonia; fear: chel.
338. Asking what I want: diox.
339. Failure, of - confirmation; needs constant: cupr.
340. Failure, of - plans to avoid; making: aur-s.
341. Failure, of - things not done in the way he wants, in: cich.
342. Poisoned - being poisoned; fear of - night: ars-met.
343. Alternating with - exhilaration: coff.
344. Poisoned - being poisoned; fear of - aluminium; by: alum.

345. Poisoned - has been: euph. glon. hyos.
346. Poisoned - mania, in puerperal: *Verat-v.*
347. Alternating with - sadness: ancis-p. zinc.
348. Amenorrhoea from fear: *Op.*
349. Pollutions, after: aloe carb-an. petr.
350. Angry; of becoming: lyss.
351. Animals, of - black: bell.
352. Animals, of - domestic: **CHIN.**
353. Falling, of - morning, from vertigo: sabin.
354. Falling, of - afternoon: nux-v.
355. Falling, of - evening: lyss.
356. Falling, of - night: kali-s.
357. Animals, of - furred: tub.
358. Animals, of - night - venomous animals; of: abel.
359. People; of - behind him might hit him; fear that people: alum.
360. People; of - children, in: **BAR-C.** carb-v. caust. cham. cupr. *Lyc.*
361. People; of - children, in - fever, during: cupr.
362. Evil; fear of - evening - walking in open air, while: cina
363. People; of - confidence in; from loss of: cic.
364. Evil; fear of - night: chinin-ar.
365. Apoplexy, of - morning: alum.
366. Evil; fear of - family; impending on his: podo. tub.
367. Apoplexy, of - evening: *Puls.*
368. Evil; fear of - possessed by evil; they are: **MANC.**
369. Evil; fear of - sadness and weeping, with: **KALI-I.**
370. Evil; fear of - trifles, from: stram.
371. People; of - contempt for; with: cic.
372. People; of - diarrhea; with:
373. Coughing; of - whooping cough; during: *Spong.*
374. People; of - fever; during: con. hyos. *Puls.*
375. People; of - menses; during: carc. con.
376. People; of - shuns the foolishness of: cic.

-
377. Creeping things; of: chin.
378. Criminals; of: oxyg.
379. People; of - stool - before: ambr.
380. People; of - stool - complaints of stool; with: ambr.
381. Perspiration, with - cold perspiration: ars.
382. Extravagance, of: op.
383. Crowd, in a - menopause; during: *Glou*.
384. Crowd, in a - street; in a crowded: carc.
385. Cruelties, from report of: calc.
386. Cutting himself when shaving: **CALAD**.
387. Urine - involuntary loss of urine; fear of: *Phos. pitu*.
388. Hell; of: manc.
389. Urine - retention of urine from fear: *Op*.
390. Vertigo; of: bamb-a. op. sumb.
391. High places, of - others on; seeing: *Sulph*.
392. Vexation; after: *Ars. cham. coff. lyc. Petr. verat*.
393. High places, of - pushed by someone behind him; might be: aids.
394. Home; of coming: ther.
395. Voice, of using: cann-i.
396. Horror movies; of: calc.
397. Voices; of: *Crot-c. gard-j. phos. stram*.
398. Horses; of: hydr-ac. led. mag-i. nux-v.
399. Voices; of - loud: phos.
400. Continuous: ign. lyc.
401. Vomiting; of: acon. lach.
402. Control; losing - ocean; to the: galeoc-c-h.
403. Hospital; going to the: arg-n. calc. kali-s.
404. Conversation, of: bar-s.
405. Waking, on - aggravation on waking; of the: syph.
406. Convulsions - before: cic.
407. Waking, on - under the bed, of something: bell. calc.
408. Hurry followed by fear: benz-ac.

409. Hurt, of being - emotionally: *carc. chin.*
410. Walking - of walking - canal; by: *ang.*
411. Hurt, of being - soldiers, in children; by: *lact.*
412. Walking - of walking - dark; in the: *Carbn-s. galeoc-c-h.*
413. Hydrocephalus, in: *Zinc.*
414. Convulsions - epileptic; of - morning: *alum.*
415. Convulsions - of convulsions; fear: *bamb-a.*
416. Convulsions - with: **STRAM.**
417. Corpses; fear of: *psor.*
418. Coughing; of - burst; lest something will: *apis*
419. Coughing; of - children; in: *cina phos.*
420. Head - something wrong in her head: *bamb-a.*
421. War: *cupr.*
422. Coughing; of - children; in - bronchial catarrh; with: *phos.*
423. Warm room - in: *iod.*
424. Warm room - of: *Puls. valer.*
425. Washed; of being: *ant-c. sulph.*
426. Wasps; of: *hep. nat-caust.*
427. Water, of - deep: *phos. stram.*
428. Heart - disease of the heart - night: *arn.*
429. Water, of - faucets; of: *lyss.*
430. Water, of - legs in the water; goes only with: *phos.*
431. Heart - disease of the heart - stop; heart will - fright; from: *lac-cp.*
432. Water, of - running water; of: *lyss. stram.*
433. Heart - disease of the heart - stop; heart will - sleep; during: *cassia-s.*
434. Water, of - washing hair: *cupr.*
435. Heart - pain about heart; from: *daph.*
436. Wet his bed; fear he will: *alum. cob.*
437. Heat - during - cold; during a: *sulph.*
438. Danger, of impending - urging to stool; with: *Caust.*
439. Dark; but curiously enough not in the: *lac-c.*
440. Dark; of - closing eyes; on: *carb-an.*

-
441. Dark; of - trembling of hands; with: ozone
442. Dawn, of the return of: kali-i.
443. Death, of - morning: con. kali-p. lyc.
444. Imaginary - animals, of: **BELL**.
445. Imbecile, to become: stram.
446. Impotence; of - old people; in: phos. stry.
447. Inevitable things: cob.
448. Unconsciousness; of - sunstroke; in: thuj.
449. Unfit for work; of becoming: cean. symph.
450. Unreasoning: acon. calc.
451. Upward, of being drawn: calc-p. camph. falco-pe.
452. Urinating, after: sulph.
453. Career; for one's: carc.
454. Cars and vehicles in the street; of: hydr-ac. thuj.
455. Catalepsy; of: art-v.
456. Cats; of - eating, running away from fear of cats; when: ign.
457. Cats; of - watching other cats through the window; when: nat-m.
458. Cattle; of: calc.
459. Caught; of being: crot-c.
460. Frogs; of: carc.
461. Full of fear - morning: graph.
462. Full of fear - waking, on: caps.
463. Cold, of taking - heat, during: sulph.
464. Coldness; with: am-c.
465. Competitions; of: nux-v.
466. Hanged, to be: **PLAT**.
467. Wolves; of: bell.
468. Women; of: *Lyc.* puls. raph. sep. sil. staph.
469. Concussion; of: arg-met.
470. Happen, something will - night: *Arn.* nat-p.
471. Women; of - children; in - boys: puls.
472. Happen, something will - alone, amel. by conversation; when: rat.

473. Women; of - men; in: *Lyc.*
474. Work; of - afternoon: *Arg-n.*
475. Happen, something will - home; before he got: *Zing.*
476. Work; of - daily, of: *calc-f. nux-v.*
477. Work; of - headache, during: *gran.*
478. Happen, something will - leaves the room, when someone: *falco-pe.*
479. Work; of - persuaded to work; cannot be: *Con.*
480. Happen, something will - pollutions; after: *carb-an.*
481. Happen, something will - sad: *aesc. Calc. Phos. STILL.*
482. Worm diseases; with: *stann.*
483. Happen, something will - still, cannot sit: *aml-ns.*
484. Wounds; to see: *calc.*
485. Wrong, of something: *bell-p-sp. Kali-br. Merc.*
486. Happen, something will - uterine hemorrhage, in: **PLAT.**
487. Wrong, of something - commit something: *Merc.*
488. Happen, something will - waking; on: *lyss.*
489. Chill, during - bed; on going to: *hura*
490. Chlorosis; during: *Calc.*
491. MIND - GRIEF - fear at night, with: *Merc.*
492. MIND - HIDING - himself - fear, on account of - assaulted; of being: *tarent.*
493. Ghosts, of - evening: *brom. lyc. Puls. ran-b.*
494. Climbing boys should be harmed, that: *caust.*
495. Ghosts, of - conversing with; thinks he is: *Nat-m. PLAT.*
496. Ghosts, of - dark; in the: *brom.*
497. MIND - HYDROPHOBIA - hear the word "water" without shudder of fear; cannot: *Lyss.*
498. Ghosts, of - sleeplessness; with: *Carb-v. cocc.*
499. MIND - HYPOCHONDRIASIS - fear of death; with: *nit-ac.*
500. Ghosts, of - waking, on: *cocc. phos. sulph.*
501. MIND - IMPULSIVE - alternating with - fear - control; losing: *dendr-pol.*
502. Death, of - pregnancy, during: **ACON.**
503. Death, of - pressure in hypogastrium, with: *ph-ac.*

504. Death, of - prolapse of uterus; with: ACON.
505. Death, of - reason; and loss of: *Plat.*
506. Going out, of - menses; before: *acon.*
507. Death, of - scarlatina; after: *Hell.*
508. Death, of - sitting agg.: *ph-ac. rhus-t.*
509. Green stripes; on seeing: *thuj.*
510. Death, of - sitting agg. - bent over: *rhus-t.*
511. Grief, as from: *am-m. phos.*
512. Hair; that she is losing her: *nit-ac.*
513. MIND - LAUGHING - alternating with - fear of death: *Plat.*
514. Hallucinations, of: *falco-pe.*
515. Sudden - night - waking; on: *achy. bar-c. gard-j.*
516. Sudden - followed by - diabetes mellitus: *op.*
517. Lung disease; of: *anh. Aral. arg-n. podo.*
518. Sudden - followed by - grief: *ign.*
519. Sudden - overheated; when: *Ruta*
520. Lying - amel.: *mang-act.*
521. Sudden - trembling and weakness of legs; with: *diosm.*
522. Death, of - sleep - followed by - deep sleep: *vario.*
523. Lying - bed; in: *androc. falco-pe. kali-c. mosch.*
524. Sudden - urination; before: *alum. borx. ph-ac.*
525. Lying - bed; in - lest she die: *mosch.*
526. Sudden - voice; with complaints of: *hyos.*
527. Mammae; lumps in: *bamb-a.*
528. Suffering, of - exhaustion while walking; from: *lach. syph.*
529. Death, of - loquacity; with: ACON.
530. Death, of - lying down; on: *act-sp. mosch.*
531. Death, of - medicine; therefore useless to take: *ars.*
532. Suffering, of - unbearable; will become: *all-c.*
533. Death, of - menses - after: *acon. sec.*
534. Manual labor, after: *iod.*
535. Suffocation, of - evening: *aether carb-an.*

536. Martians; of: manc.
537. Suffocation, of - asthma; with: *Phos*.
538. Medical examinations; of: ant-t. phos. puls. sanic. tub.
539. Medicine: all-s. carc. crot-h. falco-pe. hyos. iber. ruta
540. Suffocation, of - bed; driving out of: *Dig*.
541. Suffocation, of - closing eyes, on: carb-an.
542. Suffocation, of - dark; in the: aeth. aether
543. Medicine - selecting remedies, when: crot-h.
544. Suffocation, of - eating amel.: *Graph*.
545. Suffocation, of - goitre, in: *Merc-i-f*.
546. Medicine - unable to bear any kind of; of being: all-s. carc.
547. Death, of - moving about amel.: camph.
548. Death, of - pain, from: anan. ars. cact. **COFF. KALI-I.** naja olnd.
549. Death, of - pain, from - Head; in: ars.
550. Death, of - pain, from - Heart; around: naja
551. Death, of - pain, from - Root of tongue: **KALI-I.**
552. Liberty; losing one's: temp.
553. Death, of - pain, from - Teeth; in: olnd.
554. Life; of embracing: dioxi. lac-h.
555. Suffocation, of - motion, with dyspnea; on: *Spig*.
556. Death, of - paralysis; during: *Caust*.
557. Light - bright: tarent.
558. Suffocation, of - rubber dam is placed in the mouth by dentist; after a: *Stram*.
559. Suffocation, of - sit up; must: *Buteo-j*.
560. Suffocation, of - sleep, during: bapt.
561. Suffocation, of - swallow; with desire to: *Bell*.
562. Liver, in affections of: *Mag-m.* podo.
563. Suffocation, of - walk about; must: am-br.
564. Suicide; of - knife; on seeing a: alum. merc.
565. Looking - before her, when: sulph.
566. Looking - first thing he sees; fear looking at the: stram.
567. Superstitious: rhus-t.
568. Supper, after: caust.
569. Surgery: *Aeth*.

DREAMS

1. Accidents: Ars, Graph, Lyc, Nux-v.
2. Animals: **Arn**, Am-m, Merc, Nux-v, Phos, Puls.
3. Amorous (lascivious, sexual): Am-m, Lach, Nat-c, Nux-v, Op, Ph-ac, Staph.
4. Business: Bry, Chel, Lach, Lyc, Nux-v, Puls, Rhus-t, Sil.
5. Cats: Puls.
6. Dogs: Arn, Sil, Sulph.
7. Dead bodies: **Anac**, **Ars**, Calc, Chel, Crot-c, **Mag-c**, **Thuj**.
8. Death: Calc, **Lach**, Sulph,
9. Dying of: Thuj.
10. Death of relatives: Calc-f.
11. Previous events: Acon, Ant-t, **Bry**, Calc-p, Lach, **Sil**.
12. Falling: Am-m, **Bell**, Cact, Dig, Kreos, Merc, Puls, Sars, Sulph, **Thuj**.
13. Fire: **Anac**, Bell, Calc-p, **Hep**, Kreos, **Mag-c**, **Mag-m**, Mag-s, Nat-m, Phos, Rhus-t, Sulph.
14. Flying: Apis.
15. Frightful: Am-m, Ars, Aur, Borx, Calc, Calc-ar, Carb-v, Cina, Cocc, Con, Crot-c, Graph, Kali-ar, Kali-bi, Kali-c, Lyc, Nat-m, Puls, Sil.
16. Ghosts (spectres): Arg-n, Camph, Carb-v, Crot-c, Graph, Kali-c, Med, Sil, Sulph.
17. Journey: **Kali-n**, Apis, Calc-p, Carb-ac, Crot-h, Lach, Mag-c, Nat-c, Op, Rhus-t, Sil.
18. Mental exertion: Acon, Anac, Arn, Bry, Graph, **Ign**, Lach, **Nux-v**, Nat-m, Ph-ac, Puls, Rhus-t, Sabad, Sulph, Thuj.
19. Misfortune: Am-m, Arn, Bell, Cham, Chin, **Graph**, Kali-ar, Kali-c, **Lyc**, Mag-c, Merc, **Nux-v**, **Puls**, **Thuj**, Sulph, Sul-ac.
20. Money or gold: Cycl.
21. Murder: Kreos, Nat-m, Petr, Sil, Staph.
22. Nightmares: **Sulph**, Alum, Am-c, Bapt, Borx, Bry, Calc, Camph, Cann-i, Con, Cycl, Ferr, Iod, Led, Nat-c, Nit-ac, Nux-v, Sil, Zinc.
23. Pleasant dreams: Ant-c, Arn, **Calc**, Carb-an, Coff, Con, Graph, Kali-c, Lach, Mag-c, **Nat-c**, Nat-m, Nat-p, Nux-v, **Op**, Ph-ac, Phos, Plat, **Puls**, **Staph**, Sulph.
24. Quarrels (anger): Arn, Bapt, Bell, Bry, Caust, Crot-h, Mag-c, **Nux-v**, Phos, Puls, Stram.

25. Roaming over fields: Rhus-t.
26. Robbers (thieves): **Alum**, Arn, Kali-c, **Mag-c**, Merc, **Nat-m**, Sanic, Sil, Zinc.
27. Shooting: Am-m, Merc.
28. Snakes (serpents): Arg-n, Lac-c.
29. Storms: Ars, Sil.
30. Thirst: Nat-m.
31. Unremembered: Arn, Aur, Bell, Bry, Chel, Hell, Lyc, Nat-m, Sel, Spig, Sulph.
32. Urinating: Kreos, Sep.
33. Vermin (lice): Nux-v.
34. Vivid: Anac, Aur, Carb-v, Graph, Lyc, Nat-m, Phos, Rhus-t, Sil, Sulph.
35. Water: All-c, All-s, **Am-m**, Bell, Dig, Ferr, Graph, Kali-c, Sil, Verat-v.
36. Falling into water: Am-m, Dig, Ferr.
37. Swimming: Bell.
38. Weeping: Glon, Kreos, Sil.
39. Bubbles; colorful - sky; in the: polys.
40. Coition - erections without emission: lac-ac. pert-vc.
41. Buffaloes - spotted: polys.
42. Coition - forced - dangerous; with a man known to be: arizon-l. ol-eur.
43. Bugs: kres. limen-b-c. myric. oxyt. staphycoc.
44. Amputation - arm; of: irid-met. lat-h. lob.
45. Buildings - palatial - wandering in: lac-h.
46. Buildings - structure of: *Positr*:
47. Buildings - temple: bell-p-sp. limen-b-c. nept-m.
48. Buildings - temple - collapsing: nept-m.
49. Buildings - temple - sacred temple made of gauze: limen-b-c.
50. Buildings - white: brass-n-o. galeoc-c-h.
51. Buildings - white - get in; trying to: galeoc-c-h.
52. Climbing - bus steps: androc.
53. Climbing - double-helix staircase; a: plut-n.
54. Climbing - exerting: rhus-t.
55. Climbing - falling; and: loxo-recl.
56. Climbing - high fence with ease: coca-c.

57. Climbing - ladders: androc. crot-c. maias-l. nept-m.
58. Climbing - ladders - broken ladder; a: crot-c.
59. Climbing - ladders - tall ladders: maias-l.
60. Climbing - manure; over piles of: maias-l.
61. Acquaintances - walking on water: ped.
62. Computers - broken: lac-loxod-a.
63. Conciliation: bamb-a.
64. Activity: arizon-l.
65. Concrete; things made of: corv-cor.
66. Activity - completed, never: arizon-l.
67. Concrete; things made of - blocks, slabs, walls: corv-cor.
68. Conference: bros-gau.
69. Actors; about - green, yellow and black; turning: sol-t-ae.
70. Diet: oci-sa.
71. Confidence - increased - done; to get things: lac-e.
72. Confidence; breach of: lac-e.
73. Difficulties - communication; on: bell-p-sp.
74. Digging: positr.
75. Dinosaurs: kola
76. Boat - rubber boat going up a mountain stream: ozone
77. Body - deformed: positr. rad-br. sep.
78. Body - disfigured: falco-pe. petr-ra.
79. Body - emaciated; becoming: kali-n. kreos.
80. Body - embalmed: carb-ac.
81. Body - lightness of: buteo-j.
82. Body - mutilated: arn. bros-gau. maias-l.
83. Body - paralyzed: am-br. irid-met.
84. Body - paralyzed - right side: irid-met.
85. Airplanes - choosing comfortable seats: lac-del.
86. Airplanes - crash of an airplane: graph. mand. sulph.
87. Airplanes - on an airplane; being: nat-ox. nept-m. pot-e. vanil.
88. Airplanes - parachuting from: lac-leo.
89. Airports: arizon-l. falco-pe. nept-m.
90. Al Capone: ara-maca.

91. Alarms: heroin. hipp. mim-p.
92. Alien from outer space: lac-e. oncor-t.
93. Alien from outer space - killing him; trying to: lac-e.
94. Alien from outer space - psychic: lac-e.
95. Coition - girlfriend who turns into a man; with: bit-ar.
96. Coition - observed: lac-e.
97. Boots - warm and fluffy: positr.
98. Coition - pollution; without: pert-vc.
99. Amorous - afternoon: par.
100. Coition - presence of others; in the: *Plut-n*.
101. Bored - people are: lac-e.
102. Coition - stranger preventing the act; entrance of: nat-p.
103. Boredom: plut-n.
104. Coition - unsuccessful: bar-i. ind. iod. merc-i-f.
105. Born; being: bell-p-sp.
106. Coition - urinating during coition: kreos. puls.
107. College - campus: helodr-cal.
108. Bound; being - ropes; with: coca
109. Adolescents - disturbed by adults at critical time: limen-b-c.
110. Adolescents - teaching French and piano to: lac-leo.
111. Adolescents - time of: lac-e.
112. Adolescents - wish to be an: limen-b-c.
113. College - colorful: polys.
114. Adoption: lac-d.
115. Boundary crossed: dioxi.
116. Adoption - dogs; injured: lac-d.
117. Colored - beige: ozone
118. Bowling - dark alley in: maias-l.
119. Colored - black: helo-s. hippoc-k. ozone
120. Box; flying: ozone
121. Colored - black - white; and: hippoc-k.
122. Colored - blue: ara-maca. arist-cl. buteo-j. ozone til.
123. Boy - girl; looking like a: dendr-pol.
124. Colored - bright: ara-maca.

125. Colored - exaggerated colors and proportions: hippoc-k. lac-del.
126. Boyfriend - affair, having an: sal-fr.
127. Colored - green: apeir-s. irid-met. *Lac-d.* neon ozone til.
128. Advice - not heeding: lac-cp.
129. Affectionate: androc. coc-c. polys.
130. Aggressive: bit-ar. brass-n-o. rad-br. thiam.
131. Body - pieces; of being in: bros-gau. dict.
132. Aids - child having AIDS; her: irid-met.
133. Body - structure: positr.
134. Body - swollen: carbn-s. squil. suis-em.
135. Body - turns into - stuffed doll: lac-e.
136. Body - wrapped in newspapers: phasco-ci.
137. Comet - earth; hurtling toward: plut-n. tritic-vg.
138. Body; Parts of: arizon-l. kali-c. mag-c. maias-l.
139. Body; Parts of - dead: maias-l.
140. Comical - heads with comical expression; seeing multitudes of: glon.
141. Body; Parts of - diseased parts of body: kali-c.
142. Anxious - morning - waking; on - continued; anxiety is: zinc.
143. Comical - laughter; with loud: sulph.
144. Anxious - afternoon - siesta; during: nat-m.
145. Commune - country; in the: phasco-ci.
146. Body; Parts of - three dimensional lifelike images; have become: arizon-l.
147. Commune - living in: galeoc-c-h.
148. Anxious - night - midnight: all-s.
149. Boils: plut-n. prun.
150. Anxious - night - midnight - before: mez. sulph.
151. Bombs: lac-e. limen-b-c. musca-d. polys. rad-br. rhus-g.
152. Bombs - bomb threat: limen-b-c.
153. Complaining; of: marb-w.
154. Complicated and containing its explanation; dream is: asc-t.
155. Bombs - falling: polys.
156. Compliments: falco-pe.
157. Bombs - time bomb: rhus-g.
158. Computers: choc. lac-loxod-a.

159. Books: irid-met. positr. ruta
160. Anxious - night - midnight - after - 3.30 h: *Nat-m.*
161. Anxious - night - midnight - after - morning; toward: *Kali-m.* zinc.
162. Anxious - business; about: bry.
163. Anxious - children, in: *Ambr.* bung-fa.
164. Car - wheels detaching from body: choc.
165. Anxious - conscious anxiety had gone into her subconscious; as if all her: heroin.
166. Carefree: falco-pe. sal-fr.
167. Anxious - cried out, so that he: nat-m.
168. Anxious - dinner, after: sin-n.
169. Cares, Full of - children; about one's: lac-leo. ratt-norv-s.
170. Cares, Full of - patients; for his: lac-leo.
171. Care-Taking: buteo-j. lac-leo.
172. Dead; of the - children - infants: cench. limen-b-c. oci-sa.
173. Care-taking - family member; taking care of - paralyzed legs; with: buteo-j.
174. Dead; of the - children - newborns: adam.
175. Caring - another person; about: buteo-j. tax.
176. Dead; of the - friends - hanging by his legs; a dead friend: coca
177. Animals - protecting; he is: *Plut-n.*
178. Animals - restrained by collars: lac-e.
179. Dead; of the - menses, during: goss.
180. Animals - road; crossing - dangerous road: plut-n.
181. Children; about - neglecting her child - newborns: *Ol-aur.*
182. Dead; of the - relatives - beloved: limen-b-c.
183. Animals - room; trying to break into a: coca-c.
184. Dead; of the - relatives - talking with dead relatives: calc-sil.
185. Animals - sick: myos-a.
186. Children; about - newborns - back of mother; on: lac-leo.
187. Animals - slaughtered: phasco-ci.
188. Children; about - newborns - drowned, a baby is being: dream-p.
189. Animals - spots; with: lac-h.
190. Catarrh from nose, of: hydrog.
191. Children; about - newborns - extraordinary: des-ac.

192. Animals - suffering: aids. hydrog.
193. Children; about - newborns - falling from old fashioned railways; babies: lac-h.
194. Animals - suspended animation; in: limen-b-c.
195. Children; about - newborns - feeding from dismembered breast: positr.
196. Catch - trying to - flew above his head; something that: crot-c.
197. Children; about - newborns - Frankenstein baby: positr.
198. Dead; of the - sleeping on back, while: arn. *Thuj.*
199. Cats - angry: hyos. lac-e.
200. Dead; of the - sleeping on back, while - left side, on the: *Thuj.*
201. Cats - army of: calc-p.
202. Dead; of the - talking with Dead people: lepi.
203. Cats - big: positr.
204. Dead; of the - wife: aran-ix.
205. Dead; of the - woman coming back to life; Dead: hydrog.
206. Animals - tails: helo-s.
207. Animals - talking: plut-n.
208. Death - morning: calc.
209. Animals - tied: lac-d.
210. Children; about - newborns - handicapped: adam.
211. Death - acquaintance; of: nice.
212. Death - afterlife; and the: plut-n.
213. Animals - wild - playing with: dulc. guan.
214. Children; about - newborns - healthy - premature; though: lac-h.
215. Children; about - newborns - leukemia; with: ozone
216. Annoying: absin.
217. Antisocial elements: lac-cp.
218. Car - control; taking: des-ac.
219. Ants; millions of: gink-b.
220. Children; about - newborns - smaller and smaller, getting: aids.
221. Car - find the car; cannot: ratt-norv-s.
222. Children; about - newborns - snow with baby; walking in: kreos.
223. Car - function anymore, while driving; does not: ozone
224. Children; about - newborns - talking to her, a baby is: sal-fr.

225. Car - limousine - white limousine with black roof: maias-l.
226. Car - luxury Car is washed with mud; white: ozone
227. Death - dying - he is - shots in abdomen; with two: coli.
228. Death - dying - man suckling at her breast; dying: sal-fr.
229. Children; about - newborns - twins: ignis-alc.
230. Death - dying - teammates in a airplane crash: lac-leo.
231. Car - racing: dendr-pol.
232. Car - red sports Car: diox. ozone
233. Children; about - playing - dangerous liquid; with: lac-lup.
234. Car - red sports Car - sell it, but he does not succeed; wants to: ozone
235. Children; about - precocious and arrogant: lac-e.
236. Car - secondhand Cars: lac-lup.
237. Children; about - protecting them from falling: ozone
238. Car - shrinking: stront-c.
239. Car - small Car; cannot hold a: ozone
240. Children; about - rescuing; of - abandoned: nicc-met.
241. Car - spinning, going out of control: coca-c.
242. Children; about - responsibility for: lac-del. lac-h. *Limen-b-c*.
243. Death - fear of Death; losing the: irid-met.
244. Car - split in half; passing houses: hydrog.
245. Car - threatening: falco-pe.
246. Car - water; filled with: nicc-met.
247. Death - lying on the left side, while: thuj.
248. Death - pets; of dead: positr.
249. Children; about - responsibility for - adults overwhelmed by: *Limen-b-c*.
250. Death - pope; of: *Rhus-g*.
251. Children; about - responsibility for - does not want: lac-del.
252. Death - preachers; of religious: bung-fa.
253. Children; about - sick: ol-eur. sal-fr.
254. Children; about - starving: lac-loxod-a.
255. Children; about - taking Care of endangered parents: limen-b-c.
256. Children; about - tear-filled eyes; with: nicc-met.
257. Children; about - teenager - jumping of building, screaming, dies: lac-lup.
258. Children; about - tortured; being: lac-lup.

-
259. Cats - black: arn. daph. heroin. lac-lup.
260. Cats - black - grabbing his hand; evil black cat: daph.
261. Cats - black - sex; having: heroin.
262. Cats - dead: positr.
263. Cats - frightened by: puls.
264. Cats - gone crazy; from being alone all night: lac-leo.
265. Cats - kitten: lac-leo.
266. Cats - lost, missing: lac-leo.
267. Cats - many Cats surrounding her: ephe-si.
268. Dead Bodies - mutilated bodies: hura
269. Dead Bodies - searching for: maias-l.
270. Dead Bodies - shroud; putting dead body in: elaps
271. Dead Bodies - skin taken from: mag-m.
272. Amputation - leg; of: atro. suis-em.
273. Dead Bodies - sleeping on left side; when: thuj.
274. Children; about - kidnapped; being: lac-leo. nept-m.
275. Amusement Parks: hippoc-k.
276. Amusing: lac-del.
277. Children; about - looking for: lac-del.
278. Angel: heroin. plut-n. spect. tax.
279. Children; about - loosing in water: lac-del.
280. Angel - crying about one: heroin.
281. Angel - fallen: plut-n.
282. Children; about - lost - crowd; in: bamb-a.
283. Anger - authority; against: *Lac-d*.
284. Anger - himself; at: lac-lup.
285. Children; about - mutilated: lac-e.
286. Desserts - detail; in great: loxo-recl.
287. Detective; she is a: haliae-lc.
288. Devils - communication with: pegan-ha.
289. Devils - cooking babies on a volcano and eating them: ozone
290. Classroom - turned out of: lac-h.
291. Diamonds: aids.
292. Cleaning - everything: carc.

293. Bull - crashing through the window: buteo-j.
294. Cleaning - spilled milk: lac-leo.
295. Cleanliness: positr.
296. Bullying: peti. positr.
297. Cliff - edge of a; he is at the: lac-h.
298. Cliff - standing on a: *Agath-a.* arizon-l.
299. Buried; being - alive; being Buried - explosives, with: aids.
300. Buried; things are: tung-met.
301. Burned; being: xan.
302. Animals - domestic Animals - pets: lac-lup.
303. Animals - eating living Animals: falco-pe. hydrog.
304. Animals - eating living Animals - giving someone living Animals to eat: falco-pe.
305. Animals - farm; of the: brucel.
306. Animals - fetuses: lac-loxod-a.
307. Animals - fighting - with Animals: crot-h. staph.
308. Animals - flying: kola
309. Animals - growing rapidly: ozone
310. Animals - half human half animal: helodr-cal.
311. Animals - injured: aids. myos-a.
312. Animals - killing: dendr-pol.
313. Business - unable to finish: *Phos.*
314. Animals - large: coca-c. lac-h.
315. Animals - large - huge: lac-h.
316. Butterfly: rhus-g.
317. Animals - monstrous Animals: sedi.
318. Animals - poisonous: positr. tarent.
319. Cage - wire cage filled with whipped cream: maias-l.
320. Calculating: sel. sep.
321. Calling Out - help; for: kali-c. lil-s. plat.
322. Death - relatives; of - daughter; of his little: calc-f.
323. Calling Out - mother; for his: chin.
324. Calling Out - someone is calling: ant-c. merc. sep.
325. Death - relatives; of - father; of his - distant; being: mag-s.

326. Death - relatives; of - grandmother; of: *Galeoc-c-h*.
327. Death - relatives; of - husband; of her: bung-fa. dream-p.
328. Anger - indignant - event she is unable to stop; over: lac-leo.
329. Death - relatives; of - long deceased: galeoc-c-h.
330. Children; about - violated; being: lac-lup.
331. Anger - indignant - lack of morality in others; at the: agath-a.
332. Children; about - weeping: lac-lup. ol-eur.
333. Death - relatives; of - parents; of: castm. coli.
334. Children; about - wildness of: limen-b-c.
335. Anger - man who becomes nearly beside himself; about a: apis
336. Death - relatives; of - sister; of distant: gard-j. plat.
337. Children; about - younger; were ten years: ozone
338. Anger - pupils; because he has square: ozone
339. Calm: lac-e.
340. Camels: hydrog. ozone
341. Chimney - climbing inside a: agath-a.
342. Animals - attacked by a wild beast; of being: haliae-lc.
343. Choices: arizon-l.
344. Animals - baby: lac-h.
345. Cancer: aster. halo. kola lac-h. rad-br. tritic-vg.
346. Choirs singing: *Lac-lup*.
347. Animals - beaten: lac-d.
348. Cancer - mammae: aster.
349. Candles: galla-q-r.
350. Cannonading: menis.
351. Death - shadow of Death; about the: haliae-lc.
352. Cannons: choc.
353. Death - teacher; of her: bung-fa.
354. Death - waking; lasting after: alum.
355. Canyon - side of; being on: buteo-j.
356. Decadent - being: galeoc-c-h.
357. Decay: dream-p.
358. Cholera - dying from: musca-d.
359. Animals - cardboard boxes; in: phasco-ci.

360. Deceit - deceitful; being: dendr-pol.
361. Christmas: falco-pe.
362. Deceived; Being: lac-cp. stront-c. ulm-c.
363. Animals - changing form: adam. symph.
364. Churches - ornate: aids.
365. Animals - copulating: cench.
366. Churches - rubble, on a pile of: galla-q-r.
367. Animals - dangerous: galla-q-r.
368. Burning things; is - smoke screen; to hide behind a: phasco-ci.
369. Animals - dead: aids. ptel.
370. Burning tinder or sulphur; dreams of smelling: anac.
371. Animals - devouring meat in market: hura
372. Cigarettes: vero-o.
373. Animals - dirty: galla-q-r.
374. Cinema; going to: pant-ac.
375. Bus - wrong place; bus takes him/her to the: maias-l.
376. Decomposition: musca-d.
377. Business - absorbing: nux-v.
378. Deer: lac-lup.
379. Defamation: mosch.
380. Business - day, of the - morning: nit-ac.
381. Defending - relatives: dendr-pol.
382. Defiant; being: agath-a.
383. Deliberations: *Ign*.
384. Circle - center of - he is in: lac-del.
385. Demonstrating - machine; the operation of a: coca-c.
386. Circle - going clockwise toward a: lac-del.
387. Circle - standing outside a Circle: lac-del.
388. Business - falling asleep, on: rhus-t. staph.
389. Circle - standing outside a Circle - looking in: lac-del.
390. Business - fever, in typhoid: **RHUS-T**.
391. Circle - walking in a: lac-del.
392. Business - foreign to his daily life: myris.

393. Circus: galla-q-r. hydrog. tritic-vg.
394. Business - forgot during the day; about Business he: sel.
395. Business - neglected: hyper. myris. sil. stann.
396. Cities - beautiful Cities: bamb-a.
397. Business - operations on a large scale: hura
398. Business - pressure of Business: hyper.
399. Business - projects, of: camph.
400. Descending escalators; unable to find way back up: brass-n-o.
401. Business - succeed; does not: mag-m. *Phos.* sabad.
402. Desert: kola maias-l. sil.
403. Desert - seashells and cacti like seaweed: maias-l.
404. Desired; being - man; by a: lac-del.
405. Cities - destroyed - bombs; by: plut-n.
406. Despair: lac-lup. rad-br.
407. Cities - jungle encroaching on each other; and: dream-p.
408. Children; about - birthday party: lac-lup.
409. Cities - strange: kola ozone
410. Children; about - black: maias-l. ratt-norv-s.
411. Civil War: op.
412. Children; about - black - blond hair and three eyes; with: maias-l.
413. Clairvoyant - drunkenness; during: lach.
414. Children; about - captive; held: lac-h.
415. Clairvoyant - solving important questions of the day: acon.
416. Children; about - caring for debilitated child: dendr-pol.
417. Clarity; about: ratt-norv-s.
418. Children; about - coma; in: ozone
419. Cronos: musca-d.
420. Children; about - control her son; she was trying to: coca-c.
421. Attacked, of being - knife; with a - abdomen; in: coli.
422. Crossroads: adam. spect. ulm-c.
423. Attacked, of being - men; by big: oci-sa.
424. Attacked, of being - son: lac-del.
425. Attacked, of being - submitting it, lest he lose his friends; and: positr.
426. Cruelty - anger; without: lil-t.

427. Cruelty - animals, to: falco-pe.
428. Authority: sal-al.
429. Crushed, being: *Sulph. tung-met.*
430. Autopsies: fic-m. rumx.
431. Crushed, being - people being crushed: choc.
432. Crypt: musca-d.
433. Crystals: aids. positr.
434. Away - go away; she wants to: bell.
435. Children; about - danger; in - water: lac-del.
436. Children; about - deformed: rad-br.
437. Children; about - dirty: cygn-be. lac-d.
438. Crystals - trapped inside a crystal; being: aids.
439. Children; about - educating: galeoc-c-h.
440. Children; about - fondness for: lac-del. tax.
441. Curious; of being: lac-leo.
442. Back - burnt: mag-c.
443. Children; about - fondness for - own child; her: tax.
444. Cursing: caj.
445. Back - pain in Back: ephe-si.
446. Curtains: galla-q-r.
447. Back - pinched, Back and breast are: phos.
448. Curtains - blowing upwards: galla-q-r.
449. Curtains - dark: galla-q-r.
450. Backwards in Time; going: plut-n. sil.
451. Curtains - separation; making a: galla-q-r.
452. Baffled, being: verat-v.
453. Cut, being - pieces; to: lil-s.
454. Balloons - abdomen; has a balloon in front of: ozone
455. Childbirth - baby is moribund: falco-pe.
456. Childbirth - delivering baby herself: lac-leo.
457. Childbirth - delivery alone; she had to conduct a: dendr-pol.
458. Childbirth - distressing: lac-h.
459. Childbirth - premature: lac-h. rad-br.
460. Childbirth - terror; with: falco-pe.

-
461. Cut, being - sliced through to get at the stuff inside her: positr.
462. Childbirth - water; in: nept-m.
463. Arrows - piercing muscles: bomb-pr.
464. Cut, being - stigmata: positr.
465. Childbirth - worthlessness, with feeling of: falco-pe.
466. Artificial things - copies of nature: plut-n.
467. Cutting - others; Cutting or mutilating: ant-c.
468. Ascending - descending; and: nept-m.
469. Cutting - person Cut up: merc-sul. tung-met.
470. Cutting - trying to Cut off finger: nice.
471. Cutting - woman for salting, Cutting up: calc-f.
472. Aspiring: zing.
473. Cylinders: adam.
474. Assemblies, large: cere-b.
475. Daisies: polys.
476. Children; about - abused; being: lac-loxod-a. ozone plut-n.
477. Asserting herself: falco-pe.
478. Children; about - adopting them: limen-b-c.
479. Children; about - Advent spiral; doing an: lac-lup.
480. Children; about - alcoholic; her son was an: coca-c.
481. Children; about - animal costumes; in: galeoc-c-h.
482. Children; about - arms - shortened arms and no hands; with: positr.
483. Asterix and Obelix: ozone
484. Dancing - circle; in a: heroin.
485. Children; about - baby-sitting: heroin. lac-del. lac-lup.
486. Dancing - eccentric dance steps; following: coca-c.
487. Children; about - beaten, being: kali-c. kali-n. nat-m.
488. Asylum; Insane: lyss.
489. Dancing - spiral; in a: falco-pe.
490. Dancing - tango; a: rosm.
491. Attacked, of being - above; from: maias-l.
492. Dancing - tango; a - gypsies; with two: rosm.
493. Attacked, of being - high school bullies; by - child; being a: lac-lup.
494. Danger - amusement park rides; dangerous: maias-l.

495. Attacked, of being - Indians; by - child; being a: lac-lup.
496. Attacked, of being - knife; with a: coli. crot-c.
497. Children; about - garden; in a - pear tree; under a: plut-n.
498. Children; about - gassed; being: lac-lup.
499. Children; about - got a three year old child; she: mag-c.
500. Children; about - hair pulled by violent man; having: lac-lup.
501. Children; about - help; requested to - unescorted: nice-met.
502. Children; about - hordes, disturbing her idyllic fancy: ozone
503. Children; about - injured: positr.
504. Baseball; playing: atro.
505. Basketball - playing - water, under: galeoc-c-h.
506. Bathing - boiling water; child is bathing in: mag-c.
507. Bathing - cold showers: arizon-l.
508. Crime - concealment of: lac-loxod-a.
509. Crippled man - carried on his back: lac-d.
510. Critical: lac-lup.
511. Criticized; being: ancis-p. galeoc-c-h.
512. Crocodiles: dendr-pol. led. sedi.
513. Crocodiles - sneezing; he drives the crocodiles away by: sedi.
514. Dead Bodies - arms Cut off; with: hura
515. Dead Bodies - bed with her; put in: ozone
516. Dead Bodies - Children; of - burned: positr.
517. Dead Bodies - Children; of - infants: limen-b-c.
518. Dead Bodies - churchyard; finding dead child in a: mag-s.
519. Dead Bodies - embracing: elaps
520. Dead Bodies - jumped from dissecting table: chel.
521. Dead Bodies - knife into wounds of; digging: elaps
522. Cats - outside: ozone
523. Cats - pursuing a mouse: coca-c. oci-sa.
524. Cats - running: pert-vc.
525. Cats - white cat; big: lac-h.
526. Cats - wild: ozone
527. Cats - wounded abdomen; with: ozone
528. Cattle: lac-loxod-a.

-
529. Caught; of being: coca-c. crot-c. lac-cp.
530. Cheated; being - friends; by: oci-sa.
531. Cheating: bit-ar.
532. Cheek - burnt: mag-c.
533. CHEEK - swollen: kali-n.
534. Danger - boat capsizing: crot-c.
535. Danger - cry out; can not: aloe
536. Chest - figure sitting on chest: paeon.
537. Arm - cauterizing of: bomb-pr.
538. Arm - cutting his Arm; he is: gink-b.
539. Arm - hurt, mother's Arm: chin.
540. Danger - electric cable in water; of: maias-l.
541. Arm - paralyzed: nicc.
542. Danger - escaping from a Danger - fruitless efforts to escape: dulc. ind.
543. Armageddon: positr.
544. Armies: aids. ptel.
545. Danger - family; of his: lac-h.
546. Chest - figure sitting on Chest - respiration; impeding: paeon.
547. Armies - rising from their graves: ptel.
548. Chest - pain in Chest: sacch-l.
549. Chest - pressed; being: am-m.
550. Danger - fear without: agath-a. positr.
551. Chickens: limen-b-c.
552. Armor - men in Armor: sarr.
553. Danger - friends in Danger: nicc-met.
554. Child; being a - he is a: plut-n.
555. Army - more time in the Army; he has to serve: rhus-g.
556. Danger - lying on left side: thuj.
557. Danger - murder; of: oci-sa.
558. Arrested; being - deceitful cabdriver: nicc-met.
559. Danger - personal Danger: til.
560. Arrested; being - innocently: clem.
561. Danger - protecting others from: nicc-met.
562. Arrested; being - murder; for: sil.

563. Danger - relatives in Danger: nicc-met.
564. Ceiling - collapsing: nept-m.
565. Celebrations: falco-pe. vanil.
566. Cellar; being in a: bov. taosc.
567. Cellar; being in a - walls are falling; and: bov.
568. Danger - sense of Danger lacking: galla-q-r. nept-m.
569. Censorious: positr.
570. Ceremonies: ol-eur. positr.
571. Danger - travelling; while: plut-n.
572. Cesarean with a long scar: phasco-ci.
573. Danger - unnoticed by authority figures: limen-b-c.
574. Danger - want; and: am-c.
575. Danger - water - on the water: ran-b.
576. Danger - wind; from: fic-m.
577. Chandeliers: aids.
578. Abusing - betrayed him; those who: rhus-g.
579. Changing - curse into a blessing: positr.
580. Abusing - pinched her breast; the lady who: bung-fa.
581. Changing - everything is changed: ozone
582. Abyss - descending perpendicularly into: chin.
583. Chaos: polys.
584. Chaotic: falco-pe.
585. Apocalyptic, trying to save the world: plut-n. rad-br.
586. Daughter - apoplectic fit; daughter has an: nat-s.
587. Charming, she is: irid-met.
588. Apologizing: lac-e.
589. Accidents - annoying: ind.
590. Daughter - struck with paralysis: nat-s.
591. Accidents - bloody: bruce-l.
592. Appearance - concern about: lac-e.
593. Applauded; being: ars-h.
594. Aquariums: hippoc-k.
595. Daughter - wheelchair; in a - proving remedy; has taken a: plut-n.
596. Architecture: ulm-c.

-
597. Daughter - young; when: galeoc-c-h.
598. Arguments: lac-cp. nicc-met.
599. Arguments - friends; with: lac-cp.
600. Dead Bodies - alive after funeral; coming: allox.
601. Accidents - car; with a - hit-and-run: lac-e.
602. Accidents - car; with a - run over by car; nearly: bung-fa. plut-n.
603. Confused - being Confused; of: heroin.
604. Confused - broken: cadm-s.
605. Confused - falling asleep, on: nat-c.
606. Accidents - machine; while operating: coca-c.
607. Accidents - mutilated body in mangled car: maias-l.
608. Bitten; being - wasps; by: marb-w.
609. Confused - sleep; during restless: *Sep*.
610. Blasphemy: plut-n.
611. Confused - vivid: *Ruta*
612. Blessed Virgin: ulm-c.
613. Blind; being: phys.
614. BlindNESS: haliae-lc. kola
615. Abdomen - constricted; as if the Abdomen was: nat-m.
616. Abdomen - cut in; a big: ozone
617. Abdomen - cut in; a big - blood and pus in; with: ozone
618. Abdomen - cut in; a big - tumor; under which grows a: ozone
619. Abdomen - pain in: apis choc.
620. Blisters - arms covered with: castm. lac-h.
621. Connected With Others; being: buteo-j.
622. Blisters - burning: castm.
623. Abdomen - ulcers; covered with: choc. junc-e.
624. Blood - bleeding, during metrorrhagia: petr-ra. *Sec*.
625. Consoling - relatives - dead person; of: dendr-pol.
626. Blood - dripping from one's heart: ignis-alc.
627. Conspiracies: bros-gau. mosch. ped. podo.
628. Blood - mouth; in: plut-n.
629. Constructing; about: helo-s.
630. Blood - pools of: sol-t-ae.

631. Contamination: heroin. melal-alt.
632. Aboriginal people - Maori: plut-n.
633. Abortion: ign. musca-d. petr-ra.
634. Absurd - midnight, after: *Chin.*
635. Contempt: tarent.
636. Abused; being: ambr. falco-pe. maias-l.
637. Birds - cranes; white: irid-met.
638. Abused; being - defend himself - weak to; too: ambr.
639. Abused Sexually; being: bung-fa. heroin. plut-n.
640. Birds - escaping - cage; out of their: carbn-dox.
641. Birds - exotic: buteo-j.
642. Birds - falcon: positr.
643. Birds - geese - biting him: zinc.
644. Contradictory to his intentions; actions are: bamb-a.
645. Birds - kites: falco-pe.
646. Birds - large black: choc. corv-cor.
647. Conversations - carries on; he: cham. germ-met.
648. Conversations - carries on; he - sister, though she lives far away; with: germ-met.
649. Birds - swans: positr.
650. Birds - water Birds: buteo-j.
651. Conversations - ending; never: ozone
652. Conversations - previous day; of: jatr-c. nat-c.
653. Conversations - women; with: cedr. spong.
654. Convulsions: calc-s.
655. Accidents - trains - collision of three trains: oci-sa.
656. Accidents - unaffected by; being: dendr-pol.
657. Accompanied By - Head; pain in: menis.
658. Accusations - chemicals; having: lac-del.
659. Accusations - denying: lac-del.
660. Achievement, of: adam.
661. Blood - strains: bros-gau.
662. Blood - transfusion: limen-b-c.
663. Boars, Wild: ina-i. merc. merl.

-
664. Boasting: asc-t. m-ambo.
665. Boat - river; on a: plut-n.
666. Confused - afternoon - 14 h: sulph.
667. Confused - afternoon - siesta; during: eug. plat.
668. Confused - night - midnight - after: chin.
669. Confused - awake; half: nice.
670. Crime - acquits him of a crime; conscience: thuj.
671. Bathing - sea water; in: lac-h.
672. Bathrooms - cannot find the bathroom: lac-e. limen-b-c.
673. Bathrooms - in: galeoc-c-h.
674. Bathtub - black spots in a white bathtub: ozone
675. Bathtub - dirty with black border: ozone
676. Cooking - learning: stront-c.
677. Bed - narrow; too: lac-cp.
678. Cooking - meat: falco-pe. heroin.
679. Bed - place to sleep; she had to hunt all night for a: lac-cp.
680. Cooking - not getting the cooking ready: am-m.
681. Bed - small; too: ferr-i.
682. Cooking - soup, not enough and without cups: ozone
683. Bed - someone is sleeping in her bed: falco-pe.
684. Abattoirs: sal-fr.
685. Beetles - black: heroin.
686. Copying - others: plut-n.
687. Beetles - black - eating: heroin.
688. Coronation: upa.
689. Beggars: mag-c.
690. Corridors: galla-q-r.
691. Belonging - she knows where she belongs: galla-q-r.
692. Corridors - narrow: galla-q-r.
693. Corruption: musca-d.
694. Betrayed, having been - friends; by: adam. crot-c.
695. Cottage; small, dirty, bare: coca-c.
696. Cough: eupi.
697. Counterclockwise motion: plut-n.

698. Bicycle; riding a - exhausting: ephe-si.
699. Bicycle; riding a - maximal force; with: ephe-si.
700. Bicycle; riding a - sand; on: ephe-si.
701. Country - far off: sil.
702. Birds - cage; in a: helodr-cal.
703. Country - foreign - massage; doing foot: galeoc-c-h.
704. Bats - double-bodied - wings; with three: plut-n.
705. Country - native Country: ant-c. gink-b. lach. mur-ac. nicc-met. rhus-g.
thiam.
706. Bats - invading out of the sky: ignis-alc.
707. Couple; old loving: coca-c.
708. Court; judicial: bamb-a. lac-cp. lat-h.
709. Beach: falco-pe. hippoc-k. limen-b-c. musca-d. nept-m.
710. Court; judicial - before a Court; of standing: bamb-a.
711. Beach - dirty: falco-pe.
712. Cousin: *Lac-h*. lac-lup.
713. Beach - walking on the sand: limen-b-c.
714. Cousin - disease: lac-h.
715. Cousin - emaciated: lac-h.
716. Beard, having a: arizon-l.
717. Amorous - homosexuality: crot-c.
718. Amorous - leukorrhea, with: *Petr*.
719. Amorous - looking in her eyes: ozone
720. Amorous - lying - back; on: coloc.
721. Cousin - handicapped - helping; she was: lac-h.
722. Amorous - lying - side; on right: sars.
723. Cousin - murdered; being: lac-h.
724. Cousin - reassuring frightened Cousin: lac-h.
725. Beaten, being - father was about to beat him: kali-c.
726. Cousin - scolding; she is: lac-h.
727. Beaten, being - teacher; by: oci-sa.
728. Cousin - teaching - younger Cousins: lac-h.
729. Cows: dulc. hydrog. nicc-met.
730. Beauty - awe with: lac-e.

-
731. Cows - dying: hydrog.
732. Cows - keep cow away; trying to - grandmother; from his old: nicc-met.
733. Bed - crowded: coca-c.
734. Amorous - perverse: ind.
735. Bugs - attacking his head; enormous bugs: myric.
736. Climbing - obstructed - snow; by: plut-n.
737. Building Sites: positr.
738. Climbing - tree to escape flood; into a: am-m.
739. Buildings - admirable: fic-m. graph. helodr-cal.
740. Buildings - beautiful: aids.
741. Buildings - big; seeing: aids. falco-pe. ina-i. limen-b-c. nat-m. vanil.
742. Closet - sitting on: ozone
743. Buildings - big; seeing - beautiful; and: limen-b-c.
744. Closet - sitting on - opens constantly; door: ozone
745. Buildings - bigger inside than they appear: aids.
746. Buildings - collapsing: lac-h.
747. Clothes - blue; dark: bros-gau.
748. Buildings - dark and old: limen-b-c.
749. Amorous - night - midnight - before: coloco.
750. Amorous - night - midnight - after - 3 h: pip-m.
751. Amorous - night - midnight - after - 5 h: merc-i-r.
752. Clothes - brightly colored: hippoc-k.
753. Amorous - bonds: dioxo.
754. Clothes - changing clothes in public: hippoc-k.
755. Amorous - boyfriends, old: aids.
756. Buildings - drab and decrepit: limen-b-c.
757. Amorous - boys, young: aids. tritic-vg.
758. Clothes - coat - bright pink fuzzy: galeoc-c-h.
759. Buildings - falling apart - earthquake; as if split by: lac-e.
760. Buildings - glass Buildings: musca-d.
761. Amorous - coition - after: kali-c.
762. Clothes - inappropriate: buteo-j.
763. Buildings - looking for a particular: coca-c.
764. Clothes - large enough to grow into: positr.

765. Buildings - neglected: aids.
766. Clothes - make up; did not wish to: mag-c.
767. Buildings - neglected - outside but beautiful inside: aids.
768. Clothes - red dress: musca-d.
769. Dirty - Buildings: aids.
770. Buildings - ornate: aids.
771. Clothes - underwear: galla-q-r. marb-w.
772. Dirty - factories: falco-pe.
773. Buildings - palatial: aids. lac-h.
774. Dirty - linen - love in Dirty linen; couple making: ozone
775. Amorous - coition - two women; with: nept-m. nicc-met.
776. Dirty - place: galla-q-r. nicc-met.
777. Amorous - dead; with the: positr.
778. Dirty - place - beautiful view of the sea; with a: nicc-met.
779. Dirty - roads: apis olib-sac.
780. Clothes - underwear - unclean: marb-w.
781. Boyfriend - old boyfriend - amazed at how hairy he'd become: lac-leo.
782. Clothes - wearing many layers of: hydrog.
783. Boyfriend - returning: galeoc-c-h.
784. Amorous - erections - without: sars.
785. Brakes - find while driving; cannot: lac-cp.
786. Brakes - function any more; do not: (3) bamb-a. crot-c. maias-l.
787. Amorous - gentle: heroin.
788. Cockroaches - swarming out of a little hole in the ground: dioxi.
789. Dirty - table: prun.
790. Breast Fed: oncor-t. phasco-ci.
791. Cockroaches - trousers; in her: lac-cp.
792. Breast Fed - guru; by one's: phasco-ci.
793. Cocoon: rhus-g.
794. Breathing under water: hippoc-k. ozone
795. Cocoon - propelled from: rhus-g.
796. Bridge - Building bridges; of: lac-leo.
797. Bridge - collapse; that might: allox.
798. Bridge - river; crossing over flooded: bro-s-gau. lac-h.

799. Brother: plut-n. vanil.

800. Coffins - unknown corpse; with an: gink-b. lac-v-f.

801. Bruising himself: nice.

802. Brutality: ara-maca. *Moni*.

803. Coition - aversion to: positr.

804. Coition - desire for, of: sel.

TONGUE

Eyes are said to be the index of the mind while the tongue is said to be the index of the stomach. Therefore, a proper examination of the tongue is necessary for not only disease diagnosis but also for remedy diagnosis. The tongue should be examined for:

1. Colour and appearance.
2. Trembling.
3. Size.
4. Cracks and / or fissures.

Discolouration / Coating and Appearance of Tongue

Black: It is due to fungal infection, iron, bismuth, opium or tobacco. Remedies that have a black tongue are: Carb-v, Chin, Merc, Phos.

Blue: It denotes central cyanosis. Remedies that have a blue tongue are: Ant-t, Ars, Dig.

Brown: Brownish fur with dry tongue is generally seen in chronic renal failure. Remedies that have a brown tongue are: Ail, Ars, Bapt, Bry, Chinin-ar, Hyos, Kali-p, Lach, Phos, Plb, Rhus-t, Sec.

Dirty Yellow: Merc, Merc-c, Merc-i-f.

Golden Yellow: Nat-p.

Green: Nat-s.

Milky White: Ant-c.

White: White patches on the tongue may be due to curdled milk, thrush, syphilitic patches, leukoplakia and lichen planus. Remedies that have a white tongue are: Ant-c, Ars, Bell, Bry, Calc, Hyos, Kali-bi, Merc, Nit-ac, Puls, Spig.

Whitish-yellow: Rhus-t, Arg-n, Cupr, Gels, Hydr, Kali-bi.

Pale: In anaemia. Blotting paper-like pallor with pigmented margins is seen in ankylostoma infections. Remedies that have a white tongue are: Merc.

Red: In spruce, pellagra – severe, untreated diabetes and prolonged illness. Remedies that have a red tongue are: Apis, Ars, Bell, Merc, Nit-ac, Phos, Rhus-t.

Yellow: Yellow tongue is rarely seen in jaundice. It is generally due to irritants like nitric acid or hydrochloric acid. Remedies that have a dirty yellow tongue are: Ant-c, Carb-v, Chel, Hep, Merc, Nat-m, Nat-s, Rhus-t, Sep, Spig.

Strawberry Tongue: Red tongue with papillae standing out like white dots in scarlet fever, Kawasaki's disease and toxic shock syndrome. Remedies that have a strawberry tongue are: Bell.

Clean Tongue: Ars, Cina, Ip, Rhus-t, Pyrog.

Mapped Tongue: Ars, Kali-bi, Merc-c, Nat-m, Tarax, Ter.

Smooth Tongue: Atrophy of papillae resulting in a glossy or varnished tongue, may be due to iron deficiency anaemia, pernicious anaemia, B complex deficiency or malabsorption. Remedies that have a smooth tongue are: Apis, Ars, Crot-h, Glon, Kali-bi, Lach, Nux-v, Phos, Plb, Pyrog, Sec, Stram.

Magenta: In riboflavin deficiencies.

Purple: In polycythaemia.

Dark Red or Bluish-red Tongue: In polycythaemia vera, riboflavin deficiencies, broad spectrum antibiotics.

Raspberry Tongue: In early stages of scarlet fever, the tongue shows scattered dots on a gray background. It is due to red fungiform papillae sparsely dotted over the grey tongue.

Excessively Furred Tongue:

1. In all febrile conditions, especially typhoid.
2. Poor oral hygiene and during oral breathing.
3. Trismus as from a carious tooth.

Black Hairy Tongue: Yellowish-brown or black furry patches made up of hypertrophied and densely matted papillae; usually occurs from antibiotic ingestion or excessive smoking.

Trembling of Tongue: This is observed in Camph, Canth, Crot-h, Lach, Lyc, Merc, Ph-ac, Plb.

Lizard Tongue: In rheumatic chorea, after protrusion, the tongue shoots back into the mouth.

Deviated Tongue: With tip and median curving around towards the affected side in hypoglossal nerve paralysis. Also in malignant infiltration, scarification, after burns or severe ulceration, and facial paralysis.

Rolling Movements: In cretins, Mongols and frontal lobe tumours. In case of Mongols, cretins, in macroglossia, a part of the tongue remains permanently outside the mouth.

Immobile Tongue or Paretic Tongue: Bilateral lingual paralysis, advanced malignancy of tongue, bulbar palsy, syringomyelia. Sluggish and slow protrusion in mental retardation, increasingly slow movements in myasthenia gravis.

Size

1. **Enlarged Tongue:** Nit-ac, Ox-ac.
2. **Flabby Tongue:** Camph, Merc, Hydr, Lyss, Mag-m, Podo.

Cracked / Fissured Tongue

It is due to B complex deficiency. Remedies that have a cracked tongue are: Apis, Ars, Ars-i, Aur, Borx, Bry, Calc, Camph, Cham, Chin, Fl-ac, Hyos, Kali-bi, Lach, Lyc, Nit-ac, Phos, Pyrog, Rhus-t, Spig.

Specific Tongue of Some Remedies

1. White - brownish white: apoc. sarr.
2. White - catarrh; after: puls.
3. White - Root - accompanied by - clean tongue: *Nux-v.*
4. White - cheesy: lac-c. merc-i-f. zinc.
5. Dryness - Tongue - afternoon: borx.
6. White - Root - accompanied by - Tip; clean: hyper.
7. White - creamy white: merc-c. *Nat-p.*
8. White - Root - boys; in pining: aur.
9. White - Root - fur; with deep: *Nux-v.*
10. White - creamy white - Root of tongue - morning: *Nat-p.*
11. White - diagonally: rhus-t.
12. Leather, looks like burnt: hyos.
13. Red - Tip - accompanied by - clean - Sides: mangi.
14. Orange: choc.
15. Tongue - black - accompanied by - Root - yellow: ars.
16. Black - accompanied by - Sides - clean: ars.
17. Brown - Root: penic. pyrog. verb.
18. Brown - Root - yellowish brown: penic.
19. Black - bluish black - spots; in: plb.
20. Brown - Sides: *Kali-bi.* phyt.
21. Black - crusts: *Phos.*
22. Black - gangrenous: bism.
23. Black - medial line; along: chlol. *Phos.*
24. Brown - Tip: sec. term-c.
25. Black - purplish black: *Op.*
26. Yellow - accompanied by - Centre - greenish: merc-sul.
27. Yellow - accompanied by - Centre - red: aur.
28. Yellow - accompanied by - Root - pale: *Merc-c.*

29. Pale - Tip - accompanied by - sides; livid: *Ail.*
30. Tongue - black - sooty black: *Chlor.* hippoz.
31. Yellow - accompanied by - Sides - gray: *Merc.*
32. Black - Centre: chlol. lept. *Merc.* **PHOS.** raja-s. sec.
33. Yellow - accompanied by - Sides - indented: chel. hydr.
34. Tongue - changing color: sec.
35. Yellow - accompanied by - Sides - red: chel. *Hell.*
36. Tongue - cream-like: mez. tub.
37. Yellow - accompanied by - Tip - red: aur.
38. Tongue - cream-like - accompanied by - clean sides: mez.
39. Black - Root: *Verat.*
40. Constriction - Tongue: iod. lach. valer.
41. Yellow - bright: **APIS** merc-i-f.
42. Yellow - bright - shining: **APIS**
43. Yellow - creamy: *Nat-p.*
44. White - menses; during: lyc.
45. Purple - black: op.
46. White - milk; like curdled: *Borx. Hell. Merc.* sul-ac.
47. Purple - spots: sars.
48. Brown - thick: med.
49. White - milk white without coating: *Glon.*
50. Raspberry color: scarl.
51. White - milky: **ANT-C.** *Bell. Glon.* kali-i. merc-cy. sul-ac.
52. Clean Tongue - menses; during - dirty tongue after menses; and: sep.
53. White - moist: arg-n.
54. Yellow - fever; during: cassia-s. polyp-p.
55. White - painted, as if: **ARS.**
56. Clean Tongue - Sides: arg-n. mangi.
57. White - Sides - one - obliquely: rhus-t.
58. White - diarrhea agg.; after: *Kali-m.*
59. White - Sides - right: *Lob.*
60. White - dinner; after: nit-ac.
61. Red - Tip - accompanied by - clean - Tongue: sec.
62. White - dirty - elevated papillae; with: olnd. vac.

63. Brown - yellowish brown - Root: *Kali-bi*.
64. White - dirty - Centre: sin-n.
65. Red - Tip - triangular - fever; during: rhus-t.
66. Brown - Base, at: lyss. nat-s. pyrog. tor.
67. Red - Under: adam.
68. White - Sides - patches: hydr. sang.
69. White - fur; like - morning: **MERC.**
70. Brown - Centre - morning - rising; on: rhus-t.
71. Pale - accompanied by - flabby tongue: acet-ac.
72. Tongue - black - accompanied by - Edges - red: **MERC.** nux-v.
73. Clumsy - Tongue: merc.
74. White - Tip: arg-n. canth. chinin-s. verat-v.
75. White - gray-whitish: levo. spong.
76. White - Triangular base; at: bell. **RHUS-T.**
77. White - gray-whitish - Base: kali-m.
78. White - Triangular base; at - Tip: bell. **RHUS-T.**
79. Yellow - morning: sang.
80. Tongue - dirty - heavily coated: **CHIN.** conv. **NAT-S.** valer.
81. White - afternoon: bism.
82. Tongue - dirty - heavily coated - Root of tongue: **NAT-S.**
83. White - evening: bism.
84. Tongue - dirty - Centre: *Lac-c.*
85. Yellow - accompanied by - Centre - gray: *Merc.*
86. Tongue - dirty - Root: *Lac-c.* **NAT-S.**
87. Cracked - Tongue fissured - deep: benz-ac. fl-ac. glycyr-g. kali-i.
88. Cracked - Tongue fissured - directions; in all: **FL-AC.** mag-m. **NIT-AC.**
89. Red - spots - Sides - right: sulfonam.
90. Yellow - Base - bright: merc-i-f.
91. Cracked - Tongue fissured - moistened; as if it would crack if not: pic-ac.
92. Yellow - Base - golden yellow: *Nat-p.*
93. Yellow - Base - looks like half dried clay: calc-s.
94. White - yellowish white - Root: *Rhus-t.*
95. Gray - accompanied by - Root - green: **NAT-S.**
96. Gray - greenish gray: **NAT-S.**

97. Gray - whitish gray: *Kali-c.* ph-ac.
98. Cracked - Tongue fissured - one deep red furrow - accompanied by - Tongue - purple: raph.
99. Red - stripes - Down centre; stripe - sore: osm.
100. Gray - Centre: phos.
101. Cracked - Tongue fissured - sensation as if: nat-c. sulph.
102. Brown - accompanied by - Root - green: *Nat-s.*
103. Cracked - Tongue fissured - typhoid fever; after: *Merc.*
104. Brown - accompanied by - Sides and tip; red: *Lyc.* rhus-t.
105. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Across: acet-ac. asar. cob. kali-p. merc.
106. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Anterior part: nat-ar.
107. Clean Tongue - accompanied by - bitter taste - women; in old: *Carb-v.*
108. Red - stripes - Edges; along: nat-m.
109. Tongue - cream-like - Root: tub.
110. Red - yellowish red - Under tongue: *Kali-bi.*
111. Tongue - crusts: bry. chin.
112. Red - Anterior half: lach.
113. Contraction - Tongue - alternating with - swelling: xan. xanth.
114. Yellow - Centre - stripe in centre; yellow: puls.
115. Contraction - Tongue - cylindrical: cina
116. Red - Centre - spots: raph.
117. Dark - streaks - Edges: petr.
118. Corrugated Tongue: nat-ar.
119. Cotton; sensation of - Tongue: bell.
120. Tongue - blue - lead colored: *Ars.* *Carb-v.*
121. Yellow - golden yellow: calc-s. *Nat-p.*
122. Yellow - grayish yellow: *Ambr.* ferr. kali-m. phyt. puls. *Tub.*
123. Red - brick dust coating: anan.
124. Blue - reddish blue: ars. raph.
125. Blue - spots, in: arg-n. *Plb.* sars.
126. Cracked - Tongue fissured - accompanied by - aphthae: **BORX.**
127. Cracked - Tongue fissured - accompanied by - black tongue: *Lyc.*
128. White - patches - thick: syph.
129. Cracked - Tongue fissured - accompanied by - bleeding tongue: arum-t. lach.

130. Red - cherry red: kali-c.
131. Yellow - grayish yellow - Root: kali-m.
132. Red - dark red: bell. bry. diph. hyos. rhus-t.
133. Red - dark red - Tip: diph.
134. Brown - morning: *Bapt. dios.* **RHUS-T.** sumb. tarax.
135. Cracked - Tongue fissured - accompanied by - burns: calen.
136. Red - fever; during: lach.
137. White - silvery, all over: arg-n. **ARS.** carb-ac. glon. kali-ar. lac-c.
138. White - skin; as of a white: puls. tarax.
139. Red - fiery red: **APIS** *Bell.* calc-s. *Canth.* fl-ac. *Phyt.* pyrog. sang.
140. Yellow - greenish yellow - Root: nat-s.
141. Yellow - moist: hydr. merc-i-f. nat-p.
142. White - spots - clean: am-m. choc. manc. **TARAX.**
143. Yellow - patches: lil-t. petr. sacch-a.
144. Red - fiery red - Tip: fl-ac. *Phyt.*
145. Yellow - stripes: *Hydr.* kali-c. nit-ac.
146. White - stripes: bell. phel. phos.
147. Yellow - stripes - two yellow stripes: kali-c.
148. Red - meaty: arum-t.
149. White - stripes - two white stripes at the margin: phos.
150. Red - painted; clean as if: *Calc.*
151. Red - spots - small: stram.
152. Gray - Root: *Kali-m.*
153. Brown - accompanied by - Sides; red: *Lyc.* rhus-t. *Sep.*
154. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Centre - Across: cob. lach. merc. vanil.
155. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Down median line: sin-n. syph.
156. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Down median line - two deep cracks running lengthwise parallel to median line: syph.
157. Clean Tongue - accompanied by - dryness of tongue - Tip of tongue: sec.
158. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Edges - left: *Bar-c.*
159. Brown - dark brown - Centre: nat-p. sanic.
160. Clean Tongue - accompanied by - nephritis; acute: apis
161. White - Centre - accompanied by - Tip - red: card-m. ziz.
162. Red - Sides - left: sulfonam.

163. Yellow - Sides: ange-s. *Mag-m.* plb. tamrnd.
164. White - Centre - patch; yellowish white: ars-i.
165. Yellow - Sides - left: tamrnd.
166. Yellow - Sides - accompanied by gray centre: phos.
167. White - apyrexia; during: *Ip.*
168. White - bleached; as if: verat-v.
169. White - Root - one side: nux-v.
170. White - bluish white: ars. ars-h. gymno.
171. White - Root - morning: *Calc-p.*
172. Brown - earth; brown like: *Ip.*
173. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Edges - nursing woman: lach.
174. Tongue - brown - greenish brown: nat-s.
175. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Edges - painful with hard edges: clem.
176. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Lengthwise: glycyr-g. merc. pip-m. pip-n. ruta syph.
177. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Lengthwise - deep: syph.
178. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Lengthwise - Upper part: *Merc.*
179. Cracked - Tongue fissured - Tip: bar-c. lach.
180. Crawling - Tongue - Anterior part: anh.
181. Drawn - backward - Tongue - preventing speech: tarent.
182. Drawn - up - Tongue: chin.
183. Paralysis - Tongue - creeping: kali-p.
184. Swelling - Tongue - Below - left: pitu-gl.
185. Swelling - Tongue - Below - stinging pain; with: *Nat-m.*
186. Swelling - Tongue - Center: *Dros. Phos.*
187. Paralysis - Tongue - drawn to:
188. Swelling - Tongue - Root of - Sides: chin.
189. Paralysis - Tongue - old people: *Bar-c.*
190. Paralysis - Tongue - weather agg.; cold wet: *Dulc.*
191. Small Tongue - from imperfect development: cupr-s.
192. Pasty - Tongue - Tip: lyc.
193. Smooth tongue - accompanied by - clean tongue: *Nat-m.*
194. Pointed Tongue - abortion; after: podo.
195. Pointed Tongue - stool agg.; during: **SEC.**

196. Prickling - Tongue - menses; during: *Cedr*.
197. Prickling - Tongue - scalded; as if: *chir-fl*.
198. Prickling - Tongue - Below: *ger-ro. Lyss*.
199. Prickling - Tongue - Frenum: *phos*.
200. Membrane - Tongue - heavy dirty coating: *conv*.
201. Membrane - Tongue - thick: *Borx. Hell. Merc. sul-ac. tetox*.
202. Membrane - Tongue - thick - white: *Borx. Hell. Merc. sul-ac*.
203. Membrane - Tongue - tough and yellow: *Nit-ac*.
204. Moist - Tongue - Sides: *ail. merc. nat-m*.
205. Protruding - Tongue - amel.: *med*.
206. Sticky, viscid - Tongue - stool agg.; during: *ph-ac*.
207. Protruding - Tongue - cough - during - agg.: *bell. kali-c*.
208. Protruding - Tongue - difficulty, with - accompanied by - jerking: *kali-br*.
209. Protruding - Tongue - difficulty, with - accompanied by - Throat; sore: *sabad*.
210. Stiff - Tongue - one side: *Rhus-t*.
211. Protruding - Tongue - difficulty, with - draw it in; can hardly: *hyos. vario*.
212. Stiff - Tongue - morning - waking; on: *nit-ac*.
213. Protruding - Tongue - headache; during: *lach*.
214. Pustules - Tongue - Below: *am-c. med. nat-c*.
215. Pustules - Tongue - Sides - right: *cund*.
216. Stiff - Tongue - spasmodic: *borx*.
217. Pustules - Tongue - Tip: *carc. cund. med. thuj*.
218. Ragged - Tongue; edge of: *Merc. thuj*.
219. Stomatitis, ulcerative - accompanied by - Tongue - aphthae on: *sulph*.
220. Ringworm - Tongue: *nat-m. sanic*.
221. Stomatitis, ulcerative - accompanied by - Tongue - flabby tongue: *Hydr*.
222. Protruding - Tongue - sleep agg.; during: *vario*.
223. Protruding - Tongue - suffocation, with: *ars*.
224. Stomatitis, ulcerative - accompanied by - Tongue - indented tongue: *Hydr*.
225. Pulsation - Tongue: *vesp*.
226. Stomatitis, ulcerative - accompanied by - Tongue - yellow discoloration of the tongue - dirty: *Kali-m*.
227. Pustules - Tongue - burning and stinging: *am-c*.
228. Roughness - Tongue - eating; after: *graph. spong*.

-
229. Swelling - Tongue - night: *merc.*
230. Roughness - Tongue - raising to the palate - agg.: *rosm.*
231. Swelling - Tongue - angioedema: *apis*
232. Roughness - Tongue - streaks, in: *Calc.*
233. Swelling - Tongue - fills whole mouth - sensation as if: *Caj. itu*
234. Swelling - Tongue - glossitis, after: *sul-i.*
235. Swelling - Tongue - menses; during: *Merc.*
236. Swelling - Tongue - mercury; after abuse of: *Kali-i.*
237. Swelling - Tongue - painful - talking agg.: *Ph-ac.*
238. Roughness - Tongue - Centre - streaks in: *Calc.*
239. Roughness - Tongue - Lower part: *rosm.*
240. Swelling - Tongue - painless: *mez.*

TIME MODALITIES

Aggravation

Early Morning (2 – 5 am): Aeth, Aloe, Bac, Bell, Bufo, Chel, Cina, Cocc, Cur, Dig, Kali-bi, Kali-m, Kali-p, Kali-s, Lach, Nat-s, Nux-v, Ox-ac, Podo, Rhus-t, Sulph, Thuj, Tub, etc.

Morning: Aeth, Alum, Ambr, Arg-n, Bry, Calc, Carb-v., Caust, Crot-h, Glon, Ign, Kali-bi, Lac-c, Med, Nat-m, Nit-ac, Podo, Puls, Nat-s, Nux-v, Phos, Rhus-t, Sep, Sil, Sulph, etc.

Morning (10 – 11 am): Cact, Gels, Glon, Mag-p, Med, Nat-m, Sulph, Sep, etc.

Midday: Ars

Afternoon: Apis, Bell, Calc, Chel, Coloc, Ign, Mag-p, Thuj.

Evening: Acon, All-c, Ambr, Am-m, Ant-c, Ant-t, Apis, Arn, Bell, Brom, Bry, Calc, Carb-v, Caust, Cham, Colch, Coloc, Dios, Ferr-p, Hell, Hyos, Kali-m, Kali-s, Lyc, Merc-c, Mez, Nit-ac, Phos, Plat, Plb, Puls, Rumx, Sep, Sil, Stann, Syph, Tab, X-ray, Zinc.

Night: Abrot, Acon, Ant-t, Apis, Arn, Arg-n, Ars, Bell, Brom, Bry, Cact, Calc, Camph, Caust, Cham, Chin, Cina, Coff, Colch, Con, Cycl, Dulc, Ferr, Ferr-p, Graph, Hep, Hyos, Iod, Ip, Kali-i, Lach, Merc, Mez, Nit-ac, Nux-m, Phos, Plat, Psor, Puls, Rhod, Rhus-t, Rumx, Sil, Spong, Syph, X-ray, Zinc, etc.

Specific Timings

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. <i>Acalypha indica</i> | Morning |
| 2. <i>Aethusa cynapium</i> | 3-4 am |
| 3. <i>Ammonium carbonicum</i> | 3-4 am |
| 4. <i>Apis mellifica</i> | After 3 pm |
| 5. <i>Arsenicum album</i> | 1-2 pm and 1-2 am |
| 6. <i>Aurum metallicum</i> | Sunset to sunrise |
| 7. <i>Belladonna</i> | After 3 pm |
| 8. <i>Bryonia alba</i> | After 9 pm |
| 9. <i>Cactus grandiflorus</i> | 11 am and 11 pm |
| 10. <i>Calcarea carbonica</i> | During full moon |
| 11. <i>Chelidonium majus</i> | 4 am and 4 pm |
| 12. <i>Colchicum autumnale</i> | Sunset to sunrise |
| 13. <i>Colocynthis</i> | 4-9 pm |

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 14. Curare woorari | At 2 pm |
| 15. Eupatorium perfoliatum | 7-9 pm |
| 16. Ferrum metallicum | At 4 am |
| 17. Ferrum phosphoricum | 4-6 am |
| 18. Gelsemium sempervirens | 10 am |
| 19. Glonoinum | 6 am – noon |
| 20. Guaiacum officinale | 6 pm – 4 am |
| 21. Helleborus niger | 4-8 pm |
| 22. Kalium bichromicum | 2-3 am |
| 23. Kalium carbonicum | 2-3 am |
| 24. Kalium cyanatum | 4 am – 4 pm |
| 25. Lycopodium clavatum | 4-8 pm |
| 26. Magnesia phosphorica | 10-11 am or 4 pm |
| 27. Magnesia sulphurica | 9-10 am |
| 28. Medorrhinum | Daylight to sunset |
| 29. Melilotus alba | 4 pm |
| 30. Mercurius | Sunset to sunrise |
| 31. Natrium muriaticum | About 10 am |
| 32. Nitricum acidum | Sunset to sunrise |
| 33. Nux vomica | After 4 pm |
| 34. Oleum animale | 2-9 pm |
| 35. Oxalicum acidum | 3 am |
| 36. Podophyllum peltatum | 7 am |
| 37. Pulsatilla pratensis | 4 pm |
| 38. Silicea terra | New moon |
| 39. Sulphur | 11 am |
| 40. Syphilinum | Sunset to sunrise |
| 41. Thuja occidentalis | At 3 am and 3 pm |
| 42. Zincum metallicum | 5-7 pm |

THERMAL RELATIONSHIP OF SOME MEDICINES

Chilly Remedies:

acetan. *Acon.* adam. *Aesc.* *Aeth.* *Agar.* agn. aids. allox. *Alum.* *Alum-p.* alum-sil. **ALUMN.** am-br. *Am-c.* am-m. am-n. ambr. anac. *Androc.* ang. anh. *Ant-c.* ant-t. *Anth.* *Apis* apoc. aral. **ARAN.** aran-ix. *Arg-met.* *Arg-n.* arist-cl. **ARN.** *Ars.* ars-h. *Ars-i.* ars-s-f. *Asar.* atha. *Aur.* *Aur-m-n.* aur-s. *Bamb-a.* **BAR-C.** *Bar-m.* bar-s. bell. *Bit-ar.* *Bor-ac.* borx. bov. *Brom.* *Bry.* bufo *Buteo-j.* buth-a. cact. cadm-s. calad. **CALC.** **CALC-AR.** *Calc-f.* **CALC-P.** *Calc-s.* calc-sil. calen. **CAMPH.** camph-br. cann-xyz. *Caps.* **CARB-AN.** *Carb-v.* carbn-dox. carb-n-o. *Carbn-s.* cartl-s. *Caul.* **CAUST.** cham. *Chel.* *Chin.* chlor. chloram. chlorpr. choc. *Chol.* chord-umb. cic. *Cimic.* *Cinnb.* **CIST.** cob-n. coc-c. *Cocc.* *Coff.* *Colch.* coli. *Con.* cor-r. cory. croc. **CROT-C.** cupr. cupr-act. cycl. cystein-l. cyt-l. dica. *Dig.* *Dros.* **DULC.** *Elaps* erech. esp-g. eucal. eucol. *Eup-per.* euph. euphr. **FERR.** *Ferr-ar.* ferr-p. fum. galla-q-r. gamb. *Gels.* ger-ro. germ-met. gink-b. gins. glycyr-g. **GRAPH.** *Guaj.* haliae-lc. hed. hell. **HELO.** helo-s. **HEP.** heroin. hippoc-k. hir. hydr-ac. *Hydrog.* *Hyos.* hyper. ign. ina-i. *Ip.* jab. *Jatr-c.* **KALI-AR.** **KALI-BI.** kali-br. **KALI-C.** kali-chl. kali-cy. kali-m. kali-n. **KALI-P.** kali-perm. *Kali-s.* kali-sil. *Kalm.* *Kreos.* lac-ac. *Lac-c.* *Lac-d.* lac-h. *Lach.* lachn. lat-m. *Laur.* lavand-a. **LED.** lil-t. limest-b. lina. luf-op. luna *Lyc.* lycps-v. *Mag-c.* mag-m. **MAG-P.** mag-s. malar. *Mang.* marb-w. *Med.* meli. meny. *Merc.* *Merc-c.* merc-cy. *Mez.* *Moni.* *Mosch.* mucs-nas. mur-ac. musca-d. *Naja* *Nat-ar.* nat-c. *Nat-m.* *Nat-p.* **NAT-S.** *Nat-sil.* neon nep. **NIT-AC.** *Nux-m.* **NUX-V.** *Ol-j.* olib-sac. **OLND.** op. orot-ac. ox-ac. par. penic. perh. *Petr.* **PH-AC.** phasco-ci. **PHOS.** pieri-b. plac-s. *Plat.* *Plb.* positr. **PSOR.** *Puls.* **PYROG.** *Ran-b.* *Rhod.* **RHUS-T.** ribo. *Rumx.* *Sabad.* **SABIN.** sal-fr. sanic. sapin. sarcol-ac. saroth. sars. sec. *Senec.* *Sep.* **SIL.** sinus. spect. *Spig.* spong. **SQUIL.** *Stann.* *Staph.* stram. *Stront-c.* suis-em. suis-pan. *Sul-ac.* *Sulph.* *Sumb.* symph. *Tab.* **TARAX.** *Tarent.* **TEUCR.** thal. *Ther.* *Thuj.* thyr. *Tub.* tub-sp. ulm-c. urol-h. v-a-b. vac. valer. ven-m. verat. verat-v. *Viol-t.* vip. vip-a. x-ray zinc. zinc-p. zinc-val.

Hot Remedies:

acon. adlu. *Aesc.* aeth. *Agar.* agn. *All-c.* *Aloe* **ALUM.** alum-sil. alumn. am-c. am-f. am-s. ambr. *Anac.* anan. *Ant-c.* *Ant-t.* **APIS** aq-mar. arg-met. **ARG-N.** arn. **ARS-I.** *Asaf.* *Asar.* aster. aur. *Aur-i.* *Aur-m.* aur-s. bapt. bar-c. bar-f. bar-i. bell. beryl. *Bism.* bora-o. *Borx.* botul. brom. *Bry.* cadm-s. *Calad.* *Calc.* calc-f. *Calc-i.* calc-lac. *Calc-s.* *Camph.* cann-s. canth. carb-v. *Carbn-s.* carc. cassia-s. caust. cench. cham. chin. choc. chr-s. cimic. cina clem. *Coc-c.* cocc. coff. colch. coloc.

Com. conv. cortico. cortiso. *Croc.* *Crot-h.* *Cupr.* cycl. dendr-pol. dig. *Dros.* *Dulc.* euph. euphr. ferr. ferr-f. ferr-i. ferr-lac. ferr-n. ferr-p. **FL-AC.** fl-pur. flav. foll. gal-s. gels. *Glon.* *Graph.* *Grat.* *Guaj.* *Ham.* hed. helia. hell. hep. hip-ac. hist. hydroph. *Hyos.* iber. ign. *Ind.* **IOD.** *Ip.* jug-c. just. kali-ar. kali-bi. kali-br. kali-c. **KALI-I.** kali-m. kali-n. **KALI-S.** kalm. lac-ac. *Lac-c.* lac-cp. lac-leo. *Lach.* laur. **LED.** *Lil-t.* lith-f. lith-i. lith-s. *Lyc.* m-ambo. m-arct. mag-br. mag-c. mag-i. mag-s. manc. mang-n. mang-s. mang-sil. med. meli. *Merc.* *Mez.* mur-ac. nat-c. nat-caust. nat-f. nat-i. **NAT-M.** **NAT-S.** nicc-s. nit-ac. nitro. nux-m. nux-v. *Op.* oxyg. ph-ac. phenob. *Phos.* phyt. pic-ac. *Pieri-b.* pitu. **PLAT.** podo. prot. **PULS.** rat. rauw. rhus-g. rhus-t. ruta sabad. *Sabin.* sal-fr. *Sang.* sars. **SEC.** sel. *Seneg.* sep. sil. spig. *Spong.* staph. stel. stront-c. sul-ac. *Sul-i.* **SULPH.** tab. *Tell.* teucr. *Thuj.* thyr. titan. titan-s. trios. *Tub.* urt-u. *Uva* vanil. *Verat.* *Vesp.* visc. *Zinc.* zinc-i. zinc-n.

SIDE AFFINITY OF SOME REMEDIES

Right sided remedies:

abies-c. abrom-a. acet-ac. *Acon.* adam. adlu. *Aesc.* *Agar.* agath-a. *Agn.* *Alum.* alumin-p. *Alumn.* *Am-c.* am-f. *Am-m.* am-p. ambr. anac. *Androc.* *Ang.* ant-c. ant-t. **APIS ARG-MET.** arg-p. arist-m. **ARN.** ars-i. ars-met. ars-s-f. art-v. arum-t. asaf. asar. aspar. astat. aster. atro. **AUR.** aur-ar. *Aur-i.* *Aur-m-n.* aur-s. aza. **BAPT.** bar-c. bar-f. bar-i. bar-met. bar-p. *Bar-s.* **BELL.** bell-p-sp. benz-ac. benzol. *Bism.* bism-sn. **BORX.** *Both.* *Bov.* brach. brom. bros-gau. **BRY.** caes-met. calad. **CALC.** calc-f. calc-i. calc-p. camph. cann-i. cann-s. **CANTH.** caps. carb-ac. *Carb-an.* carb-v. carc. card-m. *Caust.* cedr. cer-s. cere-s. cham. **CHEL.** chen-a. chin. chir-fl. chloram. choc. *Chr-met.* cic. cimid. cina cinnb. clem. cob. *Cocc.* *Coff.* *Colch.* coli. **COLOC.** **CON.** conch. corn. croc. **CROT-C.** **CROT-H.** culx. cupr. cupr-f. cupr-p. cur. cycl. cyn-d. dendr-pol. dica. *Dig.* dol. *Dros.* dulc. *Elaps Elat.* equis-h. euph. euphr. ferr. ferr-f. ferr-i. ferr-lac. ferr-p. ferr-sil. fl-ac. *Fl-pur.* form. gal-met. galeoc-c-h. galla-q-r. *Gels.* gink-b. gins. glon. graph. guaj. guat. hafn-met. haliae-lc. harp. hell. *Hep.* hip-ac. *Hydrog.* hyos. hypoth. *Ign.* *Indg.* iod. *Ip.* irid-met. *Iris* kali-ar. *Kali-bi.* kali-br. *Kali-c.* kali-f. kali-i. kali-m. *Kali-n.* kali-p. kali-sil. kalm. kreos. lac-ac. lac-c. **LACH.** lanth-met. laur. led. lil-t. *Lith-c.* lith-f. lith-i. lith-p. **LYC.** lycpr. **LYSS.** m-ambo. m-arct. m-aust. mag-c. mag-f. mag-i. mag-lac. *Mag-m.* mag-met. *Mag-p.* mag-sil. mand. *Mang.* mang-i. mang-p. meny. *Merc.* *Merc-i-f.* methys. *Mez.* mill. mim-p. moly-met. *Mosch.* mur-ac. murx. naja nat-ar. *Nat-c.* nat-f. nat-i. nat-m. nat-p. nat-s. nat-sil. neon nicc. nicc-met. nit-ac. *Nux-m.* **NUX-V.** oci-sa. oena. olnd. oncor-t. op. osm-met. osteo-a. ox-ac. *Pall.* par. penic. *Petr.* *Ph-ac.* phasco-ci. phel. phor-t. phos. phyt. pic-ac. plat. *Plb.* plb-p. *Podo.* polon-met. pop. prim-o. *Prun.* psil. psor. ptel. **PULS.** rad-br. *Ran-b.* **RAN-S.** **RAT.** rhen-met. rheum *Rhod.* *Rhus-t.* rumx. *Ruta Sabad.* *Sabin.* samb. *Sang.* saroth. **SARS.** **SEC.** sel. *Seneg.* sep. ser-a-c. *Sil.* sinus. spig. spong. *Squil.* stann. *Staph.* stram. *Stront-c.* **SUL-AC.** *Sul-i.* sulfonam. *Sulph.* symph. syph. tant-met. tarax. *Tarent.* tell. *Teucr.* thal-met. thiop. thuj. thyr. titan. tub. tung-met. *Valer.* vanad. vario. ven-m. verat. verb. vero-o. viol-o. viol-t. wye. yuc. **Zinc.** zinc-i. zinc-p.

Left sided remedies

achy. acon. adam. adon. agar. agath-a. agn. *Aids.* *All-c.* aloe alum. alum-sil. alumin-s. alumn. *Am-br.* am-c. am-m. am-s. *Ambr.* *Anac.* ancis-p. *Androc.* ang. ange-s. *Ant-c.* *Ant-m.* ant-met. *Ant-t.* *Apis Arg-met.* **ARG-N.** *Arn.* *Ars.* ars-i. *Art-v.* arum-t. **ASAF.** **ASAR.** *Asc-t.* *Aster.* atra-r. *Aur.* aur-m. aur-m-n. *Aur-s.* bapt. bar-act. bar-br. bar-c. bar-m. bar-n. bar-s. bell. *Bell-p.* bell-p-sp. benz-ac. *Berb.* beryl. beryl-m. bism. borx. bov. *Brom.* bros-gau. *Bry.* buni-o. cact. cadm-m.

cadm-met. *Cadm-s.* calad. *Calc.* calc-ar. calc-br. calc-f. calc-lac. calc-m. calc-met. calc-n. calc-p. calc-s. *Camph.* cann-s. canth. **CAPS.** carb-an. carb-v. carc. caust. cean. *Cedr. Cham. Chel.* chim. *Chin.* chinin-s. *Chlor.* choc. chr-m. *Chr-s.* *Cic. Cimic.* **CINA** cinnb. **CLEM.** cob-m. cocc. coff. coff-t. *Colch. Coloc. Con.* cortiso. **CROC.** crot-c. crot-h. *Crot-t.* *Cupr.* cupr-act. cupr-m. *Cycl.* cyt-l. daph. der. dig. dros. *Dulc.* elaps elat. erig. euon. eup-pur. **EUPH.** *Euphr. Ferr.* ferr-m. ferr-n. ferr-p. ferr-s. fl-ac. flav. flor-p. **FORM.** form-ac. *Gal-s.* galeoc-c-h. gels. gink-b. **GRAPH.** grat. *Guaj.* haliae-lc. halo. hecla hed. helia. hell. hep. hipp. hir. hist. hydrog. hydroph. hyos. ign. ind. *Iod.* ip. iris jug-r. kali-bi. kali-br. kali-c. *Kali-chl. Kali-m.* kali-n. kali-s. kalm. **KREOS.** lac-ac. lac-c. **LACH.** lat-m. laur. led. lepi. *Lil-t. Lith-c.* lith-m. *Lith-s. Luf-op. Lyc.* lycps-v. m-ambo. m-aret. m-aust. mag-br. mag-c. mag-m. mag-n. mang. mang-m. mang-n. *Mang-s.* meny. meph. *Merc. Merc-c.* merc-d. merc-i-f. *Merc-i-r.* **MEZ.** mill. mim-p. moly-met. mosch. *Mur-ac.* naja nat-ar. nat-br. nat-c. nat-f. nat-m. nat-n. nat-s. nat-sil. neon nept-m. *Nicc-s.* nid. niob-met. *Nit-ac.* nit-m-ac. *Nitro.* nux-m. *Nux-v.* oena. ol-j. **OLND.** onop. *Onos.* op. *Osm.* ox-ac. pall. *Par.* paro-i. perh. *Petr.* ph-ac. phasco-ci. **PHOS.** phys. phyt. pic-ac. plan. plat. plb. plb-m. *Podo.* positr. psil. psor. puls. puls-n. pulx. rad-br. ran-b. *Ran-s.* *Rheum Rhod.* rhodi. *Rhus-t.* rubd-met. rumx. *Ruta* ruth-met. sabad. *Sabin.* sal-ac. sal-fr. samb. sapo. sars. sec. **SEL.** seneg. **SEP.** sieg. *Sil. Spig.* spong. **SQUIL. STANN.** staph. *Stram.* stront-c. stront-m. stront-met. stroph-s. sul-ac. sulfa. sulfonam. **SULPH.** tab. *Tarax.* tax. techn. tell. teucr. thala. ther. thuj. til. titan-s. ulm-c. ust. v-a-b. vac. valer. *Verat. Verb.* vesp. *Viol-o. Viol-t.* vip-a. xan. yttr-met. *Zinc.* zinc-m. zinc-n. zirc-met.

Note: From page no. 90-173. The different fonts of drug name used indicates the gradation of drugs for that particular symptom. **BOLD UNDERLINE** – Grade 4, ALL CAPS – Grade 3, *Italics* – Grade 2, Roman – Grade 1 as defined in Essential Synthesis Repertory.

HOW TO STUDY A REMEDY

To understand homeopathic medicines very easily, drugs should be thought or learned in the following chronological order and heads:

A. Synthesis Study of Drug

1. Name of drug / Common name.
2. Source from which the drug is prepared.
3. Synonyms.
4. Family / Group / Class / Order.
5. Formula / Symbols.
6. Name of prover.
7. Duration of action.
8. Introduction and history.
9. Habit and habitat / Description.
10. Parts used.
11. Preparation.

B. Analytical Study of Drugs

12. Constitution and physiognomy.
13. Miasmatic background.
14. Temperament.
15. Diathesis.
16. Thermal relationship.

C. Clinical Features

17. Causes / Ailments from.
18. Active principles.
19. Sites of action / Pharmacodynamics.
20. Doctrine of signature.
21. Physiological action.
22. Patho-physiological changes.
23. Characteristic mental symptoms (psychology).

24. Characteristic physical guiding symptoms.
25. Important characteristic features.
26. General modalities.
27. Relationship – complementary, follows well, inimical, antidote.
28. Potency.
29. Dosage.
30. Repetition.
31. Comparison.
32. Therapeutic value.

BIOCHEMIC SYSTEM OF MEDICINE

Biochemic is a unique Therapeutic system of medicine. It is a novel branch of the healing science. The Biochemic method of treatment is growing on constantly due to its effectiveness and ease. It is affordable even to the lower economic status people.

The concept of Biochemic cell salts, also known as tissue salts, was developed by Dr. Wilhelm Heinrich Schuessler (1821-1898), a German physician, in the late 1800s. Although moderately diluted and potentized, these remedies are not classed as homeopathic because they are not selected according to the principle of similarity which is essential to homeopathy. Dr. Wilhelm Heinrich Schuessler, a Homoeopathic physician and Scientist of Germany is the founder of Biochemic System of Medicine, in true sense he is the father of Biochemic system of medicine.

Dr. Schuessler called his method of treatment “Biochemistry”, because the chemical connections of the human biology are considered. In English the healing method is often called Biochemic cell salts.

Biography of Dr. Wilhelm Heinrich Schuessler (1821-1898)

Dr. Wilhelm Heinrich Schuessler was born on 21st August, 1821 in Germany the town of Zwischenalm in Oldenburg. He was a scholar boy. He studied various foreign languages like English, Spanish, Italian, Latin, Greek, French etc.

Homoeopathic system of medicine was very much popular in those days in Germany. It was introduced by Dr Samuel Hahnemann, a German physician. Dr. Schuessler also decided to become a Homoeopathic physician. After schooling, he started studying medicine in Paris, France in 1853, at the age of 32 and continued his studies in Berlin and Giessen, Germany. In a very short time, after two and a half years, he was conferred the title of doctor in medicine and thus obtained his M.D. Degree in 1857 and then started homoeopathic practice at his native place. Dr. Wilhelm Heinrich Schuessler was active as a homoeopathic doctor for fifteen years in Germany. He introduced Biochemic system in 1873.

Biochemic system of medicine opens a new phase of therapeutic medical science. The word Biochemistry is derived from a Latin word *Bios* meaning life, and chemistry is the branch of science which deals with the composition of substances and of the changes they undergo. Therefore biochemistry literally means a branch of science which deals with the composition of living substances, both animals and vegetables and the process of their formation. Hence we can define the Biochemic System of medicine as, the branch of science which deals with the composition of bodies of the living things; the processes by which the various fluids and tissues are formed; the nature and the cause of the abnormal condition called the disease, and the restoration of health by supplying to the

body the deficient cell-salts. The aim of Biochemistry is to approach a deficiency directly, while all other therapeutic methods achieve this goal indirectly.

The inorganic constituents are in a real sense, the material basis of the organs and tissue of the body. They are absolutely essential for the integrity of their structure and functional activity. Dr. Schuessler found out by chemical analysis that the tissues of the human body are composed of inorganic salts. The deficiency of one or more of these salts leads to disequilibrium in the harmonious functioning of the cells. In other words, 'the deficiency of the salts causes disease and by supplying the deficient salts health can be restored. As this theory was discovered by Dr.Schuessler, so he is also called as the 'Father of Deficiency Theory.'

Birth of Biochemic System of Medicine

Dr. Schuessler was impressed by our master Dr. Hahnemann for the provings and potentisation of salts. He was also impressed by the work of Dr. Rodulf Virchow and Dr. Moleschott.

The late nineteenth century was marked by discoveries and fundamental changes in the field of medicine. Professor Dr. Rudolf Virchow, a pathologist at the well-known Berlin hospital, Charité, investigated the processes in the smallest living unit, the cell. He said "Diseases are based on the altered functions and conditions of the cells in the body, hence the normal functioning and condition of the cells constitute health."

At the same time a Dutch scientist and physiologist, Jacob Moleschott discovered the importance of mineral salts for the functioning of the human and animal body. He said "The structure and vitality of the organs depend on the presence of necessary quantity of their inorganic constituents." This made Dr. Schuessler to think that the sick might be healed with the substances that are natural, he called them as "physiological function remedies." With this object in mind he began experimenting upon sick and demonstrated that his ideas and those of Prof. Moleschott were similar to the natural law.

In Stapf's Archiv in the year 1832, a paper published stated that "all the essential component parts of the human body are great remedies." again in the same journal in 1846, Constantine Hering stated "All constituents of the human body act in such organs principally where they have a function." In 1847, Grauvogl in his text book took some notice of these remarks and amplified them. The chemical composition of nearly every fluid and tissue of the human body was known after the introduction of Chemistry. The chemical analysis of the blood shows that it contains organic and inorganic matter. Organic constituents are sugar, fat and albuminous substance. Inorganic constituents are water and certain minerals, commonly called as cell-salts. Inorganic cell salts are little in quantity but they are known to be the vital portion, the 'workers' and 'builders' of the body. The water and the organic substances are simply inert matter used

by these salts in building the cells of the body. All the substances necessary to heal, restore, and overcome the diseased condition are normally found within the organism itself.

By this time Dr. Schuessler had already spent years searching for his new method of treatment. Studying Virchow's and Moleschott's works, Dr. Schuessler started his own investigations on cells and minerals. He wanted to find the most common mineral salts present in the human body. In order to explore this, he analysed the ashes of dead bodies from the crematory. By doing this, he discovered that certain mineral salts predominated in certain tissues and organs. For example, potassium phosphate and magnesium phosphate were chiefly present in the muscle tissue, while potassium chloride was present in the mucous membranes and calcium phosphate was present in the bone tissue. Dr. Schuessler then theorised that these mineral salts were vital for the normal functioning and health of body tissues. Further, he concluded that deficiency of any of these tissue salts would lead to dysfunction and illness. Consequently, the treatment of this mineral imbalance in the body by ingestion of tissue salts must be a vital factor in the healing process. Schuessler stated that the salts had to reach the diseased cells directly. For that reason he chose to have his remedies to be prepared in the same way as homeopathic remedies, such that, repeated dilution distributes the particles of the respective substance to such an extent that it is able to penetrate each individual cell.

Dr. Schuessler said: "The biochemic healing method provides the endeavour of natural healing with its missing natural remedies the inorganic salts. Biochemistry aims at the correction of physiological chemistry that has deviated from the norm." However, the aim of the Schuessler Salts is not to supply the body with the deficient minerals but to stimulate the human body to improve the absorption of the lacking minerals from ingested food and reorganise them in the tissues. Dr. Schuessler clinically tested his theories on his own patients with excellent results. One of his first attempts was the use of magnesium phosphate in a patient suffering from muscle cramps; they subsided within a few minutes. During his lifetime Dr. Schuessler limited the number of his mineral salts to twelve.

In 1874, Dr. Schuessler published his work "An Abridged Therapy", based on the physiology and cellular pathology presenting a concise system of treatment, and based on scientific criteria as well. Later he called his healing system "biochemic" or "Biochemistry". (The Greek word "bios" means life and "chemistry" is a branch in natural science that deals with the qualities, composition and the alteration of substances and their combinations.)

Dr. Schuessler's work was translated to English by Dr. H.C.G Luyties, and was published in the Medical Investigator in 1873. Dr. C.Hering translated Dr. Schuessler's book and titled it as "Twelve Tissue Remedies." Several editions of this book were published. The twelfth German edition was translated into

English. In 1898, Dr. Schuessler, published twenty five editions of his book and then 'Twelve Tissue Remedies' was published by Dr. Boericke and Dewey.

Biochemic remedies are prepared by decimal scale. Dr Schuessler recommended repetition of doses at every ten minutes or as per the case and lower potencies like 3x, 6x onwards were used.

The inorganic salts mainly found in the body are sodium, potassium, calcium, iron, silica and magnesium. There may be other salts also existing in the cells but the above salts are always present in the cells.

Dr Schuessler died on 30th of March, 1898 at the age of 77 years due to an apoplectic stroke, near Oldenburg where he spent many years of his life. Until today, treatment with the Schuessler tissue salts is a widely used and very successful alternative therapy besides homeopathy. Schuessler tissues salts are available as tablets with lactose powder as base in the potencies 3X, 6X, 12X, 30X and 200X. They are also available as ointments.

The Biochemic System of Medicine consists of twelve important salts as follows

| | | |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Fluorides of | - | Lime - Calcarea Flour - CaF_2 |
| Chlorides of | - | Potassium - Kali Mur - KCl Sodium - Nat Mur - NaCl |
| Sulphates of | - | Lime - Calcarea Sulph - CaSO_4 Potassium - Kali Sulph - K_2SO_4 Sodium- Natrum Sulph- $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ |
| Phosphates of | - | Iron - Ferrum Phos - $\text{Fe}(\text{PO}_4)_2$ Lime - Calcarea Phos - $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ Magnesium- Magnesium Phos - $\text{MgHPO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ Potassium - Kali Phos - K_2HPO_4 Sodium - Natrum Phos - $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ |
| Oxides of | - | Silicea - Silicea Oxide - SiO_2 |

Twelve Tissue Remedies

| | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Cal Flour | (Elastic tissue builder) | CaF_2 |
| 2. Cal Phos | (General nutrient) | $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ |
| 3. Cal Sulph | (Blood purifier) | CaSO_4 |
| 4. Kali Mur | (Blood conditioner) | KCl |
| 5. Kali Phos | (Nerve nutrient) | K_2HPO_4 |
| 6. Kali Sulph | (Oxygen exchanger) | K_2SO_4 |
| 7. Natrum Mur | (Water distributor) | NaCl |

| | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|--|
| 8. Natrum Phos | (Acid neutralizer) | $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ |
| 9. Natrum Sulph | (Liver salt) | $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ |
| 10. Ferrum Phos | (Oxygen carrier) | $\text{Fe}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ |
| 11. Mag Phos | (Nerve stabilizer) | $\text{MgHPO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ |
| 12. Silica | (The cleanser) | SiO_2 |

Calcarea Fluor, CaF_2

Calcium fluoride (Elastic tissue builder)

It is an inactive, insoluble compound. It is an inhibitor of several enzymes in the body, it diminishes tissue respiration. It is found on the surface of bones. It is a constituent of the elastic fibers of the muscles of the connective tissue and also the enamel of the teeth. It is indicated for relaxed conditions of elastic fibers, muscular weakness, impaired circulation, enlarged veins, varicocele, excessive menstrual discharge, haemorrhage from any part, prolapse and displacement of womb, haemorrhoids, hard swellings of glands, of the breast, uterus etc., goiter, hard lumps, dilatation of bronchial tubes, cataract, cracks in the skin, etc. It acts chiefly on bones where it prevents the thickening of the cortex of bones, calcification of the tendons and ligaments. It also prevents stony hardness of glands.

Calcarea phos, $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$

Calcium phosphate (General nutrient)

The phosphate of lime is essential for the proper growth and nutrition. It is a nutritional remedy for growth and development. It is necessary for the intra-cellular and extra-cellular compounds. It is an important constituent of the bones and helps in the formation of bones and teeth. It is found in gastric juice and plays an important part in digestion and assimilation. It is indicated in deficient development of children, rickets, spinal weakness, teething disorder, anemia, chlorosis, wasting disease, chronic enlargement of the tonsils, goiter, and dyspepsia. It is useful in defective nutrition and mal-assimilation, tendency to catch cold, hemorrhages and mal-absorption diarrhea. There is desire for travelling and a weeping tendency in patients requiring this salt.

Calcarea sulph, CaSO_4

Calcium sulphate (Blood purifier)

It is found in nature as anhydrite, gypsum, alabaster and selenite. It forms and maintains connective tissue. It is an eliminator of left over matter. It destroys the

old, senile and worn out cells. It arrest the process of suppuration. It is indicated in suppurating skin diseases like, acne, long continued suppurating wounds, suppurating tonsils, advanced stage lung diseases, pneumonia and tuberculosis, pus is thick yellow, sometimes streaked with blood. It is useful in auto-immune disorders eg. rheumatoid arthritis, scleritis, thyroiditis etc. Its deficiency causes auto-coagulation of blood cells, thickening and oedematous condition of nasal mucosa, deficit function of bile, also decreases the motility and phagocytic activity of leucocytes.

Kali mur, KCl

Potassium chloride (Blood conditioner)

It has mainly intracellular action and maintains the electrical excitability of nerves and muscles. It creates fibrin and helps the blood to hold fibrin in the proper medium. It is indicated in the second stage of inflammatory diseases, in catarrhal diseases, pneumonia, cough, colds, chills, sore throat, etc., with thick white phlegm, grey phlegm and white or grey coating on tongue. It is a children's remedy for diarrhoea. It is also indicated in leucorrhoea with non-irritating white discharge, eczema and skin eruptions, glandular swellings, rheumatism with swelling of joints. Its deficiency causes slow breakdown of glycogen and increased fat mobilization. All discharges are white, stringy, ropy and long thread like. It is very much useful as an intercurrent remedy.

Kali phos, $K_2HPO_4 \cdot 12H_2O$

Potassium phosphate (Nerve nutrient)

It is an energy bound compound in cells. Its deficiency results in intracellular acidosis and extracellular alkalosis with increased phosphaturia. It forms an important component of the grey matter of the brain. It is indicated in mental disorders, diseases of the brain and nerves, depression, exhaustion, irritability, nervous palpitation, hysteria, neuralgic pains, sciatica etc, headache, typhoid, asthma, cholera, incontinence of urine, septic and gangrenous conditions, profuse, putrid, offensive discharges. Paralysis of motor and sensory nerves, loss of control of body. Disappointment in love and business. Incontinence of urine, decreased thinking capacity, loss of self confidence, forgetfulness, timid, coward. Insomnia and somnambulism.

Kali sulph, K_2SO_4

Potassium sulphate (Oxygen exchanger)

It is present as a glycoprotein in all connective tissue like tendons, cartilages, cornea etc. It is present in secretions such as saliva, in RBCs, bile etc. Its deficiency

leads to dryness of mucous membrane and skin. It also prevents keratinisation and thickening of skin. It is a carrier of oxygen and furnishes vitalities to the epithelial cell. It is indicated in the third stage of inflammatory and catarrhal diseases with light yellow, sticky or watery, greenish secretions, with burning and itching, and with slimy yellow coating on the tongue, period of desquamation in eruptive fevers; eczema and other skin diseases with characteristic secretions; diarrhoea and leucorrhoea. It prevents stricture formation of circular muscle fibers. Always irritable, thirsty, hungry, and constipated. It is always indicated in the third stage of inflammation.

Natrum mur, NaCl

Sodium chloride (Water distributor)

It maintains the osmotic pressure, volume and composition of extracellular fluid compartments. It maintains extracellular osmolarity balancing the positive ion, while chloride shift balances the negative ions. Its deficiency affects the volume of water in the body. It is a common salt found in large quantity in the human body, and brings about proper distribution of water. It is indicated in dryness or excessive moisture in any part of the body. Skin diseases with moist eruptions and itching; respiratory diseases with watery expectoration, with loss of smell or taste, catarrh of the mucous membranes, dull headache, constipation with profuse tears, sunstroke. Intermittent fevers. It has a peculiar geographical mapped tongue. Great emaciation of neck and abdomen though eating well. Desire for salt and aversion to bread, butter, coffee and beer. School going girl's headache, indifference, disappointment in love, awkwardness, drops things.

Natrum phos, Na₂ HPO₄.12H₂O

Sodium phosphate (Acid neutralizer)

It is present in the nerves, muscles, brain cells and blood corpuscles. It prevents acid fermentation and eliminates carbonic acid through lungs. It is indicated in all acid conditions of the system; febrile conditions, digestive disorders, heartburn, acrid diarrhoea, burning, golden yellow with symptoms of acidity, rheumatism with sour smelling perspirations, disorders due to intestinal worms; when there is thick yellow coating of the tongue and the exudations are creamy golden yellow. Constipation in obstructive jaundice where stool is clay coloured. In allergic manifestations of the skin and respiratory mucosa. Infertility in females due to excessive acidic secretion. Increased frequency of urination. Irritability, indifference, weeping tendency.

Natrum sulph, $\text{Na}_2 \text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Sodium sulphate (Liver salt)

It is a component of glycoprotein in cartilages, tendons, and connective tissue. It is also known as water eliminator, it regulates the quantity of water in the tissues and in the body fluids. It keeps the bile in a normal consistency. It is indicated in diseases of the liver, jaundice, gall stones. Biliary headache, dirty greenish grey coating on the tongue, bitter taste, vomiting in pregnancy, gouty conditions, and diabetes intermittent fever in all stages. It is a keratolytic agent which prevents thickening of mucosal linings and mucous secretion. Its deficiency causes anaerobic oxidation of carbohydrate and fats. Sudden impulses to kill himself. Music makes him sad, depressed, and melancholic .

Ferrum phos, $\text{Fe}_3 (\text{PO}_4)_2$

Ferrum phosphate (Oxygen carrier)

It is necessary in life for growth, development, metabolism and energy. Iron is an essential component of RBCs. It gives strength to the walls of the blood vessels and gives the red colour to the blood corpuscles. It is indicated whenever there is inflammation, in inflammatory fevers, congestive diseases before exudation has taken place, in anaemia, headache; it is the pre-eminent biochemical first aid. Its deficiency causes diminished intestinal secretion resulting in poor digestion and absorption of food. During non-inflammatory diseases, cellular metabolic activity decreases. Haemorrhages from orifices. Involuntary urination during day time, dry cough in the morning. Excitable and anxious.

Magnesium phos, $\text{MgHPO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Magnesium phosphate (Nerve stabilizer)

It has important role in neuro-chemical transmission and muscular excitability. It is a constituent of the white matter of the brain, muscles, nerves, bones, spine, sperm, teeth and blood corpuscles. It creates and controls the white fibers of the nerves and muscles. It is indicated in all spasmodic conditions, neuralgias, and pains of spasmodic character, diarrhoea with flatulent colic and cramps, menstrual colic, spasmodic retention of urine, spasmodic cough, whooping cough, and spasmodic palpitations of the heart, chorea, and epilepsy. Its deficiency causes nephro-calcinosis, hypokalemia and hypocalcemia, also raises cholesterol. It is diuretic in nature. Irritability, crampy neuralgic pains, great thirst for cold drinks. Moody, brooding, and weeping tendency.

Silicia, SiO₂

Silicon dioxide (The cleanser)

It is a chemically inert material, and gives rise to foreign body reactions. It has defensive action. It is indicated in all suppurative diseases to promote healing by throwing out pus, offensive purulent secretions; dry hard crusts in nasal passages; scrofulous glands, impure blood. Boils, brittle nails, lackluster hair. The mal-assimilation of food causes lack of strength. Profuse offensive sweating all over the body, feels very very chilly. Menses too early too profuse. Want of grit, absent minded, anticipatory anxiety, shy, timid, capriciousness, pin mania, fixed ideas.

Similarities and Dissimilarities Between Homoeopathic and Biochemic System of Medicine

Similarities

1. Both originated in Germany.
2. Both are based on '*Individuality*'.
3. Both have a principle of 'Minimum Dose'

Dissimilarities

| S.N. | Homoeopathic system | Biochemic system |
|------|--|---|
| 1 | Discovered by Dr Hahnemann | Discovered by Dr Schuessler |
| 2 | Based on Law of ' Similia Similibus and Curenter ' | Based on Law of ' Deficiency ' |
| 3 | Discovered in the year " 1790 " | Discovered in the year " 1873 " |
| 4 | Drug Sources ' All Kingdoms ' | Drug Source is only ' Mineral Kingdom ' |
| 5 | Drug preparation by " Centesimal and Millicimal Scale " | Drug preparation by only " Decimal Scale " |
| 6 | Proving on healthy human beings | Proving by clinical case records |
| 7 | Monopharmacy i.e. single remedy | Polypharmacy may allowed i.e. multiple remedies |
| 8 | Quantity by dynamic doses | Quantity by physiological doses |
| 9 | Repetition-single dose but 'wait and watch' | Repetition frequently |
| 10 | Number of drugs is more than 3500 | Number of drugs is only 12 |

SECTION II
MATERIA MEDICA OF
SELECTED
HOMEOPATHIC
REMEDIES

ABROTANUM

- ☞ **Emaciation; ascending, in children**
- ☞ **Ravenous hunger but still does not thrive**
- ☞ **Alternating symptoms**
- ☞ **Rheumatism**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: *Artemisia abrotanum*, Southernwood, Lady's love, Lad's love

Family: *Compositae*

Prover: Dr Gatchell, Dr Deventer and Dr Cushing

Duration of Action: Indefinite

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable and inhuman

Diathesis: Tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a valuable remedy for marasmic children; marasmus especially of the lower extremities, yet the child has a good appetite. Abrotanum is a magical medicine in homeopathy. Lady's love is a grayish-green, shrubby plant, growing just inside the garden gate of country cottages. Its numerous leaves are divided into fine bristly segments of a pale green colour. Its charming scent is retained in the fingers of the person who holds them.

The name Lad's love is given because since centuries it has been plucked by lads (boys) for presenting them to maidens of their choice or their lady love, daughtless because of its fragrance and because they can be pressed and sacredly preserved for many years to rekindle throughout life the sweet memories of youth and courtship.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in Europe, particularly southern Europe. It is cultivated for its fragrant foliage.

It is an evergreen undershrub with an erect stem, 1 to 1.5 metres high; leaves are grayish-green, alternate; flowers appear from August to October.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the fresh leaves and young shoots; higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is specially suited to emaciated little boys, who look old, have a pale face with wrinkled skin, or skin which is loose and in folds. The baby cannot hold it's head up due to weakness.

Ailments From: Suppressed secretions, malnutrition, disturbed digestion.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nutrition and digestive system, mind, serous membrane and fibrous tissues, veins, nerves, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The main chemical constituent is absinthin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on fibrous tissues and produces gout, rheumatism.
2. It acts on the digestive system, depressing nutrition; also produces indigestion, distension of abdomen, defective nutrition and assimilation that causes emaciation and marasmus.
3. It acts on serous membranes, produces hydrocoele and pleurisy.
4. It acts on the nervous system, producing hyperaemia (paralysis, neuralgic pains and anaesthesia).

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Child is very irritable, cross and violent.
2. Baby is very peevish and depressed, wants to do something cruel.
3. No capacity for thinking, very despondent, feeble and dull.
4. Patient is very anxious and ill-natured.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Effect of suppressed secretions:** Great anxiety, trembling, depression, epistaxis and piles after suppression of diarrhoea and rheumatism.
2. **Marasmus:** Emaciation of children in marasmus, only of lower extremities; it gradually spreads upwards.
3. **Alternation:** Alternate diarrhoea and constipation; rheumatism alternating with haemorrhoids; also rheumatism alternating with dysentery.
4. **Metastasis:** Metastasis of mumps to testes, metastasis of rheumatism from joints to heart, from joints to spine.
5. **Hunger:** Ravenous hunger and good appetite, eats voraciously but loses flesh while living well.
6. **Exudations:** Exudations into pleura, joints; oozing of blood and serum from umbilicus in the newborn.
7. **Distended abdomen:** Abdomen looks distended due to distention of veins; face cold, blue rings around eyes.
8. **Angioma:** There is angioma of the face.
9. **Sensations:** Sensation as if stomach were hanging or swimming in water.
10. **Weakness:** In marasmus, the head is so weak that it cannot be held up.
11. **Rheumatism:** Rheumatism due to suddenly checked diarrhoea or other secretions, excessive pain before swelling.
12. **Gout:** Painful and inflamed joints of wrists and ankles; stiffness, swelling with pricking sensation.
13. **Soreness:** Very lame and sore all over the body with great prostration and weakness. Children unable to stand.

Important Characteristic Features

Marasmus: Abrotanum is a very useful medicine for marasmus. It is caused by defective digestion and imperfect assimilation and absorption; impaired nutrition. There is maximum emaciation of lower extremities. Child has an enormous

appetite; is constantly crying for food; pain in the stomach and abdomen, bloating and large stools, food passes undigested; skin flabby, hangs loosely.

There is great weakness and prostration, and a kind of hectic fever. The baby is chilly, mentally irritable and ill-natured. Alternate obstinate constipation and diarrhoea. Baby cannot hold the head up due to want of power.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Cold air, at night, checked secretions, wet, fogs, cold damp weather.

Amelioration: Loose stool, motion.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Bry, Bar-c, Acon, etc.

Compare: Nux-v, Agar, Calc, Calc-p, etc.

Comparison

Itching chilblains: Abrot, Agar.

In marasmus, head weak, cannot hold it up: Abrot, Aeth and Calc-p.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Single dose of higher potencies is enough.

Repetition: May be repeated till response is noted. Single dose of high potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Chilblains, Gout, Hectic fever, Hydrocoele, Indigestion, Marasmus, Metastasis of mumps to testicles, Pleurisy, Rheumatism, etc.*

ABIES CANADENSIS

- ☞ **Canine hunger. Gnawing, hungry, faint feeling at the epigastrium**
- ☞ **Tendency to eat far beyond capacity for digestion**
- ☞ **Peculiar cravings for meat, pickles, radishes, turnips, artichokes, coarse food**
- ☞ **Uterine displacements. Sensation as if womb is soft and feeble; sensation as if will abort**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Hemlock spruce, Canada balsam, Canada pitch

Family: *Coniferae*

Prover: Dr Gatchell

Temperament: Irritable

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is one of the most important remedies for the treatment of chronic gastric affections and female uterine affections.

Habit and Habitat: An evergreen tree found in the rocky woods of British America and United States as far south as the Alleghenies.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of fresh bark and young buds.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is especially suited to women with uterine displacements, probably due to defective nutrition and debility.

Ailments From: Overeating, draughts of cold air, defective nutrition.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the stomach, gastrointestinal tract, female genital organs, mucous membrane and liver.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Acts upon mucous surfaces, producing catarrhal conditions, especially of the stomach.
2. It acts upon the female uterine organ producing prolapse of uterus.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Keynote: *Gnawing, hungry, faint feeling at the epigastrium.*

Generalities: *Hands cold and shrunken; skin cold and clammy. Great prostration, wants to lie down all the time.*

1. **Head:** Topsy feeling, sensation as if the head is swimming, light headed.
2. **Appetite:** Canine hunger with torpid liver. Has tendency to eat beyond capacity for digestion.
3. **Desire or craving:** Meat, pickles, radishes, turnips, artichokes, coarse food.
4. **Gastrointestinal tract:** Burning and distention of stomach and abdomen with palpitations.
5. **Prolapse of uterus:** Sore feeling at fundus of uterus, relieved by pressure; and feels that womb is soft and feeble.
6. **Fever:** Cold shivering as if blood were ice water and cold water feeling between shoulders; skin clammy and sticky.
7. **Stool and rectum:** Pain in right shoulder blade and constipation with burning in rectum.
8. **Heart:** Increased action of the heart with distension of the stomach.
9. **Sleep:** Drowsy, great restlessness at night, with tossing from side to side.

Important Characteristic Features

Gastrointestinal complaints: It is a very useful medicine for gastric derangements, especially in women. There is canine hunger with a torpid liver. Patient has a tendency to eat beyond capacity for digestion. Patient has a desire or craving for meat, pickles, radishes, turnips, artichokes and coarse foods.

GNAWING, HUNGRY, FAINT FEELING AT THE EPIGASTRIUM. Burning and distention of stomach and abdomen with palpitation. Pain in right shoulder blade and constipation with burning in rectum.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By cold, motion, overeating.

Amelioration: Pressure, rest.

Dosage: Dr Boericke recommends first to third potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Constipation, Fever, Indigestion, Liver disorders, Prolapse of uterus.*

ABIES NIGRA

- ☞ Sensation of a hard boiled egg lodged at the cardiac end of stomach
- ☞ Pain in stomach comes on immediately after eating
- ☞ Total loss of appetite in the morning but great craving for food at noon and at night

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Black spruce, Double spruce

Family: *Coniferae*

Prover: Dr Leaman

Introduction and History: It is one of the strong, dynamic and long acting remedies in various types of diseases, especially when characteristic stomach symptoms are present.

Habit and Habitat: A tree growing in northern United States and Canada.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture is prepared from the gum (resin).

Ailments From: Habit of tea drinking, tobacco chewing, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the stomach, gastrointestinal tract, chest, respiratory system, heart and central nervous system.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): Abies nigra acts especially upon the mucous lining of the stomach, causing deranged digestion.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is low spirited, hypochondriacal.
2. Patient is nervous minded and unable to think or study.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Keynote: *The patient describes a feeling as though he had swallowed some indigestible substance, which had got stuck at the cardiac orifice of the stomach.*

Generalities: *There are rheumatic pains and aching in the bones. Also alternate heat and cold.*

1. **Appetite:** Total loss of appetite but great craving for food in the evening and at night.
2. **Gastralgia:** Pain in the stomach which always comes on after eating. Breath and eructations are offensive.
3. **Heart:** There is a sharp, cutting pain in the heart; action of the heart is heavy and slow; tachycardia; bradycardia.
4. **Sleep:** Sleep of Abies nigra patient is wakeful and restless at night with hunger.
5. **Fever:** Alternate heat and cold, chronic intermittent fever with pain in the stomach.

6. **Headache:** Patient has a feeling of dizziness; dull, severe headache with a hot head and flushed cheeks.
7. **Menses:** Menstruation delayed by three months.
8. **Chest:** There is a painful sensation, as if something were lodged in the chest and had to be coughed up, lungs feel compressed. Aggravation by lying down.

Important Characteristic Features

Gastrointestinal complaints: *Abies nigra* is a very useful medicine for dyspepsia. The patient describes a feeling as though he had swallowed some indigestible substance, which had got stuck at the cardiac orifice of the stomach.

There is total loss of appetite but great craving for food in the evening and at night. There is pain in stomach; always comes on after eating. Breath and eructations are offensive.

General Modalities

Aggravation: After eating, coughing.

Therapeutic Value: *Bradycardia, Constipation, Cough, Dyspepsia, Dyspnoea, Intermittent fever, Tachycardia.*

ACALYPHA INDICA

☞ **Haemoptysis of bright red blood in the morning; dark and clotted in the afternoon and evening**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Indian nettle

Family: *Euphorbiaceae*

Prover: Dr Tonnere

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Introduction and History: There is great controversy about the first prover of this medicine. According to Dr N.M. Chowdhary, 'This remedy was first proved by Dr P.C. Mazumdar of Kolkata,' where as Dr S.C. Ghosh, in his 'Drugs of Hindoosthan' says that, 'Dr C.F. Tonnere, a French homeopath made a proving of *Acalypha indica* and called our attention to this plant as a valuable remedy'. It is an infallible remedy for haemorrhages, especially haemoptysis.

Habit and Habitat: India.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture is prepared from the fresh plant.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to tubercular constitutions. Haemorrhagic diathesis.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Alimentary canal, respiratory organs, skin, stomach and intestines.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the alimentary canal producing spluttering diarrhoea and noisy flatus.
2. It acts on the respiratory organs producing haemoptysis, bronchitis.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Keynote: *There is dry, hard, racking cough followed by haemoptysis, worse in the morning and at night.*

Generalities: *Patient feels very weak in the morning; gains strength during the day; has progressive emaciation.*

1. **Respiratory:** Constant and severe pain in the chest; also burning in the pharynx, oesophagus and stomach.
2. **Discharge:** Blood is bright red and not profuse in the morning; dark and clotted in the afternoon.
3. **Diarrhoea:** Spluttering diarrhoea with forcible expulsion of noisy flatus, bearing down pains and tenesmus.
4. **Rectum:** There is rectal haemorrhage, aggravated in the morning.
5. **Skin:** Appears jaundiced; also itching and circumscribed furuncle-like swellings.
6. **Pulse:** Pulse is soft and compressible.

Important Characteristic Features

Respiratory complaints: It is a very useful remedy for respiratory complaints. There is a dry, hard, racking cough followed by haemoptysis, worse in the morning and at night. Constant and severe pain in the chest; also burning in pharynx, oesophagus and stomach. Discharge of haemoptysis is bright red and not profuse in the morning; dark and clotted in the afternoon.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In the morning and at night.

Amelioration: In open air.

Dosage: Dr T.F. Allen recommends 10 drops of tincture in severe cough.

Therapeutic Value: *Cough, Diarrhoea, Flatulence, Haemoptysis, Haemorrhage, Incipient phthisis, Jaundice.*

ACETICUM ACIDUM

- ☞ **Profound anaemia, with some dropsical symptoms**
- ☞ **Haemorrhage from any part**
- ☞ **Wasting and debility**
- ☞ **Power to liquefy albuminous and fibrinous deposits**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Glacial acetic acid

Family: Organic acid

Preparation: Distilled water is used for attenuations 1x and 2x. Very dilute spirit for 3x upto 4x, rectified spirit for 5x and higher.

Ailments From: Anaesthetic vapours, fumes of charcoal and gas, stings and bites (Led), surgical injuries, surgical shock, sausage poisoning.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Suited to pale, lean persons with lax flabby muscles, face pale, waxy (Ferr), who have inherited phthisis and suffer from chronic weakness, anaemia and emaciation.
2. Haemorrhagic diathesis.
3. Marasmus and other wasting diseases of children (Abrot, Iod, Sanic, Tub), emaciation of face, hands, thighs (Nash).
4. Great prostration after injuries, after surgical shock, after anaesthetics.
5. Burning thirst, insatiable, even for large quantities but no thirst in fever. 6
6. Profound anaemia with waxy pallor of the face.
7. Haemorrhage from all orifices.
8. Excessive wasting and debility.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Irritable, worried about business affairs.
2. Ailments from shock, excitement.
3. Anxiety and fear, driving him from place to place, in dyspnoea, in liver complaints.
4. Irritability with headache; abdomen and liver complaints.
5. Lamenting, wailing and delirium, with swelling of the abdomen.
6. Hysteria; crawling and rolling on the floor.
7. Grieves about sickness and children. Worried about business.
8. Forgetful about what happened recently; does not know her own children.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Mouth:** Profuse salivation day and night.
2. **Stomach**
 - i. Great thirst with dropsy but not in fever.
 - ii. Cancer of stomach, peptic ulcer, intestinal tuberculosis where there is vomiting after every kind of food.
 - iii. Vomiting after anaesthetics.
 - iv. Cannot tolerate cold drinks, vegetables except potato, bread and butter.
 - v. Violent burning pain followed by coldness of skin and cold sweat on forehead.
3. **Sleep:** Cannot sleep lying on the back (sleeps better on back – Ars). Sensation of sinking in abdomen causing dyspnoea, better lying on belly.
4. **Fever**
 - i. Hectic fever, drenching night sweats, sweat profuse and cold, otherwise skin dry and hot.
 - ii. Red spot on left cheek.

iii. No thirst during fever.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Nervous headache from abuse of narcotics. Blood rushes to head with delirium. Temporal vessels distended.
2. **Face:** Pale, waxen, emaciated. Eyes sunken, surrounded by dark rings. Bright red. Sweaty. Epithelioma of lip. Cheeks hot and flushed. Aching in left jaw point.
3. **Stomach:** SALIVATION. FERMENTATION in stomach. Intense burning thirst. Cold drinks distress. Vomits after every kind of food. Epigastric tenderness. Burning pain, as of an ulcer. Cancer of stomach. Sour belching and vomiting. Burning waterbrash and profuse salivation. Hyperchlorhydria and gastralgia. VIOLENT BURNING PAIN IN STOMACH AND CHEST, FOLLOWED BY COLDNESS OF SKIN AND COLD SWEAT ON FOREHEAD. Stomach feels as if she had taken a lot of vinegar.
4. **Abdomen:** Feels as if abdomen was sinking in. Frequent watery stools, worse in the morning. TYMPANITIC. Ascites. Haemorrhage from bowels.
5. **Urine:** Large quantities of pale urine. Diabetes with great thirst and debility (Ph-ac).
6. **Female:** Excessive catamenia. Haemorrhages AFTER LABOUR. Nausea of pregnancy. Breasts painfully enlarged, distended with milk. Milk impoverished, bluish, transparent, sour. Anaemia of nursing mothers.
7. **Respiratory:** Hoarse, hissing respiration; DIFFICULT BREATHING; COUGH WHEN INHALING. Membranous croup. Irritation of trachea and bronchial tubes. False membrane in throat. Profuse bronchorrhoea. Putrid sore throat (gargle).
8. **Back:** Pain in back, RELIEVED ONLY BY LYING ON ABDOMEN.
9. **Extremities:** Emaciation. Oedema of feet and legs.
10. **Skin:** Pale, waxen, oedematous. Burning, dry, hot skin, or bathed in profuse sweat. Diminished sensibility of body surface. Useful after stings, bites, etc. Varicose swellings. Scurvy; anasarca. Bruises; sprains.
11. **Fever:** HECTIC, WITH DRENCHING NIGHT SWEATS. RED SPOTS ON LEFT CHEEK. NO THIRST IN FEVER. Ebullitions. SWEAT PROFUSE, COLD.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Cold air, wet, checked secretions, fog, night.

Amelioration: Motion, loose stools.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Cinchona in haemorrhage, Digitalis in dropsy.

Antidote to: Cidar vinegar antidotes Carboolicum acidum.

Inimical: Arn, Bell, Lach, Merc, especially the headache from Bell.

Compare: Ars, Chin, Dig.

Comparison

Ammonium aceticum: Profuse saccharine urine, patient is bathed in sweat.

Benzoin oderiferum (Spicewood): Night sweat.

Liatris spicata: General anasarca in heart and kidney disease, dropsy and chronic diarrhoea.

Potency: Third to thirtieth potency.

Repetition: Not to be repeated too often, except in croup.

Quotations

Great prostration after surgical shock, after anaesthesia, after injuries – Dr H.C. Allen

Aceticum acidum relieves the parched mouth of people in the terminal stages of heart or kidney diseases – Dr Raj Jack

Therapeutic Value: *For the bad effects of carbon monoxide, For the bad effects of narcotics.*

ACONITUM NAPELLUS

- ☞ **Great fear and anxiety of mind**
- ☞ **Predicts the day he will die**
- ☞ **One cheek red other pale**
- ☞ **Music is unbearable, makes her sad**
- ☞ **On rising from a recumbent position, the red face becomes deathly pale, patient faints**
- ☞ **Amenorrhoea in plethoric girls from fright**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Monk's hood, Wolf's bane

Family: *Ranunculaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 6 hours to 2 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Sanguine

Thermal Relationship: Neither chilly nor hot, but seems to be hot

Introduction and History: The name Aconitum is derived from a Greek word, which means 'without soil' as the plant grows on stony hard rock. Napellus is a latin word, which means a little turnip (the shape of root).

It is also called Monk's hood because of the shape of its flowers, which turn over and give the appearance of a hood thrown over the head. The name is also said to originate from Aconis, a city of Bithynia (in Asia Minor) and Napus means a turnip, from the shape of its roots.

In 1762, Baron Stoerck, a Viennese physician introduced Aconite to medicine. In 1805, Dr Hahnemann introduced it to homeopathy. This remedy belongs to the cardiac irritant group.

It is a very acute, short acting remedy. All complaints come suddenly and violently and go away in the same manner. It is the first remedy to be thought of in inflammation.

Dr Clarke mentioned 'If Cinchona was the Newton's apple of homeopathic discovery, Aconite is the remedy by which Dr Hahnemann was able to meet most of the conditions which, in his days were treated by blood letting. This deadly poisonous drug affects every system as well as the organs of the body, so also the heart. This drug causes functional disturbance and the key word which stands to describe this drug is tension. This drug covers most of the acute as well as chronic complaints relating to the cardiovascular system.'

Habit and Habitat : It is a perennial herb, native of Asia, Siberia, Europe and America. It grows 2-6 feet in height on hard rocks in mountainous regions. Some species of Aconite are very toxic in nature.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is a short acting remedy; suits people leading a sedentary life. Suits persons who are strong, robust, plethoric, sanguine, have dark hair and eyes and are with rigid muscular fibre.

Ailments From: Dry, cold north winds, checked perspiration, fear, sun heat, shock, operations, injury, fright, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, brain, cerebrospinal nervous system, mucous and serous membranes, heart, cardiovascular system and blood.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): This drug contains acotinine, neopelline, aconine, ephedrine, aconitic and succinic acid. The main alkaloid is 'aconitine'. The properties of aconite are mainly those of aconitine – extremely poisonous and narcotic. It also contains calcium and plenty of starch, hyaconitine, mesaconitine and neoline.

Physiological Action

1. If taken internally it produces tingling and numbness of the lips and mouth and an increased secretion from the salivary glands.
2. From large doses there results a sense of constriction about the fauces with pain in the epigastric region, nausea and vomiting.
3. Heart's action is at first slowed but later it becomes rapid and weak. The arterioles are contracted. The respiratory centers are depressed under large doses and as a result, respiration is slow and shallow. It produces an anxious expression of countenance and cold, pale skin covered with perspiration.
4. Death from Aconite poisoning is due to paralysis of the respiratory center from direct action of the poison, although this may be aided by anaemia of the medulla due to imperfect circulation in its contracted arterioles.
5. It produces extreme restlessness, anxiety, shooting pain in the region of the heart with a sensation of compression and tachycardia.
6. In smaller doses it quickens the action of the heart probably due to excitation of the motor nerves of the heart.
7. It has also been said that toxic doses of Aconite directly paralyse the nervous ganglia of the heart. As per Boehm and Wartmann, it produces paralysis of the peripheral vagi.

8. It affects the heart; produces pain in the left shoulder, palpitation with anxiety and tingling in the fingers. The pulse is full, hard and tense; it may also be feeble, quick and small. Pulse may be intermittent temporal and the carotid arteries can be seen on sitting.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It is an antipyretic, diaphoretic and diuretic.
2. The principal action of this drug takes place through the cerebrospinal nervous system.
3. The drug produces inhibitory paralysis of the heart resulting in reduction of blood pressure.
4. The arterioles are contracted.
5. Aconite is depressant to the heart and cerebrospinal nervous system when taken in higher physiological doses.
6. It acts on the cardiovascular system.
7. Pulse becomes very slow and death may occur due to respiratory failure.
8. Heart's action initially slows down, but later it becomes rapid and weak.
9. It acts on the nerves and skin. At first it causes a burning and tingling sensation on the entire body along with a feeling of coldness, as if ice water circulated instead of blood.
10. It causes vasomotor paralysis, lowers the temperature of the body and causes diaphoresis.
11. It acts on the cerebrospinal nervous system, producing sensations of numbness and complete motor paralysis.
12. Due to the paralysis of capillaries, it leads to congestion and tension which culminates into inflammation.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Great fear and anxiety of mind with worry.
2. Restlessness is very peculiar; patient is restless, changes position constantly, everything startles him.
3. Fear of death, believes that he will die very soon; predicts the day and time.
4. Fear of the future, ghosts, darkness, afraid of crowds, crossing streets, etc.
5. Absentminded, weakness of memory, cannot remember dates.
6. Patient is very oversensitive; cannot bear noise or light.
7. Imagines that some part of the body is deformed and thinks that his thoughts come from the stomach.
8. Music is unbearable, makes the patient sad (Nat-s, Thuj, Nat-c, Sab, Graph).

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Restlessness:** This is one of the Nash's Trios of Restlessness (other two are Rhus-t and Ars). Patient is extremely anxious; he does everything in a haste. He tosses about in agony; restless, especially at night.
2. **Heat, dryness and burning:** During the inflammatory condition, there is dryness and burning of the affected parts with heat.

3. **Sudden and violent onset:** All symptoms of the disease come violently and suddenly, and go out in the same manner.
4. **Burning thirst:** Thirst of Aconite is very peculiar and unquenchable. Patient is very thirsty and drinks large quantities of cold water at a time at long intervals.
5. **Fever:** High fever with decided chills followed by dry, hot skin. Inflammation develops with fever and anxiety.
6. **Burning, tingling and numbness:** Burning runs throughout the remedy; dry burning heat during fever accompanied by numbness and a tingling sensation.
7. **Haemorrhage:** Bleeding is bright red and copious, especially in haemoptysis, epistaxis and piles.
8. **Great pain:** It is one of Nash's Trios of Pain remedies (others are Coff and Cham). Pain is intolerable. Patient becomes restless and crazy; pain drives patient out of bed.
9. **Tension:** It is a keynote symptom of Aconite.
10. **Dry and hot skin:** During fever, the skin of the patient is very dry and hot. Perspiration is only over the rested parts.
11. **Red face:** During fever, the face becomes red and pale alternately with fright and anxiety.
12. **Fear of death:** It is a very characteristic symptom of Aconite. Patient thinks that he will die very soon due to his disease. He also predicts the day and time of death but he thinks that he can be saved if somebody calls the doctor and gives him the medicine.
A similar symptom is also found in Ars. The patient thinks that he will die because his disease is incurable and that it cannot be cured by taking medicines. In Ars, thus, for this reason the patient denies the medicine.
13. **Sensitiveness:** Patient is very sensitive to light and noise.
14. **Paralysis:** It is a characteristic of Aconite from exposure north, dry, cold winds.
15. **Convulsions:** Convulsions in teething children. Twitching of single muscles, skin hot and dry with fever.
16. **Faint:** Faint or giddiness on rising from bed.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Fever:** It is caused due to exposure to north, dry, cold winds and by checking of perspiration. May also be due to shock, fear, fright and heat of the sun. Temperature is very high, comes suddenly and violently; severe chill, especially in the evening and at night time. Intense nervousness; skin is dry and hot.
Constant physical and mental restlessness. Mental restlessness is more marked than physical. Drenching sweat on hidden spots, great anxiety; tosses about in agony. Great fear of death; predicts the time and day of death.

Pulse is hard, quick and tense. Face generally looks red. Symptoms worse in the evening and at night time, better from open air.

2. **Restlessness:** Aconite is one of the Nash's Trios of Restlessness. Aconite is mentally restless; patient becomes more restless at night time. Restlessness is more due to anxiety, worry and fear.

Restlessness with fear of death and great anxiety. The impatience and anxiety makes the patient restless. She constantly changes position. The true reason of this restlessness is to be found in a state of internal turmoil, anxiety and agony. She moans and laments, screams and shouts, not knowing what to do and how to find consolation. The other remedies Nash's Trio of Restlessness include Rhus-t which is physically restless and Ars which is both mentally and physically restless.

3. **Paralysis:** Paralysis is due to exposure to cold air, draught of north-west wind. Onset is sudden and violent. Numbness and tingling sensation of the parts. Great thirst for cold water. Anxiety and fear of death. Mentally, the patient is very restless.
4. **Cardiac symptoms:** Stitching pain in the heart, numbness in the left arm and tingling sensation in the fingers. Pulse hard and tense. Tachycardia, dyspnoea, pain in pericardium from fright or from exposure to dry air. Great anxiety, fear of death and restlessness, along with profuse sweat and hot skin.
5. **Fear:** Great fear and anxiety of mind with great nervous excitability is characteristic of Aconite. Patient is afraid to go out, to go into a crowd where there is any kind of excitement or several people.
It has fear of death in acute diseases, fear of darkness, fear of ghosts, fear to cross the street, fear to cross a bridge, fear of death in pregnancy. Fear of the fright remains. Life is rendered miserable for Aconite patients due to the fear that their disease will prove fatal; also predicts the day and moment of death.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Evening, night time, lying on the affected side, music, during inspiration, upon rising, in a warm room, from tobacco smoking.

Amelioration: In the open air, after perspiration.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Sulph, Arn and Coff.

Follows well: Arn, Coff, Sulph and Verat.

Antidote to: Cham, Bell, Coff, Spong, Petr, Nux-v, Sep.

Antidoted by: Sulph, Acet-ac, alcohol, Par, wine, acids, wine and coffee, lemonade.

Comparison

Predicts the time of death: Acon, Arg-n.

Unbearable pains: Acon, Cham, Coff.

Bad effects of fear still remaining: Acon, Hyos, Op.

Aphonia after exposure to cold winds: Acon, Arum-t, Hep.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. First to third potencies in congestive conditions and inflammatory fevers.
2. Sixth potency for neuralgias, 12 and 30 when there is nervous excitement and fear of death.

Repetition: It must be repeated frequently in an acute condition.

Quotations

'Effective when the left side is chiefly involved. It's action closely resembles that of Cactus, Naja and Spigelia' – Dr Richard Hughes

'It is a very good remedy in angina in low potency' – Dr B.K. Sarkar

Therapeutic Value: Amenorrhoea, Asthma, Cholera, Cough, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Fear and fright, Inflammation, Headache, Menses, Pneumonia, Remittent fever, Vertigo, etc.

Note

1. Aconite is the acute of Sulphur.
2. Sulphur is the chronic of Aconite.

ACTAEA RACEMOSA (CIMICIFUGA)

- ☞ **Mania following disappearance of neuralgias**
- ☞ **Illusion of a mouse running from under her chair**
- ☞ **The more the menstrual flow, the greater the suffering**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Black snakeroot, Black cohosh

Family: *Ranunculaceae*

Prover: Jeanes

Duration of Action: 8-12 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Hysterical

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Hughes preferred it to be called by its Linneanean name Actaea. Hughes pharmacodynamics reveals its nick name. 'The homeopathic milk for the allopathic babies' for his object was evidently to reconcile homeopathy or atleast make it acceptable to the members of the orthodox school of medicine.

Habit and Habitat: The plant is found in Canada, Georgi and the western states of America.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of the roots is used as mother tincture from which higher potencies are prepared.

Ailments From: Fright, anxiety, child bearing, disappointed love, overexertion, business failures, during dentition.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nervous system, especially the cerebrospinal nerves and motor nerves, female genital organs, joints.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It disturbs the nerve centres and produces irritation.
2. It also increases arterial tension.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Sensation as if a heavy black cloud had settled all over her; all is darkness and confusion.
2. Great depression, with dream of impending evil.
3. Fears riding in a closed carriage, of being obliged to jump out.
4. Incessant talking.
5. Illusion of a mouse running under the chair.
6. Puerperal mania or melancholia, tries to injure herself, hysterical. Delirium tremens.
7. Mania following disappearance of neuralgia.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Rheumatism:** Especially of small joints; wrists most commonly affected; also fingers, toes and ankles; with weakness and trembling. Worse touch and motion.
2. **Menses:** Suppressed due to fright or cold.
3. **Respiratory affections:** Oppression of chest, shortness of breath.
4. **Convulsions:** Hysterical and epileptic convulsions.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From cold, during menses – more severe the flow, greater the suffering.

Amelioration: From warmth.

Comparison

Restlessness and fear of death: Acon.

Rheumatic and uterine affections: Caul, Puls.

Potency: Tincture to 30 potency.

Repetition: Frequent repetition.

Therapeutic Value: *Breast affections, Disorders of pregnancy, Hyperemesis gravidarum, Labour, Menstrual disorders, Puerperal mania, Rheumatism.*

ACTAEA SPICATA

- ☞ Swelling of joints from slight fatigue
- ☞ Violent tearing pains, worse by touch, movement
- ☞ Wrist rheumatism

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Baneberry, Herb Christopher

Family: *Ranunculaceae*

Prover: Dr Petroz

Introduction and History: Actaea spicata is a rheumatic remedy, especially of the small joints.

Habit and Habitat: Europe and Asia.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of root obtained in autumn.

Constitution and Physiognomy: For rheumatism, especially of the wrist joint.

Ailments From: Draughts of cold air, overeating, fright and fatigue.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the wrist joint, ankle joint, extremities, respiratory system, kidney, liver, stomach, teeth, abdomen, central nervous system, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): It acts more on the wrist and small joints causing swelling of joints and rheumatism.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Keynote: *Rheumatic pain in small joints, in wrists, fingers, ankles, toes and swelling of joints from slight fatigue.*

Generalities: *Feeling of paralytic weakness in hands and lame feeling in the arms.*

1. **Respiration:** Short, irregular breathing at night, while lying; also on exposure to cold air.
2. **Headache:** Vertigo, tearing headache, throbbing in brain, pain from crown to between eyebrows, pain in left frontal eminence as if bone were crushed.
3. **Gastralgia:** There is tearing, darting pain in the epigastric region with difficult breathing; sense of suffocation.
4. **Face:** There is violent, tearing pain, from decayed tooth to temples.
5. **Kidneys:** Throbbing in the region of kidneys and liver. Urinary calculi.
6. **Heart:** Urging sensation in heart towards the abdomen and region of liver with great anxiety at night.

Important Characteristic Features

Rheumatism: It is an excellent remedy for rheumatism. Rheumatic pains in small joints, in wrists, fingers, ankles, toes and swelling of joints from slight

fatigue. Feeling of paralytic weakness in hands and lame feeling in arms. Wrists are swollen, red, worse on motion. Right wrist pains intolerably, is swollen, red; touch is intolerable, motion impossible; and pressure on palm intolerable.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From touch, motion, draughts of cold air, change of weather or temperature, slight exertion, at night, touch, mental exertion.

Amelioration: In open air.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Nux-v.

Complementary: Caul, Coloc, Sabin, Stict, Viol-o.

Dosage: Dr Boericke recommends the third potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Cancer of stomach, Dyspnoea, Headache, Hepatitis, Pleurisy, Rheumatism, Toothache, Urinary calculi, Vertigo, Vomiting.*

AESCULUS HIPPOCASTANUM

- ☞ **Dry, aching in rectum with feeling as if full of small sticks**
- ☞ **Haemorrhoids blind, painful, purplish, with severe lumbosacral backache (alternates with lumbago – Aloe)**
- ☞ **Follicular pharyngitis, dry throat with stitching pains**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Kastana, Horse chestnut

Family: *Sapindaceae*

Prover: Dr Cooley of New York in 1873, Dr E.M. Hale

Duration of Action: A few hours

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Introduction and History: This drug has a marked action upon the lower bowels, producing haemorrhoids with several backache and absence of actual constipation.

Habit and Habitat: Italian oak flourishes well in temperate climate.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the nuts of the Italian oak and mixed with alcohol; tincture of ripe kernel.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Persons with haemorrhoidal tendency; with bilious or catarrhal trouble; with gastric suffering.

Ailments From: Deranged liver, reflex piles, dentition during hot summer.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Liver, veins, rectum, abdomen, nasopharynx, mucous membranes, occiput, sacroiliac region.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the muscles; paralytic condition with burning and itching.

2. Acts on the rectum; feeling of fullness and intense pain in anus for a long time.
3. It acts on mucous membranes of the throat; feeling of dryness and constriction with frequent inclination to swallow.
4. Acts on veins and produces venous congestion.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Looses temper easily, gains control slowly, miserably cross (Cham).
2. Dullness or sluggishness.
3. Depressed and irritable.
4. Confused.
5. Attempts to escape from the window

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Pains rheumatic, flying, wandering, shooting along the nerves.
2. Fullness in various parts such as in brain, blood, heart, lungs, stomach, skin, pelvis.
3. Venous congestion, especially portal and haemorrhoidal.
4. Mucous membranes of mouth, throat, rectum are swollen, burn, feel dry and raw.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Rectum:** Sensation as if rectum is full of small sticks. Knife-like pains shoot up the rectum. Rectum is very sore; burning and itching
2. **Constipation:** Hard, dry stool. Very difficult to pass with dryness and heat of the rectum, accompanied with severe backache.
3. **Haemorrhoids:** Blind, bluish, large, painful and burning. Walking makes the person worse.
4. **Backache:** Severe lumbosacral backache. Severe knife-like pains in the lumbosacral articulation. Backache with great fatigue. Back 'gives out' during pregnancy, prolapsus, leucorrhoea, when walking or stooping. Must sit down.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Morning on awaking, any motion, walking, after eating, afternoon, standing.

Amelioration: Cool open air, bleeding (piles), summer, continued exertion.

Potency: Third to sixth potency.

Dosage: Used in low potencies.

Repetition: Can be frequently repeated.

Therapeutic Value: *Ascarides, Atrophic pharyngitis, Haemorrhoids, Jaundice, Leucorrhoea, Lumbago, Venous stasis.*

AETHUSA CYNAPIUM

☞ **Deadly nausea, intolerance of milk, immediately vomited or ejected as curdled milk or frothy white matter, followed by diarrhoea, profound prostration and sleepiness**

- ☞ **Convulsions with cold limbs, eyes turned downwards, with clenched thumbs; pulse small and hard, locked jaw, foam at mouth**
- ☞ **Complete absence of thirst**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Dog poison, Fool's parsley, Lesser hemlock

Family: *Umbelliferae*

Prover: Dr Nanning in 1828

Duration of Action: 20 to 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis

Temperament: Confused and idiotic

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: It is one of the well known remedies of homeopathy. It is best for vomiting in children, during the dentitional period and during summer season. Only an intelligent person can distinguish it from real parsley; and hence the name Fool's parsley is given.

Habit and Habitat: A common weed found abundantly throughout Europe. It is about a foot high and strongly resembles parsley in appearance, but is distinguished from it by its nauseous smell when rubbed and its loathsome odour. Flowers are white. Juice from the leaves is acrid in taste.

Preparation and Parts Used: The whole fresh plant when in flower is used for the preparation of mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Teething children with extreme prostration, who cannot bear milk, are anxious, have a sunken face with herpetic eruptions on the nose.

Ailments From: Hot summer weather, milk in any form, during the dentitional period, improper feeding, indigestion, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nervous system, digestive system, glands, liver, neck, skin, mucous membranes, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Being a poison, it acts on the nervous system and brain producing paralyzing effects due to its narcotic property.
2. It acts on the mucous membrane of the stomach and produces nausea, vomiting and intolerance of milk.
3. Due to its action on the brain it produces convulsions, which are somewhat epileptiform in character.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Idiocy in children, inability to think or fix the attention, confused feeling.
2. Anxiety and restlessness, afterwards headache and colic.
3. Great sadness when alone, hallucinations and delirium.

4. Irritability, especially in the afternoon and in the open air.
5. More inclined to weep with the progress of disease, with excessive anguish.
6. Patient imagines that he sees a rat or mouse running across the room.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Thirstlessness:** It is a totally thirstless remedy.
2. **Spasms:** Epileptiform spasms with clenched thumbs, red face, eyes dilated and turned downwards, immovable pupils, locked jaws with foam at mouth.
3. **Intolerance of milk:** Cannot bear milk in any form; it is vomited in large curds as soon as swallowed; hungry after vomiting with great weakness and drowsiness.
4. **Sleep:** Sleeps immediately after vomiting; diarrhoea, spasms and convulsions with indigestion.
5. **Violence:** Onset of symptoms is sudden and violent with great exhaustion and lack of reaction.
6. **Lancinating pains:** Pains in female sexual organs and mammary glands with heat, redness and swelling of the mammary glands.
7. **Indigestion:** Indigestion with regurgitation of food after eating.
8. **Infantile cholera:** With vomiting, diarrhoea, dehydration, prostration and sleepiness; face pale, hippocratic with sunken eyes.
9. **Glandular swellings:** Swelling of mammary glands and glands around the neck.
10. **Puffiness:** Face is puffed and spotted, red and pale with marked linea nasalis.
11. **Eruptions:** Around the joints, especially knee, elbow and ankle; herpetic eruptions at the tip of the nose.
12. **Fever:** Great fever with complete absence of thirst; cannot bear to be uncovered during perspiration.
13. **Want of power:** Weakness of lower extremities, want of power; cannot stand up or hold head up; back feels as if in a vise.
14. **Back:** Aching in small of back.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Nausea and vomiting:** It is a wonderful remedy in vomiting of children, especially during the dentitional period and in hot summer weather. Child cannot tolerate milk in any form. Large green curds of milk are vomited, followed by great exhaustion; there is a drawn look about the mouth suggestive of nausea. The child is very hungry, and soon after eating or nursing vomiting occurs with a rush and the child falls back exhausted.
2. **Aethusa baby:** It is one of the best remedies for children in vomiting, cholera infantum and epilepsy, especially during the dentitional period, in hot summer weather. The baby cannot tolerate milk in any form due to a peculiar gastric irritation. The child is very weak and cannot stand up or hold the head up. Sleepiness is persistent. The baby is idiotic, confused and has an incapacity to think. There is great weakness and prostration with sleepiness.

Sunken face with well marked linea nasalis. Pulse is small, quick and hard. Herpetic eruption at the end of the nose. Epileptiform spasms with clenched thumbs, red face, eyes turned downwards, dilated immovable pupils, foam at mouth and locked jaw.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From 3 to 4 am, towards evening, in the morning, shortly after the morning, in summers, after eating or drinking milk in any form, after vomiting, stool, spasm and during the dentitional period.

Amelioration: In open air, from rest, tight bandage on head, walking on the seashore.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calc.

Antidotes: Nux-v, Acon and Op.

Antidoted by: Vegetable acids.

Compare: Calc, Ip, Kreos, Lyc, Bry, Sulph.

Comparison

In marasmus the head is weak, cannot hold it up: Abrot, Aeth, Calc-p.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: 3 to 30 potency is commonly used. Sixth potency is very effective.

Repetition: It should be repeated after each stool, vomiting or convulsion.

Therapeutic Value: *Brain fog, Cholera infantum, Convulsions, Cough, Delirium, Dyspepsia, Epilepsy, Headache, Hiccough, Indigestion, Infantile paralysis, Intolerance of milk, Nausea, Rickets, Vomiting, etc.*

Note: It is a magic remedy for 'EXAMINATION FUNK.'

AGARICUS MUSCARIUS

- ☞ Involuntary, irregular, uncertain and exaggerated movements, better during sleep, worse after coition
- ☞ Touch to the back, makes patient laugh
- ☞ Frostbite and chilblains
- ☞ Angioneurotic oedema
- ☞ Sensation as if ice needles were piercing the skin
- ☞ Complaints appear diagonally, upper left and lower right side
- ☞ Cough ends in a sneeze. Sneezing in sunshine
- ☞ Yawning before all complaints

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Toadstool, Bug agaric, Champing flou

Family: *Fungi*

Prover: Dr Stapf, a disciple of Dr Hahnemann and two years later by Dr Hahnemann himself

Duration of Action: 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and syphilis in the background

Temperament: Nervous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Mushrooms are among the articles of diet forbidden to people having a hydrogenoid constitution as described by him, in which the patients are exceedingly sensitive to cold air. It can be thought of in different heart and heart related disorders.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in Europe, Asia and America; in dry places, especially in dry pinewoods.

Preparation and Parts Used: Triturating the carefully dried cap, or tincture is prepared from the fresh fungus.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Suited to persons with light hair, skin and lax muscles.
2. Also suited to old people with old, indolent circulation.
3. Mushrooms are among the articles of diet forbidden by Grauvogel for persons having a hydrogenoid constitution.

Ailments From: Indolent circulation, bad effects of alcohol, debauch, blood poisoning, fright, frostbite, mental exertion.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): This fungus contains several toxic compounds, the best known of which is ‘muscarin’.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): Muscarin excites the inhibitory nervous apparatus, slows the heart’s action and ultimately arrests the heart in diastole. It also produces an intermittent and irregular pulse.

It especially affects the cerebrospinal nervous system, and through it the blood.

1. Upon the cerebrospinal system it produces giddiness and drunkenness, similar to that produced by alcohol; entire loss of consciousness also takes place.
2. The chorea-like twitching shows its irritating influence upon the anterior spinal nerves but its special center of action is more upon the posterior spinal nerves.
3. The most peculiar effect of Agaricus is its septic influence upon blood.
4. Blood becomes fluid, the brain, lungs and liver being engorged with this fluid – blood.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Loquacity; patient sings, talks but does not answer.
2. Aversion to work.
3. Delirium with constant raving or tries to get out of bed, especially in typhoid or typhus. Delirium is characterized by singing, shouting, muttering, singing rhymes and making prophecies.

4. There is an indifference.
5. Fearlessness is very marked.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** It occurs especially in drunkards and as a bad effect of debauch; in fever from spinal affections, especially in persons subjected to chorea and twitching.
2. **Chilblains:** Chilblains itch and burn intolerably; also frostbite due to exposure to cold, especially in the face. Burning, swelling and redness of various parts like ears, nose, face, hands and feet.
3. **Involuntary movements:** Involuntary movements while awake which cease during sleep.
4. **Chorea:** Chorea from simple motions and jerks of single muscles to dancing of the whole body; there is also trembling of the whole body.
5. **Sensations:** There is a sensation as if ice touched or ice cold needles were piercing the skin; as from hot needles.
6. **Uncertain gait:** Uncertainty in walking; stumbles over everything in the way, as if beaten when standing.
7. **Spine:** Spine of the patient is sensitive to touch, worse in the morning; becomes irritable after sexual excesses.
8. **Pains:** Sore aching in the lumbar and sacral region, and spine; worse during exertion, in the day time, while sitting.
9. **Epilepsy:** Epilepsy from suppressed eruptions.
10. **Prolapse:** Post-climacteric prolapse with bearing down pain, almost intolerable.
11. **Diagonal complaints:** Complaints appear diagonally – upper left and lower right side.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Convulsions and delirium:** It is a well suited remedy for bad effects of alcohol, appearing from intoxication of brain producing vertigo, delirium and convulsions. Jerking, twitching, trembling and itching are strong indications of the remedy. There is delirium characterized by singing, shouting and muttering rhymes and phrases. It begins with yawning. Patient is restless during sleep from violent itching and burning. On falling asleep, patient starts twitching and awakes again. There is yawning followed by involuntary laughter. Cerebral excitement occurs in the patient in four phases:
 - i. **During slight stimulation:** There is increased cheerfulness, courage, loquacity and exalted fancy.
 - ii. **During more decided intoxication:** There is great mental excitement and incoherent talking; immoderate gaiety alternates with melancholy. Perception of relative size of objects is lost; takes long steps and jumps over small objects as if they were trunks of trees. A small hole appears as a frightful chasm. Physical strength is increased, can lift a heavy load with much twitching.

- iii. **Third stage:** Produces a condition of furious or raging delirium, screaming, raving; wants to injure himself, etc.
 - iv. **Fourth stage:** There is mental depression, languor, indifference, confusion, disinclination to work, etc; worse open cold air, after eating, after coition, in cold weather, before a thunderstorm, pressure on dorsal spine causing involuntary laughter. Better moving about slowly.
2. **Skin complaints:** Indicated remedy for chilblains and frostbite due to exposure to cold weather. There is burning, itching, redness and swellings from frostbite. There are hard pimples like flea bites. Indicated in angioneurotic oedema; acne rosacea. There are circumscribed erythematous papular and pustular oedematous lesions. Miliary eruptions with intolerable itching and burning. Worse in open cold air, in cold weather. Better warmth.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In open cold air, after eating, after coition, in cold weather, before a thunderstorm, pressure on dorsal spine which causes involuntary laughter.

Amelioration: By moving about slowly.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Bell, Calc, Cupr, Merc, Op, Puls, Rhus-t, Sil, Tub.

Antidotes: Calc, Puls, Rhus-t.

Comparison

Itching chilblains: Abrot, Agar.

Chorea: Mygal, Tarent, Zinc.

Epilepsy, after suppressed eruption: Agar, Psor, Sulph.

Great loquacity, jumps from one idea to another: Agar, Lach, Stram.

Affects left shoulder and right hip joint: Ant-t, Stram, Led.

Burning in small spots: Agar, Phos, Ran-b.

Therapeutic Value: *Acne rosacea, Blepharospasm, Brain softening, Chilblains, Chorea, Coldness, Cramps, Delirium tremens, Epilepsy, Enteric fever, Facial twitching, Frostbite, Gangrene, Hyperpyrexia, Itching, Jaundice, Lachrymal fistula, Lichen, Lumbago, Meningitis, Menses painful, Myopia, Neuralgia, Numbness, Nystagmus, Paralysis, Rheumatism, Sacrum pains in, Sebaceous tumours, Sexual excess, Spinal irritation, Spleen disorders, Toothache, Tremors, Tuberculosis, Typhoid fever, Typhus, etc.*

AGNUS CASTUS

- ☞ **Premature old age from abuse of sexual power**
- ☞ **History of repeated gonorrhoea**
- ☞ **Male genitalia cold and relaxed with desire gone**
- ☞ **Gnawing itching in all parts, especially eyes**
- ☞ **Tachycardia caused by tobacco in neurotic young men**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Chaste tree

Family: *Verbenaceae*

Introduction and History: Vitex Agnus castus is known since ancient times to suppress sexual desire in men and women. It was used by Greek monks to lower their sex drive centuries ago.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture is prepared from ripe berries.

Ailments From: Sexual excesses, repeated attacks of gonorrhoea or gleet, sprains or from overlifting.

Physiological Action

1. The most effective point of attack of Agnus in the organism is the sexual sphere.
2. A prominent remedy for sprains and strains.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It lowers sexual vitality, with corresponding mental depression and loss of nervous energy.
2. Premature old age from abuse of sexual power. History of repeated gonorrhoea.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Sexual melancholy.
2. Fear of death.
3. SADNESS WITH IMPRESSION OF SPEEDY DEATH.
4. Absentminded, forgetful, lack of courage.
5. Illusion of smell – herrings, musk. Nervous depression and mental forebodings.
6. Has to read a sentence twice before he can comprehend it.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Lack of sexual power and lack of self-confidence, with depression and mental apathy.
2. Self-contempt from sexual abuse.
3. Women with excessive sexual desire and lasciviousness or sterility and loss of sexual desire.
4. Nervous debility in unmarried persons.
5. Mental depression, apathy and great sadness with impotency. Bad effects (physical as well as mental) from excessive sexual indulgence.
6. Impotency with mental depression and sadness.
7. Premature old age for old sinners
8. Excessive weakness, debility and loss of vital heat, with coldness of genitals and limbs.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Eyes:** PUPILS DILATED (Bell). Itching about the eyes; photophobia.
2. **Nose:** Odour of herring or musk. Aching in dorsum, better by pressure.
3. **Abdomen:** Spleen swollen, sore. Stools soft, recede, difficult. Deep fissures in the anus. Nausea with SENSATION AS IF INTESTINES WERE PRESSED DOWNWARDS; wants to support bowels.
4. **Male:** Yellow discharge from urethra. No erections. IMPOTENCE. PARTS COLD, RELAXED. DESIRE GONE (Sel, Con, Sabal). Scanty emission without ejaculation. Loss of prostatic fluid on straining. Gleety discharge. Testicles, cold, swollen, hard and painful.
5. **Female:** Scanty menses. Abhorrence of sexual intercourse. Relaxation of genitals, with leucorrhoea. AGALACTIA; with sadness. Sterility. Leucorrhoea staining yellow; transparent. Hysterical palpitation with nose bleed.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Sexual excesses, sprains or overlifting, warm room, touch.

Amelioration: Open air, pressure.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Ars, Bry, Ign, Lyc, Puls, Sel, Sulph.

Follow well: Calad and Sel follow well after Agn in weakness of sexual organs or impotency.

Antidote to: Camph, Nat-m (headache).

Compare: Sel, Ph-ac, Camph, Lyc.

Potency: First to sixth potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Agalactia, Depression, Fissures (anus), Gonorrhoea, Impotence, Leucorrhoea, Pupils dilated, Sexual melancholy, Spleen swollen, Sprains, Sterility, Strains, Tachycardia.*

ALLIUM CEPA

- ☞ Profuse watery and acrid nasal discharge with profuse bland lachrymation
- ☞ Severe cough seems to split and tear the larynx; compels the patient to grasp the larynx
- ☞ Shooting pains, as fine as a thread following amputation or injury to nerves or other surgical operations
- ☞ Headache ceases during menses, returns when flow disappears

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Onion

Family: *Liliaceae*

Prover: Dr Constantine Hering in 1847

Duration of Action: 24 hours to 7 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Melancholic

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: *Allium cepa*, one of our polychrest medicines was first introduced by Dr Constantine Hering on September 15, 1847. Subsequently, it was proved by sixteen other persons or groups and more than five hundred symptoms were recorded. The common name of *Allium cepa* is ‘onion’; known everywhere in the world and we Indians commonly call it ‘piyaz’. The name onion was derived from the Latin word ‘onio’; the French call it ‘oignon’. From time immemorial, onion has been known all over the world, both as food and medicine, although it may have started its travel from central Asia, Egyptians were using it as early as 3200 BC and in our country, Charak was using it during ‘120 - 162 AD’ It has been used as an ayurvedic medicine from the very beginning. It is a great catarrhal remedy, mostly involving the eyes, nose and larynx. According to Hering, ‘Diosorides, the Greek physician, and the physicians following him, among the Arabians, had a glimpse of the truth of similia, for they used the onion to cure the symptoms.

Habit and Habitat: It is found all over the world and is very common in India. It is an annual plant, cultivated throughout our country during the winter season for food. It is a small vegetable plant with a rounded bulb of many concentric coats. Both the onion bulb and the modified stem are found under the earth, are composed of scales and have hollow, tube-like green leaves, tapering on the other side. It is an extremely popular food of the earth. Onion comes in different sizes, shapes and colours.

Preparation and Parts Used: The mother tincture is prepared from the fresh red bulb.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is a very acute drug, best suited to the tired patient. Aching throughout the body with a strong desire for raw onion.

Ailments From: Getting wet, cold damp winds, by eating salad, cucumber, exposure to damp north-western cold air, by trauma, amputation, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Eyes, nose, mucous membrane, larynx, throat, respiratory tract, veins, nerves, stomach and intestines.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents)

1. The chemical composition of onion is organic sulphides, cotechol and protocatechnic acid, essential oils as allyl propyl disulphide, etc. and active principles as glycollic acid, etc.
2. It also contains the highest percentage of ammonia.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Its physiological properties are to be noted like, stimulant, diuretic, expectorant, aphrodisiac, emmenagogue and germicidal.
2. It can reduce flatulence, cholesterol and arrest dysentery, influenza, gout, inflammation, anaemia, jaundice, malarial fever, splenomegaly, insomnia, ear ache, hyperglycaemia, etc.
3. It acts on the mucous membrane of eyes and nose, and produces bland lachrymation with acrid coryza and sneezing.
4. It acts on the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract and produces acute catarrhal inflammation with copious discharge.
5. It acts on veins producing inflammations and neuralgias.
6. It acts on the stomach and intestines, and produces colic.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is very melancholic and anxious.
2. Fears that the pain may become intolerable.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sneezing:** Unbearable sneezing and catarrh is the characteristic of this medicine, particularly when going into a warm room.
2. **Coryza:** Profuse, watery, acrid discharge from the nose and bland, profuse, watery discharge from eyes is the characteristic of *Allium cepa*.
3. **Left-sidedness:** It is a left sided medicine; symptoms start from the left side and go to the right side.
4. **Rawness and excoriation:** Rawness all over the body, in the nose, larynx and throat; nasal discharge is acrid and excoriating.
5. **Pains:** Neuralgic type of pains, thread-like in head, chest, neck and face.
6. **Laryngitis:** Laryngitis is very prominent; hoarse cough, seems to split and tear the larynx.
7. **Desire:** Strong desire for raw onion.
8. **Weakness:** Patient feels completely tried and debilitated; aching throughout the body.
9. **Sensitiveness:** Patient is very sensitive to light and odour.
10. **Drowsiness:** Patient is very drowsy and becomes very lazy, with yawning.
11. **Loss of appetite:** There is loss of appetite with offensive flatus.
12. **Dribbling of urine:** In old people urine is spurting and dribbling.
13. **Colic:** Colicky pain in abdomen on eating cucumbers.
14. **Polypus of nose:** Nose blockage due to polypus with congestive headache.
15. **Cough:** Tickling sensation in the throat with spasmodic cough and coryza.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Coryza:** It is a very good medicine for cold and coryza. This occurs due to exposure to damp, cold winds and by getting wet; raw felling in the nose with sneezing and headache. Discharges from the nose are acrid and excoriating; they corrode the nose and upper lip. Coryza from left to right and blockage

of nose. Bland watery discharge from eyes. Generally, the symptoms are aggravated in a warm room and in the evening; better in a cold room and in open air. Sometimes spasmodic cough and spring catarrh.

In Euphrasia also the same condition is found but the difference is that the lachrymation of Euphrasia is acrid and excoriating but the nasal discharge is bland which is exactly opposite to *Allium cepa*.

2. **Phlebitis:** It is a well known drug for phlebitis and generally develops after forceps delivery or puerperal sepsis. It is very effective in raw and sore feet, heels, etc.
3. **Eyes:** It is a very effective medicine for lachrymation which is very profuse and bland. There are burning and smarting pains in the eyes. Patient wants to rub the eyes for feeling better. Discharge from nose is acrid and profuse with sneezing.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Warm room, in the evening and by sitting.

Amelioration: By moving, in a cold room, open air, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Thuj, Puls, Phos.

Follows well: Psor, Sang.

Antidotes: Verat, Arn, Nux-v, Cham.

Compare: Euphr, Nux-v, Nat-m, Rhus-t.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: 3 to 30 potencies are commonly used.

Repetition: It works in a single dose in acute conditions. In nasal polyps, it may be repeated weekly if indicated.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal colic, Cold, Conjunctivitis, Coryza, Cough, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Hay fever, Headache, Influenza, Injury, Laryngitis, Nasal polyps, Pharyngitis, Sneezing, Spring catarrh, Whooping cough, etc.*

ALOE SOCOTRINA

- ☞ **Transparent, jelly-like lumps, mucous in stools**
- ☞ **Want of confidence over sphincter ani, especially early in the morning**
- ☞ **Colicy, cutting, griping pain**
- ☞ **More of flatus and less of stool**
- ☞ **Lumbago alternates with haemorrhoids or with headache**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Socotrine aloes

Family: *Liliaceae*

Prover: Dr Helbig of Germany in 1833 but Hering, Raue and others added a great deal to the remedy

Duration of Action: 30 to 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Lymphatic and hypochondriacal temperament

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Aloe was known to Greeks in 400 BC. Aristotle persuaded Alexander to occupy the ‘Socotra’ land, which was producing Aloe. Aloe was known to Celsus, Dioscorides and Pliny, as well as, to later Greek authors and Arabian physicians. The word ‘aloe’ has originated from an Arabic word ‘aloch’ meaning a shining bitter substance. It is an excellent remedy for the re-establishment of physiological equilibrium after much drugging. Dr Choudhary has given much importance to this drug. He said, To write a materia medica without Aloe is to write a novel without a hero. Aloe is known to the world as a purgative. Its effect is mainly on the colon. It is also used externally for painful inflammations.

Habit and Habitat: The genus Aloe consists of about 200 species. It is found growing upon the shores of the Indian ocean and the Island of Socotra. The plant grows even in poor grades of soils. Leaves of the plant are sessile and have a strong spine at the apex.

Preparation and Parts Used: The mother tincture is prepared from the juice of the plant leaves.

General Uses

1. Aloe is used as a purgative.
2. Its effect is mainly on the colon.
3. It has a stronger purgative action in the series of all crude drugs.
4. To counter effect the griping action, it is given with carminatives.
5. Aloe is preferred now-a-days for diarrhoea and piles.
6. Besides its purgative property, Aloe enjoys many other uses.
7. It is an ingredient of the compound tincture of benzoine.
8. Aloe gel consisting of the mucilaginous juice of Aloe is used in the treatment of radiation burns to get relief from pains and itching and also to slow down ulceration and keratosis, otherwise these may lead to malignancy.
9. Aloe is also used externally for painful inflammations.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is specially adapted to old people and hypochondriac temperaments.
2. Indolent and weary persons leading a sedentary life and women of relaxed phlegmatic habit and old beer drinkers.

Ailments From: Drinking beer, by taking oysters.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Veins, blood, portal system, rectum, skin, head, liver, nervous system, female organs, lumbar region, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents)

1. All the varieties of Aloe are a major source of anthraquinone glycosides.
2. The principle active composition of Aloes is 'aloene', which is a mixture of glycosides, among which barbaloin is the chief constituent.
3. It is chemically aloe-emodin, anthrone C-10, glycosides and is water soluble.

Physiological Action

1. In small doses, Aloe is a tonic and increases the secretions of the gastrointestinal tract and liver.
2. In large doses it is a purgative and emmenagogue.
3. It causes pelvic congestion, haemorrhoids and haemorrhage from the uterus, and general relaxation of the body.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It mainly acts on the mucous membrane of the colon.
2. It has stronger purgative actions so it produces diarrhoea, dysentery and also bleeding.
3. It acts on the gastrointestinal tract and produces a griping action.
4. It acts on the round ligaments of the rectum and produces piles.
5. It produces congestion of different parts like rectum, head, pelvic organs and abdomen.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Great disinclination to mental labour.
2. Patient thinks that 'life is a burden'.
3. Aversion to labour, it makes him very fatigued.
4. Dissatisfied and angry with himself or his complaints.
5. Patient thinks that he is approaching death, especially when constipated and when he is in pain.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Weakness of sphincter:** Patient feels weakness and loss of power of the sphincter ani. So there is escape of stool when passing flatus or urine.
2. **Diarrhoea:** Morning diarrhoea, has to run to the toilet immediately after eating or drinking, early in the morning stool; with jelly-like mucus.
3. **Constipation:** Constipation for several days, no desire for stool; passes flatus without stool.
4. **Headache:** Congestive type of headache due to heat, alternating with constipation.
5. **Lack of sensation:** Complete loss of sensation in anus; solid stool passes unconsciously.
6. **Fullness:** Distension and fullness of abdomen with rumbling noise of flatus; heaviness in rectum.
7. **Appetite:** Generally there is a good appetite, desire for foods, but aversion to meat.

8. **Debility:** General debility and great weakness. Sensation of much heat in all orifices of the body.
9. **Piles**
 - i. Haemorrhoids blue, like a bunch of grapes; bleeds very easily, with soreness and tenderness.
 - ii. Piles prolapse with rectum during stool; pains relived by cold application; external and strangulated piles.
10. **Hot:** Patient is very hot; in general; aggravation by warmth, heat and better in cold climate.
11. **Flatulence:** Gases pass before stool with the sensation as if stool would pass with gases, which are very offensive and burning.
12. **Alternations:** Diarrhoea and lumbago alternate with headache; mental activity alternates with lassitude.
13. **Stool:** Involuntary; solid stool passes with a rumbling noise, sudden and violent, yellow, offensive and excoriating, jelly-like stool.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Diarrhoea:** Early morning diarrhoea caused by eating and drinking oysters and beer. Patient has to run immediately after eating or drinking with want of confidence in sphincter ani. Jelly-like mucous in stool; stool yellowish, watery and painful. Abdomen is distended with gas, feels full and tight; gas passes with a rumbling sound and stool. Flatus is very offensive, burning and copious. Patient feels very hungry during stool; diarrhoea alternates with headache and is accompanied great weakness.
2. **Piles:** Haemorrhoids are blue in colour and like a bunch of grapes. They are bleeding in nature, generally caused by a sedentary life and portal congestion. Constant pain in rectum with itching and burning in anus; pains are relived by cold application. Prolapse of rectum during stool along with external piles.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Hot, dry weather, early in the morning, after eating and drinking, by a sedentary life, walking and standing, from mental work, from hot damp weather.

Amelioration: Cold weather, cold water, by passing flatus or stool, cool and open air.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Sulph.

Antidotes: Op, Nux-v, Sulph and Camph.

Compare: Nat-m, Bell, Lach, Sulph.

Comparison

Passes involuntary hard stool: Aloe, Bell.

Diarrhoea with much flatus: Aloe, Arg-n, Nat-m.

Rumbling before stool: Aloe, Crot-t.

Headache alternates with diarrhoea: Aloe, Podo.

Jelly-like stool: Aloe, Podo.

Sudden imperative diarrhoea: Aloe, Sulph, Psor.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: In case of dysentery low potencies are useful; also used in higher potencies.

Repetition

1. It maybe repeated in acute conditions frequently.
2. Dr J.H. Clarke recommends 2 hourly repetition of Aloe 3 in dysentery in his Prescriber.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal colic, Constipation, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Flatulence, Haemorrhage, Headache, Piles, Skin disease, Varicose veins.*

ALUMINA or ARGILLA

- ☞ **Inability to walk with eyes closed in darkness, tottering and falling when closing eyes**
- ☞ **Constipation; even for soft stool has to strain, sticks to rectum like clay, has to strain at stool to urinate**
- ☞ **Diarrhoea when she urinates**
- ☞ **Allergy to salt, wine, vinegar, pepper; immediately produces cough**
- ☞ **Sensation of a cobweb or dried white of an egg on the face**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Oxide of aluminum, aluminum hydrate

Formula: $Al_2O_3 \cdot 3H_2O$

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 40 to 60 days, it is a long and deep acting medicine

Miasmatic Background: It is a deep acting antipsoric and antisycotic remedy

Temperament: Melancholic and hypochondriacal

Diathesis: Tubercular and scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a very well known medicine to the world. Now-a-days, in this modern world, the use of Alumina is very common for different purposes. In olden days aluminium poisoning was very common due to the use of aluminium utensils for cooking food.

Description: It is a white viscous suspension. The dried gel is a white, odourless, tasteless, amorphous fine powder, which is insoluble in water and alcohol but soluble in acids and alkalies. When treated with a solution of cobalt nitrate, a blue residue is formed.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared chemically and triturated with sugar of milk.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is specially adapted to old, broken down constitutions; thin, weak, chilly persons with dark complexion who lead a sedentary life; women of relaxed phlegmatic habit, sad and hypochondriacal.

Ailments From: Taking salt, wine, vinegar, full moon and new moon.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nervous system, spinal cord, skin, mucous membranes, rectum, intestine and vagina.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It has great depth of action, but has slow pace.
2. It acts on the mucous membrane producing dryness to an extent that it may produce cracks also.
3. It acts on muscles and lessens muscular power; therefore causes fissures and constipation.
4. It acts on the motor nervous system and produces a paralytic condition.
5. It acts on the mucous membrane of intestines and rectum producing a condition of extreme dryness which leads to constipation like Bryonia. Also acts on the vagina producing dryness.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Loss of memory and confusion of intellect.
2. The patient makes mistakes in writing and speaking, uses wrong words.
3. Time passes too slowly, an hour seems half a day.
4. Changeable moods, sad thoughts. Inclined to weep, involuntary tears.
5. The patient is very impulsive, when he sees sharp instruments or blood, impulses rise up suddenly and he commits suicide.
6. The patient is very hasty and hurried.
7. Mental symptoms mostly make their appearance in the morning and on waking.
8. Low spirited, fears loss of reason, consciousness, of his personal identity, confused.
9. Sensation of a splinter in the throat.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Dryness:** There is complete dryness of mucous membranes of the body along with dryness of the skin.
2. **Diarrhoea:** There is diarrhoea with urination.
3. **Burning:** Burning with inflammation and itching of eyes, female genital organs, anus, etc.
4. **Constipation:** Very obstinate due to dryness of intestines and rectum; and also parietic condition of the same; even soft stool requires great straining, still it adheres to the rectum.
5. **Leucorrhoea:** Profuse, transparent and acrid leucorrhoea running down to the feet, during day time.

6. **Craving:** Craving for indigestible and unnatural things like starch, chalk, rags, charcoal, etc.
7. **Heaviness:** Great heaviness of lower limbs, can scarcely drag them and has to sit down.
8. **Pain:** Pain in the back region, as if a hot iron were thrust through the vertebrae.
9. **Numbness:** Numbness of heels when stepping, excessively tired and must sit down.
10. **Sluggishness:** Hasty but slow to execute, everything is sluggish.
11. **Cough:** Morning, dry hacking cough with frequent sneezing, cough aggravated by taking wine, salt, pepper, vinegar.
12. **Falling of hair:** Falling of hair all over the body; eyelashes fall out.
13. **Chilly:** Very chilly patient, lack of animal heat, better by warmth in general.
14. **Inability to walk:** Inability to walk, except with the eyes open and in the day time; tottering and falling when closing the eyes.
15. **Inactivity to rectum:** Constipation of nursing children, even soft stool requires great straining.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Constipation:** A chief remedy among all other remedies. Constipation due to dryness of the intestinal tract and paretic condition of the intestines; also due to inactivity of the rectum. Much straining for passing stool, even soft stool is expelled with difficulty. There is no urging for stool. The stool is hard and knotty like sheep's dung or may be soft. This remedy is very useful in constipation of small children. Rectum feels sore and painful after passing stool.
2. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea in chlorotic girls, profuse and copious, transparent or of yellow mucous, ropy in nature. The discharge of leucorrhoea is thick, acrid and excoriating. It may be white and albuminous, running down to the heels, more during daytime and greatly exhausting, better by cold bathing.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In cold air, from salt, wine, vinegar, pepper, during winter, at new and full moon, while sitting, on alternate days.

Amelioration: From wet weather, from warm drinks, mild summer weather, while eating.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Bry, Ferr.

Follow well : Lach, Bry, Sulph, Arg-met.

Antidotes: Lach, Cham, lead poisoning, painter's colic.

Antidoted by: Puls, Ip, Cham.

Comparison

Constipation in infants, bottle-fed: Alum, Nux-v, Op.

Aggravation at new moon: Alum, Caust, Clem, Sil.

Hoarseness of professional singers, public speakers: Alum, Arg-n, Arum-t.

Great weakness of lower extremities, with trembling, cannot walk with eyes closed: Alum, Arg-n.

Gait unsteady, muscles refuse to obey will: Alum, Aster, Gels.

Enlarged tonsils with cough, worse after a slight cold: Alum, Bar-c.

Soft stool, voided with difficulty: Alum, Carb-v.

Bladder weak, is unable to finish, seems as if some urine always remains: Alum, Hep, Sil.

Skin symptoms are better in hot weather: Alum, Petr.

Constipation, no desire until there is a large accumulation: Alum, Meli.

Diarrhoea; great straining but little passes, as if faeces remained and cannot be expelled: Alum, Nit-ac.

Regurgitation of ingesta by mouthfuls: Alum, Phos.

Stool adheres to rectum and anus like soft clay: Alum, Plat.

Constipation during pregnancy: Alum, Sep.

Aggravation from drinking wine even in a small quantity: Alum, Con, Zinc.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12,x 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: The action of Alumina is slow in developing and the remedy should not be changed quickly. 6 to 30 potency in acute conditions, 1M to CM in chronic conditions.

Repetition: Single dose acts for a long time. To be repeated only when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Constipation, Cough, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Gonorrhoea, Impotency, Leucorrhoea, Locomotor ataxia, Menstrual disorder, Paralysis, Skin diseases, Ulcers, etc.*

Note: Alumina is the chronic of Bryonia.

AMBRA GRISEA

- ☞ Hysterical, 'dried up', nervous persons
- ☞ Extreme nervous hypersensitiveness
- ☞ Bashful, intensely shy
- ☞ Erratic symptoms (Ign, Nat-m)
- ☞ Mental and emotional disorders marked by intense shyness and introversion in early stage followed later by silliness and marked loquacity

Source: Morbid secretion of the whale

Synonyms: Ambergis

Introduction and History: Ambra grisea is found in the intestines and the excreta of sperm whale. It is generally found floating on the sea or thrown upon the coast in tropical countries, especially those along the Indian and Pacific oceans. It has a fat-like, waxy appearance, available in pieces of various sizes and shapes.

It is a great remedy for the elderly with impairment of all functions. It predominantly affects the nerves.

Ailments From: Effects of domestic shock, business worries, loss of near relatives, business failure, deaths one after another in the family, suppressed cutaneous eruptions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Dread of people and desire to be alone.
2. Cannot do anything in the presence of others. Intensely shy, blushes easily.
3. MUSIC CAUSES WEeping.
4. Despair, loathing of life.
5. Fantastic illusions. Bashful. Loss of love of life.
6. Restless, excited, very loquacious.
7. Time passes slowly
8. Thinking difficult in the morning with old people.
9. Dwells upon unpleasant things.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Slow comprehension. Vertigo with weakness in head and stomach. Pressure on front part of head with mental depression. TEARING PAIN IN UPPER HALF OF BRAIN. SENILE DIZZINESS. Rush of blood to head when listening to music. HEARING IMPAIRED. Epistaxis, especially in the morning. Profuse bleeding from teeth. Hair falls out.
2. **Stomach:** Eructations with violent, convulsive cough. Acid eructations like heartburn. DISTENSION OF STOMACH AND ABDOMEN after midnight. Sensation of coldness in the abdomen.
3. **Urinary:** Pain in bladder and rectum at the same time. Burning in orifice of urethra and anus. FEELING IN URETHRA AS IF A FEW DROPS PASSED OUT. Burning and itching in urethra while urinating. URINE TURBID, EVEN DURING EMISSION, forming a brown sediment.
4. **Female:** Nymphomania, ITCHING OF PUDENDUM WITH SORENESS AND SWELLING. Menses too early. Profuse, bluish leucorrhoea. Worse at night. DISCHARGE OF BLOOD BETWEEN PERIODS, AT EVERY LITTLE INCIDENT.
5. **Male:** Voluptuous itching of scrotum. Parts externally numb; burn internally. Violent erections without voluptuous sensations.
6. **Respiratory:** Asthmatic breathing with eructation of gas. NERVOUS SPASMODIC COUGH, with hoarseness and eructation, on waking in the morning; worse in the presence of people. Tickling in the throat, larynx and

trachea; chest oppressed; gets out of breath when coughing. HOLLOW, SPASMODIC, BARKING COUGH, COMING FROM DEEP IN THE CHEST. Choking when hawking up phlegm.

7. **Heart:** Palpitation, WITH PRESSURE IN CHEST AS FROM A LUMP LODGED THERE, OR AS IF CHEST WAS OBSTRUCTED. Conscious of the pulse. Palpitation in open air with a pale face.
8. **Sleep:** CANNOT SLEEP FROM WORRY; MUST GET UP. Anxious dreams. Coldness of body and twitching of limbs, during sleep.
9. **Skin:** Itching and soreness, especially around genitals. Numbness of skin. Arms go to sleep.
10. **Extremities:** CRAMPS IN HANDS and fingers, worse grasping anything. Cramps in legs.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Music, presence of strangers, FROM ANY UNUSUAL THING, morning, warm room.

Amelioration: Slow motion in open air, lying on painful part, cold drinks.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Mosch, Lyc, Puls, Sep, Sulph.

Antidotal to: Staph (especially the voluptuous itching of scrotum), Nux-v.

Antidoted by: Camph, Coff, Puls, Staph, Nux-v.

Compare: Oleum succinum (hiccough), Sumb, Castor-eq, Asaf, Croc, Lil-t.

Potency: Second and third potency.

Repetition: May be repeated with advantage.

Therapeutic Value: *Colitis, Headache, High blood pressure, Non-descript vertigo, Ranula.*

ANACARDIUM ORIENTALE

- ☞ **Sudden loss of memory**
- ☞ **Headache relieved by eating**
- ☞ **Great desire to curse and swear**
- ☞ **Lack of confidence**
- ☞ **Patient has fixed ideas**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Marking nut

Family: *Anacardiaceae*

Introduction and History: This heart shaped nut was known to our ancients for mental diseases like nervous disorders, loss of memory, etc. Abuse of this nut is known to cause madness. Indians ate this nut with much relish after removing its outer rind and roasting it on the fire.

Ailments From: Bad effects of mental excitement, excessive utilization of brain for purposeless thoughts, emotions, anger, fright, care, sedentary habits, examination, mental exertion, over study, consequences of mortifications, suppressed eruptions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Fixed ideas.
2. Hallucinations; THINKS HE IS POSSESSED BY TWO PERSONS OR WILLS. Anxiety when walking, as if pursued.
3. Profound melancholy and hypochondriasis, with TENDENCY TO USE VIOLENT LANGUAGE. BRAIN FAG.
4. IMPAIRED MEMORY.
5. ABSENTMINDEDNESS. VERY EASILY OFFENDED.
6. Malicious; seems bent on wickedness. Lack of confidence in himself or others. Suspicious (Hyos).
7. Clairaudient, hears voices far away or of the dead.
8. Senile dementia. Absence of all moral restraint.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. The Anacardium patient is found mostly amongst neurasthenics; such as have a type of nervous dyspepsia, relieved by food.
2. IMPAIRED MEMORY, depression and irritability; diminution of senses (smell, sight, hearing).
3. Syphilitic patients often suffer with these conditions. Intermittency of symptoms.
4. Fear of examination in students.
5. Weakening of all senses, sight, hearing, etc.
6. Aversion to work; lacks self-confidence; irresistible desire to swear and curse.
7. SENSATION OF A PLUG in various parts like – eyes, rectum, bladder, etc.; also of a band.
8. Empty feeling in stomach; EATING TEMPORARILY RELIEVES ALL DISCOMFORT. This is a sure indication, often verified.
9. Skin symptoms are similar to Rhus-t, and it has proved to be a valuable antidote to Poison oak.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Vertigo. Pressing pain, AS FROM A PLUG; worse after mental exertion, in the forehead, occiput, temples, vertex; BETTER DURING A MEAL. Itching and little boils on scalp.
2. **Eyes:** Pressure LIKE A PLUG on the upper orbit. Indistinct vision. OBJECTS APPEAR TOO FAR OFF.
3. **Ears:** Pressing in the ears as from a plug. Hard of hearing.
4. **Nose:** Frequent sneezing. SENSE OF SMELL PERVERTED. Coryza with palpitation, especially in the aged.
5. **Face:** Blue rings around eyes. Face pale.

6. **Mouth:** Painful vesicles; fetid odour. Tongue feels swollen, impeding speech and motion, with saliva in the mouth. Burning around lips as from pepper.
7. **Stomach:** Weak digestion with fullness and distention. EMPTY FEELING IN STOMACH. Eructation, nausea, vomiting. EATING RELIEVES THE ANACARDIUM DYSPEPSIA. Apt to choke when eating or drinking. Swallows food and drinks hastily.
8. **Abdomen:** PAIN AS IF A DULL PLUG WERE PRESSED INTO THE INTESTINES. Rumbling, pinching and gripping.
9. **Rectum:** Bowels inactive. INEFFECTUAL DESIRE; RECTUM SEEMS POWERLESS, AS IF PLUGGED UP; spasmodic constriction of sphincter ani; even soft stool passes with difficulty. ITCHING AT ANUS; MOISTURE FROM RECTUM. Haemorrhage during stool. Painful haemorrhoids.
10. **Male:** Voluptuous itching; increased desire; seminal emissions without dreams. Prostatic discharge during stool.
11. **Female:** Leucorrhoea, with soreness and itching. Menses scanty.
12. **Respiratory:** Pressure in chest, as from a dull plug. Oppression of chest, with internal heat and anxiety, driving him into open air. Cough excited by talking, in children, after a fit of temper. Cough after eating with vomiting of food and pain in the occiput.
12. **Heart:** Palpitation, with weak memory, with coryza in the aged; stitches in the heart region. Rheumatic pericarditis with double stitches.
13. **Back:** Dull pressure in the shoulders, as from a weight. Stiffness at the nape of the neck.
14. **Extremities:** Neuralgia in thumb. Paralytic weakness. Knees feel paralyzed or bandaged. Cramps in calves. Pressure as from a plug in the glutei. Warts on palms of hands. Fingers swollen with vesicular eruptions.
15. **Sleep:** Spells of sleeplessness lasting for several nights. Anxious dreams.
16. **Skin:** INTENSE ITCHING eczema with mental irritability; vesicular eruptions; SWELLING, urticaria; eruptions like that of Poison oak (Xero, Grin, Crot-t). Lichen planus; neurotic eczema. Warts on hands. Ulcer formation on forearm.

General Modalities

Aggravation: On application of hot water.

Amelioration: From eating, when lying on side, from rubbing.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Plat, Puls, Lyc.

Antidotes: Rhus-t.

Antidoted by: Grin, Coff, Jug-r, Rhus-t, Eucal, Crot-t, Ran-b.

Compare: Rhus-t, Cyper-l, Chel, Xero.

Comparison

Anacardium occidentale (Cashewnut): Erysipelas, vesicular facial eruptions, anaesthetic variety of leprosy; warts, corns, ulcers, cracking of the skin on soles of feet.

Cereus serpentina: Swearing.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Therapeutic Value: *Amnesia, Brain disorders, Brain weakness, Constipation, Delusions, Dementia, Dyspepsia, Eczema, Fears, Hallucinations, Headache, Haemorrhoids, Hearing disorders, Hypochondriasis, Hysteria, Insanity, Lichen planus, Mental disorders, Neuralgias, Neurasthenia, Phobias, Poison ivy, Senile dementia, Skin affections, Urticaria, Vomiting, Warts, etc.*

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM

- ☞ **Nosebleed when washing face and hands in the morning, from left nostril, after eating**
- ☞ **Pressing teeth together sends shocks through the head, eyes and ears**
- ☞ **Cholera-like symptoms at the commencement of menses**
- ☞ **Children dislike washing**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Black antimony, Sulphide of antimony

Formula: Sb_2S_3

Prover: Dr Caspari and Dr Hahnemann in 1828

Duration of Action: Upto one month

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Peevish

Diathesis: Gouty and rheumatic

Thermal Relationship: It is neither hot nor cold because patient gets affected by both heat and cold

Introduction and History: It is a very good polychrest remedy. It is compared with the race of swine. It is a chemical compound of antimony and sulphur. It is a grayish crystalline powder and is obtained by purification of native antimony sulphide. The sulphur element in this accounts for its antipsoric action. Like Sulphur, it is suited to chronic affections which are traceable to suppressed skin eruptions or ulcers.

Description: It is found in crude form as a mineral in some parts of Europe and Italy.

Preparation and Parts Used: For preparation, sugar of milk is used with antimony sulphide and trituration is performed.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Especially suited to young people, children, old people and people who are inclined to grow very fat with a loathing for life. Skin is very thick and ugly looking.

Ailments From: Cold bath, wine, vinegar, disappointed love, by taking fruits, acids, alcohol, indigestion, by heat and cold, suppressed eruptions, heat of the sun.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Digestive tract, mind, skin, soles, mucous membranes, etc.

Physiological Action

1. All mucous membranes of the gastrointestinal tract are affected, especially the stomach, producing slow digestion.
2. Mucous membranes become loaded with mucous.
3. In large doses, produces severe nausea and vomiting.
4. Slow digestion produces fermentation; flatulence.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the skin and produces skin disease.
2. Acts on the mucous membrane of the digestive tract and produces disturbances in digestion, also diarrhoea and constipation.
3. It acts on the mind and brain producing mental symptoms.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Disgust of life, great sadness with weeping.
2. Child is very fretful and peevish; cannot bear to be touched or looked at.
3. Anxious predictions in relation to his present and future.
4. Sentimental mood in moonlight, particularly ecstatic love.
5. Slightest things affect her, anxious, lachrymose mood; thoughts of suicide by drowning or shooting himself.
6. Fear of company, sulky, does not wish to speak with anybody.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Nausea and vomiting:** Terrible vomiting with nausea, vomiting is bitter, of bile and slimy mucous. Vomiting without nausea is a very striking feature.
2. **Perspiration:** Profuse and exhausting perspiration at night time by slightest exertion.
3. **Abnormal growth and degeneration:** It is a very prominent feature of Antimonium crudum. Skin becomes dry, thickened, cracked, ulcerated and hard; corns on the soles.
4. **Headache:** From taking cold, after river bathing, with catarrhal conditions, better by vomiting.
5. **Loss of voice:** Loss of voice due to cold bathing and overheating, with whooping cough.
6. **Gastric complaints:** Due to overeating there is fullness of the abdomen; the stomach feels distended although the abdomen is flat. Tongue white, coated and thick.
7. **Gout:** Gouty pain in joints, fingers, throbbing with troublesome piles.
8. **Diarrhoea:** Alternate diarrhoea and constipation of old people. Constant discharge of flatus with belching.
9. **Whooping cough:** Hacking cough in paroxysms, worse on being overheated, cold bathing and in a warm room.

10. **Piles:** Haemorrhoids are very common; worse by a cold bath, by taking sour wine and food.
11. **Craving:** Great desire for pickles, wines and acids.
12. **Coating:** A thick milky white coating on the tongue is a characteristic symptom of Antimonium crudum.
13. **Change of locality and side:** When symptoms reappear, they change their locality or go from one side to the other.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Child:** Antimonium crudum child is very fat, dirty and thick skinned. The baby is very fretful, peevish, irritable, weepy and sad; cannot bear to be touched or looked at; sulky, does not want to speak or be spoken to; angry at every little attention. There is great aversion to cold bathing, weeps at the time of bathing, headache from cold water; gastric and intestinal affections from bread and pastry; great desire for acids and pickles. The child always suffers from gastric complaints; tongue is thick and coated milky white. All symptoms are aggravated by a cold bath, heat of the sun, by eating and drinking acids and sour wine, and better from rest and open air.
2. **Skin complaints:** The skin of the patient becomes very thick and dirties at various places. There is a tendency for abnormal growth of skin. Nails of the fingers crack, grow in and can split, Warts and horny spots. Eczema with gastric derangements. Pimples, vesicles and pustules. Urticaria, measles-like eruptions. Itching when warm in bed. Dry skin. Warts. Dry gangrene. Pustular eruptions with burning and itching, worse at night. Large horny corns on soles of feet, very painful when walking, especially over hard surfaces. Corners of mouth cracked and fissured. Nostrils are sore, cracked and crusty. Skin looks very dirty and unhealthy.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Worse in the evening, from heat, cold bath, after eating, acid or sour wine, extremes of cold or heat, wet poultices after heat of sun or fire.

Amelioration: During rest, in open air, after a warm bath.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Squil.

Follows well: Puls, Merc, Sulph.

Antidotes: Hep, Calc.

Comparison

Craving for acids, pickles and sour things: Ant-c, Ant-t, Hep.

Sour food and drinks disagree: Ant-c, Car-v, Nat-m.

Extremes of temperature aggravate: Ant-c, Ip, Lach.

Pastry disagrees: Ant-c, Lyc, Puls.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Lower potencies from 6 to 12 advised in syphilitic affections.

- Higher potencies from 30 to 200 advised in gastrointestinal and mental characteristic symptoms.

Repetition

- To be given in single doses and not repeated unless required, when constitutional symptoms call for it.
- To be repeated in syphilitic affections in lower potencies.

Therapeutic Value: *Catarrh, Constipation, Corns, Diarrhoea, Fever, Gout, Lung affections, Menstrual disorder, Nausea, Piles, Rheumatism, Skin affections, Stomach disorders, Typhoid, Vomiting, Warts, Whooping cough.*

ANTIMONIUM TARTARICUM

- ☞ **Extraordinary craving for apple**
- ☞ **Great rattling of mucous but very little is expectorated**
- ☞ **Coarse rattling, like death rattle**
- ☞ **Vomiting in any position except when lying on the right side**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Tartar emetic, Tartrate of antimony and potassium

Formula: $K(Sb) C_4H_4O_6 + \frac{1}{2} H_2O$

Prover: Hartlaub and Trinks

Duration of Action: 20 to 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor cold

Introduction and History: It is an excellent remedy. As every homeopath will testify, its range of action is very broad. It is a chemical salt of antimony and potassium. It is a colourless, transparent crystal or a white, granular, odourless powder having a sweet metallic taste. The crystals effloresce upon exposure to air; it is soluble in twelve parts of water and three parts of boiling water. It is insoluble in alcohol. The aqueous solution is slightly acidic.

Description: It is available in chemist shops in the market.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared by dissolving a mixture of ten parts of potassium bitartrate with eight parts of antimony oxide, in 75 parts of boiling water, filtering while hot and allowing it to crystallize.

It was also introduced by Glauber and proved by Dr Hartlaub and Trinks. Triturations are made from the potassium tartrate of antimony.

Constitution and Physiognomy: The constitution of Antimonium tartaricum is hydrogenoid and sycotic. It is best suited to torpid, phlegmatic persons with broken down health.

Ailments From: Vaccination, living in damp houses, anger, debauchery, smallpox, debility, after eating, vexation.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membranes, respiratory tract, brain, nerves, heart, skin, circulatory system, salivary glands, etc.

Physiological Action

1. Applied to the skin, it produces a papular eruption, which becomes vesicular, then pustular with central umbilication.
2. Small doses taken internally cause nausea, increase saliva, gastric and intestinal juices and mucous in the bronchi.
3. Large doses produce vomiting, diarrhoea, cramps in the epigastrium; depresses heart action, with consequent falling of blood pressure, lowers body temperature; greatly increases bronchial mucous; causes fainting, coldness and paralysis of both motor and sensory centers and diminishes reflex excitability.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It is an irritant and depressant.
2. It acts directly on the mucous membrane of the stomach. Secondly, when absorbed, it acts upon the medulla oblongata and through the vagus the depressant action continues; nausea and vomiting are the manifestations of its influence.
3. It acts on the pneumogastric nerve, causes depression of respiration producing pneumonia, bronchitis, asthma, etc. It makes the local catarrh more serious and may induce a degree of asphyxia.
4. Due to the action on the pneumogastric nerve, it causes depression of circulation.
5. It also acts on the skin producing pustular eruptions like smallpox; also acts on all tissues and promotes rapid waste

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Apprehension and restlessness during the evening.
2. Vertigo on closing the eyes, alternates with drowsiness, dullness and confusion.
3. Confusion of head with a feeling as if he should sleep.
4. Vertigo when walking; flickering before the eyes when lifting the head, so she must lie down.
5. Fear of being alone, muttering delirium and stupor with great despondency.
6. Child will not be touched without whining, clings to those around, wants to be carried.
7. Headache as if from a band compressing.
8. Frightened at every trifle, bad humour.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Nausea:** Nausea is intense and persistent but there is relief after vomiting.

2. **Vomiting:** In any position except when lying on the right side; vomits until he faints, followed by drowsiness and prostration. Vomiting is accompanied by trembling and fainting.
3. **Rattling:** Great accumulation of mucous in air passages with coarse rattling. It seems as if much would be expectorated but little or nothing comes up.
4. **Pains:** Rheumatic pains with fever and sweating which does not relieve. Violent pain in the sacrolumbar region.
5. **Trembling:** Trembling of head and hands after motion and exertion.
6. **Heaviness:** Great heaviness in all the limbs followed by leprous eruptions.
7. **Yawning:** Much stretching and yawning with many complaints and great debility.
8. **Coated tongue:** Tongue is coated, pasty, thick and white with reddened papillae and red edges.
9. **Cravings and aversions:** Desire for apples, acids but aversion to all food.
10. **Prostration:** All complaints are accompanied with great prostration, debility, weakness and sleepiness.
11. **Asphyxia:** Mechanical, apparent death from drowning, from mucous in bronchi, from foreign bodies in larynx or trachea, with drowsiness and coma.
12. **Cough:** Coughing and gasping, bronchial tubes overloaded with mucous. Oedema and impending paralysis of lungs.
13. **Palpitation:** Much palpitation with an uncomfortable, hot feeling; pulse rapid, weak, trembling.
14. **Child:** At birth, child is pale, breathless, gasping; asphyxia neonatorum. Relieves the death rattle.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Respiratory affections:** A wonderful remedy for respiratory diseases like cough, asthma, bronchitis, pneumonia, pertussis, etc. The cause may be bad effects of vaccination or exposure to damp basements and cellars. Cough is provoked every time the child gets angry, or when the patient is asleep. There is constant dilatation of nostrils and rapid movement of thorax. The patient wants to be supported in bed in a sitting posture. Such oppression of breathing is generally relieved by expectoration of phlegm. It also relieves asphyxia by mechanical causes, as in drowning. Cough is also provoked by crying, eating and drinking. Suffocation in the evening and at 3 am. Loud rattling due to large accumulation of mucous in bronchi which can be heard across the entire house. In the last stage of pneumonia when resolution takes place much more rapidly than absorption and expectoration, so that the lung is filled with mucous and pus. Face becomes hippocratic and is covered with beads of cold sweat. Rapid, weak and trembling pulse. Patient has an irresistible desire to sleep. Tongue is coated, pasty, thick with reddened papillae and red edges. Face becomes cyanotic, blue and pale.
2. **Cardiovascular system:** It is a very good medicine for the heart and circulatory system. There may be complete cyanosis all over the body due

to accumulation of CO₂ in blood. Hence, there is congestion of lungs with mucous. There may be pain in the region of the heart with anxiety when lying on the right side.

3. **Cholera:** It is one of the top ranking medicines for Asiatic cholera. There is constant diarrhoea and vomiting until the patient faints. Great praecordial anxiety, pressure and distention in the hypochondriacal region. The patient breaks out into cold sweat while vomiting. All these indications lead one to believe that it will make an excellent remedy in cholera morbus; tenesmus, and after loose stools, drowsiness, coma and profuse perspiration leading to collapse. Great disgust for food and constant nausea; relief is only obtained after vomiting. Desire for acids, fruits and cold drinks. Diarrhoea and constipation alternate.
4. **Skin:** It is the medicine of choice in smallpox or eruptions after pustules. It is particularly adaptable to that stage and condition, where after one batch of eruptions dries up, a fresh lot makes its appearance and as some get dry, others mature. Painful crusts with itching on genitals, anus, back and scrotum with a cyanotic condition of the face. The whole upper part of the body is red as if covered with scarlatina; red spots on the skin.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Lying down at night, in damp cold weather, warmth of a room, change of weather in spring, from all sour things.

Amelioration: Lying on the right side, cold open air, sitting upright, expectoration, eructation.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ip.

Follows well: Camph, Carb-v, Sil, Sulph, Bar-c.

Antidotes: Bry, Camph, Caust, Sep, Bar-c.

Antidoted by: Chin, Merc, Op, Puls, Rhus-t, Sep.

Comparison

Fan-like motion of alae nasi: Ant-t, Brom, Lyc.

Complaints appears diagonally – upper left and lower right: Ant-t, Agar, Stram, Led.

Ailments from bad effects of vaccination: Ant-t, Sil, Thuj.

All the complaints are accompanied by drowsiness and sleepiness: Ant-t, Nux-m, Op.

Danger of suffocation from mucous in bronchi: Ant-t, Ip.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. The lowest potencies sometimes aggravate.
2. It acts well from 30C to CM potency.

Repetition: It should be repeated in acute conditions till the action of the drug is noted.

Therapeutic Value: *Alcoholism, Asphyxia neonatorum, Asthma, Bronchitis, Catarrh, Chickenpox, Cholera, Convulsions, Drowsiness, Fever, Impetigo, Lung affections, Pneumonia, Pustular eruptions, Rheumatism, Skin diseases, Smallpox, Vomiting, Whooping cough, etc.*

APIS MELLIFICA

- ☞ **Oedematous, puffy, bag-like swelling under the eyes**
- ☞ **Dropsy without thirst, and fever with thirst**
- ☞ **Sensation as though anus was wide open in diarrhoea**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Honeybee poison, Madhu makhi

Family: *Apidae*

Prover: Dr Frederick Humphries in 1852. It is also proved by Brauns and introduced by E.E. Marey to homeopathy

Duration of Action: Uncertain

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous and irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Apis is an invaluable acquisition to our materia medica. The genus Apis is of European origin and is widely distributed all over the world. Female bees are distinguished from the males by their shorter abdomen. Only the female bees have poisonous stings. In males, the mouth parts are well developed. Honey bees are found in India and other parts of the world.

Preparation and Parts Used: Live honey bees are used for preparation of the drug. Bees are put into a bottle and irritated by shaking. Dilute alcohol is poured five times and this is kept closed for a week. The bottle should be shaken two times a day. The tincture is then poured off and from this mother tincture, potentized medicine is prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Scrofulous constitution. It is characterized by oedematous swelling of the face, especially under the lower eyelids. The face is pale and waxy. Women, especially widows are very adaptable to this remedy.

Ailments From: Shock, from bad news, disappointments, jealousy, rage, fright, vexation, suppressed urticaria, suppressed rash, getting wet.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, glands, brain, kidneys, bladder, skin, heart, serous cavities, eyes, ovaries, cellular tissues, etc.

Doctrine of Signature: The queen bee is the most jealous organism in nature. Hence, the Apis patient is also very jealous and suspicious in nature.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): Honey bee poison contains toxalbumin and the effects are similar to those of other animal poisons, such as the toxalbumin of snakes, spiders and lizards. The following table includes the active principles and their respective actions.

| | | |
|----|-------------------|---|
| 1. | Haemolytic enzyme | It causes destruction of the haemoglobin part of RBC's causing anaemia. |
| 2. | Zinc oxide | It affects peripheral nerves causing paralysis of the organs. |
| 3. | Formic acid | It causes burning, so there is a burning sensation in the patient. |
| 4. | Toxalbumin | It has a toxic effect on the albuminous parts of the body; albuminuria. |

Physiological Action

1. The main action of the poison is on the skin and on the nervous system.
2. Affected part swells up, is hot and red, with a stinging, burning and itching sensation. Intense pain, skin appears like urticarial patches, red and shining; mucous membranes become inflamed and swollen, especially that of the eyes or loose tissues; urinary system gets inflamed with a burning sensation; scanty urine with a feeling as if there is a stricture in the urethra; rheumatic pain in the joints of the wrist, shoulders, etc. Sensorium is depressed; sleepy or drowsiness, sometimes unconsciousness.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the nervous system; sensorium is depressed to the point of drowsiness, even to unconsciousness.
2. It acts on the skin, mucous membranes, which get affected – swollen and inflamed; particularly in the eyes and where there is loose tissue; thus it causes oedema and anasarca.
3. Urticarial patches with burning, stinging; redness and a shiny surface of the skin are seen.
4. Also acts on the urinary system producing inflammation; burning and scanty urine with a feeling of stricture in the urethra.
5. Acts on the glands, causing induration and enlargement.
6. It acts on the lungs that is, on the pleura and produces wet pleurisy.
7. Acts on joints like wrists, shoulders, ankles, etc. producing rheumatic pains.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is absentminded with impaired memory.
2. Moaning and whining; weeping disposition, cannot help crying; discouraged and despondent.
3. Patient is very restless, constantly changes his occupation.
4. Patient is very nervous, irritable, fidgety and very hard to please; sad and melancholic.

5. Patient is very awkward, drops things while handling them.
6. Very jealous, especially widows. Apathetic, listless, fault-finding, joyless.
7. Indolent and suspicious.
8. There is a kind of constricted feeling. Stretched, 'tight feeling'; sensation in abdomen as if something is tight.
9. Dreams full of care and toil, of flying through the air.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Thirstlessness:** Patient is totally thirstless except in intermittent chill at 3 to 4 pm.
2. **Right-sidedness:** It is a right sided medicine. The right side especially gets affected first and then the left side.
3. **Oedema:** It may be local or general. Oedematous swelling is particularly marked in the throat, face and below the lower eyelids. Sometimes general anasarca is found.
4. **Scanty urine:** Urine is scanty and high coloured, coming in drops, sometimes suppressed; retention of urine in nursing infants with thirstlessness; albuminuria with tubal casts in urine.
5. **Soreness:** Patient is very sensitive to touch and pressure; bruised and sore feeling all over the body. Uterine and ovarian region is very tender and painful to touch and pressure.
6. **Burning stinging pains:** It is a great pain remedy with a character of burning, stinging and sore pain. This suddenly migrates from one part to another.
7. **Rapidity and violent:** All the symptoms of Apis mellifica come on with great rapidity and violence until unconsciousness is reached.
8. **Tension:** Stretched, tight feeling, tension; this sensation of tightness is observed in many symptoms, great aversion to tight bandage like Lachesis.
9. **Diarrhoea:** Involuntary diarrhoea of drunkards with the sensation as if the anus remained wide open; stool, greenish, yellowish, slimy, mucoid; worse in the morning with no thirst.
10. **Constipation:** During constipation, sensation in the abdomen as if something tight would break if too much effort was made.
11. **Panting respiration:** Feels as if every breath would be his last; especially in asthma; feels suffocated in dropsical conditions and in the heat stage of intermittent fever.
12. **Suppression, bad effects from:** After suppression of scarlet eruptions there is delirium with sharp sudden shudders; stupor in case of brain diseases.
13. **Constriction:** Sensation of constriction and tightness, could not swallow solid food.
14. **Screaming and grasping:** Children wake up suddenly screaming and grasping the sides of the cradle without any apparent cause.
15. **Fever:** Skin alternately dry and perspiring during fever.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea due to suppression of eruptions, in drunkards, in eruptive diseases. Stool is watery, greenish, yellowish, with slimy mucous; worse in the morning with no thirst. Involuntary diarrhoea, painless, bloody and very offensive, with every motion as though the anus stood wide open. Before passing of stool there is much flatus with a rumbling noise, there is great tenesmus and griping pain with soreness in the anus, nausea, vomiting and painful urination. After stool there is a throbbing pain in the rectum. No thirst and appetite.
2. **Fever:** It is a very good medicine for typhoid and malaria.
 - i. **Typhoid:** In typhoid there is stupor with muttering delirium; trembling tongue which gets caught between the teeth when protruding it. Tongue is cracked with blisters. Skin is hot and burning, mostly dry, sometimes perspiration is present. Patient is generally thirstless except during chill; continuous fever, chill running over the back. Patient is very sensitive to touch, wants open air.
 - ii. **Malaria:** It is also an excellent drug for malaria. Chill starts at 3 pm with thirst. Swelling and burning of lips, no thirst during perspiratory stage. Pulse is full and rapid; trembling of tongue. Symptoms worse in a warm room and with external heat.
3. **Urticaria:** Apis mellifica is very useful in urticaria. Skin is very sensitive to touch ; is waxy, painful and oedematous; stinging, burning, smarting, pricking and itching of the skin in erysipelas; swelling, especially under lower eyelids. All symptoms go from right to left.
4. **Urinary complaints:** It is a very well know medicine for urinary complaints. Urine scanty, high coloured, coming in drops with thirstlessness; urine may also be suppressed. Retention of urine in nursing infants. Incontinence of urine with great irritation of the parts. Urine is bloody, albuminous, with casts, very offensive. Great urging, constant and ineffectual. Stinging, burning and smarting pain during urination. Patient is generally thirstless.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Worse from heat, hot bath, by lying down, after sleep, afternoon at 3 pm, in a hot and warm room, from touch, pressure, getting wet.

Amelioration: Cold applications, cold bathing, open air, changing position, uncovering, getting erect, cool open air, expectoration, cold water.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ars, Puls, Nat-m.

Follows well: Puls, Ars.

Antidotes: Dig, Chin, Canth.

Inimical: Rhus-t.

Comparison

Constant desire to urinate without amelioration (scanty, a few drops): Apis, Canth, Equis.

Threatened effusion in brain troubles: Apis, Hell, Tub.

Dropsy from suppressed exanthemata: Apis, Hell, Zinc.

Incontinence of urine with urging, cannot get out of bed quickly enough: Apis, Kreos, Petr.

Great dryness of mouth: Apis, Lach, Ant-c.

Diarrhoea with anus wide open: Ant-c, Phos, Apis.

Constant desire to urinate without amelioration: Apis, Canth, Ant-c.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: It gives good results from 6c to 200c.

Repetition: Bears repetition well in low potencies.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscessess, Anasarca, Asthma, Boils, Bright's disease, Cancer, Constipation, Convulsions, Diarrhoea, Diphtheria, Dysuria, Eye troubles, Gangrene, Hydrocoele, Kidney affections, Malarial fever, Meningitis, Menstrual disorders, Retention of urine in nursing infants, Rheumatism, Skin diseases, Tonsillitis, Typhoid fever, Urinary complaints.*

Note

1. Apis has a very slow action, that is why it should not be changed very soon.
2. When there is increased flow of urine, it shows a favourable effect.
3. Apis must not be used before or after Rhus toxicodendron.

ARGENTUM METALLICUM

- ☞ Secretions of mucous membranes are thick, gray or tenacious, or like boiled starch
- ☞ Hoarseness of professional singers or public speakers with total loss of voice or alteration in timbre of voice
- ☞ Calf muscles feel too short on going downstairs

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Pure silver, Silver leaf, Precipitated silver

Formula: Ag

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis as a background

Temperament: Irritable

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is mainly a left sided remedy. It is Luna of the alchemists. It corresponds to deep seated insidious diseases. In the mental sphere, it affects the intellect more than the other spheres.

Preparation: It is prepared from precipitated silver.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to tall, thin, irritable people with constitutional effects of onanism and abuses of mercury.

Ailments From: Abuse of mercury, onanism.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membrane of the throat and respiratory tract, cartilages, joints and bones, cartilage of the ear, nose, eustachian tube, male and female genital organs.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the great sympathetic system, it especially acts upon the cartilaginous system affecting the cartilages of the ears, eustachian tube, tympanum, cartilage of the nose, false ribs, tarsal cartilages, muscles, tendons, ligaments, particularly those in the neighborhood of joints.
2. It also acts upon the heart, testicles, salivary glands and skin.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is restless, anxious and ill-humoured.
2. Patient has a disinclination to talk.
3. Patient is extremely forgetful.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Hoarseness:** Hoarseness of voice, especially in professional singers and public speakers. When reading aloud, patient has to hem or hawk.
2. **Soreness of throat:** Throat and larynx feel raw or sore on swallowing or coughing.
3. **Cough:** Laughing excites cough and produces profuse mucous in the larynx; cough with easy expectoration of gelatinous, viscid mucous looking like boiled starch.
4. **Rawness:** There is a raw spot over the bifurcation of trachea; worse when using voice, talking or singing.
5. **Weakness:** Great weakness of the chest, worse on the left side.
6. **Left-sidedness:** It acts especially on the left chest, throat, larynx, ovary and back.
7. **Male:** Seminal emissions, after onanism almost every night without erection with atrophy of penis.
8. **Pain:** Crushed pain in the testes.
9. **Prolapse:** Uterine prolapse with pain in left ovary and back extending forward and downwards. Haemorrhage during climacteric.
10. **Bones and cartilage:** It affects the cartilage, tarsal bones, ears, eustachian tube and the structures entering into the joints.
11. **Headache:** There is frontal headache of businessmen. It increases gradually and when at its height, ceases suddenly.
12. **Urine:** Frequent desire to urinate with profuse discharge of urine.
13. **Dryness:** Extreme dryness of the mouth.
14. **Appetite and thirst:** Great hunger after a full meal and thirst.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Hoarseness, aphonia, soreness of throat:** It acts especially on the throat and larynx causing hoarseness, particularly in professional singers and public speakers. Complete loss of voice. Throat and larynx feel raw or sore on swallowing or coughing. Laughing excites cough and produces profuse mucous in the larynx. When the patient has to read aloud, he has to hem and hawk. There is cough with expectoration of gelatinous, viscid mucous, looking like boiled starch. Alteration in the timbre of voice in singers and professional speakers. There is a raw spot over the bifurcation of trachea. Worse talking, singing, speaking, lying on back, after sleep, on entering a warm room.
2. **Male sexual organs:** It has a strong action over urinary organs. Indicated in impotency due to onanism. The organ is shrivelled and atrophied. Bruised feeling or a crushed pain in the testicles. Seminal emission after onanism, almost every night, without erection, with atrophy of penis.
3. **Rheumatism:** Affects the cartilages, joints and bones. Hence, it is a great remedy in rheumatic affections, especially arthritic rheumatism. Affected parts are swollen and feel bruised on pressure. Pains are tearing in nature. There are sometimes electric-like shocks in joints and limbs; cramps in muscles. Parts feel stiff and numb; calf muscles feel too short when going upstairs.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By rest, singing, reading, in cold wet weather, in a warm room, on exposure to sun during headache, descending stairs, eating sweets, drinking, eating.

Amelioration: Motion, open air, cough at night, while lying down, pressure, bandaging.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Calc, Puls and Sep.

Antidotes: Merc, Puls.

Comparison

Inflammation of cartilage: Arg-met, Nat-m.

Therapeutic Value: *Aphonia, Brain fag, Cough, Diabetes, Exostoses, Heart affections, Hoarseness, Impotency, Laryngitis, Rheumatism, Throat affections, Uterine prolapse, etc.*

ARGENTUM NITRICUM

- ☞ Great apprehension before any engagement. Breaks into profuse sweat and diarrhoea sets in
- ☞ Fear of projecting buildings, cannot look up, feels as if they would fall on him. Cannot look down from heights

☞ Craving for sweets which aggravates

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Silver nitrate, Lunar caustic

Formula: AgNO_3

Prover: Dr Hahnemann and reproved by Dr J.O. Muller of Vienna in 1845

Duration of Action: Upto 30 days

Miasmatic Background: It covers all the three miasms – psora, syphilis and sycosis

Temperament: Very irritable and bilious

Diathesis: Neuro-sycotic

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: This irritant poison is commonly known as Lunar caustic and Nitrate of silver. It was first proved by Hahnemann. It is one of the ‘monumental treasures’ of homeopathy. This great antisycotic remedy is mainly indicated in those persons in whom intellectual features predominate. It has been extensively used by the allopaths for cauterization of ulcers, which do not yield to medicinal treatment. In this, the neural effects are very marked.

Description: It is a chemical compound of silver and nitric acid. It can be obtained from a chemist’s shop. It is crystallized silver nitrate and consists of tubular rhombic anhydrous crystals – shining, colourless, odourless, having a burning taste. It has a bitter and metallic taste. It is soluble in its own weight of cold and in half that of boiling water, and in four parts of boiling alcohol; the solution is neutral in reaction. It is fused by the action of heat and solidifies on cooling; at red heat it decomposes leaving metallic silver. In an aqueous solution with sodium chloride it yields an abundant white precipitate of silver chloride, soluble in ammonia. It stains the skin black.

Preparation: The salt is triturated with sugar of milk upto 3c. Higher alcoholic potencies are prepared from 3c potency.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to hysterical, nervous persons with a vivid imagination having a carbo-nitrogenoid or hydrogenoid constitution. The person is cachectic, withered, dried up and old looking.

Ailments From: Apprehension, fear, eating ice, intemperate habits, mental strain and worry, onanism and venery, sugar, tobacco.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, spinal cord, nerves, blood, mucous membranes such as of eyes, throat, stomach, urethra, etc., periosteum, bones, kidney, liver, gastrointestinal tract, etc.

Physiological Action

1. In stomach and intestinal atony with great flatulence.
2. In large doses, nausea, vomiting and violent gastrointestinal inflammation, especially of the destructive type.

3. Induration and fatty degeneration of salivary glands, testicles, liver and kidney.
4. Destruction of red blood corpuscles; anaemia; depressed temperature.
5. Nodular and vesicular inflammation of the skin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Its most important action is on blood. Blood is more fluid and darker, haemoglobin is diminished; stagnation in vessels causing ecchymosis. As a result of all this, there is defective oxidation and anaemia.
2. It acts on nerves and produces a hyperaesthetic and anaesthetic condition of nerves.
3. It acts on the kidneys, liver and other glands showing degeneration.
4. It is a highly irritant poison affecting primarily the mucous membranes of the eyes, mouth, throat, upper air passages, etc. causing violent congestion and destructive inflammation and ulceration.
5. It acts on the nervous system, giving rise to great prostration and violent tetanic convulsions followed by paralysis.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. The patient is sad, melancholic and confused.
2. Becomes very impulsive. Has an impulse to kill himself or to jump off while crossing high places or bridges, or jumps out of the window.
3. Thinks his understanding and will power may fail; fearful, nervous and melancholic.
4. Weak memory; time passes very slowly.
5. There is frequent loss of memory, makes frequent faults in speech because he cannot find the right words.
6. Great apprehension when getting ready to go to church or for an examination or any other important engagement – diarrhoea sets in at that time.
7. Very excitable and easily angered which brings on pain in the head, chest, etc.
8. Vertigo on closing the eyes. Mental confusion and dizziness with a tendency to fall sideways.
9. Always in a hurry, but accomplishes nothing. Impulse to walk very fast.
10. Feeling of constriction in various parts, as if a band of iron was around the chest or waist.
11. Thinks that death is near and has fear of death.
12. The patient has troublesome thoughts with great agony, especially at night.
13. Patient is so anxious that cannot stay in bed, gets up hurriedly and walks.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Congestive headache with fullness and heaviness; with sense of expansion; habitual, gastric, of literary men, from dancing; hemicrania, pressive, screwing in frontal eminence or temple, ending in bilious vomiting.
2. **Chilly:** Chilly when uncovered, yet feels smothered if wrapped up; craves fresh air.

3. **Sensation:** Sensation of a splinter in the throat when swallowing, in or about the uterus when walking or riding.
4. **Coition:** Coition painful in both sexes; followed by bleeding from the vagina.
5. **Urine:** Urine passes unconsciously day and night, impotence, erection fails when coition is attempted.
6. **Flatulent dyspepsia:** Belching after every meal; stomach, as if it would burst with wind, belching difficult, finally air rushes out with great violence.
7. **Emaciation:** Emaciation progressing every year; most marked in the lower extremities; dried up, old looking patients; marasmus.
8. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea after drinking, as soon as he drinks; after eating candy or sugar; with much noisy flatus; green mucous in stools.
9. **Conjunctivitis:** Acute granular conjunctivitis, scarlet red like raw beef; discharge profuse, muco-purulent; ophthalmia neonatorum.
10. **Weakness:** Great weakness of lower extremities, with trembling; cannot walk with eyes closed, locomotor ataxia.
11. **Onset of complaints:** Complaints appear gradually and cease gradually.
12. **Impotence:** Erections fail when coition is attempted.
13. **Left-sidedness:** It is a left sided remedy, complaints of the left side.
14. **Laryngitis:** Chronic laryngitis of singers, the high notes cause cough. Sore throat, with sensation as if splinters are in the throat when swallowing.
15. **Oedema:** Oedema of various parts, of lids, legs, etc.; ascites.
16. **Tremors:** Trembling with general debility. Fainting and tremors. Periodical trembling of the body.
17. **Wart-like growth:** Wart and wart-like excrescences. Wart-like growth in throat, about genitals, anus, etc.
18. **Haemorrhage:** Tendency to bleed from mucous membranes; bleeding from nose, gums, stomach, etc.
19. **Desire:** Great desire for sugar, sweets and salt.
20. **Metrorrhagia:** Metrorrhagia in young widows, in sterility, with nervous erethism at change of life.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Diarrhoea:** Argentum nitricum has two kinds of diarrhoea:
 - i. Nervous diarrhoea.
 - ii Diarrhoea due to gastrointestinal disorders.
 Nervous diarrhoea sets in as a result of any mental emotion, nervousness, etc. Apprehension when getting ready to go to church or opera or before appearing for an examination, or before public or before any other engagement, diarrhoea suddenly comes in. Although there is no particular striking characteristic feature about the stool, the stool is watery with intolerable offensiveness and urging. However, the person immediately starts performing the task for which he was preparing, the diarrhoea disappears and he is perfectly well and accomplishes the assignment quite satisfactorily.

Diarrhoea due to gastrointestinal disorders is caused due to sugar, candy, sweets, milk, salt, mental shock, mental exertion, etc.

Stool is watery, green or turns to green when left on a diaper, looking like chopped spinach, with much noisy flatus. Stools are bloody, slimy, watery with green flakes and severe tenesmus; lots of casts are passed with the stool.

2. **Child:** Argentum nitricum baby is sycotic and has a sickly, withered appearance with a premature aged expression on the face. There is emaciation all over the body, particularly of the legs, with a history of gonorrhoea in the parents, emaciation progressing every year. The baby craves sweets, which causes diarrhoea. Diarrhoea is like chopped spinach, after weaning or green, watery diarrhoea or turning green when left on the diaper. Locomotor ataxia with lightning-like pains in the affected part. Convulsions followed by great restlessness, with trembling of the body. Staggering and paralytic heaviness of lower limbs.

Hysteria with temporary blindness. Sensitiveness of the arms, a hyperaesthetic-anaesthetic state; increased sensitiveness to touch but diminished sense of distinguishing sensations; rigidity in calves with great weakness. Cannot walk and stands unsteadily after exhaustive mental labour, particularly when he thinks himself unobserved. Epilepsy caused by fright, during menstruation and at night with dilated pupils, for a day or two before the attack, with loss of vision.

3. **Headache:** Headache with coldness and trembling. Emotional disturbances cause appearance of hemicranial attacks. Sensation of expansion of the head and face. Brain fag, with general debility and trembling. Headache from mental exertion, from dancing. Vertigo, with buzzing in the ears and with nervous affections. Aching in frontal eminence, with an enlarged feeling in the corresponding eye. Boring pains; better on tight bandaging and pressure. Itching of scalp. Hemicrania, bones of head feel as if separated.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Night, warm room, fire, summer, warmth of bed, warm drinks, ice cream, uncovering, rising from sitting position, inspiration, touching the parts, thinking intensely, riding, menses, sweets eating after, from emotions.

Amelioration: Stimulants, cool open air, fresh air, washing with cold water, tight bandage, sitting, eructation.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Bry, Calc, Kali-c, Lyc, Merc, Puls, Sep.

Antidotes: Ars, Nat-m, Nit-ac, Phos, Puls, Rhus-t, Sep.

Antidotal to: Caust, Kali-i, Op.

Inimical: Coff, Vesp.

Comparison

Time seems too long: Arg-n, Cann-i.

Impatient, cannot do things fast enough: Arg-n, Aur-m.

Violent palpitations from incarcerated flatus: Arg-n, Coca, Nux-v.

Sensation of a splinter or plug in the throat: Arg-n, Hep, Nit-ac.

Headache ameliorated by bandaging the head tightly: Arg-n, Lac-d, Puls.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Lower aqueous dilutions as local application in ophthalmia neonatorum.
2. In gastric ulcers, freshly prepared solution of silver nitrate should be given in half a glass of water before meals.
3. Clarke uses lower potencies, but Kent advises higher and highest potencies.

Repetition: It may be repeated when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Acidity, Addison's disease, Anaemia, Diarrhoea, Dyspepsia, Emaciation, Eye affections, Flatulence, Gastric ulcer, Gonorrhoea, Headache, Heartburn, Locomotor ataxia, Neuralgia, Ophthalmia neonatorum, Paraplegia, Paralysis, Spinal irritation, Throat affections, Ulcerated tongue, Warts, etc.*

ARNICA MONTANA

- ☞ **Hot head with cold body; icy coldness of the nose.**
- ☞ **Putrid foul discharges**
- ☞ **Ribbon-like stools due to enlarged prostate or retroverted uterus**
- ☞ **Fears being struck by those coming near him**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Leopard's bane, Mountain tobacco

Family: *Compositae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 6 to 10 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is popularly known as the injury remedy. Arnica is the king of traumatic remedies. It is very well known to the world since ancient times. This drug is very beneficial in the most severe wounds; by bullets and blunt weapons; also trauma and injuries due to falls. The name 'arnica' is derived from the Latin word which means lambskin – the appearance of its leaves is like a lambskin that is, woolly; montana means mountains, from the place where it grows.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in Europe, Russia and Siberia. It is a perennial creeping plant. Roots are 2-5 cms long and 5 mm thick. Stem is 25-30 cms in length. The stem and leaves are hairy. Flowers are yellowish in colour.

Preparation and Parts Used: The whole plant is used in the preparation of the mother tincture. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to nervous, sanguine, plethoric persons with a very red face. Persons remain long impressed even by slightest mechanical injury.

Ailments From: Fall or blow, mechanical injury, inhaling charcoal vapours, anger, fright, confusion, doing hard work, from spirituous liquors, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Blood vessels and capillaries, muscles, blood, nerves, hair, skin, digestive organs, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The main alkaloid is arnicin which is bitter in taste and acrid, having a yellowish colour. It also contains arnicinic acid, tannin and insulin, betaine, cnoline, scopoletin, eupatofolin and arnifolin.

Physiological Action: Arnica probably has some direct action on the heart and blood. It is also said to be the 'homeopathic asprine', as it helps in stopping platelet aggregation. Hence, it can be used in thrombosis.

1. Arnica is an irritant, stimulant, depressant, antipyretic, diuretic and vulnerary.
2. It irritates the gastrointestinal tract.
3. In some cases the alcoholic preparation of the flowers has excited the erysipelatos fly which sometimes infests the blossoms. Small doses internally increase the action of the heart, raise arterial tension and stimulate the action of the skin and kidneys.
4. In large doses, Arnica produces a transient excitement followed by depression of circulation, respiration and nerve centers.
5. It has produced headache, unconsciousness and even convulsions with lowering of body temperature, dilatation of pupils and muscular paresis. A poisonous dose paralyses the sympathetic nervous system, causing collapse and death.
6. It acts upon venous capillaries and stimulates the absorption of exudates at the site of blunt injury.
7. It also stimulates the terminal ends of sensory and motor nerves, and muscular fibres at the junction of tendons, and may result in paresis and myalgia.
8. It also acts on cardio inhibitory centers, serous membranes and skin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the cerebrospinal nervous system. It acts on the skin producing vesicular and erysipelatos inflammation.
2. It acts on the venous system and stimulates absorption of extravasated blood and prevents sepsis, thus helping in the part to recover.
3. It acts on the muscular system and tendons producing paresis and myalgia.
4. It acts on digestive organs and produces gastrointestinal inflammation.
5. It acts on serous membranes and produces inflammation with effusion.
6. It acts on circulation and accelerates it with high temperature.

7. Due to its action on blood, it produces haemorrhage and anaemia.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is forgetful and absentminded.
2. Patient is in a state of consciousness, delirium and stupor but the patient answers correctly when aroused and then again relapses.
3. Fear of being touched or struck by people coming towards him.
4. Low muttering type of delirium; patient is irritable, sad and despondent.
5. Feels he is all right and nothing has happened to him.
6. Wants to be alone, greatly depressed and gloomy.
7. Patient is fearful, easily frightened.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Soreness:** Sore, lame, bruised feeling is very characteristic. Great soreness of the back muscles and joints. Bruised feeling all over the body as if beaten.
2. **Oversensitiveness:** Everything seems to be hard on which he lies. Whole body is oversensitive to touch. Fear of being approached or touched.
3. **Haemorrhage:** Haemorrhage from injury of any part of the body. When capillaries and small vessels are involved there is bleeding of external and internal parts.
4. **Prostration:** General prostration; progressive weakness.
5. **Putridity:** Putridity, sepsis and offensiveness are very well marked. Stools are foetid with dark blood.
6. **Relaxation:** Bladder and bowels are relaxed that is why involuntary urination and evacuation takes place.
7. **Hot and cold:** The head is hot but the body is cold.
8. **Constipation:** Rectum is loaded, stool will not come out, ribbon-like stool.
9. **Hairfall:** Local application of Arnica helps to grow and check hairfall.
10. **Boils:** Tendency for small painful boils, one after the other.
11. **Injury:** Arnica is very useful in cases of recent and remote injuries.
12. **Gases:** Belching and eructations, smell like rotten eggs; gases pass up and down.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Injury:** Arnica is very useful when the injury is from blunt instruments, falls, blow, trauma, contusion, etc. It is also useful for recent or remote mechanical injuries even if received years ago. Sore, lame, bruised feeling all over the body as if beaten. The affected parts become bluish and blackish with extravasation of blood. Very painful and sensitive to touch. Compound fractures with profuse suppuration. Meningitis may occur after mechanical or traumatic injuries. Soreness, swelling, inflammation and paralysis of ocular muscles with diplopia. Haematemesis with a sore, bruised feeling after a blow on the stomach.
2. **Fever:** It is generally indicated with the onset of fever. Typhoid fever is slow and gradual; shivering over the whole body. Heat and redness of head

with coldness of rest of the body. Sore, lame, bruised feeling all over the body. Internal heat. Feet and hands cold, sweating at night. Everything seems to be hard on which the patient lies. Low muttering type of delirium. Consciousness when spoken to; correctly answers but unconsciousness and delirium return at once. Patient says that there is nothing wrong with him. Profuse thirst in the chilly stage. Pain in muscles. Wants to cover up the body. Sour, offensive sweat, gives no amelioration. Great restlessness. Symptoms aggravate from cold, damp weather, motion and touch. Patient feels better by lying down.

3. **Oversensitive:** Extreme sensitiveness runs throughout the remedy; especially felt in the abdominal viscera, in the uterus and pelvic region; sensitiveness to the motion of the foetus; sore and bruised. This oversensitiveness is characterized by soreness. Children have an aversion to being touched, and scream out every time the mother takes hold of the legs or arms. On looking into the history, the soreness is discovered. Chronic cases have soreness of joints and oversensitiveness. Patient does not want to be touched or approached due to extreme sensitiveness.
4. **Abortion:** It is a very good remedy for threatened abortion. In cases of shocks, falls, bruises or concussions, a pregnant women should always take Arnica at once, more particularly if she commences to flow, with or without pain, or to have pains without flow. She has a bruised feeling, so that it hurts her to move.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From motion, exertion, rest, touch, damp cold weather, wine and a flowing nose.

Amelioration: Better by lying down and lying with head low, open air, uncovering.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Hep, Acon, Ip, Rhus-t, Verat.

Follows well: Ip, Apis, Acon, Verat.

Compare: Bap, Acon, Bell, Rhus-t, Chin, Pyrog.

Antidotes: Camph, Ferr, Ign.

Comparison

Nose bleeds when washing the face: Am-c, Arn, Mag-c.

Nose bleeds from injury: Acet-ac, Arn.

Cough with rawness and soreness in chest, inability to expectorate: Arn, Caust, Kali-c.

Black eye from injury or cough: Arn, Led, Nux-v.

Ailments from spirituous liquors or charcoal vapours: Arn, Am-c, Bov.

Confusions: Arn, Con, Rhus-t.

Hastens absorption of intraocular haemorrhage: Arn, Calen, Ham.

No desire to pass urine after labour: Arn, Hyos, Op.

Haemorrhage of mechanical origin: Arn, Mill.

Cough after a fall from a height: Arn, Mill.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. In all recent affections it may be given in lower potencies, but for the remote effects of injury we must ascend the region of infinitesimal (Hughes).
2. In lower potencies, Arnica is a tonic and stimulant for the depressed, apathetic, rheumatic, gouty, maniacal and melancholic states.
3. Higher potencies are found useful in nausea and vomiting with disgust for food, diarrhoea and dysentery.

Repetition

1. To be repeated in recent injuries till a favourable response is noticed.
2. For injuries long ago, single dose of higher potency, for example, 200c.
3. In apoplexy, lower potencies must be repeated for some days.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscesses, Apoplexy, Boils, Bronchitis, Diabetes, Dysentery, Fever, Haematemesis, Haematuria, Headache, Heart affections, Injury from blunt instrument, Meningitis, Paralysis, Post-partum haemorrhage, Rheumatic fever, Skin diseases, Trauma, Typhoid, Urinary affections.*

ARSENICUM ALBUM

- ☞ **Mentally restless but physically too weak**
- ☞ **Rapid prostration, out of proportion to disease**
- ☞ **Worse after midnight**
- ☞ **Burning thirst for sips of cold water at short intervals**
- ☞ **Burning pains, better heat**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: White oxide of arsenic, Arsenious oxide, Arsenic trioxide

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Formula: As_2O_3

Duration of Action: Short acting remedy, it may act for over 30 days in chronic conditions

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis

Temperament: Very fastidious

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Arsenic is known to the world as a medicine from ancient times; in olden days it was used as a medicine in China and India. Arsenic is always compared with a race of horses for its restlessness. It is very poisonous when taken in fatal doses. It is one of the most frequently used remedies in both acute and chronic diseases.

Description: It is a white and transparent amorphous lump or crystalline powder, odourless but stable in air. It is slowly soluble in water. The amorphous variety is more soluble than the crystalline variety. It is sparingly soluble in alcohol and completely soluble in glycerine. It may be obtained by roasting certain Arsenic ores. Being poisonous, it is not sold to common people.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Patient is very fastidious and debilitated, weak, lean and thin, has a restless, sunken face. Skin is dirty and waxy.

Ailments From: Tobacco chewing, insect bites, grief, fright, shock, ptomaine poisoning, by taking ice cream, decayed food, by drinking alcohol.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, heart, nerves, lungs, respiratory system, lymphatic glands, spleen, liver, digestive system, mucous membrane, skin, blood, etc.

Physiological Action

1. It is poisonous and proves fatal when taken in physiological fatal doses, but acts as a medicine when prepared homeopathically.
2. Applied to the skin, arsenic acts as a caustic and produces violent inflammation with sloughing of parts. When small doses are taken internally it has a tonic effect upon the nervous system and circulation, increasing the flow of saliva and gastric and intestinal juices, stimulating peristalsis and improving digestive and nutritive functions.
3. Toxic doses produce violent gastroenteritis with nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea; dryness of the mouth and throat with burning in the stomach.
4. The heart becomes irritable and weak; fatty degeneration of the heart muscles ensues.
5. Red corpuscles of blood are decreased in number and the blood becomes less coagulable.
6. The urine becomes scanty, albuminous and bloody; the skin is dry and scurfy. This is followed by herpetic, eczematous or urticarious eruptions, bronzing and exfoliation.
7. Hair and nails may fall.
8. The nervous system is also profoundly affected with disorders of motor and sensory functions and depression of the respiratory centers, tremors and multiple neuritis.
9. Toxic doses increase the body temperature, although the extremities are cold.
10. Death from arsenical poisoning follows exhaustion and collapse.
11. The poison is found in the urine, saliva, tears and sweat.
12. Fatty degeneration in general, affecting kidneys, liver, stomach, heart and muscles particularly.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal and produces cholera-like symptoms.

2. It acts on lymphatic and other glands, producing induration, suppuration; also causes inflammation and swelling with burning pain.
3. Acts on skin and produces burning, itching eruptions and ulcers. It acts as a caustic and produces violent inflammation with sloughing of parts.
4. Acts on blood producing ecchymosis, slight haemorrhage and sometimes septic changes.
5. Due to it's action it causes sudden emaciation; skin is pale and waxy with general anasarca.
6. Acts on joints producing swelling and burning pain.
7. Heart becomes irritable and weak. Fatty degeneration of the heart muscles starts. Red corpuscles of blood decrease in number and the blood is rendered less coagulable.
8. Urine becomes scanty, albuminous and bloody.
9. In small doses it increases the flow of saliva, gastric and intestinal juices, stimulating peristalsis, improving digestive and nutritive functions.
10. The nervous system is profoundly affected with disorders of motor and sensory functions and depression of respiratory functions.
11. In almost all organs, fatty degeneration sets in.
12. Toxic doses produce violent gastroenteritis with nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is mentally restless, very anxious and anguished.
2. Great fear of death when alone, fear of going to bed at midnight.
3. Patient is extremely fastidious, wants everything neat, clean and in order. Hence, Arsenicum is known as 'a gold headed cane patient.'
4. Thinks that he is going to die because his disease is incurable and there is no use in taking medicines.
5. Weakness of memory, sad and awful.
6. Patient picks up bedclothes because he sees all kinds of worms in bed.
7. Determined to commit suicide, fears he will have to murder someone.
8. Aversion to people, does not wants to mix with people, thinks that he has offended them.
9. Hallucination of sight and smell.
10. Patient is very melancholic, depressed and fearful.
11. Dreams of thunderstorms, death, fire and darkness.
12. Religious insanity, in delirium and during sleep; he weeps and screams due to pain.
13. Cannot find rest anywhere, changes place continuously. Wants to go from one bed to another.
14. Patient is too weak to move.
15. He is very selfish, lacks courage.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Prostration:** Great prostration, weakness and restlessness with sinking of vital force.

2. **Burning:** Internal and external burning all over the body; affected parts burn like fire, burning pains relieved by heat, hot drinks and hot applications.
3. **Anxiety:** Anxiety with restlessness and fear of death.
4. **Thirst:** Burning and unquenchable thirst for small quantities of cold water at short intervals followed by vomiting.
5. **Periodicity:** Complaints returns periodically; for example, everyday, every third day, every fourth day, every fortnight, very week, etc.
6. **Putridity:** Discharges from the body are foetid and of cadaveric odour.
7. **Acridity:** All secretions and excretions are acrid and excoriate the parts; even their touch produces redness and burning.
8. **Dryness:** Internal and external parts become very dry. Skin becomes rough; even the lips are dry and cracked due to dryness.
9. **Shrivelling:** Pale face, wrinkled skin, prematurely old looking.
10. **Bleeding:** Bleeding from nose, lungs, boils, uterus, kidneys, throat, etc.; every part bleeds very easily.
11. **Dyspnoea:** Difficult breathing; asthma, also dyspnoea; aggravation at night. Suffocation with anxiousness.
12. **Sensitiveness:** Patient is very sensitive to all noises, light, talking, touch, smell, etc.
13. **Violence:** Sudden inflammation; violent and sudden erysipelatous inflammation; parts suddenly become gangrenous followed by marked, sudden weakness.
14. **Irritability:** Stomach is very irritable, everything comes out after taking it in, even water is vomited though the patient drinks only sips of water at frequent intervals.
15. **Right-sidedness:** It is a right sided remedy; complaints generally start from the right side, because the right side is predominantly affected.
16. **Puffiness:** Oedematous swelling of the eyelids, face, lower extremities, glands and general anasarca; skin is pale and waxy.
17. **Fear:** Great fear of death, thinks that he suffers from an incurable disease and there is no use in taking medicine; so refuses take any medicine.
18. **Emaciation:** There is rapid and sudden emaciation of the body parts.
19. **Faintness:** Nausea and faintness from the odour of fish, meat and eggs.
20. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea after taking cold drinks, ice cream, cold food, etc.
21. **Restlessness:** Patient is very restless, too weak to walk physically. It is one of the Nash's Trio of Restlessness.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Asthma:** Asthma worse at midnight. Burning in chest, suffocative catarrh. Cough worse after midnight, worse lying on back. Expectoration scanty, frothy. Darting pain through upper third of right lung. Burning pain all over; for dry cough; haemoptysis; complaints with restlessness and prostration; unable to lie down, fear of suffocation.

2. **Fever:** High temperature. Periodicity marked with dilemma; septic fever; paralysis incomplete, with marked exhaustion. Hay fever, cold sweat, complete restlessness, great heat at about 3 am. There is a total image of death during fever – eyes are sunken; lips, mouth and tongue are cracked, black, sore, even the teeth and gums bleed during fever.
3. **Diarrhoea:** Gastric derangement from cold food, ice cream, ice water, sausages and alcoholic drinks. Stools are watery, acrid, scanty and offensive with vomiting and burning in the abdomen; enlargement of liver with diarrhoea and vomiting. Dysentery – dark, bloody, very offensive. Due to diarrhoea, skin around anus is excoriated. All complaints are associated with fear of death.
4. **Cholera:** It is a very good medicine for cholera. Main causes include consuming decayed food, ice cream, ptomaine poisoning, sour beer, etc. Cholera stools are rice watery in colour, having a very offensive smell, marked restlessness and anxiety with great prostration and weakness; diarrhoea worse at night 12-2 am. Sometimes, the colour of stool is blackish; patient is very fastidious with an intense thirst for cold water in small quantities at short intervals. Much anxiety with fear of death; burning sensation all over the body except head.
5. **Thirst, nausea and vomiting:** In Arsenicum there is burning and unquenchable thirst for cold and small quantities of water at short intervals. Patient drinks sips of cold water very often. Even the smell of food causes nausea and vomiting; patient takes cold water but as there is irritability of stomach it causes immediate vomiting. Patient is very restless with anxiety.
6. **Fear:** In Arsenicum there is great fear of death. Patient is very worried about his illness. He thinks that his illness is incurable and there is no use in calling the doctor and taking medicines because he is not going to get cured at all. Hence, refuses to take medicines. Master Kent said, dread of death when alone, on going to bed, he jumps out of the bed with fear, thinks that he is going to die or suffocate. Sometimes fear drives him out of bed; he hides in a closet. He is violent, increase of fear and horror in the dark. Many complaints come in the evening as darkness approaches. Arsenicum patient is very restless and anxious; too weak to walk. The patient becomes very irritable and sensitive. (In Aconite also there is fear of death, but the patient tells the exact date and time of death; he also thinks that he can be cured by taking medicine).
7. **Restlessness:** This is one of the Nash's Trio of Restlessness. Mentally restless, but physically too weak to move, cannot rest in any place. Changes place continuously, wants to be moved from one bed to another. The greater the suffering the greater the anguish, restlessness and fear of death; every movement is followed by exhaustion. Thus, an Arsenicum patient is restless, both mentally and physically. The other medicines of Nash's Trio of Restlessness are, Rhus toxicodendron where the patient is restless physically and Aconitum where the patient is restless mentally.

8. **Burning:** It is one of the Nash's Trio of Burning medicines. Burning is very peculiar – burning pains, the affected parts burn like fire, as if hot coals were applied to parts, better by heat, hot drinks and hot application. Burning pain in eyes, nostrils, mouth, throat, stomach, bowels, haemorrhoids, bladder, urethra, ovaries, genitalia especially in breasts, chest, about the heart, spine, back, veins, ulcers of skin, cancer, carbuncles, etc.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By cold wind, cold bathing, cold food and drinks, lying on affected side, after midnight and midday that is 12-2 am/pm, by walking fast.

Amelioration: Rest, from heat in general, hot drinks, hot application, from eating, lying with head high.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Carb-v, Phos, Pyrog, Nat-s, Thuja.

Follows well: Bell, Arn, Acon, Lach, Chin.

Antidoted by: Camph, Carb-v, Chin.

Antidotal to: Graph, Chin, Carb-v, Hep, Lach, Nux-v, Verat, Ferr, Merc.

Comparison

Boy's complaints after using tobacco: Ars, Arg-n, Verat.

Cannot bear the smell or sight of food: Ars, Colch, Sep.

Burning pain of carbuncles: Anthraci, Ars, Tarent.

Cholera, when vomiting predominates with great prostration: Ars, Bism, Verat.

Aphthae, prevents child from nursing, with hot mouth, dryness and thirst: Ars, Borx.

Desires very hot drinks, unless boiling, stomach will not retain them: Ars, Chel, Casc.

Diarrhoea while eating or nursing: Ars, Arg-n, Crot-t.

Morbid fear of cholera: Ars, Nit-ac.

Burning in every organ or tissue of the body: Ars, Phos, Sulph.

Diarrhoea from ice cream, cold drinks or cold foods: Ars, Bry, Puls.

Great restlessness, anxiety and apprehension: Acon, Ars, Rhus-t.

Burning as if sparks of fire falling on the patient: Ars, Sec.

Vomiting worse by drinking: Ars, Verat.

Diarrhoea with cold sweat on forehead and prostration: Ars, Tabac, Verat.

Anxiety at night: Ars, Puls.

Censorious (critical): Ars, Sulph.

Despair of recovery: Ars, Calc, Psor.

Warm drinks ameliorate: Ars, Nux-v, Rhus-t.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000. Lower potency can be used in malignant cases.

Dosage

1. Lower potencies are used in malignant tissues and blood diseases; for example, anaemia, leukaemia, cancer, malarial cachexia, psoriasis, etc.
2. Higher potencies are used in nervous and mental ailments.

3. Highest potencies act brilliantly when the general and keynote characteristic symptoms are present.
4. It should not be used in patients with very low vitality even if the characteristic symptoms of the remedy are present as it may produce rapid death without pain.

Repetition: The remedy may be repeated frequently in rapidly developing diseases; like in cholera, low potencies of Arsenicum may be repeated every 10 minutes till the condition improves.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscess, Anaemia, Anasarca, Asthma, Cancer, Cholera, Cough, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Fever, Gangrene, Gastric ulcer, Gout, Headache, Heart disease, Kidney disorders, Measles, Menstrual disorder, Nausea, Otorrhoea, Piles, Pleurisy, Pneumonia, Rheumatism, Skin diseases, Vomiting, Whooping cough, etc.*

ARSENICUM IODATUM

- ☞ Discharges irritate the membrane from which it flows and over which it flows; excoriation of mucous membranes
- ☞ Discharges cause burning on the parts on which they flow
- ☞ Hay fever, influenza and old nasal catarrh
- ☞ Marked emaciation, weakness and debility
- ☞ Cancer of breast, lungs

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Iodide of arsenic

Family: AsI₃

Prover: E.W. Beebe

Introduction and History: This is a synthetic remedy having an affinity for the glands. It suits people with a tendency for allergies, hay fever and asthma. Tubercular constitution.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. This drug is to be preferred for persistently irritating, corrosive discharges. The discharge irritates the membrane FROM which it flows and OVER which it flows. The discharge may be foetid, watery and the mucous membrane is always red, angry, swollen; itches and burns.
2. Influenza, HAY FEVER, old nasal catarrh and catarrh of middle ear. Swelling of tissues within the nose. Hypertrophied condition of eustachian tube and deafness.
3. Senile heart, myocarditis and fatty degeneration. Pulse shotty. Chronic aortitis.
4. Epithelioma of the lip. Cancer of breast after ulceration has set in.

5. It seems probable that in Arsenicum iodatum, we have a remedy most closely allied to manifestations of tuberculosis. In the early stages of tuberculosis, even though there is an afternoon rise in temperature.
6. Arsenicum iodatum is very effective when indicated by a profound prostration, rapid, irritable pulse, recurring fever and sweats, emaciation and a tendency for diarrhoea.
7. Chronic pneumonia, with abscess in lungs. Hectic debility; night sweats. This remedy is also to be remembered in phthisis with a hoarse, racking cough and profuse expectoration of a purulent nature, attended with cardiac weakness, emaciation and general debility; in chronic, watery diarrhoea in phthisical subjects; in cases of emaciation with a good appetite; in amenorrhoea, with anaemic palpitation and dyspnoea. In chronic pneumonia, when abscess is about to form. Great emaciation. Arteriosclerosis, myocardial degeneration and senile heart. Threatened pyaemia.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head :** VERTIGO, with a tremulous feeling, especially in the aged.
2. **Nose:** THIN, WATERY, IRRITATING, EXCORIATING DISCHARGE FROM ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR NARES; SNEEZING. Hay fever. Irritation and tingling of nose, constant desire to sneeze (Poll). CHRONIC NASAL CATARRH; swollen nose; profuse, thick, yellow discharge; ulcers; MEMBRANE SORE AND EXCORIATED. Aggravation by sneezing.
3. **Throat:** Burning in pharynx. Tonsils swollen. Thick membrane from fauces to lips. Breath foetid, glandular involvement. Diphtheria. Chronic follicular pharyngitis.
4. **Eyes and ears:** Scrofulous ophthalmia. Otitis, with foetid, corrosive discharge. Thickening of tympanum. BURNING, acrid coryza.
5. **Stomach:** Pain and pyrosis. Vomiting an hour after food. Nausea distressing. Pain in epigastrium. Intense thirst; water is immediately ejected.
6. **Respiratory:** Slight hacking cough, with dry and stopped up nostrils. Pleuritis exudativa. Chronic bronchitis. Pulmonary tuberculosis. Pneumonia that fails to clear up. Broncho-pneumonia after grippe. Cough dry, with little and difficult expectoration. Aphonia.
7. **Fever:** Recurrent fever and sweats. DRENCHING NIGHT SWEATS. Pulse rapid, feeble, weak, irregular. Chilly, cannot endure cold.
8. **Skin:** Dry, scaly, itching. MARKED EXFOLIATION OF SKIN IN LARGE SCALES, leaving a raw exuding surface beneath. ICHTHYOSIS. ENLARGED SCROFULOUS GLANDS. VENEREAL BUBO. Debilitating night sweats. Eczema of the beard; watery, oozing, itching; worse washing. Emaciation. Psoriasis. Acne hard, shotty, indurated base with pustule at apex

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Tub, Ant-i.

Comparison

In hay fever, compare: Aral, Napht, Ros-d, Sang-nit.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Second and third trituration. Ought to be prepared fresh and protected from light. Continued for some time.
2. Clinically, it has been found advisable in tuberculosis to begin with; start with 4x and gradually go lower to the second decimal trituration.

Repetition: 5 grains, 3 times a day.

Therapeutic Value: *Allergies, Anaemia, Breast tumour, Bronchitis, Bronchopneumonia, Cancer, Catarrh, Coryza, Cough, Debility, Dyspnoea, Eczema, Emaciation, Epithelioma, Fever; Hay fever; Influenza, Laryngitis, Lung cancer, Otitis media, Otorrhoea, Pharyngitis, Pneumonia, Tuberculosis, Weakness.*

ARUM TRIPHYLLUM

- ☞ **Discharges are acrid causing PAINFUL, SORE, RAWNESS and BURNING of parts**
- ☞ **Constant picking at nose and lips until they bleeds; bites nails until fingers bleed**
- ☞ **Pick and bore into raw bleeding surfaces, though very painful; screams with pain but keeps up the boring**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Indian turnip, Jack in the pulpit

Family: *Araceae*

Prover: Dr Lippe is one of the greatest authorities on this remedy

Duration of Action: 1-2 days

Miasmatic Remedy: Psora

Temperament: Nervous and irritable

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Dr Lippe, who is one of the greatest authorities on this remedy, said it should not be given low or repeated often. 'Bores head in pillows' is an indication that the brain is involved. Dr Kent points out that almost all the discharges are acrid and cause irritation of orifices. He defines hoarseness as that of public speakers, who after long extremes of cold are unable to finish their speech.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of the fresh tuber or corn.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is an acute remedy. Patient is excitable, irritable in mind and body.

Ailments From: Exposure to northwest wind, singing, talking.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nose, mouth, mucous membranes, tongue, mind, throat, larynx, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the cerebrospinal nervous system, Arum affects the mucous membrane of the digestive organs, especially that of the tongue, buccal cavity and fauces.
2. The fresh plant is an acrid poison, causing violent inflammation of the buccal mucous membrane, tongue and fauces; rapid tumefaction of the tissues takes place, with a feeling as if thousands of little needles are being run into the tongue and lips; superficial ulceration, acute stomatitis, salivation, oedema of the glottis, vomiting, diarrhoea and convulsions.
3. It also slightly affects the respiratory organs and kidneys.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is nervous, restless and irritable.
2. He is excessively cross and stubborn.
3. In delirium, he bores his nose, picks at one spot or at dry lips.
4. Patient is giddy, absentminded.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Keynote: *Constant picking of the nose until it bleeds, boring with the finger into the side of the nose.*

1. **Coryza:** Coryza is acrid, fluent with raw nostrils. Nose feels stopped up despite a white discharge.
2. **Sneezing:** Is worse at night.
3. **Discharge:** It is acrid, ichorous, excoriating the inside of the nose, alae and upper lip.
4. **Aphonia:** There is complete aphonia after exposure to northwest winds; from singing.
5. **Hoarseness:** Clergyman's sore throat condition with voice hoarse, uncontrollable, changing continually, worse talking, singing.
6. **Typhoid:** There is typhoid scarlatina, with apathy, scanty or suppressed urine and threatened uraemia.
7. **Saliva:** Saliva is profuse, acrid, corrodes the mucous membrane.
8. **Tongue:** Raw and bleeding; left side of throat affected.
9. **Left-sidedness:** It acts especially on the left nose, throat.
10. **Child:** Child refuses food and drink on account of soreness of mouth.

Important Characteristic Symptoms

1. **Coryza, sneezing:** For acute coryza in which discharge is acrid and fluent with raw nostrils. Nose feels stopped up despite the watery discharge. Sneezing worse at night. Patient constantly picks at the nose until it bleeds; boring the finger inside the nose. Worse at night, from cold wind, singing, talking, speaking, lying down.

2. **Soreness of throat, aphonia and hoarseness:** Especially indicated for professional singers suffering from clergyman's sore throat. Voice is hoarse, uncertain, uncontrollable, changing continually. Complete aphonia after exposure to northwest winds and from singing. Child refuses food and drink on account of soreness of mouth and throat. Accumulation of mucous in the trachea; after a long paroxysm of cough, mucous is raised which is transversed with a yellow thread. worse singing, talking, cold.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From cold wind, northwest wind, cold wet, singing, talking, speaking, night, lying down.

Amelioration: Warmth.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Hep, Nit-ac.

Antidotes: Puls, buttermilk.

Comparison

Aphonia from cold winds: Acon, Hep, Arum-t.

Hoarseness of professional singers, public speakers and actors: Alum, Arg-met, Arum-t.

Alteration in timber of voice in singers and public speakers: Arg-met, Arum-t.

High notes cause cough in singers: Alum, Arg-met, Arum-t.

Cracked and bleeding tongue: Arum-t, Borx.

Clergyman's sore throat: Arum-t, Arg-met, Dros.

Therapeutic Value: *Aphonia, Clergyman's sore throat, Coryza, Diphtheria, Glandular swelling, Headache, Scarletina, Sore mouth, Tongue cracked, Typhoid.*

ASA FOETIDA

- ☞ Flatulence troublesome, expelled with great difficulty; loud and explosive. As a concomitant to most complaints
- ☞ Undulating twitching of single muscles where the patient first sees, rather than feel them
- ☞ Breasts turgid with milk when not pregnant

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Devil's dung, Gum of the stinkasand, Hing

Family: *Umbelliferae*

Prover: Dr Franz in 1882

Duration of Action: 20-40 days

Introduction and History: The name Devil's dung given to the drug is due to the offensive smell it produces. It was introduced to homeopathy in 1882 by Dr Franz.

Habit and Habitat: The plant grows in Iran, India and Nepal.

Preparation and Parts Used: Prepared from the root of *Ferula asafoetida*. It is a foetid gum resin, obtained from the root which has a garlicky odour. The resin is an amorphous mass which is ground into a coarse powder and used for making the mother tincture. It is soluble in alcohol. The mother tincture is prepared by dissolving the coarse powder of *asafoetida* in strong alcohol. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Indicated, generally in women, who are hysterical; with a plethoric appearance, puffed face; bloated, even dropsical, puffed; venous purple, a very troublesome face suggesting cardiac disturbance and venous stasis.

Ailments From: Suddenly suppressed discharges, abuse of mercury.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nervous system.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Intolerably nervous and oversensitive – marked.
2. Irritable, constantly complaining of her troubles, fickleness, cannot persevere in anything, wants a new thing and then another.
3. Magnifies her symptoms, craves sympathy. Changing moods, fits of joy and ill-humour.
4. Irritable, apprehensive.
5. Hysterical restlessness and anxiety.
6. Hysteria after suppression of discharges very marked.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Left-sidedness:** Affinity to the left side; it usually affects the left side of the body.
2. **Discharges:** All the discharges are very offensive.
3. **Stomach:** All gone sensation at 11 am with a strange pulsation in the pit of the stomach.
4. **Sensitiveness:** It is the leading symptom especially in periosteal inflammations, ulcers, etc. The patient has an intolerance to all dressings.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Night, in room, rest, eating, suppression, noise, sitting, warm wraps, left side.

Amelioration: Motion in open air, pressure.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Chin, Merc, Puls.

Antidotes : Alcohol, Ant-t, Caust, Merc, Puls.

Comparison

Globus hystericus: Asaf, Con, Ign, Lyc, Mag-m, Nux-m, Plat, Sep, Zinc.

Hyperaesthesia: Asar, Bell, Cham, Coff, Hep, Mosch, Nux-v.

Potency: 30 to 200.

Dosage: Lowest to high potencies.

Repetition: In acute conditions it is repeated in low potencies. In chronic conditions a single dose of high potency is sufficient to produce the result.

Therapeutic Value: *Bone caries, Corneal ulcers, Deficient milk, Flatulence, Globus hystericus, Hysteria, Periosteal pains, Regurgitation, Reverse peristalsis, Ulcers.*

AURUM METALLICUM

- ☞ **Ailments from grief, fright, anger, disappointed love, contradiction, reserved displeasure, prolonged anxiety, unusual responsibility, loss of property**
- ☞ **Melancholic, hopeless, profound depression, tendency to suicide, longing for death and constantly dwelling on suicide**
- ☞ **Sees only the lower half of objects**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Gold

Chemical Formula: Au

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 50 - 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Introduction and History: It is a great and frequently indicated remedy for secondary syphilis and bad effects of mercury. This use of gold as an antiveneal and antiscrofulous drug is very old but has been forgotten by the old school until rediscovered and placed on its scientific basis of homeopathy.

Preparation and Parts Used: Trituration, tincture of gold.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Patient is sanguine, ruddy with black hair and eyes, lively, restless and anxious about the future. Also suited to old people, with weak vision, corpulent and tired of life. Also for broken down constitutions and for the bad effects of mercury and syphilis.

Ailments From: Abuse of mercury, fright, anger, contradiction, mortification, vexation, dreads or reserved displeasure.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, nerves, bones, cardiovascular system, genitourinary organs and glands.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Aurum develops in the organism by attacking the blood, glands and bone.
2. Conditions bears strong resemblance to mercurial and syphilitic infections.
3. It is used for deterioration of body fluids and alterations in the tissues. It is for this action that Aurum assumes great importance as a remedy.
4. Like the victim of syphilis, mental states of great depression are produced by it.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is **CONSTANTLY DWELLING ON SUICIDE**. This is the keynote of Aurum metallicum.
2. Patient uneasy and hurried; great desire for mental and physical activity.
3. Cannot do things fast enough.
4. Profound melancholy in which he feels hateful and quarrelsome.
5. Desire to commit suicide. He feels life is a burden, especially after the abuse of mercury.
6. With nearly all complaints, weak memory and lack of concentration.
7. Has great fear of death.
8. Oversensitive to noise, excitement and confusion.
9. Patient is peevish and vehement at least contradiction.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Especially in those with dark olive-brown complexion; who are sad, gloomy, taciturn, disposed to constipation; worse from least contradiction.
2. **Hairfall:** Falling of hair, especially in syphilis and mercurial affections.
3. **Hemiopia:** Patient can see only the lower half. Double vision.
4. **Caries:** There are caries of the nasal, palatine and mastoid bones.
5. **Otorrhoea:** Excessive foetid discharge from the ear; pain in the ear worse at night.
6. **Prolapse:** Prolapse and induration of the uterus from over reaching and straining, also from hypertrophy.
7. **Foul breath:** There is foul breath from the mouth, especially in girls at puberty.
8. **Sensation:** Sensation as if the heart stood still, as though it ceased to beat and suddenly gave one hard thump.
9. **Palpitation:** Violent palpitation; anxiety with congestion of blood to head and chest after exertion.
10. **Pulse:** Pulse is small, feeble, rapid and irregular.
11. **Appetite and thirst:** Both appetite and thirst are increased; qualmsiness.
12. **Bones:** Destruction of bones like in secondary syphilis. Pain in bones of head, lumps under the scalp, exostosis worse at night.
13. **Oversensitive:** To smell, touch, hearing, etc.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Heart affections:** Commonly indicated remedy for arteriosclerosis, high blood pressure with nocturnal paroxysm of pain under the sternum. Sensation as if the heart stopped beating for two or three seconds, followed immediately by a tumultuous rebound sinking at the epigastrium. There is violent palpitation, anxiety with congestion of blood to the head and chest after exertion. Pulse is slow, feeble and rapid. Hypertrophy and fatty degeneration of the heart. Visible beating of carotid and temporal arteries.

Worse at night and after mental exertion. Better by warm air and in the morning.

- Bones:** Especially suited to caries and secondary syphilitic destruction of bones. Pain in the bones of head; lumps under the scalp; exostosis with nocturnal pain in bones. Caries of nasal, palatine and mastoid bones. Soreness of affected bones, worse at night and better in open air.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In cold weather, when getting cold, in winter, from sunset to sunrise, at night, from mental exertion.

Amelioration: In open air, warm air, when growing warm, in the morning and in summers.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Acon, Bell, Calc, Chin, Lyc, Merc, Nit-ac, Puls, Rhus-t, Sep, Sulph and Syph.

Antidotes: Bell, Chin, Cocc, Coff, Cupr, Merc, Puls, Spig and Sol-n.

Dosage: Third to thirtieth potencies are commonly used, but higher potencies are also effective when the mental, characteristic symptoms call for it.

Repetition: It may be repeated in organopathic diseases, but for constitutional diseases, a single dose of high potency is enough unless symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Albuminuria, Amaurosis, Angina pectoris, Anal fistula, Asthma, Bubo, Cancer, Caries, Condylomata. Dropsy, Eczema, Fistula, Gonorrhoea, Haemorrhage, Hair falling out, Heart affections of, Indurations, Liver affections of, Morvan's disease, Ophthalmia, Ozaena, Periostitis, Phthisis, Pudenda oversensitiveness of, Spinal sclerosis, Spleen enlarged, Sterility, Syphilis, Uterine tumours, Haemorrhage from uterus, Vagina – heat, burning and itching of, Voice hoarse, Warts.*

BACILLINUM BURNETT

☞ **Heedless, reckless energy – mentally, physically – restless, reckless**

☞ **Extremely susceptible, hence internally weak, frail**

☞ **Tubercular traits**

Source: Nosode

Synonyms: Tuberculous nosode

Prover: Dr Burnett

Duration of Action: 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and tubercular

Diathesis: Tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Bacillinum is a nosode of tuberculosis and was first described by Dr Burnett for whom it was prepared from tuberculous sputa by Dr Heath. As this preparation has been experienced with separately, its symptoms

are given apart from the other nosodes of tuberculosis. Dr Cartier has found it particularly useful in cases where there was excessive muco-purulent bronchial secretion threatening to occlude the lungs.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from a maceration of tubercular sputum.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Tubercular constitution.
2. It is suited for cases stemming from a tubercular inheritance with extreme soreness of affected parts; patient has rheumatic tendencies with syphilitic taints in the blood stream; general muscular soreness.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on upper respiratory organs like throat producing sore throat.
2. It acts on the skin producing ringworm and pityriasis vesicularis all over the body.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is taciturn, snappish, fretful and irritable.
2. Patient is morose, depressed and melancholic, to the extent of insanity.
3. There is fretful ailing; whines and complains.
4. Fear of dogs.
5. There is great weakness, hence the patient does not want to be disturbed.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Deep, severe pain in the head as if there was a tight hoop of iron around it, recurring from time to time compelling quiet fixedness, worse by shaking the head.
2. **Sensation:** Sensation of damp clothes over the spine and of absolute sleeplessness.
3. **Eczema:** Eczematous condition of the eyelids.
4. **Pimples:** Indolent, angry pimple on left cheek breaking out from time to time and persisting for many weeks.
5. **Teeth:** Patient grinds teeth in sleep. Teeth are imperfectly developed. Strawberry tongue.
6. **Cough:** Hard cough shaking the patient, worse during cough, on rising from bed in the morning, at night with easy expectoration.
7. **Praecordial pains:** There is pain in praecordial region arresting breathing; worse lying down in bed at night and better by warmth.
8. **Dyspepsia:** Windy dyspepsia, with stitching pain under the ribs of the right side along the mammary line.
9. **Ringworm:** Indicated remedy for fungal infections like ringworm of the scalp, groin, etc.
10. **Fever:** There are flashes of heat, some perspiration and severe headache, with emaciation, abdominal pain and discomfort; restless at night, cries out in sleep.

11. **Glands:** Glands of both groins are enlarged and indurated.
12. **Sleep:** Patient is drowsy during the day, restless at night, has many dreams.
13. **Urinary symptoms:** Patient has to rise several times at night to urinate.

Important Characteristic Features

Respiratory affections / Tuberculosis: It is an indicated remedy for tubercular affections of the lungs. Cough, shaking the patient, more during sleep; catarrhal dyspnoea, bubbling rales with mucopurulent expectoration. Cough waking him at night, easy expectoration. Expectoration is non-viscid, easily detached thick phlegm from air passages. Sharp pain in praecordial region arresting breathing, worse lying down in bed at night, better by warmth.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, lying down in bed at night, early morning, cold air.

Amelioration: By warmth.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Kali-c, Calc-p.

Potency: 12 to 200.

Therapeutic Value: *Addison's disease, Alopecia, Bronchitis, Cough, Cold, Defective teeth, Growth defective, Hydrocephalus, Idiocy, Insanity, Joint disorders, Meningitis, Pityriasis, Pyorrhoea, Ringworm, Scrophulous glands, Sore throat, Tonsillitis, Tuberculosis.*

BAPTISIA TINCTORIA

- ☞ **In whatever position the patient lies, the part rested feels sore and bruised**
- ☞ **Painless sore throat, tonsils**
- ☞ **Can swallow liquids only, least solid food gags**
- ☞ **Stupor – falls asleep while being spoken to or in the midst of the answer**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Wild indigo, Sophora tinctoria Linn

Family: *Leguminosae*

Prover: Dr W. L. Thompson in 1857 and Dr W. H. Burt

Duration of Action: 6 to 8 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Lymphatic

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a well known drug for typhoid fever; it is an invaluable remedy in an epidemic of influenza and also in malignant type of malaria. According to Dr Burnett, it is the king of all remedies for typhoid. It can also be used as a preventive against typhoid in low potency. It is a short acting and left sided remedy.

This plant was officially used in medicine from 1830 to 1840. Indigo was used as an antiseptic dressing on gangrenous wounds, especially when it was accompanied with a low type of fever. Baptisia in low dilutions produces a form of antibodies to the bacteria typhus, like agglutinins. Thus, it raises the natural resistance.

Habit and Habitat: It is indigenous of America and Canada. It grows plentifully near the sea coast and in dry sandy soils. It is a perennial herb. It is planted as an ornamental plant. The flowers are bright yellow. They bloom from June to August. The roots are short and woody, blackish externally and yellow internally. Leaves are small and bluish-green in colour.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the root and bark of the plant.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is specially adapted to elderly people who look dark red, dusky and flushed.
2. The patient has a besotted expression and looks like a drunkard.
3. Mouth is ulcerated with a very bad and offensive smell (halitosis).
4. There is rapid prostration in old people.

Ailments From: Beer, after confinement.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, nerves, blood, mucous membranes, left side of the body, digestive tract, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents)

1. It contains different types of alkaloids, alkaloidal salts and pale yellow crystals of various forms with a whitish-yellow resin.
2. The purified alkaloid is water, alcohol and ether soluble.

Physiological Action

1. Disorganisation and decomposition of blood in a typhoid condition.
2. It produces foetid breath, catarrhal inflammation and ulceration, with watery, putrid, copious discharges.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on blood causing disorganisation and decomposition of blood, which brings on low forms of fever like typhoid, paratyphoid, dysentery, etc.
2. It affects the mucous membrane of the mouth, throat and intestines, causing ulceration.
3. It affects motor and sensory nerves and produces prostration and paralysis.
4. In low potency, it is capable of producing antibodies against the typhoid bacilli. Thus, it is a specific remedy for typhoid fever.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is mentally very RESTLESS.
2. DROWSINESS, stupor with a besotted expression; heavy sleep, falls asleep while being spoken to, in the middle of a sentence.
3. Patient is very dull and confused. Confused as if drunk. Cannot concentrate his mind. Head and body feel scattered and for that reason tosses about to get the pieces together.

4. **ILLUSION** that the body is double. He is divided into three pieces and is unable to keep them covered, he tries to get these pieces together.
5. **DELIRIUM**, especially at night time or constant.
6. Weakness of mind, indisposed to think, want of power, wandering feelings.
7. Aversion to work, does not want to do any mental work, feels heaviness of the head, frequent fainting.
8. **GREAT INDIFFERENCE**, does not care to do anything, inability to fix the mind on work.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Soreness:** Soreness all over the body as if bruised, bed feels too hard.
2. **Sensitiveness:** Patient is very sensitive to light, touch.
3. **Constriction:** Constriction of the oesophagus, can swallow liquids only, cannot swallow solid food.
4. **Blunted sensorium:** Falls asleep before he can answer a question or in the middle of an answer.
5. **Offensiveness:** All discharges of the body such as urine, sweat, ulcers, stool, vomit are very offensive and putrid.
6. **Bleeding, ulceration:** Ulceration is a marked feature of Baptisia. Ulceration is sometimes associated with bleeding and always with putridity.
7. **Numbness:** Ulcers rapid and painless, as if numb, without sensation. Putrid, painless, dark ulcers with redness of the mouth and throat.
8. **Prostration:** Great weakness and prostration of lower limbs, wants to lie down, rapid prostration; prostration more profound than the severity of the attack.
9. **Tremulousness:** Very weak and tremulous as if recovering from severe illness. Tongue when put out is tremulous; limbs tremulous.
10. **Look of the face:** Face looks dark red, dusky and flushed with a stupid expression. Besotted appearance and expression like that of a drunkard.
11. **Typhoid state:** Baptisia shows a typical typhoid state in all diseases such as diphtheria, dysentery and typhoid.
12. **Tongue:** Tongue streaked down the middle; at first white, then brown and feels burnt.
13. **Vertigo:** Weak feeling of the entire system, especially lower limbs and knees. Head feels heavy, vertigo at night time or constant.
14. **Diarrhoea:** Offensive diarrhoea of children. Cannot go to sleep. Dysentery of old people.
15. **Appetite:** No appetite, constant desire for water. Sinking feeling in the stomach.
16. **Left-sidedness:** Generally affects the left side of the body.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Enteric fever:** It is one of the well known remedies for typhoid fever. Perhaps no remedy presents a clearer picture of a typical case of typhoid fever than Baptisia. Dr Burnett says, 'Baptisia is the king of all remedies for typhoid.'

It has a drowsy, stupid state and a black or brownish coated tongue; temperature goes from 100° F to 106° F. Pulse is full and soft, with marked bradycardia, great nervousness, chilliness and aching pain all over the body. Sore and bruised feeling of the parts rested upon. There is low muttering type of delirium, patient feels that his body is scattered into three pieces, cannot collect and cover them up properly.

All discharges from the body such as urine, stool, breath, ulcers, sweat are very offensive and putrid. Tongue is coated white with raised papillae in the middle; yellow-brown, cracked and ulcerated.

Patient is very weak, drowsy, besotted and prostrated. The face looks like that of a drunkard – dark red, dusky and flushed. Patient is very restless and tosses about in bed to find a soft spot. Eyes are heavy and stuporous. Delirium is often present. Incapacity of thinking anything; cannot concentrate his mind on any work; indifferent with an aversion to mental work.

2. **Dysentery and diarrhoea:** It is a very good medicine for dysentery and diarrhoea in the typhoid state. Stool contains decomposed blood, is very offensive and painless. It is accompanied with high temperature. The ileo-caecal region is very sensitive to touch. Stool is accompanied with profound prostration, tenesmus but there is absence of pain.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In a room, humid heat, fog, on waking, pressure, motion, noise, right side, beer, etc.

Amelioration: Open air, rest.

Remedy Relationships

Remedy precedes well: Ars.

Follows well: Ter, Nit-ac, Ham.

Antidotes: Ars.

Antidoted by: Bry, Ars, Ail, Mur-ac, Sang, Phyt.

Comparison

Inability to swallow anything but liquids: Bapt, Bar-c, Sil.

Stupor, but easily aroused when spoken to: Bapt, Diph, Sulph.

Patient lies in a semistupid condition, eyes dull, besotted: Apis, Bapt, Diph.

Head feels as if scattered about: Bapt, Stram.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Doses of mother tincture to 200 are found to act very well.
2. When the characteristic symptoms are not present, lower potencies or mother tincture is indicated; but when the characteristic symptoms are present, higher potencies act remarkably.

Repetition: Mother tincture in drop doses; low potencies are to be repeated daily; high potencies are to be repeated daily, but high potencies act very well in single doses.

Therapeutic Value: *Appendicitis, Delirium, Dengue, Diarrhoea, Diphtheria, Dysentery, Gangrene, Headache, Hectic fever, Influenza, Paralysis, Puerperal fever, Sepsis, Stomatitis, Tonsillitis, Typhoid, Urinary affections.*

BARYTA CARBONICA

- ☞ **Children, both physically and mentally weak**
- ☞ **Inability to swallow anything but liquids**
- ☞ **Feels as if legs are cut off and he is walking on his knees**
- ☞ **Sensation of a cobweb on the face (Alum, Calad, Graph, Sil)**
- ☞ **Offensive foot sweat; toes and soles get sore**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Carbonate of barium

Formula: BaCO₃

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: Upto 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Melancholic

Diathesis: Scrofulous and tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a very useful remedy in homeopathy, which is long acting and deep seated. It is a white amorphous powder, odourless and tasteless, which is stable in air; almost insoluble in water and is decomposed slightly by boiling water. It is insoluble in alcohol but easily soluble in dilute HCl or HNO₃. Baryta can be easily obtained by purifying bone ash. It has been proved and tested clinically and adopted by Dr Schussler.

Description: It is composed of barium and carbonic acid. It can be made available from a chemist shop.

Preparation: The salt is triturated with sugar of milk and then higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to mentally backward patients who are dwarfish in body and mind; cretinism, puffy face, distended abdomen and enlarged glands with very thick lips.
2. Patient looks very idiotic.
3. It is also suited to old people who are fat and weak, who have a childish behaviour.

Ailments From: Suppressed perspiration of foot, emotions, crusts and vermin on scalp, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, nerves, throat, glands, heart, blood vessels, nutrition, tonsils, prostate, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on glands causing inflammation and hypertrophy.
2. It acts on blood vessels and heart, produces arteriosclerosis in old people.
3. Acts on the body in general; in a small infant producing degenerative changes.
4. Due to its action on the heart there is hypertension, especially in old people.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Great mental and physical weakness.
2. Loss of memory, child cannot teach for he cannot remember; forgetful, inattentive.
3. Child is very idiotic and foolish; sadness, dejection of spirit.
4. Lack of self-confidence, disposed to weep, critical and irresolute.
5. Dread of men especially strangers; sudden ebullitions of temper with cowardice.
6. Imagines that he is being laughed at or criticized.
7. Thinks that his legs are cut off and he is walking on his knees; childish, senile dementia.
8. Baby does not want to play, sits in a corner throwing stones at strangers or doing nothing.
9. Mistrustful, suspicious temper, fears to undertake anything.
10. Fears about domestic affairs and his future.
11. Thinking of one's complaint makes him worse.
12. Child constantly changes his mind, laughs on serious matters and becomes serious at laughable matters.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Baldness:** In young people there is baldness; scalp is very sensitive to touch.
2. **Paralytic condition:** Throughout the remedy, paralytic condition is very prominent.
3. **Left-sidedness:** It is a left sided remedy; affects principally the left side.
4. **Affinity for glands:** Great affinity for glands; swelling and induration of glands with pain and inflammation.
5. **Soreness:** Sensation of soreness in scrotum and thighs, in stomach; burning soreness on tip of tongue. Offensive foot sweat.
6. **Emaciation:** Great weakness and emaciation of the body except the abdomen.
7. **Hypertrophy:** Hypertrophy and induration of prostate and testes in old people.
8. **Dwarfishness:** Patient is both mentally and physically dwarfish; women are hysterical and dwarfish with scanty menses.
9. **Impotency:** Premature impotency; hypertension and childish behaviour with idiocy in old people.
10. **Voracious appetite:** It is the characteristic of Baryta carbonica. Patient eats enough but growth is poor due to defective assimilation.

11. **Seminal emission:** Frequent seminal emissions in young people due to the habit of masturbation.
12. **Jerking:** Twitching and jerking of muscles during sleep, also talks in sleep.
13. **Rheumatic stiffness:** Rheumatic stiffness and aching of whole body in damp weather; slightest exertion makes him tired and sleepy.
14. **Cough:** Chronic cough of children having tonsillitis, hypertrophy of tonsils.
15. **Piles:** Haemorrhoids protrude when he urinates.
16. **Difficult swallowing:** Inability to swallow anything except liquids.
17. **Sensitiveness:** Greatly sensitive to cold, takes cold very easily, even the least cold predisposes to an attack of tonsillitis; tonsillitis prone to suppuration.
18. **Apoplexy:** Apoplectic tendency in old drunkards; people who behave like a child with headache.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Baby:** Baryta carbonica baby has stunted growth, looks very dwarfish, has a puffed face and bloated abdomen. The baby is psoric with scrofulous and tubercular tendency.

The baby is very forgetful, mentally retarded and idiotic. The baby does not want to move and play, it sits in a corner doing nothing or throws stones at strangers. Baby cannot remember anything, is unable to learn; cannot even learn how to walk. The baby becomes serious at laughable matters and laughs at serious matters.

Catches cold very easily, tonsillitis, tendency to suppurate and quinsy. The digestive system becomes very weak hence, there is always constipation, vomiting and diarrhoea. Glands of the body are enlarged and indurated with inflammation caused by suppressed perspiration of the foot. Emaciation or bloating of the body and face; slightest exertion makes him tired and sleepy.

2. **Emaciation:** Emaciation of the body, while the abdomen is greatly enlarged (bloated). The child has a voracious appetite, eats enough but grows poorly all the time. It has defective assimilation.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Thinking of symptoms of his disease, lying on the painful side, when sitting, after meals, after menses, by washing affected parts, in cold and damp weather, lying on the left side.

Amelioration: When not thinking of disease, walking in open air.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Merc, Con.

Follows well: Nit-ac, Ter, Ham.

Inimical: Calc.

Antidotes: Phyt, Ant-t, Camph, Merc, Bell.

Compare: Calc, Iod, Sil, Alum, Dulc, Fl-ac.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. 3c to 200c potency. 30c is commonly used; but when the constitutional symptoms are present 200c and even higher potencies in single dose.
2. Mother tincture is found to act very well.

Repetition

1. Low potencies can be repeated daily but high potencies in single dose.
2. Mother tincture is found to act very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Aneurysm, Apoplexy, Brain affections, Defective digestion, Dwarfism, Fatty tumours, Foot sweat, Gout, Headache, Heart affections, Hypertension, Impotency, Loss of memory, Piles, Quinsy, Rheumatism, Swelling of glands, Tonsillitis.*

BARYTA MURIATICA

- ☞ **Mania of all kinds, whenever the sexual desire increases.**
- ☞ **Epilepsy and convulsions with periodical imbecility, with loss of voluntary muscular power but completely sensible**
- ☞ **Brain and spinal cord affections**
- ☞ **Painlessness of complaints**
- ☞ **Earache, better sipping cold water**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Chloride of barium

Prover: Dr Constantine Hering

Duration of Action: Undefined

Miasmatic Background: Psora and syphilis

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: The different salts of Baryta are called for in organic lesions of the aged who are dwarfish, both mentally and physically. The symptoms of Baryta muriatica are like those of the other Barium salts, but it has a distinct character of its own. Convulsions are more marked in the muriate.

Many cases of aneurysm have been benefited by Baryta muriatica; both elements have a strong action on the heart and arteries. It has cured whizzing and buzzing in ears, noises on chewing and swallowing.

Habit and Habitat: It is available in a chemist's shop.

Preparation: As it is soluble in water dilutions, potencies are prepared in water or alcohol.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. This salt is useful in old age and childhood, when mental and physical dwarfishness is present. Baryta muriatica acts on the parotid gland and is suited to scrofulous children.
2. Attacks of tonsillitis occurring in spring and autumn.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the mind, nerves and glands, especially parotid, male and female genital organs, pancreas, heart, blood vessels, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It causes vascular degeneration which leads to hypertension with high systolic pressure and a comparatively low diastolic pressure. It is accompanied with cerebral and cardiac symptoms.
2. It acts on the digestive tract, especially rectum, on muscles and joints, resulting in stiffness and weakness as from walking too much.
3. Baryta muriatica has induration and narrowing of the cardiac orifice with pain, immediately after eating with epigastric tenderness.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Stupid appearance. Idiocy.
2. Sexual mania, in every form; much when sexual desire is increased.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Earache:** Pain in the ear, offensive otorrhoea, better sipping cold water.
2. **Headache:** Heaviness of the head in elderly people with vomiting.
3. **Urine:** Urine is frequent, involuntary and painful; yellowish, very offensive urine.
4. **Tonsils:** Tonsils are enlarged and infected.
5. **Vertigo:** Due to cerebral anaemia and noises in the ear, worse swimming.
6. **Abdomen:** Induration of pancreas; abdominal aneurysm.
7. **Heart:** Palpitation. Heartbeat is irregular, pulse scarcely perceptible.
8. **Cough:** Dry, chronic cough of scrofulous children. Great accumulation and rattling of mucous with difficult expectoration.
9. **Stomach:** Burning pain in the stomach. Sensation of heat, ascending from the stomach to the chest and head. There is an all gone feeling at the epigastrium.
10. **Vomiting:** Vomiting of a small quantity of water with nausea, worse in the morning with anxiety.
11. **Glands:** Enlargement and induration of cervical glands.

Important Characteristic Features

Respiratory affections: It is an indicated remedy for chronic cough of scrofulous children. Bronchial disorders of elderly people with cardiac dilatation. It facilitates expectoration. Great accumulation and rattling of mucous with difficult expectoration. Heart beats are irregular, pulse scarcely perceptible. Catarrh of the chest with oppression.

Remedy Relationships

Precedes well: Ars.

Antidoted by: Absin in vomiting.

Comparison

Sclerotic degeneration: Bar-m, Plb, Aur-m.

Convulsions with increased sexual passion: Bar-m, Con, Lyc, Nux-v.

Dosage

1. It acts both in low and high potencies.
2. Low potencies are useful in organopathic disorders.
3. High potencies are specific in dynamic affection.

Repetition: It bears repetition of dosage very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Anal abscess, Aneurysm, Arteriosclerosis, Asthma, Convulsions, Deafness, Dyspepsia, Fistula, Glandular swelling, Gleet, Gonorrhoea, Hypertension, Idiocy, Infertility, Influenza, Leucorrhoea, Mania, Multiple sclerosis, Mumps, Nymphomania, Otorrhoea, Pancreatitis, Paralysis, Scrofula, Testicle disorders, Tinea capitis, Tinnitus, Tonsillitis, Tumours, Vertigo.*

BELLADONNA

- ☞ **Sudden, violent onset**
- ☞ **Red face, with throbbing of carotids**
- ☞ **Violent delirium, wants to bite, spit, strike, tear things**
- ☞ **Sleepy but cannot sleep**
- ☞ **Pains come suddenly, go suddenly**
- ☞ **The transverse colon protrudes like a pad**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: *Atropa belladonna*, Deadly nightshade

Family: *Solanaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 1 to 7 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous, lymphatic and bilious

Diathesis: Tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a well known homeopathic polychrest acute remedy. It is known to the world since 1500 AD. The word ‘atropa’ is derived from a Greek word ‘atropos’ meaning inflexible, the name of the Greek god who cuts the thread of life and probably alludes to the poisonous effects of the drug. The word ‘belladonna’ is a combination of two Latin words ‘bella’ and ‘donna’. ‘Bella’ means beautiful and ‘donna’ means lady that is, beautiful lady.

The Italian ladies of olden days used this plant as a cosmetic to brighten their eyes and flush their cheeks due to its alkaloidal properties. Its mydriatic properties were first recorded in 1802. The analgesic property was not recognized till 1860. Dr Hahnemann introduced this drug to homeopathic practice. It causes turmoil in the brain.

Habit and Habitat: Belladonna plant is found in central and southern Europe, specially Greece, Italy and Britain. Also cultivated in Kashmir. This plant grows

in shady places. It is a large, bushy, perennial herb. The leaves are alternate below and in pairs above, one bigger than the other. The flowers are axillary, stalked, solitary and drooping. Stem is 1 to 1.6 metres high. It is erect, cylindrical and smooth. Flowers are reddish-purple in colour; flowers are bell shaped and appear from May to August. The roots are thick, juicy and pale brown in colour.

Preparation and Parts Used: The whole plant when it begins to flower is used in the preparation of the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to those having a lymphatic constitution with fine complexion and a delicate skin. Bilious plethoric people with a red face; local plethora.

Ailments From: Exposure to sun, heat of sun, from suppression of catarrhal flow, riding in cold wind, cold bathing, from a hair cut, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nerve centers, mucous membranes, blood vessels, glands, eyes, right side, throat, tonsils, heart, cardiovascular system, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The active principles are atropine and hyoscyamine. The other less important being belladonnine, scopolamine and apoatropine. The leaves also contain a fluorescent substance, beta methyl aesculetin.

Physiological Action

1. Belladonna is a mydriatic, an antispasmodic, irritant, narcotic and anodyne.
2. In small doses it is a spinal, respiratory and cardiac stimulant.
3. In large doses it paralyses both voluntary and involuntary motor nerves.
4. The temperature is elevated and eruptions like scarlatina often appear on the skin and fauces.
5. It produces congestion and dryness of the mouth, nose, throat and larynx.
6. Its primary action is to diminish the secretions of the stomach and intestines but later causes increased flow.
7. Reflexes are at first stimulated and later diminished.
8. Cardiac intrinsic ganglia are stimulated and inhibition of the vagus lessened, thereby the heart rate is markedly increased.
9. Peripheral capillaries are contracted and arterial tension raised.
10. Eventually, however, overstimulation induces paralysis of the vasomotors, relaxation of blood vessel walls and lowered blood pressure.
11. At last there is complete motor paralysis, hallucinations, delirium, stupor and death from asphyxia.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the cerebrum, producing both motor and sensory paralysis.
2. It acts upon every part of the nervous system, producing active congestion leading to inflammation.
3. The sensorium is prominently affected causing delirium, hallucination and illusion, mania, stupor and insomnia.

4. Acts upon nerves, producing general hyperaesthesia; the special senses become acutely sensitive.
5. It acts upon the mucous membrane of the eyes, mouth, throat and urinary organs causing suppression of secretions.
6. The voluntary muscular system is involved in tetaniform convulsions and sometimes clonic spasms while the involuntary muscles are completely paralysed.
7. It acts on the skin and mucous membranes; skin becomes intensely red and hot, presenting a smooth, shining red surface.
8. Acts upon the urinary system exciting circulation of kidneys causing diuresis or congestion and stasis with diminution or temporary suppression of urine.
9. It acts upon the circulatory system causing paresis of the inhibitory fibres of the vagi; heartbeat increased, both in frequency and force.
10. Acts upon the sympathetic nervous system. By the stimulation of the sympathetic nerves (action on the circular fibres) arteries contract and blood pressure is increased.
11. It acts upon the brain producing thirstlessness, anxiety or fear; Belladonna stands for violence of attack and suddenness of onset.
12. It acts on the thyroid gland producing exophthalmic goitre; corresponds to the symptoms of airsickness in aviators.
13. Belladonna excites the mental state, hyperaesthesia of all senses, restless sleep, dryness of mouth and throat with an aversion to water; neuralgic pains that come and go suddenly.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. It is one of Nash's Trios of Delirious remedies; violent delirium, disposition to bite, spit, strike and tear things.
2. Imagines he sees ghosts, hideous faces, various insects and black animals, like wolves, dogs, wild animal, etc.
3. Excitement and violence runs through the remedy. Furious rage, anger, loud laughing and grinding of teeth.
4. There is complete loss of consciousness, constant desire to come out of bed.
5. Anxiety with a desire to flee. Fear of imaginary things, wants to run away from them. Desire to escape or to hide; uses absurd languages.
6. Great excitement, delirium with picking at the bedclothes and tearing or throwing them off.
7. Great fear of unusual and imaginary things, strange delusion with loss of consciousness.
8. Absentminded and forgetful, impaired memory, forgets in a moment what he was about to do.
9. At one time merry, again sad. Would spit and bite at those around. Thinks himself suddenly rich.

10. Nothing seems right to him, quarrelsome, very excitable mood, anxious and confused.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Congestion:** It is a very important keynote of Belladonna. Rush of blood to the head and face, congestive headache with a red face, throbbing of brain and carotids, hard and bounding pulse.
2. **Irritability:** As a result of its action on the brain, a state of active congestion is produced, resulting in furious excitement, convulsion, irritability, delirium and pain.
3. **Burning:** Burning sensation anywhere and everywhere, both internal and external.
4. **Pain:** It is a great pain remedy; pain comes suddenly and goes suddenly. Throbbing and burning pain with redness of face and eyes, throbbing carotids. Pain comes from above and goes down.
5. **Sensitiveness:** It is one of the most characteristic symptoms of Belladonna. Patient cannot even bear touch anywhere to the body; also sensitive to light and noise.
6. **Redness:** It is a peculiar symptom of Belladonna; redness occurs due to congestion. There is inflammation and great redness; particular and in general all over the body.
7. **Skin:** Skin is uniform, smooth, shining with scarlet redness; dry, hot and burning sensation all over the body.
8. **Dryness:** It is an important symptom of Belladonna. There is great dryness throughout the whole remedy. It is accompanied with heat, throbbing, burning and redness.
9. **Thirstlessness:** There is no thirst in Belladonna though there is high fever and dryness of mouth.
10. **Furious mania:** Belladonna patient is well behaved, jolly, social and silent when he is well but becomes very violent, often delirious and furious when he suffers from sickness.
11. **Inflammation:** Oedema or swelling with inflammation is very common in affected parts of the body. Affected part becomes very red, hot, sensitive to touch, swollen and shiny.
12. **Suddenness:** It is a very acute remedy, all symptoms come suddenly and violently. They also go out in the same fashion. It is the peculiarity of this drug.
13. **Heat:** It is another characteristic of Belladonna. There is great heat, especially in the affected part due to congestion and inflammation; burning sensation and redness in that part.
14. **Right-sidedness:** It is predominantly a right sided remedy. First the right side gets affected; symptoms start on the right side and then go to the left side.

15. **Restless sleep:** Patient is very sleepy but cannot sleep. Frequent yawning, sleep prevented by anxiety. Starts as if in a fright during sleep.
16. **Convulsions:** Convulsions during the teething period with fever, head hot and feet cold.
17. **Vertigo:** Vertigo when stooping or when rising, also with every change of position, falling to the left side or backwards.
18. **Perspiration:** Perspiration is only on the covered parts. Otherwise there is complete dryness of the skin.
19. **Headache:** From suppressed catarrhal flow. Periodical nervous headache. Rush of blood to the head, throbbing carotids and jerking headache.
20. **Fever:** High fever, chill in the evening mostly in arms, with heat of head, internal chill, with external burning heat. Chill and heat alternate.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Fever:** It is a very useful remedy for fever. Fever is due to exposure to cold winds, draught of air, summer, by uncovering the head, from a hair cut. Fever starts with severe chill in the evening. Symptoms come suddenly and violently. Chill and heat often alternate. Extremities are usually cold, sudden rise of temperature with violent delirium, headache, throbbing carotids with a red face and increased pulse.
Generally, dryness of the mouth but there is no thirst. Chill not relieved by heat. Temperature rises at 3 pm. Eyes red and glistening, skin is hot and burning. The fever is worse at night. Along with delirium there is confusion of mind, anxiety with furious and violent mania, convulsions in teething children with high fever. Restlessness in sleep. Patient is sleepy but cannot sleep.
2. **Headache:** Belladonna is the first remedy that comes to mind in headache. Headache is due to a hair cut, exposure to cold, by the heat of the sun, from suppression of catarrhal flow and congestion. Headache starts suddenly and violently on the right side in the region of the forehead. Headache is periodical, nervous and congestive. Throbbing pain in the brain. Jerking headache as if a weight were in the occiput. Violent shooting pains in the head driving the patient almost wild. There is aggravation from bending the head forward.
Vertigo with falling to the left side or backwards. Pain worse from light, noise, jar, lying down and in the afternoon, better by pressure and in semi-erect position; boring of head into the pillow. Redness of face and eyes with burning due to congestion.
3. **Tonsillitis:** It stands at the head of the list of remedies in tonsillitis or quinsy. There is redness and inflammation of the throat. Swelling starts from the right tonsil and then goes to the left side.
There is difficulty in swallowing fluids when the patient attempts to drink; the moment water touches the fauces, it is ejected; the tonsils rapidly suppurate and sharp pains shoot through to the tonsils.

There is also high temperature and restless sleep. Glands of the neck externally involved. They become hard and very sensitive. Mouth and throat are dry without thirst. Uvula is red, swollen, very painful with burning. Constant urging and desire to swallow. Sensation of a lump in the throat. Hypertrophy of mucous membranes.

4. **Violent congestion and inflammation:** Congestion of the brain and meninges, indicated by violent headache, pressure and delirium together with a flushed face, throbbing carotids and bounding pulse. Bounding pulse is the chief characteristic symptom. In all local congestions and inflammations, as they are about to localize, or after localization has taken place; Belladonna works before pus is formed. It is an excellent remedy in the first stage of boils and abscesses, and will often promote resolution and prevent suppuration.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From cold winds, heat of sun, draft of air, light, noise, touch, motion, strong smell, uncovering the head, lying on painful side, after 3 pm, after midnight, bending the head forward, stooping, looking at bright shining objects, while drinking, etc.

Amelioration: From standing or sitting erect, rest, in a warm room, covering the head, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calc.

Follows well: Calc, Acon, Lach, Merc, Sulph, Cact, Ars, Carb-v, Cham, Chin, Dulc, Nux-v, etc.

Incompatible: Dulc, Acet-ac.

Antidotes: Camph, Coff, Hep, Acon, Puls, Hyos, Ferr, Merc, Cupr.

Comparison

Sleepy but cannot sleep: Bell, Cham, Op.

Aggravation by a hair cut: Bell, Glon, Acon.

Aggravation by bending forward: Bell, Nux-v, Kalm.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. It acts from 1c to 200c potency.
2. In cases with mental and keynote symptoms, higher potencies act very well.
3. In inflammatory and spasmodic conditions lower potencies are preferred.

Repetition: Must be repeated frequently in acute diseases.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal affections, Abscesses, Aphonia, Apoplexy, Appendicitis, Boils, Carbuncles, Conjunctivitis, Convulsions, Cough, Delirium, Diphtheria, Disorders of pregnancy, Dysentery, Eclampsia, Encephalitis, Epilepsy, Erysipelas, Facial paralysis, Fever, Gall stone colic, Glandular affections, Haemorrhage, Headache, Heart troubles, Hyperaemia, Insomnia, Jaundice, Laryngitis, Loss of voice, Lung affections, Measles, Meningitis,*

Menstrual disorders, Myelitis, Nocturnal enuresis, Otitis media, Plague, Pleurisy, Rheumatism, Scarlet fever, Septicaemia, Skin affections, Spasms, Tonsillitis, Vertigo, Whooping cough, etc.

Note

1. Belladonna is the acute of Calcarea, which is often required to complete the cure.
2. Dulcamara should not be used before or after Belladonna.

BELLIS PERENNIS

- ☞ **Left sided affections with a very sore, bruised feeling**
- ☞ **Complaints from suddenly becoming cold when overheated**
- ☞ **Ill-effects of injuries, blows, falls, after major surgical operations, falls on spine**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: English daisy

Family: *Compositae*

Prover: Dr Burnett

Introduction and History: The old name of ‘Wound-wort’ or ‘Bruise-wort’ shows one of the main spheres of action of Bellis and allies it in action with its fellow *Compositae*, Arnica and Calendula.

Daisy is a flower, which is repeatedly trodden upon but always comes up smiling afterwards. Being the ‘day’s eye’ may be the sign of its too early waking properties. Dr Burnett is the chief authority for its homeopathic use. According to him, it acts very much like Arnica.

Preparation and Parts Used: The tincture is prepared from the fresh plant.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is a suitable remedy for old gardeners, farmers, labourers and commercial travellers.
2. Carbo-fluorica types with tendency to visceral ptosis, laxity of ligaments and haemorrhages.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of cold drinks, when overheated, affections due to cold winds, blows, falls, injuries, accidents, childbirth, exposure to wet or getting chilled when overheated, overexertion, overwork, surgical operations.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts on deeper tissues, ligaments, blood vessels and female sexual organs.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the muscular fibres of the blood vessels.
2. The first remedy in injuries to the deeper tissues after major surgical work.

3. It affects the blood vessels causing venous stasis and varicose veins.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient has an impulse to move.
2. Patient is of slow, difficult ideas.
3. He is very excitable, makes himself noticed by those around him.
4. He has dreams of anger.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Injury**
 - i. There are injuries to deeper tissues after major surgical work.
 - ii. There is soreness and intolerance of cold bathing from injuries to nerves.
 - iii. Lameness of joints as if sprained. Venous congestion, due to mechanical causes.
 - iv. Swelling, venous stasis and varicose veins.
 - v. Sore, bruised feeling in pelvic region, worse since childbirth.
2. **Pains:** Pains are hard, aching, squeezing or throbbing.
3. **Tiredness:** Patient feels tired, exhausted and desires to lie down.
4. **Boils:** Boils with itching and a burning sensation.
5. **Stomach:** Acrid dyspepsia, heavy feeling, vomiting and acrid belching.
6. **Vertigo:** Vertigo in elderly persons with cerebral stasis.
7. **Rheumatism:** Post-traumatic and rheumatic myalgic pains. Joints sore; muscular soreness.
8. **Headache:** Attacks of migraine with pain in the eyes and watery nasal secretion. Headache from occiput to the top of the head. Bruised soreness.
9. **Tumour:** Tumour of the breast or cancer after an injury.

Important Characteristic Features

Injuries and its effects: Bellis perennis is the first remedy in injuries to deeper tissues after major surgical work. It is useful in deep trauma or septic wounds to the internal organs after major surgical operations. It removes the swelling due to injuries.

There are injuries to nerves with intense soreness and intolerance of cold bathing. It is an excellent remedy for sprains and bruises. Near and remote effects of blows, falls, accidents, railway spine. Tumours or cysts from injury. Feels as if the whole body, especially back is bruised. There is exhaustion with a need to move, which eases the pain. Muscular and joint pains. Also indicated in hemorrhages. It is useful in venous stasis and varicose veins. There is unbearable pain that drives to destruction; worse by heat and better by cold. Patient feels tired and exhausted, desires to lie down.

Worse left side, hot bathing and warmth of bed, before storms, touch, cold baths or drinks. Better continued motion, food, cold applications.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From injuries, sprains, left side, hot bath, warmth of bed, before storms, cold wind, touch, cold bath or drinks, becoming chilled when hot.

Amelioration: By continued motion, cold applications, from heat, food and pressure.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Arn, Calen, Hyper, Con, Ars, Ham, Vanad.

Therapeutic Value: *Acne, Artery diseases, Boils, Brain softening, Exudations, Fatigue, Giddiness, Gout, Headache, Indigestion, Injury, Masturbation, Menopausal, Miscarriages, Mydriasis, Pregnancy complaints, Psoriasis, Railway spine, Rheumatism, Sleeplessness, Spleen disorders, Stasis, Trauma, Tumours, Uterus fatigues, Varicose veins.*

BENZOICUM ACIDUM

- ☞ **Urine strong smelling, offensive, profuse. All symptoms are better by profuse urination**
- ☞ **Complaints left sided, going to the right side; usually pains are stitching and tearing; change the locality suddenly**
- ☞ **Uric acid diathesis**
- ☞ **Urine high coloured and very offensive with gouty symptoms**
- ☞ **Pains alternate with heart symptoms, painful gouty nodes**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Benzoic acid, Gum benzoicum

Diathesis: Uric acid

Introduction and History: An important antisycotic indicated in gouty constitutions. The most marked feature of this drug is the dark, STRONG SMELLING URINE. It produces and cures symptoms of a uric acid diathesis.

Preparation: Sublimation from gum benzoin or artificially from several aromatic hydrocarbons.

Ailments From: Gouty, rheumatic diathesis engrafted on a gonorrhoeal or syphilitic patient.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Prone to dwell on unpleasant things in the past. Depression.
2. Omits words in writing.
3. Child cross, wants to be held in the arms, will not be laid down.
4. Shudders if he sees anyone deformed, fear following hurry.
5. Anxiety while sitting.
6. Delusion, hears confused voices, worse swallowing or walking in open air.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. The most marked characteristic pertains to the odour and colour of urine.

2. It produces and cures symptoms of a uric acid diathesis, with urine highly coloured and very offensive, with gouty symptoms. Renal insufficiency.
3. Child wants to be nursed in the arms, will not be laid down. Pains suddenly change their locality.
4. Antisyctic, gouty and asthmatic.
5. It has a marked action on metabolism.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Vertigo with an inclination to fall sideways. Throbbing in temporal arteries, causes puffing around ears. Noises when swallowing. Ulceration of tongue. Swelling behind ears (Caps). Cold sweat on forehead. Pricking, puckered constriction of mouth, bluish and bleeding gums. Wens.
2. **Nose:** Itching of septum. Pain in nasal bones.
3. **Face:** Copper coloured spots. Red, with little blisters. Circumscribed redness of cheeks.
4. **Stomach:** Sweat while eating; pressure in stomach, sensation of a lump.
5. **Abdomen:** Cutting about the navel. Stitching in the liver region.
6. **Rectum:** Stitches and CONSTRICTED feeling. Puckering constriction of rectum. Itching and watery elevations around the anus.
7. **Stool:** Frothy, OFFENSIVE, LIQUID, light coloured, like soap suds, bowel movements mostly windy.
8. **Urine:** REPULSIVE ODOUR; changeable colour; brown, acid. ENURESIS; dribbling, OFFENSIVE URINE OF OLD MEN. Excess of uric acid. Vesical catarrh from suppressed gonorrhoea. Cystitis.
9. **Respiratory:** Hoarse in the morning. Asthmatic cough; worse at night, lying on right side. Chest very tender. Pain in region of heart. Expectoration of green mucous.
10. **Back:** Pressure on spinal column. Coldness in sacrum. Dull pain in region of kidneys; worse wine.
11. **Extremities:** Joints crack on motion. Tearing with stitches. PAIN IN TENDO ACHILLIS. Rheumatic gout; nodes very painful. Gouty deposits. Ganglion; swelling of the wrist. Pain and swelling in knees. Bunion of great toe. Tearing pain in great toe.
12. **Fever:** Cold hands, feet, back, knees. Chilliness; cold sweat. Internal heat on awakening.
13. **Skin:** Red spots. Itching in spots.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In the open air, by uncovering.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Colch in gout.

Antidoted by: Cop.

Incompatible: Wine.

Compare: Nit-ac, Am-be, Sabin, Trop (Garden nasturtium – foetid urine).

Comparison

Kalium nitricum: Kali-n in enuresis when Benz-ac fails.

Copaiva officinalis: Useful after Colch fails in gout.

Colchicum autumnale: After Cop in gonorrhoea.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Third to sixth potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Arthritis, Contractures, Gout, Rheumatic heart disease, Rheumatism, Uric acid diathesis, Urinary calculi.*

BERBERIS VULGARIS

☞ **Left sided renal colic with a bubbling sensation in the kidneys**

☞ **Sensation of a tight cap pressing upon the whole scalp**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Barberry, Pipperidge bush, Kashmal

Family: *Berberidaceae*

Prover: It was proved for the first time by Dr Hesse of Germany in 1834

Duration of Action: 20 to 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Melancholic

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly

Introduction and History: It is a well known left sided remedy. It occupies a very important place in our materia medica. The main influence of this remedy is found on the kidneys. It has been used with miraculous success in renal calculi. It is a naturalized plant in the eastern United States. The East Indian variety of Berberis was used in medicine by Galen, Pliny and Dioscorides.

Habit and Habitat: The plant grows in Europe and north Asia. It is indigenous to Great Britain. It is a deciduous shrub. The plant is 3 to 8 feet high. Branches are well supplied with hanging clusters. Fruit is small, oblong, scarlet coloured with a pleasant acrid taste.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the bark of the root.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is especially adapted to persons having an earthy complexion with sunken cheeks, blue rings around the eyes and those who are pale, fleshy, prematurely old, and wrinkled men and women.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Kidney, urinary bladder, ureters, liver, digestive tract, lumbar region, gall bladder, joints, spermatic cord.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the kidney and bladder, producing soreness and burning in the renal region.
2. Acts upon the liver, produces jaundice.
3. It acts upon mucous membranes resulting in an aphthous and depraved condition.
4. Specially acts on the left side of the body.
5. Due to the action on the kidneys it causes inflammation of kidneys with haematuria. Pains may be felt all over the body.
6. It acts forcibly on the venous system, producing pelvic engorgement and haemorrhoids.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Defective recollection and weak memory.
2. Patient is anxious and fearful.
3. Everything seems twice as large as natural.
4. Patient is indifferent, clam and apathetic.
5. Weak memory and forgetful.
6. Melancholic with an inclination to weep.
7. Least interruption breaks the chain of thoughts.
8. Mental labours prove fatiguing, especially in the morning.
9. Fretful humour, with weariness of life.
10. Sensation as if the head were becoming larger.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Vertigo:** Vertigo with danger of falling when stooping and rising.
2. **Dullness:** Heaviness and dullness of the head like from coryza.
3. **Pains:** Everything centers around pain; wandering, radiating from one part to another, especially along the course of left kidney and ureter.
4. **Left-sidedness:** This is purely a left sided remedy.
5. **Hepatitis:** Pressure and stitches in the hepatic region, sharp, pinching pains in liver which come suddenly and with great severity.
6. **Gall stone colic:** Tingling, shooting, burning and pressing pains in the region of gall bladder.
7. **Soreness:** Soreness of the kidney, bubbling sensation worse from jar and motion.
8. **Urine:** Greenish, bloody red, with thick slimy mucous, transparent, reddish or with jelly-like sediment.
9. **Numbness:** Numbness, stiffness, lameness with painful pressure in the renal and lumbar regions.
10. **Gout:** Rheumatic and gouty complaints, with diseases of the urinary organs.
11. **Fistula in ano:** Fistula in ano alternating with chest symptoms.
12. **Weakness:** Great weakness, trembling, lassitude, muscular palpitations and paralytic weakness.

13. **Genitals:** Genital organs weak; burning and soreness in vagina, uterine symptoms and leucorrhoea associated with painful urinary symptoms.
14. **Digestion:** Digestion is very slow and feeble. Great sleepiness during the day and after dinner.
15. **Aversion:** Aversion to coition and diminished sexual desire in women; orgasm delayed, coition is painful.
16. **Sensation:** Sensation of a tight cap pressing upon the whole scalp; puffy feeling in the head.
17. **Change of symptoms:** Pains change in regard to place and character. Thirst alternates with thirstlessness, hunger with loss of appetite, etc.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Urinary symptoms:** It is a very good remedy for urinary complaints. There are burning pains in the renal region and ureters. Sensation as if some urine remained after urinating. Constant urging to urinate, bladder becomes very irritable and urine flows very slowly.
Urine is greenish, bloody with mucous and jelly-like sediments; it may be dark and turbid. Bubbling, sore sensation in kidneys. There may be haematuria with soreness in the urethra.
Pain in the thighs and loin on urinating; frequent urination, urethra burns when not urinating. Numbness in the kidney region. Symptoms always start in the left kidney following the course of ureter, bladder and then to urethra, after that goes to the right side. In acute conditions the pain is more severe.
2. **Gall stone colic:** Berberis vulagris has a great action over the gall bladder and liver. Gall stone colic followed by jaundice. Aching in the small of back, aggravation by sitting or lying. There is short, sudden, stabbing and puncturing type of pain in the liver region. The pain is stitching and tingling, wandering from one side to another. Gall stone colic is often associated with jaundice.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From jarring, motion, stepping hard, rising from sitting, fatigue, urinating, walking, carriage riding, etc.

Amelioration: From standing.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Lyc, Calc, Calc-p, Bry, Sulph, Rhus-t, Kali-bi.

Antidotes: Bell, Cham.

Antidotal to: Acon, Canth, etc.

Comparison

Fistula in ano alternating with chest symptoms: Berb, Sil, Calc-p.

Frequent and intolerable urging to urinate with severe pain at close of urination: Berb, Thuj, Sars.

Renal colic, left sided: Berb, Calc, Tab.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 30, 200, 1000

Dosage: Tincture to sixth potency in organopathic disorders. Higher potencies when the keynote characteristic symptoms are present.

Repetition: It is to be repeated in specific and organopathic disorders.

Therapeutic Value: *Biliary colic, Dysmenorrhoea, Fistula in ano, Gall stone colic, Gout, Jaundice, Kidney diseases, Lumbago, Polypus of vocal cord, Renal colic, Rheumatism, Urinary affections, etc.*

BISMUTHUM METALLICUM

- ☞ **Fear of death and to be alone; desires company**
- ☞ **Severe cramps or burning in the stomach or abdomen, with great thirst for cold water. Vomiting as soon as water reaches the stomach or as soon as it gets warm in the stomach**
- ☞ **Abdominal pain with fear and thirst**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Precipitated sub-nitrate of bismuth

Group: Heavy metal

Prover: Templeton

Introduction and History: Beryllium is a light metal which resembles aluminium. It is found in America especially Columbia, Madagascar, Russia and France. It was introduced into homeopathy by Templeton in 1951-1952.

Preparation: By trituration.

Ailments From: Summer, abdominal operations.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. ANGUISH. Bismuthum patient cannot bear solitude. He always wants company (Stram, Kali-c, Lil-t, Lye).
2. He has much anguish and therefore moves about very frequently; he sits, walks, lies, never long in one place.
3. Fear of death. Irritability during daytime, better in the evening. Solitude is unbearable.
4. Discontented.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Keynote: *Irritation and catarrhal inflammation of the alimentary canal is the chief action of this drug. Bismuthum exerts its chief action on the stomach and alimentary tract, causing catarrhal inflammation.*

1. **Alimentary canal**
 - i. Vomiting of water as soon as it reaches the stomach or in great quantities when stomach becomes full, but solid food is retained for days together.
 - ii. Craves cold drinks.
 - iii. Burning in stomach, feeling of a load. Food presses like a load on one spot.

- iv. Pain in abdomen in small spots.
 - v. Bismuthum is one of the best remedies for cholera infantum in children when the body remains warm and for cholera morbus occurring in summer.
 - vi. Onset is sudden and course is rapid.
 - vii. Vomiting predominates over purging.
 - viii. Will eat for several days, then vomits. Slow digestion with foetid eructations.
2. **Stool**
 - i. It is watery, profuse, painless and very offensive.
 - ii. Concomitant – there is great prostration, with the face looking deathly pale and dark rings around the eyes; surface covered with warm sweat.
 3. **Anguish:** Patient is full of anguish, restlessness and wants company always.
 4. **Post-operative vomiting:** Post-operative vomiting, especially of liquids, particularly after laparotomy with great anguish and restlessness.
 5. **Head:** Pain alternating with gastralgia, worse after eating, better cold bathing, better cold drinks.
 6. **Pains:** Neuralgic pains, as if torn by pincers; involves face and teeth. Pains are tearing, pinching, burning, screwing.
 7. **Mouth:** Gums swollen.
 8. **Toothache:** Ameliorated by holding cold water in the mouth.
 9. **Tongue:** Coated white with a sweetish metallic taste.
 10. **Extremities:** DRY palms and soles. Tearing in tips of fingers, under nails.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Headache alternates with gastralgia. Neuralgic pain, as if torn by pincers; involves face and teeth; worse eating; better cold. Cutting or pressure above the right orbit extending to the occiput. Pressure in occiput; worse motion; with heaviness.
2. **Mouth:** GUMS SWOLLEN. Toothache; better cold water in the mouth (Coff). Tongue white, swollen. Black, gangrenous looking wedges on dorsum and sides of tongue. Profuse salivation, teeth loose. Thirst for cold drinks.
3. **Stomach:** Vomits, with convulsive gagging and pain. WATER IS VOMITED AS SOON AS IT REACHES THE STOMACH. Eructations after drinking. Vomits all fluids. BURNING; FEELING OF A LOAD. Will eat for several days; then vomit. Slow digestion, with FOETID eructations. GASTRALGIA; pain from stomach through to the spine. Gastritis. BETTER COLD DRINKS, but vomiting occurs when stomach becomes full. Tongue coated white; sweetish, metallic taste. Inexpressible pain in stomach; must bend backwards. Pressure as from a load in one spot, alternating with burning, crampy pain and pyrosis.
4. **Stool:** Painless diarrhoea with great thirst, frequent micturition and vomiting. Pinching in the lower abdomen with rumbling.

5. **Respiratory:** Pinching in the middle of the diaphragm, extending transversely through the chest. Angina pectoris; pain around the heart, to left arm, to fingers.
6. **Extremities:** Cramps in hands and feet. Tearing in wrist. Paralytic weakness, especially of right arm. Tearing in tips of fingers under nails (Berb). Itching erosion near tibia and back of feet near joints. Cold limbs.
7. **Sleep:** Restless on account of voluptuous dreams. Sleepy in the morning, a few hours after eating.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Eating, summer, overeating, when alone.

Amelioration: Cold applications, cold bathing, open air, bending backwards, motion relieves most symptoms except headache.

Remedy Relationships

Antidote to: Nux-v, Caps, Calc, Coff.

Compare: Ant-c, Ars, Bell, Bry, Cadm-s, Kreos, Phos.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Quotations

'Vomiting with convulsive gagging and inexpressible pain after laparotomy'
— Dr H. C. Allen

Therapeutic Value: *Colitis, Gastric cancer, Gastritis, Gastroenteritis.*

BLATTA ORIENTALIS

- ☞ **Asthma usually in the obese, with much dyspnoea, rattling mucous**
- ☞ **Worse exertion, ascending**
- ☞ **Worse damp, rainy weather**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Indian cockroach

Family: *Orthoptera*

Prover: Dr D. N. Ray of Calcutta

Duration of Action: Short acting

Introduction and History: *Blatta orientalis* was found accidentally to relieve asthma in a patient who took tea in which a cockroach had being infused. In an acute attack it acts much better in lower potencies, the higher being given in more chronic stages.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared by triturating live insects with sugar of milk.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Obesity. It is especially suited to corpulent people and to malarial cases, worse in rainy weather. Asthmatic constitutions.

Ailments From: Rainy weather.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology): Patient has anxiety about health.

Important Characteristic Features

1. Asthma

- i. There are asthmatic attacks with shortness of breath, worse at night.
- ii. Feeling of suffocation from great accumulation of mucous.
- iii. Cough with purulent, tough, viscid, yellow expectoration, which ameliorates.

2. Knee: There is weakness in the hollow of the knee.

Characteristic Particular Guiding Symptoms

Asthma: It is a remedy for asthma especially associated with bronchitis. It acts best in stout and corpulent patients. There is much pus-like mucous; suffocation threatened by accumulation of mucous. It is useful in cases of bronchitis and tuberculosis where there is much shortness of breath. Cough with dyspnoea in bronchitis and tuberculosis.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Bronchitis, Obesity, Tuberculosis.*

BORAX VENETA

- ☞ **Dread of downward motion**
- ☞ **Extremely sensitive to slightest noise, easily startled**
- ☞ **Babies cry, scream, before nursing or before passing stool or urine**
- ☞ **Plica plonica**
- ☞ **Sensation of a cobweb or as if white of an egg had dried on the face and hands**
- ☞ **Red nose in young women (Nat-c)**
- ☞ **Eructations when painful parts are pressed**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Borax, Baborate of soda, Borate of sodium

Formula: $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Duration of Action: Upto 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous

Thermal Relationship: Very hot patient

Introduction and History: In olden days, Borax was used with bland vehicles for treatment of sore nipples and children's sore mouth. Borax was one of the main constituents among the domestic remedies used for all sorts of local conditions requiring a soothing substance and for healing purposes.

It is a remedy of medium duration of action. It is a chemical compound and belongs to the mineral kingdom. Borax is a white powder available in the form of colourless, transparent prisms. It is available in the market at any chemist's shop.

Preparation: The salt is triturated with sugar of milk and then higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best for teething children, nursing infants, women with a pale earthy face and red nose; flesh grows soft and flabby with a wrinkled skin and lax muscles.

Ailments From: Eating salty or sour things.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, nerves, mouth, skin, kidneys, bladder, stomach, rectum, female genital organs, blood, mucous membranes, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the female genital organs, especially vagina and vulva producing hot, acrid and albuminous leucorrhoea.
2. It acts on the mucous membrane of the mouth producing a state of inflammation and ulceration with too much heat and secretion. It also produces aphthous patches in the mouth.
3. It also acts on the mucous membrane of the intestines, uterus and vagina.
4. It acts on the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract producing cough and expectoration.
5. It acts on the mucous membrane of the tongue producing cracks and dryness that prevent eating.
6. It acts on the skin and causes unhealthiness, itching and suppuration.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Dread of downward motion in nearly all complaints.
2. Tendency to be frightened and startled.
3. Great anxiety about trifles.
4. Sensitive to sudden noises even at a distance.
5. Patient is afraid of going down stairs, can't swing and can't ride down hill.
6. Children awake suddenly screaming and grasping sides of the cradle, without any cause.
7. Anxiety, sleepiness and nervousness worse by downward motion or walking downstairs. Anxiety increases upto 11 pm.
8. Restlessness with hysterical manifestation, changes from one work to another.
9. Uneasiness in the whole body expressive of excessive nervousness.
10. Patient is fretful, ill-humoured, indolent and discontented.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Soreness:** Aphthae, soreness in the mouth, on the tongue, inside the cheek, easily bleeding, prevents child from nursing, hot mouth, dryness and thirst.
2. **Bleeding:** Cracked and bleeding tongue with salivation especially during dentition; white fungus-like growth in the mouth, bitter taste.

3. **Oversensitiveness:** Patient is very oversensitive to noise, light and touch.
4. **Skin:** Skin is unhealthy looking, ulcerated, difficult to heal.
5. **Heat:** Heat in single parts – mouth, head, palms, thighs, vagina, etc.
6. **Greenish discharge:** Accumulation of thick greenish mucous in the nose.
7. **Screaming:** Child screams before urination.
8. **Wrinkling:** Wrinkled skin, palate of infants looks wrinkled, screaming when nursing.
8. **Undisciplined hair:** Hair and eyelashes become entangled, rough, spilt, stick together at the tips.
9. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea is profuse, albuminous like starch with a sensation as if warm water was flowing down the legs; acrid, corrosive, worse between periods.
10. **Painfulness:** Nursing is painful; pain after nursing, breast aches from being empty.
11. **Nervousness:** Excessive nervousness, easily frightened by the slightest noise, sharp sound, cough, sneeze, cry, lighting a match, etc.
12. **Redness:** Red shining tip of nose; red nose of young women.
13. **Stoppage of nose:** There is stoppage of nose; first right then left with constant blowing of nose.
14. **Suppuration:** Even the slightest injury suppurates.
15. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea from downward motion.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Leucorrhoea:** White as starch, perfectly bland without pain. Copious and albuminous leucorrhoea having an unnatural heat to it. Leucorrhoea midway between menses with great nervousness. Leucorrhoea is very hot, as if warm water were flowing; very acrid, corrosive and offensive, preventing pregnancy, lasting two weeks. Leucorrhoea white as mucous or like the white of an egg.
2. **Stomatitis:** This is a great remedy for oral affections. It has aphthous inflammation of the mouth. The mouth is very hot and dry; Many times ulcers in the mouth suppurate. Mucous membrane bleeds easily; thrush is more often located on the inner surface of the cheeks, also on tongue and fauces. Child starts in a fright, throws his arms about. The child is pale, livid and looks shrivelled up. It has offensive breath and a puffy, indented tongue. The mother will notice the hot mouth of the child when nursing.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From sudden slight noise, by downward motion, smoking, before urination, damp cold weather.

Amelioration: 11 pm, holding painful side with hands, by pressure.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Phos, Bry, Ars, Lyc, Nux-v, Sil, Calc, etc.

Inimical to: Acet-ac, wine.

Antidotes: Coff, Cham.

Comparison

Occasional flow of menses every few days between periods: Borx, Bov.

Diarrhoea from downward motion: Borx, Cham, Sanic.

Vertigo on descending: Borx, Ferr, Sanic.

Children, fear of falling, grab the crib or seize the nurse: Borx, Gels, Sanic.

Leucorrhoea acrid, corrosive, offensive, worse between periods: Borx, Bov, Kreos.

Fear of falling downstairs: Borx, Lac-c.

Child cries before urination: Borx, Lyc, Sars.

Children awakens suddenly, screaming: Borx, Apis, Cina.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. 3x to 200.
2. Locally useful as an application in pruritus in the form of Borax lotion.
3. Restores voice in sudden hoarseness if taken by mouth, 5 grains in crude form makes the voice clear and silvery.

Repetition: Bears repetition well in skin affections.

Therapeutic Value: *Aphthae, Blepharitis, Diarrhoea, Eye affections, Headache, Leucorrhoea, Menstrual disorders, Otitis media, Otorrhoea, Stomatitis, etc.*

BROMIUM

- ☞ **Asthma of sea faring men when they come to land, better AT SEA**
- ☞ **Membrane formation occurs in the larynx, then runs upwards to the fauces**
- ☞ **Cold sensation in larynx when inspiring, better after shaving**

Source: An element

Synonyms: Bromine

Group: Halogen group

Prover: Dr Hering

Duration of Action: 20-30 days

Miasmatic Background: It covers all the three miasms

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Bromium is a deep acting polychrest medicine. Its chief action is on the respiratory organs, especially larynx and trachea.

Habit and Habitat: Bromine is found in sea water as well as in springs. It is found together with iodine in ash of seaweed and sponges.

Preparation: It is prepared with distilled water till the second potency. Higher potencies are prepared with alcohol.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to people with light blue eyes, flaxen hair, light eyebrows, fair, delicate skin, blonde, red cheeked, scrofulous girls.

Ailments From: Complaints from becoming overheated, chilled when hot, too much clothing, damp warm weather (of spring, summer, autumn), effects of sea side.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Bromium has a tendency to cause indurations and enlargement of glands. Also acts on the respiratory system, heart, male and female genitals.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Anxious apprehensiveness, with great depression of spirits.
2. Expects to see things jump around the floor as if someone were behind him.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Sensation as if a cobweb was on the face.
2. Glandular swellings, stony hardness, of scrofulous or tuberculous type.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Dust, warmth, over heating, on the shore, wrapped up, chilled when hot, lying on the left side, by sea bathing, when at rest, in a warm room, from evening until midnight.

Amelioration: At sea, shaving, from any motion, exercise, riding on horse back, nose bleed (vertigo, head, chest).

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Arg-n, Kali-c.

Antidotes: Camph, Op, Mag-c, Am-c.

Comparison

Glandular indurations: Bar-m, Bell, Calc, Calc-f, Con, Iod, Phyt, Sulph.

Sensation of a cobweb on the face: Bar-c, Borx, Graph.

Potency: 6, 30, 200.

Repetition: Maybe repeated infrequently.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Cough, Diphtheria, Glandular affections, Heart troubles, Hypertrophy of mumps, Physometra, Respiratory affections.*

BRYONIA ALBA

- ☞ Pains – stitching, tearing; worse slightest motion, at night; better absolute rest, pressure, lying on painful side
- ☞ Excessive dryness of all mucous membranes of the body
- ☞ Great thirst for large quantities of cold water at long intervals

- ☞ **Mammae** – heavy, very painful, stony hard, hot; worse least motion; better support
- ☞ **Dry spasmodic cough with stitching pain in the chest, better pressure**
- ☞ **Headache** – severe, bursting, heavy; fronto-occipital headache; worse ironing, when constipated
- ☞ **Painful part pale, swollen, worse least motion, better rest, pressure, worse hot fomentation**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Wild hop, White bryony

Family: *Cucurbitaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1816 and reproved by the Austrian Society of Homoeopaths

Duration of Action: 7 to 21 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable and bilious

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: It is a right sided, short acting, acute polychrest remedy. It is so important and useful, without which, as Dudgeon says; ‘We might indeed shut up our shops.’ It is a domestic medicine for the treatment of various kinds of ailments.

The word *Bryonia alba* comes from a Latin word. *Bryonia* means ‘growing rapidly’. This remedy was mentioned by Dioscoroides and was introduced into homeopathic practice in 1816 by Dr Hahnemann.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in central and southern Europe. It is a perennial climbing herb with a fusiform, branched root, alternate leaves, bright green in colour. Flowers are small, greenish-yellow and appear in axillary racemes. They bloom in June and July. The berries are globular and black.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from fresh roots before the tree is in flowering condition.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to people who are tall, slender, dry, lean with dark hair, complexion and strong fleshy muscular fibres. The patient has a gouty tendency.

Aliments From: Mortification, anger, fright, chagrin, iced or cold drinks in hot weather, cold dry wind, draught, overeating, suppressed eruptions and discharges, alcohol, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Blood circulation, serous membranes, pleura, pericardium, brain, meninges, synovial membrane, peritoneum, nerves, muscles, right side, cellular tissues, liver, fibrous tissues and respiratory system.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It contains different alkaloids. The main alkaloid is 'bryonin' which is intensely bitter and amorphous with a dark brown resin, both having purgative properties. It also contains various fatty acids.

Physiological Action

1. When applied to the skin, it causes blisters.
2. When taken internally in poisonous doses, it causes gastrointestinal inflammation with profuse vomiting and uncontrollable diarrhoea, dilated pupils, reduced temperature, colic, collapse and death.
3. In some cases the serous membranes are inflamed and covered with an exudate.
4. The lower portion of the lungs shows hepatization without bronchitis.
5. The mucous membrane of the large bronchial tubes is irritated, resulting in cough with pain and distress in this region.
6. The muscles are intensely irritated and congested.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the mucous and serous membranes causing inflammation and dryness with lack of secretion.
2. It acts on blood and circulation, increasing the flow and power of heart's action.
3. It acts on synovial membranes and viscera, producing an ache in every muscle.
4. Delirium or drowsiness, worse at night. Desire to escape from bed, wants to go home although the patient is at home.
5. Weakness of mind, ideas disappear; fainting at the time of rising from bed.
6. Patient is very ill-humoured and morose without any cause, apprehension about the future.
7. Obstinate and passionate; bad effects of violence and anger.
8. Vertigo as though all objects were reeling.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Dryness:** Dryness everywhere; dryness of mucous membranes, especially of mouth, stomach and alimentary tract.
2. **Thirst:** Excessive thirst, thirst for large quantities of water at long intervals, mouth is always dry.
3. **Constipation:** Excessive dryness of alimentary tract, rectum; thereby produces dry, hard and knotty stool, as if burnt.
4. **Right-sidedness:** It is purely a right sided remedy. Symptoms always start on the right side and then go to the left side.
5. **Hardness:** Breasts are heavy, of stony hardness, must support them with hand to prevent least motion which causes pain.
6. **Swelling:** Dropsical swellings, swelling of legs and abdomen, joints are red, swollen and stiff.

7. **Fever:** It is useful in almost all kinds of fever; for example, typhoid and remittent fevers, and intermittent fever with great thirst during chill.
8. **Sluggishness:** In acute conditions, complaints develop very slowly. Delirium is mild, all complaints advance very slowly.
9. **Rheumatic pains:** Muscular rheumatism, muscles sore to touch, swollen, worse from least motion, with sticking, tearing pains.
10. **Aversion:** Aversion to rich and fatty foods, milk, greasy food and vegetables.
11. **Desire:** Desire for oysters, coffee, cold acid drinks, sweets, etc.
12. **Vicarious menstruation:** Nose bleed, haemoptysis or blood spitting instead of menses.
13. **Metastasis:** Of rheumatism to the eyes. Shooting pains through eyeballs into the back of head.
14. **Headache:** Bursting headache, soreness of distant parts. Heaviness in the head as if everything would be pressed out, worse from stooping and motion.
15. **Hastiness:** Hastiness in breathing, very rapid in typhoid conditions. Drinks water hastily. Speech is hasty.
16. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea in hot weather, bilious, acrid with soreness of anus, stool like dirty water, of undigested food.
17. **Cough:** Cough is dry, spasmodic with gagging and vomiting, with stitches in the side of the chest.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Fever:** Bryonia is very useful in all kinds of fevers for example, remittent and intermittent fevers. Onset of fever is very slow and insidious, chilliness before fever. During fever, the patient lies very calmly and quietly on the bed, does not want to move even, does not want to speak or open the eyes. Cause of fever may be taking cold in hot summer weather, from exposure to a draught of cold wind, getting warm or after taking cold. During fever there is low muttering delirium. Patient talks about his daily business, desire to get out of bed and go home although he is at home. Pulse is full, hard and quick with profuse perspiration. Cough is dry and hard with stitching pain in the chest. Gastric and bilious fevers; fevers pertaining to wounds are also covered by Bryonia.
2. **Intermittent fever:** In intermittent fever, chill is mixed with heat. During chill, head is hot, cheeks are deep red and there is decided thirst. Gastric symptoms predominate with intense headache. Hot stage is most tormenting (all the pains and aches aggravate at this time). During the sweat, all symptoms abate and fever goes off.
3. **Constipation:** An excellent remedy for constipation; inactive rectum as there is dryness of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal and rectum which produces a very bad constipation. Stool is large, dry, hard and knotty, as if burnt. There is no desire for stool. Headache with constipation. Thirst for a large quantity of cold water at long intervals. Tongue is dry and coated.

4. **Rheumatism and rheumatic fever:** Muscular rheumatism, sore to touch.
5. **Diarrhoea:** Bryonia produces an alternate action, a kind of diarrhoea by colic, occurring especially at night. Diarrhoea in the morning after the patient gets up from bed and begins to move. Diarrhoea from suddenly checked perspiration during hot weather. Certain vegetable foods may bring on diarrhoea. Stools are dark green.
6. **Bronchitis:** Dyspnoea; difficult or laboured breathing. Cough is generally dry. Bursting pain in the head with every cough. Cough is aggravated after eating or drinking or after a deep inspiration or after entering a warm room. The cough is worse after a meal and may even end in vomiting. Sometimes a little blood streaked sputum is raised. During cough the patient presses against the sides of his chest to relieve the stitching pain. The same symptoms appear in whooping cough. Palpitation of the heart with oppression of the chest (carditis).
7. **Pneumonia:** Bryonia comes in after Acon, Ferr-p and Verat-v. The fever continues, but the skin is not as hot and the patient is not as restless as in Aconite. The cough of Bryonia is loose and more moist than that of Aconite. Inflammation of the lungs. Sharp, stitching, pleuritic pains. The cough of Bryonia is hard and dry at times; the sputum is scanty and rust coloured, so typical of pneumonia. Coughs which hurt distant parts of the body call for Bryonia (Caps). Circumscribed redness of the cheeks, slight delirium and apathy. Tongue is dry, lies quite. It is a right sided remedy and attacks the parenchyma of the lungs. The patient holds his breath to prevent the pain it causes; it seem as though the chest walls would fly to pieces. The pains in the chest, besides being worse by motion and breathing, are relieved by lying on the right or painful side, because this lessens the motion of that side. In pneumonia complicated by pleurisy, Bryonia is a remedy par excellence. Phosphorus is complementary to Bryonia.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Evening, warmth, before falling asleep, stooping down, from slightest motion, touch, warm food and drink, exertion, warm room, at 9 pm, by suppression of discharges, in summer, lying on the painful side, etc.

Amelioration: On going down, lying on the painless side, complete rest, eating cold food and cold drink, by pressure, when sitting, in a dark room, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Rhus-t, Alum.

Follows well: Rhus-t, Nux-v, Op, Acon, Bell, Phos, Puls, Sulph, Hyos, Kali-c.

Antidotes: Ign, Puls, Rhus-t, Acon, Alum, Camph, Chel, Nux-v.

Incompatible: Calc.

Comparison

Vomiting immediately after drinking: Bry, Ars, Bism.

Headache across the forehead, worse by every footstep: Bry, Bell, Aloe.

Toothache better by holding cold water in the mouth: Bry, Puls, Coff, Bism.

Vertigo when rising after stooping: Bell, Bry, Petr.

Vertigo as if intoxicated upon rising in bed or by motion of a carriage: Bry, Cocc.

Gastric and nervous headache of sedentary persons: Bry, Nux-v, Anac.

Desire many things; but rejects everything offered: Bry, Cham, Cina, Ant-t.

Child is afraid to speak or move during paroxysms of coughing: Cina, Bry.

Rheumatism from exposure to draught of air while being heated: Acon, Bry, Nux-m.

Every motion aggravates pain: Bry, Puls.

Pain better from lying on the painful side: Bry, Ign, Puls.

Potency: 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: It acts in lower as well as in higher potencies. Lower potencies are indicated in gout, rheumatism, and inflammatory troubles. Higher potencies are indicated in diseases of gastrointestinal tract and in cases where its constitutional symptoms are present.

Repetition: It is a short acting remedy and bears frequent repetition.

Therapeutic Value: *Alcoholism, Asthma, Biliary attack, Brain affections, Bronchitis, Constipation, Cough, Dropsy, Dysentery, Enteric fever, Epistaxis, Gastric disorders, Headache, Heart affections, Influenza, Measles, Meningitis, Myalgia, Pleurisy, Rheumatic fever, Toothache, Vertigo, Vicarious menstruation, Whooping cough, etc.*

Note: Bryonia is acute of Alumina.

BUFO RANA

- ☞ **Desire for solitude to practice masturbation**
- ☞ **Constant licking of lips, lapping of tongue or playing with tongue**
- ☞ **Sensation of heart swimming in water, heart seems to float in water or air**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Bufo vulgaris, Toad poison

Family: *Bufo* nide, *Batrachide*

Prover: Mure, Dr Carl Heneke

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Thermal Relationship : Extremely sensitive to cold air

Introduction and History: Shakespeare, who seems to have known everything, was absolutely correct in speaking of the toad as having ‘sweltered venom.’ The poison is excreted by glands in the skin of the back. ‘Quintessence of

toads' figured largely in the therapy of Salmon's Doron Medicon (1583), where it is commended as a 'Specific in the Dropsy.' Homeopathic proving and poisonings have shown that this reputation is founded to act.

The chief laurels of Bufo have been won in the treatment of epilepsy. Bufo causes low grades of inflammatory action, foetid exhalations and discharges.

Clarke has removed the foetor in hopeless cases of cancer with this remedy. E.E. Case has reported a cure with Bufo cinereus of 'nosebleed daily for several weeks with a flushed face, heat and pain in forehead, better by the bleeding. There was also easy perspiration in general, apt to be offensive, especially on the feet.'

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared by a solution of the poison expressed from the skin glands in rectified spirit.

Constitution: It is suited to feeble minded children and prematurely senile people. It is a deep acting antipsoric remedy.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, central nervous system, skin, breast, female genital organs, male genital organs, glands, eyes, ears, heart, locomotor system, lungs, mouth, nose, stomach, sleep.

Ailments From: Sexual excesses, injury.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Bufo rana, the poison of toad, has marked action on the nervous system and sexual organs producing epileptic symptoms.
2. Bufo rana is a remedy for depraves, due to bad inheritance.
3. It arouses lowest passions; patient is not only low minded but develops low type of diseases also. It affects circulation causing hot flushes and burning in different parts.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. The mind of the patient remains childish, only the body grows.
2. He is sad, restless.
3. He walks the floor and wrings the hand.
4. He is feeble minded. Idiocy, childish, silly, tittering.
5. He is anxious about his health.
6. He has fear of animals, strangers.
7. He talks nonsense, then is angry if not understood.
8. He has a desire for solitude to practice masturbation.
9. Music is unbearable for him.
10. Has a propensity to bite.
11. He is howling, impatient, nervous and imbecile.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** There is a feeling of pressure like two iron hands holding the temples. One sided headache after breakfast, worse by light and noise.
2. **Sensation:** Sensation as if hot vapour rose to the top of the head. Sensation as if the heart was swimming in water. Sensation in abdomen as if cold balls were running through the bowels.

3. **Breast:** Indicated in cancer of breast in which there is induration of breast glands; violent pain in breast, worse at night.
4. **Epilepsy:** There are epileptic seizures which occur during the night, connected with the sexual sphere.
5. **Menses:** Menses too early and too copious. Occasionally clots are passed, blood discharge at other times. Watery leucorrhoea. Excitement with epileptic attacks.
6. **Spasm:** There are spasms in children after nursing from an angry and frightened mother.
7. **Aversions:** To the sight of brilliant objects.
8. **Desires:** For sweet things.
9. **Face:** Face is bloated and distorted, mouth and eyes convulsed.
10. **Palpitations:** Palpitations with headache during menses. There is rapid heart action in exophthalmos.
11. **Sexual sphere:** There is a disposition to handle the organ. Disposition to masturbation. Impotence with too quick discharge.
12. **Sleep:** Sleep is comatose after spasms.
13. **Stomach:** There is vomiting of blood, bile after drinking.
14. **Intolerance:** Music is intolerable; every noise distresses him.
15. **Injury:** Injury to fingers, pain runs in streaks up the arms.
16. **Limbs:** There are bruised pains, trembling, cramps and arthritic swellings in limbs.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Epilepsy:** It is the best remedy in the treatment of epilepsy. There are epileptic seizures during the night, connected with the sexual sphere. Seizures at the time of menses in women when sexual desire increases. Patient falls down unconscious with a blood curdling scream. Epileptic attacks are followed by headache. A variety of symptoms occur before epileptic spasms. There are convulsions from a suppurative condition.
Sensation of a peg in a joint. There are spasms in children after nursing from an angry or frightened mother. Aversion to the sight of brilliant objects. Patient is prematurely senile with great weakness of memory. The patient is idiotic, extremely sensitive to light and noise. The latter is intolerable. Indicated in symptoms of Parkinson's disease. Worse in a warm room, light, noise and sexual excitements. Better from cold bathing, cool air.
2. **Uterine diseases:** It is an important remedy for diseases of the female genital organs. Menses are too early and too copious; clots and blood discharge at other times. There is watery leucorrhoea with milk leg. Excitement during epileptic attacks. Ulceration of cervix with offensive bloody discharge. Pain runs into the legs. Indicated in tumours and polyps of the womb. Hydatids in the ovaries. There is a cord-like swelling from the groin to the knee.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From a warm room, from sexual excitement, masturbation, least motion, injuries.

Amelioration: From cold bathing or putting feet in hot water, from bleeding, cool air.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Salam, Helo, Amph.

Antidoted by: Lach, Seneg.

Therapeutic Value: *Brain softening, Buboes, Cancer, Carbuncles, Chorea, Decay, Dropsy, Epilepsy, Gout, Heart disorders, Imbecility, Impotence, Intermittent fever, Malignant pustules, Masturbation affects of, Meningitis, Panaritum, Pemphigus, Pemphigus alba dolens, Plague, Self-abuse, Skin disorders, Stammering, Suppuration, Whitlow.*

CACTUS GRANDIFLORUS

- ☞ **The whole body feels as if caged and each wire is being twisted tighter and tighter**
- ☞ **Periodicity marked. Periodic neuralgia. Fever paroxysm return at 11 am and 11 pm**
- ☞ **Menstrual flow ceases when lying down**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Night blooming cereus

Family: *Cactaceae*

Prover: Dr Rubini of Italy in 1864

Duration of Action: 7 to 10 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Sanguine

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly

Introduction and History: This is a very useful and important medicine of homeopathy. The name Cactus was originally given by Theophrastus to a spiny plant of Sicily. Dr Rubini introduced this plant to homeopathy in 1864.

Habit and Habitat: It is generally found in hot and stony places of tropical America. It is also found in Mexico and West Indies Islands. It is an evergreen shrub. The stem is green and branching. It is succulent and armed with clusters of five or six short radiating spines or bristles. Flowers are yellow and large, it is one feet in diameter.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from youngest and tenderest flowering stems.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to plethoric persons.

Ailments From: Sun, disappointed love, damp, rheumatism.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Circulation, heart, chest, head, blood, nerves, uterus, ovary, circular muscles.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It contains a cardio-tonic, but the structure is yet unknown.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on circular fibres, producing constriction everywhere, especially in the heart and arteries.
2. It acts on the nervous system causing palpitation, oppressed breathing and constriction of the chest.
3. In an acute condition, it produces hypertrophy due to valvular disease, angina pectoris and chronic palpitation.
4. It acts on the stomach producing constriction and production of acid.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Fear of death, he thinks that his disease is incurable.
2. Cries, does not know why; aggravation from consolation.
3. Hypochondriacal, taciturn, unwilling to speak a word or to answer.
4. Melancholy and ill-humour; sadness and taciturnity.
5. Anxiety, screams with pain.
6. Sensation as of a weight on the vertex.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Feeling:** The whole body feels as if caged and that each wire is being twisted tighter and tighter.
2. **Oppression of chest:** Oppression of chest as from a great weight, as if an iron band prevented normal motion and breathing.
3. **Constriction:** Constriction and congestion of all parts of the body especially throat, heart, chest, vagina, bladder, rectum, etc.
4. **Headache:** Headache during climacteric, pressing like a heavy weight on the vertex. Neuralgia, congestive, periodic, right sided and throbbing headache.
5. **Heart:** Heart feels as if clasped and unclasped rapidly by an iron hand, as if bound and had no room to beat.
6. **Haemorrhage:** Haemorrhage from stomach, lungs, bladder, rectum, nose, etc.
7. **Pains:** Pains everywhere, spraining, darting, like chain lightning and ending with a sharp vise-like grip, only to be renewed again.
8. **Palpitation:** Palpitation day and night; worse when walking and lying on the left side at the approach of menses.
9. **Periodicity:** Periodicity is well marked. Paroxysms of fever return at 11 am and 11 pm.
10. **Weakness:** Coldness and weakness of the extremities along with heart complaints.

11. **Sensation:** Sensation of a cord tightly tied around the lower part of chest, marking attachment of diaphragm.
12. **Sleep:** Sound sleep with dreams of falling down during sleep.
13. **Menstruation:** Menstrual flow ceases when lying down.
14. **Numbness:** Numbness of the left arm. Tingling sensation in fingers. In heart disease there is swelling of the left hand only.
15. **Congestion:** Congestive headache; inflammation of the head, due to irregular circulation and from mental exertion.
16. **Left-sidedness:** It is a left sided medicine, having a special affinity for the left hand. Cramps and weakness of the left arm.
17. **Fever:** Intermittent fever with no thirst during chill. Congestion to head, flushed face and dyspnoea.
18. **Vertigo:** Vertigo after deep breathing.

Important Characteristic Features

Heart affections: It is the most important remedy in heart affections from the homeopathist's standpoint. Its well known characteristic symptom is 'sensation as if the heart were clasped with an iron hand,' which clutches and relaxes alternately. There is great irritation of the cardiac nerves. Cactus is indicated for angina pectoris. It is also adapted for hypertrophy of the heart in young people. Very useful in intense palpitation and fluttering sensation about the heart. It is indicated for such symptoms in young girls about the age of puberty and during menstrual period.

Difficult breathing, suffocating, fainting, violent palpitation and inability to lie down are symptoms indicating cardiac asthma or dyspnoea. Cardiac symptoms are caused by rheumatism and the sun. Pains are pricking in nature, there is oppression of the chest, dull heavy pain, aggravated by pressure. Pulse is quick, tense, hard and throbbing. Sometimes intermittent and feeble.

Pains go round to axilla, back and scapula of the left side. There is blueness of the face; head and hands hot but feet icy cold. Pains in the apex of heart; shooting down the left arm upto the ends of fingers. Palpitation with vertigo and loss of consciousness. Whole body feels as if it has been caged and each wire is being twisted tighter and tighter.

All symptoms are aggravated by walking, at night time and by lying on the left side. Feel better by rest, in open air and after sleep.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Lying on the left side, walking, going upstairs, 11 am and pm, After eating, etc.

Amelioration: In the evening, in fresh air, sleep, open air, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Ars, Cham, Lach, Bry, Rhus-t, Gels, Nux-v, Bell.

Antidotes: Acon, Camph, Chin, Eup-per.

Compare: Acon, Dig, Gels, Kalm, Lach, Tab.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Tincture and low potencies.

Repetition: To be repeated when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Anxiety, Apoplexy, Asthma, Brain affections, Congestion, Fever, Headache, Heart affections, Inflammation, Lung affections, Neuralgia, Respiratory troubles, Rheumatism, Vertigo.*

CADMIUM SULPHURICUM

- ☞ **Icy coldness even when near a fire**
- ☞ **Least touch on lips will induce vomiting**
- ☞ **Sleeps with open eyes**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Cadmium sulphate

Prover: Dr Petros and Dr Hardeinstein in 1878

Formula: $3\text{CdSO}_4 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis

Diathesis: Cancerous

Introduction and History: Cadmium sulphuricum is found in nature in intimate association with zinc, which nearly resembles in action, but Cadmium acts more powerfully. Cadm-s is a cross between Bry and Ars. It has the desire to keep quiet like Bry with the exhaustion and stomach irritability of Ars. The major use of Cadm-s has been as an antidote for several side effects of cancer therapy, especially chemotherapy and radiation treatments, which can cause weakness, emaciation, nausea, vomiting, liver damage, hair loss, anorexia and which speeds up the time of death.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared by triturating Cadmium sulphate.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to the cancer miasm and a toxic constitution. Broken down constitution from cancer, chemotherapy or radiation treatments.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts on the stomach, gastrointestinal tract, skin, central nervous system, joints, locomotor system, hair, etc.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of radiation and chemotherapy, toxic poisoning, lead poisoning, vaccination, grief.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Cadmium's chief action centers on the stomach and respiration.

2. It's proving gives symptoms corresponding to very low forms of disease.
3. It has facial paralysis from cold winds.
4. It acts well in alcoholics.
5. It is a notable antipsoric.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. There is horror of solitude and work.
2. There is dullness of mind.
3. Patient is unconscious, anxiety before going to stool. Apprehension if anybody approaches.
4. There is excessive irritability.
5. It has helped the effects of anxiety and fits of passion.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Stomach cancer:** Black, coffee ground-like vomiting.
2. **Pains:** Burning, cutting pains; intense retching and gagging in the stomach.
3. **Nausea and vomiting:** Intense nausea, retching; vomiting of mucous, green slime and blood with great prostration and marked tenderness over the stomach.
4. **Facial paralysis:** Distortion of the mouth from facial paralysis. Trembling of the lower jaw. Left sided facial paralysis, worse by cold air, cannot close the eyes, difficult talking and swallowing.
5. **Thirst:** Patient craves small drinks of cold water, which are vomited at once.
6. **Respiratory:** Suffocation on dropping off to sleep, cough with loss of consciousness, agitation, red face, pain in the stomach or vomiting of bile.
7. **Decay:** Caries of nasal bone. Nostrils ulcerated, obstructed nose with a cancerous smell.
8. **Chilblains:** Chilblains itch when touched and during cold; better scratching, which excites a voluptuous feeling.
9. **Opacity:** Opacity of cornea from injuries or inflammations; cannot read small type.
10. **Rheumatism:** Boring, digging and tearing pain at the metacarpal joints, fingers and toes.
11. **Sleep:** Somnolence with broken dreams, moaning and smiling during sleep; nightmares.
12. **Vertigo:** Faintness on rising, in a room. Bed seems to spin around.
13. **Dysphagia:** Sore throat, constant tickling, gagging and nausea; worse deep breathing.
14. **Yellow fever:** Icy coldness of the body, goose bumps after drinking with hot hands. Worse before midnight with sweat in axilla and palms. Sensation as if lungs adhered to the chest. Swelling of external chest, chest contracted with asthma, worse squatting. Inflammation of brain with tingling, digging and drawing in the head. Skin is blue, yellow, sallow, scaly, cracking.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Stomach and stomach cancer:** It is the indicated remedy for stomach cancer with persistent nausea and vomiting. There is extreme exhaustion and prostration with vomiting. The disease runs deathward. There are burning, cutting pains with intense retching and gagging. Bringing up of mucous with intense nausea and vomiting. Lancinating pains in the left hypochondria, stitching pain in the sides of the abdomen. There is black, coffee ground vomiting. Least things touching the lips will excite nausea and vomiting. There is a pitch taste, food tastes like salt. It is especially indicated in chemotherapy and radiation poisoning. Worse when swallowing, after intoxication, carrying burden after sleep, from stimulants. Better rest.
2. **Skin:** Commonly indicated remedy for chilblains. Skin is blue, yellow, scaly, cracking, damp, suppurating. Herpes, chilblains. Patient must keep quiet. There is chloasma and yellow stains on the nose and cheeks, worse on exposure to sun and wind. There are chilblains, goose bumps after drinking with heartburn. Itching when touched and during cold, better by scratching which excites a voluptuous feeling. Worse exposure to sun and wind (in chloasma, better rest.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From rising up, least motion, carrying a burden after sleep, from stimulants, open air, sunshine, vexation, from cold air, itching of skin when cold, in the morning after sleep, when walking, when ascending stairs, when swallowing, after intoxication.

Amelioration: By eating, rest.

Remedy Relationships

Followed well by: Carc, Bell, Carb-v, Lob, Hydr, Ars, Nit-ac, Alet.

Dosage: 6 to 200c.

Repetition: May be repeated till response is noted.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Blood poisoning, Cancer, Chemotherapy side effects, Cholera, Chilblains, Emaciation, Facial paralysis, Hair loss, Nausea, Poisonings, Radiation side effects, Stomach cancer, Strokes, Toxic exposure, Vomiting, Yellow fever.*

CALADIUM SEGUINUM

- ☞ Sexual desire and excitement with a relaxed penis
- ☞ Sweet sweat, attracts flies
- ☞ Falls asleep during evening fever and wakes when it stops

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Caladium, Americum arum, Arum senguinum, Dum cane

Family: *Araceae*

Prover: Dr E.W. Berridge

Duration of Action: As per Clarke, 30-40 days

Miasmatic Background: Sycosis; also psora and syphilis

Temperament: Phlegmatic

Introduction and History: Like the other Arums, Caladium has an intensely irritating effect on the mucous membranes and skin producing severe burning sensations. Caladium seems to lessen the craving for tobacco.

H.N. Martin gives a picture: ‘Caladium is similar to Lycopodium, the patient wants to lie down always, better from sweat, opposite of Mercurius, and better after a short sleep, opposite to Lachesis. Perspiration attracts flies.’

Genitals relaxed and perspire. Patient afraid to go to sleep and doesn’t know why. Itching of vulva with burning.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in South America.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to persons of lax, phlegmatic temperament.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts the on mind, ears, eyes, female genital organs, head, heart, kidneys, lungs, male genital organs, nose, skin, stomach, abdomen and sensorium.

Ailments From: Gonorrhoea, masturbation, tobacco habit, poisoning.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It has a marked action on the genital organs and itching of this region.
2. It modifies the craving for tobacco.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is very careful about health.
2. Patient is restless, cannot control himself after smoking.
3. He refuses to take medicine.
4. Forgetful.
5. Nervous excitation; fear of catching a disease.
6. He is afraid of his own shadow.
7. Presence of foolish boldness in the patient.
8. Patient is nervous and craves tobacco.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensitiveness:** Patient is very sensitive to noise, slightest noise startles from sleep.
2. **Sweat:** Sweet sweat attract flies.
3. **Aversions:** Has an aversion to motion, dreads movement.
4. **Cravings:** Intense craving for tobacco.
5. **Eruclations:** Frequent eruclations of very little wind, as if the stomach were full of dry food.

6. **Impotence:** Impotence with mental depression, relaxed penis, and sexual desire and excitements. There is no erection even after caressing, no emission, no orgasm during an embrace.
7. **Pruritus vaginae:** Itching of the vagina which induces orgasm, during pregnancy with mucoid discharges.
8. **Fever:** Patient falls asleep during the evening fever and wakes when it stops.
9. **Skin:** Mosquito and insect bites burn and itch intensely.

Important Characteristic Features

Sexual sphere: It has marked action on the genitals with itching of this region. It is one of the best remedies for itching of the vagina. Pruritus vulvae in females, which may sometimes be due to threadworms finding their way into the vagina, thus inducing masturbation and sometimes nymphomania.

There is great disturbance in the male sexual sphere. Impotence despite lascivious thoughts. Nocturnal emissions occurring either without dreams or with non-sexual dreams. There is spermatorrhoea. Glans is flabby from masturbation; prepuce is drawn back, remains so due to loss of contractility. Worse on falling asleep, warmth, from sexual excess, motion, sudden noises; better after sweat, after sleeping during daytime, cold air, short nap.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From sexual excesses, motion, sudden noise, on falling asleep, from tobacco smoking, from warmth, aversion to cold water but bathing with cold water improves itching.

Amelioration: After sweat, after sleeping during the daytime, cold air, short nap.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Nit-ac.

Incompatible: Arum-t.

Comparison

Complete impotence, no sexual power or desire: Agn, Calad, Sel.

Sexual excitement and passion with impotence and a relaxed penis: Calad, Lyc, Sel.

Profuse perspiration after acute diseases with relief of all sufferings: Calad, Nat-m, Psor.

Pruritus vagina induces onanism (masturbation) in girls: Calad, Orig, Zinc.

Aversion to motion: Bry, Cadm-s.

Dosage: 3 to 30 potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Dropsical swelling, Gonorrhoea, Impotence, Itching, Masturbation, Mosquito bites, Nymphomania, Poisoning, Pruritus vulvae, Spermatorrhoea, Tobacco habit, Typhoid, Typhus, Worms.*

CALCAREA CARBONICA

- ☞ Head sweats profusely while sleeping, wetting pillow far around
- ☞ During sickness or convalescence, great longing for eggs or indigestible things
- ☞ Menses with cold damp feet, as if they had a cold damp stocking on
- ☞ The least mental excitement causes profuse return of menstrual flow
- ☞ Painless hoarseness
- ☞ Feels better in every way when constipated
- ☞ Desire to be magnetized.

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Calcium carbonate, Calcarea ostrearum, Carbonate of lime

Formula: CaCO₃

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: Upto 60 days

Miasmatic Background Psora

Temperament: Irritable and nervous

Diathesis: Scrofulous and tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a great polychrest, antipsoric, deep and long acting remedy. It is one of the greatest monuments of Hahnemann's work. Calcarea is one of the greatest constitutional remedies. It is also a nutritional remedy and acts from infancy to old age.

Description: The substance used by Hahnemann was impure carbonate of lime as it exists in oyster shells. He prepared it from the snow white portion of the soft middle layer of the shell. It differs from the pure chemical manufacture of calcium carbonate of modern age. It is a fine white crystalline powder, tasteless, odourless, almost insoluble in water.

Preparation: Trituration is prepared with sugar of milk upto 3c from which alcoholic potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to people having a 'leucophlegmatic' constitution.
2. Patient is fat, flabby, fair, catches a cold very easily, is weak and debilitated, easily fatigued and out of breath. The patient is also slow in movement.
3. Much sweating with cold extremities.
4. Children are fat, flabby, scrofulous, with a large head, open fontanelles and sutures. Sweats easily; glands of neck and head are swollen. Red face, chalky look and a big belly.
5. Girls who are fleshy, plethoric and grow too rapidly. However, they are easily fatigued and out of breath. They desire to be magnetized.

Ailments From: Alcohol, overlifting, strains, suppressed sweat, cold moist wind, loss of vital fluids, mental strains, fright, suppressed eruptions, self-abuse, suppressed menses, imperfect ossification, injury to lower spine, defective assimilation, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nutrition, glands, bones, blood, lungs, skin, heart, female genital organs, mind, breast, lungs, digestive system, teeth, etc.

Physiological Action

1. When taken in quantities over a long period of time, it produces a cachectic or depressed state which may lead to the development of various chronic disorders.
2. Functions of several organs are disturbed. However, lymphatics are most prominently affected with resultant enlargement of the glands. Bones may soften or they may become more brittle.
3. Generally the crude substance, carbonate of lime, is considered inert.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the vegetative system, exciting moderately the function of secretion and absorption, resulting in a condition of impaired nutrition of all organs.
2. It acts on glands causing induration and swelling.
3. It has a special affinity for the mucous membranes, fibrous system, nervous and lymphatic systems of the abdomen.
4. It acts on blood and alters the composition of blood. It raises the coaguability of blood.
5. It acts on skin producing ulceration with burning and itching.
6. It acts on deep muscles, producing abscesses.
7. It acts on bones producing swelling, softening and bending of bones. It is a definite stimulant to the periosteum.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Slight mental effort produces heat.
2. Aversion to every kind of work.
3. Great anxiety and palpitation of heart.
4. Mental confusion, very forgetful, confused and low spirited.
5. Least mental excitement causes a copious return of menstrual flow.
6. Irritable without cause; peevishness and obstinacy.
7. Fears she will lose her understanding and that people will observe her mental confusion.
8. Delusions, hallucinations of fire, rats, mice; night terror.
9. Foetid odour before the nose, as if from dunghill, rotten eggs or gunpowder.
10. Melancholy, sad, disposed to weep, even about trifles.
11. Child wakes at 2 or 3 am screaming, cannot understand why; remembers nothing of it in the morning.

12. Apprehensive of some impending misfortune, which becomes worse towards the evening.
13. Patient is restless and timid as if a ghost was impending over her.
14. Great desire to be magnetized. Thinking is difficult.
15. Fear of darkness, disposed to be easily frightened.
16. Child is peevish, obstinate, selfish, has an aversion to work.
17. Mental confusion, very forgetful, dejected, low spirited, melancholic and confused.
18. Forgetful, misplaces words and tendency to express himself wrongly.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Coldness:** Coldness general or of a single part – head, abdomen, leg, stomach, foot and leg. Sensitive to cold, damp air.
2. **Weakness:** Great weakness and prostration, both mentally and physically. Weakness runs all through the remedy.
3. **Sensitiveness:** Great sensitiveness to take cold and coryza; cannot tolerate cold in any form. Coryza is psoric in origin and chronic in nature.
4. **Craving:** Great desire for eggs; craves undigestible things.
5. **Perspiration:** Profuse sweating from the head during sleep, mostly at the back of the head and neck or chest. Sour smelling perspiration.
6. **Malassimilation:** Malnutrition and malassimilation causes emaciation; pit of stomach swollen like an inverted saucer.
7. **Defective bone development:** Imperfect ossification, defective formation of bones, swelling and softening of bones. Difficulty in learning to walk or stand, difficult dentition.
8. **Congestion:** Congestion of head; sometimes head is hot, external coldness and internal heat.
9. **Glandular affection:** Inflammation and induration of glands – parotid, facial, cervical, inguinal, maxillary, etc.
10. **Ulceration:** Ulcers with induration; cancerous ulcers which burn and sting. Every injury tends to ulcerate.
11. **Right-sidedness:** It is a right sided remedy; affects the right side first and then the left side.
12. **Stiffness and cramps:** Stiffness all over the body, stiffness in joints, cramps and contraction of limbs.
13. **Periodicity:** Aggravation at full moon, at new moon and at sunrise.
14. **Sleep:** Sleeplessness, retarded sleep, frightful dreams, sleeplessness from activity of mind.
15. **Excoriation:** Skin excoriated at several places; all discharges excoriate.
16. **Body tendency:** Disposed to grow fat, corpulent; children have a red face, flabby muscles and take cold very easily.
17. **Dentition:** Difficult and delayed dentition with characteristic head sweat and open fontanelles.

18. **Menses:** Menses too early, profuse, long lasting with subsequent amenorrhoea.
19. **Rawness:** Rawness of soles of feet from perspiration, blisters and offensive foot sweat.
20. **Smell:** All discharges are sour smelling, for example, diarrhoea, sweat, vomitus, eructations. Sour odour from the whole body.
21. **Feeling:** Feels better whenever constipated.
22. **Cough:** Tickling cough, troublesome at night. Dry and free expectoration in the morning. Persistent, irritating cough.
23. **Hunger:** Hunger and feeling of emptiness immediately after a meal and early in the morning.
24. **Leucorrhoea:** Milky white with burning and itching in the vulva; before puberty and in infants.
25. **Fever:** Intermittent type of fever. Chill with thirst, chill at 2 pm, begins internally in the stomach region.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Child:** Child is fair and flabby. Has a red face; the abdomen is swollen and 'looks like an inverted saucer.' Child is self-willed, obstinate and cries persistently. The head is large and the bones are weak and soft. They develop slowly so that there is late learning to walk. The fontanelles and sutures remain open for a long time. Skin excoriates in several places. Scrofulous swelling, especially of upper lip. Cramps and contractions of fingers and toes; easily sprained. Child craves eggs, has an aversion to milk, meat, chews and swallows in sleep. Extreme photophobia.
Curvature of bones, especially long bones and spine with delayed ossification. Sour and offensive diarrhoea during dentition with sour vomiting but usually, the child is constipated. The whole body smells sour and sweats profusely, takes cold readily as a consequence. Sweat is well marked on the back of the head and upper part of the body. Head sweats profusely while sleeping, wetting the pillow far around.
Baby has a tubercular diathesis with enlarged glands and irregular growth. Weak heart with shortness of breath, especially on ascending.
2. **Diarrhoea:** White stools (like chalk) in children during dentition. Tendency to diarrhoea and acid stomach. Prolapse of rectum with burning pains during stool. Offensive stools. Almost white stools, sour stools, frequent stools, undigested stools. Precursory to tuberculosis of lungs.
3. **Worms:** Calcarea has a kind of indigestion, a fermentation that favours the formation of worms, so that Calcarea babies are sometimes wormy; pass worms in the stool and vomit worms. What becomes of them when Calcarea is given, we do not know. The symptoms disappear. Worms disappear. They may pass with the stool or they may be destroyed. There is no use of merely driving worms with worm remedies. Calcarea is also useful for tapeworms.

4. **Bone affections:** Bones are soft and weak, and they develop very slowly. The bones are unable to hold the weight of the bulky, flabby body and therefore, often curvatures of bones, especially of spine and long bones occur. Extremities are crooked, deformed and bones are irregularly developed. Pathological fracture of bones. Since the bones are weak, there is late learning to walk. The head is large and the fontanelles and sutures remain open with delayed ossification. Teeth do not appear in time and consequently there is difficult and delayed dentition in children. Calcium and phosphorus are deficient in bones.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In the morning, evening, after midnight, from cold air, during full moon, from wet weather, from washing, cold water, dry fruits, milk, stretching the affected part, after eating.

Amelioration: Dry weather, lying on the painful side, after rising, after breakfast.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Rhus-t, Bell.

Follows well: Lyc, Phos, Nux-v, Kali-c, Sil, Cham, Cupr.

Inimical: Bry, Nit-ac, Sulph, Bar-c.

Antidotes: Chin, Nit-ac, Camph, Ip.

Antidotal to: Dig, Nux-v, Nit-ac.

Compare: Lyc, Sil, Puls, Cham.

Comparison

Head sweats profusely while sleeping: Calc, Sil, Sanic.

Coldness of single parts: Calc, Kali-bi.

Rawness of soles of feet from perspiration: Calc, Graph, Sanic.

Sensation of coldness in abdomen: Calc, Ambr.

Children slow in learning to walk: Calc, Calc-p, Sil.

Glandular swelling: Calc, Con, Psor.

Stools almost white: Calc, Dig, Chin.

Burning spots on vertex: Calc, Graph, Sulph.

Cold spot: Sep, Calc, Verat.

Diarrhoea of children with a sour smell: Calc, Hep, Mag-c.

Clay coloured stools: Calc Hep, Podo.

Great weakness and loss of breath on going upstairs: Calc, Iod.

Complaints from standing in cold water or working in cold places: Calc, Mag-p.

Headache worse from ascending: Calc, Meny.

Leucorrhoea of children from atony: Calc, Mill.

Great liability to take cold: Calc, Kali-c, Nat-m.

Imperfect assimilation of food: Calc, Bar-c, Sil.

Spraining of muscles or tendons: Calc, Nux-v, Rhus-t.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30x, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Low potency is given in acute diseases, and high and highest potencies may be given when the constitutional symptoms call for the remedy.

Repetition: Repetition may be borne well only in low potencies. Maybe repeated.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Acidity, Anaemia, Bone affections, Breast affections, Cancer, Corneal opacity, Cough, Dentition, Diabetes, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Dyspepsia, Epilepsy, Fatty cyst, Fever, Glandular affection, Headache, Leucorrhoea, Lung affection, Menstrual disorders, Miscarriage, Pregnancy disorders, Rickets, Tuberculosis Ulcer, Uterine affections, Vertigo, Worm troubles.*

Note

1. Calcarea carbonica is the chronic of Belladonna.
2. Calcarea carbonica should never be used before Sulphur.
3. It acts very well after Sulphur.
4. Calcarea carbonica should not be repeated, but in children it can be repeated in low potency.

CALCAREA FLUORICA

☞ **Rice bodies in joints**

☞ **Acute indigestion from fatigue or brain fag**

☞ **Unnatural looseness of teeth, with or without pain; teeth become loose in their sockets**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Calcium, Fluor spar, Fluoride of lime

Formula: CaF_2

Prover: Dr J. B. Bell and Dr W. H. Schussler in 1874

Duration of Action: Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Tubercular at general, syphilitic at a particular level

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Scrofulous and rickety

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Calcarea fluorica is a long and deep acting, constitutional remedy for hard stony glands, varicose and enlarged veins, malnutrition of bones, etc. This is one of the twelve tissue remedies introduced by Schussler. Homeopathic proving was done by Dr J.B. Bell on himself and others in 1874. It is a great polychrest and has a powerful hold on the human economy.

Description: Calcarea fluorica is an inactive, insoluble compound. It is deposited in old age. It forms hydrofluoric acid and di-sodium silicate. Calcarea fluoride is found on the surface of bones, in the enamel of teeth, in elastic fibres, in cells of epidermis, thyroid, aorta, kidneys, skeletal muscles, skin, hair, nails, etc. and to a lesser amount in the blood and brain. It occurs in nature in mineral Fluorspar.

Preparation: Pure fluoride of lime is triturated with sugar of milk according to instructions given in the homeopathic pharmacopoeias.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to tall, stout, frog faced people with a deformed bony structure.

Ailments From: Delayed labour, eating canned food preserved with sodium fluoride, fractures, injury, overgrowth, overstudy, post-operative, sexual abuses, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Elastic fibres, nerves, glands, periosteum, left side, blood vessels, bones, ligaments, tendons, skin, teeth, connective tissues, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on elastic fibres of any portion of the vessels causing relaxation and dilatation.
2. It acts on vessels of connective tissues or of the lymphatic system leading to haemorrhoidal tumours, varicose veins, vascular tumours, indurated glands, uterine displacements, weakening of abdominal walls and hard, knotty tumours on the surface of the bones.
3. Calcarea fluorica is an inhibitor of several enzymes in the body.
4. It diminishes tissue respiration and anaerobic glycolysis by promoting esterification of phosphoric acid with carbohydrates in the muscles by depressing lactic acid formation, that is, it favours aerobic pathways.
5. Calcarea fluorica acts chiefly on bones where it prevents the thickening of the cortex of bones, exostoses, calcification of ligaments, tendons and muscle attachments; and thus prevents disabling diseases.
6. It increases the elasticity and contractile power of ligaments and tendons thus preventing stiffness of joints.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Anxious about money matters, thinks he is poor.
2. Fear of poverty, misfortune, indecision.
3. Great depression. Groundless fear of financial ruin.
4. Increased sexual desire but poor performance.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharge:** Thick, yellowish, lumpy and offensive.
2. **Tongue:** Cracked, fissured and indurated. Bleeding ulcers, canula formation and dilatation of sublingual vessels.
3. **Relaxation:** Relaxed uvula, prolapse of uterus with bearing down.

4. **Cracks:** Cracks and fissures into deep furrows, scars, cicatrices, keloid formations, unhealthy and indolent ulcers.
5. **Induration:** Glands and ducts are swollen, hypertrophied and indurated. They may be ulcerated with indurated margins. Focal fatty degeneration of glands, especially of the liver, heart and kidneys.
6. **Lumbago:** Lumbago due to strain; aggravation from rest; amelioration after moving a little and from warmth.
7. **Pain:** Pain in the liver at night; worse lying on the painful side, better from motion.
8. **Piles:** Haemorrhoides, bleeding, painful and hard.
9. **Bones:** Caries and necrosis of bones with boring pain and heat in the parts resulting from congenital syphilis.
10. **Offensive discharges:** Discharges from the suppurative proceses are offensive, thick and greenish-yellow.
11. **Blood vessels:** Its deficiency causes dilatation and varicosities of blood vessels, hard nodular piles and atherosclerosis.
12. **Stool:** Stool is hard, dry, difficult to pass, requires great straining, causing fissures and fistulas which are indurated with hard margins.
13. **Eyes:** Blurring of vision, corneal and vitreous humour opacities, styes, chalazions, meibomian cysts, glaucoma.
14. **Menses:** Profuse, painful and clotted. Excessive menses with bearing down pains.
15. **Abortion:** Threatened and repeated abortions.
16. **Leucorrhoea:** Profuse, corroding due to cervical erosion, malignancy.
17. **Caries:** Caries of nasal bones, ozaena with bleeding nasal discharges.
18. **Nails:** Nails seem to grow rapidly but show unevenness, furrows, are easily splintered. Whitlow.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Skin:** Fissures or cracks on the palms of hands or hard skin with formation of crusts. Fissure of anus. Whitlow. Indolent, fistulous ulcers, secreting a thick, yellow pus. Swellings or indurated enlargements having their seats in the fascia and capsular ligaments of joints or in the tendons. Induration of stony hardness. Hard elevated edge of ulcers surrounding the skin, purple and swollen. Knots, kernels, hardened glands in female breasts.
2. **Induration:** Indurations and stony hardness of glands. Large indurated tonsils, after failure of *Baryta carbonica*. Hard knots in breasts. Induration of tongue after inflammation. Exudation from the surface of bones which quickly hardens and assumes a nodular or jagged form. Ulcers and swelling also show the tendency to hardness. Indurated cervical glands of stony hardness. Induration of testes. Nodular testes. Uterine fibroids.

General Modalities

Aggravation: After rest, first motion, warmth, change of weather, lifting, lying on the painful side.

Amelioration: Continuous motion, rubbing, cold, heat and warm applications.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Ph-ac, Calc-p, Nat-m, Sil.

Compare: Calc-i, Sil, Iod, Hep, Syph, Merc, Thuj, Puls.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Schussler recommends the twelve decimal triturations, but 3x and 6x have been found to be very efficient.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Adenoids, Affections of bone and glands, Aneurysm, Cataract, Catarrh, Constipation, Corneal opacities, Exostosis, Fibroadenoma of breasts, Fissure, Fistula, Gumboils, Lumbago, Rheumatism, Sprains, Syphilis, Tonsillitis, Varicose veins.*

Note

1. Its action is slow; it is a 'chronic' remedy.
2. Needs sometime before manifesting its effects. Should not be repeated too frequently.

CALCAREA PHOSPHORICA

- ☞ **Delayed development. Milestones delayed**
- ☞ **Headache in school going children**
- ☞ **Delayed closure of fontanelles**
- ☞ **Desires smoked meat, ham, bacon, salami, salty food, sweets, ice cream**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Calcium phosphate, Phosphate of lime

Formula: $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$

Prover: Dr Constantine Hering and Dr W.H. Schussler

Duration of Action: Upto 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable and nervous

Diathesis: Scrofulous, gouty, haemorrhagic and rickety

Thermal Relationship : Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: This remedy belong to the twelve tissue remedies. It is somewhat similar to Calcarea carbonica and Phosphorus. It is a great remedy for defective nutrition. Hence, it is often used for children who are predisposed to glandular and bony diseases, slow development of teeth and spinal curvature.

Description: This is a white amorphous powder, which is odourless and tasteless. It is stable in air. It is almost insoluble in water and is decomposed slightly by boiling water. It is insoluble in alcohol, but is easily soluble in dilute HCl or HNO₃. It is commonly obtained by purifying bone ash.

Preparation: Triturations of precipitated phosphate of lime are prepared with sugar of milk as directed in our pharmacopoeia.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to people having a dark complexion, eyes, hair and pale face.
2. Persons are thin, sunken, have a flabby abdomen, soft bones, an enlarged head and a weak and emaciated neck.

Ailments From: Getting wet, grief, overstudy, disappointed love, bad news, fear, dentition.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nutrition, glands, bones, blood, lungs, skin, heart, female genital organs, mind, breast, lungs, digestive system, teeth, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the vegetative system, exciting moderately the functions of secretion and absorption, resulting in a condition of impaired nutrition of all organs.
2. It acts on glands causing induration and swelling.
3. It has a special affinity for the mucous membranes, the fibrous system and the nervous and lymphatic systems of the abdomen.
4. It acts on deep muscles producing abscesses.
5. Calcareo phosphorica helps in the formation of bones and teeth.
6. Its deficiency causes rickets in children; osteoporosis and osteomalacia in old age, paraesthesia, convulsions, opacity of lens, calcification of basal ganglia, tropical ulceration and fungal infection of skin, bleeding disorders and curdling of milk, positive Chvostek's sign, Trousseau's sign and tetanic seizures.
7. It acts on bones producing swelling, softening and bending of bones. It is a definite stimulant to the periosteum.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Feel complaints more when thinking about them.
2. Wishes to be at home, and when at home, to go out.
3. Involuntary sighing, always wants to go somewhere.
4. Mental confusion, very forgetful, confused and low spirited.
5. Dullness with heaviness; headache worse from physical exertion.
6. Irritable without cause; peevishness and obstinacy.
7. Writes wrong words or same word twice.
8. Difficulty in performing intellectual operations.
9. Anxiousness, anxiety in the pit of the stomach of children.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharges:** Thin, watery, albuminous like the white of an egg.
2. **Tongue:** Swollen, numb, cracked with blisters at the tip.
3. **Taste:** Sweetish or bitter taste in the morning.
4. **Coldness:** General coldness of the body; lack of animal heat; cold limbs with disordered digestion; cold occiput, chill runs up the back, tendency to perspiration.
5. **Weakness:** Great weakness and prostration, both mentally and physically. Weakness runs all through the remedy.
6. **Sensitiveness:** Great sensitiveness to take cold and coryza; cannot tolerate cold in any form. Coryza is psoric in origin and chronic in nature.
7. **Cravings:** Great desire for salted and smoked meats, bacon, etc.
8. **Perspiration:** Profuse sweating from the head during sleep, mostly at the back of the head and neck or chest. General coldness of the body, lack of animal heat.
9. **Malassimilation:** Malnutrition and malassimilation causes emaciation, pit of stomach swollen; sunken, flabby abdomen; neck slender; child looks old and wrinkled. Skin is dry and cold.
10. **Defective bone development:** Imperfect ossification, defective formation of bones, swelling and softening of bones. Difficulty in learning to walk or stand, difficult dentition, fontanelles remain open for a long time.
11. **Congestion:** Congestion of head; sometime head is hot; external coldness and internal heat.
12. **Glandular affections:** Inflammation and induration of glands – parotid, facial, cervical, inguinal, maxillary, etc.
13. **Ulceration:** Ulcers with induration. Cancerous ulcers which burn and sting. Every injury tends to ulceration.
14. **Stiffness and cramps:** Stiffness all over the body; stiffness in joints. Cramps and contraction of limbs.
15. **Dentition:** Difficult and delayed dentition with characteristic head sweat and open fontanelles.
16. **Cough:** Cough during dentition, contraction of chest and difficult breathing; suffocative cough better by lying down.
17. **Hunger:** Unusual hunger at 4 pm.
18. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea like the white of an egg. Worse in the morning.
19. **Fistula, fissure:** Fistula, alternating with chest symptoms; occurs in those who have pain in joints with every spell of cold.
20. **Numbness:** Crawling and numbness in parts affected with rheumatism. Crawling in genitals.
21. **Sexual organs:** Erection while riding in a carriage without desire. Shooting through the peritoneum into the penis.
22. **Menses:** Menses too early, excessive and bright in girls; sometimes dark, with violent backache. Nymphomania.

23. **Dyspepsia:** Dyspepsia where pain is relieved by passing wind and temporarily relieved by eating.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Baby:** Baby is self-willed, obstinate and cries persistently. Baby is fair, has a red face and is flabby. The abdomen is swollen and sunken. The head is large and the bones are weak and soft. They develop slowly hence they are late in learning to walk. The fontanelles and sutures remain open for a long time. Dentition is difficult and delayed. Mentally, the baby is very peevish and fretful; wants to go home and when at home wants to go out. Big head, neck is weak, weak spine and disposed to curvature. The baby suffers from diarrhoea which is watery, greenish, slimy, foetid and hot, containing undigested food particles. There is intense craving for salted and smoked meats.
2. **Anaemia:** Marasmus is a disorder occurring very early in life. The child eats well and the food stuff is nourishing, yet the child gradually loses weight. They are children coming out of syphilitic parents. We have to look after them at once.
3. **Scrofula or rachitis:** Weak; bloodless; sunken abdomen; slow dentition and learning to sit, stand and walk. The development of mental faculties are all late.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Exposure to damp cold, changeable weather, east winds, melting snow, mental exertion, thinking about complaints, pressure of a hat.

Amelioration: In summer, warm dry atmosphere, lying, after supper, passing wind.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Hep, Ruta, Sulph. Zinc.

Precedes well: Ars, Chin, Iod, Merc.

Follows well: Rhus-t, Sulph.

Comparison

In newborns, bleeding from the navel: Abrot, Calc-p.

Slow union of fractures: Calc-p, Symph.

Unable to hold head up: Abrot, Aeth, Calc-p.

Feels complaints more when thinking about them: Calc-p, Helon, Ox-ac.

Debility remaining after acute diseases: Psor, Calc-p.

Dosage

1. 3x to 200 potencies.
2. Low triturations in bone diseases and on biochemic indications.
3. High potencies for characteristic and constitutional symptoms.

Repetition: Bears frequent repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Anaemia, Ankle weakness, Back weakness, Bone affections, Brain fag, Bright's disease, Chorea, Cretinism,*

Debility, Epilepsy, Fistula, Gonorrhoea, Leucorrhoea, Menstrual troubles, Respiratory affections, Rheumatism, Rickets, Skin affections.

CALCAREA SULPHURICA

- ☞ **Burning of the soles of feet**
- ☞ **Sees only half of an object**
- ☞ **Cramps in calves, soles, toes, etc.**
- ☞ **Dryness of nose, frequent sneezing; cold sweat on the face**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Calcium sulphate, Gypsum, Plaster of Paris

Formula: $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Prover: Dr Clarence Conant of USA in 1873 and Dr W.H. Schussler. Also C. Hering and others

Duration of Action: Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Tubercular in general and syphilitic at a particular level

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Scrofulous and rickety

Thermal Relationship: Very hot patient

Introduction and History: It is one of the twelve tissue remedies introduced by Schussler. Dr Kent finds it a very deep and long acting homeopathic remedy. He considered it to be an antipsoric remedy resembling Sulphur, Psorinum and Tuberculinum, useful when well selected remedies act only for a short time. It is found in nature as Gypsum, dissolved in spring water. It is in the pure form, a chemical compound of calcium and sulphuric acid. It is triturated with sugar of milk according to instructions given in the homeopathic pharmacopoeia.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to tall, obese, worn out constitutions with lax fibres and a sour, offensive odour of the whole body.

Ailments From: Wear and tear, maltreated septicaemia, artificial baby foods and tonics, artificial milk, suppressed skin eruptions and collagen disorders, suppressed venereal diseases, injuries, insect bites, ill-effects after antibiotics.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Glands, blood vessels, respiratory, gastrointestinal and genitourinary system, skin, extremities, bones, connective tissues and mucous membranes.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It has a tendency of abscess formation in the body in any place.
2. It has a special affinity for suppuration.
3. Deficiency of Calcareo sulphurica causes increased utilization of oxygen in isotonic NaCl solution, and also in NaCl-KCl mixture, resulting in a

hypoxic state of cells, where it disturbs metabolism, especially carbohydrate metabolism; and causes accumulation of pyruvic, lactic acid and various intermediate products of glycolysis.

4. It acts on capillaries causing their dilatation and oedema extracellularly.
5. Calcarea sulphurica destroys old, senile, worn out cells, especially red blood cells, white blood cells and macrophages in the liver by taking away their water. Hence, its deficiency results into excessive, useless, circulating, wandering cells in blood vessels causing spherocytosis.
6. It causes separation of old cells from growing tissues. They circulate in the body and become antigenic in nature. Thus, the body produces autoimmune bodies against these cells.
7. It also causes autocoagulation of blood cells at very low temperature.
8. It decreases the motility and phagocytic activity of leucocytes. Therefore, acute infection leads to subacute septicaemia with pyrexia of unknown as well as known origins.
9. It causes thickening and oedematous condition of nasal mucosa, with formation of nasal polyps or hypertrophy of concha.
10. Its deficiency also causes autocoagulation of blood cells at very low temperatures, which causes pain in the pulp of the fingers and toes, and frozen shoulders.
11. Bile functions are assisted by Calcarea sulphurica. It causes emulsification and absorption of fat, and simultaneously helps in absorption of calcium also. Therefore, deficiency of Calcarea sulphurica causes deficit functioning of bile, and thus steatorrhoea results. It also simultaneously causes intestinal mucosal ischaemia. Later on necrotic changes appear. Therefore, it causes multiple polyps with sloughing, bleeding and mucoid discharges in the lumen of intestines.
12. In the kidneys, deficiency of Calcarea sulphurica results in microminimal changes in the basement membrane of the glomerulus causing albuminuria (as calcium binds with albumin). Therefore, it is useful in nephritis and nephrosis. It prevents nidus formation thus, preventing multiple stone formation in the kidneys, gall bladder and salivary glands like, submandibular, parotid, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Absentminded and irritable. Anxious, better in open air.
2. Changeable mood. Sudden loss of memory.
3. Discontented, full of tears.
4. Despair of recovery, capricious,
5. Sees and imagines phantoms, fear of death, frightened easily.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Burning:** Burning pain with numbness – localized or generalized with cold extremities.

2. **Pyrexia:** It is the best remedy in pyrexia of unknown origin and subacute to chronic septicaemia.
3. **Hepaticization:** It is useful in hepaticization and resolution stages of pneumonia, empyema, phthisis, bronchitis, hydrocephalus and osteomyelitis.
4. **Antiseptic:** It is an antiseptic in the biochemic system of medicine. Its range is similar to that of broad spectrum antibiotics. It acts as a blood purifier.
5. **Discharges:** Mucous discharges are yellow, thick and lumpy.
6. **Skin:** Unhealthy skin; ulcers do not heal rapidly.
7. **Abscesses:** Tendency to formation of abscesses in the body in any place. Painful abscesses about the anus in cases of fistula.
8. **Tongue:** Tongue is flabby with a yellow coating at the base of the tongue.
9. **Desire:** Desire for fruits, green sour vegetables, tea, etc.
10. **Eyes:** Inflammation of the eyes with discharge of thick, yellow coloured exudates.
11. **Pimples:** Pimples and pustules on the face.
12. **Vertigo:** Vertigo with nausea. Chronic and periodical headache.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Liver:** Calcareo sulphurica is present only in the bile, according to Bunge. The Calcareo sulphurica contained in bile comes from the liver, where it fulfills the function of destroying worn out red blood corpuscles, by taking away their water. Due to a deficiency of Calcareo sulphurica in the liver, this destruction of unfit corpuscles is delayed. Hence, the blood soon contains an oversupply of useless cells. Under normal conditions, all useless blood corpuscles disintegrate by means of Calcareo sulphurica in the liver; their remnants are excreted through biliary action from the circulation by the shortest route. Such remnants are not excreted through the circulation, by the liver nor are they taken up by the lymphatics. Instead they reach the mucous membranes and skin, producing catarrh and eruptions there.
2. **Suppuration:** Calcareo sulphurica is indicated in suppurative processes when pus has found a vent. All mucous discharges are yellow, thick and lumpy. Calcareo sulphurica is for the third stage of all catarrhs. It cures purulent discharges from the mucous membranes and purulent exudation in serous sacs, as well as tubercular ulcers or abscesses of the intestines and ulcers of the cornea. Other kinds of exudations may take place because of a lack of other salts even when there is sufficient Calcareo sulphurica in the body.
3. **Skin complaints:** There are numerous skin symptoms in Calcareo sulphurica. Unhealthy skin, cuts, wounds, bruises, etc. do not heal quickly. Skin affections with yellowish scabs and purulent exudations. Burning and itching of skin. Dryness of skin. Itching in bed; better by scratching. Ulcers

bleed, burn and are scaly, crusty and deep. Ulcers discharge bloody pus, which is offensive and thick yellow.

4. **Tumour:** CALCAREA SULPHURICA IS RECOMMENDED FOR CYSTIC AND FIBROID TUMOURS, TORPID GLANDULAR SWELLINGS, IN GONORRHOEA, SYPHILIS, BUBO, LEUCORRHOEA, CATARRH, ECZEMA AND CONSUMPTION PROVIDED THERE ARE THE CHARACTERISTIC DISCHARGES.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Exertion, warmth and overheating, warm room, warm wraps, after stimulants.

Amelioration: Open air, cold bathing, uncovering.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Fl-ac.

Antidote to: Kali-m.

Compare: Ars, Phos, Thyr, Tub, Sulph, Lyc, Sil.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Schussler recommends 12x trituration but Dr Kent recommends 30 to 1M potencies.

Repetition: Bears repetition well in low potencies.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscesses, AIDS, Carbuncles, Catarrh, Constipation, Eczema, Fibroadenoma of breasts, Fissure, Fistula, Ganglion, Gum boils, Haemorrhages, Lumbago, Rheumatism, Sprains, Syphilis, Tonsillitis, Ulcers, Varicose veins.*

Note

1. This tissue salt maybe tried for acquired immuno-deficiency syndrome (AIDS) and haemoglobinopathies like sickle cell anaemia, thalassemia, etc.
2. Dr Schussler omitted the use of this during the later period of life.

CALENDULA OFFICINALIS

- ☞ Remarkable healing agent in excessively painful, open, torn, cut, lacerated, ragged or suppurating wounds
- ☞ Prevents suppuration, promotes healthy granulation of tissues and rapid healing by first intention
- ☞ Pain is excessive and out of all proportion to injury
- ☞ Heartburn with horripilation
- ☞ Ulcers painful, as if beaten

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Marigold

Family: *Compositae*

Prover: Dr Franz in 1838

Duration of Action: Short acting remedy
Miasmatic Background: Psora
Temperament: Nervous
Diathesis: Erysipelatous
Thermal Relationship: Neither chilly nor hot

Introduction and History: It was in common use as a medicine in the sixteenth century. It is a great homeopathic antiseptic for wounds. It can be used externally with wonderful results. It is a homeopathic surgical and first aid for such type of conditions. The name Calendula is derived from ‘calends’ which means the first day of the month. This flowers blooms on the first day of the month or atleast once a month.

Habit and Habitat: It is native of France and southern Europe. It has been cultivated in the gardens as an ornamental flower. It is an annual herb. The leaves are toothed, spatulated and oblanceolate. The flowers are yellow or orange in colour, large, terminal and solitary.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the fresh flowering tops and leaves.

Ailments From: Post-surgical injury, loss of blood, rupture of muscles and tendons, traumatic neuroma, old neglected offensive wounds.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nerves, skin, tendons, scalp, muscles, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It contains traces of volatile oil, a bitter principle and calendulin which is a tasteless substance.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts as a haemostatic and promotes healthy granulation; prevents excessive suppuration and disfiguring scars.
2. It acts on muscles, tendons, nerves and produces a condition similar to lacerated injuries.
3. It acts on skin and produces a tendency to erysipelas. It has remarkable power to produce local exudation.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Extremely nervous, easily frightened.
2. Feels weight on brain, tearing headache.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Injury:** An excellent remedy for injuries, like surgical cuts, clean cuts, lacerated or suppurating wounds.
2. **Skin:** Has a constitutional tendency to erysipelas.
3. **Haemostatic:** It is a very good haemostatic for tooth extraction.
4. **Cancer:** It is very well used as an intercurrent remedy for cancer cases.

5. **Pain:** Intensity of pain is out of all proportion to injury due to the involvement of nerves.
6. **Deafness:** Deafness, worse in damp surroundings and with an eczematous condition. Hears best on a train, and distant sounds.
7. **Warts:** Warts at the external os, uterine hypertrophy, chronic endocervicitis.
8. **Eyes:** Injuries of eyes, which tend to suppuration after operations.
9. **Cough:** Cough with green expectoration, hoarseness, with distention of inguinal ring.
10. **Fever:** Fever with coldness, great sensitiveness to open air, skin feels warm to touch. Heat in the evening.
11. **Coryza:** Coryza in one nostril, with much green discharge.
12. **Hunger:** Hunger immediately after nursing. Heartburn with sensation of nausea in the chest.
13. **Laceration:** Lacerations during labour, rupture of muscles or tendons. Wounds penetrating articulations with loss of synovial fluids.
14. **Ulcers:** Ulcers irritable, inflamed, sloughing, varicose, painful as if beaten with excessive secretion of pus.

Important Characteristic Features

Injury: It is a very good medicine for surgeries, amputations, lacerated wounds, during labour, fracture of bones, clean cut injuries, extraction of teeth, etc. External wounds are with or without loss of substance, for post-surgical WOUNDS, torn and jagged looking wounds; it promotes healthy granulation and prevents excessive suppuration and disfiguring scars. It is of special use in such injuries as gunshot wounds.

It is an invaluable remedy in gynaecological practice. It is used for all cases of loss of soft parts, rupture of muscles or tendons, wounds penetrating articulation with loss of synovial fluids, laceration and perineal tear during labour. Patient becomes exhausted from loss of blood. It is a good remedy for lacerations and perineal tears during labour.

Pain is excessive; idiopathic and traumatic neuroma. It is an excellent remedy for old, neglected, offensive injuries and wounds; also for gangrenous conditions.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In damp, heavy and cloudy weather.

Amelioration: By rest

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Hep.

Follows well: Ars.

Antidotes: Arn, Chel.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: It acts well in lower as well as in higher potencies.

Repetition: Bears repetitions very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscesses, Bleeding, Burns, Carbuncles, Chilblains, Eye inflammation, Gangrene, Injury, Post-surgical effects, Rupture of tendons and muscles, Suppuration, Ulcers, Wounds.*

Note: Hot Calendula fomentations are better in case of abscesses. Also hot Calendula lotion is generally preferable to a cold one.

CAMPHORA OFFICINALIS

- ☞ **Icy coldness of the whole body with sudden exhaustion**
- ☞ **External coldness; internally copious discharges**
- ☞ **Internally, a sense of burning without heat**
- ☞ **Coldness relieved by cold**
- ☞ **Covering intolerable**
- ☞ **Pain better when thinking of it**
- ☞ **Effects of shocks or injury.**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Camphor

Family: *Lauraceae*

Miasmatic Background: Psora in the background

Temperament: Nervous, irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Extremely chilly patients

Introduction and History: *Cinnamomum camphora* (commonly known as Camphor tree, Camphor wood or Camphor laurel) is a large evergreen tree that grows up to 20-30 metres tall. The leaves have a glossy, waxy appearance and smell of camphor when crushed. In spring it produces bright green foliage with masses of small white flowers. It produces clusters of black berry-like fruits around one centimeter in diameter. It has a pale bark that is very rough and fissured vertically.

Camphor is a white crystalline substance, obtained from the tree – *Cinnamomum camphora*. Camphor has been used for many centuries as a culinary spice, a component of incense and as a medicine. Camphor is also a bug repellent and a flea killing substance.

Habit and Habitat: *Cinnamomum camphora* is native to Taiwan, southern Japan, southeast China and Indochina, where it is also cultivated for camphor and timber production. The production and shipment of camphor in a solid, waxy form was a major industry in Taiwan prior to and during the Japanese colonial era (1895-1945). It was used medicinally and was also an important ingredient in the production of smokeless gunpowder and celluloid. Primitive stills were set up in the mountainous areas in which the tree is usually found. The wood was chipped;

these chips were steamed in a retort, allowing the camphor to crystallize on the inside of a crystallization box, after the vapour had passed through a cooling chamber. It was then scraped off and packed out to government run factories for processing and sale. Camphor was one of the most lucrative of the several important government monopolies under the Japanese.

Preparation: Its solution is prepared in rectified spirit.

General Uses: Camphor is widely planted as a shade tree, screen or windbreaker. In China and Japan, it is grown commercially for its medicinal oil. Camphor oil has a strong penetrating fragrance, a pungent bitter flavour, and feels cool on the skin like menthol, though it also has irritating qualities as well as a numbing effect. Camphor has been used to treat ailments ranging from parasitic infections to toothaches. Scientific evidence has confirmed that chemicals in the plant have value in antiseptics and medications for treating diarrhoea, inflammation, itching and nervous conditions. Camphor wood is prized for its attractive red and yellow striping, amenability to woodworking, and insect repelling properties. It is light to medium in weight and soft to medium in hardness. Wood from the Camphor tree is not especially strong, but it takes polishing well. It is commonly used for chests, closets, coffins, instruments and sculptures. Camphor veneer is used in fine cabinetry. Camphor is also used in perfume

Constitution and Physiognomy: Especially suited to scrofulous children; irritable, weak, blond people who have a cool and dry body. Extremely sensitive to cold; cold and chilly. Old, withered people.

Ailments From: Shock from injury, suppressed eruptions, cold air, sunstroke, vexation.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Camphor is an anodyne, stimulant, refrigerant, diuretic and diaphoretic. It increases the action of the heart and arteries, and renders the pulse softer and fuller; but such effects are very transitory and are followed by depression. In large, but not over doses, it allays pain and spasm, and induces sleep. In over doses, it excites narcotic symptoms like those of an irritant poison, and has proved fatal. It acts chiefly on the mind, cerebrospinal system, nervous system, mucous tissues, gastrointestinal tract, genitourinary system and extremities.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): A gum obtained from Camphor tree – $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Physiological Action: Applied externally, camphor is an irritant. It stimulates local circulation. It has feeble antiseptic power and is sedative to the nerves after first stimulating them. Internally, it acts as a carminative and antispasmodic, gives increased force and fullness to the pulse, and stimulates the cerebrospinal nerves. When large doses (grain xx.-xxx.) are given, the pulse falls and a feeling of lassitude and giddiness is produced.

Symptoms of Poisoning: After poisonous doses (grain xxx.-lx.), there is faintness, headache, vertigo, confused ideas, burning pain in the stomach, delirium, convulsions and insensibility. The pulse is small, sometimes slow followed by acceleration. The skin is pale, cold and covered with perspiration. No death of an adult has occurred with camphor.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Acts powerfully upon the cerebrospinal system, depressing both the motor and intellectual centers, causing a general prostration of the system, giddiness and cerebral oppression.
2. The mucous tissues are involved in catarrhal irritation, giving rise to coryza and diarrhoea, though the primary effects of Camphora upon the mucous lining of the stomach and bowels are manifested by extreme coldness and torpor of these parts, and a similar condition is also found upon the skin.
3. The genitourinary system is involved. Genital organs become cold and relaxed; and in the urinary tract a condition of strangury is established.
4. Action of Camphora is rapid and intense, though comparatively evanescent. Its chief sphere of usefulness is in the treatment of choleric conditions, and the effects of cold.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Anxiety with fretfulness.
2. Great anguish and discouragement.
3. Quarrelsome and combative humour.
4. Mania to dispute.
5. Dullness of senses.
6. Loss of memory.
7. Indescribable wretchedness.
8. Extreme anxiety and restlessness.
9. Great lethargy.
10. Complete loss of consciousness.
11. Better when thinking about the present troubles.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensitiveness:** Entire body painfully sensitive to slightest touch.
2. **Tongue:** Tongue cold, flabby, trembling.
3. **Suddenness:** Sudden attacks of vomiting and diarrhoea; nose cold and pointed; anxious and restless; skin and breath cold (Verat, Jatr).
4. **Cholera:** In first stage of cholera morbus and Asiatic cholera; severe, long lasting chill (Verat). Great coldness of the surface with sudden and complete prostration of the vital force
5. **Eruptions:** Measles and scarlatina when eruption does not appear; with pale or cold blue, hippocratic face; child will not be covered (Sec). All sequelae of measles.

6. **Convulsions:** Convulsions and cramps of different kinds. Tetanus with loss of consciousness and vomiting. Attacks of epilepsy with rattling in the throat; face, red and puffed; convulsive movements of the limbs, even of the tongue, of the eyes and of the muscles of the face. Hot and viscid perspiration on the scalp and on the forehead after a fit. Comatose drowsiness; he falls down insensible.
7. **Circulation:** Diminished circulation of the blood to the parts most distant from the heart.
8. **Prostration:** Uneasiness, relaxation and heaviness over the whole body. Sinking of all strength. Fainting fits. Cracking in the joints.
9. **Pains:** Rheumatic lacerations in the muscles.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** VIOLENT THROBBING; particularly in the occiput, with frontal headache, general coldness, burning and stinging (sunstroke).
2. **Eyes:** Hollow, surrounded by blue rings. Staring flickerings.
3. **Nose:** Cold and pointed (during diarrhoea).
4. **Face:** Pale and anxious. Cold, blue, shrivelled. Collapsed expression, with cold sweat, blue lips; cold and pointed nose. Blue lips, lock jaw, tetanus.
5. **Mouth:** Tongue, mouth, breath and saliva cold; heat in pharynx and stomach.
6. **Abdomen:** Colic, insatiable thirst, vomiting with cold sweat, great exhaustion, internal burning in the abdomen and external coldness. Even ice water is not sufficiently cold; he drinks in large quantities and vomits it soon.
7. **Stool:** Scanty stools and suppressed urine, ordinary sweat and SUDDEN sinking of strength appears along with coldness and dryness of the surface of the body and restlessness. ASIATIC CHOLERA, primary stage, when the stools are loose and contain fecal matter, with suppression of urine; when prostration occurs SUDDENLY and INCREASES RAPIDLY.
8. **Urine:** Strangury, with a full bladder.
9. **Male sexual organs:** Painful erection after sudden suppression of gonorrhoeal discharge. Coldness of the parts and strangury. Impotence with coldness of the parts after sexual excesses.
10. **Female sexual organs:** Puerperal mania with suppressed discharges; dryness and coldness of the surface of the body.
11. **Respiratory organs:** Violent dry cough, especially in measles, with suppressed eruptions and congestion of lung. Pleuro-pneumonia, emphysema of lungs. Dry, hacking, suffocative cough with dyspnoea. Asphyxia of the new born.
12. **Extremities:** Cold, numb with tingling. CRAMPS IN CALVES. Staggering gait, as if drunk.
13. **Skin:** Icy coldness over the whole body. Sensation as if cold wind were blowing over the body. Cold, clammy and exhausting sweat.

General Modalities

Aggravation: During movement, at night, from cold open air and contact.

Amelioration: When thinking of the existing complaints, in warm air, drinking cold water.

Remedy Relationships

Antidote to: Camphora antidotes nearly every vegetable medicine and should not be allowed in the sick room in its crude form. It also antidotes so-called worm medicines, poisonous mushrooms, bitter almonds and other fruits containing prussic acid; also the secondary affections remaining after poisoning with acids, salts, metals, etc.

Antidoted by: Op, Nit-s-d, Dulc, and Phos.

Incompatible: Kali-n, tea, coffee and lemonade. As a rule, do not interfere, but sometimes coffee worse.

Comparison

Aloe socotrina, *Carbo vegetabilis* (coldness from undeveloped exanthema; collapse; epistaxis; dark, persistent, low haemorrhages generally).

Cantharis vesicatoria, *Cuprum metallicum*, *Dulcamara*, *Secale cornutum* (skin cold with desire to uncover).

Opium sempervirens (narcotism, heart affections).

Phosphorus (anguish and burning in cholera).

Potency: 3, 12, 30, 200.

Dosage: Low to medium potencies act best when given frequently. Low potencies also act best in cases of poisoning or in cases which require antidotal effects.

Repetition: Camphora in rapidly repeated doses will very likely prove to be curative.

Quotations:

1. 'All our progress as school depends on the right view of the symptoms obtained by proving with Camphora and Opium' — Hering
2. Hahnemann says: 'The action of this substance is very puzzling and difficult of investigation, even in the healthy organism because its primary action, more frequently than with any other remedy, alternates and becomes intermixed with the vital reactions (after effects) of the organism. On this account it is often difficult to determine what belongs to the vital reactions of the body and what to the alternating effects due to the primary action of Camphora officinalis.'

Therapeutic Value: Angina pectoris, Bedsores, Cholera Asiatica, Chordee, Cold, Convulsions, Disorders of taste, Epilepsy, Erysipelas, Gonorrhoea, Heart affections, Hyperpyrexia, Influenza, Loss of memory, Measles, Priapism, Rheumatism, Sexual mania, Shivering, Sleeplessness, Snake bites, Spasmodic

stricture of urethra, Spasms, Strangury, Suppressed eruptions, Suppression of urine, Sunstroke, Tetanus, Tobacco habit, Twitching.

Note: Teste puts Camphora in his Belladonna group, with Agar, Lach, Cedr, Stram, Tab, and others. He notes that it acts much more powerfully on carnivorous animals than on herbivores.

CANNABIS INDICA

- ☞ Sensation as if head were opening and shutting, as if calvarium were being lifted
- ☞ Great forgetfulness, cannot complete the sentence
- ☞ Entire paralysis of the lower limbs

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Hashish, East Indian Cannabis indica, Bhang, Hemp

Family: *Cannabinaceae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: Short acting remedy

Introduction and History: The use of Cannabis indica in the east as an intoxicant gives the leading note of its sphere of action. Dr Nash relates the case of a lady suffering from cardiac dropsy who, when relieved of the latter, suddenly lost power of speech. In answer to a question she could begin a sentence but could not finish it, as she could not remember what she wished to say. She was very impatient about it, would cry, but could not finish the sentence, though she could signify assent if anyone did finish it for her. Cannabis indica cured rapidly.

Habit and Habitat: East India.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of young leaves.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts mainly on the mind, gastrointestinal tract, locomotor system, female sexual organs, heart, kidneys, eyes, lungs, mouth, rectum, throat, central nervous system.

Ailments From: Liquor and tobacco habit, drinking excess of coffee.

Physio-pathological Action (Pathology)

1. It produces a state of exaltation with sublime visions, delusions and hallucinations in a great variety.
2. Cannabis indica has a great soothing influence in many nervous disorders like epilepsy, mania, dementia and irritable reflexes.
3. It is adapted to diseases of drunkards, of a neurotic character, and to urinary diseases.

4. The characteristics of the intoxication it produces seem to be an exaggeration of all perceptions and conceptions, aphrodisia and tendency to catalepsy.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. **FORGETFULNESS.** Patient is very forgetful. He forgets his last words and ideas. He begins a sentence, forgets what he intends to speak; inability to recall any thought or event on account of other thoughts crowding his brain.
2. He is constantly theorizing.
3. He laughs immoderately at every trifling word spoken to him.
4. Full of fun and mischief, then perhaps moaning and crying.
5. There is great apprehension of approaching death.
6. **DELIRIUM TREMENS;** excessive loquacity, exaggeration of time and distance. Time seems too long for him, a few seconds seem ages. Distance seems immense, a few rods seem miles.
7. Sensation as if the calvarium was opening and shutting.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Hunger:** Ravenous hunger.
2. **Thirst:** Great thirst for cold drinks.
3. **Craving:** Intense craving for sweets.
4. **Backache:** Pain across the shoulders and spine, must stop, cannot walk erect, worse after sexual intercourse.
5. **Headache:** Involuntary shaking of head. Throbbing and weight on occiput. He feels as if top of the head were opening and shutting.
6. **Pulse and palpitations:** Palpitation, awakening from sleep. Pulse is very slow.
7. **Urine:** Burning and scalding urine, stinging pain in the urethra before, during and after urination.
8. **Paralysis:** Complete paralysis of lower limbs.
9. **Pains:** Pain in soles and calves, sharp pain in knees and ankles, very exhausted after a short walk.
10. **Male:** Increased sexual desire, oozing of white, glairy mucous from glans.
11. **Teeth:** Gritting and grinding of teeth while sleeping.
12. **Sleep:** Patient is sleepy but cannot sleep. Talks during sleep. Jerking of limbs during sleep causing him to awake.
13. **Dreams:** Dreams are prophetic, of dead bodies, of danger and of perils to be encountered.
14. **Vertigo:** Chronic vertigo, as if floating off the ground, worse on rising with stunting pain in the back part of the head.
15. **Asthma:** Asthma of a humid type in which the chest is oppressed with deep, laboured breathing, rough cough with scrapping immediately under the sternum. It requires a great effort to take a deep inspiration.

Characteristic Particular Symptoms

Urinary symptoms: Urinary symptoms are numerous. Inflammation in kidneys, with burning pain. Soreness in the kidneys, with aching. Stitching pains in the kidneys. Constant or frequent urination. Urine burns on passing. Burning, stinging in urethra, before, during and after urination. Must wait for urine to start. Urine dribbles after urination. Much mucous in the urine. This remedy has cured many cases of gonorrhoea. It is useful in the first stage and in chordee during gonorrhoea. The discharge in gonorrhoea is yellow.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From coffee, liquor and tobacco, lying on the right side, mornings.

Amelioration: From walking about outdoors, from fresh air, cold water, rest.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Bell, Hyos, Stram.

Comparison

Time passes too quickly: Cocc, Ther, Cann-i.

Laughing immoderately: Cann-i, Ign, Stram.

Thoughts persistent: Cann-i, Nat-m.

Dosage

1. Tincture to third attenuation (Pears).
2. 'I have used CM potency in the first stage of gonorrhoea and sometimes never have to used the second remedy' (Nash).
3. Twelveth potency acts very well in gonorrhoea (Helmuth).

Repetition

1. To be repeated when given in mother tincture or low potency.
2. Single dose of high potency is enough.

Therapeutic Value: *Catalepsy, Chordee, Clairvoyance, Delirium tremens, Delusions, Epilepsy, Gonorrhoea, Headache, Mania, Menorrhagia, Paralysis, Prostatitis, Satyriasis, Stammering, Urinary diseases.*

CANNABIS SATIVA

- ☞ **Voices seem strange**
- ☞ **Trickling sensation, as if hot water were poured over him, or as if cold water were falling from head, from anus, from heart**
- ☞ **Oppression of breathing and palpitation; must stand up. Dislocation of patella on going upstairs**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Ganja, Marijuana, Indian hemp

Family: *Cannabiaceae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: As per Dr Clarke, 1-10 days

Miasmatic Background: Sycosis and syphilis

Introduction and History: Cannabis was well known to the ancients, but they did not seem to be aware of its narcotic properties. Herodotus designates it under kavvabis nueros, and states that the Thracians made a kind of cloth from it. The seeds were thrown upon red hot stones, and the perfumed vapour obtained in this manner was used for a bath, which excited cries of exultation. Cannabis has been employed in allopathic practice chiefly in rheumatism, jaundice, worms, catarrh, burns, measles and smallpox, erysipelas, diarrhoea, dysentery, cystodynia.

Habit and Habitat: It is well known in Bokhara, Persia and Himalayas. It is cultivated throughout India. Father Hammelin found it in Illinois in North America. It is cultivated in Russia and northern Europe for commercial purposes; also grown in France and the south of Italy.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the flowering tops of both male and female plants.

Constitution and Physiognomy: There is a syctic and syphilitic background for the troubles.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the urinary system, male genital organs, kidneys, central nervous system, mind, lungs, heart, gastrointestinal tract, rectum, skin, throat, etc.

Ailments From: Habit of liquor and tobacco.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the cerebrospinal nervous system it acts especially on the mucous membrane of the bladder, urethra and prepuce, and the lungs.
2. Its action on the brain is powerful and marked.
3. Particularly affects the penis producing 'overexcitement in males.'

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Sensation as if drops of water were falling on single parts; on the head, stomach, heart.
2. There is sadness and indifference.
3. Patient is very forgetful, cannot finish a sentence.
4. Vanishing of thoughts, want of words.
5. Ideas seem to stand still; he stares in front of him, as if absorbed in higher thoughts, but is unconscious of them.
6. Time seems too long for him.
7. Laughs immoderately, at mere trifles.
8. He thinks everything is unreal, as if in a dream.
9. Mania, sometimes gay, furious or serious.
10. Voice, including her own seems to come from a distance, her own voice seems strange, as if it were somebody else speaking.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Desires:** Desires sweets and cold drinks.

2. **Aversions:** Aversion to meat of which she was fond.
3. **Headache:** Headache, as if a stone were pressing upon it.
4. **Constipation:** Obstinate constipation, causing retention of urine; constriction of anus.
5. **Fingers:** There is contraction of finger after a sprain.
6. **Dislocation:** Dislocation of patella on going upstairs.
7. **Dyspnoea:** Asthma in which the patient can only breath by standing up.
8. **Choking:** Choking while swallowing; things go down the wrong way.
9. **Gonorrhoea:** Acute inflammatory stage of gonorrhoea in which urethra is very sensitive to touch or pressure; cannot walk with legs close together, it hurts the urethra.
10. **Pains:** Pain extending from orifice of urethra backwards, burning-biting, posteriorly more sticking, while urinating. Tearing pains in urethra in a zigzag direction.
11. **Dreams:** Dreams of dead. Frightful or erotic dreams.
12. **Vertigo:** Vertigo, sensation of water dropping on the head, worse on walking or when standing for some time.
13. **Eyes:** Dimness of the cornea, opacities, cataract.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Urinary symptoms:** It has a marked action on the urogenital system. Inflammation of kidneys. Ulcerative pain in the kidneys. Intense sexual excitement in both sexes. Much dropsical swelling of the prepuce. Oedema of prepuce with gonorrhoea. Thick yellow gonorrhoeal discharge. Burning in urethra during and after urination. Urethra sensitive, swollen. Chordee. Stitching in urethra when not urinating. Pain extends from meatus back along the urethra while urine flows. Constant, frequent urging to urinate. Involuntary urination. Bloody urine. Spasmodic closure of the neck of the bladder at the close of urination.
2. **Respiratory affections:** It acts on the respiratory organs causing catarrh of the chest. Bronchitis with wheezing. Asthma, must have windows open. Green viscid expectoration. Salty sputum. Cough with spitting of blood. Stitching pain in the pleura. Asthma with bladder troubles. Palpitation. Better in open air.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From urinating, in darkness, by exercise, exertion, talking, walking, lying down, going upstairs, at night, after midnight, after a meal, from coffee, liquor, tobacco.

Amelioration: From fresh air, cold water or rest.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Camph, lemon juice.

Compatible: Bell, Hyos, Lyc, Nux-v, Op, Puls, Rhus-t, Verat.

Comparison

Violent burning and drawing pain in the kidneys, bladder and urethra: Cann-s, Berb.

Sensation as if something alive in the abdomen: Cann-s, Thuj, Croc-s.

When swallowing, things go down the wrong way: Anac, Cann-s.

Exaggeration of time: Cann-i, Cann-s, Nux-m.

Dosage: It acts from low to highest potencies, in stuttering 30, in acute gonorrhoea 3x, and in chronic cases 30 or 200.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Abortus, Acne, Ascites, Chronic vomiting, Colic, Constipation, Cramps, Cystitis, Dysuria, Gastralgia, Gonorrhoea, Gravel, Gutta rosacea, Haematuria, Hysterical conditions, Convulsions, Impotence, Incipient leucoma, Leucorrhoea, Mania, Melancholia, Nephritis, Pannus, Periodical asthma, Phimosis, Pneumonia, Scrofulous ophthalmia, Sterility, Tetanus, Traumatic cataract.*

CANTHARIDES

- ☞ **Burning in every part of the body internally and externally**
- ☞ **Intolerable and constant urge to urinate before, during and after urination**
- ☞ **Dysentery with stools, like scraping of intestines; white or pale, red with tough mucous**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: *Cantharis vesicatoria*, Blister beetle, Spanish fly

Class: *Cantharideae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann and reproved by others in USA

Duration of Action: 30 to 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: This is a very useful medicine prepared from the Spanish fly. It has been used for centuries as an irritant and aphrodisiac. The conditions are chiefly produced because of the irritant properties of *Cantharis*.

Habit and Habitat: These flies are found in middle and southern Europe; for example, Spain, Italy, Hungary, Russia and India. They appear in the month of May and June. They are found on a particular tree; they feed upon the leaves of that plant. Their eyes are large and deep brown in colour, they have two wings and a strong disagreeable odour. Their blistering properties are due to a substance

called cantharidin. Pure cantharidin is insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and completely soluble in ether.

Preparation: The whole dried fly is used for preparation of the medicine. The flies are killed by exposing them to fumes by boiling vinegar. They are then dried and powdered with the help of a pestle and mortar. The powdered flies are triturated in alcohol. Higher potencies are prepared from triturations or mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to people who are uneasy, restless, dissatisfied and want to move about constantly.

Ailments From: Sunburns.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Genitourinary system, mucous and serous membranes, skin, urinary bladder, ureters, digestive system, respiratory system, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The chemical substance is called cantharidin. It has a blistering property.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Externally it is a powerful irritant. It acts on the skin and produces blisters, redness, burning and small vesicles.
2. It acts primarily on the mucous membrane of the urinary tract and procures violent inflammation due to its irritant action, may even lead to cystitis, nephritis, and blood and albumin in urine.
3. It acts on the gastrointestinal tract, especially of lower bowels, stimulates gastric secretion, dilates gastric vessels and excites the muscular coat.
4. It acts on sexual organs and prevents their functioning by setting up violent inflammation.
5. It acts on ovaries, meninges, pleura and pericardium disturbing their function respectively.
6. It acts on the nervous system producing irritation, delirium and convulsions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Furious delirium, anxious restlessness ending in rage. Crying and breaking things. Paroxysms of rage, sudden loss of consciousness with a red face.
2. Constantly attempts to do something but accomplishes nothing.
3. Acute mania, generally of a sexual type; amorous frenzy, flurry of excessive desire.
4. Forgetfulness, confusion in head and pulsation in forehead in the morning. Distraction of mind, confusion, inability to concentrate.
5. Irritable, dissatisfied with everything and everyone. Despondent and low spirited, says he must die.
6. Crying, barking and beating renewed by the sight of dazzling, bright objects, when touching the larynx or when trying to drink water.
7. Anxious restlessness, worse on motion, better by lying quite.
8. Vertigo and fainting while walking in open air.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Oversensitiveness:** Oversensitiveness of all parts of the body.
2. **Stool:** Stool with white or pale reddish mucous, like scrapings of intestine; burning and stinging at anus.
3. **Urging:** Intolerable urging before, during and after urination, constant urging to urinate, passing only a few drops at a time.
4. **Bleeding:** Burning in every part of the body, both internal and external. This is the keynote of this remedy.
5. **Pain:** Violent, burning, lancinating pains in every part of the body with extreme weakness. Drinking even small quantities of water increases pain in the bladder.
6. **Aversion:** Disgust for everything, drink, food, tobacco, etc.
7. **Sexual desire:** Increased sexual desire in both sexes, preventing sleep; violent priapism, with excessive pain.
8. **Skin:** Vesicles all over the body; vesicular eruptions which are sore and suppurating.
9. **Inflammation:** Inflammation of all organs internally with raw and sore pain.
10. **Nocturnal emission:** Bloody nocturnal emission and constant urging to urinate.
11. **Tenacious:** Tenacious ropy mucous in the air passages with urinary symptoms.
12. **Micturition:** During micturition there is burning and cutting pain in the urethra.
12. **Gastric complaints:** All gastric complaints are aggravated by drinking coffee.
13. **Expulsion:** It has a property to expel the placenta, dead foetus and moles.
14. **Hydrophobia:** Symptoms of Cantharis are aggravated due to dazzling objects and by water producing a typical picture of hydrophobia.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Urinary symptoms:** A very effective remedy in diseases of the urinary system, like renal colic, cystitis, gonorrhoea, urethritis, etc. Cutting and contracting pains; from the ureter down to the penis; dull pressure in the region of kidneys.
Constant urging to urinate before, during and after micturition. Tenesmus of the bladder, only a few drops of urine pass at a time with burning pain. Sometimes there is retention of urine causing pain. Nephritis; urine is red due to mixing of blood. Oversensitiveness of all parts is characteristic of Cantharis.
2. **Skin:** It is a very useful remedy in skin diseases like erysipelas, burns and scalds. Inflammation, forming blisters, ulcerative pains. There is burning and a raw sensation. Dermatitis and secondary eczema about the scrotum and genitals following excessive perspiration. Scabies, itching vesicles

which burn when rubbed. Tendency to gangrene, sunburn, burn, scalds with rawness and smarting pain relieved by cold application.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Drinking cold water, coffee, urinating, touch, right side, heat, seeing running water, etc.

Amelioration: Cold application, lying down, rubbing, morning, evening, perspiration, rapid motion, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Camph.

Follows well: Bell, Merc, Phos, Puls, Sep, Sulph, etc.,

Inimical: Coff.

Antidotes: Acon, Apis, Camph, Puls, Rheum.

Comparison

Violent burning and drawing pain in kidneys, bladder and urethra: Berb-v, Canth, Cann-s.

Sudden urging to urinate: Canth, Petros.

Constant desire to urinate but a few drops pass: Apis, Canth.

Dysentery, fluid, mucous-like scrapping of intestine with great tenesmus: Canth, Colch, Carb-ac.

Promotes expulsions of moles or foreign bodies from uterus: Canth, Sab.

Satyriasis: Canth, Pic-ac, Phos.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. 3x to 30c for internal use. 1x to 2x in water or vaseline for external use.
2. If skin is broken, alcoholic preparations should not be used; dilution in boiled water promptly relieves the burning pain.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Bladder affections, Burns, Cholera, Colitis, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Erysipelas, Fits, Gangrene, Gonorrhoea, Haematuria, Hydrophobia, Neuralgia, Nymphomania, Pleurisy, Pregnancy troubles, Renal calculi, Respiratory affections, Retention of urine, Scalds, Skin affections.*

CAPSICUM ANNUUM

- ☞ **HOMESICKNESS** with a red face, sleeplessness and a disposition to suicide
- ☞ **NOSE RED, BUT COLD**
- ☞ **TONGUE, GREENISH AT BASE**
- ☞ **Intense craving for stimulants, pepper**
- ☞ **Much thirst but drinking causes shuddering**
- ☞ **Stools followed by thirst, followed by shuddering**
- ☞ **Pain in distant parts on coughing**

Source: Vegetable kingdom
Synonyms: Cayenne pepper
Formula: *Solanaceae*
Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann
Duration of Action: 7 days
Miasmatic Background: Psora
Diathesis: Phlegmatic
Temperament: Nervous
Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Sprengel makes the *Pipertis* or *Siliquastum* of Pliny the *Capsicum annuum* of Linnaeus, but Roxburgh doubts this plant being a native of Asia, and considers it exclusively a native of South America, in which case it must have been unknown to ancients. In allopathy it has been chiefly valuable as a local stimulant to the mouth and throat in cynache malagna and scarlatina angiosa.

The well known burning effect of red pepper is a leading indication for its use. Burning pains wherever occurring demands that *Capsicum* should have first consideration, if there are no other determining symptoms in favour of another remedy.

Habit and Habitat: South America and East and West Indies

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of dried pods, capsules and grains at maturity.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It seems suitable to those persons who are of lax tissue, are weak, lazy, indolent, fat, red, clumsy, awkward and have unclean habits.
2. Such people are opposed to physical exertion. Aversion to go outside their routine and they get homesick easily.
3. Also suited to old people who have exhausted their vitality, especially by mental work and poor living.
4. People who react poorly and are afraid of the cold. Abstainers from accustomed food.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts mainly on mucous membranes, gastrointestinal tract, mind, locomotor system, ears, eyes, female sexual organs, kidneys, lungs, male sexual organs, urinary organs, rectum and throat.

Physiological Action

1. It belongs to the acrid aromatics, when applied to the skin produces a burning effect, well known of the red pepper family and acts as a vesicant.
2. When swallowed in small doses, it creates a sensation of warmth in the stomach.

3. In larger doses it produces a glow over the body, excites thirst, quickens the pulse, and exerts a stimulating influence over the genitourinary organs.
4. In excessive doses it produces vomiting, purging, abdominal pains and gastric inflammation.
5. According to Vogt, it produces a paralysed and altered condition of the nervous system; produces affections of the head like sensation of drunkenness and giddiness.

Physio-pathological Action (Pathology)

1. This remedy belongs to the cerebrospinal group, having its special centre of action upon the posterior column of the spinal cord.
2. Through this it acts upon the mucous membrane of the intestinal canal.
3. It also acts upon the genitourinary organs causing intense burning along the urethral canal. Frequent but unsuccessful desire to urinate.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is capricious and of changeable mood.
2. HOMESICKNESS with sleeplessness and disposition to commit suicide.
3. Sentimental, nostalgic mood.
4. Wants to be let alone.
5. Peevish, irritable and angry.
6. Clumsy, awkward, runs into everything.
7. Delirium tremens. Jovial and sings, yet gets angry on the slightest cause.
8. Always on the look out for insults.
9. If she wants something and the same is offered by another person she immediately opposes or rejects it.
10. Patient laughs and weeps alternately.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** As if skull would split when moving the head, when walking or coughing.
2. **Constriction:** Constriction in fauces, throat, nares, chest, bladder, urethra and rectum.
3. **Burning:** Burning and smarting sensation, as from cayenne pepper, in the throat and other parts; not ameliorated by heat.
4. **Tonsillitis:** Tonsils are dark red, swollen, inflamed with burning, smarting pain; intense soreness, constriction of throat.
5. **Painful deglutition:** Burning, spasmodic, constriction and other pains; worse between acts of deglutition.
6. **Ears:** Painful swelling behind the ears (mastoid), extremely sore and sensitive to touch.
7. **Cough:** Nervous, spasmodic cough in sudden paroxysms, as if head would fly to pieces. With explosive cough there escapes a volume of pungent, foetid air.

8. **Pains:** In the bladder, knees, legs and ears on coughing.
9. **Stool:** Every stool is followed by thirst and every drink by shuddering.
10. **Ill-humour:** As the coldness of the body increases, so does the ill-humour.
11. **Thirst:** Much thirst, but drinking causes shuddering.
12. **Desires and cravings:** Craves stimulating; pungent things, wants a bracer. Desire for coffee, but it nauseates.
13. **Aggravation:** From vegetables, causes flatulence.

Important Characteristic Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Headache as if skull would split when moving the head, when walking or coughing. Feeling as if head would fly to pieces; holds the head with hands. Feeling as if the head were large. Bursting pain and throbbing. Headache with pulsations in the forehead and temples; as if the brain would be pressed through the forehead. On stooping, sensation as if the brain would be pressed out, as if the red eyes would be pressed out on stooping. worse by coughing, stooping; better by lying with head high.
2. **Respiratory complaints and hoarseness:** It is useful in perplexing and troublesome chronic hoarseness. Patient is rotund, chilly and red faced. Hoarseness with cough. Worse empty swallowing. Cough in sudden paroxysms, convulsing the whole body. Cries after cough from headache. Stitches in the suffering part with the cough. Every cough jars the affected joint. Worse ascending, draughts of cold air.
3. **Dysentery:** It is indicated for dysentery. After stool, tenesmus and thirst; drinking causes shuddering. Smarting and burning in the anus and rectum. Violent tenesmus in rectum and bladder at the same time.
4. **Haemorrhoids:** Protruding haemorrhoids. Smarting, burning and smarting; like pepper. They sting and burn as if pepper has been sprinkled on them.
5. **Urinary symptoms:** Tenesmus of bladder; strangury. Patient is sensitive to cold and has a red face. Burning, biting pain after urination. Coldness of scrotum; swollen, oedematous prepuce. Indicated in old cases of gonorrhoea in which discharge is creamy. Last drop or creamy discharge passes with burning on urination. Pain in prostate gland after gonorrhoea. Worse after eating.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From slightest draught, even if warm, cold air, water, uncovering, dampness, bathing, empty swallowing, drinking, motion, ascending.

Amelioration: From continued motion, heat, while eating.

Remedy Relationships

Antidote by: Calad, Camph, Cina, Chin, Sul-ac or vapours of burning sulphur.

Antidote to: Effects of alcohol, coffee, opium or quinine

Compatible: Lyc, Puls, Sil.

Comparison

Pains are aggravated by slightest touch but ameliorated by hard pressure:
Caps, Chin, Plb.

Pain in throat when not swallowing: Caps, Ign.

Dosage: Mother tincture and 200 potency.

Repetition: Can be repeated when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Amaurosis, Asthma, Brain irritation, Delirium tremens, Cough, Diarrhoea, Diphtheria, Dysentery, Ear disorders, Colic, Gland disorders, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Heartburn, Homesickness, Intermittent fever, Lung disorders, Mastoiditis, Measles, Oesophageal stricture, Oral ulcers, Nasal disorders, Neuralgia, Obesity, Oral paralysis, Sciatica, Scrofula, Seasickness, Stomatitis, Sore throat, Paralysis of tongue, Trachea tickling in, Urinary disorders, Whooping cough, Yellow fever.*

CARBO ANIMALIS

- ☞ **Indurations, especially of glands with stony hardness and blueness**
- ☞ **Menses flow only in the morning, followed by exhaustion**
- ☞ **Ankles turn in easily**

Sources: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Animal charcoal, Leather charcoal

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1827

Duration of Action: 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, sycosis and syphilis

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Carbo animalis or animal charcoal is made from charred oxide. It contains Calcareo phosphorica in a small quantity. The entire carbon group has putrid discharges and exhalations. All act on the skin, causing intertrigo and excoriations. Carbon tetrachloride is said to cause fatty liver. Carbo animalis is often indicated in the last stage of cancer, pneumonia, bronchitis and tuberculosis.

Preparation: It is prepared by trituration of animal charcoal.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Carbon is suited to old people, greatly debilitated, especially when there is venous plethora and blueness of skin.
2. Constitutional syphilis.
3. It is suitable to old people of feeble constitution or to those people whose vitality becomes low on account of some serious or deep seated diseased condition or loss of vital fluids.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the female sexual organs, breast, heart, respiratory organs, mouth, rectum, skin, mind, ears, eyes and locomotor system.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of eating spoiled fish or decayed vegetables. They are over affected by small vital losses. Sprains.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Acts through the vegetative nervous system, upon the lymphatic glandular system, digestive organs and skin.
2. Through the great sympathetic it produces marked debility of the animal nervous system.
3. It acts on the lymphatic glandular system producing enlarged and hypertrophied glands.
4. Acts on the digestive organs causing a weak, sore and empty feeling at the pit of the stomach.
5. It acts on the female sexual organs causing menstrual disturbances, leucorrhoea and malignant ulceration of the neck of the womb.
6. Acts on the skin causing burning, rawness, fissures and moisture.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient has a desire to be alone, sad and reflective; avoids conversations.
2. Anxiety at night with orgasm of blood.
3. Whining. Weeps during meals. Easily frightened.
4. Fear of dark, worse on closing the eyes.
5. Homesickness.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Headache as if there is a tornado in the head; as if the head had been blown to pieces; has to sit up at night and hold it together.
2. **Cyanosis:** Circulation feeble, stagnated and minimum; sinking of vital heat.
3. **Glands:** Glands are indurated, swollen, painful; in the neck, axillae, groin, mammae; pains lancinating, cutting, burning.
4. **Strains:** Easily strained from lifting even a small weight; straining and lifting easily produce great debility; ankles turn while walking.
5. **Joints:** Weak joints easily sprained by slight exertion.
6. **Menses:** Menses are too early, frequent long lasting, dark, clotted, putrid. Flow in the morning only, followed by great exhaustion; so weak can hardly speak.
7. **Cancer:** Cancer of the uterus; burning pain down the thighs; pelvic bone painful on sitting. Last stage of breast cancer with painful indurations in the breast, especially right, while nursing arresting breathing.
8. **Leucorrhoea:** Watery, acrid, burning leucorrhoea, particularly when walking; turns the linen yellow.
9. **Lochia:** Lochia is too long, continued, acrid, excoriating the parts and very offensive, with much exhaustion.
10. **Stomach:** Saltish water rises from the stomach. Weak, sore, empty feeling in the pit of the stomach.
11. **Chest:** Stitching pain in the chest remaining after recovery from pleurisy.

12. **Hearing:** Hearing is confused. Patient cannot tell from what direction a sound comes.
13. **Sleep:** Sleep is full of fancies, talks, groans; sheds tears in sleep.
14. **Warts:** Warts on hands and face of elderly people with a bluish colour of the limb.

Important Characteristic Features

Female sexual organs: Carbo animalis women sink down at every menstrual period as if she would die. Menses are too early, too long and too copious. Chronic induration with enlargement of uterus, which gradually grows from year to year. Induration of the cervix and whole uterus. Copious flow of leucorrhoea. Offensive uterine discharges. Menses are black and offensive.

Ulceration of the uterus gradually progressing to a malignant state which leads to malignant ulceration of the cervix. The condition burns, bleeds constantly and oozes a foetid watery discharge. The burning pain in the uterus extends down the thighs. Indicated in last stages of breast cancer. There are darting pains in the breast. Painful indurations in the breast, especially right, while nursing, arresting breathing. Worse after menses, during menses.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From slight causes, loss of vital fluids, sprains, lifting, taking cold, dry cold air, after loss of animal fluids, while eating, from sprains, touch, after shaving, lying on right side, after and during menses, throbbing headache, in open air.

Amelioration: In a warm room, from laying hand on affected part.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calc-p.

Antidoted by: Ars, Camph, Nux-v, vinegar.

Antidote to: Effects of quinine.

Comparison

After menses, exhausted physically and mentally, scarcely able to speak: Alum, Carb-an, Cocc.

Acne rosacea, leaves unsightly scars: Kali-bi, Carb-an.

Ankles easily turn when walking: Carb-an, Led, Med.

Easy dislocations and spraining of ankle, foot bends under: Carb-an, Nat-m, Nat-c.

Cancerous glands: Carb-an, Con.

Cancerous scirrhus: Carb-an, Con, Sil.

Dosage: 3x to 200. 3x for insufflation in aural polypi.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Acne rosacea, Aneurysm, Asphyxiation, Belchings, Breast cancer, Breast feeding, Bubo, Cancer, Cataract, Coccyx pain, Constipation, Cough, Disordered appetite, Emphysema, Face eruptions, Gangrene,*

Glandular indurations, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Homesickness, Hookworms, Hypertrophy, Legs painful, Leucorrhoea, Lumbago, Nasal disorders, Otorrhoea, Pancreas indurated, Perspiration altered, Pleurisy, Polyp, Scrofula, Strabismus, Syphilis, Tongue disorders, Trachea disorders, Ulceration, Uterine cancer, Vision disorders.

CARBO VEGETABILIS

- ☞ **Craves things which make him sick**
- ☞ **Better rapid fanning, wants to be fanned**
- ☞ **Hoarseness in the evening**
- ☞ **Coldness of the body, especially of the legs**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Wood charcoal, Vegetable charcoal

Prove: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: Upto 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Sanguine

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Very hot

Introduction and History: It is a life saving drug and useful in the last stages of some fatal diseases; in collapse condition with coldness and sweating. It is mainly indicated during childhood and old age. It is a very chronic, deep, long acting, antipsoric medicine.

It maintains the vitality and integrity of all the organs and tissues. This is a desperate remedy for a desperate condition, a condition where the vitality has been drained to the very bottom.

Description: It is prepared from wood by burning. Wood charcoal is a black, porous and brittle substance. It is odourless, tasteless and when heated in air it is converted into carbon dioxide. When burning, it gives no smoke.

Preparation and Parts Used: The wood is thoroughly heated to redness. Triturations are prepared from wood ash with sugar of milk to third trituration from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best adapted to debilitated women at climacteric age and cachectic people. The face is puffy, bluish, pale and hippocratic. Vital power is weakened.

Ailments From: Bad effects of quinine, suppressed malaria, loss of vital fluids, bad effects of an old injury, abuse of salt, meat or fish, abuse of mercury, getting overheated, alcohol, ice water, bad food, eggs, wine, butter, strains, change of weather, overheating, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membranes, digestive tract, stomach, heart, circulation, blood, veins, capillary, gastrointestinal tract, lungs, vascular system, etc.

Doctrine of Signature

1. When charcoal burns, the fumes go upwards; likewise the gas accumulates in the upper side of the abdomen of the patient.
2. Vegetable charcoal is blackish in colour; likewise the patient looks bluish and blackish due to cyanosis.
3. Ash is collected on the outer surface; externally it looks cold but heat is present internally, likewise patient is cold externally but there is intense heat internally.
4. Vegetable charcoal requires fanning from very close distance to ignite; likewise patient wants to be fanned from a close distance.
5. While preparing charcoal the burning wood is devoid of oxygen, likewise patients do not get a good supply of oxygen and are hence, cyanosed.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the nervous system producing vasomotor paralysis.
2. Acts on the head; the head feels full and the limbs feel dull and puffy.
3. Acts on different parts of the body, causes sluggishness, turbidity and swelling of parts.
4. Acts on veins, blood and capillaries causing haemorrhage and debility.
5. It acts on the mucous surface of the vegetative system causing excessive acidity and excessive accumulation of gas in the stomach or abdomen.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Confusion in the head, thinking difficult.
2. Very irritable, excitable and inclined to anger.
3. Fear of ghosts at night time.
4. Patient is very restless, anxious from 4 to 6 pm.
5. Slowness of thoughts and weakness of memory.
6. Ideas flow slowly; stupor, collapse.
7. Indifference, listens without any feeling of pleasure or displeasure.
8. Vertigo, when stooping from flatulence.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Prostration:** Great debility and prostration from least exertion; sudden prostration. Great debility from nursing, exhausted vitality from loss of vital fluids.
2. **Air hunger:** Wants to be constantly fanned rapidly and from a close distance in all complaints.
3. **Bleeding:** Haemorrhage from any mucous outlet; blood oozes from weakened tissues; vital force exhausted. Haemorrhage may be from nose, gums, stomach, bowels, bladder, etc.

4. **Sweat:** Profuse perspiration, cold sweat, exhausting night sweats. Sweat may be putrid or sour.
5. **Sluggishness:** Patient is mentally as well as physically sluggish, weak digestion.
6. **Coldness:** Body is very cold to touch; cold surface, particularly below the knees up to the feet. Copious cold sweat, cold tongue, cold breath; fingertips are icy cold.
7. **Flatulence:** Weak digestion, simplest food disagrees, excessive accumulation of gas in the stomach and intestines; sensation as if stomach would burst, eructation gives temporary relief.
8. **Burning:** Burning pains, burning heat in some internal part. Itching and burning of skin, burning in gangrene, burning in head, lungs, sides of chest, etc.
9. **Putridity:** Discharges of the body are putrid; cadaverous smelling stools, foetid sputa.
10. **Desires:** Craving for whisky, brandy or things which make the patient sick; desire for coffee.
11. **Ulceration:** Tendency for ulceration, humid gangrene in cachetic persons; great foulness of secretions. Ulceration everywhere which does not heal.
12. **Soreness:** Soreness and rawness in throat when coughing; acrid, corrosive moisture from rectum; leucorrhoea milky, greenish-yellow and excoriating.
13. **Blueness:** Blueness of skin due to stagnation of blood in the capillaries. Desire to be fanned constantly; symptoms of imperfect oxidation.
14. **Hoarseness:** Loss of voice, hoarseness, aggravated in the evening, from warm wet weather.
15. **Stools:** Frequent, involuntary, cadaverous smelling stools, soft but voided with difficulty followed by burning.
16. **Life saving:** It is a life saving drug in the last stages of diseases, with copious cold sweat, cold breath, cold tongue, voice lost.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Cholera:** A very good remedy for cholera, especially in the last stages (in the collapse stage of cholera). Symptoms are caused by loss of vital fluids. There is vomiting and involuntary, cadaverous smelling diarrhoea. Prostration is so great that the patient lies quiet, too weak to move, has a cold body, thread-like rapid pulse and cold breath. Eyes and cheeks are sunken with an earthy complexion; face looks hippocratic; blueness and coldness of the skin due to deficient capillary circulation and loss of vital power. Great desire for fanning constantly and from a very close distance. Cold sweat on the forehead with coldness of the entire body. Lips may be bluish and the patient conscious or unconscious. At this stage, Carb-v is the only medicine which can save the life of the patient.
2. **Piles:** Carb-v is for itching hemorrhoids and for painful diarrhoea of old people. Ars and Carb-v have bluish, protruding piles; both have burning in

the epigastrium; both have anxiety, and both are suitable for bad effects of ice cream and ice water in hot weather. Difference – Carb-v is torpid, Ars is always irritable.

3. **Menses and leucorrhoea:** Menses too early and too profuse. Blood pale or thick, corrosive and acrid smelling. Itching, burning and soreness of the parts. Menses are too frequent, preceded by spasmodic colic, and attended by violent headache and colic. Abundant leucorrhoea, mostly in the morning. Debility from nursing. Suppression of milk. Vaginal fistula and burning pains. Brown, foul smelling lochia.
4. **Pneumonia:** Carb-v is very efficacious in desperate cases of pneumonia, and comes in quite naturally after Ant-t has failed to assist the patient to clear his lungs of the great quantities of loosened mucous, when cyanosis and paralysis threaten from weakness.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Morning, evening, fatty food, warmth, night, open air, from cold, butter, milk, alcohol, coffee, reading aloud, during eating, etc.

Amelioration: Sitting up, fresh air, from eructation, cold application, from fanning.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Dros, Kali-c, Phos.

Follows well: Ars, Acon, Chin, Kali-c, Lyc, Nux-v, Puls, Sep, Sulph, Verat.

Inimical: Carb-an, Kreos.

Antidotes: Ars, Camph, Coff, Lach, Ferr.

Antidotal to: Camph, Ars, Lach, Coff.

Comparison

For the bad effects of exhausting diseases, whether in young or old: Chin, Carb-v, Phos, Psor.

Effects of typhoid: Carb-v, Psor.

Aggravations from getting overheated: Carb-v, Ant-c.

Haemorrhage from any broken down condition of mucous membranes: Carb-v, Cinch, Phos.

Awakens often from cold limbs and suffers from cold knees at night: Apis, Carb-v.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Low triturations in intestinal disorders.
2. Mid potencies in specific conditions.
3. High and highest potencies in constitutional and miasmatic conditions.

Repetition

1. Low and mid potencies are to be repeated.
2. High and highest potencies are given in single doses.

Therapeutic Value: *Acidity, Angina pectoris, Aphonia, Asthma, Bronchitis, Cholera, Constipation, Cough, Debility, Disorders of pregnancy, Dysentery, Dyspepsia, Emphysema, Epistaxis, Eructation, Fevers, Flatulence, Gangrene, Headache, Heart affections, Measles, Mumps, Orchitis, Otorrhoea, Skin affections, Stomach disorders, etc.*

Note

1. Carbo vegetabilis is a life saving drug and is the homeopathic last aid for the last stage in fatal diseases.
2. A dose of Carbo vegetabilis every 8 days facilitates the action of Lycopodium.

CARCINOCINUM

- ☞ **Worse or better at the sea side**
- ☞ **Lies in knee-chest position which ameliorates**
- ☞ **Insomnia in children**
- ☞ **Patient loves the excitement of thunderstorm**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: Cancer nosode, Carcinosis Foubister

Prover: Dr Foubister and Dr Burnett

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis

Temperament: Suited to every temperament

Introduction and History: It is a nosode prepared from breast cancer by Foubister. It is claimed that Carcinocinum acts favourably and modifies all cases in which either a history of breast cancer can be elicited or symptoms of the disease itself exist.

This is one principle nosode of cancer and is also one of Foubister's preparations. Clarke used it more frequently than any other as a miasmatic remedy. Burnett, who also had a number of different cancer preparations, followed his instinct largely in their use and selection. Carcinocinum can be used as an intercurrent remedy.

Preparation: Carcinocinum was originally made from the discharge of breast cancer.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Cancer miasm.
2. Brownish complexion having numerous blue moles.
3. There may be both of fair and dark complexion, having a bulky or emaciated body, are multiple warts or some birth mark somewhere on the body.

Ailments From: Family history of cancer, loss of sleep, night watching, nursing of loved ones, overwork or overexertion, emotional shocks, anticipation, grief, sexual abuse victims, vaccinations, ailments from windy weather.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the breast, tissues, respiratory organs, mind, heart, urinary organs, liver, female sexual organs, rectum, skin, locomotor system, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient has anxiety regarding what might happen.
2. It is suited to PASSIONATE PEOPLE who over extend themselves.
3. Desire for travel, dancing and music.
4. Aversion to reprimands and contradiction.
5. FEARS ABOUT HEALTH, getting cancer, failure, exams, heights, crowds, thunderstorm.
6. Loves the excitement of a thunderstorm.
7. Difficulty an concentrating. Autism, mental retardation.
8. HYPERACTIVITY. Attention deficiency syndrome.
9. FASTIDIOUS. Obsessive-compulsive disorder.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Aversions:** Aversion to bathing or washing. Sea bathing aggravates. Aversion to fruit, ice cream, meat, salt, salty food, sweets, wine, coffee, eggs, fat and rich foods.
2. **Cancer:** Cancerous affections causing hereditary breast cancer. Cancer of breast gland with great pain. Emaciation from cancer and muscular disease.
3. **Child:** Child's development is arrested. Dwarfishness.
4. **Discharges:** Discharges are acrid, thick and offensive from haemorrhage.
5. **Indigestion:** Indigestion, accumulation of gas in the stomach and bowels.
6. **Glands:** Glands are enlarged, tubercular and open.
7. **Bones:** Indicated in osteitis, chronic osteomyelitis; brittle bones.
8. **Pains:** Pains are constricting, throbbing internally, with annual periodicity. There is excessive weariness and fatigue.
9. **Menopause:** Hot flushes of menopause with perspiration.
10. **Thirst:** Thirst for larger quantities of water.
11. **Appetite:** Appetite capricious, changeable, ravenous or wanting.
12. **Desires:** Desires cold milk, warm drinks, chocolate, fat, eggs, fruit, ham, bacon, smoked meat, raw potato, soup, milk, butter, foods that makes him worse.
13. **Aggravation:** From alcoholic drinks, wine, coffee, milk, eggs, meat, fat, fruit, rich food, salty things, sweets.

Important Characteristic Features

Cancerous affections: Cancerous affections. Cancerous cachexia, emaciation. Emaciation from cancer or progressive muscular disease. Hereditary breast cancer. Cancer of breast glands with great pain. Induration of uterus and cervix.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Full moon, new moon, extreme weather changes, during a thunderstorm, in a warm room.

Amelioration: Open air.

Dosage: High potency.

Repetition: Single dose of high potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Abuse, AIDS, Allergies, Anticipation, Asthma, Attention deficit syndrome, Autism, Cancer, Cirrhosis, Chronic fatigue, Diabetes, Down's syndrome, Emaciation, Fibromyalgia, Fright, Grief, Hepatitis, Hernia, Hormonal imbalance, Humiliation, Hyperacidity, Immune deficiency disorders, Insomnia, Mastitis, Melancholia, Moles, Mongolism, Mononucleosis, Nightmares, Night watching, Obsessive compulsive disorder, Ovarian cyst, Pneumonia, Rape, Rheumatoid arthritis, Sinusitis, Spondylitis, Tuberculosis, Vaccination effects, Worms.*

CARDUUS MARIANUS

- ☞ Gall stone disease with enlarged liver
- ☞ Cirrhosis. Nausea, retching, vomiting of green, acrid fluid
- ☞ Diseases of miners, associated with asthma
- ☞ Varicose veins and varicose ulcers

Source: Plant kingdom

Synonyms: St. Mary's thistle, Blessed thistle

Family: *Compositae*

Introduction and History: This liver and spleen remedy was discovered by Rademacher, the medical alchemist.

Ailments From: Abuse of alcoholic beverages, especially beer.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Despondency.
2. Forgetful.
3. Apathetic.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. The action of this drug is centered on the liver and portal system, causing soreness, pain and jaundice. It has specific relation to the vascular system.
2. Abuse of alcoholic beverages, especially beer. VARICOSE VEINS and ulcers.

3. Diseases of miners, associated with asthma. Venous stasis due to portal congestion. Varicose veins and ulcers (Clem-vit). Cachexia of miners working in deep regions where breathing is difficult.
4. Dropsical conditions depending on liver disease, and when due to pelvic congestion and hepatic disease.
5. Disturbs sugar metabolism.
6. Influenza when liver is affected.
7. Debility.
8. Haemorrhages, especially connected with hepatic disease. Hepato-haemorrhagic diathesis (Lept).
9. Chilliness; on awakening, at night, worse uncovering.
10. Disturbs sugar metabolism.
11. Vertigo with a tendency to fall forward, better nosebleed.
12. Liver engorged, especially left lobe, laterally swollen in the transverse direction, painful to pressure (Chel liver enlarges in the vertical direction).
13. Pain in liver most marked when lying on the left side. Worse deep inspiration. Worse motion.
14. Liver disease affects lungs causing vomiting of blood from the lungs.
15. Jaundice and dull frontal headache; bitter taste in the mouth and white tongue, especially in the middle, with a red tip and edges.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Contractive feeling above the eyebrows. Dull, heavy, stupid, with a foul tongue. Vertigo with a tendency to fall forward. Burning and pressure in eyes. Nose bleed.
2. **Stomach:** Taste bitter. Aversion to salt meat. Appetite small; tongue furred; NAUSEA; RETCHING; VOMITING OF GREEN, ACID FLUID. Stitches in the left side of stomach, near spleen (Cean). Gall stone disease with an enlarged liver.
3. **Abdomen:** Pain in the region of liver. Left lobe very sensitive. Fullness and soreness, with a moist skin. Constipation; stools hard, difficult, knotty; alternates with diarrhoea. Stools bright yellow. Swelling of the gall bladder with painful tenderness. Hyperaemia of liver, with jaundice. Cirrhosis, with dropsy.
4. **Rectum:** Haemorrhagic piles, prolapse of rectum, burning pain in anus and rectum, hard, knotty, clayey stools. Profuse diarrhoea due to rectal cancer. Take in 10 drop doses (Wapler).
5. **Urine:** Cloudy; golden coloured.
6. **Chest:** Stitching pains in lower right ribs and front; worse moving, walking, etc. ASTHMATIC RESPIRATION. Pain in chest, going to shoulders, back, loins and abdomen, with an urging to urinate.
7. **Skin:** Itching on lying down at night. VARICOSE ULCERS (Clem-vit). Eruptions on the lower part of sternum.

8. **Extremities:** Pain in the hip joint, spreading through the buttocks and down the thighs; WORSE FROM STOOPING. Difficult rising. Weakness felt in feet, especially after sitting.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Beer, lying on left side, eating, touch, motion, cellars, lying on right side, stooping, pressure, warm damp weather.

Amelioration: Nosebleed, sitting up in bed, lying on the unaffected side, dry weather, open air.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Chel, Chion, Merc, Podo, Bry, Aloe

Comparison

Carduus benedictus (strong action on eyes, and sensation of contraction in many parts; stomach symptoms similar).

Potency: Tincture and lower potencies.

Repetition: Frequent repetition.

Quotations

Card-m will cure arteriosclerosis. It gives marked benefit to patients. The dose is 5 drops of the tincture, t.d.s. to be carefully administered – Dr O. Hutchison

Therapeutic Value: *Biliousness, cirrhosis, Oedema, Gall stones, Headache, Hepatitis, Liver disorders, Nausea, Varicose veins, Vomiting, etc.*

Note: When other remedies fail for pain in the region of the liver with dizziness, foul tasting mouth and jaundiced skin – give Card-m.

CAULOPHYLLUM THALICTROIDES

- ☞ Labour pain flying in all directions with no progress of labour
- ☞ Leucorrhoea in little girls
- ☞ Leucorrhoea preventing pregnancy
- ☞ Habitual abortions due to want of uterine tonicity and leucorrhoea
- ☞ Rheumatic affections of small joints with intermittent, spasmodic, erratic pains

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Blue cohosh, Papoose root

Family: *Berberidaceae*

Prover: Dr W. Burt

Duration of Action: Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Psora as a background

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Temperament: Nervous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Caulophyllum ‘Blue cohosh’ is closely related to Cimicifuga. It has only had one proving, that by Dr Burt, the majority of indications having been derived from tradition and clinical experience. Caulophyllum’s special sphere in labour is :

1. When pains do not come regularly.
2. When they disappear from exhaustion.
3. When they are too painful.
4. Nash regards ‘internal trembling’ as a strong characteristic when associated with the weakness; he has cured long continued passive haemorrhage associated with other symptoms with this remedy.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared by tincture or trituration of the root.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Suits women during pregnancy, parturition and lactation, having moth spots on the face and forehead with drooping of eyelids.

Ailments From: Childbirth, miscarriages.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the female reproductive organs, locomotor system, muscular system, joints, central nervous system, brain, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the cerebrospinal system, affecting especially the female generative organs through the motor and sentient nervous system.
2. Through the spinal nerves it has a special action upon the muscular system and small joints – metacarpal, tarsal, metatarsal and all the phalangeal joints.
3. It especially affects the uterine motor nerves, so as to cause painful contractions, menorrhagia and metrorrhagia.
4. It causes passive haemorrhage; an oozing from the lax uterine vessels from debility of the excito-motor nerves of the uterus.
5. It causes articular, inflammatory rheumatism of the small joints in women.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is fretful, irritable and apprehensive.
2. He is nervous, excitable, easily displeased.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Rheumatism:** Indicated in rheumatism of women, especially of small joints. Erratic pains changing place every few minutes; painful stiffness of affected joints.
2. **Pains:** Pains are intermittent, paroxysmal, spasmodic. Indicated in chorea, hysteria, epilepsy at puberty, during establishment of menstrual function.
3. **Leucorrhoea:** There is acrid, exhausting leucorrhoea in little girls with heavy eyelids, has to raise them with the fingers; preventing pregnancy.
4. **Abortion:** Tendency to habitual abortion from uterine debility.

5. **Labour:** Spasmodic rigidity of the os, delays labour, needle-like pricking pain in cervix.
6. **Labour pains:** Labour pains are short, irregular, spasmodic, tormenting, useless pains in the beginning of labour, no progress made.
7. **Haemorrhages:** Passive haemorrhages after hasty labour, want of tonicity after abortion.
8. **After pains:** After pains felt after long exhausting labour which is spasmodic across the lower abdomen; extends into the groins.
9. **Lochia:** Lochia is protracted, great atony and passive oozing for days from relaxed vessels.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Female reproductive organs:** Weakness of the female reproductive system causing sterility or abortion in the early months of gestation. Uterine haemorrhage from inertia of the uterus. Relaxation of muscles and ligaments. Heaviness and even prolapsus. Subinvolution.
Patient is sensitive to cold and wants warm clothing. She is hysterical, fretful and apprehensive. During parturition the contractions of the uterus are too feeble to expel the contents, and they are only tormenting.
Labour-like pains during menstruation with drawing pains in thighs and legs, even feet and toes. Menses are too soon or too late. Excoriating leucorrhoea.
2. **Rheumatism:** It is indicated in rheumatism of small joints. She suffers from after pains, and they are felt in the inguinal region. Rheumatic stiffness of the back; spine is very sensitive. She is sleepless, restless and very excitable. Worse cold air, colds.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From pregnancy, suppressed menses, open air, evening, coffee.

Remedy Relationships

Incompatible: Coff.

Precedes well: Gels.

Dosage: Low potencies. From mother tincture (Pierce) to 3x (Boericke). High potencies.

Repetition: Should be repeated at short interval in emergencies. At long intervals to stop tendencies.

Therapeutic Value: *After pains, Amenorrhoea, Aphthae, Bearing down pains, Breast pains, Chloasma, Cholera morbus, Chorea, Dysmenorrhoea, False conception, Feet disorders, Gonorrhoea, Hand disorders, Infertility, Labour pains – abnormal and false, Leucorrhoea, Menstrual disorders, Miscarriages, Ovarian neuralgia, Pityriasis, Pregnancy disorders, Premature labour, Rheumatic gout, Rheumatism, Uterine atony, Uterine spasms.*

CAUSTICUM

- ☞ Clear fine weather, better damp wet weather
- ☞ Rawness, soreness and burning are features of Causticum
- ☞ Children slow in learning to walk
- ☞ Constipation, stool passes only when standing
- ☞ Great sympathy for the sufferings of others.

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Potassium hydrate, Tinctura acris sine kali

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: Upto 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Rheumatic

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a great polychrest, antipsoric, antisycotic, deep and long acting remedy. It is one of the greatest monuments of Hahnemann's work. It is a unique remedy and is one of those without which we cannot practice. Hering's Guiding Symptoms say, 'Whatever diversity of opinion may exist theoretically, Causticum remains stamped by our best practitioners as a polychrest of the highest order.'

Nash too says, 'If Hahnemann had never given to the homeopathic school any remedy but Causticum, the world would still owe him everlasting obligation.'

Causticum is an indispensable polychrest remedy.

Description: It is a mixture of caustic lime and bisulphate of potash. Available in the medical shop.

Preparation: The mixture is soluble in spirit. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Hydrogenoid constitution with shallow complexion, dark hair and rigid muscular fibres. Physically very weak, emaciated and anaemic.
2. Children slow to learning and walk.

Ailments From: Long standing grief or sorrow, loss of sleep, night watching, lead poisoning, bathing in cold water, vexation of business, scalds and febrile conditions, exposure to cold, burns, suppression of skin eruptions, fright, joy, from sudden emotions, fear etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nerves, muscles of bladder and respiration, larynx, mucous membrane, face, skin, right side, medulla oblongata and vagus nerve, flexor tendons and skin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. The general keynote of its action is paralysis, slow pulse, low temperature and general paralytic weakness.
2. It acts on the vocal cords and produces paralysis.
3. It acts on the mucous membranes of different hollow organs, producing an irritant action with increased secretions.
4. Acts on muscles and tendons producing contraction. This is a striking characteristic phenomenon.
5. Acts on the urinary bladder producing paralysis, leading to retention of urine or incontinence of urine.
6. It has an action on the respiratory system.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Weak memory, absentminded.
2. Child does not want to go to bed alone.
3. Melancholic, apprehensive, despondent. Anxious, uneasy.
4. The patient has great sympathy for the sufferings of others.
5. Insanity after suppression of skin eruptions.
6. Very sad, hopeless and weeping mood.
7. Sensation of an empty space between the forehead and brain. Throbbing and stitching in the vertex.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Ptosis:** Drooping of upper eyelids, cannot keep them open.
2. **Epilepsy:** Epilepsy at the onset of puberty or suppressed eruptions.
3. **Hoarseness:** Hoarseness with rawness; aphonia worse in the morning.
4. **Constipation:** Frequent, ineffectual desire for stool; passes better when the person is standing,
5. **Haemorrhoids:** Haemorrhoids, tough and shining like grease, in children with nocturnal enuresis.
6. **Cough:** Cough with rawness and soreness of the chest; with an inability to expectorate; sputum must be swallowed, relief by swallowing cold water.
7. **Enuresis:** Retention or passes urine involuntarily; during first sleep.
8. **Rawness or soreness:** Rawness or soreness of scalp, throat, respiratory tract, rectum, anus, urethra, vagina, uterus, etc.
9. **Milk:** Disappearance of milk during the nursing period due to anxiety.
10. **Pains:** Lightning-like pains in locomotor ataxia. Binding headache followed by paralysis. Vision gradually grows weaker until it is lost.
11. **Paralysis:** Paralysis of single parts, usually right sided, with gradual decrease of muscular power, twitching and jerking of muscles.
12. **Children:** Children are late in learning to walk due to nervous weakness, unsteady walking and easy falling.
13. **Involuntary urine:** Involuntary urine when coughing, sneezing, blowing the nose.

14. **Intertrigo:** Intertrigo during dentition.
15. **Cough:** Cough on expiration, with pain in hips, remaining after pertussis with expectoration chiefly at night.
16. **Weakness:** Great weakness with sinking of strength with trembling, drooping of eyelids.
17. **Warts:** Warts flat or horny, on eyelids, tip of nose, face, tip of fingers.
18. **Torticollis:** Stiffness of neck from exposure to cold.
19. **Rheumatism:** Rheumatic contractions and shortening of muscles.
20. **Sensation:** Sensation of an empty space between the forehead and brain. Throbbing and stitches in vertex.
21. **Middle ear catarrh:** Chronic middle ear catarrh. Ringing, roaring, pulsating, with deafness, words and steps re-echo. Buzzing and roaring in the ears.
22. **Desires:** Desire for beer, smoked meat, pungent things, etc.
23. **Aversions:** Aversion to sight or smell of food, sweet things, delicacies, drinking, etc.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Paralysis:** It is a great paralyser paralysis is caused by cold air, after typhoid, diphtheria, etc. Paralysis of a single part. Right sided paralysis, drooping of upper eyelids, patient cannot keep them open, facial paralysis specially from exposure to dry cold winds; paralysis of lips, tongue, larynx, glossopharyngeal muscle.
A specific remedy for paralysis of vocal cords. Great rawness and soreness in the affected part and rigidity of flexor tendons. Facial paralysis of apoplectic nature, specially of the right side. Causticum is a good remedy for left sided sciatica, sciatic pain with numbness, heaviness and weakness of limbs.
2. **Cough and throat affections:** Rawness and soreness in the chest. Burning soreness behind the sternum, with cough. Larynx is sore and pharynx paralysed. Great rawness and soreness in the throat with hoarseness in the morning. Aphonia with pain in chest. Hoarseness of singers. Cannot lie down at night.
Cracking in throat when swallowing. Mucous collects in throat, cannot be raised by hawking, patient is obliged to swallow it. Sensation of something cold rising in the throat. Expectoration is scanty, unable to expectorate and therefore, must swallow the sputa. The sputum is raised when it slips back into the pharynx. Cough with pain in the hip, worse from warmth of bed.
3. **Skin**
 - i. Soreness in the folds of skin, back of ears, between thighs. Tendency to form warts.
 - ii. Old burns that do not get well and ill-effects of burns. Cicatrices freshen up; old injuries reopen. Bad effects of burns and scalds.
 - iii. Warts and condylomata all over the body, especially on the eyelids, face and nose. Large pedunculated warts, which bleed easily.

4. **Urine:** Involuntary urine, when coughing; expelled very slowly and sometimes retained. Involuntary during sleep at night, also from slightest sensibility on passing urine. Sometimes much straining is required to pass urine. Involuntary urination after fever due to weakness of sphincter urethrae.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Morning, evening, open air, draft, fine weather, motion of carriage, heat, cold, expectoration, etc.

Amelioration: Warm air, damp wet, weather, stooping low, passing of flatus, heat of bed.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Carb-v, Coloc, Petros.

Follows well: Ant-t, Arum-t, Kali-i, Lyc, Nux-v, Puls, Rhus-t, Sep, Sil, Sulph.

Inimical: Acet-ac, Coff, Phos.

Antidotes: Asaf, Coff, Coloc, Nux-v.

Antidotal to: Merc, Sulph.

Compare: Lyc, Stann, Cham, Puls, Squil, Verat, Apis, Nat-m. Gels, Caul, Graph.

Comparison

Intertrigo during dentition: Caust, Lyc.

Convulsions with dentition: Cham, Stann, Caust.

Ailments from loss of sleep: Caust, Cocc, Ign.

Patient improves for a time then comes to a 'standstill': Caust, Psor, Sulph.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000. In constitutional affections, higher and highest potencies cure.

Dosage: Low potencies are given in acute diseases, and high and highest potencies may be given when the constitutional symptoms call for the remedy.

Repetition: Acts best in a single dose but may be repeated when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal affections, Bladder affections, Bronchitis, Burns, Chorea, Constipation, Convulsion, Cough, Ear affections, Epilepsy, Eye affections, Facial paralysis, Fevers, Fistula, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Heart affections, Laryngitis, Leucorrhoea, Locomotor ataxia, Menstrual disorders, Nervous affections, Neuralgia, Paralysis, Pregnancy disorders, Respiratory affections, Rheumatism, Throat affections, Ulcers, Urinary disorders, Warts, Whooping cough, etc.*

Note

1. Causticum must not be used before or after Phosphorus.
2. Like Psorinum and Sulphur, Causticum too should be thought of when the improvement comes to a standstill.
3. Causticum antidotes paralysis from lead poisoning.

CHAMOMILLA

- ☞ **Highly irritable, peevish, ugly, uncivil. Mental calmness contraindicates Chamomilla**
- ☞ **Pains; unendurable with numbness of affected parts**
- ☞ **One cheek red and hot, the other pale and cold**
- ☞ **Toothache worse warm drinks**
- ☞ **Dry cough at night during sleep which does not waken the child**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: *Matricaria chamomile*

Family: *Compositae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 20 to 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable and nervous

Thermal Relationship: Aggravation from open air and heat; better in warm, wet weather

Introduction and History: This is the ugliest remedy in our materia medica – ugliest in the sense that nobody likes the company of our Chamomilla patient, if it is the father, the child is afraid to approach him, he is so snappish; and if it is the child, everybody else in the house except the parents, would rather have him dead. If it is the husband, the wife soon gets tired of him. But it is a very useful medicine of homeopathy especially in many diseases of children.

It is an annual wild plant growing wild in cultivated fields amongst paddy and wheat. As the weed grows in a paddy field, it causes great miseries, anger and pain to the farmers. The same type of symptoms are produced by this remedy which is prepared from the same plant. It is an anger and pain remedy which causes turmoil in temperament.

Chamomilla is a plant which is also called Corn-Fever-Few. Chamomilla has been used as a domestic remedy since very early times. German botanist Bock named the plant Chamomilla from two Greek words-‘chamoemelum’ and ‘matrix’, meaning ‘apple on the ground’ because the plant grows close to the ground and has an odour which was thought to have a resemblance to that of apples.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in Europe, India and Australia. It is quite a troublesome weed in Australia but cultivated in Germany and Great Britain. It is an annual herb. The terminal flowers are yellow and white and bloom from May to August. The leaves are numerous alternate and sessile. The upper leaves are simple.

Preparation and Parts Used: The whole fresh plant is taken when in flowering condition to prepare the mother tincture. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Particularly adapted to persons, especially children, with light brown hair, who are of an irritable temperament, one cheek red and hot, and the other pale and cold; in particular children during the period of dentition.

Ailment From: Cold, coffee, anger, narcotics, dentition, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, nerves, mucous membranes, digestive tract, liver, sexual organs, brain, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It primarily contains volatile oils, the bitter principle, anthemis acid and a yellow colouring substance apigenine, free and is in the form of glucosides.

Physiological Action

1. This drug is a diaphoretic and an emmenagogue.
2. It produces a marked impression, it acts on sensory motor nerves and produces clonic spasms of intestines and uterus.
3. When taken in large doses it induces epistaxis and emesis with excessive mental irritability.
4. It is widely used in the form of 'Chamomile tea' as a domestic remedy among German families and by midwives.
5. In France there is a great demand for it from the licensed herb stores.
6. Potter says, 'The homeopaths find in it a remarkable power in pains aggravated by night and by heat, irritability of teething children, flatulent colic, etc.'

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the nervous system causing intense irritability, spasms and convulsions.
2. It acts on the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines producing inflammation of the mucous membrane setting in diarrhoea and dysentery.
3. It acts on the brain causing susceptibility to morbid impressions and in motor spheres giving rise to general exhaustion and prostration.
4. Through the nervous system it acts prominently upon the liver and respiratory mucous membranes producing irritation and giving rise to congestion and catarrh.
5. It acts on joints and causes rheumatic or neuralgic pains.
6. It probably has some specific influence on the pulp of teeth, also on the gums.
7. Since the bitter principle has stomachache property, its action as a carminative is well known.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is very sensitive, ill-humoured, inclined to weeping.
2. Patient is very irritable, peevish, uncivil, spiteful, sudden and snappish.
3. Patient is very restless, oversensitive, anxious, cross and impatient, quite only when carried.
4. Child becomes stiff, screams, throws away everything, wants this and that but refuses them when offered.
5. Irregular convulsions, child will neither stand nor walk, cries piteously. Wishes to be carried.
6. Aversion to talking, cannot bear to be spoken to, cannot endure anyone near him, behaves in an uncivil manner and answers peevishly.
7. Omits words when writing or speaking.
8. Dullness of senses, diminished power of comprehension.
9. Imagines that he hears the voice of absent persons, at night.
10. Great impatience, everything seems to go slowly.
11. Confusion of the head, painful pressure on the eyes, in the afternoon.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Oversensitiveness:** Patient is very oversensitive to pain during labour, after pains, toothache, earache, neuralgia, rheumatism; oversensitive to open air.
2. **Convulsions:** Convulsions of children from nursing, after a fit of anger in mother.
3. **Burning:** Burning in soles at night, puts feet out of bed.
4. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea from cold, during dentition, anger or chagrin, after tobacco, in child-bed, from downward motion.
5. **Pains:** Violent and intolerable rheumatic pains drive him out of bed at night with numbness of the affected parts.
6. **Sleep:** Patient is sleepy but cannot sleep, half-open eyes; startles.
7. **Unbalanced state:** In children, one cheek red and hot, the other pale and cold.
8. **Stool:** Stool green, corroding, watery, hot, very offensive, like rotten chopped eggs and spinach.
9. **Nipples and milk:** Nipples inflamed, tender to touch, milk runs out in nursing women.
10. **Toothache:** Toothache when anything warm is taken in the mouth, during menses or pregnancy, in bed, from coffee, on entering a warm room.
11. **Excoriation:** Soreness of skin in children. Excoriation about the anus, corroding stool; leucorrhoea watery, acrid, corrosive and smarting.
12. **Numbness:** Numbness of the affected parts alternating with pain is very characteristic; numbness with pain.
13. **Putridity:** Foulness and putrid smell of mouth, stool, eructations, etc.
14. **Cramps:** Abdomen distended like a drum, crampy pain in the abdomen, uterus; menstrual colic, wind colic, etc.

15. **Aversions:** Aversion to food, excessive thirst for cold drinks.
16. **Drowsiness:** Drowsiness with sleeplessness, drowsiness with moaning during sleep. Yawning and stretching.
17. **Sweat:** Profuse sweat on covered parts, sweat during sleep; mostly on head, usually of sour odour and with a smarting sensation on the skin.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Chamomilla baby:** It is a very valuable remedy for children. It is adapted to new born children or during the dentitional period. The child is very uncivilised, irritable, fretful, snappish, cross and peevish. The baby is very restless, impatient. Very difficult to please, whining restlessness, wants many things but rejects all of them when offered.
Though child is very peevish and restless, becomes quiet only when carried. One cheek red and hot, the other pale and cold. Baby cannot endure anyone near him, cannot bear to be spoken to, averse to talking, answer peevishly. Convulsions of children from nursing, after a fit of anger in mother. Oversensitive to pain, sleepy but cannot sleep.
Diarrhoea, fever and convulsions caused by anger. Diarrhoea during dentition is greenish, very offensive like rotten eggs and is hot.
2. **Diarrhoea:** Stools are grass-green or like chopped eggs. They may be yellow and white intermingled with mucous. Copious stool, scanty stool. Watery diarrhoea, 6 or 8 times with thirst. Dentition with diarrhoea of green stools. Chamomilla is not the remedy if diarrhoea continuous for a long time.
3. **Dysmenorrhoea:** Menstrual colic following anger. Membranous dysmenorrhoea. Profuse discharge of clotted blood, with severe labour-like pains. Drawing from sacral region forward, griping and pinching in uterus, followed by discharge of large clots of blood. Yellow smarting leucorrhoea.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Evening, in the open air, before midnight, heat, by eructations, anger, coffee, dentition.

Amelioration: Fasting, from being carried, warm wet weather, after sweat, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Bell, Mag-c, Puls.

Follows well: Acon, Arn, Bell, Bry, Cact, Cocc, Merc, Nux-v, Puls.

Inimical: Zinc, Nux-v.

Antidotes: Acon, Alum, Borx, Camph, Chin, Cocc, Coff, Ign.

Compare: Bell, Borx, Coff, Bry, Sulph, Puls.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Pierce recommends first potency for the adults and sixth potency for children.
2. Hahnemann recommends twelfth attenuation.
3. Higher potencies when constitutional symptoms are present.

Repetition: Should be repeated till response to the remedy is noticed.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal affections, Abortion, Acidity, Colic, Convulsions, Cough, Breast affections, Dentition, Diarrhoea, Eructation, Eye affections, Fever, Headache, Hysteria, Insomnia, Labour, Miscarriage, Mumps, Nausea, Pregnancy disorders, Rheumatism, Spasms, Suppression of milk, Toothache, Ulcers, Uterine affections, Vomiting, Whooping cough.*

CHELIDONIUM MAJUS

- ☞ **Craving for hot or boiling drinks with all complaints**
- ☞ **Constant, sharp, lancinating pains under the lower and inner angle of the right scapula**
- ☞ **Affections of the lower lobe of right lung in pneumonia, with expectoration flying from the mouth while coughing**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Celandine, Chelidonium majus Linn

Family: *Papaveraceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1819

Duration of Action: 7 to 14 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Diathesis: Tubercular and rheumatic

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly

Introduction and History: It is a prominent right sided liver remedy, generally indicated in acute conditions of the liver. The name has been derived from that of a swallow. The flowers were said to bloom with the coming of the swallow and wither away with the departure of the bird. ‘Majus’ means ‘larger’ which differentiates it from the flowers of *Ranunculus ficaria* which is also called as Smaller celandine. Due to the presence of alkaloids, it has diuretic properties.

Habit and Habitat: It is indigenous of Europe, North America, Germany and France. It grows in waste lands, in the rocky and the cultivated ground, usually near dwellings. It is a perennial, deciduous plant. The flowers are small, yellow, pedunculated and umbilated in axillary clusters. They bloom from May to October. The root is several headed, reddish-brown in colour. The fruit is a two valved, linear capsule containing numerous seeds.

Preparation and Parts Used: The entire fresh plant including the roots is used in the preparation of the mother tincture. Higher dilutions and potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to people of light complexion, who are thin, irritable, blonde and spare; are subjected to hepatic, gastric and abdominal complaints of both sexes and at any age.

Ailments From: Due to change of weather, after dinner.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Right side, liver, mucous membranes, lungs, gall bladder, bile duct, stomach, skin, kidney, spleen, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The plant contains chelidoxanthine, a bitter principle. Also, root-chelidenin, leaveschelerythrin, chelidonic acid, malic acid and citric acid are present.

Doctrine of Signature: This medicine shows doctrine of signature in the disease jaundice that is, the yellow colouration of its juice corresponds to the yellowishness of the skin, conjunctiva, urine, nails, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts prominently on the right side of the body.
2. The main action is on the liver producing inflammation, congestion and sometimes degeneration.
3. Due to the inflammation, there is enlargement of organs like kidneys and those of the digestive tract.
4. It acts upon mucous membranes of bronchi producing catarrhal inflammation. Acts especially on the right lung. It also produces pneumonia with jaundice.
5. Due to the inflammation, congestion, enlargement and hepatization of organs like lungs and liver occurs. It results in shrinkage and cirrhosis.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Low spirited, despondent, with an inclination to weep.
2. Aversion to mental exertion and conversation.
3. Great absence of mind, forgets everything.
4. Fear of becoming crazy.
5. Irritability, ill-humour, despondent mood.
6. Anxiety, as if she has committed a crime.
7. Vertigo with confusion of the head.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Yellowishness:** Yellow-gray or dirty yellow colour of skin, face, nose and cheeks. The tongue is coated thickly yellow with red edges.
2. **Coldness:** Tips of fingers cold. Icy cold neck and occiput, cold feet. Icy coldness of right foot. Sensation of coldness in the stomach.
3. **Right-sidedness:** It is prominently a right sided remedy. It affects the right side of the body. For example, right lung, right eye, right hypochondrium, right abdomen, right leg, etc.
4. **Pain:** Constant pain under the inferior angle of right scapula due to affection of the liver or gall stone. Pain from neuralgia, rheumatism, etc.
5. **Numbness:** Numbness of muscles in region of liver and whole of the right side.
6. **Dyspnoea:** Difficult breathing with oppression and sensation of constriction in the chest; short, quick breathing. Fan-like motion of alae nasi in pneumonia.

7. **Desire:** Desire for milk, especially for very hot drinks, as good as boiling, but it can not be tolerated by the stomach.
8. **Liver complications:** Liver enlarged, pain in hepatic region better from eating. Nausea, vomiting better from drinking very hot water. Tenderness over liver region to touch.
9. **Diarrhoea:** Chronic diarrhoea with liver troubles at night. Stools are slimy, light gray, brown or white, watery, pasty and involuntary. Alternating diarrhoea and constipation.
10. **Constipation:** Stool, hard, like round balls or like sheep's dung; alternate constipation and diarrhoea.
11. **Ulcers:** Old, putrid, spreading ulcers with a history of liver disease, or of a tubercular diathesis.
12. **Tongue:** Tongue is coated thick yellow, with red edges, showing imprint of teeth.
13. **Sluggishness:** Patient is mentally sluggish; incapacity for mental work, also physically sluggish, indolent, with an indisposition to work, sluggish liver, weak circulation and weak heart.
14. **Cough:** Spasmodic cough, small lumps of mucous come from the mouth when coughing.
15. **Hepatic diseases:** Jaundice with pain in the right shoulder. Pain under the right shoulder blade due to gall stone. Pneumonia of right lung with liver complications.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Jaundice or hepatitis (liver affections):** It is a very good medicine for hepatic diseases. Liver is sluggish, there is soreness and stitching pains in the liver region. This pain is under the angle of the right shoulder blade, which may extend on the chest, stomach or hypochondrium. Yellow-gray colour of the whole skin. Sluggishness of the liver with great fermentation and accumulation of gas in the abdomen. Taste in mouth is bitter with nausea and vomiting. It is a very useful remedy to promote expulsion of gall stones and to prevent their formation.
The tongue is large and flabby with a yellowish coating showing imprint of teeth. There is a great desire for milk, especially for very hot milk and drinks. Great craving for acids and sour things, such as pickles and vinegar. The stools are profuse, bright yellow, maybe of clay coloured. Swelling of the liver with chilliness; fever during jaundice. Diarrhoea alternates with constipation. All symptoms are aggravated from touch and motion, but are better by pressure.
2. **Catarrhal affections:** Frequently useful in catarrhal affections of the respiratory tract, especially in what is known as bilious pneumonia, when affecting the right lung and complicated with liver symptoms. Sometimes in coughs which are persistent with much pain through the right side of chest radiating into the shoulder.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Touch, motion, change of weather, right side, 4 am and 4 pm, heat, hot application, warm room, very early in the morning.

Amelioration: From rest, from pressure, after eating hot food, bending backward.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Bry, Lyc, Sulph.

Follows well: Ars, Ip, Led, Lyc, Nux-v, Sep, Sulph.

Antidotes: Acon, Cham, Coff, bad effects of coffee and wine.

Antidotal to: Bry.

Comparison

Chalky stools: Dig, Chel, Podo.

Stitches in lower lobe of right lung extending to back: Chel, Merc, Kali-c.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Pierce recommends third potency.
2. Boericke recommends tincture and lower attenuations.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Chest affections, Constipation, Cough, Diarrhoea, Dyspepsia, Gall stone, Gonorrhoea, Haemoptysis, Headache, Hepatitis, Intermittent fever, Jaundice, Kidney affections, Liver affections, Nausea, Opacity in cornea, Orbital neuralgia, Rheumatism, Tuberculosis, Vomiting, Whooping cough, etc.*

CHININUM ARSENICOSUM

- ☞ **Weariness, weakness, prostration and disinclination for mental work**
- ☞ **Periodicity marked**
- ☞ **Eggs or fish produce painless diarrhoea at once**
- ☞ **Ill-effects of tobacco**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Arsenite of quinine

Formula: $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_3AsO_3 \cdot 4H_2O$

Introduction and History: This salt combines the physical symptoms of China and the mental symptoms of Arsenicum.

Preparation: It is prepared either from the trituration or solution.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of tobacco, complaints in windy stormy weather, sexual excesses, loss of vital fluids, unripe fruits, coarse food or ill-baked breads.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Ailments from excessive joy, sexual excesses.

2. Anxiety about health with palpitation, in tuberculosis and in diphtheria.
3. Fear driving from place to place, in dyspnoea, in tuberculosis.
4. Restlessness, nervous especially after midnight.
5. Sensitive, oversensitive to touch, to pain, to noise.
6. Delusions, that she cannot endure prostration.
7. Frightful, sees images, phantoms.
8. Fear at night, of evil, of ghosts.
9. Irritable mood precedes headache better mental and physical exercise. General weariness and prostration. Weakness; disinclination for mental work – these are marked features of this remedy.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. In diphtheria, with great prostration. In cases that are prolonged, especially malarial affections, neuralgias, etc., it is found to be curative.
2. Periodicity is most marked.
3. Night sweats; profuse and exhaustive.
4. Oscillatory temperature.
5. Fever – general chill and cold.
6. Flying heat with nausea.
7. Cold clammy sweat.
8. After the cough in the chill, no reaction of warmth.
9. Sudden attacks of vertigo, worse looking up, better motion.

Important Characteristic Features

Generalities: The symptoms of general WEARINESS AND PROSTRATION produced by the drug have been utilized in prescribing it homeopathically as a general tonic, often with very marked beneficial and prompt effects. In diphtheria with great prostration, cases that are prolonged, especially, and in malarial affections, neuralgias, etc., it has been found curative. Asthmatic attacks which recur periodically with great prostration. Icy skin. Pressure in the solar plexus, with a tender spine.

1. **Head:** Tired feeling. Head feels too full. Throbbing. Great anxiety. Great irritability. Vertigo; worse looking up. Dull, heavy headache – frontal and occipital. Darting pains running up into the head.
2. **Eyes:** Intense photophobia and orbicular spasm; gushing hot tears. Flickering with pain and lachrymation.
3. **Mouth:** Tongue thickly furred; yellow, slimy coating. Bitter taste. No appetite.
4. **Stomach:** Alternation of hyperacidity and decrease of acid. Hyperchlorhydria (Rob, Arg-n, Orex-tann). Thirst for water, yet it disturbs. ANOREXIA. EGGS PRODUCE DIARRHOEA.
5. **Heart:** Palpitation. Sensation as if heart stopped. Suffocative attacks, occurring in periodical paroxysms. Must have open air. Short of breath on ascending; cardiac dyspnoea; circulatory weakness after acute infections; early myocardial degeneration.

6. **Sleep:** Sleeplessness due to nervous causes (single dose in fifth or sixth potency).
7. **Extremities:** Weak limbs. COLDNESS OF HANDS AND FEET, KNEES AND LIMBS. Tearing pains.
8. **Fever:** Continuous, with weakness. System depleted.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Rest in, looking up, empty stomach, forenoon, night, open air, cold and becoming cold.

Amelioration: Motion, warm room, yawning, pressure, open air, bending forwards, sitting up.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Carb-v, Ferr, Kali-c.

Comparison

Chininum and Ferrum citricum: In nephritis with great anaemia.

Chininum muriaticum: In severe neuralgic pains around the eyes, with chills; exaggerated sensitiveness to alcohol and tobacco; prostration and restlessness.

Oenothera biennis: Effortless diarrhoea with nervous exhaustion; incipient hydrocephalus.

Macrotinum: Extreme debility after illness; collapse.

Potency: 3x, 6x.

Dosage: Second and third trituration.

Therapeutic Value: *Post-influenzal asthenia.*

CICUTA VIROSA

- ☞ **Bending of the head, neck and spine backwards**
- ☞ **General action of the patient is violent, with frightful distortions. Violent, strange desires**
- ☞ **Sensation of internal chill**
- ☞ **Violence – violent convulsions, hiccough, distortions, strange desires, vertigo**
- ☞ **Spasms – clonic, tonic, dentitional, pregnancy**
- ☞ **Downward direction – violent spasms which move downwards**
- ☞ **Strange desires – coal, chalk, indigestible things**
- ☞ **Injuries – trismus, tetanus. Suppression of eruptions causes brain disease**
- ☞ **Honey coloured scabs with no itching, especially on the head**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Water hemlock

Family: *Umbelliferae*

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture is prepared from the fresh root at flowering time.

Ailments From: Dentition, worms, concussion of brain and spine, head symptoms relieved by emission of flatus, indigestion, during and after labour, from opium, fall or blow, suppressed eruptions, puerperal period, birth injuries, suppressed menses, mechanical injuries like a splinter in flesh.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): General. It has an action on the nervous system, producing spasmodic affections, viz, hiccough, trismus, tetanus and convulsions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Confounds present with the past; feels like a child. Stupid feeling. Melancholy, with indifference.
2. Mistrustful.
3. Epilepsy; moaning and whining, falls on the ground and rolls about.
4. Vivid dreams.
5. CHILDISH, SILLY, excited. Delusion he is a child again and acts like a child, feels like a child. Childish behaviour, sings, dances, shouts, moans, howls, weeps. Looks 'like an angel' after convulsions.
6. NAIVE.
7. RETARDATION (Bufo, Bar-c, Bar-m) after a head injury.
8. AVERSION TO MEN, aversion to company, avoids the sight of people; aversion to the presence of strangers.
9. Excessively affected by sad stories. Horrible things affect her profoundly. Sad on seeing others happy.
10. Mania, with dancing, laughing and ridiculous gestures.
11. Feels as if in a strange place. Does not remember what has happened, does not recognize anybody, but answers well. Answers when spoken to, yet knows no one.
12. Suspicious or mistrustful.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Suited to women subjected to epilepsy, chorea, convulsions or spasms. Suited to children during teething or from worms.
2. During dentition, grinding of teeth, gums, compression of jaws, as in lock jaw.
3. Suffer VIOLENT SHOCKS through head, stomach, arms, legs, which cause jerking of parts; head hot. Electric-like shock sensation.
4. CONVULSIONS, after injuries to head, spine (Arn, Hyper, Nat-s).
5. In pregnancy, eclampsia, meningitis, encephalitis.
6. PUERPERAL convulsions – frequent suspension of breathing for a few moments, as if dead; upper part of body most affected, CONTINUE AFTER DELIVERY
7. Spasms are renewed when touched, from noise or jar.

8. Grand mal and petit mal in the same person.
9. Multiplies, one fit followed by the other (main remedy).
10. Shrieking before (Cupr, Op) convulsions.
11. Anxious before convulsions.
12. Starting in head, while going downwards.
13. Grimaces of the face.
14. Drawing of the head backwards. Arching of the back.
15. OPISTHOTONUS, VIOLENT with contortions of the whole body and distortion of limbs. RIGIDITY – spasms in muscles is so great that neither the curved limbs can be straightened nor the straight ones curved. Whole body becomes HARD like WOOD.
16. Biting of the tongue.
17. Vomiting (during or alternating), with loss of consciousness.
18. Long post-ictal state (>30 minutes).
19. Placid between the convulsions.
20. EPILEPSY, with swelling of the stomach, as from violent spasms of the diaphragm, screaming, reddish or bluish face, lock jaw, loss of consciousness and distortion of limbs, frequently during the night, recurring initially at short, then at long intervals.
21. SPASMS more DOWNWARDS, with terrific VIOLENCE followed by utter prostration. Produces SPASMODIC AFFECTIONS – hiccough, trismus, tetanus, convulsions.
22. Craving for chalk, clay, lime, indigestible things, coal or charcoal; child eats them with relish.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** HEAD TURNED OR TWISTED TO ONE SIDE. CEREBROSPINAL MENINGITIS. CERVICAL MUSCLES CONTRACTED. Vertigo with gastralgia and muscular spasms. Sudden, violent shocks through the head. Stares persistently at objects. CONVULSIONS from concussion of brain. Thick, yellow scabs on head. Head symptoms relieved by emission of flatus.
2. **Eyes:** When reading, letters disappear. PUPILS DILATED, INSENSIBLE STRABISMUS. Objects recede, approach and seem double. Eyes stare. Pupils get behind upper lids as head inclines. Effects of exposure to snow. Spasmodic affections of eyes and its appendages. Strabismus; periodic, spasmodic after a fall or blow.
3. **Ears:** Difficult hearing. Sudden detonations especially on swallowing. HAEMORRHAGE FROM EARS.
4. **Face:** Pustules which run together forming thick, yellow scabs on the face and head, corners of mouth and chin, with burning pain. RED FACE. Trismus; disposition to grind teeth.
5. **Throat:** Dry. Feels as if grown together. Spasms of oesophagus; cannot swallow. Effects on oesophagus from swallowing a sharp piece of bone.

6. **Stomach:** Thirst; burning pressure; HICCOUGH. Throbbing in the pit of stomach, which has become raised to the size of a fist. Desire for unnatural things, LIKE COAL (Alum, Calc); indigestion with insensibility, frothing at the mouth.
7. **Abdomen:** Flatulence with anxiety and crossness. Rumbling in the abdomen; distended and painful. Colic with convulsions.
8. **Rectum:** Diarrhoea in the morning, with an irresistible desire to urinate. Itching in the rectum.
9. **Respiratory:** Chest feels tight; can hardly breathe. Tonic spasm in pectoral muscles. Heat in chest.
10. **Back and extremities:** Spasms and cramps in muscles of nape of neck, spasmodic drawing backward of head. Curved limbs cannot be straightened nor straight ones bent. BACK BENT BACKWARD, LIKE AN ARCH. Jerking, tearing in coccyx, especially during menses.
11. **Skin:** Eczema; no itching; exudation forms into a HARD, LEMON COLOURED CRUST. Suppressed eruption causes brain disease. Elevated eruptions, as large as peas. Chronic impetigo.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, touch, noise, jar, tobacco smoke, concussions, draughts.

Amelioration: From warmth, thinking of the complaints.

Remedy Relationships

Antidote to: Op.

Antidoted by: Arn, Op, tobacco.

Compare: Art-v, Bar-m, Bufo, Con, Cupr, Oena, Hyper, Hyos, Hell, Nat-s, Nux-v, Stry.

Comparison

Cicuta maculata (Water hemlock): Effects very similar; the most prominent symptoms being – falls unconscious, tetanic or clonic convulsions. Body covered with sweat. Consider in epilepsy and tetanus. Give in tincture and lower potencies.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 30, 200, 1000.

Quotations

Nearly a specific in epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis – Dr Lilienthal

Therapeutic Value: *Concussions of brain or spinal cord, Convulsions, During dentition or worms, Head injury, Mental retardation, Opisthotonus, Seizure disorder, Spasms, Strabismus, Twitches.*

Note

1. During dentition or worm, when Cina fails.
2. For chronic effects of concussion of brain or spinal cord, after Arnica fails.

CINA MARITIMA

- ☞ **Child very cross and ugly, does not want to be touched or carried or caressed, wants to be rocked**
- ☞ **Dark rings around the eyes; white and bluish around the mouth; one cheek red and the other pale**
- ☞ **Child gets on hands and knees while asleep, on abdomen, child flops over on its belly, sleeps better that way, wakes when turns over.**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: *Artemesia maritima*, Wormseed

Family: *Compositae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1829

Duration of Action: 14 to 20 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly

Introduction and History: It is a very well known remedy for worms, especially in children. Cina is very useful in diseases of children and has become a household remedy with us. Although homeopathy does not believe in specificity, this is a drug which is a near specific for worm affections in children. The name Cina comes from one of its common name 'cynae'. Cina also known as the Wormseed.

This medicine was introduced in Europe by the Crusaders as an antihelminthic, but was not used so much after the discovery and isolation of the proximate principle santonin.

Habit and Habitat: It is indigenous to the deserts of Russia, Turkistan, west Pakistan, in temperate regions and western Himalayas. It is an evergreen perennial shrub with many slender, erect, flowering stems upto one metre high. The bracts enclose 3-5 florets, which are oblong, pale brownish-green in colour, odourous with a bitter taste. After exposure to light, flowers become brownish-green. They somewhat resemble seeds and appear in September.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the seeds. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is especially adopted to children or people with black eyes, black dark hair and complexion, cross, ill-humoured, sensitive women, who have a pale face, sickly body, whitish or bluish appearance around the mouth, one cheek red and the other pale, and a big, fat, rosy, scrofulous constitution.

Ailments From: Masturbation, worms, yawning, overeating, sweets; by eating chalk, charcoal, stone, coal, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nervous system, mind, abdomen, stomach, thermic centre, urinary bladder, respiratory system, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The active principle of this drug is ‘santoninum’ which powerfully affects the abdominal ganglia. It also contains ‘artemisine’ and volatile oil consisting chiefly of ‘cineol’.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Powerfully affects the abdominal ganglia as a reflex of which there is convulsive twitching and jerking of the limbs and spasms.
2. It acts on the gastrointestinal tract, causing irritation and inflammation.
3. Due to some inexplicable action it promotes the expulsion and death of worms.
4. It acts on eyes and produces xanthopsia (yellow vision).

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Child is ill-humoured, very cross, does not want to be touched or carried.
2. Desires many things, but rejects everything when offered.
3. Abnormal consciousness, as if having committed some evil deed.
4. Mentally, the patient is highly irritable and peevish.
5. Pitiful weeping when awake.
6. Frightened, jumps out of bed, sees imaginary objects.
7. Talks hurriedly, anxious in the evening and before midnight.
8. Not satisfied by anything uneasy and distressed all the time.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensitiveness:** Child is very sensitive, cannot bear even touch.
2. **Irritation:** Child is very irritable, rubs its nose constantly. Itching of anus and grinding of teeth.
3. **Cravings:** Abnormal hunger shortly after a meal, craving for sweets and different things.
4. **Aversions:** Aversion of the sucking child to its mother’s milk.
5. **Periodicity:** Periodic cough returning every spring. Intermittent fever, at the same hour every day, in the evening.
6. **Alternation:** Diarrhoea alternating with constipation. Canine hunger alternating with loss of appetite. Headache alternating with pain in the abdomen.
7. **Spasms and jerking:** Jerking during sleep, screaming out as well as convulsive attacks, especially during the night.
8. **Illusion:** All sorts of colours, especially yellow appear before eyes; objects look yellow.
9. **Reflex symptoms:** Worm cough, reflex cough, caused by writing or reading.
10. **Sickly look:** Pale face, sickly white or bluish in appearance around the mouth, dark rings around the eyes.

11. **Digging of nose:** Constantly digging and boring at the nose, picks the nose all the time, itching of nose, rubs nose on pillow.
12. **Urine:** Turbid when passes, turns milky and semisolid after standing, white and turbid, involuntary.
13. **Restless:** Restless at night, screams out sharply at night, scratches nose.
14. **Cough:** Gagging cough in the morning; whooping cough, violent attacks in the morning without expectoration.
15. **Aphonia:** Aphonia from exposure to cold air.
16. **Worms:** It is pre-eminently a worm remedy. Patient is mentally and physically nervous; nausea and vomiting, nocturnal enuresis, pain in abdomen, clean tongue.
17. **Sleep:** Patient sleeps in knee-elbow position.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Cina baby:** It is especially suited to children with dark hair and complexion, pale face, sickly body, whitish or bluish appearance around the mouth, with dark rings around the eyes; one cheek red and the other pale.

The baby is highly irritable. All complaints are caused by worm infestation due to which the baby always grinds the teeth and bores the nose or rubs the nose on the pillow or against the shoulder of the nurse. Baby screams during sleep and weeps pitifully after waking up. While sleeping, the baby grinds the teeth due to worm irritation.

The child looks very pale, has a dark complexion, dark hair and dark rings around the eyes. There is a bluish-whitish appearance around the mouth. The child is very irritable, cross, peevish and ill-humoured, does not want to be touched or looked at. Cannot bear to have anyone near him, wants many things but refuses everything when offered. Even carrying does not give him relief.

There is canine hunger; hungry soon after a full meal, craving for sweets and different things. Urine turbid when passed, turns milky and semi-solid after standing; white, turbid, involuntary urine. Baby wants to lie on abdomen while sleeping. Due to worm irritation, children may also have nocturnal enuresis. Child may often get an attack of convulsion, especially during sleep. Child usually suffers from diarrhoea, caused by taking sweets; stool being watery, thin, white; contains undigested food particles with a clean tongue. Great desire for indigestible things and aversion to mother's milk.

2. **Worms:** When there is the mental picture of a wormy child, Cina is decidedly the remedy for worms. 'Cina is most powerful for the elimination of roundworms.'

'Cina corrects the abdominal organs and so far tones up the abdominal ganglia, so that the mucous membrane of the alimentary tract pours forth a normal secretion, and the worms, no longer having a proper pabulum (food) on which they survive, die and are expelled. This is the use of Cina.'

3. **Whooping cough:** Cina is one of our best remedies for whooping cough; also jerking, trembling, twitching and convulsions; Cina is very efficacious when worm symptoms are present.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Night, before midnight, after taking sweets, overeating, after anger, in open air, from touch, yawning, cold air, summer, sun.

Amelioration: Being carried, lying on the abdomen, on mother's shoulder, turning the head from side to side, rubbing eyes.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Calc, Chin, Ing, Nux-v, Plat, Puls, Rhus-t, Sil.

Antidotes: Arn, Camph, Chin, Caps.

Compared with: Ant-c, Ant-t, Cham, Kreos, Bry, Staph, Sil, etc.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30x, 100, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Pierce recommends third potency.
2. Boericke – for nervous and irritable children – 30 to 200 potency.
3. Nash – it is more efficacious for worms in 200 or higher potencies than the lower potencies.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal trouble, Affections of the eye, Anaemia, Asthma, Boring of nose, Chorea, Colic, Convulsions, Dentition, Diarrhoea, Enuresis, Fever, Grinding of teeth, Hydrocephalus, Irritation, Leucorrhoea, Milky urine, Spasms, Twitching, Whooping cough, Worms.*

Note: It is more efficacious for worms in 200 or higher potencies than the lower ones.

CINCHONA OFFICINALIS (CHINA)

- ☞ **Great debility, from loss of vital fluids**
- ☞ **Distension of whole abdomen, belching gives no relief**
- ☞ **Intermittent paroxysms of fever with severe chills followed by sweat only on single parts which is very debilitating**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Cinchona officinalis Linn, Peruvian bark

Family: *Rubiaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1790

Duration of Action: Upto 7 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: Cinchona is of great interest for homeopaths, as it is the first remedy with which Hahnemann experimented and discovered homeopathic science. The discovery and history of this is remarkable. Countess Ann, wife of the fourth Count of Cinchona, was cured of tertian fever by the use of this bark in 1638. Its virtues were known to Europe in 1640. This is of particular interest to homeopaths since Hahnemann was studying the plant when he discovered the law of similars.

Habit and Habitat: It is a native of South America and is cultivated in Java, India, Jamaica and Sri Lanka. It is a slender tree, 7 to 10 metres high. It is rough, brown, yellow with black and whitish markings on the bark. The bark is obtained from the branches, trunk and roots.

Preparation and Parts Used: The bark is used in the preparation of mother tincture. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to persons with a 'BROKEN DOWN' constitution due to loss of vital fluids and abuse of quinine, also from exhausting discharges.
2. Face is pale, sunken, very thin, dry; person has a bilious constitution.
3. The body, once robust, strong, healthy and stout, has now become weak and debilitated.

Ailments From: Loss of vital fluids, onanism, anger, alcohol, abuse of quinine and mercury, chill, bad effects of drinking tea, fruits, draught of air, mental emotions, tobacco, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Blood, circulation, brain, mind, nerves, liver, spleen, mucous membranes, thermic center, gastrointestinal tract, respiratory system, cardiovascular system.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It contains 25 alkaloids. Main are quinine, quinidine, cinchonine and cinchonidine.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Acts upon the ganglionic nervous system producing a condition of general depression and exhaustion.
2. It has a toxic action upon all protoplasm, particularly active in preventing amoeboid movement. It also modifies the digestive functions. It inhibits enzyme action, thus retarding tissue metabolism.
3. Acts upon the heart and circulation, destroying the oxygenation power of blood. The quantity and quality of blood is changed which causes a fall in blood pressure and initiates haemorrhage. Blood becomes thin and watery.
4. Has a special affinity for the spleen and liver. It causes congestion, hyperaemia and produces jaundice. It reduces hyperpyrexia.
5. It has the power to produce fever of different types, especially intermittent type of fever.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Exalted fancy with slow flow of ideas. Chooses wrong expressions.

2. Cheerfulness alternating with gloom. Excessively anxious, solicited about trifles.
3. Apathetic, disobedient, taciturn, despondent, great anxiety with despondency.
4. Patient has no desire to live, but lacks courage to commit suicide.
5. Patient is very irritable, does not like physical and mental work.
6. Ideas and projects crowd on his mind, especially in the evening preventing sleep.
7. Patient thinks himself unfortunate and fancies he is opposed by everybody.
8. Dread of dogs and other animals, especially at night time.
9. Patient lost in thoughts. Sudden crying and tossing about in despair.
10. Patient inclined to be angry and disposed to be quarrelsome.
11. Fixed idea that he is unhappy, persecuted by enemies.
12. Delirium after closing eyes, sees figures of people.
13. Compelled to jump out of bed. Wants to destroy himself, but lacks courage.
14. Dullness and heaviness of head, giddiness, as from sitting up at night, fainting and sleeplessness.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Periodicity:** Periodicity is generally found in intermittent fever and neuralgia. Paroxysm for two to three hours, each attack returns every seven or fourteen days, every three months, etc.
2. **Flatulence:** Whole abdomen enormously distended, with a desire to belch. Belching gives no relief or gives only temporary relief.
3. **Oversensitiveness:** Body is very sensitive to touch, lightest touch is unbearable to a diseased part; hard pressure relieves the pain of the same.
4. **Bleeding:** From every outlet of the body. Blood generally dark and clotted, oppressed breathing with a desire to be fanned.
5. **Fainting:** Ringing in ears, fainting, loss of sight, general coldness, sometimes convulsions.
6. **Headache:** Headache as if the skull would burst, intense throbbing of head and carotids, face flushed, must stand or walk, after haemorrhage or sexual excesses.
7. **Intermittent fever:** Paroxysm of intermittent fever, anticipates it from two to three hours, each attack returns every seven or fourteen days; sweats only on the covered parts or during sleep.
8. **Weakness:** Great debility, trembling, aversion to exercise, sensitive to touch, weakness due to loss of vital fluids.
9. **Pains:** Tearing or drawing pains in every joint, all the bones; soreness all over the body.
10. **Draining:** Insomnia, debility, headache, neuralgia and other complaints resulting from loss of animal fluids, particularly from nursing, salivation, seminal emissions and bleeding.

11. **Thirst:** Thirst of China is remarkably guiding in intermittent fever. Thirst before chill. Thirst ceases as soon as chill begins. Heat without thirst or thirst may begin as chill is over. Great thirst during sweat.
12. **Converse effects:** Hunger and yet want of appetite, loathing, violent hunger. though the patient is impotent there is sexual excitement; slight pressure or touch is intolerable, hard pressure relieves.
13. **Diarrhoea:** Chronic diarrhoea, painless, debilitating with emaciation and aggravation at night. Emission of a large quantity of flatulence, sometimes very foetid.
14. **Colic:** Colic at a certain hour each day, periodical, from gall stones; worse at night and after eating, better bending double.
15. **Sleep:** Unrefreshing sleep or constant drowsiness, wakes early in the morning.
16. **Feeling:** Patient feels one hand icy cold and the other hand warm.
17. **Toothache:** Toothache while nursing the child.
18. **Sweat:** Sweats day and night, as soon as one sleeps, during intermittent fever or after the abuse of quinine.
19. **Aversions:** Aversion to fatty things, warm food, exercise, bread and meat.
20. **Irritability:** Great irritability and sensitiveness of the whole nervous system.
21. **Desires:** Desire for wine, cold things, coffee, highly seasoned food, sour things and sour fruits.
22. **Climacteric:** After climacteric there is profuse haemorrhage; acute diseases often result in dropsy with ringing and buzzing sound in the ears.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Intermittent fever (malaria):** It is a valuable remedy in the treatment of intermittent fever. It is indicated in ague fever or malaria, that may be of the tertian, quotidian type, or the paroxysm may return every seventh or fourteenth day. Periodicity is well marked in the fevers. The various stages of fever are well marked, that is, chill, heat and perspiration.
 - i. **Chill:** Chill comes generally in the forenoon. Chill of the whole body and of short duration. Thirst before and after but not during chill stage. Chill returns every week. The patient wants to be near the fire. Chill with palpitation, anxiety, hunger and sometimes headache; dry teasing cough during chill. The remedy may be said to be one of the thirstless remedies in fever.
 - ii. **Heat:** This stage is long lasting, usually without thirst. The patient desires to uncover with a fiery red face during delirium. Even if there is great thirst, the patient wants water only to wet the mouth. During the fever the veins appear enlarged and there is congestion of the head.
 - iii. **Sweat:** This stage comes immediately after the fever stage. There is profuse debilitating sweat; great thirst during sweat. Sweat does not give any relief to the patient. There is marked restlessness, great hunger

or loss of appetite, spleen and liver is enlarged and sore, oedema, bodyache, congestion and anaemia, periodical return of symptoms. Apyrexia is marked with great weakness, scanty urine and brick dust sediment.

2. **Haemorrhages:** Profuse with faintness, loss of sight and ringing in the ears. Haemorrhage is from any orifice of the body. Blood is apt to be dark and clotted. Flow is so profuse as to have almost produced a bloodless condition. Coldness of the face and of the whole body. Features show the presence of collapse, gasping for breath; wants to be fanned – because he thinks that he gets more oxygen by fanning. Fanning is not for cooling purposes.
3. **Distension of abdomen:** ‘Uncomfortable distension of abdomen, with a wish to belch, or sensation as though the abdomen were packed full, not relieved by eructation.’ These patients feel so full and oppressive that they can hardly breathe and still will feel hungry at meal time. There is fermentation. It seems as if all the food is turned into gas. Bitter taste. Milk disagrees. There is loud rumbling and rolling in bowels. Flatulent colic, especially after eating and at night. Emission of large quantities of flatus. Sometimes there are gripping pains. Offensive flatus.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, from slightest touch, wet weather, draught of air, loss of vital fluids, after eating, every other day.

Amelioration: Deep pressure, while fasting, by bending double, from warmth, open air, lying down.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ferr.

Follows well: Arn, Ars, Asaf, Bell, Calc-p, Carb-v, Lach, Merc, Ph-ac, Puls, Sulph, Verat.

Antidotes: Arn, Ars, Calc, Carb-v, Eup-per, Ferr, Ip, Lach, Merc, Nat-m, Nux-v, Puls, Rhus-t, Sep, Sulph, Verat.

Inimical: Dig, Sel.

Comparison

Sweats day and night, as soon as one sleeps or even when closing the eyes: Chin, Con.

Dropsy, after haemorrhage; suppressed intermittents; abuse of quinine: Carb-v, Chin, Ferr.

Bad effects from loss of blood: Chin, Ham.

Flatulence in abdomen not relieved by belching: Chin, Lyc.

Diarrhoea from oysters: Brom, Lyc.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30x, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Tincture to stop craving for alcohol. Sixth potency for gall stone colic and jaundice. High potencies work when low potencies fail in very acute conditions.

Repetition: Repetition bears well when symptoms call for the remedy, otherwise single dose is enough.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Alcoholism, Amblyopia, Anaemia, Catarrhal affections, Constipation, Deafness, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Dyspepsia, Gall stone colic, Haemorrhage, Headache, Hectic fever, Impotence, Intermittent fever, Jaundice, Liver and spleen affections, Onanism, Pain, Respiratory troubles, Rheumatism, Sleep disorder, Suppuration, Vertigo.*

COCA ERYTHROXYLON

- ☞ **Headache of high altitudes**
- ☞ **Craving for tobacco or alcohol**
- ☞ **Shortness of breath in athletes**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Coca leaves, Bolivian coca, Erythroxyton coca

Family: *Erythroxyllaceae*

Prover: Clotar Mueller

Introduction and History: It is the divine plant of the Incas. Coca has been used for centuries by natives of west South America as an intoxicant and also as a remedy for ‘Veta’, a condition induced in people on coming to live in high tablelands; faintness, throbbing ears and head, dysentery. Coca is like tea and coffee in affecting tissue changes, especially for those who take it for unusual fatigue.

Dr J. W. Springthorpe described a variety of these symptoms experienced by himself and recorded them in a paper titled ‘The Confession of the Cocainist.’ He called it ‘Hunting the Cocaine Bag.’ ‘You imagine’, he says, ‘that in your skin are worms or similar things, moving along. If you touch them with wool, especially absorbent wool, they run away and disappear, only to peep cautiously out of some corner to see if there is any danger. These worms are projected only on the Cocainist’s own person or clothing. He sees them on his linen in his skin, creeping along his penholder, but not on other people or things and not on clothes brought clean from laundry.’

Coca is the MOUNTAINEER’S REMEDY.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of the leaves.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to old people. Short breasted people; weak, nervous, fat, plethoric people. Children with marasmus.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on respiratory organs, ears, rectum, heart, gums, etc.

Ailments From: Ascending, high altitude.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Mental prostration alternating with exhilaration.
2. Patient is timid, bashful, ill at ease in society, craves solitude and obscurity.
3. Sense of impending ordeal.
4. Hallucinations of hearing, unpleasant about himself.
5. Loquacious excitement with blissful visions.
6. Mental depression and drowsiness.
7. GREAT MENTAL EXCITEMENT.
8. Sense of right and wrong abolished.
9. Patient is irritable; delights in solitude and obscurity.
10. Patient has muddled feelings in the brain.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Cravings:** Longing for alcoholic liquors and tobacco; for the accustomed stimulants.
2. **Aversions:** Aversion to solid foods.
3. **Appetite and thirst:** Retards hunger and thirst.
4. **Respiratory insufficiency:** Want of breath in those engaged in athletic sports, shortness of breath, in old people, in those who use tobacco and whisky to excess.
5. **Haemoptysis:** Haemoptysis with oppression of chest and dyspnoea.
6. **Sleep:** Patient is sleepy but cannot find rest anywhere.
7. **Palpitation:** Violent palpitation from incarcerated flatus, from overexertion, from heat strain.
8. **Bad effects:** Bad effects from mountain climbing or ballooning; of stimulants, alcohol, tobacco.
9. **Caries:** It prevents caries of teeth.

Important Characteristic Features

Respiratory complaints: It is indicated in altitude sickness. There is want of breath, worse by ascending, high altitudes. Cough from cold air or walking fast. Short of breath, especially in aged athletes and alcoholics. Hawking small, transparent pieces of mucous. Haemoptysis. Spasmodic type of asthma. Worse excess alcohol and tobacco, at high altitudes.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From cold air, mental or physical exertion, walking, sitting, salty food, from climbing mountains.

Amelioration: From wine, quick motion in open air, riding in open air, after sunset, lying on the face.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Gundlach discovered the best antidote to be Gels.

Therapeutic Value: *Altitude sickness, Angina pectoris, Asthma, Chronic constipation, Cough, Deafness, Debility, Fever, Haemorrhoids, Heart disease, Mountain sickness, Rheumatism, Scrofula, Scurvy, Weakness of voice.*

COCULUS INDICUS

- ☞ Complaints arising from loss of sleep, night watching, fits of anger or grief
- ☞ Seasickness causes nausea and vomiting
- ☞ Headache of occiput, nape of neck with sensation as of a cord tightly bound; cannot lie down on back, must lie down on sides
- ☞ Sensation of emptiness in various organs of the body; sensation as if two stones were rubbing against each other
- ☞ Time passes too quickly, slow in all activities
- ☞ Anger from least contradiction

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Indian cockle

Family: *Menispermaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Sluggish temperament

Thermal Relationship: As a whole there is aggravation from sun

Introduction and History: Cocculus has been used from ancient times as a poison for stupefying fish and making them easy to catch. Correspondingly, we find it produces great disturbance of sensorium in human beings and all the symptoms of intoxication. It is commonly used as an adulteration of beer to heighten its detoxicating properties. A decoction of Cocculus is a domestic remedy used locally for destroying head or body lice.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from seeds, which contains a crystallizable principle picrotoxine, a powerful poison.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is suited to light haired, timid, nervous people who are bookworms and unmarried; also to childless women.
2. Suited to sensitive, romantic girls.
3. It shows a special attraction for light haired females, especially during pregnancy, causing much nausea and backache.

Ailments From: Loss of sleep or nursing of loved ones, mental or physical overstrain, travelling, motion sickness, noise, ill-effects of anger, fright, grief, anxiety, disappointment, exposure to sun, tea drinking, sensitive to air either hot or cold.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the cerebrospinal system, motor tract of spinal cord, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. This is a cerebrospinal remedy, selecting for its special action, the motor tract of the spinal cord. It influences the motor tract of the cranio-spinal axis from the corpora striata to the cauda equina.
2. This ultimate effect of Cocculus upon the spinal cord, appears to diminish its activity. Convulsions are produced in acute poisoning, while paralytic symptoms appear if the experiment is continued on the prover.
3. It acts on the voluntary muscles than on the intellectual powers.
4. Cocculus acts on the spinal system of nerves causing paralysis of motor nerves and tetanic convulsions.
5. Through the spinal nerves it affects the genitourinary organs and skin causing languor, lassitude, inertness and a general sense of prostration.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. The patient is very sensitive to fear, anger, grief and all mental disturbances; also to noise and touch.
2. Enlargement of liver after anger.
3. Easily startled. Fear of ghosts and spectres.
4. Patient is capricious; in a heavy and stupid mood.
5. Time passes too quickly, absorbed in reveries.
6. Inclination to sing irresistible.
7. Patient is easily offended, cannot bear contradiction.
8. Speaks hastily, very anxious about the health of others.
9. Thoughts fixed on unpleasant subjects, sits as if absorbed in deep and sad thoughts and observes nothing about her.
10. Sees something alive on walls, floor, chair, etc.
11. Alcoholics, roaring, quarrelsome, singing.
12. Patient is talkative, witty, joking, dancing, gesticulating.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Nausea and vomiting:** There is nausea and vomiting from riding in a carriage, boat or railroad car, or even looking at a boat in motion. Seasickness, carsickness.
2. **Headache:** Pain in nape and occiput extending to the spine. Sensation as if tightly bound by a cord. Headache with nausea, as if at sea, at each menstrual period, worse lying on back of head.
3. **Sick headache:** From carriage, boat or train riding.
4. **Appetite:** Loss of appetite with a metallic taste.
5. **Great lassitude:** Great lassitude of the whole body; it requires exertion to stand firmly, feels too weak to talk loudly.
6. **Trembling:** Trembling of arms and legs from excitement, exertion, pain.
7. **Vertigo:** Vertigo, as if intoxicated upon rising in bed or by motion of the carriage.

8. **Sensation:** Sensation in abdomen of cutting and rubbing on every movement, as if sharp stones were rubbing against each other in the head and other parts.
9. **Weakness:** During menstruation she is so weak, she is scarcely able to stand from weakness of lower limbs; after each period haemorrhoids are worse.
10. **Fever:** Nervous form of low fever with fever with disposition to anger. Chilliness with perspiration and heat of skin.
11. **Sleep:** Loss of sleep, complaints from night watching, nursing.

Important Characteristic Features

Gastric derangements: An indicated remedy for nausea and vomiting from riding in a carriage, boat riding, train riding. There is sick headache from carriage, boat or train riding. Loss of appetite with a metallic taste in the mouth. Sour, nauseating taste in mouth and no food tempts him. The thought or smell of food in the room or kitchen nauseates the patient. Intermittent fever with pain in the knees and bones of the legs with peculiar stiffness, nausea and loathing of food. Vomiting with profuse flow of saliva, headache and pain in bowels. Worse by taking cold drinks. It causes tearing pain in limbs. Tobacco tastes bitter. Aversion to food, especially beer, acids and sour things. Taste is sour, offensive, putrid and nauseous.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From motion of trains, boats, cars, from loss of sleep, at menses, touch, noise, jar, emotions, kneeling, stooping, swimming, eating, anxiety, cold, open air, exertion, pain, rising from bed, bending over or stooping, by touch, evening, night especially about midnight and 1 am, sun, by warmth of bed.

Amelioration: From sitting, lying on the side, in a room.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Ars, Bell, Hep, Ign, Lyc, Nux-v, Puls, Rhus-t, Sulph.

Inimical: Coff.

Antidotes: Coff, Nux-v.

Comparison

After pains extend to sinus: Carb-v, Cocc.

When reading, the letters seem to turn, go up or down or disappear: Cic, Cocc.

After whooping cough, bronchial catarrh, laryngeal tuberculosis: Dros.

Nursing the sick aggravates: Cocc, Nit-ac.

Crackling of joint on motion: Cocc, Graph, Nit-ac.

Leucorrhoea in place of menses: Cocc, Nux-m.

Car or boat sickness: Cocc, Petr, Sanic.

Dosage: 30 to 200 potency.

Repetition: Single dose.

Therapeutic Value: *Anger effects, Bones disorders, Cerebrospinal meningitis, Chorea, Colic, Convulsions, Debility, Faintness, Fever effects, Headache,*

Haemorrhoids, Hernia, Intermittent fever, Knee weakness, Loss of sleep, Mental and physical overstrain, Mental excitement, Motion sickness, Nursing of others, Palpitations, Paralysis, Parotiditis, Rheumatism, Riding in car, Seasickness, Somnolence, Spasms, Spinal irritation, Train effects, Tympany, Vertigo, Vomiting, Weak memory.

COFFEA CRUDA

- ☞ **Bad effects of sudden emotions or pleasurable surprises**
- ☞ **Oversensitiveness; all senses very acute**
- ☞ **Unusual activity of MIND and body**
- ☞ **Hasty eating and drinking**
- ☞ **Toothache better holding ice water in mouth**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Unroasted coffee bean, Coffee

Family: *Rubiaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 1 – 2 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Choleric and sanguine

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: The effects of *Coffea cruda* have to be considered separately from those of *Coffea tosta*, since the roasting converts much of the caffeine into methylamine, which gives coffee its aroma. However, the effects are scarcely distinguishable, and I have not attempted to keep them strictly apart. *Coffea cruda* is one of Nash's Trio of Pain remedies, others being *Aconitum* and *Chamomilla*.

Habit and Habitat: *Coffea* plant is indigenous to Arabia, India and other tropical countries.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the raw seeds of the plant. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Tall, lean, stooping people with a dark complexion and a sanguine-choleric temperament.

Ailments From: Emotions or violent excitement of mind; joy or pleasant surprise, grief, fear, fright, wine, over fatigue and long journeys.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): This drug acts specially on seven centres of the body through the cerebrospinal system – mainly the cerebrum, cord, posterior column, circulation, kidneys, sexual organs, digestive organs and the vagi.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Bad effects of sudden emotions, surprises, joy, etc. Weeping from delight; alternate laughing and weeping. All ill-effects of fear, fright, disappointed love, over fatigue, long journey, excessive laughing, too much wine.
2. Unusual activity of MIND and body.
3. Impressionable, especially to pleasurable impressions. Full of ideas, quick to act. Irritable and wakeful.
4. Memory becomes very acute. Memory active until midnight. Clearness of mind, in the evening, at night.
5. Excitement, as if hurried. Unconsciousness after emotions; during parturition.
6. Fear of death, from pain.
7. Weeps, laments and tosses about over trifles.
8. Nervous palpitation.
9. Now joyous, now gloomy. Resents sympathy

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Oversensitiveness; all the senses are more acute – sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch.
2. Pains, insupportable, driving patient to despair, felt intensely. Tossing about in agony.
3. Sleeplessness, impossible to close the eyes. Physical excitement through mental exaltation.
4. Hasty eating and drinking.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Headache:** Pain as if a nail is driven into the brain, as if brain were torn or dashed to pieces. Worse in open air. Headache from excessive mental exertion, thinking, talking.
2. **Toothache:** Intermittent and jerking relieved by holding ice water in the mouth, but returns when water becomes warm.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Excessive emotions, narcotics, strong odours, noise, open air, cold night, touch, overeating.

Amelioration: Holding ice in mouth, warmth, sleep.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary : Acon.

Antidotes: Cham, Ign, Nux-v, all drugs of vegetable kingdom.

Comparison

Hypersensitiveness: Bell, Cham, Op, Coff.

Intolerable pains: Acon, Cham, Coff.

Toothache, better holding ice water in mouth: Bism, Bry, Caust, Nat-s, Puls, Sep.

Ailments from fear, fright, joy: Gels.

Potency: 30, 200.

Dosage: Single dose is sufficient.

Repetition: Maybe repeated when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Chronic fatigue syndrome, Insomnia, Migraine, Neuralgias, Toothache.*

Note

1. Insomnia during pregnancy – Dr Jahr.
2. To re-establish secretion of milk, stopped by the shock of a death in the lactating mothers.

COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE

- ☞ **Ailments from grief, misdeeds of others (Staph)**
- ☞ **Smell painfully acute, nausea with faintness from odour of cooking food or thought of cooking, especially fish, eggs, fat meat (Ars, Sep)**
- ☞ **Meteorism. Trapped gas.**
- ☞ **Dreams of mice**
- ☞ **Burning or icy coldness of stomach or abdomen**
- ☞ **Pains are superficial during warm weather; affect the deeper tissues when the air is cold**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Meadow saffron, Tuber root, Upstart

Family: *Liliaceae*

Prover: Dr Stapf

Duration of Action: 14-20 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora is in the background

Temperament: Rheumatic and melancholic, leucophlegmatic

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: The flowers of the plant appear in autumn, the leaves not until the following spring. Colchicum is best known as a remedy in gout and rheumatism and the proving shows its specific relation thereto.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in most parts of Europe, Asia Minor and North America. Flowers bloom from September to October.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of the bulb, dug in spring.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to rheumatic and gouty diathesis; persons of robust, vigorous constitution, and to diseases of old people.

Ailments From: From grief, misdeeds of others, night watching, bad effects of suppressed perspiration.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Digestive tract, heart, pericardium, kidneys and joints.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Acts especially upon the cerebrospinal centres and terminates in a violent inflammation of a choleric character.
2. Acts upon the mucous membrane of the gastrointestinal canal causing all the gastric symptoms.
3. Also affects the kidneys, liver, heart and salivary glands.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Mind of the patient is beclouded, but answers correctly.
2. There is absence of apprehension, no fear of death.
3. Patient is depressed, irritable and sensitive.
4. Patient can read, but cannot understand a short sentence.
5. External impressions such as bright light, strong odours, contact, misdeeds of others make him quite beside himself.
6. Patient has weak memory.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Nausea:** Nausea and faintness from the odour of cooking food, especially fish, eggs or fat meat. Bad effects from night watching.
2. **Aversions:** To food especially fish, eggs or fat meat; loathing even the sight or still more, the smell of it.
3. **Abdomen:** Distention of abdomen with gas, feeling as if it would burst.
4. **Burning:** Burning or icy coldness in stomach and abdomen.
5. **Dysentery:** Especially suited to autumnal dysentery; discharges from bowels contain white shreddy particles in large quantities, white mucous, scrapping of intestines.
6. **Urine:** Urine is dark, scanty or suppressed in drops, with white sediment, bloody, brown, black; inky contains clots of putrid, decomposed blood, albumin and sugar.
7. **Pains:** Pains are drawing, tearing, pressing, light or superficial during warm weather; affects the bones and deeper tissues when air is cold; pains go from left to right.
8. **Arthritis:** Arthritic pains in joints; patient screams with pain on touching a joint or stubbing a toe.
9. **Oversensitiveness:** To external impressions like light, noise, strong odours, contact, bad manners; makes him almost beside himself. His sufferings make him almost beside himself, his suffering seems intolerable.
10. **Coldness:** Cold surface, tongue and breath; mottled skin and bluish nails.
11. **Weakness:** There is sudden sinking of the vital force; if the patient is raised up, the head falls backwards, the mouth opens to its widest extent.
12. **Chest:** Dry, hacking cough with burning and feeling of constriction across the chest.

13. **Generative organs:** Dropsy of uterus from suppression of menses.

Important Characteristic Features

Arthritis, rheumatism and gout: It is especially suited for arthritic or rheumatic diathesis. It is indicated in pericarditis and rheumatism of small joints. Rheumatic pains frequently change their position; are tearing in nature.

It is specific for gout in which the pulse is slightly irritated; affected parts exceedingly painful, skin looks rose coloured and leaves a white spot under the pressure of a finger.

In warm weather these tearing pains are principally felt on the surface of the body. As the air grows cold, they seem to penetrate the deeper tissues and bones. Worse mental emotion, exhaustion and motion.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Mental emotion or exhaustion, effects of hard study, odour of cooking food, cold damp weather, smell of cooking food, motion, autumn, exertion, night watching and overstudy.

Amelioration: Warmth, lying down quietly.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Carb-v, Merc, Nux-v, Puls, Sep, Rhus-t.

Antidotes: Acet-ac, Acon, Cham, Chin, Grat, Merc, Puls, Staph.

Comparison

Cannot bear the sight and smell of food: Ars, Colch, Sep.

Therapeutic Value: *Cholera, Cough, Colic, Cramps, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Dysentery, Fever, Gout, Gastrointestinal disorders, Nausea, Rheumatism, Smell – intolerance of, Vomiting, etc.*

COLOCYNTHIS

- ☞ Cystospasm after operation of orifices
- ☞ Urinous odour of perspiration
- ☞ It is a left sided drug, except sciatica which is on the right side. All symptoms are worse from 4-9 pm

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: *Colocynthis vulgaris, Citrullus colocynthis, Bitter cucumber, Squirted cucumber, Bitter gourd*

Family: *Cucurbitaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1821

Duration of Action: 1 to 7 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly

Introduction and History: This remedy is a real boon given to humanity by nature. It is a traditional medicine and has been used as a purgative since long ago. It has a broad range of action among the remedies for colic. According to Dr Nash, 'No remedy produces more severe colic than this remedy. In the allopathic pharmacopoeia it is used in small doses in combination with other cathartics as an excellent laxative and as a dinner pill, in chronic constipation. *Citrullus colocynthis* is from the latin word 'Citrus' meaning 'an orange', named after the colour of the fruit when cut. It was known as early as the eleventh century to the Greek, Roman and Arabian physicians. In the Arabian desert, a resinous extract of the fruit is painted upon the water bags to protect them against the attacks of thirsty camels.

Habit and Habitat: It belongs to southern and western Asia and southern Africa. It grows in warm and dry climate, cultivated in Greece, Spain, Turkey and Japan. It is a perennial plant. The flowers are large, yellow, solitary and axillary. They appear from May to August. The fruit is globular, smooth and greenish resembling the common watermelon. It consists of dried pulp and embedded seeds. It has an intensely bitter taste.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the dried fruit, after rejecting the seeds.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to people who are inclined to be angry, irritable and mentally out of balance. They are easily offended. Indicated in women with copious menstruation and sedentary habits.

Ailments From: Anger, vexation, indignation, eating indigestible things, mortification, exposure to cold, eating potatoes, high living, suppressed perspiration, drinking ice water when heated.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nerves, digestive tract, colon, rectum, abdominal plexus, sciatic and trigeminal nerves.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts through the ganglionic nerves more upon the trigeminal, the solar plexus, the lumbar and the sacral nerves. It produces irritation resulting in neuralgia and true inflammation.
2. It acts upon the colon and rectum causing colic and evacuation of blood and mucous.
3. Acts on the female genital organs causing ovarian neuralgia.
4. Acts upon the peritonium and produces peritonitis.
5. It acts upon nerves causing neuralgia, lumbago and sciatica.
6. It acts upon the alimentary tract through the solar plexus giving rise to severe vomiting, purging and intense griping colic.
7. Through the trigeminal nerve it causes neuralgic affections of the eyes and head.
8. Due to its action upon muscles and nerves it produces cramps, twitching and shortening of muscles with constrictions and contractions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Aversion to talk, disinclined to answer the questions.
2. Extremely irritable, impatient, becomes angry when questioned.
3. Peculiar type of irritability in which things are thrown out of one's hands.
4. Mortification caused by offending. Anger with indignation.
5. Vertigo when turning head to the left.
6. Greatly affected by the misfortunes of others as well as her own.
7. Depressed, joyless, nothing seems right to him.
8. Anger with indignation, also bad effects from vomiting and diarrhoea.
9. Dullness of head and giddiness, at the beginning of colic.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sudden pain:** Pains which are often of neuralgic character, coming on suddenly and after a while disappearing as suddenly as they had come. Sudden, atrocious, cramping, griping, tearing and cutting pains.
2. **Vertigo:** Vertigo when turning head to the left with confusion and pressing pain in the orbit. Dullness and giddiness at the beginning of colic.
3. **Left-sidedness:** It is a left sided medicine. Affects the left side generally and then the right side.
4. **Headache:** Violent periodical or intermittent headache.
5. **Dysmenorrhoea:** In colic, intestines feel squeezed between stones. Dysmenorrhoea with violent paroxysmal pain, better from hard pressure and heat.
6. **Rheumatic troubles:** Neuralgic affections and rheumatic troubles affecting the joints aggravated by motion and better by rest and pressure.
7. **Colic:** Agonizing pain in abdomen causing patient to bend double, with restlessness, twisting and turning.
8. **Sciatica:** Crampy pain in hip, as though screwed in a vise; lies upon the affected side.
9. **Shooting pain:** Shooting pains are like lightening shocks, radiating down the entire limb – left hip, left thigh, left knee, into the popliteal fossa.
10. **Affections:** Affections from anger, with indignation – colic, vomiting, diarrhoea and suppression of menses.

Important Characteristic Features

Colic: Colic is generally caused due to anger, vexation, exposure to cold, indignation and suppression of menses. Vomiting without nausea; nausea arising from the stomach; griping pain and cramps in the stomach at night, relieved by eructations. Colicky pain is felt in the whole abdomen. Colicky pains are very terrible, agonising in nature, compelling the patient to bend double. Abdomen is very sensitive to touch.

Pains come in intermittent attacks; abdomen very sensitive to touch. Pain becomes very severe every few minutes. Colicky pain may be attended with neuralgia.

Headache of a violent nature with cutting and boring pain in the head. The patient twists and turns to get relief from abdominal colic. Pain worse from 4-9 pm. This is the characteristic of Colocynthis.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From touch, by motion, indignation, anger, at night and in the evening, mortification, by eating and drinking.

Amelioration: From hard pressure, by heat, bending double, discharge of flatus, warmth, violent exercise.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Merc.

Follows well: Bell, Bry, Caust, Cham, Merc, Nux-v, Puls, Staph.

Antidotes: Camph, Cham, Coff, Caust, Op, Staph.

Compare: Mag-p, Cham, Graph.

Comparison

Ailments after anger with indignation: Coloc, Staph, Bry.

Abdominal colic better by bending double: Chin, Coloc.

Vertigo on turning the head to the left: Coloc, Con.

Spasmodic affection of stomach and intestines: Coloc, Mag-p, Plb.

Potency: 12x, 30, 100, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Boericke – 3 to 200 potency.
2. Nash – 200 acts best in insomnia.

Repetition: Bears repetition bears very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Biliary colic, Colic, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Dysmenorrhoea, Glaucoma, Headache, Iritis, Menstrual complaints, Neuralgia, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Vertigo, etc.*

Note: Its action in colic is instantaneous. As a matter of fact, it is one of the most quick acting remedies.

CONIUM MACULATUM

- ☞ Remedy for bachelors, old maids
- ☞ Vertigo on lying down or turning head sidewise
- ☞ Breasts enlarged, painful before and during menses
- ☞ After effects of suppressed sexual desire
- ☞ Glands enlarged and indurated

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Poison hemlock

Family: *Umbelliferae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 30 to 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora in the background

Temperament: Melancholic and irritable

Diathesis: Cancerous

Introduction and History: An ancient remedy, rendered classical by Plato's graphic description of this poison which was given to Greek philosopher Socrates for causing his death. The ascending paralysis it produces, ending in death by failure of respiration, shows the ultimate tendency of many symptoms produced in the provings.

Preparation and Parts Used: The tincture is prepared from the whole plant.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Conium corresponds to elderly persons; old, feeble men, old maids and bachelors.
2. Indicated in people of strong, sedentary habit. People who are easily intoxicated with stimulants; those with cancerous diathesis, scrofulous constitutions, cancers and glandular enlargements. Slender people and children.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the cerebrospinal nervous system, glandular system, brain, mammae, female sexual organs, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Irritates the cerebrospinal system, especially affecting the motor tract of the spinal cord and the glandular system.
2. Acts upon the brain. According to Dr Harley, it acts especially upon the motor centre within the cranium, and of these the corpora striata is the chief affected part.
3. It's chief action is that of a paralyzer of cranial motor centres, and of the peripheral motor nerves.
4. It has a profound effect upon the glandular system, as shown by the wasting away of mammae.

Ailments From: Grief, ill-effects of contusions, blow, overwork, shock to spine, sexual excess, sexual abstinence, overstraining, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Difficult understanding, slow grasp.
2. Discouraged. Tired of life. Broken down woman.
3. Unable to sustain mental effort. Indifference.
4. Weak memory. No inclination towards study or business.
5. Difficulty in understanding and reading.
6. Timid, depressed, fears being alone.
7. Aversion to society. Sad. Superstitious. Trifles seem important.
8. Thinks that animals are jumping on his bed.

9. Dread of strangers or company during menses.
10. Cannot think after using eyes; cares for little things; makes useless purchases.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Vertigo:** When lying down or turning in bed, moving the head slightly. Must keep head at one place.
2. **Debility:** Debility of old people caused by a fall or blow.
3. **Cough:** Spasmodic paroxysms caused by a dry spot in the larynx.
4. **Photophobia:** Aversion to light, worse from using eyes in artificial light.
5. **Menses:** Suppressed, feeble, scanty, of short duration and too late. Menses stop by putting hands in cold water or by taking cold.
6. **Urine:** Difficulty in passing urine, intermittent flow.
7. **Leucorrhoea:** Acrid, milky, profuse, thick, bloody and intermittent, especially ten days after menses.
8. **Perspiration:** Day and night, sweating as soon as one sleeps or after closing the eyes.
9. **Testicles:** Stony hard induration of testicles.
10. **Distention:** Distention of abdomen, worse after taking milk. Hypogastric pain goes down the legs.
11. **Cravings:** Craving for salt, coffee and sour things.
12. **Aversions:** Aversion to bread.
13. **Palpitation:** Palpitation, worse by exertion, by drinking and at the time of stool.
14. **Speech:** Difficult speech from paralysis of tongue or cancer of tongue.
15. **Involuntary stool:** Involuntary stool while sleeping; weakness after every stool; constipation on alternate days; burning or coldness in rectum during stool.
16. **Sensation:** Sensation as if a band or something tight was around the parts.

Important Characteristic Features

Glandular affections: From every little cold the glands become hard and sore. Infiltration in deep seated disease, in the region of ulcer, in the gland, in the region of the inflamed part and along the course of lymphatics – that why we get a chain of knots. The glands under the arms are inflamed, ulcerated. The glands in the neck, groin and abdomen become enlarged.

Ulcerated part indurates and abscess of the breast becomes surrounded by lumps and nodules. Induration and enlarged glands form under the skin, all over the body. That's why Conium has been used extensively for malignant affections of glands. Glands gradually grow to a stony harness.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From seeing moving objects, alcohol, raising arms after exertion, bodily or mental injury, by celibacy or sexual abuse, turning in bed, from pressure

of tight clothing, jar, night, standing, before and during menses, hot and dry air, etc.

Amelioration: While fasting, in the dark, from letting limbs hang down, by motion and pressure, stooping and walking, better in sun, on sitting down.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Psor in tumours of mammae with the fear of malignancy.

Compare: Bar-c, Hydr, Iod, Kali-p, Hyos.

Comparison

Takes cold from exposure of feet to cold: Con, Cupr, Sil.

Nipples painful and tender: Con, Helon, Lac-c.

Sweats as soon as he closes his eyes to sleep: Chin, Con.

Sweats during waking hours: Samb.

Styes on upper eyelids leaving hard nodosities in their wake: Con, Staph, Thuj.

Aggravation from drinking even a small quantity of wine: Alum, Con, Zinc.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Bladder disorders, Bronchitis, Cancer of breast, Cataract, Chorea, Debility, Diphtheria, Dysmenorrhoea, Eye disorders, Jaundice, Ovarian disorders, Peritonitis, Prostate disorders, Ptosis, Scrofula, Stomach disorders, Tuberculosis, Tumours, Ulcers, Vertigo, Vision disorders, etc.*

CRATAEGUS OXYACANTHA

- ☞ Used as a specific remedy for heart complaints; a heart tonic
- ☞ Heart tonic for muscular weakness in heart; myocarditis
- ☞ Insomnia of aortic sufferers

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Hawthorn berries, May thorn, White thorn

Family: *Rosaceae*

Introduction and History: Dr Greene of Ireland introduced this drug to homeopathy. During his life time he did not reveal the name of this remedy. He amassed a lot of wealth through this secret drug. After his death, his daughter revealed *Crataegus oxyacantha* as the secret drug. Ever since it has been used with success in cases of heart failure.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Produces giddiness, lowered pulse, air hunger and reduction in blood pressure. Acts on muscles of the heart and IS A HEART TONIC. No influence on the endocardium. Myocarditis. Failing compensation.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Ailments from grief, sorrow, care.
2. Anxiety with palpitation.
3. Despair with irritability.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Irritability, crossness and melancholy. An unusual rush of blood to head with a confused feeling, followed by a feeling of quiet and calmness mentally.
2. A hurried and flurried feeling with rapid action of the heart.
3. A remedy specific for the heart, acting on the heart muscles. Does not act on the endocardium. Cardio-haemorrhagic cases.
4. Cardiac dropsy, valvular affections with dyspnoea. Dyspnoea on slightest exertion without much rise of pulse. Cardiac hypertrophy.
5. Dilation of the heart with a weak first sound and an accelerated, feeble, intermittent and irregular pulse.
6. Pain under left clavicle and left scapula, associated with weakness, general anasarca, insomnia, anaemia and cutaneous chilliness.
7. Burning, smarting eruptions in the back of the neck, axillae and chin.
8. Fingers and toes blue.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Apprehensive, despondent. Very nervous and irritable, with pain in the back of the head and neck. Mental dullness, conjunctival irritation, nasal discharges.
2. **Urinary:** DIABETES, especially in children.
3. **Heart:** CARDIAC DROPSY. Fatty degeneration. Aortic disease. EXTREME DYSPNOEA ON LEAST EXERTION, without much increase of pulse. Pain in region of heart and UNDER LEFT CLAVICLE. Heart muscles seem flabby, worn out. Cough. HEART DILATED; FIRST SOUND WEAK. Pulse accelerated, IRREGULAR, FEEBLE, INTERMITTENT. Valvular murmurs, angina pectoris. Cutaneous chilliness, blueness of fingers and toes; all aggravated by exertion or excitement. Sustains heart in infectious diseases.
4. **Skin:** Excessive perspiration. Skin eruptions.
5. **Sleep:** Insomnia of aortic patients.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Warm room, least exertion, night, rheumatic affections.

Amelioration: Fresh air, rest, remaining quiet.

Comparison

Apocynum cannabinum: Cough during pregnancy.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200.

Dosage: Fluid extract or tincture, one to fifteen drops. Must be used for some time in order to obtain good results.

Repetition: Can be repeated frequently.

Quotations

'Useful best on an empty stomach, unless given during or immediately after a meal, it may produce nausea. When your remedy picture points to Phos, Nat-m,

Lat-m, Ars or Lach but disappoints you, think of Crataegus' – Dr Wilburd. K Bond

Therapeutic Value: *Atropy of glands, Blurred vision, Burning in eyes, Cancer of stomach, Eye paralysis, Lump in throat, Ulcer of cornea, Uterine fibrosis.*

CROTALUS HORRIDUS

- ☞ **Loquacity**
- ☞ **Weeping, tearful mood while reading**
- ☞ **Mouldy smell of breath**
- ☞ **Coldness in stomach and abdomen as from a piece of ice**

Source: Animal kingdom.

Synonyms: Poison of rattle snake

Group: Ophidia

Family: *Crotalidae*

Prover: Dr Hering

Duration of Action: Moderate

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Choleric temperament

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: It is the first regular proved drug by Dr Hering and his disciples. This snake is found in North America. Dr Tyler remarks in her book *Homoeopathic Specifics*, 'Crotalus horridus is in close relation with signs and symptoms of blood poisoning manifesting as black water fever. This snake poison is supposed to be cyanide hydrate of soda and other salts. It is known that alcohol is the natural solvent of cyanide hydrate and because of this, alcohol has been used in great quantities in snake bites, and it has frequently prolonged and saved life.'

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the venom of a deadly rattle snake of North America.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is especially suited to debilitated, broken down constitutions; particularly in drunkards.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on blood, central nervous system, liver, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): It acts on blood and causes haemorrhages from every orifice of the body. It also causes great prostration of the vital force.

Ailments From: Sun, vaccination, alcohol, fright, fall, water, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Makes mistakes in writing, weeping mood, aversion to his family.
2. Cross, irritable, weak memory, melancholic, timid.
3. Muttering delirium.
4. Forgets figures, names and places.
5. Suspicious about his friends.
6. Clouded perceptions. Jumbles and stumbles over his words.
7. Fear of evil. Feels as if surrounded by foes or hideous animals.
8. Loquacious with a desire to escape.
9. Delusions of cerebral decay.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Tongue:** Fiery red, smooth and polished, very swollen.
2. **Haemorrhage:** Blood flows from eyes, ears, nose and every orifice of the body; bloody sweat.
3. **Diphtheria:** Malignant diphtheria. Oedema of tonsils. Pain aggravates from empty swallowing.
4. **Apoplexy:** Apoplectic convulsions with haemorrhage or broken down constitution.
5. **Diarrhoea:** Stools thin, black, coffee ground, offensive in nature.
6. **Vomiting:** Bilious with anxiety and weak pulse. Every month after menstruation, black or coffee ground in colour.
7. **Menopause:** Severe perspiration with prolonged metrorrhagia – dark, fluid, offensive. Profound anaemia. Faintness and sinking of the stomach. Vicarious menstruation.
8. **Jaundice:** Malignant jaundice, haemolytic rather than hepatic.
9. **Eyes:** Keratitis, yellow colour of conjunctiva.
10. **Right sided:** It is a strongly right sided remedy.
11. **Cravings:** For stimulants, sugar, pork.
12. **Aversions:** To meat.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Haemorrhages:** It has a great tendency for haemorrhage. Blood dark, decomposed, fluid and non-coagulated. Blood flows from all the orifices of the body – eyes, nose, ears and even from the pores of the skin. During haemorrhage, skin becomes dry and cold, patient wants fanning.
2. **Puerperal fever:** Septic, typhoid or malarial fever; also useful in zymotic diseases. Indicated in broken down constitutions due to a septic condition. Petechial eruption and haemorrhage from all orifices. Skin is yellow and the sweat stains reddish in colour. Tongue is fiery red, swollen. Pulse is slow and weak. Severe chill; black water fever.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Falling to sleep, lying on the right side, in open air, in the evening and morning, in spring and on exertion.

Amelioration: By rest and motion. Better by light, open air, by fanning.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Naja, Pyrog, Lach, Elaps.

Antidotes: Lach.

Comparison

Haemorrhages

Blood oozes from the mouth, anus, sexual organs; black, rapidly decomposing:

Anthraci, Crot-h.

Blood non-coagulable, from nose or from bowels: Crot-h, Ham.

Blood dark, non-coagulable: Crot-h, Lach, Sec.

Tongue smooth as if varnished; fiery red: Crot-h, Pyrog, Ter.

Diarrhoea profuse and putrid; discharged with great force: Crot-h, Gamb, Sec.

Therapeutic Value: *Amblyopia, Appendicitis, Bilious fever, Blindness, Boils, Brain fag, Cancers, Carbuncles, Chancre, Ciliary neuralgia, Delirium, Dementia, Diphtheria, Dysmenorrhoea, Dyspepsia, Ecchymosis, Erysipelas, Haematuria, Herpes, Hydrophobia, Jaundice, Keratitis, Mastitis, Measles, Meningitis, Ozaena, Peritonitis, Phlebitis, Plague, Psoriasis, Purpura, Pyaemia, Remittent fever, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Smallpox, Stings, Strokes, Sunstroke, Syphilis, Tetanus, Typhilitis, Ulcers, Urticaria, Vaccination effects, Varicose veins, White leg, Whooping cough, Yellow fever.*

CROTON TIGLIUM

- ☞ **Confusion, worse bread**
- ☞ **Weight of hat causes headache**
- ☞ **Drinking cold water when overheated causes complete loss of voice**
- ☞ **Feeling of anxiety as though some personal misfortune would befall him**
- ☞ **Cannot think outside himself; HIDE-BOUND**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Croton oil seeds, Tiglium officinalis

Family: *Euphorbiaceae*

Prover: Dr Herman

Duration of Action: Short acting remedy

Miasmatic Background: Psora in the background

Thermal Relationship: Ambithermal

Introduction and History: It is one of the most important remedies of homeopathic materia medica. It was used as a powerful purgative and irritant of the skin which causes a watery discharge. It was also used as a good remedy in acute troubles.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from croton oil seeds.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It has psoric and allergic constitutions.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the gastrointestinal tract, mucous membranes, respiratory system, skin, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the oesophagus and causes burning and congestion.
2. Also acts on the gastrointestinal tract producing copious watery stools with peritonitis.
3. Acts on glands producing hyperaemia.
4. It acts very well on the skin producing irritation and inflammation which results in the formation of vesicles and mucous discharges.
5. It acts on the mucous membrane of the intestinal tract producing transudation of the watery portion of blood, with copious watery diarrhoea.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Feeling of anxiety. Cannot think outside himself.
2. Feels all spent up, morose, dissatisfied, not disposed to work.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Cough:** As soon as the head touches the pillow, a spasmodic paroxysm of cough sets in. Suffocated, wants to sit in the chair, must walk in the room.
2. **Stools:** Spasmodic jerks of bowel coming out like a shot as soon as the patient eats or drinks. Yellow watery stools with constant urging.
3. **Sensation:** Swashing sensation in intestines as from water before the stool.
4. **Pains:** Drawing pain through the chest, from breast to scapula at same site every time the child nurses. Nipples are very sore.
5. **Itching:** Intense itching of the skin with erysipelas, eczema, herpes and pustules. Severe itching of genitals in males and females.
6. **Eczema:** Acute eczema develops all over the body.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Diarrhoea:** Constant urging to stool followed by sudden evacuation. Pain in the anus, as if a plug were forcing outwards. It is suitable in both acute and chronic diarrhoea, also in cholera infantum. The marked feature is extreme suddenness with which the stool is ejected. Stools are yellow, watery, soft and copious. Distended abdomen, gushing of thin, yellow, watery stools; swashing sensation in the intestines as from water. Colic before diarrhoea.
2. **Skin complaints:** Eruptions pustular; blisters clustered which burst and form a crust. Feels hide-bound. Intense itching, but scratching is painful. Pustular eruptions especially on the face and genitals. Itching followed by painful burning. Oozing eczema. Burning red skin. Vesicular erysipelas, herpes zoster with stinging and smarting pains.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From drinking, eating, motion, by sitting, in open air, hot milk.

Amelioration: Sleep, gentle rubbing.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Rhus-t.

Antidoted by: Ant-t.

Compare: Kali-bi, Phos in chronic infantile diarrhoea, Kali-p, Sil.

Therapeutic Value: *Cholera, Colds, Colic, Corneal opacity, Cough, Diarrhoea, Eczema, Herpes zoster, Hypopyon, Keratitis, Ophthalmia, Rashes, Rheumatism, etc.*

CUPRUM METALLICUM

- ☞ **Spasmodic affections, cramps and convulsions. Aura begins in knees**
- ☞ **Strong, metallic taste of saliva**
- ☞ **Cough at 3 am with constriction of chest**
- ☞ **Dysmenorrhoea with cramps in abdomen and calves**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Metallic copper

Group: Metal

Formula: Cu

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Miasmatic Background: Antipsoric remedy which works from within outwards

Thermal Relationship: Symptoms are worse from cold air

Introduction and History: Metallic copper, an insoluble substance in its pure form is made soluble by means of trituration. Our Master Dr Samuel Hahnemann solved the problem of using insoluble substances in the field of therapeutics. This medicine was first introduced by him as one of the weapons to combat against the cholera epidemic.

As per the orthodox school, copper is used as copper sulphate for external application. But they did not dare use it internally because of its toxic effect. However, homeopathy has made it useful through the processes of trituration and potentization. It is the Venus of alchemists.

Preparation: It is prepared from metallic copper by trituration method.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to a carbo-nitrogenoid constitution having fair hair, and to those women who have borne many children.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts upon the alimentary canal, spinal nervous system and various nerve centres.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It is a special irritant to the cerebrospinal nervous system affecting especially the pneumogastric nerves and the anterior portion of the spinal cord.
2. It acts on the vagal centre producing nausea and vomiting in every case of poisoning.
3. Through the spinal nerves it produces gastric irritation and inflammation of every part of the abdominal viscera.
4. It produces dysentery and cholera accompanied with cramps in the extremities.
5. As per Dr Clapton, copper produces distinctly marked green stains on gums, bluish-green hue of perspiration in old work men, and green discharges from old ulcers.

Ailments From: Bad effects of repercussed eruptions, suppressed foot sweat, emotions, anger, fright, loss of sleep, chorea from fright, getting wet causes epileptic attacks.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is nervous. Uneasy. Fixed ideas, malicious and morose.
2. Patient is fearful; piercing shrieks, weeps violently; convulsive laughter.
3. Fear of society, shuns everybody.
4. Confusion, afraid of everybody who approaches him.
5. Loquacity followed by melancholy with fear of death.
6. Attacks of rage, wants to bite bystanders.
7. He is sullen, tricky; alternately yielding and head strong.
8. Delirium, mania bites, beats, tears things.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Spasms and cramps:** Spasms and cramps disposed to appear periodically and in group.
2. **Cough:** Cough has a gurgling sound, as if water was being poured from a bottle. Worse by drinking cold water
3. **Whooping cough:** Long lasting, spasmodic cough due to which the patient is unable to speak, becomes breathless, has a blue face, is rigid, stiff; three attacks successively.
4. **Vomiting:** Vomiting of solid food after regaining consciousness and cataleptic spasms with each paroxysm.
5. **Taste:** A strong, sweetish, metallic, coppery taste in the mouth with constant flow of saliva.
6. **Tongue:** Constant prostration and retraction of the tongue like a snake.
7. **Gastrointestinal tract:** The fluid descends with a gurgling sound while drinking.
8. **Cholera:** It is indicated in cholera morbus or Asiatic cholera with cramps in the abdomen and calves.
9. **After pains:** After pains are severe, distressing, in calves and soles.

10. **Cramps:** Cramps in the extremities, pain in soles and calves with great weariness of limbs.
11. **Convulsions:** Convulsions with a blue face and clenched thumbs.
12. **Clonic spasms:** It begins in the fingers and toes and spreads over the entire body, during pregnancy. Puerperal convulsions after fright or vexation, from metastasis from other organs to the brain.
13. **Paralysis:** Paralysis of tongue; imperfect and stammering speech.
14. **Epilepsy:** Aura begins in knees and ascends; worse at night, during sleep, about new moon, occurs at regular intervals, from a fall or blow upon the head, from getting wet.
15. **Desires:** Desires cold drinks.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Cholera:** It is a useful remedy in cholera morbus with gushing, watery stools and copious vomiting, the stomach and bowels are emptied of their contents. The extremities become cold and blue, especially the finger and toe nails, hands and feet. Jerking of the muscles, cramping of the extremities that is, fingers and toes, spasms of chest. Patient has tendency to collapse and sink from the emptying out of the body fluids.
2. **Cramps:** Convulsive cramps all over the body with twitching, jerking, trembling and blueness of the skin. All the sphincters are convulsive. All the activities are irregular, disordered and convulsive when poisoned with copper. Cramping in the muscles of the chest, calves, all over. The individual becomes debilitated and worn out with excitement.
3. **Epilepsy or convulsions:** In epilepsy there are contractions and jerking of the fingers and toes. He falls with a shriek and during the attack passes urine and faeces. Epilepsy begins with a violent constriction in the lower part of the chest, with contraction in the fingers that spread all over the body. There is drawing in the fingers, clenching of the thumbs or twitching of the muscles and tonic contractions so that the hands are closed violently. In the fingers, toes and extremities, the spasmodic condition increases and extends until the limbs are in a great state of exhaustion.

In this medicine, nerves are brought upto the highest tension. Patient wants to fly, wants to do something dreadful, impulsive. Twitching, jerking and starting during sleep. There are spasms of the chest, larynx, in fact of the entire respiratory system of such character that child seems to be choking to death.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From emotions, anger, fright, suppressions, overworked mentally and physically, at new moon, hot weather, from vomiting, raising arms, before menses, from vomiting, during evening and night, cold air.

Amelioration: During perspiration, laying hand on affected part, drinking cold water, wrapping head improves headache.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calc.

Follows well: Apis, Ars, Bell, Caust, Hyos, Puls, Stram, Verat, Zinc.

Antidotes: Bell, Hep, Camph.

Comparison

Takes cold from exposure of feet: Con, Cupr, Sil.

Cramps during coition: Cupr, Graph, Sulph.

Mental and physical exhaustion from loss of sleep: Cocc, Cup, Nux-v.

Dosage: 6 to 200 potency.

Repetition: Should be repeated after the paroxysm.

Therapeutic Value: *After pains, Angina pectoris, Asthma, Bronchitis, Cardialgia, Catarrh, Chlorosis, Cholera, Chorea, Colic, Convulsions, Cough, Cramps, Croup, Cyanosis, Dentition, Emissions, Epilepsy, Haematemesis, Herpes, Hyperaesthesia, Hysteria, Mania, Measles, Meningitis, Neuralgia, Palpitations, Paralysis, Pneumonia, Psoriasis, Ringworm, Spasms, Spinal irritation, Tapeworm, Ulcers, Whooping cough, Worms, Yellow fever.*

CYCLAMEN EUROPAEUM

- ☞ **Complaints, worse in open air**
- ☞ **Visual disturbances, flickering or spots of various colours with vertigo, headache, gastric or uterine complaints**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Sow-bread

Family: *Primulaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann and the Vienna Society

Duration of Action: As per Dr Clarke, 14 to 20 days

Temperament: Leuco-phlegmatic

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Cyclamen has a traditional reputation as a remedy for disorders of the uterus and its appendages.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of the root gathered during spring.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to leuco-phlegmatic people with anaemic and chlorotic conditions; easily fatigued and as a consequence are not inclined to any kind of labour; feeble or suspended functions of organs or special senses.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the digestive tract and sexual organs, vision, cerebrospinal axis, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It is a cerebrospinal irritant, through it the female sexual organs and gastrointestinal tract are affected.
2. It acts on the head, producing stupefaction, vertigo, dull pressing headache, obscuration of sight, dilatation of pupils, sleep disturbances due to bad dreams, excessive sadness and melancholy.
3. Acts on the gastrointestinal canal causing vomiting and purging, sometimes vomiting of blood with cold sweat, ringing in the ears and swimming of the head.
4. It acts on the female generative organs. It causes profuse menstruation; blood is black and lumpy and attended with labour pains.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. There is terror of conscience. Self reproaches.
2. Sadness as if he had committed a bad act or has not done his duty.
3. Grieves over duty neglected.
4. Depression with weeping; desire to be alone. Dull, sleepy and morose.
5. A joyous feeling alternates with irritability. Silent weeping.
6. Hallucinations as if two people were lying in her bed.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Pains:** Pains are pressive, drawing or tearing in parts where bones lie near the surface.
2. **Headache:** Headache, especially in anaemic patients, with flickering before the eyes; dim vision worse on rising in the morning.
3. **Flickering:** Flickering before the eyes; fiery sparks, as of various colours, glittering needles, dim vision of fog or smoke.
4. **Gastrointestinal tract:** Satiety after a mouthful of food; food then becomes repungant, causes nausea in throat and palate.
5. **Taste:** Saliva and all food has a salty taste.
6. **Disagrees:** Pork disagrees.
7. **Menses:** It is useful for pale, chlorotic constitution having, deranged menses, accompanied by vertigo, headache and dim vision. Menses are too early, too profuse, black and clotted, membranous; better during flow.
8. **Burning pains:** Burning sore pain in heels, when sitting, standing or walking in open air.
9. **Appetite:** Loss of appetite and even aversion to food.
10. **Thirst:** Generally thirstless except fever.
11. **Aversions:** To bread and butter, fatty things.
12. **Desires:** Lemonade, inedible things, sardines.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Female reproductive organs:** Menses are too soon or too late; irregular or suppressed; copious, prolonged or scanty. Flow is black and clotted. Labour-like pains during menstrual period, commencing in the small of back and running down each side of the pubes. Uterine haemorrhages. Menses suppressed, palpitation of the heart, weeping, aversion to company and dread of open air.
Rush of blood to head and scanty flow. Suppressed menses from overexertion or being overheated. Fainting during menstrual period. After menses, milk in the mammae. Complaints after weaning. Worse sitting and lying at night.
2. **Gastrointestinal affections:** Disgust for meat, craves sardines. Satiety after first few mouthfuls then loathes food. Stomach weak. Nausea after eating. Eructations. Vomiting is watery, mucoid, after eating in the morning. Aching in the stomach and burning in the oesophagus, better by walking about. Fullness as if he had eaten too much. Weight in the stomach after eating. Colicky pain in the abdomen, gnawing pain after eating and better by walking about. Rumbling and gurgling in the abdomen. Worse after eating, night. Better walking about.
3. **Diarrhoea:** Watery, forcible stools, odourless, brownish-yellow, after taking coffee; in chlorotic women subject to sick headaches and menstrual irregularities. Colic and urging before and after stool. Worse in the evening.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In open air, after eating, cold water, cold bathing, in the evening, menses aggravates, sitting and lying at night.

Amelioration: By walking about.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Phos, Puls, Sep, Sulph.

Antidoted by: Camph, Coff, Puls.

Comparison

Chlorosis: Cycl, Ferr, Chin.

Headache with scintillations: Cycl, Iris, Kali-bi.

Dim vision during headache: Cycl, Iris, Sulph.

Dim vision on waking: Cycl, Puls.

Dosage: Low and medium potencies; 3x to 30c.

Repetition: Mostly in single doses when constitutional symptoms are present. Lower potencies may be repeated in specific conditions.

Therapeutic Value: *Anaemia, Bone pains, Chlorosis, Coryza, Diplopia, Dyspepsia, Enteralgia, Headaches, Hiccoughs, Menopause, Prostatitis, Rheumatism, Strabismus, Urethritis, Vertigo, Writer's cramps.*

DIGITALIS PURPUREA

- ☞ Heart troubles with a slow and intermittent pulse
- ☞ Sensation as if the heart would stop if he moved, with cyanosis
- ☞ Jaundice with clay coloured stools and a slow pulse

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Foxglove

Family: *Scrophulariaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 40 to 50 days.

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis

Temperament: Irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is an excellent homeopathic remedy. It was used as a specific heart remedy before Hehnemann by the orthodox system of medicine. The name *Digitalis* is derived from ‘digitus’, a finger because of the finger shaped corolla. *Purpurea* is derived from the Latin word ‘purpureus’ meaning purple coloured because of its purple flowers. *Digitalis* has been used in medicine since the sixteenth century.

Habit and Habitat: It is cultivated in Europe and USA. In India, it grows in the Himalayan ranges. The plant is a biennial herb. It mostly grows in the sandy soil, on the edges of woods and thickets. It appears to grow naturally in many parts of the world. Roots are numerous, the upper surface of the leaf is deep green and grayish, the lower, pale green and more gray. The leaf is simple, the flowers are purple, bell shaped. They appear from June to August.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the leaves of the plant in the second year. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to light haired persons, of scrofulous constitution, having blue skin and cyanosis. Children present with a pale complexion, light hair, scrofulous diathesis and have a weak heart.

Ailments From: High living, sexual excesses, tobacco, alcohol, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Heart, circulation, gastrointestinal tract, urogenital organs.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The leaves contain a large number of glycosides but only three are important from the medicinal point of view. They are – digitoxin, gitoxin and gitatoxin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the heart producing irregular contraction through nerve stimulation, causing firm arterial contraction, slow heart beat, prolonged diastole and the blood pressure rises. Inhibitory activity of the cardiac peripheral end of the vagus is increased.
2. It acts on the gastrointestinal tract producing irritation, vomiting and diarrhoea.
3. It acts on the kidneys producing oedema, resulting in diuresis and also suppression of urine.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Lascivious fancies, day and night.
2. Music is unbearable, aggravates all complaints.
3. Weak memory, thinking is difficult, very forgetful.
4. Internal anxiety, with great fear for the future.
5. Low spirited, very fearful and despondent.
6. Great anxiety and apprehension, tearfulness, worse at 6 pm.
7. Dullness of head with increased mental activity.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Heart affinity:** Weak heart without valvular complications. Sensation as if heart would stop beating if he moved; intermittent pulse.
2. **Dropsy:** Dropsy in Bright's disease with suppression of urine.
3. **Prostration:** Great prostration from slight exertion. Great weakness of the lower extremities, chest, etc.
4. **Stools:** Very light, delayed, ash coloured, white and involuntary.
5. **Faintness and sinking:** Faintness and a deathly sinking feeling in the pit of the stomach. Drowsiness, cannot bear to talk.
6. **Nausea and vomiting:** Nausea and vomiting from the smell of food with an awful sinking. Even the sight of food causes violent nausea.
7. **Skin:** Blue skin with cyanosis of lips, tongue, face, eyelids. Face is pale and cold, covered with cold sweat.
8. **Liver:** Liver enlarged, feels sore to touch, as if bruised. Stool, ashy white, tongue clean or whitish-yellow.
9. **Relaxation:** Involuntary emission of urine, wetting the bed at night. Sexual desire strongly excited with frequent erections, slow breathing.
10. **Oedema:** Dropsy of internal and external parts. Dropsical swelling of abdomen, knee joints. Dropsy with suppression of urine and cardiac debility.
11. **Respiration:** Very difficult respiration, has to take a deep breath. Respiration irregular, deep, sighing.
12. **Flushes of heat:** Sudden flushes of heat followed by great nervous weakness, occurring at climacteric age.
13. **Illusion:** Objects appear green or yellow. Colours of rainbow before the eyes, sparks before the eyes.

14. **Pulse:** Pulse full, very slow, weak, irregular: intermits, every third, fifth or seventh beat.
15. **Distension:** Distension of veins on lips, ears, lids and tongue. Dropsical swelling of abdomen.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Heart affections:** Digitalis is known chiefly for its action on the heart; troubles are caused by high living, sexual excesses, and by consuming alcohol and tobacco. Weak heart without any valvular disease. The pulse is slow, but primarily strong. There is great weakness of the cardiac tissue, secondarily the pulse becomes weak. The quick pulse becomes irregular; intermits at every third, fifth and seventh beat.
Sudden sensation, as if the heart would stop beating if he moves. Frightful stitches in the region of the heart. Heart feels as if the blood stood still. There is weakness and numbness of the left arm, and often blueness of the surface of the body with cyanosis.
Sudden flushes of heat followed by nervous weakness. Faintness and sinking at the pit of the stomach with great prostration. Face pale, hippocratic; blue due to cyanosis. Distention of veins, difficult respiration with deep sighing. Oedema of internal and external parts of the body. Heart symptoms aggravated by motion, music and by sitting erect; feels better by pressure, profuse urination and in open air.
2. **Kidney affections:** For all kidney diseases, brought on or aggravated by alcoholism, sexual excess or tobacco, Digitalis is an excellent remedy and the indications are as follows :
 - i. There is post-scarlatina dropsy, with suppressed urine.
 - ii. Dropsy of both internal and external parts.
 - iii. There is frequent urging to urinate with a very small quantity passing at a time giving no relief what so ever.
 - iv. Urine is scanty, thick and turbid.
 - v. Feeling of fullness of bladder continues even after urinating.
 - vi. Strangury and frequent urging to urinate.
 - vii. Urethra inflamed. Burning in urethra with purulent, thick and yellowish discharge.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Motion, talking, sitting erect, during sleep, emission, excitement, etc.

Amelioration: When stomach is empty, in open air, pressure, frequent micturition.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Bell, Bry, Cham, Lyc, Nux, Phos, Puls, Sep, Sulph, Verat.

Inimical: Chin.

Antidotes: Nit-ac, Apis, Camph, Calc, Nux-v, Op.

Comparison

Palpitation from least motion: Cimic, Dig.

Palpitation from least mental exertion: Calc-ar.

Vicarious menses in debilitated constitutions: Dig, Ip, Puls, Lyc.

Fears, unless on the move the heart will cease beating: Gels.

Fears heart would stop beating if she moved: Dig.

Pulse irregular and slow: Dig, Kalm, Verat-v.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30x, 200, 1000.

Dosage: 3c to 30c.

Repetition: Maybe repeated till the patient shows the response of the remedy.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Asthma, Bright's disease, Cyanosis, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Enlarged prostate, Gonorrhoea, Heart affection, Jaundice, Lung troubles, Palpitation, Pneumonia, Soreness of liver, Urinary troubles, Weakness.*

Note: Cinchona antidotes the direct action of Digitalis but increases the anxiety.

DIOSCOREA VILLOSA

- ☞ Pains which dart about or radiate to distant parts
- ☞ Colic, worse bending forward, lying; better bending backwards, walking about, rising up, standing erect
- ☞ Seminal emissions without erection, then weakness in knees
- ☞ Nausea felt in ears
- ☞ Bites tongue when not eating or drinking
- ☞ Sensation of sticks in eyes, as if hot air streaming out of them
- ☞ Sensation as if tongue is burnt
- ☞ Angina pectoris with flatulence

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Wild yam

Family: *Dioscoreaceae*

Prover: Dr W. Burt

Duration of Action: Not definite

Introduction and History: Dr W. Burt made the heroic proving of this remedy. According to him, 'The grand sphere for the use of Dioscorea is among colic of the intestines and stomach, where the coeliac and umbilical plexuses are in a great hyperaesthesia, the pain and spasms being unbearable.'

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of fresh roots or trituration of the fresh resinoid.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): Dioscorin.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to people who drink tea excessively, or perform excessive fasting, masturbation.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of excessive tea drinking, fasting, masturbation.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on abdominal nerves, abdomen, sciatic nerve and spinal cord.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the spinal nerves, it particularly acts upon the intestinal canal, producing hyperaesthesia of the sentient nerves of the bowels.
2. It also acts on the liver and upon many portions of the nervous system.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. He feels cross, nervous and easily troubled.
2. Feels depressed after seminal emissions.
3. Calls things by wrong names.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Feeble digestion:** Suited to persons of feeble digestive powers, old or young.
2. **Flatulence:** Flatulence after meals or after eating, especially in tea drinkers and they are often subject to colic.
3. **Gripping pains:** Gripping type of pain in abdomen, about the umbilicus.
4. **Colic**
 - i. Violent twisting colic occurring at regular paroxysms, as if intestines were grasped and twisted by a powerful hand.
 - ii. Colicky pains, worse from bending forward and while lying; better by standing erect or bending backward.
5. **Emissions**
 - i. Seminal emission during sleep with vivid dreams of women all night.
 - ii. Knees weak, genitals cold, great despondency
6. **Felons:** Early felons where pains are sharp and agonizing when pricking is first felt; nails brittle.
7. **Paronychia:** Disposition to paronychia.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Lying, sitting, bending forward.

Amelioration: By motion, walking difficult, compelled to walk even though tired, bending back, standing erect, from stretching out.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Coloc, Phos, Podo, Rhus-t, Sil.

Antidotes: Cham, Camph.

Dosage: Tincture to 3c potency, upto 30c.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Acne, Angina pectoris, Bilioussness, Chorea, Constipation, Cough, Cramps, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Dyspepsia, Dyspnoea, Gall stone colic,*

Haemorrhoids, Kidney stone, Lumbago, Paronychia, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Spinal irritation, Spermatorrhoea, Toothache, Whitlow.

DIPHATHERINUM

- ☞ **Most useful in post-diphtheric paralysis**
- ☞ **Catarrhal affections of respiratory system**
- ☞ **Tongue red, swollen**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: Diphtheria nosode

Prover: Skinner, Frash, Dr H.C. Allen

Duration of Action: Not definite

Diathesis: Strumous and scrofulous

Miasmatic Background: Psora and tubercular

Introduction and History: O.A. Julian has described his own researches and his clinical experiences as a practicing doctor in a village between 1935-1939, where he had to treat cases of diphtheria.

Preparation: The potencies of this nosode are prepared either from the diphtheria bacteria or membranes. Trituration of diphtheritic membrane is prepared with sugar of milk from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is especially adapted to strumous diathesis, scrofulous, psoric or tuberculous persons, prone to catarrhal affections of the throat and respiratory mucous membranes.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the respiratory organs, glands, throat, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is greatly prostrated, yet restless without pain.
2. Wants to be held.
3. Sees imaginary objects.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Exhausted vitality:** Patient has a weak or exhausted vitality, hence there is susceptibility towards diphtheritic virus infection.
2. **Diphtheria:** Dark red swelling of tonsils and palatine arches; parotid and cervical glands swollen, breath and discharges from throat, nose and mouth very offensive. It is indicated in laryngeal diphtheria.
3. **Tongue:** Tongue is swollen, very red, with little coating.
4. **Diphtheritic membrane:** It is thick, dark red or brownish-black.
5. **Pulse:** Weak and rapid.
6. **Epistaxis:** Epistaxis or profound prostration from every onset of attack; collapse almost at the very beginning.

7. **Regurgitation:** Patient swallows without pain, but fluids are vomited or returned by the nose. Breath very offensive.

Important Characteristic Features

Diphtheria: It is indicated in laryngeal diphtheria. Dark red swelling of tonsils and palatine arches. Parotid and cervical glands swollen, breath and discharges from throat, nose and mouth very offensive. Diphtheritic membrane is thick, dark red or brownish-black. Tongue is swollen, very red with a little coating. Pulse is weak and rapid.

Epistaxis or profound prostration from every onset of attack. Collapse almost at the very beginning. Patient swallows without the pain, but fluids are vomited or returned by the nose; breath very offensive.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From lying down, by movement.

Amelioration: From cold, drinking milk in sips, by heat, in cold.

Remedy Relationships

Precede well: Merc-cy, Bapt, Apis, Kali-bi, Lac-c, Lach, Lyc, Chlor, Crot-h, Caust, Gels, Nux-v, Sec, Ail.

Comparison

Collapse almost at the very beginning: Crot-h, Diph, Merc-cy.

Malignancy from the very beginning: Diph, Lac-c, Merc-cy.

Extension from left to right: Lac-c, Lach, Sabad.

Dosage: As per Allen, 30, 200 and 1M potencies are used.

Therapeutic Value: *Anorexia, Croup, Diphtheria, Myelitis, Polyneuritis, Sore throat, Tachycardia, Tonsillitis.*

DROSERA ROTUNDIFOLIA

- ☞ **Delusion of persecution**
- ☞ **Cough as soon as head touches the pillow on lying down**
- ☞ **Sensation of a feather in the larynx exciting cough**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Sundew, Moor grass

Family: *Droseraceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805, also Dr Curie and Dr M. Tyler

Duration of Action: 20 to 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Diathesis: Tubercular and scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a very useful remedy in materia medica. It is a very good remedy for whooping cough. The name Drosera is derived from the Greek word 'drosarus' meaning dewy (dew). It is a carnivorous plant.

Habit and Habitat: It is an indigenous of Europe, Asia and America. It grows in the swampy places of North America. It is a carnivorous plant, having small white flowers. They open in dry fine weather only for a moment at noon. Leaves have hairs, the tips of which have small glands containing a viscid substance; they shine with the sun's rays.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the entire fresh plant gathered at the time of flowering.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to phthisical patients, particularly the young. The patient is very chilly with a tubercular diathesis.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Respiratory organs, bones, glands, larynx, chest, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The main active principles are alizarin, dioxyanthraquinone colouring matter.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on respiratory organs by its influence on the pneumogastric nerve producing spasmodic dry cough, stimulating whooping cough.
2. It acts on lungs, causing a tubercular tendency.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Mental restlessness when reading, cannot concentrate on one subject.
2. Very irritable, a trifle will disturb.
3. Anxiety with flushes of heat when alone, especially in the evening.
4. The least thing put the sufferer beside himself. Desire to drown himself.
5. Vertigo when walking in open air.
6. Imagines that he is constantly persecuted with anxiety.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Whooping cough:** Whooping cough with violent paroxysms, frequent spells of barking cough. Is scarcely able to get breath; aggravated at night, prolonged periodical fits of choking cough.
2. **Bleeding:** Bleeding from various orifices, especially from the nose, throat and larynx when coughing.
3. **Pains:** Stitching and stinging pains accompany many complaints of the chest and all parts. Gnawing pain in the joints.
4. **Itching:** Violent itching while undressing. Itching of glans penis, eruptions like measles, itching and burning better by scratching.
5. **Cramps:** Cramping of the hand when trying to lift something. Writer's cramps.
6. **Constriction:** Constriction and crawling in larynx, hoarseness, constriction of chest. Difficulty in swallowing food.

7. **Tickling:** Irritation in larynx, tickling sensation. Tickling like a feather in the larynx, brings on nocturnal cough, awakening him from sleep.
8. **Sensation:** Crawling in larynx, feeling as if a soft substance lodged in the larynx, feather-like sensation in larynx.
9. **Retching and vomiting:** Retching and vomiting due to spasmodic cough caused by a tickling sensation. Vomiting of water and mucous.
10. **Intermittent fever:** Intermittent fever with sore throat and nausea. Profuse discharge of saliva during the febrile stage.
11. **Taste:** Putrid taste in mouth, in tuberculosis of lungs and larynx. Cough with foetid breath.
12. **Perspiration:** Cold sweat on forehead and extremities. Lips cracked and constantly dry.
13. **Fever:** Febrile shivers over the whole body with heat of face and icy coldness of hands without thirst.

Important Characteristic Features

Whooping cough: Drosera is one of the remedies praised by Dr Hahnemann. Spasmodic cough – gagging and retching, with vomiting. Tickling and crawling in the larynx brings on cough. Feather-like sensation in larynx, excites cough. Violent paroxysms of cough usually at night. Hoarseness and barking sound, during cough. Bearing sensation in the chest. Stitching and stinging pains during attack of cough.

Compression of the chest. Face becomes purple and pale due to spasms in larynx with suffocation. Difficult breathing during spasmodic attack. There is vomiting of water and mucous. Sometimes bleeding from mouth and nose. After cough there is expectoration with sputa of greenish and yellowish colour. Cough worse after midnight. Cough in children begins as soon as head touches the pillow at night. Laryngeal phthisis following whooping cough.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Singing, drinking, laughing, lying down, after midnight, getting warm in bed, rest, acids, lying on left side.

Amelioration: Scratching, open air, walking, motion.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Nux-v.

Follows well: Calc, Chin, Puls, Cina.

Antidotes: Camph.

Precede well: Sulph, Samb, Verat.

Comparison

Nocturnal cough, worse from lying down, relieved by sitting up: Dros, Hyos.

Barking cough: Dros, Spong, Verb.

Cough worse by lying on left side: Dros, Phos, Stann.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Single dose of Drosera 30 in whooping cough.
2. Repeated doses of Drosera in lower potency in tuberculosis.
3. Single dose of Drosera in high potency should not be repeated.

Repetition: Lower potencies may be repeated.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Goitre, Insanity, Joint pains, Pulmonary tuberculosis, Rheumatoid arthritis, Spinal caries, Tuberculosis of larynx, Tuberculous bone, Whooping cough.*

Note

1. Dr Hahnemman says one single dose of the thirtieth potency is sufficient to cure the case within a week.
2. Never give a second dose immediately after the first; it would not only prevent the good effect of the former, but would be injurious.

DULCAMARA

- ☞ **Skin rash worse before menses**
- ☞ **Nose stopped up everytime there is cold rain**
- ☞ **Every cold settles in the eyes**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Solanum dulcamara, Bitter-sweet

Family: *Solanaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1811

Duration of Action: Upto 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis

Temperament: Irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly but gets affected very easily by sudden change of weather

Introduction and History: It is a very good medicine in homeopathy. It is well known to the world since a very long time and was used to make ointments for smarting wounds. It is one of those medicines which can combat suppressed conditions. The name Dulcamara is from Latin word ‘dulces’ meaning sweet and ‘amarus’ bitter, since the taste in first sweet and then bitter. It was used as a medicine as early as the thirteenth century.

Habit and Habitat: It is widely distributed in Europe, Asia and Africa and now naturalised in America. It is a deciduous and climbing plant. The stem grows upto 10 feet in height. Leaves are alternate with two ear-like lobes at the base. When the leaves are chewed, it is first sweet and then bitter. Flowers are purple in colour. They bloom from May to September.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the fresh green stems gathered before flowering.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is specially adapted to people who take cold from a slight change of weather. They have a scrofulous and phlegmatic constitution with slow perception.

Ailments From: Damp with cold, checked eruptions, injuries, checked perspiration, getting wet in rain, exposure to cold.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membrane of eyes, bronchi, bladder, back, skin, loin muscles, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The chief alkaloid is solnin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It has a great action on the vagus nerve; it depresses, paralyses the respiratory system causing slowing of respiration with dyspnoea.
2. Acts specially upon the mucous membranes and muscular tissues giving rise to catarrhal conditions.
3. It acts on lungs and produces an emphysematous condition.
4. It acts on serous membranes producing inflammation of joints resulting in rheumatism.
5. It acts upon the lymphatics and skin producing glandular enlargements, cellular effusions and eruptions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Mental confusion, cannot concentrate his thoughts.
2. Inclination to scold without being angry.
3. Patient is very restless, depressed and quarrelsome.
4. Delirium at night with pain.
5. Cannot find the right word due to mental confusion.
6. Ask for one or another thing, rejecting it when offered.
7. Great impatience with restlessness; combative disposition, without anger.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Mucous secretions:** Coryza and cold in damp rainy weather with sneezing followed by thick, yellow discharge.
2. **Skin:** Skin eruptions, itching in scabies and urticaria, red spots on skin. Skin is very delicate and sensitive to cold. Before menses, rash appears on the skin.
3. **Paralysis:** Paralysis of limbs and of different single parts. Involuntary discharge of urine, as from paralysis of the bladder.
4. **Glands:** Induration and swelling of glands. Mammae hard, sore and painful. Enlarged testes with griping pain.
5. **Suppression:** Suppression of discharges, like sweat and eruptions.
6. **Coldness:** Icy coldness of paralyzed parts. Chilliness starts from the back. Coldness in occiput, in lumbar region and in bowels.

7. **Anasarca:** Anasarca after malaria, rheumatism, scarlet fever.
8. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea from taking cold, in damp places, in foggy weather, change from warm to cold weather.
9. **Dropsy:** Dropsy after suppressed sweat, exposure to cold, suppressed eruptions.
10. **Urticaria:** Urticaria all over the body. Itching burning after scratching, no fever.
11. **Urine:** Involuntary urine, milky urine; catarrhal ischuria in children, from wandering with bare feet in cold water.
12. **Coryza:** Dry coryza stuffs up when there is cold rain, complete stoppage of nose. Coryza of the newborn.
13. **Headache:** Congestive headache with neuralgia and dry nose.
14. **Weather:** Hot days and cold nights towards the close of summer are favourable for the action of Dulcamara.
15. **Spasm:** One sided spasm with speechlessness. Paralysis of single parts.
16. **Rheumatism:** Full of rheumatism, with rheumatic pains and aches; shooting pain occurs again and again; catarrhal rheumatism, aggravated by exposure to cold, damp, rainy weather.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Skin:** Vesicular eruptions, with brown, humid crusts; itching and scratching soreness, patient goes on scratching until it bleeds, but gets no relief. Symptoms worse in damp cold weather; urticaria all over the body without fever. Skin produces wart-like eruptions all over the body. Eruptions large, smooth, fleshy, especially on the face, hands and back. Herpes zoster; swelling and indurated glands from cold. Anasarca, adenitis, pruritus; always worse in cold, wet weather.
2. **Diarrhoea:** Hunger, with aversion to every kind of food. Nausea; colic as if diarrhoea would set in, bowels rumble, pain in the back; from cold wet weather. Pains in abdomen, as from a cold. Diarrhoea worse in cold weather or from change to cold and damp. Slimy diarrhoea; stools alternately yellow and green. Dysentery also from exposure to wet cold weather.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, from rest, from cold air, when sitting, from suppressed menses, in wet cold weather, after lying down and rising again.

Amelioration: From motion, warmth in general, from walking, warm air, dry weather.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Bar-c, Kali-s.

Follows well: Bell, Bry, Lyc, Sep, Calc, Rhus-t.

Antidotes: Bry, Camph, Calc, Cupr.

Antidoted by: Cupr, Merc.

Inimical: Bell, Lach.

Comparison

Aggravation from sudden change in hot weather: Bry, Dulc.

Ailments from living in damp basements: Ars, Dulc, Nat-s.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: 2c to 30c potency.

Repetition: Maybe repeated in lower potencies. Single dose of higher potency – 200 to CM.

Therapeutic Value: *Anasarca, Bladder affections, Catarrh, Cholera, Cough, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Dysentery, Fever, Headache, Herpes, Influenza, Lumbago, Meningitis, Nasal affections, Nettle rash, Neuralgia, Ophthalmia, Tonsillitis, Urinary affection, Warts, Whooping cough.*

Note: Dulcamara should not be used before or after Belladonna, Lachesis or Aceticum acidum.

EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM

- ☞ **Bony pains violent, aching; bone breaking pains**
- ☞ **Soreness and bruised feeling as if broken, all over the body (Arn, Bell, Pyrog)**
- ☞ **Great thirst for cold water but after drinking, vomiting of bile**
- ☞ **Anticipatory chill; knows chill is coming because he cannot drink enough**
- ☞ **Perspiration ameliorates all complaints except headache**
- ☞ **Marked periodicity**
- ☞ **Intermittent fever preceded by thirst, with great soreness and aching in the bones**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Boneset, Thoroughwort

Family: *Compositae*

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture is prepared from the flowering tops.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Spinal cord, vagi, intestines, lungs, skin (sudoriparous glands).

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. On the spinal cord it produces paralytic hyperaesthesia.
2. It acts on the vagi producing excessive nausea and bilious vomiting.
3. Acts on the intestines producing excessive hyper-catharsis.
4. It acts on the lungs producing congestion and catarrhal inflammation.
5. It acts on the skin (sudoriparous glands) and produces copious diaphoresis.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Moaning, groaning with chill and restlessness; nervous with heat.
2. Fear of losing reason.
3. Delusion that she will go insane or going out of his mind.
4. Homesickness; nostalgia; desire to go home.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Febrile illness like malaria, influenza in miasmatic districts, marshy areas and river banks.
2. Violent, aching, bone breaking pains, cannot lie in bed. Moans and cries with pains. Muscles of chest, back and limbs feel bruised, sore, achy; after febrile illness like malaria and influenza.
3. VERY RESTLESS; cannot keep still, although there is a great desire to do so and is not ameliorated by motion.
4. Marked periodicity (Ars, Chin, Cedr).
5. May help relive pain in acute fractures (Symph, Bry, Arn) (Morrison).

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Throbbing pain. Pressure as if a cap of lead pressed over the whole skull. Vertigo; sensation of falling to the LEFT. Vomiting of bile. Top and back of head painful; SORENESS OF EYEBALLS. Periodical headache, every third and seventh day. OCCIPITAL PAIN AFTER LYING DOWN, WITH SENSE OF WEIGHT.
2. **Mouth:** Cracks at corners of mouth; yellow coated tongue; thirst.
3. **Stomach:** Tongue yellow. Taste bitter. Hepatic region sore. Great thirst. Vomiting and purging of bile, of green liquid, several quarts at a time. Vomiting preceded by thirst. HICCOUGH (Sul-ac, Hydr-ac). Avoids tight clothing.
4. **Stool:** Frequent, green, watery. Cramps. Constipated, with a sore liver.
5. **Respiratory:** Coryza with sneezing. HOARSENESS AND COUGH WITH SORENESS IN THE CHEST; must support it. INFLUENZA with great soreness of muscles and bones. CHRONIC loose cough, chest sore; WORSE AT NIGHT. Cough relieved by getting on hands and knees.
6. **Fever:** Perspiration relieves all symptoms except headache. Chill between 7 and 9 am, PRECEDED BY THIRST WITH GREAT SORENESS AND ACHING OF BONES. Nausea, vomiting of bile at close of chill or hot stage; throbbing headache. Knows chill is coming on because he cannot drink enough.
7. **Extremities:** ACHING PAIN IN BACK. ACHING IN BONES OF EXTREMITIES WITH SORENESS OF FLESH. ACHING IN ARMS AND WRISTS. Swelling of left great toe. Gouty soreness and inflamed nodosities of joints, associated with headache. Dropsical swelling.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Cold air, periodically, 7-9 am, third or fourth day, lying on part affected, coughing, sight and smell of food, motion, night, morning.

Amelioration: Vomiting of bile, conversation, lying on face, sweating (except in headache).

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Nat-m, Sep, Tub.

Comparison

Bryonia alba: Bry is the nearest analogue, but Bry has free sweat and the pains keep the patient quiet. However in Eup-per, there is scanty sweat but the pains make the patient restless.

Nyctanthes arbortristis: Bilious fever; insatiable thirst; bitter vomiting at close of chill; also constipation of children.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Quotations

‘Asthma ameliorated by knee-elbow position’ — Dr George Pettit

Therapeutic Value: Bone pains, Cachexia, Cough, Fevers, Headache, Hiccough, Hoarseness, Influenza, Lumbago, Malaria.

EUPHRASIA OFFICINALIS

- ☞ Profuse acrid lachrymation with profuse bland coryza
- ☞ Cough only during daytime
- ☞ Menstrual flow lasts only one day or sometimes only one hour

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Eyebright

Family: *Scrophulariaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1819

Duration of Action: Upto 7 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a very useful medicine in eye complaints. The name Eyebright is very significant. According to Grauvogl, the doctrine of signature is, ‘a black spot in the corolla of a flower which looks like the pupil.’ It is well known that Euphrasia is an eye medicine known to the ancient people as a remedy for the eyes. It was known as early as the fourteenth century. The name Euphrasia is taken from ‘euphrasine’, a way of expressing joy or pleasure.

Habit and Habitat: It is indigenous of United States and Europe. It grows in barren, sunny spots. It is an annual plant; lower leaves are crenate and the floral leaves are bristly toothed. Flowers are small, solitary, white yellowish-bluish in colour.

Preparation and Parts Used: The mother tincture is prepared from the whole plant without the roots during flowering time.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to people having bad effects of falls, contusions or mechanical injuries to external parts.

Ailments From: Bad effects from falls, contusions, mechanical injuries.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membrane of eyes, nose, chest, lids, respiratory tract, throat, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It contains tannic acid, a volatile, acrid, bitter principle which has not yet been named.

Doctrine of Signature: As pointed out by Grauvogl, there is ‘a black spot in the corolla of the flower which makes it look like the pupil’ ear-marking it for eye affection. It’s range of action in diseases of the eyes is surprisingly sweeping.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the ganglionic nervous system it affects the mucous membrane of the eyelids producing a distinct catarrhal inflammation and is characterised by an excessive watery secretion which is nothing but profuse, acrid lachrymation.
2. It acts on the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract, producing a distinct catarrhal inflammation and is characterised by an excessive secretion.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Confusion of the head, weakness of memory.
2. Hypochondriacal mood, takes interest in surrounding objects.
3. Vertigo with heaviness of the head with a tendency to fall.
4. Taciturnity and repugnance to conversation.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Coryza:** Profuse, acrid and excoriating lachrymation, with profuse, bland coryza.
2. **Alternations:** Cough alternates with piles; colic alternates with affections of the eyes.
3. **Drowsiness:** Great drowsiness during daytime. Chilly patient, cannot get warm in bed.
4. **Yawning:** Frequent yawning when walking in open air.
5. **Whooping cough:** Excessive lachrymation during whooping cough. Cough only during daytime.
6. **Amenorrhoea:** Amenorrhoea with catarrhal symptoms of eyes and nose; profuse acrid lachrymation.

7. **Menses:** Menses painful, regular or late, scanty, short, lasting only one day, but now lasting only one hour.
8. **Expectoration:** Profuse, offensive expectoration of mucous by voluntary hawking; aggravated, on rising in the morning.
9. **Eyes:** Eyes water all the time and are agglutinated in the morning. Catarrhal conjunctivitis, margins of lids red, swollen and burning.
10. **Urine:** Prostatitis, nocturnal irritability of urinary bladder; dribbling of urine.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Cough and coryza:** Profuse acrid lachrymation with profuse bland coryza. Eyes water all the time; tears are copious and acrid; great sneezing and profuse coryza. Nasal mucous membrane is swollen and the discharge is bland. After one or two days, coryza extends into the larynx with a hard cough and much offensive expectoration. Sensation of dryness, burning and biting in the eyes. Margins of the eyelids red, swollen and burning. Violent itching of eyes. Puffiness of lids and blurred vision. Cough only in the daytime; tickling sensation in the larynx. Terrible irritation in the larynx compelling the patient to cough followed by pressure beneath the sternum, better by lying down.
2. **Eye affections:** Eyes water all the time which is copious and acrid. Eyes are agglutinated in the morning. Profuse, acrid lachrymation with profuse bland coryza (reverse – All-c, where coryza is acrid and lachrymation is bland). Sensation of dryness, burning and biting in the eyes. Cutting pain in eyes extending to head; pressure in eyes as if caused by sand. Margins of lids red, swollen and burning, very sensitive to touch. There is violent itching of eyes leading to rubbing and winking. There may also be fine rashes about the eyes with puffiness of lids and blurred vision.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In the morning, in bed, from warmth, moisture, indoors, after exposure to south winds, when touched, in the evening.

Amelioration: At night, by lying down, from coffee, in dark.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Acon, Alum, Calc, Con, Lyc, Merc, Nux-v, Phos, Rhus-t, Sil.

Antidotes: Camph, Caust, Puls.

Comparison

Cough only in daytime: Euphr, Ferr.

Bland coryza: Calc, Euphr, Puls.

Conjunctivitis from injuries: Arn, Euphr, Symph.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Third to sixth potency. Euphrasia lotion for eye troubles.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Amenorrhoea, Blepharitis, Cataract, Cold, Conjunctivitis, Coryza, Cough, Eye affections, Fevers, Influenza, Lachrymation, Measles, Menstrual troubles, Nose affections, Paralysis, Prostatitis, Sneezing.*

FERRUM METALLICUM

- ☞ Slightest noises, like crackling of paper drive him to despair
- ☞ Red parts become white
- ☞ Vertigo on seeing flowing water
- ☞ Vomiting immediately after midnight, while eating, leaves table suddenly and with one effort, vomits everything eaten, and can sit down and eat again
- ☞ Cough only in the daytime
- ☞ All symptoms relieved by walking about slowly

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Ferrum reductum, Iron

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Formula: Fe

Duration of Action Upto 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Sanguine and irritable

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: It is a medicine of very ancient lineage. In allopathic school, it is prescribed in anaemia and chlorosis since a very long time as iron is a component part of human blood. It is supposed to be a good supplement for deficiency of blood, wherever found. This theory is based on a fallacious conception of the working of the human system. The want of proper proportion of iron in the blood cannot be rectified by the addition of extra iron in the form of food or medicine. The defect lies in the lack of power to assimilate it. In other words, to the incompatibility of the vital force in adapting itself to the changing environments. Iron plays a vital role in the manifestation of anaemia; hence the word ‘ferrum’ is invariably associated with ‘anaemia’.

Description: Iron is an odourless, grayish-black, fine powder, almost lusterless, insoluble in water and in alcohol; it is soluble in dilute mineral acids with the evolution of hydrogen.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared from pure iron with sugar of milk, according to the directions given in the homeopathic pharmacopoeia.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Especially suited to young, weak people, who are anaemic and chlorotic, with pseudoplethora, who flush easily and feel fatigued.
2. Women are pale, weak, delicate and have a fiery red face.

Ailments From: Fear, anxiety, loss of animal fluids, abuse of brandy, abuse of quinine, tea and tobacco.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Blood, circulation, brain, mucous membranes, nerves, haemoglobin of red blood cells, muscles, digestive tract, female genital organs and skin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts mainly on the blood, producing more rapid oxidation with rise of temperature.
2. Due to the disturbance of equilibrium it causes relaxation. The walls of the vessels dilate resulting in congestion.
3. Due to the action on blood, at first increases the red blood cell count and red colour causing false plethora but subsequently a diminution of red corpuscles occurs producing profound anaemia.
4. It acts on the gastrointestinal tract causing weakness of peristalsis, diarrhoea, constipation and vomiting.
5. Due to the action on circulation, it increases blood pressure and there is haemorrhage in the intestinal canal.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Confused mind, with cold feet and stiff fingers.
2. Peevish, excitable, anger on least contradiction.
3. Hysterical feeling, nervous and proud.
4. Restless, nervous; no inclination to talk or study.
5. Choking sensation in throat, as if swollen outside.
6. Tendency to laugh or weep with depression of spirits.
7. Vertigo on rising suddenly.
8. Irritable, slight noises unbearable, excited by the least opposition.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Haemorrhage:** Blood vessels are distended, bleeding from anywhere and everywhere; during haemorrhage, blood is bright red and coagulates easily.
2. **Vertigo:** Vertigo on seeing flowing water, when walking over water, on descending and when crossing a bridge.
3. **Weakness:** Weakness and dyspnoea after rapid motion or exertion with sinking and fainting.
4. **Hunger:** Extreme dislike for all types of food but there is canine hunger or loss of appetite alternately.
5. **Paleness:** Extreme paleness of the face, lips and mucous membranes which become red and flushed on the least pain, exertion or emotion.

6. **Irritability:** Patient is very irritable; slight noises like crackling of paper also cause irritability.
7. **Headache:** Headache – pulsating, beating and hammering, with an aversion to drinking or eating.
8. **Vomiting:** Vomiting, after midnight, as soon as food is eaten; everything is vomited in one effort only.
9. **Dropsy:** Dropsy after loss of vital or animal fluids, by suppression of intermittent fever or by abuse of quinine.
10. **Diarrhoea:** Painless diarrhoea while eating or drinking with a good appetite, undigested stools at night time.
11. **Cough:** Cough is only at night time; better by eating and lying down.
12. **Constipation:** Ineffectual urging, stools very hard and difficult, followed by cramping pains in the rectum and backache.
13. **Tongue:** Fiery red tongue is a characteristic feature of Ferrum metallicum.
14. **Menses:** Menses are too profuse, too early, too long lasting, with a fiery red face. Menses return after a gap of two or three days; flow is pale and watery, with ringing in the ears.
15. **Changeability:** Red parts become white, such as lips, tongue, face and mucous membrane of the mouth.
16. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for bread, but aversion to milk, beer, meat, sour things and eggs.
17. **Emaciation:** Great prostration with anaemia, weakness and trembling; emaciation in general.
18. **Contradictory symptoms:** Pains and suffering come on during rest but are better by moving about gently in the house. Better from slow movement but then again inability to raise the arms.
19. **Relaxation:** Prolapse of rectum, uterus, vagina; dragging down sensation.
20. **Abortion:** Prevents abortion, promotes expulsions of moles, spasmodic labour pain with full and hard pulse.
21. **Pains:** Rheumatic pain and paralytic weakness of left shoulder and deltoid; sensation of hammering, biting weakness.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Anaemia:** It is a great homeopathic remedy for anaemia and chlorosis. Anaemia due to loss of vital fluids, especially from haemorrhage. First the patient has an appearance of plethora which is followed by paleness or earthiness of the face and puffiness of the extremities. Dropsical condition of the skin which pits on pressure. The patient is easily exhausted. Vomiting of food after eating. Anaemic murmur, palpitation, full pulse but soft and yielding. Heart suddenly bleeds into the blood vessels and as suddenly draws reflex, living pallor of surface.

2. **Constipation:** Constipation from intestinal agony. Stool is dry, knotty with ineffectual urging. Stool is followed by backache and cramping pain in the rectum. Prolapse of rectum and itching of anus at night.
3. **Menses:** Menses bright red, easily coagulable; too early, too profuse, too long lasting. Discharge of long pieces of membrane from the uterus, intermittent flow, returns after two or three days. In women who are too weak, debilitated, chlorotic and extremely pale, yet have a fiery red face with pale, watery, debilitating flow.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, sudden motion, at rest, while sitting, while sweating, overeating, cold washing and midnight.

Amelioration: Walking slowly, in summers from pressure, after rising, in solitude.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Alum, Ham, Chin.

Follows well: Bell, Con, Acon, Merc, Phos, Lyc, Chin.

Inimical: Acet-ac.

Antidotes: Chin, Puls, Ip, Ars, Hep.

Antidotal to: Iod, Merc, Ars.

Potency: 3x 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: 3 to 30 potency, single dose.

Repetition: According to the condition of the patient.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Anaemia, Asthma, Chlorosis, Chorea, Constipation, Convulsions, Cough, Cramps, Dropsy, Goitre, Haemorrhage, Headache, Menstrual disorder, Palpitation, Pregnancy disorders, Prolapse of rectum and uterus, Spasms, Shoulder affections, Vertigo, Whooping cough.*

Note: Ferrum metallicum should never be given in syphilis, it always aggravates the condition.

FERRUM PHOSPHORICUM

- ☞ **Bleeding from nose in children**
- ☞ **Frontal headache, relieved by epistaxis**
- ☞ **Unnatural excitement, very talkative (painful)**
- ☞ **Parotid – swollen, red and painful**
- ☞ **Paroxysms of cough at night**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Ferrum phosphate, Phosphate of iron, Ferroso-ferric phosphate

Prover: Dr J. C. Morgan in 1876 also Dr W. H. Schussler in Biochemic system of medicine

Formula: $\text{Fe}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Duration of Action: Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Leucophlegmatic

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Hot in general and chilly at a particular level

Introduction and History: It is a great homeopathic as well as a biochemic medicine. It is the phosphate of iron and constitutes one of the organic tissue salts of Schussler. Its function is to lend colour or pigment to the blood corpuscles. It also carries oxygen to all parts of the body. The deficiency of this cell salt leads to disturbance in circulation and causes other disturbances in the normal equilibrium of the human system. This remedy has not been fully proved.

According to Dr Schussler, this remedy is of great economic importance in setting things right by supplying the deficiencies of the cell salts. In the early stages of febrile conditions, it stands midway between the asthenic activity of Aconite and Belladonna and the asthenic sluggishness and torpidity of Gelsemium.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best adapted to anaemic, nervous people who lack vital heat and are sensitive to open air.
2. Young people with varicose veins.

Ailments From: Becoming cold, cold drinks, lifting and straining muscles, sprains, suppressed perspiration, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Blood, circulation, brain, mucous membranes, nerves, heart, thermal centre, bones, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It is present in the form of haemoglobin in red blood corpuscles. It's deficiency causes a decrease in the oxygen carrying capacity of blood that is, anaemia resulting in exertional dyspnoea or cyanosis.
2. Acts mainly on the blood, producing more rapid oxidation with rise of temperature.
3. Due to the disturbance in equilibrium it causes relaxation of the vessel. As a result, the walls of the vessels dilate, causing congestion.
4. Due to the action on blood, it at first increases the red blood cell count and the red colour causing a false plethora.
5. Due to the action on circulation, it increases blood pressure and there is haemorrhage in the intestinal canal, nose, lungs, etc.
6. It acts on bones causing softening of the same.
7. In the muscles, Ferrum phosphoricum is a constituent of myoglobin. It carries out various oxidative mitochondrial enzymatic activities. Its deficiency results in easy tiredness and muscle fatigue.

8. Its deficiency causes diminished intestinal secretion resulting in poor digestion and absorption of food. Lienteric stools or diarrhoea occur initially. Later, due to decreased peristalsis and paresis of muscularis mucosa, constipation appears.
9. During the first stage of inflammation, initially there is constriction of blood vessels due to serotonin liberation, which causes a pricking pain. Later on vascular dilatation occurs increasing blood supply to the part that is, causes hyperaemia and signs of inflammation set in. Therefore, Ferrum phosphoricum must be used in the first stage of inflammatory conditions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Aversion to company, feels better when alone.
2. Unable to concentrate thoughts, very talkative.
3. Impaired memory for names, facts, etc.
4. Vertigo, throbbing sensation; headache better by cold applications.
5. Very fearful, irritable and nervous with alternation of moods.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Fullness:** Irregular blood distribution; inflammation characterized by dilatation of blood vessels.
2. **Haemorrhage:** Blood vessels are distended; bleeding from anywhere and everywhere in the body. In haemorrhages, blood is bright red and coagulates very easily.
3. **Numbness:** Numbness of parts, strong pulsations, tossing about in fever.
4. **Headache:** Congestive and gouty headache of children, better by cold application. Rush of blood to head.
5. **Urine:** Incontinence of urine from weakness of sphincter. Sudden urging to urinate, must hasten or urine will escape.
6. **Vomiting:** Vomiting of bright red blood, also vomiting of undigested food with sour eructations.
7. **Cough:** Bronchitis of young children, cough with vomiting of food.
8. **Relaxation:** Prolapse of rectum, uterus, vagina; dragging down sensation, as if the organs would come out.
9. **Face:** Face is alternately flushed and pale with a rapid and thready pulse.
10. **Right-sidedness:** Right sided pleurisy. Rheumatic pain in right shoulder and right arm; rheumatism of right deltoid.
11. **Injuries:** It cures fresh mechanical injuries, wounds, contusions, sprains and strains from lifting; gives relief by removing the congestion.
12. **Sexual instinct:** Sexual instinct completely in abeyance, vagina dry, sensitive, painful during coition.
13. **Drowsiness:** Drowsiness with rush of thoughts; late falling asleep, eyes half open in sleep.
14. **Weakness:** Weakness and dyspnoea after rapid motion or exertion with sinking and fainting.

15. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for stimulants, but aversion to milk, beer and meat.
16. **Haemoptysis:** Congestion of lungs, haemoptysis; short, painful, tickling cough, hard, dry, with sore chest; expectoration of pure blood in pneumonia; cough better at night.
17. **Irritability:** Patient is very irritable; even slight noises like crackling of paper cause irritation.
18. **Dropsy:** Dropsy after loss of vital or animal fluids, by suppression of intermittent fever or by abuse of quinine.
19. **Emaciation:** Great prostration with anaemia, weakness, trembling and emaciation in general.
20. **Fever:** It is useful in the first stage of all catarrhal and inflammatory fevers; chill daily at 1 pm.
21. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea from suppressed perspiration on a warm summer day. Pain in stomach worse after eating.
22. **Sensitive:** Patient is very sensitive to open, fresh and cold air; takes cold very easily.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Haemorrhage:** Blood, red, easily coagulates into a gelatinous mass. If the blood is black, thick and viscid, Kali-m has to be given. Blood not coagulating, Kali-p and Nat-m. In Ipecacuanha, haemorrhage is bright red, profuse with heavy breathing and nausea, and the haemorrhage comes with a gush.
2. **Anaemia:** Ferrum phosphoricum follows Calcarea phosphorica as soon as improvement in general health sets in. There is want of red blood in the system. Ferrum phosphoricum, by its power of attracting oxygen, colours the newly built cells red and enriches them after they have been supplied by Calcarea phosphorica. Schussler says, 'Iron, which enters into the formation of young blood cells, is never absent in the blood stream of chlorotics.'
3. **Fever:** Simple fever. The pulse is full, round and soft. Catarrhal fever with quickened pulse. For feverishness in all stages, all inflammatory fevers, rheumatic fevers, etc., Ferrum phosphoricum is the chief remedy. The most beneficial results are obtained from its use in the prevention of traumatic fever. Chill everyday at 1 pm. Dry heat of palms, face, throat and chest. The first dose is Ferrum phosphoricum, the second dose is Kalium muriaticum, the third one is Ferrum phosphoricum and the fourth is Kalium muriaticum and so on. This is alternation; however, please select only one remedy as far as possible.
4. **Cold:** Ferrum phosphoricum is for the first stage of cold in the head, with circulatory disturbances, catarrhal fever and congestion of nasal mucous membranes. It is excellent for the predisposition to take cold, alternately with Calcarea phosphorica. White, frothy expectoration. 'For incipient colds,

it is it's worth in gold,' according Dr Lambert. Small bleeding ulcers in the nose. 'If a patient with phthisis should take cold, and so becomes greatly prostrated and have blood streaked expectoration, Ferrum phosphoricum, even in the 200 potency will quickly relieve the pulmonary congestion.

5. **Dysmenorrhoea:** Pain during monthly periods, with a flushed face, quick pulse and vomiting of undigested food; sometimes with an acrid taste.
6. **Urinary disorders:** Retention of urine in little children with heat. Wetting of the bed, especially in children. When every cough causes the urine to spurt, Ferrum phosphoricum is to be thought of; excessive passage of urine.
7. **Cystitis:** First stage, with pain, heat or feverishness. Kalium muriaticum is the principal remedy for cystitis in second and chronic stages. For irritation of the neck of the bladder, Ferrum phosphoricum may be given when the symptoms are worse the longer the patient stands and better after urination.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Violent motion, physical exertion, after eating, rest in bed, standing, 4 to 6 am, cold air.

Amelioration: Walking about slowly, pressure, after rising, solitude, after evacuation.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Acon, Chin, Ars, Graph.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Schussler recommends 3x to 12x triturations.
2. Kent recommends higher potencies in chronic diseases and considers it to be a deep acting remedy.

Repetition: It is to be repeated in acute conditions.

Therapeutic Value: *Anaemia, Bed wetting, Cold, Coryza, Cough, Croup, Cystitis, Debility, Ear affections, Epistaxis, Fever, Haemorrhage, Inflammation, Influenza, Mumps, Urinary incontinence.*

FLUORICUM ACIDUM

- ☞ **Young people who look old**
- ☞ **Increased ability to exercise without fatigue**
- ☞ **Lascivious; oggling at women as they pass by**
- ☞ **Cold drinks aggravate toothache, but toothache is ameliorated by washing with cold water**
- ☞ **Desire for highly seasoned foods, cold drinks. Aversion to coffee**
- ☞ **Old cicatrices become red around and edges, threaten to become open ulcers**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Hydrofluoric acid

Group: Acid

Prover: Dr Constantine Hering

Duration of Action: As per Dr Clarke, 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly

Introduction and History: It is a colourless liquid obtained by distillation. It unites with water violently and dissolves all ordinary metals. However, heavy metals like platinum, gold, silver, mercury, lead, etc. are not soluble in fluoric acid. It is a strong irritant and causes burns. It is a very deep acting medicine and an antipsoric, antisyphilitic and antisycotic.

Preparation: It is prepared by distilling pure fluorspar in a state of fine powder with sulphuric acid.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is suited to complaints of old age or the prematurely aged.
2. Suited to weakly constitutions with sallow skin and emaciation. Pale, miserable, cachectic, flabby and broken down patients.
3. Dropsy of limbs in old, feeble patients.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on lower tissues of the body, bones especially long bones, teeth, nails, rectum, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on lower tissues of the body causing destruction, ulceration, bedsores and varicose veins.
2. It acts on bones, especially long bones, causing decay and necrosis. It also favours the expulsion of the necrosed part.

Ailments From: Abuse of mercury and silica.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient has an impulse to walk fast, necessity to be always on the move.
2. Aversion to his own family, to those loved best.
3. Becomes interested and converses pleasantly with strangers.
4. Inability to realize responsibility.
5. Depression of mind.
6. He stands on the street looking at women as they pass by, so great is his lust.
7. He sits silently, does not utter a single word, nor answers anyone when questioned.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Constitution: *It is especially suited to old people. For complaints of old age; young people who look old and attain premature age.*

1. **Cicatricis:** Old cicatrices becomes red around edges and threaten to become open ulcers.
2. **Ulcers:** It is indicated in decubitus ulcers with red edges and vesicles with copious discharges; worse from warmth, cold.
3. **Pains:** Violent pains like streaks of lightning confined to a small spot.
4. **Caries and necrosis:** Caries and necrosis, especially of long bones, from abuse of mercury or silica.
5. **Teeth:** Rapid caries of teeth, fistula dentalis or lachrymalis, exostosis of facial bones.
6. **Varicose veins:** Varicose veins and ulcers of obstinate and long standing cases in women who have borne many children.
7. **Naevus:** Flat naevus of children on right temple and capillary aneurysm.
8. **Craves:** Patient craves for pungent, spicy, highly seasoned things.
9. **Thermal sensitivity:** Patient has increased ability to exercise without danger, is less affected by excessive heat of summer or cold of winter.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Ulcers:** It is an excellent and useful remedy for varicose veins and varicose ulcers. Veins become varicosed anywhere, particularly upon the lower limb, following pregnancy. Varicose conditions with very old ulcers upon the lower extremities; varicose veins ulcerate.
 Feebleness of circulation; tendency to create hard crusts and hardened, horny skin eruptions. Inflamed border of the ulcer becomes indurated, hard and greasy. Parts once broken will not close up. Union will not take place from the broken ends of the bones. From bones and from ulcers there is foetid, acrid, thin, watery discharge or at times scanty discharge which is acrid, burns all around, raising eruptions and scurfs around the ulcers.
 It is useful in old cases of syphilis, with exostosis, caries and necrosis, cases that have been mercurialised and treated by other drugs until ulcers have developed.
2. **Bone diseases:** It is useful in bone diseases. There is necrosis of the long bones and bones of the ear. It creates an offensive acrid discharge from the ear and establishes an offensive ozaena, an acrid discharge with necrosis of the nasal bone.
 It is also useful in various bone diseases and caries, in fistulous openings, fistula leading to teeth, fistula lachrymalis and fistula in ano, in calcareous degenerations, in deformity of the nails, hair, teeth, in affections of the thigh bones and leg bones, with chronic fistulous openings leading to bone discharging pus which excoriates the parts all around.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By warmth, heat of the room, alcohol, red wine, sour foods, night, morning, warm drinks.

Amelioration: Cold, while walking from cold bathing, rapid motion, sound sleep, bending head back, eating.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Sil.

Follows well after: Ars in ascites, Kali-c in hip disease, Ph-ac in diabetes.

Followed well by: Sulph, Nit-ac.

Comparison

Old cachectic people who suffer from gouty complaints: Bar-c, Fl-ac.

Indifferent, even to one's family; to those whom one loves best: Fl-ac, Ph-ac, Sep.

First stage of gonorrhoea: Cann-s, Canth, Fl-ac.

Dosage: Sixth to thirtieth potency.

Repetition: Maybe repeated till a response is noticed.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscesses, Alcoholism, Alopecia, Bedsores, Birthmarks, Bone disorders, Brain atrophy, Dropsies, Fistula, Gleet, Goitre, Gonorrhoea, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Hydrocoele, Liver induration, Locomotor ataxia, Nymphomania, Pityriasis, Strokes, Toothache, Varicose veins, Whitlow.*

GELSEMIUM SEMPERVIRENS

- ☞ **Burning and dryness of throat**
- ☞ **Headache is relieved by profuse flow of urine**
- ☞ **Trembling in all limbs**
- ☞ **Excitement on hearing bad news. Mentally dull, nervous patients**
- ☞ **Drooping of eyelids**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Yellow jasmine, *Bignonia sempervirens*

Family: *Loganaceae*

Prover: Dr John H. Henry in 1852 and Dr E.M. Hale, also Dr E.M. Payne

Duration of Action: Upto 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Hysterical and nervous

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly

Introduction and History: This is a great homeopathic remedy. It is a great paralyzer and that is why it is called the 'King of Polio.' It is a polychrest remedy, having a broad range of action. The name Gelsemium is from the Latin word 'gelsimion' meaning jasmine and 'sempervirens' meaning evergreen. It is a right sided and an acute remedy.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in USA, Virginia, Mexico, Europe and India. It is a climber, an evergreen plant growing to a great height, ascending large trees. Its stem is smooth, leaves opposite and lanceolate, flowers large and yellow with a delicious odour. It is grown in rich and moist soil.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to young persons and children. Especially suited to women who are hysterical, nervous, plethoric and sensitive, also anaemic girls and old people.

Ailments From: Heat of the sun or stove, mechanical injury, fright, damp weather, fear, self-abuse and alcohol, bad news, mental excitement, warmth or cold, thunderstorm.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nerves, brain, muscles, sexual organs, mucous membranes, blood, right side, spinal cord, eyelids, occiput, vision.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The main alkaloid of Gelsemium is gelsemine puvarine and gelsiminine. It has a fixed oil and a phytosternile resin. It also contains a gelseminic acid.

Doctrine of Signature: The yellow colour of the flowers of Gelsemium can be related to jaundice as there is – yellowish-white coating on tongue, yellowish colour of the stools, deep yellow leucorrhoea, moist yellow skin, yellow face and yellow saliva.

Physiological Action

1. Gelsemium is a powerful motor depressant producing paralysis of motility and depression of sensibility by its action on spinal cord centres. It also affects the vasomotors.
2. In moderately small doses, Gelsemium causes languor, diaphoresis, enfeebling relaxation of voluntary muscles, slowing of heart rate, lowered blood pressure, drooping of eyelids and dilated pupils.
3. Poisonous doses produce, in addition to exaggerations of the above, vertigo, diplopia, staggering gait, drop jaw, laboured respiration, lowered temperature, feeble heart action, extreme muscular weakness, almost complete anaesthesia, loss of speech and profuse sweating. Death is caused by asphyxia from paralysis of the muscles of respiration. Consciousness is maintained upto the point of stupor.
4. Gelsemium acts differently on humans and on the lower animals.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the respiratory centre causing paralysis and resulting in asphyxia.
2. It acts upon the motor nervous system of the spinal cord and produces a general state of paresis – physical and mental that results in cutaneous anaesthesia.
3. It has an action on the pupils, paralysing third and sixth nerves of the eye muscles causing diplopia, ptosis, squint and drooping of the eyelids.

4. Acts upon the entire muscular system producing complete relaxation of muscles; limbs feel heavy.
5. Acts upon the vasomotor nerves and blood, producing passive congestion. It reduces the blood flow and consequently the temperature.
6. It acts upon the heart, lowers the force and drops the blood pressure along with the temperature.
7. It acts upon the motor nerves of the urinary bladder producing paralysis of the bladder causing incontinence.
8. Acts upon the nervous system in general causing tremors and functional paralysis of the organs.
9. Acts upon the mind causing stupefaction and sluggishness of mental powers.
10. Acts upon the mucous membranes causing irritation and catarrhal inflammation.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

'D' in the mental sphere:

- *Dull*
 - *Delirium*
 - *Dazed*
 - *Dread*
 - *Dampness*
 - *Depressing emotions*
 - *Delirium in sleep, half waking with incoherent talk*
 - *Depression of spirits, anxiety following a somewhat cheerful, careless mood*
 - *Desire to be quiet, does not wish to speak, wants to be left alone, does not want anyone near her*
 - *Doddering (trembling)*
 - *Depression (in vitality)*
1. Dullness, dizziness and drowsiness are the most important characteristic symptoms of Gelsemium.
 2. Incapacity to think or fix attention. Dullness of mental faculties, better from profuse micturition.
 3. Irritable, sensitive and greatly nervous, dread of appearing in public.
 4. Complaints from bad or exciting news, from some unusual order.
 5. Loquacity, shooting pain through temples and nasal sinus, brilliant eyes and fever.
 6. Answers questions slowly and imperfectly, cannot think properly or fix attention.
 7. Apathetic regarding his illness. Great depression of spirits.
 8. Strong inclination to commit suicide or to throw oneself from a height.
 9. Lack of courage to die, fear of death with nervousness.
 10. Very excitable stage; fear, nervousness before to appearing for an examination, though prepared very well.

11. Anticipation of any unusual order, when going for an examination, to a theatre, for a public meeting, to court, preparing for church – all these bring on diarrhoea.
12. Vertigo starts from the occiput with diplopia, loss of sight, dim vision, seems intoxicated.
13. Sensation of a band around the head, above the eyes; scalp sore to touch.
14. Fears that unless he is in constant motion, heart will cease beating.
15. Children fear falling, grasp or seize the bed.
16. Mental exertion causes a sense of helplessness from brain weakness.
17. Unconsciousness, immobility with dilated pupils, closed eyes but conscious.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

'D' in the physical sphere:

- *Drooping of eyelids*
 - *Dusky red face*
 - *Dullness*
 - *Drowsiness*
 - *Dizziness*
 - *Dullness of vision*
 - *Diplopia*
1. **Dull:** Dullness of mental faculties. Dullness of pains, dull vision, dullness of spirits.
 2. **Drowsy:** Drowsiness during heat of fever, desirous of keeping still, wishes to be left alone.
 3. **Dizzy:** Dizziness as if intoxicated, blurred vision, double sight.
 4. **Dazed:** Dazed condition of mind, besotted.
 5. **Dimness:** Dimness of vision with diplopia.
 6. **Depression:** Depression of vitality, great prostration and weakness, nervous exhaustion, wants to lie down and rest.
 7. **Tremor:** Trembling and weakness, easily fatigued. Trembling or tremors all over the body for example, trembling of hands, tongue, legs, etc.; trembling of limbs.
 8. **Dread:** Dread of falling, utter lack of courage, dread of death.
 9. **Paralysis:** It is a great paralyser, complete relaxation and prostration of the whole muscular system with almost or entire motor paralysis, lack of muscular coordination.
 10. **Involuntary:** Involuntary emission of semen, slightest excitement causes a discharge of semen. Exhaustion of sexual power.
 11. **Congestion:** Congestion of veins and arteries with sluggish circulation, congestion of blood to head with cold extremities.
 12. **Numbness:** Numbness of tongue, nose, hands, fingers, skin, ears and toes.
 13. **Soreness:** Bruised and sore feeling all over the body. Sensation as if brain was bruised.

14. **Heaviness:** Great heaviness of the whole body; limbs feel heavy and tired; great heaviness of eyelids, cannot keep them open; heaviness of single parts, uterus, heart, etc.
15. **Chill:** Chill runs up and down the back like a wave from the sacrum to the occiput.
16. **Prophylactic:** It has proved to be a prophylactic medicine against influenza and cures all its complications because it is a great 'flu' remedy.
17. **Walking:** Inability to walk, tottering and falling when closing the eyes.
18. **Fever:** Fever from heat of sun or summer, with prostration, vertigo, headache, great heaviness of the eyelids, cannot keep them open.

Characteristic Particular Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Headache starts in the occiput and spreads over the whole head; ultimately settles down over the eyes. Headache is relieved by profuse urination.
2. **Diarrhoea:** Nervous diarrhoea; diarrhoea when going for church or opera, from excitement; involuntary stool after fright.
3. **Paralysis:** Gelsemium is a very useful in paralysis because it is a great paralyser. Paralysis of the motor nerves is a prominent and universal symptom of this remedy. It is indicated only in functional paralysis. It is also indicated in paralysis after emotions of a depressing character, in hysterical women. It is one of our best remedies in post-diphtheritic and in infantile paralysis of the larynx. The onset of paralysis is gradual. It produces a general state of paresis – mental and physical. 'Trembling' is the characteristic symptom of this medicine. Heaviness of the whole body, lack of muscular coordination is well marked; confused muscles refuse to obey will. The paralytic condition is aggravated before a thunderstorm, from bad news, thinking of the illness, damp weather and mental excitement. Dullness, dizziness and drowsiness are the main characteristic concomitant symptoms in paralytic conditions.
4. **Fever:** It is a very good medicine for any type of fever for example, remittent or intermittent.
 - i. **Remittent or continuous fever:** It is useful in continuous type of fevers. Fever due to heat of sun or warmth. It starts very slowly and gradually. The patient is dizzy and drowsy accompanied with dullness. The chill is partial, pulse is full flowing with great weakness. Fever is accompanied by muscular weakness and a desire for absolute rest and complete absence of thirst. Great heaviness of the head and limbs. Headache is relieved by profuse urination. Trembling tongue and a stuporous condition may appear in the last stage.
 - ii. **Intermittent fever:** It is indicated in the beginning, especially in fevers of non-malarial origin. The symptoms are partial chills, starting from the spine, running up and down the hand or from the feet extending upwards, with tremors of the whole body. Patient is thirstless and

nervous before the chill. Great prostration and violent headache with muscular soreness.

The characteristic time for the chill is about the middle of the day. Then comes fever with general heat. Heat is attended with a red face, drowsiness, dizziness and dullness. Bruised felling all over the body is characteristic of this remedy. The tongue is coated white or yellow, speech is thick, bowels are constipated, the stools are yellow. The patient is very nervous and restless, tossing about continually and very sensitive to noise and light.

5. **Heart affections:** The heart is affected by Gelsemium; on going to sleep the patient is suddenly aroused by a feeling that the heart will stop beating. He feels that the heart would cease to beat if he did not move about. Here the heart muscle is in a weak state, and there is a sort of instinct on the part of the person to move about, to stimulate it to act. In Digitalis, the patient fears that the heart will cease beating if he makes any motion.
6. **Thirst:** Thirstlessness is the most characteristic symptom of Gelsemium.
7. **Dysmenorrhoea:** Neuralgic or congestive dysmenorrhoea with sharp labour-like pains shooting into the back, hips and down the legs.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Summer, sun heat, thunderstorm, cold damp weather, mental excitement, when thinking of his illness, tobacco smoking, at 10 am, from bad news, sudden emotions.

Amelioration: Bending forward, open air, profuse urination, stimulants, continued motion, closing the eyelids.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Arg-n, Ip, Cact, Bapt.

Antidote to: Coff, Chin, Nux-m, Dig, Mag-p.

Dosage: 3x to 1M.

Repetition: Bears frequent repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Brain affections, Cerebrospinal meningitis, Cold, Constipation, Convulsions, Cough, Deafness, Diarrhoea, Diphtheria, Eye affections, Fevers, Headache, Heart affections, Hysteria, Impotence, Locomotor ataxia, Loss of voice, Measles, Menstrual disorders, Myalgia, Paralysis, Ptosis, Rheumatism, Sleep disorders, Toothache, Trembling, Tremors, Urinary affections, Vertigo, Writer's cramps.*

GLONONINUM

- ☞ **Confusion, cannot recognise well known streets**
- ☞ **Congestive headaches, every throb of the arteries in the brain seems to be synchronous with the beats of the heart**
- ☞ **Bad effects of sunstroke, carries an umbrella all the time**
- ☞ **Sensation of pulsations throughout the body**

☞ **Cannot bear heat around the head, better uncovering; worse jar, motion, worse lying down**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Nitro-glycerine, Spiritus glycerinus

Prover: Dr Constantine Hering

Formula: $C_3H_5N_3O_9$

Duration of Action: As per Dr G. Miller, one day

Miasmatic Background: Psora in the background

Temperament: Nervous

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Nitro-glycerine is a combination of two elements – glycerine and nitrogen; glycerine is a more inert and bland oil. It is used as a toiletry. Nitrogen is a colourless, tasteless and odourless gas. When both of them are mixed in 1:4 proportion, potentized and proved according to the doctrine of proving, it becomes an extremely valuable medicine with alarming characters.

Nitro-glycerine is an explosive substance, therefore its action is quick and violent. According to Hering, nitro-glycerine was discovered by Sobreo in 1847 but none could be obtained for physiological experiment until Morris Davis, who after long and labourous trials, under the direction of Hering, succeeded in producing the substance in sufficient quantities for proving. The keynote of it's action is the tendency to sudden congestions and violent irregularities of circulations.

Preparation: It is prepared from nitro-glycerine by dilutions with alcohol. Alcoholic preparations are made from pure nitro-glycerine. One part of pure nitro-glycerine is dissolved in 9 parts of 95 per cent alcohol making our strongest preparation called 1x. Higher potencies are prepared from 1x in decimal or centesimal scale.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited for florid, plethoric, sensitive women of nervous and sanguine temperament; for readily affected persons.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): Through the cerebrospinal nervous system, this powerful remedy acts especially on the cerebral blood vessels, medulla oblongata and pneumogastric nerve. It produces violent and severe congestive, throbbing, bursting headaches with increased action of the heart and arteries and sometimes produces nausea and vomiting.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of sun heat, bright snow, fire heat, fear or fright, jarring injuries, bad effects of mental excitements, from having a hair cut.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the cerebrospinal nervous system, cerebral blood vessels, medulla oblongata and the pneumogastric nerve.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Frantic with pain, attempts to run away or jump out of a window.

2. Confused, bewildered. Loses himself in well known localities.
3. Shudders and weeps during intermissions of pain.
4. Fears, she has been poisoned.
5. Shocks, sudden attack of terror, dares not to go out in the street.
6. Recognizes nobody, refuses her husband and children.
7. Disinclined to speak. Very irritable. Loses sense, sinks down unconscious.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Children:** Children get sick in the evening when sitting before a fire, an open coal fire or falling asleep there.
2. **Head troubles:** From working under gas light, when heat falls on the head, cannot bear heat about the head, heat of stove or walking in the sun.
3. **Cerebral congestions:** Alternate congestion of the head and heart.
4. **Sensation:** Head feels enormous, large, as if the skull were too small for the brain.
5. **Sunstroke and sun headache:** It increases and decreases every day with the sun.
6. **Headache:** Throbbing, pulsating headache, holds head with both hands, could not lie down, 'the pillow would beat.'
7. **Shocks:** Terrific shocks in the brain synchronous with the pulse.
8. **Brain:** Feels too large, full, bursting; blood seems to be pumped upwards; throbs at every jar, step and pulse.
9. **Congestions:** Intense congestion of the brain from delayed or suppressed menses; headache in place of menses.
10. **Haemorrhages:** Headache appearing after profuse uterine haemorrhages; with rush of blood to the head, in pregnant women.
11. **Palpitations:** Violent palpitations with throbbing in carotids, heart's action laboured, oppressed, blood seems to rush to the heart and rapidly to the head.
12. **Convulsions:** Convulsions of children from cerebral congestion, meningitis, during dentition.
13. **Menopause:** Flushes of heat, during climacteric with catamenia.

Important Characteristic Features

Sunstroke and headache: It is a well indicated remedy for sunstroke and sun headaches. Headache due to bad effects of sun heat, fire heat, working under gas light. Throbbing and bursting headache. Sun headache increases and decreases with the sun. Sunstroke, heat on head. Waves of terrible, pounding headache. Cracking, snappings, shocks, explosions, soreness deep in the brain. Head heavy but cannot lay it on pillow; shocks in head, synchronous with the pulse. Holds the head tightly. Head feels large as if skull were too small for the brain; as if standing on the head with an expanding and contracting sensation. Worse before, during and after or in place of menses, from sleep.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In the sun, exposure to sun's rays, gaslight, from 6 am to noon, left side, suppressed menses, fruits, overheating, jar, stooping, touch of a hat, having a hair cut.

Amelioration: From sleep, from open air, elevating the head, cold things, cold applications.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Acon, Camph, Coff, Nux-v.

Dosage: 3 to 200.

Repetition: Frequent in acute conditions.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Aphasia, Bright's disease, Convulsions, Epilepsy, Goitre, Headache, Hypertension, Mania, Meningitis, Neuralgia, Nosebleed, Palpitations, Paralysis, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Seasickness, Snow headaches, Toothache, Trauma.*

GRAPHITES

- ☞ **Watery, transparent, sticky, honey-like fluid discharge**
- ☞ **Morning sickness during menses**
- ☞ **Hears better when in a noise, when riding a carriage**
- ☞ **Sensation of a cobweb on the face; tries hard to brush it off**

Source: Mineral kingdom (amorphous carbon)

Synonyms: Black lead, Plumbago

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 40 to 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Melancholic and irritable

Diathesis: Tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a great antipsoric, polychrest remedy, which is known to the world since a very long time. It is a deep acting, constitutional women's remedy having a respectable place among the all important polychrest remedies. The first idea of using it as a drug was of S. Swinhold. But in homeopathy it was introduced by Dr Hahnemann.

Description: It is a blackish-gray, soft, lustrous solid, which is composed of hexagonal crystalline scales. Next to diamond, it is the purest form of mineral carbon that occurs in nature.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared from the finest English drawing pencils lead.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to women, especially stout, fat, fair and flabby, at the climacteric age having habitual constipation with a history of delayed menstruation. Unhealthy skin, anaemic face, brittle nails, split hair, timid and taking cold very easily.

Ailments From: Suppression of skin eruptions, overlifting, grief and vexation, extremes of cold and heat, bathing, indigestion of diet, suppression of foot sweat, fear, masturbation and sexual excesses.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, skin, sex organs, mucous membranes, nails, folds, behind ears, orifices, nutrition, gastrointestinal tract, glands, angles, flexors, respiratory system, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts especially on the skin producing various types of skin eruptions with oozing of a watery, transparent, sticky fluid.
2. It acts on the mucous membrane of the digestive system causing chronic constipation and diarrhoea.
3. It acts on the female genital organs producing excessive menstruation and leucorrhoea.
4. Acts upon the sexual organs, more especially on the ovaries and testes.
5. Exerts a general influence on nutrition and upon the skin producing a very scabby eruption.
6. Acts on the respiratory system producing respiratory complaints.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Changeable mood, sad, with thoughts of death and a weeping disposition.
2. Very timid, tendency to be frightened, dread of work, hates work.
3. Ill-humoured, fretful, irritable, great anxiety, much inclined to grief.
4. Very forgetful, cannot remember recent events, but can remember past events.
5. Full of fear in the morning, child is impertinent, laughs at reprimands.
6. Excessive consciousness, hesitates, timid, unable to decide anything.
7. Very sad and despondent, music makes her weep, thinks of nothing but death.
8. Sensation of a cobweb over the forehead and face; always tries to brush it off.
9. Fidgety while sitting at work, thoughts of many things at night, which prevent sleep.
10. Feels drunk when rising from bed in the morning.
11. Dullness of head with attacks of dizziness.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Unhealthy skin:** Skin is very unhealthy, eruptions behind the ears, between various folds of the body, from which a watery, transparent, sticky fluid oozes. Every injury suppurates.

2. **Menses:** Menses are very scanty, late, pale and irregular with violent colic. Menses are delayed from getting feet wet.
3. **Nails:** Nails are very brittle, deformed, crumbling, painful, sore, thick and crippled, as if ulcerated.
4. **Offensiveness:** All discharges from the body are very offensive. Foul belching, acrid and offensive; stool brownish, undigested and intolerably offensive.
5. **Morning sickness:** Morning sickness during menstruation with great prostration and weakness.
6. **Constipation:** Very chronic constipation, stools are very difficult, hard, knotty, large, with lumps; smarting sore pain in anus after stools.
7. **Cracks or fissures:** Cracks or fissures at the ends of fingers, nipples, anus, between toes, labial commissures, bleeding; skin dry, inclined to crack.
8. **Aversion:** Aversion to meat, fish, salt, cooked food, sweets; decided aversion to coition in both sexes.
9. **Cold:** Takes cold very easily; sensitive to draught of air.
10. **Hearing:** Patient hears very well in noise, when riding in a car, carriage or when there is a loud sound.
11. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea is very common; stool fluid, mixed with undigested particles, brownish and very offensive.
12. **Leucorrhoea:** Gushing type of leucorrhoea, very acrid, excoriating, white, profuse. Leucorrhoea before and after menses.
13. **Eczema:** Eczema of lids; lids are red and margins are covered with crusts and scales; eruption is moist and fissured.
14. **Alternation:** Symptoms appears alternately for example, skin symptoms alternate with digestive symptoms, habitual erysipelas often alternate with tottery eruptions, laughing and weeping alternate with each other.
15. **Flatulence:** Abdomen full, distended from accumulation of gases; flatulence, everything eaten seems to turn into gas. Abdomen distended with dropsy.
16. **Pain:** Rumbling, burning, cramping and griping pains in abdomen due to collection of gases. Burning in a round spot on the vertex.
17. **Lumpishness:** Lumpy stools coated with mucous; sensation of a lump in the stomach. Sensation of a lump in the throat. Worse empty swallowing in sore throat.
18. **Erysipelas:** Phlegmonous erysipelas, with stinging and burning pains, starting from the right side and going to the left side.
19. **Oversensitiveness:** Patient is oversensitive, cannot tolerate the smell of flowers. Music causes weeping; senses abnormally acute.
20. **Hardness and indurations:** Hard cicatrices remaining after mammary abscess, retarding flow of milk; cancer of breast; from old scars and repeated abscesses.

21. **Moist gluey skin:** Skin dry, rough, breaks easily and exudes a gluey moisture. Eczema and herpes oozing a gelatinous fluid, which is watery, transparent, thick, honey-like, clear and sticky.
22. **Sensation:** Sensation as if uterus would press out of the vagina.
23. **Debility:** Great prostration and weakness; sexual debility from sexual over abuse, reluctance for intercourse.
24. **Rush of blood:** Rush of blood to head with distention and flatulence of abdomen or rush of blood to head with a flushed face.
25. **Gastralgia:** Intolerable gastric pains better by drinking hot milk or by eating.
26. **Desires:** Great desire for hot milk as it relieves gastric complaints and constipation.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Skin diseases:** It is a great remedy for all sorts of skin diseases. The symptoms calling for it are very clear; there is a moist scabby eruption on the scalp, face and bends of joints, between fingers and behind the ears. The corners of the mouth and eyes crack, bleed and ooze a gluey, thick, tenacious discharge. Fissured eczema. Great itching always accompanies the eruptions. The skin may be dry and horny. The hair is dry and falls out. Skin eruptions with a tendency to malignancy for example, pimples, keloids, fibromas, eczema, acne, cancer of breast, hard and painful cicatrices. Erysipelas beginning in the face and spreading to other parts.
There is itching of the skin all over the body with or without eruptions. Every little injury suppurates. Fissures and cracks at the end of fingers, on nipples, labial commissures and vulva. Cancer of breast from old scars; repeated abscesses. The nails are brittle, crumbling and deformed; painful and sore, followed by burning and oozing with the typical sticky, fluid discharge. Suppression of skin eruptions causes diarrhoea.
Skin complaints are aggravated by the warmth of bed at night, during change of weather, before and during menstruation. Skin complaints are better by darkness, wrapping up and from open air.
2. **Leucorrhoea:** It is very good medicine for leucorrhoea associated with pains in the lower abdomen and weakness of the back in pale young girls. Leucorrhoea is seen before and after menses. It is profuse, very thin, white, mucoid, occurring in gushes, day and night; menses are late, delayed, scanty and pale. Leucorrhoea is very acrid and excoriating. It is more profuse in the morning when rising – this especially indicates Graphites. The patient is very weak and debilitated, fat, chilly and constipated.
3. **Menses:** It is very useful when the menses are suppressed, delayed or scanty, accompanied with obstinate constipation and indurated ovaries. There are violent colicky pain during menses. Also, morning sickness at the time of menstruation. Blood is too pale and the menses may be delayed from getting

feet wet. The patient is fat, chilly and constipated. Leucorrhoea maybe present before or after menses. The patient is very weak and debilitated. Swelling and pain in the right ovarian region, during and before menses.

4. **Constipation:** Graphites is one of the best remedies for constipation. The patient sometimes goes days without a stool. Stool is covered with shreds of mucous and accompanied with great pain when passing, owing to the fissures. These fissures as well as haemorrhoids burn, smart and itch intolerably. Great soreness and aching in the anus after passing stool is an indication of its use. Sometimes there is an ineffectual urging. Mucous coated stools and extreme soreness of the anus. It is very well adapted to women who suffer from a neglected tendency of promptly attending to nature's call. There may be dryness of mucous membranes of the rectum, with fissures of the anus. Piles protrude while passing stools, associated with burning pain, cracks and fissures. Constipation is better by drinking hot milk. There is a sharp, smarting, sore pain in the anus after stools.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Cold draft, bathing, music, wet feet, light, empty swallowing, warmth, during and after menses, rich food, uncovering, cold drinks, physical exertion, before midnight.

Amelioration: Hot milk, open air, eructation, eating after, wrapping up.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Caust, Hep, Ars, Lyc, Ferr.

Follows well: Sil, Nat-s, Sulph, Calc, Sep.

Compare: Lyc, Puls.

Comparison

Offensive sweat of feet: Alum, Am-m, Graph, Psor, Sanic, Sil.

Slightest injury suppurates: Hep, Merc, Phyt.

Ailments from suppressed foot sweat: Cup, Graph, Psor, Sil.

Leucorrhoea 10 days after menses: Borx, Bov, Con.

Sensation of a cobweb on the face: Bar-c, Borx, Brom, Graph.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000 and above.

Dosage

1. In specific conditions 6c to 30c.
2. In constitutional indications high potencies, 200c and above.
3. Locally as an ointment of 3x for cracks and skin diseases.

Repetition: Single dose of high potency is enough to be repeated when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Acne, Anaemia, Barber's itch, Breast cancer, Catarrh, Chlorosis, Colic, Constipation, Cracks, Dropsy, Ear affections, Eczema, Erysipelas, Eye affections, Fissures, Headache, Induration*

of the ovaries, Leucorrhoea, Lumpy goitre, Menstrual disorders, Piles, Skin affections, Styes, Urinary disorders, Whooping cough.

Note

1. In young women for obesity it is used after *Calcarea carbonica*.
2. In case of leucorrhoea, it is useful after *Sepia*.
3. In skin diseases, it is often used after *Sulphur*.

HAMAMELIS VIRGINICA

- ☞ **Venous congestion, haemorrhages and varicose veins**
- ☞ **Painless haemorrhoids bleeding profusely**
- ☞ **Varicose veins**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Witch-hazel

Family: *Hamamelidace*

Prover: Dr Constantine Hering

Duration of Action: 1 to 7 days

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Introduction and History: The deep red of the tincture of *Hamamelis* may be taken as the ‘doctrine of signature’ of its therapeutic action. No remedy has a wider sphere of usefulness in cases of haemorrhages and disordered blood vessels. Dr C. Hering who learned its properties from Mr Pond of ‘Pond’s Extract’ fame (Pond was a patient of Hering), made the first proving and introduced the remedy into homeopathy. He defines its position between *Aconite* and *Arnica*. ‘Pond’s Extract’ is an aqueous distillate prepared from the leaves of the shrub. A number of interesting superstitions are associated with the shrub; its shoots are used as ‘divining rods’ for discovering water and metal.

Habitat: USA. The shrub flowers from September to November; when the leaves are falling, the shrub flowers. The seeds mature the following summer.

Preparation and Parts Used: The tincture is prepared from the fresh bark of twigs and roots.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to venous constitutions.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the spinal nerves it acts upon the venous system and upon the generative organs of men and women.
2. It acts on the venous system producing venous congestion, varicosis and haemorrhage.
3. It also acts on the generative organ of men where it produces the most intense neuralgia, inflammation of the testicles, amorous dreams with

nocturnal emissions, great prostration of animal passions, profuse cold sweat on the scrotum, with great relaxation of genital organs and varicosis of the spermatic cord.

4. It acts on the generative organs of women where it produces great irritation, congestion, inflammation and neuralgia of the ovaries, passive haemorrhage from the uterus and irritation of the venous capillaries of the mucous membrane of the vagina and uterus.

Ailments From: Burns, injuries.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on veins, capillaries, liver, portal system, rectum and reproductive organs.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is forgetful, no desire to work. Irritable.
2. Haemorrhage with a tranquil mind.
3. Wants 'the respect due to me' shown. Feels unappreciated.
4. Depression in mind, also after emissions with a regretful mind.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Wounds:** Useful for incised, lacerated, contused injuries from falls. It stops the haemorrhage and removes soreness and pain.
2. **Haemorrhages:** Profuse, severe haemorrhage. Bad effects from loss of blood. Haemorrhage is venous in nature, occurs from every orifice of the body – nose, lungs, bowels, uterus, bladder. Is dark, profuse, grumous from ulceration of bowels.
3. **Bruises:** Bruised soreness of affected parts, articular and muscular rheumatism
4. **Traumatic conjunctivitis:** Indicated in traumatic conjunctivitis in which there is extravasation of blood into the chambers of eye, from severe coughing, intense soreness.
5. **Epistaxis:** Passive, profuse, long lasting, non-coagulable flow of blood in between menses, during childhood, in idiopathic cases and traumatic cases.
6. **Haemoptysis:** Tickling cough, with taste of blood or sulphur which occurs without any effort on coughing, lasts sometimes for months or years.
7. **Haemorrhoids:** These bleed profusely with burning, soreness, fullness, heaviness, as if the back would break, urging to stool.
8. **Stool:** Stools are bluish; anus feel raw and sore to touch.
9. **Prostration:** Severe prostration occurs after haemorrhage, out of all proportion to blood loss; due to haemorrhage from piles.
10. **Venous congestion:** Passive congestion of skin and mucous membranes.
11. **Varicose veins:** It is useful for phlebitis, varicose veins, ulcers with stinging, pricking pain. Patient is subject to varicose veins, taking cold easily, especially in warm, moist air. Varicose veins during pregnancy. It is the Aconite of the venous capillary system.

12. **Uterine haemorrhages:** Active or passive after a fall or rough riding; vicarious menstruation, no mental anxiety.
13. **Bearing down:** Bearing down pain in the back.
14. **Menses:** Flow is dark and profuse with soreness in the abdomen after a blow on the ovary or a fall, worse during menstruation.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Haemorrhages:** It is a striking remedy for venous congestion and haemorrhages. Veins are distended in all parts. Varicose veins, especially of lower limbs, marked soreness of the varices. It is also useful for purpura haemorrhagica. Dusky purplish appearance of the skin, with full veins. Varicose veins about ulcers that bleed dark blood. Ulcers are dark, even black, and discharge black blood. Sore, bruised feeling all over the body. Veins are very sensitive to pressure. There is much weakness with or without bleeding prostration, out of proportion to the loss of blood. Vicarious haemorrhages. The patient is tired mentally and physically, aversion to mental work, he forgets the word when talking; is irritable, depressed and stupid with recurrent haemorrhage.
2. **Epistaxis:** Epistaxis of dark blood recurring frequently, with menses and also when menses fail. Epistaxis sometimes copious, clotted and very dark.
3. **Piles:** Copious, dark blood from piles. Constipation. Ulceration of the intestines, rectum and anus. Portal congestion and haemorrhoids with much bleeding. Haemorrhoids that protrude, pulsate and bleed much, also painful. Anus contracts spasmodically with intense burning pain. Itching of the anus.
4. **Female reproductive organs:** It is a useful remedy for uterine haemorrhage. There is tenderness in the ovaries and uterus. Paroxysmal pain in left ovary. Acute vaginitis with contractions and bleeding. Tenderness of vagina during coition. Spasms of the vagina. Uterine haemorrhage which is active or passive in nature with copious bleeding, dark clots; sometimes with bright red blood. Vicarious menstruation from nose, stomach and lungs. Subinvolution with much uterine tenderness and occasional bleeding. Menstrual flow copious, dark, clotted. Recurrent haemorrhages in pregnant women. Haemorrhages occurring during parturition. Varicose veins during pregnancy.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From injuries, bruises, pressure, warm moist air, open humid cold air, jar, touch, during day, rainy weather.

Amelioration: Rest.

Comparison

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ferr.

Antidoted by: Arn, Camph, Chin, Puls.

Comparison

Haemorrhage from tooth extraction: Bov, Ham, Kreos.

Contused wounds: Arn, Ham, Mill.

Non-coagulable blood: Ham, Crot-h.

All sufferings worse at menstrual period: Cimic, Ham, Puls.

Prostration out of all proportion to the amount of blood lost from piles: Ham, Hydr.

Hastens absorption of intraocular haemorrhage: Arn, Calen, Ham.

Profuse nosebleed ameliorates headache: Ham, Mill.

Dosage: Mother tincture to 3c. External application of mother tincture.

Repetition: Bears frequent repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Bruises, Burns, Cancer, Chilblains, Enteric fever, Epistaxis, Gastric ulcers, Haematemesis, Haematuria, Haemorrhages, Haemorrhoids, Leucorrhoea, Orchitis, Phimosis, Phlegmasia alba dolens, Purpura haemorrhagica, Rheumatism, Scurvy, Smallpox, Tuberculosis, Varicocele, Varicose veins, Wounds.*

HELLEBORUS NIGER

- ☞ **Dull, stupid, slow of perception, apathetic**
- ☞ **Thinking of complaints aggravates or ameliorates**
- ☞ **Rolls head day and night, moaning, sudden screams**
- ☞ **Bores head into pillow, beats it with hands**
- ☞ **Chewing motion of mouth**
- ☞ **Urine suppressed, scanty, dark, with coffee ground sediments; albuminous during pregnancy, in brain troubles and dropsy**
- ☞ **Automatic motion of one arm and leg**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Christmas rose, Black hellebore, Snow rose

Family: *Ranunculaceae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: As per Dr Clarke, 20-30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora in the background

Diathesis: Tubercular

Temperament: Irritable

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is called the Christmas rose because the flowers bloom in mid-winter near Christmas. If the abbreviation ‘hell’, and the adjective ‘black’ is remembered many of it’s typical symptoms can understood.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of the dried powdered root. Mother tincture is prepared from the rhizome gathered after flowering.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to weak, delicate, psoric children, prone to brain troubles with serous effusion. Also suited to melancholic, woeful, despairing people who are silent with anguish, after typhoid. In girls at puberty or when menses fail to return after appearing.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): Through the cerebrospinal system it especially affects the serous membranes, striking down their functional power, resulting in various forms of dropsy of the brain, thorax, peritonium and cellular tissues. Also affects the mucous membrane of the digestive organs, kidneys and skin.

Ailments From: Dentitional period, pregnancy, from suppressed exanthema.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nervous system, meninges, kidney, serous membranes, urinary organs and gastrointestinal tract.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is irritable, easily angered; consolation aggravates, does not want to be disturbed.
2. Patient is unconscious, stupid; answers slowly when questioned.
3. Patient constantly picks his lips, clothes or bores into his nose with his finger.
4. Patient bores head into pillows; rolling head from side to side; beats head with hands.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Keynote: *Boring of head into pillow, rolling from side to side, beating head with hands.*

Constitution: *Weak, delicate, psoric children, prone to brain troubles with serous effusion.*

1. **Dentition:** Brain symptoms during dentition, threatened effusion.
2. **Eyes:** There is vacant, thoughtless staring, eyes wide open, insensible to light, pupils dilated or alternately contracted and dilated.
3. **Sleep:** Soporose sleep with soreness; shrinks and starts.
4. **Hydrocephalus:** Hydrocephalus, post-scarlatina or tubercular – develops rapidly. Automatic motion of one arm and one leg.
5. **Convulsions:** Convulsions with extreme coldness of the body, except of the head or occiput which maybe hot. Patient greedily swallows cold water, bites spoon but remains unconscious.
6. **Mouth:** Chewing motion of the mouth, corners of the mouth sore, cracked; nostrils dirty, sooty and dry.
7. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea during acute hydrocephalus, dentition, pregnancy. Stools are watery, clear, tenacious, colourless and mucoid. The mucous is white, jelly-like; like frog spawn. Involuntary stools.

8. **Urine:** Urine is red, black, scanty, with coffee ground sediment. Suppressed in brain troubles and dropsy.
9. **Dropsy:** Dropsy of the brain, chest, abdomen, after scarlatina; intermits with fever, debility.

Important Characteristic Features

Brain troubles: It is indicated in acute cerebrospinal meningitis with or without exudation; post-scarlatina or tubercular hydrocephalus. Brain troubles during dentition. Shocks pass through the brain like electricity. Hydrocephalus which arises insidiously as a sequel of some other disease. Spasms during hydrocephalus. Urine is dark, scanty with coffee ground sediments.

Face is pale and puffed. Forehead is drawn in folds and covered with cold perspiration. Squinting, dilated pupils. There is automatic motion of one arm and one leg. It is especially adapted to various forms of dropsy from simple paralysis of the functional power of the serous membrane, coming on suddenly. Worse from 4-8 pm.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From 4-8 pm, uncovering, from evening until morning, cold air, dentition, puberty, exertion, suppressed eruptions.

Amelioration: Attracting their attention.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Zinc.

Follows well: Bell, Bry, Chin, Lyc, Nux-v, Rhus-t, Sep, Spong, Sil, Sulph.

Antidotes: Camph, Chin.

Comparison

Patient tries to escape: Bell, Hell.

Constant motion of left arm and leg: Apoc, Bry, Hell.

Aggravation of disease from 4 to 8 pm: Hell, Lyc.

Screaming before or during a spasm: Apis, Hell, Op.

Dullness of senses: Hell, Nux-m, Op.

Dosage

1. Dr W. Boericke recommends tincture to 3c potency.
2. Dr Hughes recommends 10 to 15 drops of mother tincture in post-scarlatinal dropsy.

Repetition

1. Mother tincture to be repeated in drop doses.
2. Single dose of medium and high potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Apoplexy, Brain affections, Cholera, Concussion, Convulsion, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Headache, Hydrocephalus, Meningitis, Tetanus, Typhoid, Urinary affections, etc.*

HEPAR SULPHURIS

- ☞ **Sensitiveness to cold air, pain, touch, etc**
- ☞ **Sensation of a splinter and splinter-like pains**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Sulphuret of lime, Hepar sulphuris calcareum, Liver of sulphur, An impure sulphide of calcium

Formula: CaS

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 40 to 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Very irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous and lymphatic

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is one of the artificial compounds used in homeopathy. In 1794, Hahnemann used this drug internally to remove the bad effects of the intake and topical application of mercury, the use of which was very common. It is a constitutional remedy. It is the surgeon amongst our homeopathic remedies. Due to the administration of this remedy in homeopathy the distracted patient escaped and saved himself from mutilation. Hepar sulphuris is one of our leading and strongest antipsorics. It is antisyphilitic too. Its action in old syphilitic cases, when indicated by symptoms is very deep and radical in character. Being a chemical combination of *Calcarea carbonica* (oyster shell) and Sulphur, it has, as one might naturally expect, points of resemblance with *Calcarea carbonica* and Sulphur.

Description: It is a white, porous, friable mass or a white amorphous powder. It has the odour and taste of sulphurated hydrogen. It is insoluble in water. It is also insoluble in alcohol but soluble in hot HCl with evolution of hydrogen sulphide.

It responds to all the reactions which are characteristic of calcium and of sulphides. Hepar sulphuris is prepared by mixing *Calcarea carbonica* and Sulphur. Its symptoms, however, show a wide range of similarity and variations in contrast to Sulphur and *Calcarea carbonica*.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared from the impure sulphide of calcium, from which higher potencies are prepared according to the directions given in the homeopathic pharmacopoeia.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best adapted to scrofulous, psoric and lymphatic constitutions in which there is a tendency to have eruptions and glandular swellings.
2. Torpid constitutions with lax fibre.

3. Persons with light hair and complexion, muscles are soft and flabby, unhealthy skin.

Ailments From: Cold, dry wind, injury, abuse of mercury, suppressed eruptions, suppression of syphilis and gonorrhoea.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nervous system, skin, kidneys, connective tissues, respiratory system, lymphatic and glandular system, mucous membrane, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon nerves and causes great oversensitiveness, hypersensitiveness and irritability. Slight pain causes the patient to faint.
2. It acts upon the mucous membrane of the respiratory system causing excessive secretion and copious catarrhal inflammation.
3. It acts on lymphatic glands producing enlargement and suppuration.
4. Acts on skin producing ulcers, suppuration, eruptions, unhealthy skin and a condition of non-healing, moist eruptions in the folds of skin.
5. It prevents the formation of pus and hastens the pointing of an abscess. Ulcers have a tendency to burrow deep causing necrosis and caries in the bones.
6. It acts on the urinary bladder and produces atony of the urinary bladder.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Great weakness of memory, with irritability.
2. The patient is very impulsive. Impulse to do violence and to destroy, for example a mother may have the impulse to throw her child from the gallery or throw the child into the fire.
3. The patient is very quick in action, very depressed and hypochondriacal.
4. Great anxiety in the evening, low spirited, thoughts of suicide.
5. The patient is very irritable and oversensitive mentally.
6. Patient becomes angry very easily at least trifles and is very peevish.
7. Sad mood for hours, very quarrelsome, hard to get pleased.
8. Anguishness marked in the evening and at night. The slightest cause irritates him and makes him extremely vehement.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

The letter 'H' can be used to recollect the characteristic symptoms of this medicine:

- *Hoarseness:* Hoarseness in the morning.
- *Hastens suppuration:* This medicine hastens suppuration
- *Hypersensitive:* Patient is hypersensitive physically and mentally.
- *Hot fomentation:* Patient gets relief by hot fomentation.
- *Hyperimpulsive:* Patient is over impulsive.
- *Hasty:* Patient is hasty in drinking and in speech.
- *Heavy sweating:* Heavy sweating even after slight exertion.
- *Highly chilly:* Patient is highly chilly in nature.

1. **Oversensitiveness:** Patient is very oversensitive, both physically and mentally; especially hypersensitive to cold air, pain and touch.
2. **Sourness:** Everything is sour, for example, the child smells sour despite frequent washing, sweat smells sour and offensive, stool is whitish and sour smelling.
3. **Suppression:** Diarrhoea, dysentery, asthma, after suppression of scabies and other skin affections.
4. **Sweat:** Sweats day and night without relief; sweats easily after slightest physical or mental exertion; profuse sweating with sour and offensive smell.
5. **Vertigo:** Vertigo in the morning and when closing the eyes with nausea, when riding in a carriage or when shaking the head.
6. **Faintness:** Fainting from the slightest pains in the evening.
7. **Chilliness:** Patient is very chilly and sensitive to cold air; must be wrapped up to the face even in summers. Imagines that he can feel the air if a door is opened in the next room.
8. **Periodicity:** Periodicity is very well marked in Hepar sulphuris – everyday, every four weeks, every four months, every winter, spring and autumn.
9. **Suppurating tendency:** Skin is unhealthy, even slight injuries and scratches on the skin suppurate.
10. **Splinter sensation:** Sensation of a splinter or a fish bone in the throat.
11. **Offensiveness:** Ulcers and all discharges like leucorrhoea, lochia, pus, stool have a disgusting and offensive odour.
12. **Semi-paralytic condition:** Urine flow intermittent, cannot empty the bladder thoroughly, seems as if some urine always remains; urine passes slowly without force, drops vertically down.
13. **Wheezing and rattling:** Wheezing and rattling in asthma, moist breathing, worse in dry cold air, better in damp. In chest – wheezing, purring and rattling sound is prominent.
14. **Glands affinity:** Glands of neck, axilla, groin and the mammae swell, become hardened and have the tendency to suppurate.
15. **Cough:** Cough when any part of the body is uncovered; croupy, choking, strangling cough from exposure to dry west winds.
16. **Skin:** Skin affections, extremely sensitive to touch, cannot bear even clothes to touch the affected parts, but can bear hard pressure.
17. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea of small children with a sour odour.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Skin:** It is a very good remedy for skin diseases. For example, psoriasis, abscesses, eczema, eruptions, boils, itch, acne, rash, urticaria, herpes, etc. Moist eruptions in folds of skin and itching in the bends of joints; skin is extremely sensitive and suppurates easily; pimples form around ulcers.

Humid eczema of the scalp, sore and sensitive to touch. Eczema of the scrotum and genital organs; boils.

Every little injury suppurates. In boils and abscesses where suppuration is inevitable, Hepar, if given in low potency hastens suppuration and heals quickly. However, if given in high potency it aborts the abscess. Ulcers are very sensitive to contact, bleed easily, burn and sting. Cannot bear to be uncovered; wants to be wrapped up warmly and relieved by hot application. Discharges of Hepar are corroding and smell like old cheese. Hepar skin sweats profusely without any relief. It has splinter-like pains.

2. **Cough and asthma:** It is very useful in cough and lung affections. There is loose choking cough and fever. Aggravation is from cold air and towards the morning, along with much sneezing. Cough is rattling and choking. Dry, croupy cough, deep, rough, barking and gagging with great soreness of chest. Asthma occurs due to suppression of skin eruptions. Difficult breathing with rattling and wheezing sound in the chest. The patient must bend head backwards and sit up which gives him temporary relief. The patient has to take a deep breath with threatened suffocation. Splinter-like sensation in throat, as if a fish bone or plug is sticking in the throat. Very sensitive to touch. Much sweating without any relief. Better by damp wet weather and warmth but gets worse from cold drinks, at midnight, in the evening, from cold air and exposure to dry west winds in the morning.
3. **Abscess of lungs:** It is capable of checking the progress of tuberculosis if it has not yet advanced too far; it greatly ameliorates if the case is too far advanced to hope for a radical cure. Deposits of tubercular character are often located in a place that can be easily suppured out. In such cases, Hepar will abolish a crop of boils all over the economy, because the small accumulations of sebaceous matter in the skin will be suppured out.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Lying on the painful side, cold air, uncovering, touching affected parts, night waking, while swallowing, while urinating, in dry weather, from slightest draught, eating and drinking cold things.

Amelioration: Passing flatus, eructation, warmth in general, damp wet weather, after eating, from wrapping up.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calen.

Follows well: Bell, Bry, Nit-ac, Sep, Sil, Spong.

Antidotes: Ars, Bell, Cham.

Antidoted by: Merc, Iod, cod liver oil.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000 and above.

Dosage: First to 200c. Lower potencies promote suppuration whereas the

higher potencies abort suppuration. 6x is of great use in removing the bad effects of mercury.

Repetition: Low potencies bear repetition very well. High potencies are to be given in single doses.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscesses, Asthma, Boils, Breast affections, Burns, Carbuncles, Chilblains, Chlorosis, Cold, Cough, Diarrhoea, Ear affections, Eczema, Eye affections, Headache, Hoarseness, Jaundice, Liver affections, Marasmus, Menstrual disorders, Pneumonia, Rheumatism, Skin affections, Suppuration, Tuberculosis, Whooping cough.*

Note

1. Lower potencies promote suppuration whereas the higher potencies abort suppuration.
2. High potencies of Hepar are contraindicated in encysted tubercle in the lungs.
3. High potencies are found useful when constitutional symptoms are present.

HYDRASTIS CANADENSIS

- ☞ Secretions are thick, yellow and ropy
- ☞ Stomatitis of nursing mothers or weak children
- ☞ Loss of appetite with a sensation of emptiness or goneness in region of stomach, worse after eating
- ☞ Leucorrhoea, worse after menses. Leucorrhoea acrid, corroding, shreddy, tenacious, hanging from the os in long strings

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Golden seal, Orange-root, Yellow puccoon

Family: *Ranunculaceae*

Prover: Dr E. M. Hale

Duration of Action: Short acting medicine

Diathesis: Cancerous

Introduction and History: Hydrastis, the Golden seal plant is the only specimen of its genus among the *Ranunculaceae*. It grows in shady woods in rich soil and damp meadows. The fruit is like raspberry and the plant is sometimes called Ground raspberry in consequence. The medicinal properties of Hydrastis were known to the native Americans. The root of Hydrastis from which the tincture is made is really a perennial underground stem – thick, knotty and yellow.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of the fresh rhizome.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is especially suited to old, easily tired people, cachectic individuals with great debility. It produces atonic, cachectic, degenerative conditions.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the ganglionic system, mucous membranes of the outlets of the body like mouth, nose, eyes, throat, rectum, vagina, uterine cervix and urinary organs, and the lymphatic glandular system.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the ganglionic system it especially acts upon the mucous membranes of the outlets of the body and causes ulcerations.
2. It also affects the lymphatic glandular system producing smallpox.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is forgetful, cannot remember what he is reading or talking about.
2. Irritable, disposed to be spiteful.
3. Gloomy, taciturn, disagreeable.
4. Moaning with occasional outcries from pain.
5. Depression, sure of death and desires it.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Constitution: *It is suited debilitated people, with viscid mucous discharges.*

1. **Dyscrasia:** Cachectic or malignant dyscrasia; there is a cancerous tendency with marked derangement of gastric and hepatic functions which are broken down by excessive use of alcohol.
2. **Discharges:** Profuse discharge of thick, yellow, stringy mucous.
3. **Pains:** Pains of cancer before ulceration sets in.
4. **Stomatitis:** Nursing sore mouth, tongue is large and shows imprint of teeth.
5. **Respiratory:** Patient hawks thick yellow viscid mucous which can be drawn into strings from posterior nares and fauces.
6. **Leucorrhoea:** Ropy, thick, viscid, yellow, hanging from the os in long strings.
7. **Breast cancer:** Breast is hard, adherent; skin is mottled, puckered. Pains are knife-like, sharp, cutting in nature.
8. **Nipples:** They are retracted.

Important Characteristic Features

Gastrointestinal affections: It is a very useful remedy for gastrointestinal affections. No appetite, no thirst, loathing of food. Spitting up food by the mouthful. Vomits all food. Retains only water and milk. Sour vomiting. Eructations—sour, putrid, of food eaten.

Empty, faint feeling in stomach with loathing of food and obstinate constipation with no desire for stool. Pulsations in the stomach. Ulceration of the stomach with burning. It is a very useful remedy for a suspicious lump in the region of stomach. Weight in stomach after eating. Fullness after eating, lasting a long time. Chronic gastric catarrh. Slow digestion.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From inhaling air, cool air, dry winds, slight bleeding, washing, touch, motion, open air.

Amelioration: From pressure and rest.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Sulph.

Follows well: Tub.

Comparison

Empty feeling in stomach not relieved by eating: Ign, Hydr, Sep.

After haemorrhage from piles, prostration out of all proportion to the amount of blood lost: Ham, Hydr.

Ropy discharges: Hydr, Kali-bi, Lyss.

Throat constantly filled with thick gray mucous from posterior nares: Hydr, Med, Spig.

Dosage: Mother tincture and low dilutions. Aqueous solutions for external application on smallpox.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Alcoholism, Asthma, Cancer, Catarrh, Chancroids, Constipation, Corns, Dyspepsia, Eczema, Fistula, Lumbago, Lupus, Menorrhagia, Post-nasal catarrh, Sciatica, Seborrhoea, Sinusitis, Syphilis, Typhus, Ulcers.*

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER

- ☞ **Immodesty, will not be covered, exposes the person, sings obscene songs**
- ☞ **Every muscle of the body twitches, from eyes to toes**
- ☞ **Intense sleeplessness of irritable, excitable persons from business embarrassments**
- ☞ **Suspicious of some plot, of being poisoned.**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Black henbane

Family: *Solanaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 6 to 14 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous, sanguine, hysterical and irritable

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Hyoscyamus is known since ancient times and was used as a house hold drug. The references about this drug are found in 'Arabian Nights' and also in Anglo-Saxon works on medicine. It is one of the most important remedies of the materia medica. It is a gift of the vegetable kingdom given to homeopathy.

It acts like a purgative, but in allopathy it is used as a 'cerebral depressant' in acute mania. The name Hyoscyamus is derived from the word 'hyos' meaning a hog and 'cyamos' meaning a bean, because the bean acts as an intoxicant upon swines, but not on other animals. 'Niger' means black; the inner side of the flowers is purplish-black in colour. This drug is poisonous to fowls, hence its name – Henbane is very appropriate and correct. It is one of the Nash's Trio of Delirium. The others are Belladonna and Stramonium. Hyoscyamus is very poisonous in its crude form.

Habit and Habitat: It is originally from Europe and Asia but is largely cultivated in North America. Also found in India from Kashmir to Garhwal in the Himalayas. It is a biennial deciduous plant growing to the height of 15 of 60 cms. It is covered with long, soft, pointed, white hair, with fusiform roots. It grows on waste ground, such as hedge banks and road sides.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the whole fresh plant of second years growth.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to light haired, sanguine people with a pale or bluish face; who are nervous, irritable and hysterical.

Ailments From: Unfortunate love, jealousy, rage, fright, fear, intestinal worms, puerperium.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nerves, blood, mucous membranes, skin, face, eyes, muscles, sensorium, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The principal alkaloid of this drug is hyoscyamine while traces of scopolamine, atropine and hyoscyne are present in lesser amounts. It also contains an acid oil of hyoscyamus and potassium nitrate.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the cerebrospinal system affecting particularly the sensorium, producing perversion of perception and intellectual faculties, illusion and hallucinations.

2. It acts upon nerve centres, irritates them and produces increased non-inflammatory cerebral activity, hysteria and delirium.
3. Acts upon the muscular system through the motor nerves, producing paralysis, spasmodic affections of single parts and convulsions.
4. Acts upon mucous membranes and irritates the same producing diarrhoea.
5. It acts upon skin and produces skin diseases.
6. Acts upon the head and face producing a sensation of fullness and heat of the head with a flushed face without pronounced hyperaemia.
7. It acts upon the brain causing a distinct mania, quarrelsomeness or obscene character and a hysteria.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is very suspicious. Suspicious of some plot.
2. Patient is very fearful. Fear of being poisoned, refuses medicine, fear of being alone.
3. Dread of water. Desire to escape. Things seem too large.
4. Stupor, unconsciousness; does not reply to questions; does not recognise anyone, makes irrelevant answers.
5. Inability to think; thoughts cannot be directed or controlled; stupid.
6. Illusions of imagination and senses. Sees people who are not and have not been present.
7. Thinks he is in the wrong place.
8. Delirium, talks of business; complains about imaginary things.
9. Delirium, tremors, with clonic spasms; aversion to light and company.
10. Loquacity, silly, smiling, laughs at everything, silly expression; cries and laughs alternately.
11. Lascivious mania, uncovers body, specially sexual parts.
12. Sings amorous songs; cries out suddenly, knows not why.
13. Muttering, picking at bed clothes, wants to go from one bed to another, restless, jumps out of bed, tries to run away.
14. Does foolish things, behaves like a mad person, abuses those about him and tries to injure them.
15. Patient is very jealous and suspicious; fear of being injured.
16. Low muttering delirium, continues even while awake.
17. Fright followed by convulsions, unfortunate love with rage and incoherent speech.
18. Vertigo with drunkenness; also from smell of flowers and gas.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Delirium:** Low muttering type of delirium with occasional violent outbreaks.
2. **Convulsions:** Convulsions of children from fright or from irritation of intestinal worms. Suddenly becomes unconscious. Spasmodic affections of pregnant women.

3. **Paralysis:** Paralysis of urinary bladder, involuntary emission of urine, involuntary passing of stool.
4. **Lascivious mania:** Great lascivious mania; tendency to uncover the body, kicks off the clothes, exposes his or her private parts. Sings obscene songs, lies completely naked in bed.
5. **Prostration:** Great prostration and weakness in typhoid fever. Uncommon sinking of strength. Patient completely lies down in bed, the jaw drops.
6. **Pain:** Every muscle of the body twitches, from head to foot, constant state of erythism; tonic and clonic spasms.
7. **Fear:** Fear of being poisoned, fear of being alone, of being bitten, being sold. Suspects before eating or drinking.
8. **Cough:** Dry cough; spasmodic, when lying down, worse at night, after eating, drinking, talking and completely relieved by sitting up.
9. **Sleeplessness:** Patient is very irritable and excitable. There is intense sleeplessness due to embarrassment or imaginary things.
10. **Fever:** Typhoid fever is very rapid; pneumonia, scarlatina, staring eyes, sensorium clouded, picking at bed clothes, involuntary stool and urine.
11. **Eyes:** Dilated pupils, eyes sparkling and staring, teeth encrusted with brown mucous.
12. **Face:** Flushed and dark red, bloated and excited face, dryness of the mouth. Dry tongue loaded with a brownish coating.
13. **Throat:** Constriction of throat with inability to swallow, especially fluids and liquids.
14. **Limbs:** Extremities are cold, trembling and numb.
15. **Thirst:** Patient is thirsty, drinks very little water at a time.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Fever (typhoid):** Hyoscyamus is very useful in typhoid fever. In the early stage of the disease, the delirium and later, symptoms of cerebral paralysis may call for Hyoscyamus. The delirium is furious or of low muttering type, with picking at the bed clothes. Later on there may be dropping of the lower jaw. The patient is very weak and debilitated with muscular twitchings as a prominent symptom. Involuntary stools and urine. During fever, sensorium is clouded with staring eyes and grasping at flocks. Tongue is dry with a brown coating, cracked, paralysed; difficulty in speech. Breath is offensive and putrid; bad taste in the mouth.
2. **Paralysis of bladder:** Paralysis of urinary bladder after labour. Micturition frequent, scanty, difficult, involuntary; has no will to urinate, retention of urine.
3. **Lascivious mania:** Highest degree of lascivious mania. Patient wants to show his private parts to public. Kicks off the clothes, immodesty, patient becomes completely naked in bed and chatters. Sings obscene songs. Laughs

at everything, silly expression and loquacity. Laughs and cries alternately, always talks about sex.

General Modalities

Aggravation: During menses, at night, from jealousy, unhappy love, mental affections, by lying down, from touch, cold air, etc.

Amelioration: By walking, stooping, from warmth, sitting and motion.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Phos, Nux-v, Op, Bell, Puls, Stram, Verat.

Antidotes: Chin, Bell, Stram, Cit-ac, Camph.

Antidotal to: Bell, Stram, Plb.

Compare: Stram, Phos, Lach, Bell.

Comparison

Belladonna: Violent delirium, fear of imaginary things, tries to escape, convulsions without consciousness, with cerebral congestion.

Stramonium: Hydrophobia, delirium, furious mania, convulsions with consciousness. Praying, beseeching

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Third dilution to 200c.

Repetition: Single dose is enough. No need of repetition unless required.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Brain affections, Bronchitis, Chorea, Coma, Cough, Delirium, Diarrhoea, Epilepsy, Haemorrhage, Headache, Hydrophobia, Hysteria, Loss of speech, Mania, Meningitis, Nymphomania, Paralysis, Pneumonia, Typhoid fever, Urinary disorders.*

HYPERICUM PERFORATUM

- ☞ Feels as if lifted high in air, or anxiety lest he fall from a height
- ☞ Vertigo – head feels elongated to a point, extending upward like a conical hat
- ☞ Asthma, worse foggy weather, better after expectoration
- ☞ Skin rough, feels as if full of small knots

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: St. John's wort

Family: *Hypericaceae*

Prover: Dr Geo. F. Mueller of Germany in 1837

Duration of Action: 1 to 7 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Thermal Relationship: Neither hot nor chilly

Introduction and History: It is a great remedy for injuries to nerves, especially when they are lacerated. It is one of the pre-eminent surgical remedies that the homeopaths boast of. The name Hypericum is derived from 'hyper' meaning above and 'eicon' meaning image, as the superior part of the flower represents a figure.

Habit and Habitat: It is indigenous to Europe, northern Africa and some parts of Asia. It has become naturalised in North America. It grows in fields, groves and hedges. It is a perennial herb with woody branches and the root is dark brown. The stem is 30 cms or more in height. The leaves are opposite, entire and oblong. The flowers are deep yellow. The herb has a characteristic balsamic odour and a bitter taste. The juice is very acrid.

Preparation and Parts Used: The mother tincture is prepared from the whole fresh, blooming plant.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to plethoric persons suffering from great soreness.

Ailments From: Mechanical injuries of the spinal cord, rat bites, bad effects of spinal concussions, fall on coccyx, any type of injury, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Spinal nerves, spinal cord, meninges, vertex, nervous system, brain, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It has oleum hypereci, tannin and resins, photodynamically active pigment hypericin, hyperine, quercetin, volatile oil and tannic substances.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the brain, spinal cord, where it induces a vascular erethism and congestion.
2. Acts upon the kidneys as a diuretic.
3. It acts upon the rectum producing haemorrhoids.
4. Acts upon the respiratory system producing spasmodic asthmatic attacks with changes of weather before storms.
5. It acts on the brain and nervous system producing neuritis, tingling, burning, numbness and constant drowsiness.
6. Also acts as an astringent and sedative.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Irritable, inclined to speak sharply; slept badly.
2. Makes mistakes while writing; omits letters.
3. Confused, forgets what she wanted to say.
4. Singing followed by weeping and loud screaming, with gasping.
5. Melancholy, great anxiety, delirium, sees spirits, spectres.
6. Erotic ideas, brain excited, as after tea. Increase of intellectual power.
7. Buzzing sensation in vertex at night, as if something living were in the brain.

8. Sensation as if being lifted high up in the air.
9. Heaviness and dizziness in the head.
10. Vertigo at night, with an urging to urinate.
11. Sensation as if a worm were moving in the throat.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Wounds:** Punctured, incised or lacerated wounds, sore, painful. Especially if of long duration.
2. **Traumatic conditions:** Hypericum is best suited for treating wounds of parts rich in nerve supply like, fingers, toes, nails, coccyx, palms and soles.
3. **Injuries:** Injuries from treading on nails, pins, splinters, needles, from rat bites; mechanical injuries to brain and spine.
4. **Sensitiveness:** Body parts are very sensitive to touch when there is an injury or wound.
5. **Pain:** More tenderness and soreness in the affected part. Violent pains and inability to walk or stoop after a fall on the coccyx. Pain following laparotomy.
6. **Vertigo:** Sensation as if head became suddenly elongated at night, with an urging to urinate.
7. **Convulsions:** Convulsions after blows on head or concussion.
8. **Nervous depression:** There is nervous depression following wounds or surgical operations, it removes bad effects of fright, mesmerism and shock.
9. **Headache:** Headache after a fall upon the occiput, with sensation as if being lifted up high in the air.
10. **Preventive actions:** Very useful in tetanus; prevents lock jaw.
11. **Ulceration:** It modifies and arrests ulceration, sloughing and tetanus after traumatic injuries.
12. **Integrity of torn parts:** Preserves integrity of lacerated and torn parts of the body; when completely separated from the body.
13. **Piles:** Often useful in bleeding piles with pain and tenderness. Can be used internally and externally.
14. **Whooping cough:** Very useful for whooping cough; worse from 6 to 10 pm.

Important Characteristic Features

Injuries: Hypericum is a wonderful remedy for injuries where nerves are involved. Mechanical injuries to spinal cord, fall on coccyx, bad effects of spinal concussion. It is very effective in injuries to nerves and parts rich in nerves, like the ends of the fingers and toes, or in open wounds that are exceedingly painful. Great nervous depression and loss of blood from lacerated wounds. Punctured, incised or lacerated wounds, which are very sore and painful. Injuries from nails, rat bites, needles, with great pain as from splinters. It may also be applied locally as a lotion, 1:20 parts in water. It modifies or arrests sloughing, and is very valuable as a soother of pain after surgeries. Ascending neuritis after a fracture or any form of traumatic neuritis. A very useful remedy for injuries to the coccyx

during labour. It preserves the integrity of the lacerated and torn parts of the body when it is almost completely separated from the body.

Spine is very sensitive to touch after a fall. Pain after a slight touch to arms and neck, patient screams and cries with pain. Spasms and convulsions after an injury, concussion or blow on the head. It also removes the bad effects of fright, mesmerism and shock. It prevents lock jaw in tetanus.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, during menses, in foggy weather, touch, by lying down, jealousy, in a closed room, in cold and damp weather, unhappy love, mental affections.

Amelioration: Stooping backwards.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Arn.

Antidoted by : Ars, Cham.

Comparison

Arnica montana: Spinal concussion, shock from injury.

Natrium sulphuricum: Epilepsy after head injuries.

Cicuta virosa: Chronic effects from concussion of brain and spine; spasm, trismus; tetanus from getting splinters into the flesh.

Ledum palustre: Punctured wounds; rat bites; discolouration after injuries.

Calendula officinalis: Traumatic or idiopathic neuroma; neuritis from lacerated wounds, injuries to parts rich in sentient nerves with excruciating pain.

Physostigma venenosum: Traumatic or idiopathic tetanus, worse by slightest breath of air.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Tincture to third potency; external application of the lotion is useful.

Repetition: It should be frequently repeated till pain and bad effects of injuries are removed.

Therapeutic Value: *Bruises, Convulsions, Corns, Diarrhoea, Fractures, Headache, Lacerated wounds, Nervous depression, Neuralgia, Paralysis, Punctured wounds, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Spinal irritation, Tetanus after injuries, Vertigo, Whooping cough.*

Note: Hypericum cures the wounds where formerly Aconitum and Arnica were given alternately.

IGNATIA AMARA

☞ **Contradiction remedy.** For example, pain in ears better music; piles better by walking; empty feeling in stomach not relieved by eating; spasmodic laughter from grief; thirst and red face during chill, no thirst in fever.

- ☞ **Pain in small spots covered by a finger**
- ☞ **Headache, better by profuse urination**
- ☞ **Sweats on a small spot on the face while eating**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: St. Ignatius bean

Family: *Loganiaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 9 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Very sensitive and nervous

Diathesis: Hysterical

Thermal Relationship: Neither chilly nor hot but easily affected by cold

Introduction and History: It is a well known woman's remedy. The medicine is named after the name of the founder, the jersuits who highly esteemed the seeds as a medicine. It is a wonderful remedy of great contradictions. It is described as the feminine of masculine *Nux vomica*.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in southern Phillipines islands and is cultivated in China. It is a large shrub or climbing tree, having fragrant white flowers; belongs to the natural order of *Loganiaceae*. Ignatia beans are dull, dark gray, irregularly ovoid and about 25 mm long, usually having one large curved side and three or four smaller flattish surfaces with round angles.

Preparation and Parts Used: The mother tincture is prepared from the seeds of the tree.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to women of dark complexion, dark looking with dark hair, and those who are easily excited, sensitive and hysterical in nature.

Ailments From: Grief, fear, disappointed love, jealousy, old spinal injuries, tobacco, shame and mortification, suppressed mental feelings, alcohol, tea, coffee, bad news, vexation, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nervous system, sensorium, spinal cord, particularly medulla oblongata, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): Like *Nux vomica*, it contains strychnine and brucin in about the same quantity.

Physiological Action

1. The toxicology of Ignatia closely resembles that of *Nux vomica*. Both produce similar excitation of spinal reflexes with the resultant tetanic spasms and muscular twitchings.
2. Death is caused by asphyxia occasioned by tetanic contractions of the respiratory muscles.

3. Susceptibility of the nerves of special senses and all sensory nerves; initially they are excited but later, numbness and mental anguish succeed.
4. Potter says in his materia medica, 'Cerebrospinal irritability is diminished by small doses, though excited by large ones, Ignatia being probably the most efficient controller of functional phenomena of the cerebrospinal axis.'

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts especially on the medulla oblongata and the spinal nervous system, producing tetanic convulsions, dyspnoea, spasms and chorea.
2. It acts on the entire nervous system producing hyperaesthesia of all special senses.
3. Also increases susceptibility to external impressions – mental and physical. The co-ordination of function is disturbed.
4. It predominantly acts on the nervous system of women producing hysteria and a nervous temperament.
5. It produces a rapid change in the mental and physical condition, opposite to each other with great contradictions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is absentminded, sad, morose, moody, silent and has fixed ideas.
2. Desire to be alone, weeps inwardly, full of suppressed grief.
3. Easily offended, slightest contradiction excites anger, making one angry with oneself.
4. Rapid changing of mental condition from joy to sorrow, laughing to weeping, happiness to sadness.
5. Patient is good natured when well, but easily offended by the slightest disturbance.
6. Great grief after losing people or objects that were very dear. Anger followed by quiet grief or sorrow.
7. Involuntary sighing with a weak, empty feeling at the pit of the stomach.
8. Children, when reprimanded, scolded or sent to bed get sick or have convulsions in sleep.
9. Roaring in ears better by music.
10. Persons mentally and physically exhausted by long concentrated grief.
11. Anxiety, as if she had committed some great crime; finely sensitive mood.
12. Howls, cries himself on account of trifles.
13. Indifference to everything, unreasonable complaint about noise.
14. Full of suppressed grief, seems weighed down by it, broods over imaginary troubles.
15. All complaints and troubles are aggravated by consolation.
16. Quarrelsome, inconstant, impatient, irresolute, restless and very timid.
17. Always commits mistakes while writing and talking.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

It is a wonderful remedy of great contradiction and is full of surprises, as follows:

- Thirst during chill, no thirst during fever
 - Piles are better by walking
 - Roaring in ears better by music
 - Sexual desire with impotency
 - The colour of the face changes when the patient is at rest
 - Sore throat feels better by swallowing
 - Cough aggravates the more he coughs; cough on standing still
 - Spasmodic laughter from grief
 - Empty feeling in stomach not better by eating
 - Red face during chill, and pale during heat
 - Piles protrude when the stool is soft, but not during hard stool. Also prolapse of anus when stool is loose
 - Liquid is more painful, than solid to swallow.
 - Inflamed parts not painful, sometimes relieved by hard pressure.
 - Constipation with excessive urging, felt more in the upper abdomen.
 - Suddenness – sudden loss of function.
1. **Suddenness:** Sudden loss of function in any organ; relaxation. Tumours of piles prolapse with every stool. Feeling as if the stomach were relaxed. Prolapsus ani from moderate straining at stool, lifting or stooping.
 2. **Constipation:** Constipation from carriage riding, of paralytic origin, with excessive rumbling; felt more in the upper abdomen.
 3. **Hypersensitiveness:** Extremely hypersensitive to all external impressions, such as noise, touch, odour.
 4. **Desires:** Great desire for onion, bread, cold food, butter, acid things, undigestible things, to be alone, etc.
 5. **Aversions:** Great aversion to warm food, eating, open air, milk, mental exertion, physical work, tobacco smoking, etc.
 6. **Headache:** Severe headache, as if a nail was driven out through the side, better by lying on it.
 7. **Sweat:** Perspiration on the tip of the nose or on the face on a small spot only while eating.
 8. **Pain:** Oversensitiveness to pain, on a small spot which can be covered by the tip of a finger. Sharp stitches from anus deep into the rectum. Pains change their locality, appear gradually and disappear suddenly.
 9. **Fever:** During fever, face is pale but red during chill.
 10. **Sighing:** Involuntary sighing with a weak, empty feeling at the pit of the stomach.
 11. **Thirst:** Thirst during chill only better by external heat, but no thirst during heat.

12. **Spasms:** Spasms and convulsions after grief, fright or any violent emotion. Twitching, jerking of single limbs or whole body, when falling asleep.
13. **Periodicity:** Complaints return at precisely the same hour. Cramp-like pain in abdomen.
14. **Emptiness:** Empty, sinking feeling in stomach; weak, empty feeling in the pit of stomach, not relieved by eating.
15. **Ill-effects:** Ill-effects of worries, of fright, of bad news, of jealousy, of mortification, of shame, of suppressed grief, and of old spinal injuries.
16. **Lumpishness:** Feeling of a lump in the throat which cannot be swallowed. A lump rises from the stomach into the throat, as if she would choke, she swallows it down.
17. **Insomnia:** Sleeplessness from grief.
18. **Menses:** Menses are scanty, of putrid odour and blackish in colour.
19. **Yawning and palpitation:** There is violent spasmodic yawning, palpitation and stitches in the heart.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Hysteria:** Ignatia is a great homeopathic remedy for hysteria. Patient is very sensitive to external impressions. Patient laughs and cries alternately; the face flushes on the slightest emotion; spasmodic laughter often ends in screaming; globus hystericus is present and so is clavus hystericus which shows itself as a sharp pain, as if a nail was being driven into the top of the head.

In Ignatia, there is emission of profuse, pale urine and this often relieves the headache. The paroxysms are provoked by grief, fright, disappointed love or some other similar cause. The hysteria is often associated with menstrual disturbances. The nervous system is over impressionable, inco-ordinate in function and contradictory in action. Also, the mind is in an introverted state. Changeable mood – mind changes with wonderful rapidity. Drinking water causes an aggravation of the convulsive action in the throat. The patient may fall into an unconscious state, with clenched thumbs and a blue face. At the height of the paroxysm, the patient becomes restless and chilly, and often sees fiery zig-zags, when looking out of the line of vision. The patient frequently sighs heavily or deeply.

Susceptibility to odours, which causes the patient to feel faint. Headache is relieved by stooping; soreness of teeth is better by eating; sore throat is better from swallowing. Fever without thirst and chilliness is relieved by uncovering. The cough is contradictory, for the more the patient coughs the more he wants to cough, and it is only stopped by an effort of will.

2. **Intermittent fever:** Paroxysm of fever comes with marked periodicity. In fever, the face is red during chill and pale during heat. Fever comes exactly at the same hour every day. Great thirst during chill stage of fever and no thirst during heat stage of fever. Chill is relieved by wrapping up the body or

by the warmth of the stove or other forms of artificial heat. Before the attack of fever, there is great yawning and stretching.

General Modalities

Aggravation : From consolation, coffee, brandy, tobacco, after meals, grief, mental emotions, walking fast, strong odours, contact, touch, etc.

Amelioration: Swallowing, hard pressure, walking, warmth, change of position etc.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Nat-m, Aur-m, Sulph, Phos.

Follows well: Calc, Sulph, Ars, Sep, Sil, Bell, Lyc.

Antidotes: Arn, Coff, Puls, Nux-v, Camph, Cocc.

Incompatible: Tab, Nux-v, Coff.

Antidotal to: Cham., Coff.

Compare: Aloe, Sulph, Croc, Nat-m, Anac, Spig, Lyc.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Tincture to 30 potency. In case of spinal cord, brain and nervous system, higher potencies are recommended.

Repetition: Lower dilutions can be repeated, but higher potencies are to be given in a single dose.

THERAPEUTIC VALUE: *Abdominal disorders, Anxiety, Appetite, Chorea, Constipation, Convulsion, Cough, Croup, Debility, Dentition, Epilepsy, Flatulence, Genital organs, Headache, Heart affections, Hysteria, Intermittent fever, Locomotor ataxia, Melancholia, Menstrual disorders, Numbness, Paralysis, Piles, Prolapse of anus, Respiratory troubles, Sleep disorders, Throat trouble, Tremors, Voice lost, Yawning.*

Note

1. The action of Ignatia is quick, while its duration is short.
2. The best time for its administration is in the morning. If administered shortly before bedtime, it is apt to produce restless sleep.
3. Ignatia when taken at night produces insomnia.

IODIUM

- ☞ **Ravenous hunger; eats freely yet loses flesh**
- ☞ **Forgetful; what is to be spoken or done**
- ☞ **Brain feels as if stirred around with a spoon, must keep in motion, day and night**
- ☞ **Bitter taste of solid foods, not drinks (Tyler)**
- ☞ **Constipation, relieved by cold milk**
- ☞ **Wedge-like pains from ovary to uterus**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Iodine

Group: An element

Formula: I

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: As per Dr Clarke, 30 to 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, sycosis, syphilis

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Iodine tincture is an allopathic skin disinfectant. Ioduretted solution of Kalium iodatum is said to expel tapeworms, dead. Locally, it is an effective and easily managed microbiocide. The most prominent feature of action of Iodium is its power of causing absorption. It is this power which has made this drug such a favourite amongst old school practitioners as a paint in all kinds of swellings.

Preparation: Tincture is prepared by saturation of the crude drug. One part of iodine is dissolved in ninety nine parts of alcohol. From this dilution potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is specially suited to persons of dark hair and complexion; dark yellow, tawny skin. Suitable to overgrown boys with weak chest and to aged persons.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of nervous shock, disappointed love.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It has fifteen special centres of action as follows: Glandular system including thyroid and salivary glands; mammae, ovaries, testicles, uterine glands, lacterals, lymph, pancreas, liver, kidneys, mucous membranes, skin, serous membranes, blood and arteries.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the organic nervous system, iodine acts upon the glandular system causing hypersecretion and atrophy of glands.
2. It acts on the mammae producing increased secretion and complete atrophy of mammae.
3. Also acts on uterine glands causing increased secretion and atrophy of uterine glands.
4. Acts on ovaries in women and testicles in men causing over stimulation and then their atony and atrophy.
5. Acts on the salivary glands causing salivation without foetor.
6. Acts on the pancreas producing hypersecretion followed by atrophy and loss of function of pancreas.
7. Acts on the liver producing over stimulation, atrophy, emaciation and jaundice.

8. It acts on the kidneys producing tubular nephritis and albuminuria.
9. Acts on mucous membranes producing congestion, inflammation and mucorrhoea.
10. It acts on the skin producing acne-like nodes, urticaria, eczema and anasarca.
11. It acts on serous membranes producing plastic inflammation, effusion.
12. Acts on blood producing anaemia and increased fibrin in blood.
13. Acts on arteries producing prolonged arterial spasm.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Anxiety felt both mentally and physically.
2. State of anxiety is attended with a thrill that goes throughout his frame unless he removes it by motion or change of position.
3. While attempting to keep still, he is overwhelmed with impulses – impulses to tear things, to kill himself, to commit murder, to do violence.
4. He cannot keep still, so he walks night and day.
5. Insanity threatens, or the graver forms of disease are threatening.
6. There is great excitement, anxiety, impulses, melancholy; patient wants to do something, wants to hurry, has an impulse to kill.
7. Forgetfulness; patient is forgetful, cannot remember the little things, they pass out of mind. Forgets what he was about to say or do; goes off and leaves packages he has purchased.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Ravenous hunger**
 - i. Ravenous hunger, patient eats freely and well, yet loses flesh all the time.
 - ii. Suffers from hunger, must eat every few hours. Becomes anxious and worried if he does not eat. While eating, after eating stomach feels full.
2. **Weakness:** Great weakness and loss of breath on going upstairs, during menses.
3. **Itching:** Itching low down in the lungs, behind the sternum, causing cough; extends through the bronchi to the nasal cavity.
4. **Croup**
 - i. It is a useful remedy for membranous croup with dry cough, hoarseness, worse in warm, wet weather, with wheezing and sawing respiration.
 - ii. Child grasps the larynx, face is pale and cold especially in fleshy children.
5. **Eructations:** Empty eructations from morning to night; as if every particle of food was turned into air.
6. **Constipation:** Constipation with ineffectual urging, better by drinking cold milk.
7. **Palpitations:** Palpitations worse from least exertion.

8. **Sensation as if:** There is sensation as if the heart was squeezed together, as if grasped with an iron hand.
9. **Hypertrophy:** Hypertrophy and induration of glandular tissue like thyroid, mammae, testes, uterus, prostate and other glands.
10. **Breast:** Breasts may dwindle and become flabby.
11. **Hard goitre:** Hard goitre in dark haired persons; feels better after eating.
12. **Leucorrhoea:** Acrid, corrosive leucorrhoea, staining and corroding the linen, most abundant at time of menses.
13. **Cancer:** Cancerous degeneration of the cervix, cutting pains in the abdomen and haemorrhage at every stool.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Glandular system:** It is a very useful remedy for the affections of the glandular system of the body. Hypertrophy runs through this remedy. There is enlargement of the liver, spleen, ovaries, testes, lymphatic glands, cervical glands and of all glands except the mammary glands. Mammae dwindle while all other glands become enlarged, nodular and hard.
This enlargement of glands is especially observed among the lymphatic glands of the abdomen – the mesenteric glands. The mesenteric glands can be felt as knots. A peculiar feature of Iodium is that while the body withers, the glands enlarge. The glands grow in proportion to the dwindling of the body and the emaciation of the limbs. Glands under the arms, in the groin and in the belly are enlarged and hard.
2. **Leucorrhoea:** It is useful for uterine leucorrhoea with swelling and induration of the cervix. Uterus enlarged, tendency to produce menorrhagia. Leucorrhoea reddening the thigh; it is thick, slimy and sometimes bloody. Chronic leucorrhoea, most abundant at the time of menses, rendering the thigh sore and corroding the linen.
3. **Cough:** It is a useful medicine for cough which is violent. Patient has grave and severe difficulties of respiration. Dyspnoea with chest symptoms. Croupy, suffocative cough in delicate constitutions.
4. **Nasal catarrh:** It is a very useful medicine for the catarrhal condition of the nose. Patient has loss of smell; the mucous membrane of the nose is thickened. Patient takes cold on the least provocation.
Patient is always sneezing, which is accompanied by a copious watery discharge from the nose. Ulceration in the nose with bloody crusts; blows blood from the nose. The nose is stuffed up so he cannot breath through it. This increases every time he takes cold. The mucous membrane of the nose is constantly in a state of ulceration.
5. **Throat affections:** There is a tendency to exudation. White velvety, grayish-white or pale ash coloured exudations in the throat, all over the mucous membrane of the nose and all over the pharynx. The pharynx seems to be lined with the velvety, ash-coloured exudation. With these throat

symptoms, tendency to ulceration has a wide range of usefulness in throat affections. It is useful in enlargement of tonsils when tonsils are studded with exudations. Enlarged tonsils in hungry, withered patients. They are subject to quinsy.

6. **Stomach affections:** An Iodium patient has ravenous hunger, cannot be satisfied, must eat every few hours and feels better after eating. Also has great thirst. All the complaints of Iodium are increased by fasting. Indigestion from overeating.

Food tastes sour, patient is troubled with sour eructations, with much flatulence, with belching, with undigested stools, with diarrhoea, watery, cheesy stools and he digests less and less. The digestion becomes more and more feeble until he digests almost nothing of what he eats, and yet the craving increases. He vomits and diarrhoea comes on; thus he increasingly emaciates, because it is like burning the candle at both ends. Articles of food act as foreign substances to disorder his bowels and stomach. Worse fasting. Better after eating.

7. **Jaundice and glandular affections of the abdomen:** Liver and spleen become enlarged after repeated or progressive gastric derangements. The patient becomes jaundiced. The stool is hard and lumpy, and white or colourless, or clay coloured, sometimes soft and pappy. There seems to be little or no bile in it. This stage gradually increases until hypertrophy of the liver comes on. Finally, the abdomen sinks in revealing this enlargement of the liver and the enlarged lymphatic glands. These are knotty and hard as in tabes mesenterica.

It is indicated in the tubercular condition of mesenteric glands with diarrhoea, emaciation, great hunger, great thirst, withering of mammary glands, dried beef-like or shrivelled appearance of the skin and sallow complexion. It is a very useful remedy in chronic morning diarrhoea of emaciated children.

8. **Male sexual organs:** There is incontinence of urine in old people. Iodium is especially suited when testes have dwindled, when there is impotency. Flowing of semen with dreams. Loss of sexual instinct or power with an irritated state. An erethism of sexual instinct. Testes are enlarged and hard, indurated and hypertrophied. Orchitis.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By warmth, wrapping up the head.

Amelioration: By eating.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Lyc, Bad.

Follows well: Merc, Hep, Ars.

Antidotes: Merc.

Followed well by: Arg-n, Calc, Merc, Phos, Puls.

Comparison

Fasting aggravates: Croc, Iod.

Dosage: It acts in all potencies, from lowest to highest.

Repetition: Bears repetition well. Repeat only when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Brain atrophy, Cancer, Chilblains, Chyluria, Coryza, Cough, Debility, Diabetes, Diarrhoea, Emaciation, Enteric fever, Galactorrhoea, Goitre, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Hiccough, Hydrocephalus, Infertility, Iritis, Jaundice, Laryngitis, Melancholia, Ozaena, Seborrhoea, Tabes mesenterica, Tuberculosis, Vomiting, Worms.*

IPECACUANHA

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Ipecac root

Family: *Rubiaceae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 7-10 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Irritable

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is one of the most prominent remedies called to combat cases of haemorrhage, nausea and vomiting. It is a short acting remedy. It is seldom suited to long standing cases. It is almost an everyday remedy. The name of this drug, which is adapted into most European languages, is borrowed from the South American Indians. Ipecacuanha means a creeping plant that causes vomiting. This plant was described in 1648. However, the use of the plant was not known until 1800. The name signifies vomit root in the vernacular.

Habit and Habitat: This plant originally belongs to Brazil, but now it is cultivated in India, Malaysia and South America. It is a small shrub growing in moist shady woods with small white flowers. The roots are cylindrical, they are reddish-brown to dark brown and smooth.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is specially suited to fair people, fat children and adults, stout people of lax fibre. These people are feeble and catch cold in a relaxing atmosphere. Ill-humoured people. Emphysematous people who have a history of blood loss and epistaxis.

Ailments From: Anger, injuries, suppressed eruptions, quinine, indigestible foods, morphine, raisins, reserved displeasure, cakes.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membrane of gastrointestinal tract, respiratory organs, blood, umbilical region, nerves, medulla oblongata, vascular system, pneumogastric nerve, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The three principle alkaloids are emetine, cephaeline and psychotrine. It also contains starch, ipecacuanhaunic acid, ipecacuanhaunine, calcium oxalate, glucosides, ipecoside, acid saponins and choline.

Physiological Action

1. Applied to the skin, Ipecacuanha produces ulceration. Inhalation of the dry powder may cause coryza or asthmatic attacks. Taken internally it increases the saliva, and excites nausea and vomiting. There is also profuse secretion of bronchial mucous.
2. Small doses stimulate the liver; large doses act as a cholagogue, cathartic; toxic doses reduce the temperature, cause cardiac paralysis and death.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. IRRITATION IS THE KEYNOTE OF ITS ACTION.
2. It acts on the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines, producing catarrhal inflammation.
3. Acts on the vagus nerve producing nausea and vomiting. It acts primarily on the nerve fibres and cells of the brain and ganglia. By acting on the medulla oblongata the arterial vascular system is influenced. It irritates the vomiting centre of medulla and induces vomiting.
4. In the alimentary canal, it increases the flow of saliva, dilates the gastric vessels and stimulates the secretions of gastric juice. Irritation of gastric mucous membrane is another factor in producing vomiting.
5. It specially acts upon the ramifications of the pneumogastric nerve producing spasmodic irritation mostly in the chest and stomach, the former giving rise to asthma, latter to nausea and vomiting.
6. In the intestines, there is inflammation and hyperaemia. It increases the amount of bile secretion, depresses the heart powerfully and the blood pressure falls. It helps to reduce temperature.
7. It irritates the skin. Due to irritation, there is redness, vesication and pustulation.
8. It also acts on the mucous membrane of intestines and rectum producing diarrhoea.
9. Acts on the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract causing pulmonary congestion and even hepatization.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is peevish, irritable, impatient, and morose.
2. Cries constantly, ill-humour, dislikes everything.
3. Patient is restless, irascible, very oversensitive; and cannot bear even the least noise.
4. Full of desire for many things, but knows not for what.
5. Patient is short tempered and very irritable.
6. Children scream, howl, cry, violently without any reason.

7. Whining; must be carried; averse to everything.
8. Bones of skull feel crushed or bruised.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Nausea and vomiting:** Continuous nausea and vomiting along with most of the complaints. Nausea with profuse salivation, vomiting of white, green, jelly-like grass-green mucous in large quantities, without relief.
2. **Cough:** Cough dry, spasmodic, with rattling of mucous in bronchi. Asthmatic cough, difficult breathing from least exercise.
3. **Haemorrhage:** It is a great haemorrhagic remedy. Haemorrhage active or passive. Bleeding from all orifices of the body. Profuse and steady flow of bright red blood, associated with nausea.
4. **Thirstlessness:** Thirstlessness is a keynote concomitant symptom of Ipecacuanha.
5. **Clean tongue:** Clean tongue is a keynote symptom of Ipecacuanha. The tongue is usually clean but here again the tongue may be slightly coated.
6. **Stool:** Stool is of white mucous, grassy-green, fermented, slimy, foamy and bloody.
7. **Whooping cough:** It is the best medicine for whooping cough. Child loses breath, turns pale or blue in the face. Strangling with gagging and vomiting of mucous, bleeding from mouth or nose.
8. **Suppression:** Suppression of eruptions such as those of measles or any kind of rash. It restores the eruptions and makes the disease run a mild course.
9. **Oppressed breathing:** There is shortness of breath, suffocation associated with haemorrhage, gasping for breath. Paroxysms of suffocative cough.
10. **Periodicity:** Periodicity is marked in this medicine. There is periodic aggravation, intermittent dyspepsia every day or every other day at the same time. Periodical return of fever.
11. **Pains:** Some pains run from left to right, sometimes proceed from above downwards. Pains as if bones were all torn to pieces.
12. **Flatulence and colic:** Flatulent cutting colic about the region of navel; cutting pains across abdomen from left to right.
13. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for sugar, sweets and dainties. Aversion to all types of food.
14. **Fever:** It is a very good medicine for intermittent fever in the beginning with constant nausea.
15. **Stomach:** Patient feels that the stomach is relaxed, as if hanging down, clutching, griping, as from a hand, worse from motion.
16. **Cholera Asiatica:** It is the best remedy for cholera Asiatica with persistent nausea and vomiting.
17. **Sweat:** There is cold sweat on the forehead; pale face with blue margins about the eyes, cold extremities, cold perspiration.

18. **Asthma:** Violent attack with constriction in the chest, wheezing cough, suffocation, dyspnoea.
19. **Hoarseness:** Aphonia and hoarseness after an attack of cold.
20. **Dysentery:** Dysentery with nausea and vomiting with green mucous and blood; in autumn, cold nights, after hot days.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Intermittent fever (malaria):** Very useful in almost all cases of malaria. In the milder epidemic where the tertian form predominates that Ipecacuanha may prove useful. The chill is most marked and the fever is accompanied with gastric symptoms. There is loss of appetite, loathing of food, nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea. It is very good in the beginning of intermittent fever, suited especially to sensitive young patients. Patient is thirstless or there is slight thirst during the chill which predominates. The heat is great and the sweat is usually missing or there may be a suffocative cough and spasmodic dyspnoea. During apyrexia there are many gastric symptoms, dry skin, headache, nausea and vomiting. Prostration, lassitude and weariness are most pronounced during chill. It is one of the best drugs to give when the case is mixed up and there is no clearly defined picture of the case and everything is confused. Before chill there is yawning, stretching and waterbrash in the mouth.
2. **Haemorrhage:** It is one of our best remedies in haemorrhage. Blood is bright red from any part of the body and is accompanied by nausea. Haematemesis, the surface of the body may be cold and covered with cold sweat. It is a great haemorrhagic remedy. Haemorrhage is active or passive from all orifices of the body – from kidneys, nose, bowels, stomach, uterus, etc. Bleeding is always associated with concomitants like oppressed breathing, nausea, clean tongue and thirstlessness. Profuse and steady flow of bright red blood.
3. **Pneumonia:** It is a very good medicine in pneumonia. It is generally indicated in early stages of pneumonia. In infantile pneumonia, chest is loaded with mucous, rapid wheezing respiration, pale face, blueness of skin although the chest seems full of phlegm and there is so much of fine rattling, the phlegm does not seem to yield to cough. Cough causes nausea and vomiting with suffocation.
4. **Nausea and vomiting:** Ipecacuanha is to be thought of in all diseases associated with continuous nausea, nausea which is persistent. Such cases are mostly acute complaints. Ipecacuanha has vomiting preceded by much nausea, a clean tongue and it is especially apt to occur after a meal. Persistent nausea and vomiting is its chief indication. Nausea is not relieved by vomiting. Nausea with profuse salivation. Nausea proceeds from stomach. Excessive indescribable, sick feeling in the stomach. Vomiting of white mucous in large quantities, without any relief to the attending nausea.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Slightest motion, in winter and dry weather, in cold nights, after hot days, by stooping, suppression of eruptions, overeating, etc.

Amelioration: Open air.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Cupr, Arn.

Follows well: Ars, Cact, Bell, Nux-v, Bry, Puls, Chin.

Antidote to: Ars, Apis, Dulc, Sulph, Arn, Ant-t, Alum.

Antidoted by: Nux-v, Arn, Tab, Ars.

Compare: Ant-t, Lyc, Phos.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Mother tincture to 30 potency. When characteristic symptoms of nausea and vomiting are present. Higher potencies give good results. Also medium potencies will act better.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Anaemia, Asthma, Bone affections, Chorea, Colic, Constipation, Convulsions, Deafness, Dysentery, Eye affections, Gall stone colic, Gastric ulcer, Haematemesis, Haemorrhage, Lung affections, Malaria, Menstrual disorders, Nausea, Pneumonia, Pregnancy disorders, Stomach disorders, Vomiting, Whooping cough, etc.*

KALIUM BICHROMICUM

- ☞ **Discharges of tough, stringy mucous which adhere to the parts and can be drawn into a long strings**
- ☞ **Pain in small spots which can be covered with the point of a finger**
- ☞ **Pains shift rapidly from one part to another**
- ☞ **Neuralgia everyday at the same hour**
- ☞ **Uvula oedematous**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Bichromate of potash, Potassium bichromate

Prover: Dr Drysdale of London

Formula: $K_2Cr_2O_7$

Duration of Action: 30 days

Miasmatic Background: All three miasms, but is dominated by the syphilitic miasm

Temperament: Nervous and irritable

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Kalium bichromicum is a very important medicine in homeopathic materia medica. This is an antisiphilitic remedy of great

repute and wide application. The effect of the drug on the entire human economy includes characteristics which are of utmost value to the prescriber, rendering the drug one of the most important members of the homeopathic materia medica. It is also a remedy with some very marked and characteristic features of its own.

Description: These are large, orange-red, transparent crystals or a crystalline powder. It is odourless while the taste is metallic. It is stable in air, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol and commonly prepared from chrome iron ore. It contains not less than 99.0 per cent of $K_2Cr_2O_7$ with reference to the substance dried to constant weight at 105° .

Preparation: Triturations are prepared with sugar of milk. Higher potencies are prepared from lower potencies in alcohol.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to fat, light haired, sluggish people; to fat, chubby children; to scrofulous and syphilitic diseases.
2. 'Fat, chubby, short necked children disposed to croup and croupy affections.'

Ailments From: Hot weather, alcohol, beer, malt liquors, cold nights, spring, after hot days, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membranes, stomach, skin, periosteum, kidney, glands, fibrous tissues, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It is a pure irritant of the mucous membranes; it produces a discharge which is tough and stringy; erosion and ulceration of membranes.
2. It acts prominently upon the mucous membrane of the respiratory and alimentary tract, in a lesser extent upon the uterus. It is characterised by excessive secretion of mucous and at times goes on to erosion and ulceration.
3. Sometimes it produces false membranes in the respiratory passages.
4. It acts on the glandular system and kidneys producing congestion, inflammation and albuminuria.
5. It acts on skin producing papules and pustules.
6. Acts on fibrous tissues producing irritation and tearing pains.
7. It acts on the periosteum producing congestion, inflammation, disorganization, destruction and hard swelling.
8. It has the power of destroying the cartilages of the nasal septum.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Anxiety arises from the chest, with distress in the stomach.
2. Indifferent or low spirited after the least annoyance, with distress in the stomach.
3. Listlessness, great disinclination for mental or physical labour.
4. Anthropophobia. Ill-humoured; low spirited.
5. Weak memory, aversion to mental and physical exertion.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Pain:** Pains are shifting in type. This is the keynote symptom of Kalium bichromicum. Flying type of pain, goes from side to side, pain comes suddenly and disappears suddenly. Pains in small spots, can be covered with the point of a finger.
2. **Oedema:** Oedeomatous swelling of eyelids. Oedeomatous bladder-like appearance of uvula.
3. **Rheumatism:** Rheumatism alternating with dysentery. Rheumatism alternates with gastric symptoms.
4. **Indolence:** Indolent inflammations, indolent ulcers. Ulcers of cornea with no photophobia and no redness. Slow, scrofulous and sycotic ophthalmia.
5. **Secretions and excretions:** Stools, yellowish, watery. Thick yellow coating at the base of the tongue. Expectoration of tough yellowish matter. Yellow, ropy leucorrhoea. Yellow, viscid discharge from ears.
6. **Dysentery:** Bloody, jelly-like stools, gleet with jelly-like mucous.
7. **Discharges:** Discharges from mucous membranes of tenacious, stringy mucous which adhere to the parts and can be drawn out into long strings.
8. **Ulceration:** Tendency to ulcerate is a marked keynote of the remedy. Chronic intestinal ulceration. Ulceration of septum, with bloody discharge or large flakes of hard mucous.
9. **Cough:** Violent rattling, with gagging from viscid mucous in the throat.
10. **Headache:** Unbearable headache, blurred vision, must lie down; aversion to light and noise.
11. **Gastric complaints:** Loss of appetite; complaints from bad effects of beer, weight in pit of stomach; flatulence; vomiting of ropy mucous and blood.
12. **Sexual desire:** Sexual desire absent in fleshy people.
13. **Diphtheria:** Pseudo-membranous deposit on tonsils; firm, pearly, fibrinous, prone to extend downwards to larynx and trachea.
14. **Cracks and cracking:** Pharynx is fissured. Red, dry, smooth, cracked tongue. Cracking of all joints from least motion.
15. **Nose:** Discharge of plugs, 'clinkers'; tough, ropy, green, fluid mucous; in clear masses. Pressing pain at the root of nose and in the forehead.
16. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for acids and beer, but aversion to meat, water, to move about, to rise from bed.
17. **Periodicity:** Periodical pains, appearing at regular times. Eruptions begin to form in warm weather. Periodical wandering pains. Daily headache in the morning at the same hour.
18. **Sensation:** Burning sensation in throat.
19. **Allergy:** Allergy to beer, produces diarrhoea or vomiting.
20. **Flatulence:** Flatulence worse soon after eating.
21. **Coryza:** Coryza fluent, excoriating, with loss of smell. Snuffles and nasal catarrh in damp cold weather.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Asthma and cough:** Potash produces asthmatic conditions, and under Kalium bichromicum we find the attacks coming on at about three or four o' clock in the morning, compelling the patient to sit up to breathe; he sits up and bends forward which relieves somewhat, this is characteristic of the remedy.

It is similar to Arsenicum except for the feature of tenacious mucous. Kalium carbonicum has asthma worse towards morning, with a feeling as if there were no air in the chest. Kalium phosphoricum has been successfully used in asthma, especially in the nervous variety.

2. **Gastrointestinal derangements:** It is generally indicated in peptic ulcers and duodenal ulcers which are due to the bad effects of alcohol and beer. There is loss of appetite and stomach is full of gas. Patient feels weight in the pit of the stomach. Ulcers with pain in small spots which can be covered with the tip of the finger. Pains are shifting in type; come suddenly and disappear suddenly. There is vomiting of ropy, stringy mucous and blood. Also a great desire for beer and acids but aversion to meat and water.

Gastric symptoms alternate with rheumatism. Dysentery with jelly-like mucous. Stool is brown, ropy and stringy accompanied with great tenesmus. Dysentery alternates with rheumatism.

3. **Rheumatism:** Useful in syphilitic rheumatism. Rheumatism, especially that which occurs in spring or in summer weather, when there are cool days or nights. The joints are affected considerably and there are more pains about the fingers and wrists, than in any other part of the body. Pains wander about, suddenly jumping from one part of the body to another and are better by moving the affected part.

Gastric and rheumatic symptoms often alternate. Tearing sensation in the tibia, with swelling and stiffness of joints. Pain in small spots which can be covered with the tip of a finger. Pain comes suddenly and goes suddenly. It is also called for in gonorrhoeal rheumatism; the pains are better in a warm room.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In winters, from cold damp weather, periodically, in summers, in hot weather, from 2 to 3 am, during morning and night, undressing, from beer.

Amelioration: Eating, vomiting, from a short sleep, skin symptoms in cold weather, by lying down, in open air.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ars.

Follows well: Puls, Ant-t, Berb, Iod.

Inimical: Calc.

Antidotes: Ars, Lach, Puls.

Compare: Iod, Hep, Brom, Canth.

Comparison

Pain at a spot: Ign, Kali-bi, Lil-t.

Headache, blindness precedes the attack: Gels, Kali-bi, Lac-d.

Coldness of single parts: Calc, Kali-bi.

Pain extends from throat to ear: Hep, Kali-bi, Lac-c.

Crusts and elastic plug in the nose: Kali-bi, Lyc, Teucr.

Distress in stomach while eating or just after eating: Kali-bi, Nux-m.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. In syphilitic conditions, second to sixth trituration.
2. In rheumatic and neuralgic conditions, mid potencies upto 200c give good results.
3. For external application on ulcers, a solution of one grain to eight ounces of distilled water is useful.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal and stomach disorders, Anaemia, Asthma, Bone affections, Bronchitis, Catarrh, Constipation, Diphtheria, Dyspepsia, Exostosis, Eye affections, Fever, Gout, Headache, Lung affections, Neuralgia, Nose affections, Peptic ulcer, Rheumatism, Skin troubles, Throat ulcers, Vomiting, Warts, Whooping cough.*

Note: Calcarea carbonica is to be thought of in acute or chronic nasal catarrh after Kalium bichromicum.

KALIUM CARBONICUM

- ☞ **Backache, sweat and weakness in association**
- ☞ **Bag-like swelling between upper eyelids and eyebrows**
- ☞ **Cannot bear to be touched, starts when touched ever so lightly, especially on the feet**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Carbonate of potassium, Potassium carbonate

Family: Mineral salt

Formula: K_2CO_3

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 40-60 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Diathesis: Tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: The drug is prepared from potassium carbonate, a chemical compound which is soluble in water but insoluble in alcohol. It is a right sided medicine. According to Kent, ‘The Kalium carbonicum patient is a hard one to study, and the remedy itself is a hard one to study.’ Farrington says, ‘It is a drug much neglected in practice, for the same reason that many other remedies are because the hurried and careless physician falls into routinism.’ According to Dr Hahnemann, ‘This drug is indicated for persons suffering with ulceration of lungs and they can scarcely get well without this antipsoric.’

Preparation and Parts Used: Triturations are prepared with sugar of milk from which the higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: The patient is dark skinned and haired, but of lax fibre with an inclination to obesity. Especially helpful in diseases of old people who are fleshy with a dropsical condition. Puffiness of upper eyelids.

Ailments From: Catching cold, overstrain, suppression of eruptions in childhood, closing of ulcers or fistulous openings, miscarriage, labour, sexual excess, loss of vital fluids, ice cream, iced water.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): This drug acts specifically on the respiratory system, mucous membranes, digestive tract and upon the ovaro-uterine system, heart, liver, kidneys, etc

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Despondent.
2. Conservative, loyal, moral, proper people.
3. Very irritable. Quarrels with one’s bread and butter, with his family.
4. Rigid, unable to break even a trivial rule. Dogmatic, dislikes change.
5. Obstinate and hypersensitive to pain, noise, touch.
6. Never wants to be left alone. Desire for company, yet treats them outrageously.
7. Anxiety and fear when alone. Fear of death when alone.
8. Full of fear and imaginations.
9. Fear – of impending disease; of ghosts, being alone, of dark, of the future, of death.
10. Frightened from touch.
11. Easily startled; starts when touched, especially on the feet; on falling asleep.
12. Starting from unexpected noises.
13. Shrieking at trifles.
14. Starting from noise.
15. Antagonism with herself.
16. Anxiety when hungry. Anxiety felt in stomach.
17. Want of self-confidence.
18. Imagines himself sick.
19. Hurry in mental work; in occupation.

20. Weakness of memory; for expressing oneself.
21. Weeping with headache; when telling of her sickness.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. LOSS OF VITAL FLUIDS, particularly in case of anaemia.
2. PAINS, stitching, darting. Worse on rest and on lying down.
3. Cannot bear to be touched, starts when touched ever so lightly, especially on the feet.
4. Very inclined to take cold.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Puffiness:** Bag-like swelling between the upper eyelids and eyebrows. Weak eyes, after measles, abortion, coition and pollution.
2. **Toothache:** Toothache only while eating. Throbbing pain on touch by anything warm or cold.
3. **Cough:** Dry, paroxysmal, loose, viscid mucous or pus which must be swallowed. Spasmodic with gagging or vomiting of ingesta; hard, white or smoky masses fly from the throat when coughing.
4. **Asthma:** From 2-4 am. Relieved by sitting up, or bending forward, or by rocking.
5. **Gastrointestinal tract:** Sensation as of a fish bone in the pharynx. Difficulty in swallowing. Sticking pain in pharynx as if from a fish bone. Stomach distended, feels as if it would burst. Excessive flatulence. Everything she eats or drinks appears to turn into gas. Constipation, stool large, difficult, stitching with colicky pains an hour or two before.
6. **Backache:** Backache with sweating. Weakness after abortion, labour, metrorrhagia, when eating. While walking, patient feels as if she must give up and lie down.
7. **Female genital tract:** Very weak before menstruation. Backache before and during menstruation. Labour pains insufficient. Violent backache, wants the back to be pressed.

General Modalities

Aggravation: After coition, during rest, cold weather, morning, lying on left side or painful side, 2-4 am.

Amelioration: Warm weather, while rocking, during the day and when moving about.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Nux-v.

Antidotes: Camph, Coff.

Comparison

Fear of being alone: Arg-n, Ars, Con, Gels, Hyos, Lyc, Phos.

Worse after eating: Aloe, Ars, Bry, Calc, Caust, Coloc, Kali-bi, Lyc, Nat-m, Nux-v, Phos, Puls, Sep, Sil, Sulph

Lying on painful side: Acon, Ars, Bar-c, Hep, Iod, Kali-c, Nux-m, Phos, Sil.

Potency: 30 and higher potencies.

Dosage: High potencies are not to be given in case of advanced gout, rheumatism, phthisis or Bright's disease.

Repetition: Single dose is to be given

Therapeutic Value: *Anaemia, Asthma, Backache, Cold, Cough, During labour, Ear and eye affections, Fatty degeneration of heart, Gastrointestinal troubles, Headache, Menstrual disorders, Uterine disorders.*

KALIUM MURIATICUM

- ☞ **Imagines he must starve**
- ☞ **Thick white or grayish-white, tough, shiny, fibrinous discharges**
- ☞ **White or gray coating at the base of the tongue**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Potassium chloride, Kali chloratum, Chloride of potash

Prover: Dr C. Hering, W. H. Schussler and Martin

Formula: KCl

Duration of Action: Short acting remedy

Miasmatic Background: Tubercular

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Scrofulous and dropsical

Thermal Relationship: Hot in general and chilly in particular

Introduction and History: Although not proven, this remedy has wide clinical use. It is one of the twelve tissue remedies by Schussler. Hence, it is a biochemic remedy. Potassium is predominantly an intracellular cation and maintains electrical excitability of nerves and muscles. Migration of chlorine with other anions from intracellular to extracellular mediums and vice versa maintains the ionic balance in the body.

Almost all potassium ions are absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. It is freely filtered at the glomerulus and almost completely reabsorbed in the proximal tube of nephrons in the kidney. It is secreted in the distal convoluted tubule of nephron as well as in the colon. Thus, excretion occurs through urine and faeces.

Description: Occurs in nature in mines of Stassfurth in Germany. It is purified chemically and used in the preparation of the drug.

Preparation: The pure chloride is triturated with sugar of milk in decimal triturations from which higher potencies are prepared according to homeopathic pharmacy rules.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to obese people with lax fibre, short neck and protuberance of the eyeballs and abdomen. Dropsical. Fatness and flabbiness without fitness.

Ailments From: Burns, cuts, vaccination, malnutrition, malabsorption, vomiting, diarrhoea, surgical haemorrhage, chronic abuse of laxatives, drugs like antidiabetic (insulin), antihypertensive, diuretics, cortisones, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Epithelium, throat, eustachian tube, lymph glands, shoulders.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the sympathetic nervous system regulating cellular and plasma potassium concentration. Intracellular as well as extracellular decrease in potassium causes increased sodium ions per unit volume. To balance this cationic change, inhibition and retention of water takes place. This increases the volume intra as well as extra cellularly. This results in oedema in the tissues, lungs, brain, extremities, abdomen, scrotum, pericardium, pleura, etc.
2. In case of inflammation, vascular dilatation occurs which results in congestion and swelling.
3. It causes a slow breakdown of glycogen and increased fat mobilization which causes fatty infiltration or waxy degeneration. This can be framed as fatness and flabbiness without fitness.
4. Its deficiency causes conversion of fibrinogen into a fibrin-like structure in the exudate where cloudy swelling occurs. Thus, all discharges are stringy,ropy and can be pulled into long threads.
5. It produces patchy necrosis especially in the subendocardial region and causes myocardial dysfunction resulting in a disturbed ECG.
6. Kalium muriaticum deficiency causes vacuolization of proximal convoluted tubule along with hyperplasia of cells in the kidney, and also appears to increase prostaglandin, which causes polyuria.
7. Its deficiency, hydropic degeneration is followed by Zenker's degeneration in skeletal muscles or rhabdomyolysis due to fatty infiltration in all other muscular tissues.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Imagines he must starve. Headache, with vomiting.
2. Alternating mood, hypersensitive, anxious.
3. Irritable, intelligent, introverted, indolent.
4. Insanity, impulsive, loathing of life, fear and fright.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharge:** Thick white or grayish-white discharge; tenacious, soapy, vomiting with clotted blood.
2. **Tongue:** White or gray coating, aphthous, tough, stringy saliva.
3. **Taste:** Salty, bitter, metallic.
4. **Dysentery:** Dysentery with slimy stools.
5. **Haemorrhoids:** Haemorrhoids with clotted blood.

6. **Inflammation:** It is used in the second stage of inflammation – transudative to early exudative stage.
7. **Tonsillitis:** It is an almost specific drug for follicular tonsillitis, burns, warts, chronic eczema, otitis media and diphtheria.
8. **Sluggishness:** Slowness, sluggishness, relaxation and oedema are the keynote pathological indications.
9. **Congestion:** Congestion of nose and throat. Winter cough and croup. Asthma; breathlessness, worse eating after.
10. **Intercurrent:** When the indicated medicine fails to act, Kalium muriaticum is given as an intercurrent. It is known as biochemic Sulphur.
11. **Hunger:** Hunger with easy satiety, everything eaten turns into gas, bloated abdomen. Diarrhoea after rich food.
12. **Taste:** Bitter taste with obstinate constipation.
13. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea white or gray, bland, thin or thick.
14. **Sprain:** Sprain with swelling of the joint; pains worse from motion.
15. **Catarrh:** Catarrhal conditions of eyes, ears and throat.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Constipation:** Constipation occurs frequently in consequence of some primary disturbance. Constipation accompanied by a white coated tongue, also when fat foods disagree. Excellent in long standing cases with a tropid liver, light coloured stools through want of bile from a sluggish liver.
2. **Diarrhoea:** Kalium muriaticum is for evacuations of blood and bloody mucous. Stools are light coloured, pale yellow or clay coloured. Diarrhoea in typhoid fever with stools as above. White or slimy stools after eating rich food, with a white coated tongue.
3. **Dysentery:** Ferrum phosphoricum and Kalium muriaticum are in most cases sufficient. If delirium and distension of the abdomen sets in, and the evacuations have a cadaverous smell, Kalium phosphoricum is suitable. Kalium phosphoricum is useful when a copious quantity of pure blood is discharged without any signs of putridity. Spasmodic abdominal pains, relieved by pressure and by doubling up, requires Magnesia phosphorica.
4. **Liver and jaundice:** Schussler writes that the first remedy to be given in every case of jaundice is Natrium sulphuricum. Kalium muriaticum jaundice is caused by a chill resulting in catarrh of the duodenum. Tongue is coated white, stools are light coloured. There is sluggish action of the liver, sometimes pain on the right side. Evacuations light yellow in colour denoting want of bile, accompanied by a white or grayish furred tongue and constipation.
5. **Haemorrhage:** Haemorrhage, when the blood is black, thick and viscid. Vomiting of blood, dark, clotted and viscid. Nose bleed in the afternoon. Ferrum phosphoricum as a rule, corresponds to epistaxis in children.

6. **Cough:** An acute, short, spasmodic and very painful cough requires Ferrum phosphoricum followed by Kalium muriaticum. Second stage of all inflammatory conditions of the respiratory tract with thick, tenacious, white or milky sputa. Heavy cough of consumption. Loud, noisy, stomach cough with white expectoration and a white tongue. In whooping cough, with the characteristic expectoration.
7. **Asthma:** Asthma with gastric derangement. Tongue coated whitish or greenish; mucous – white and hard to cough up. When this occurs with depression of breathing, alternate Kalium muriaticum with Kalium phosphoricum. Cardiac asthma with sensation as if the heart and lungs were constricted. Kalium phosphoricum and Magnesia phosphorica are for nervous asthma.
8. **Diphtheria:** If there is a deficiency of this cell salt for any reason, the union between Kalium muriaticum and fibrin is broken down. The fibrin thus set free in the vicinity of the mucous membrane of the nose and throat is naturally eliminated there. This establishes a suitable breeding place for the bacillus and diphtheria is a result. If Kalium muriaticum is given, the fibrin unites with it and restores the mucous membrane to normal. The bacillus thus loses its breeding place and disappears. Hence, the disease will go away with it.
9. **Syphilis and gonorrhoea:** According to Schussler, ‘The soft chancre requires Kalium muriaticum, but the phagadenic chancre, Kalium phosphoricum; and the hard chancre, Calcarea fluorica. These remedies may be used internally and externally. For chronic syphilis, Kalium muriaticum. Other tissue salts like, Kalium sulphuricum, Natrium muriaticum, Natrium sulphuricum, Silicea terra and Calcarea fluorica may be used according to the symptoms. Chief remedy for gonorrhoea is Natrium phosphoricum. Condylomata requires Kalium muriaticum and Natrium sulphuricum.’
10. **Women:** Menses are too late or suppressed, checked with a white tongue, etc. Too early menses. Excessive discharge, dark, clotted or tough; black like tar. If periods last too long, too frequently, Kalium muriaticum is used for vomiting of white phlegm during morning sickness. Kalium muriaticum is also for ulceration of the os and cervix uteri, with the characteristic discharges of thick, white, mild secretions from the mucous membrane. Congestion of the uterus. Kalium muriaticum is also indicated for leucorrhoea – discharge of a milky white mucous, non-irritating and mild in nature; alternate it with Calcarea phosphorica.

General Modalities

Aggravation: After eating fatty or rich food, from exertion, in summers, from touch, warmth of bed, noise, pressure, motion, at night, early in the morning, in the evening.

Amelioration: From rest, cold, cold drinks, rubbing, letting the hair down, wraps.

Remedy Relationships

Antidote: Calc-s.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Schussler recommends 6x to 12x decimal triturations. In diphtheria he recommends a gargle of the 3x, 1 to 15 grains in a tumbler of water.

Repetition: Bears repetition well in low potencies.

Therapeutic Value: *Adenoids, Dandruff, Diarrhoea, Diphtheria, Epilepsy, Gonorrhoea, Infective hepatitis, Measles, Mump, Sore throat, Sprains, Tonsillitis.*

KALIUM PHOSPHORICUM

- ☞ Slightest labour seems a heavy task
- ☞ Discharges golden yellow, copious
- ☞ Night terrors of children, awake from sound sleep, screaming and in fright
- ☞ Intense sexual desire after menses

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Potassium phosphate, Phosphate of potash

Formula: K_2HPO_4

Prover: Dr W. H. Schussler; Provers Union, Chicago under Dr H. C. Allen

Duration of Action: Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis at particular and tubercular at general level

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Nervous, cancerous

Thermal Relationship: Hot at general and chilly at particular level

Introduction and History: Kalium phosphoricum is a constituent of Nissle's granules in the neurons of the brain cells and other intracellular organic materials. For example, nucleic acids (DNA, RNA), energy compounds: ATP, ADP, AMP and creatinine phosphate. It is an essential alkaline phosphate buffer intracellularly while the acidic part of phosphate buffer is potassium di-hydrogen phosphate. This remedy has a wide clinical use. It is one of the twelve tissue remedies by Schussler. It is a biochemic remedy.

Potassium is predominantly an intracellular cation which maintains the electrical excitability of nerves and muscles. Almost all potassium ions are absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. It is freely filtered at the glomerulus and almost completely reabsorbed in the proximal tubule of the nephrons in the kidney. It is secreted in the distal convoluted tubule of the nephron as well as in the colon. Thus, excretion occurs through urine and faeces.

Description: It is a chemical compound of potassium and phosphoric acid. It can be purchased from a chemist shop. Potassium phosphate is contained primarily in the tissue fluid of the brain and nerve cells; the function of nerves depends on potassium phosphate. Thus, this drug has a favourable influence upon nervous exhaustion. It acts as a cardiac tonic. Potassium phosphate aims particularly at the central nervous system, the autonomic nervous system, particularly the gastrointestinal nerves (region of the splanchnic nerve), all muscle cells and the heart.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared with sugar of milk as directed by the rules of homeopathic pharmacy.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to obese, easily exhausted, worn out people, with lax fibre having an offensive odour from the body.

Ailments From: Bad news, disappointment, over study, brain fag, grief, mechanical injury, blows, surgical haemorrhage, chronic abuse of laxatives, drugs like – antidiabetic (Insulin), antihypertensive, diuretics, cortisones, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Epithelium, throat, eustachian tubes, lymph glands, shoulders.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Deficiency of Kalium phosphoricum results in intracellular acidosis and extracellular alkalosis with increased phosphaturia.
2. Nissle's granules are regenerated during the resting phase with the help of Kalium phosphoricum. Therefore, it is useful for activation of mind.
3. In extracellular alkalosis, its deficiency produces blackish, non-coagulating discharges and a brownish coating on the mucous membranes, while in the acidic condition it produces orange coloured discharges.
4. It is an energy bound compound in cells. It's deficiency results into inappropriate utilisation of carbohydrates, proteins and fats as energy sources and causes accumulation of their intermediate products – intra as well as extra cellularly resulting in decreased functional capacity of the whole body.
5. Decreased stability of cells causes ulcers and a gangrenous condition. Therefore, Kalium phosphoricum is useful as a preventive as well as a curative in ulceration and gangrenous conditions of the throat in diphtheria and the intestinal mucosa in typhoid.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Loss of memory, omits letters and words in writing.
2. Unrefreshed sleep, somnambulism and insomnia.
3. Loss of self confidence, forgetfulness, due to diminished activity of neurons, thinking capacity decreases.
4. Cowardice, timid, shy, homesick.
5. Fearful, cannot narrate symptoms without weeping; mental fatigue and nervousness.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharge:** Blackish, non-coagulable of alkaline secretions; for example, profuse, putrid, offensive, disintegrated blood.
2. **Tongue:** Brownish coating, swollen, flabby, indented with excessive dryness in the morning. Scorbutic spongy gums and salty saliva.
3. **Taste:** Tasteless or bitter taste; foetor.
4. **Incontinence:** Incontinence of urine and stool with a cadaveric smell of the body.
5. **Putrid:** Putrid discharges, putrid stools, putrid haemorrhages, putrid gangrene, etc.
6. **Headache:** Headache from eye strain, better from wrapping up.
7. **Grinding:** Grinding of teeth during sleep.
8. **Vision:** Dim vision after coition.
9. **Sleeplessness:** Sleeplessness with worry.
10. **Sexual desire:** Intense sexual desire after menses.
11. **Urine:** Incontinence of urine from nervous debility. Polyuria from nervous debility.
12. **Twitchings:** Twitching, jerking with numbness of a single muscle or a group of muscles with convulsions. Epilepsy leading to unconsciousness.
13. **Weakness:** Weakness, weariness and exhaustion out of proportion, after and during acute septic diseases.
14. **Delirium:** Gangrenous and necrotic conditions leading to a state of delirium, especially in dysentery, diphtheria and typhoid.
15. **Pain:** It has a characteristic pain like stitching, tearing or numbness.
16. **Menses:** Too profuse; too early; intense sexual desire after menses.
17. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea orange in colour; thin or thick.
18. **Taste:** Tasteless or bitter taste; foetor.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Typhoid fever:** Malignant symptoms in typhoid fever, especially those which affect the brain causing temporary insanity. Hallucinations of the brain. Weakness and debility. Putrid stools. Sleeplessness. Offensive breath or weak action of the heart. Dryness of the tongue. Tongue coated like stale mustard. Inarticulate speech. Delirium tremens; Kalium phosphoricum should be alternated with Natrium muriaticum.
2. **Women**
 - i. **Menstruation:** Kalium phosphoricum in weak, irritable, sensitive women. Menses too late and too scanty or too profuse; discharge deep red or blackish-red, not coagulating. Retained or delayed menstruation, with depression of spirits and general nervous debility.
 - ii. **Menstrual colic:** Magnesia phosphorica is usually given. Kalium phosphoricum is for pale, sensitive, irritable people, inclined to weep.

Indicated if there is an accelerated pulse and increased redness of the face.

3. **Blood pressure and prostration:** Prostration, weak and tired. Conditions arising from want of nerve power, neurasthenia, mental and physical depression. Marked disturbance of the sympathetic nervous system. Cerebral anaemia. Very nervous, starts easily; irritable. Loss of memory. Slightest labour seems a heavy task. The causes are usually excitement, overwork and worry.
4. **Diabetes:** Kalium phosphoricum is necessary to establish normal functioning of the medulla oblongata and pneumogastric nerve, which later acts on the stomach and lungs; the symptoms from the disturbed action of these parts are nervous weakness, voracious hunger, sleeplessness, etc. Dr Schussler, says that perhaps Kalium phosphoricum and Calcarea sulphurica may also serve as diabetic remedies, while Ferrum phosphoricum and Natrium phosphoricum may act as additional tonics with good results; Natrium sulphuricum was also given as the chief remedy in each case.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From continuous motion, from coition, noise, when alone, after rising in the morning, from cold, lying on the painful part, after eating, on falling asleep, 3-5 am, early morning.

Amelioration: Open air, bending double, from heat, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Compatible remedies: Ferr-p, Calc-f, Mag-p, Cycl.

Compare: Anac, Ign, Hyos, Sil, Stram, Ars, Podo, Tub, Caust, Arg-n.

Comparison

Facial paralysis: Caust.

Better from gentle motion: Ferr, Kali-p, Puls.

Pulsatilla pratensis: Warm blooded, worse in a hot and closed room, better in cool open air; mild, gentle, yielding, weepy, with thick bland discharges.

Kalium sulphuricum: Warm blooded, worse in hot and closed room, better in cool, open air; irritable, obstinate; with yellow slimy discharges.

Calcarea sulphurica: Warm blooded; worse in a warm, closed room; better in cool, open air; with suppuration.

Kalium phosphoricum: Warm blooded; neurasthenic; putrid stools; better from gentle motion.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Lower potencies seem to work best. Schussler recommends 2x or 3x.
2. According to Dr J. T. Kent, 'The high and highest potencies have served the best, and it should be used in the single dose.'

Repetition

1. To be repeated frequently in low potencies, especially in mental diseases.

2. Single dose of high potency in constitutional disorders.

Therapeutic Value: *Anaemia, Brain fag, Cerebral anaemia, Diarrhoea, Diphtheria, Emaciation, Epilepsy, Fatigue especially mental, Gonorrhoea, Headache, Infective hepatitis, Memory weak, Nervousness, Neurasthenia, Sprains, Weakness.*

KALIUM SULPHURICUM

- ☞ **Third stage of inflammation**
- ☞ **Sharp, shooting, shifting, spotty pains**
- ☞ **Always irritable, always hungry, always constipated**
- ☞ **Yellow, slimy discharges**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Potassium sulphate, Sulphate of potash

Prover: Dr W. H. Schussler

Formula: K_2SO_4

Duration of Action : Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis at particular level and tubercular at general level

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Gouty and rheumatic

Thermal Relationship: Hot in general

Introduction and History: This is BIOCHEMIC PULSATILLA. The drug picture of Kalium sulphuricum is very similar to the homeopathic drug picture of Pulsatilla pratensis and it has often been called inorganic Pulsatilla. Both are characterised by affections of the mucosae with thick creamy yellow secretions. Both produce the same depressive mood with a tendency to tears.

This remedy has a wide clinical use. It is one of the twelve tissue remedies by Schussler. It is a biochemic remedy introduced by Dr Schussler. Potassium is predominantly an intracellular anion and maintains electrical excitability of nerves and muscles. Almost all potassium ions are absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. It is freely filtered at the glomerulus and almost completely reabsorbed in the proximal tubule of nephrons in the kidney. It is secreted in the distal convoluted tubule of the nephron as well as in the colon. Thus, excretion occurs through urine and faeces.

Kalium sulphuricum is present as glycoprotein in all connective tissues, for example, cartilages, tendons, cornea, etc. It is present in secretions such as in bile, saliva, red blood cells, etc.

Description: Occurs in nature in mines. It is a chemical salt of potassium and sulphuric acid. It can be purchased from a chemist shop. Kalium sulphuricum is

found in the epithelial cells of the skin and the mucosae, and in all other places where iron is deposited in the cells; it helps to convey oxygen to the cell structure and thus has an accelerating influence on the metabolism. Potassium sulphate is effective in advanced stages of inflammatory conditions accompanied by yellow slimy exudations. It is indicated in all cases in which, because of the weak reactions of the body, the progress of the diseases is very slow with a tendency to generalization. They take an inward course instead of coming out. Like Sulphur in homeopathy, Kalium sulphuricum is a good agent with catalytic activating properties. In inflammatory diseases, particularly ulcerations, it has a demarcation effect against necrosis. Its main working points are – conjunctiva, mucosae (upper respiratory tract, bronchi, stomach, and uterus) and skin.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared with sugar of milk. Higher potencies are prepared in alcohol from 3c.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to tall, obese, short neck, bloated people with a loose, hanging abdomen.

Ailments From: Chronic suppurative illness, foreign body obstruction, suppressed skin eruptions, gases, fumes, fear, fright, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Epithelium, throat, eustachian tubes, lymph glands, shoulders.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the skin and mucous membrane preventing thickening and keratinization of skin and mucous membrane.
2. It acts on the respiratory system. It prevents thickening of the terminal respiratory bronchioles as a keratolytic agent.
3. On the skin and scalp, the keratolytic activity prevents conditions like psoriasis, seborrhoea, acne, eczema, dermatitis, lichenification, dandruff, sclera dermatitis, scabs with pus formation, etc.
4. It prevents stricture formation of circular muscle fibres. Therefore, it is useful in stenosis of urethra, fallopian tubes, anal canal, oesophagus, pylorus, intestines, etc.
5. Deficiency of Kalium sulphuricum causes dryness of the skin and mucous membranes. Therefore, its supply produces sweat during the heat stage and brings down the fever. Simultaneously, it controls the infection of septicaemia and the exudative state where discharges are slimy, yellow or greenish, ropy, tough, stringy, lumpy, which can be pulled into long threads.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Hysterical, impatient, fear of falling.
2. Discontented, frightened easily, changeability of mood.
3. Very irritable, anxious, lack of self-confidence.
4. Obstinate, weeping tendency and very hurried.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharge:** Yellowish-green in colour and offensive. Thick, stringy, ropy, tough, lumpy, which can be pulled into long threads.
2. **Tongue:** Yellowish coating, dry, soft, flabby, indented
3. **Taste:** Bitter.
4. **Constipation:** Patient is always constipated.
5. **Right-sidedness:** It is a right sided remedy.
6. **Inflammation:** It is indicated in the third stage of inflammation, especially in aerobic areas.
7. **Skin:** Yellowish dandruff, suppurative eczema, seborrhoeic dermatitis and lichenification or sclerosis, scaling and desquamation, etc.
8. **Pain:** Stitching, shifting, spotty, sharp, shooting pain.
9. **Hunger:** Hunger with easy satiety, everything eaten turns into gas, bloated abdomen. Diarrhoea after rich food.
10. **Taste:** Bitter taste with obstinate constipation.
11. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea white or gray, bland discharge. It may be thin or thick.
12. **Sprain:** Sprain, swelling of the joint; pains worse from motion.
13. **Respiratory disorders:** This is a chief remedy in respiratory disorders for example, sinusitis, bronchiectasis, lung abscesses, empyema, fibrosis of lung tissues.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Indigestion:** The tongue has a slimy yellow coating with pressure or fullness in the stomach; chronic catarrh of the stomach. Pain in the stomach. For colicky pains, after Magnesia phosphorica fails.
2. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea with foul smelling, putrid stools; discharges like rice water; offensive stools with or without pains, also when depression or exhaustion is present. Chronic diarrhoea during menses.
3. **Catarrh:** Third stage of all catarrhs, no matter where it is located; when the discharges are yellow, slimy or of watery mucous. Discharge from the nose is yellow. Dr Wesselhoef, MD reports a case of thick, yellow, offensive catarrh alternating with watery discharge from the nostrils. Duration 18 months. Taste and smell lost. Takes cold very easily. Kalium sulphuricum 12x in water cured in one month.
4. **Cough:** Third stage of inflammatory coughs with expectoration of slimy yellow or watery yellow matter. Always worse in a warm room and in the evening. Better in cool, open air. Cough when the mucous slips back and is swallowed. Hard, hoarse, croupy cough with a tired feeling in the back of the throat.
5. **Skin:** In skin diseases, Ferrum phosphoricum is for the first stage, Kalium muriaticum for second stage and Kalium sulphuricum follows them. Indicated in all eruptions of the skin when the discharges are watery, yellow and of foul matter. Dry skin, sudden suppression of eruptions. Peeling of the

skin with or without sticky secretions. While selecting the remedy, note the colour of the tongue.

General Modalities

Aggravation: After eating fatty or rich food, from exertion, in summers from touch, high temperature, warmth, motion, night, early morning, evening, in a closed room.

Amelioration: Cold, cold drinks, rubbing, by cold open air.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Puls, Dulc.

Follows well: Kali-c.

Compare: Kali-bi, Puls, Led, Mang.

Comparison

Pulsatilla pratensis patient is mild, gentle and yielding, whereas the *Kalium sulphuricum* patient is easily angered, obstinate and very irritable.

Kalium bichromicum patient is chilly, whereas a *Kalium sulphuricum* patient is warm blooded.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: 3x to 12x on biochemic indications. Higher potencies on general indications.

Repetition

1. Low potencies are to be repeated frequently.
2. High potencies are repeated occasionally.

Therapeutic Value: *Adenoids, Dandruff, Diarrhoea, Gonorrhoea, Infective hepatitis, Measles, Mumps, Sore throat, Seberrhoea, Sinusitis, Suppuration, Tonsillitis.*

KALMIA LATIFOLIA

- ☞ **Vertigo when looking downwards**
- ☞ **Pains shoot downwards and are accompanied with numbness**
- ☞ **Pain in the pit of the stomach**
- ☞ **Impaired vision, rheumatic iritis**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Mountain laurel, *Ledum floribus bullatis*, Americal laurel, Calico bush

Family: *Ericaceae*

Prover: Dr C. Hering

Duration of Action: Short acting

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Introduction and History: Kalmia is the name of genus worts, native of North America. *Kalmia latifolia*, which is large and has showy flowers is found in the northern parts of United States. Its flowers 'yield a honey' said to be deleterious and its leaves and shoot certainly are so to cattle. Meadows says cattle eat *Kalmia* in the latter part of winter when they are in want of something green. *Kalmia angustifolia*, probably for the same reason, has the name of Lamb kill. The powdered leaves of some are used as a local remedy in some skin diseases. The hard wood of *Kalmia latifolia* is used in the manufacture of various useful articles. The Canadian partridge is said to become poisonous as human food after feeding on *Kalmia* berries (Treasury of Botany).

Dr C. Hering introduced *Kalmia* into homeopathic practice himself, his friends being the first provers. The head including eyes and face, show the chief intensity of its action and scarcely less so, the heart. A number of skin symptoms confirm the popular use of the leaves and among them 'stiffness' of the skin (especially of the eyelids) is most remarkable.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in rocky sterile hills, near water in New England states. Flowers appear from May to June.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of fresh leaves when the plant is in flower.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to people suffering from rheumatism; gouty complaints especially when the heart is involved as a sequel of rheumatism or gout.

Ailments From: Tobacco chewing, sun heat, exertion.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on nerves, heart and circulation.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It mainly affects the nerves, heart and circulation causing neuralgic pain with tingling, numbness, trembling or paralytic weakness.
2. It also has a prominent action on the heart. In small doses it accelerates the heart's action; in larger doses, it moderates it greatly.
3. It acts on the heart causing rapid, tumultuous, visible heart action.
4. Acts on circulation causing palpitations, tachycardia and a frequent pulse.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Confusion of brain.
2. Memory and mental faculties are perfect in recumbent position. But on attempting to move, vertigo.
3. Anxiety and palpitations.
4. Patient is irritable and cross.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Pains:** Pains are sticking, darting, pressing, shooting in a downward direction, attended or succeeded by numbness of the affected parts.

2. **Vertigo:** Vertigo when stooping or looking down; worse slightest effort or exertion.
3. **Eyes:** Stitching pains in the right eye and orbit, stiffness in muscles, worse when turning the eyes; begins at sunrise, at noon; leaves at sunset.
4. **Heart disease:** It develops from rheumatism or rheumatism alternates with heart disease or vice versa.
5. **Pulse:** Pulse is slow, scarcely perceptible that is, 30 to 40 beats per minute with a pale face and cold extremities.
6. **Rheumatism:** Pains are intense, change place suddenly, going from joint to joint. Joint is hot, red, swollen; worse from least movement.

Important Characteristic Features

Heart affections: A very useful remedy for cardiac trouble of rheumatic origin. Indicated in hypertrophy of heart and valves. Useful in rheumatic patients when syphilis is at the bottom. Syphilitic rheumatism with thickening of valves.

Shooting pains through the heart, pains in the chest, intermittent pulse, pulse skipping a beat now and then; either the arterial or the venous system is affected or valves of the heart or both may be affected.

Palpitation worse by lying on left side, when bending forward and better by sitting erect and lying on the back. Cardiac dyspnoea worse from any kind of exercise.

Pains wander from place to place, from above downwards, from shoulder down towards the fingers, from hips towards the feet or down the spine. Also suitable for old cases of gonorrhoeal rheumatism.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From motion, open air, lying on the left side, bending forward, looking down, from heat of the sun, from becoming cold, from sunset to sunrise, from stooping, during leucorrhoea, from leaning forward.

Amelioration: From eating, cloudy weather, continued motion, recumbent posture.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Acon, Bell.

Antidotal to: Tab.

Follows well: Nux-v.

Complementary: Benz-ac.

Comparison

Rheumatism descends from above downwards: Kalm, Cact.

Severe stitching pain in right eye and orbit: Kalm (left eye: Spig).

Rheumatism ascends from below up: Led.

Vertigo from looking downwards: Kalm, Spong.

Vertigo from looking up: Phos, Sil.

Dosage: Tincture to sixth potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Blindness, Bright's disease, Dropsy, Dysmenorrhoea, Gastralgia, Globus hystericus, Gout, Headache, Heart disease, Lumbago, Neuralgia, Pregnancy, Ptosis, Retinitis, Rheumatic fever, Rheumatism, Sun headaches, Syphilitic sore throat, Tinnitus, Vertigo, Vomiting.*

KREOSOTUM

- ☞ **Excoriating, burning and offensive discharges**
- ☞ **Rapid decay of teeth and bleeding gums**
- ☞ **Cholera infantum with dentitional troubles**
- ☞ **Corrosive itching of vulva, leucorrhoea offensive like that of green corn**

Source: It is a product of destructive distillation of wood tar

Synonyms: Kreosote, Wood tar

Prover: Dr Syrbius of Germany and Dr Wahle of Italy

Formula: $C_8H_{10}O_2$

Duration of Action: 15 to 20 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and syphilis

Temperament: Irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous and haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a very important medicine of materia medica. It is one of the Nash's Trio of Offensive remedies, the other two being Mercurius and Baptisia. It is mainly a left sided remedy. The odour of Kreosotum is very putrid. It is also corrosive in nature because it is a member of the tar family.

Description: It is available from Europe and America where beachwood is indigenous. It is a product of distillation of wood tar and is a mixture of phenols. It is a colourless or faintly yellow, strongly refracting liquid. Its odour is disagreeable, smoky and penetrating; its taste is burning and caustic.

Preparation: Mother tincture is prepared from the solution of Kreosotum in rectified spirit.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to infants in the cradle. 'Overgrown, poorly developed children.' Very tall for their age, who are old looking and wrinkled. Also suited to ladies having a dark complexion.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membranes, gums, teeth, digestive tract, female genital organs, blood, lymphatic system, skin, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It is a mixture of phenols, chiefly guaiacol, cresol, methylcresol and phenol.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Acts upon mucous membranes, especially that of the digestive system producing vomiting and diarrhoea.
2. Acts upon female generative organs producing catarrhal conditions.
3. Acts upon the skin, producing a catarrhal condition, eruptions and itching.
4. It has a tendency to disorganisation, ulceration and destruction of the parts involved.
5. It produces pulsations all over the body, and profuse bleeding from small wounds. Also excoriating, burning and offensive discharges. Haemorrhages, ulcerations, cancerous affections.
6. Also acts upon the lymphatic system.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Child is cross, wilful and obstinate.
2. Music and other emotional causes compel him to weep.
3. Child wants everything, but nothing satisfies him when offered and throws it away.
4. Child screams at night. Thinks herself well.
5. Stupid feeling in the head, with a vacant gaze; neither seeing nor hearing.
6. Ill-humour, moroseness, peevishness, ill-temper.
7. Weakness of memory, forgetfulness.
8. Frequent vanishing of thoughts.
9. Sorrowful mood, inclined to weep or longing for death.
10. Vertigo in the mornings, in the open air.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Putridity:** All discharges and secretions are putrid and offensive. Bad odour from decayed teeth.
2. **Haemorrhage:** It is a great haemorrhagic remedy. Small wounds bleed freely. Bleeding is profuse, oozing of dark blood after extraction of teeth.
3. **Corrosive:** Discharges from mucous membranes and from the body are very acrid, corrosive and foetid.
4. **Vomiting:** Vomiting during pregnancy of sweetish water, of cholera, during painful dentition, with very bad smell.
5. **Ear:** Roaring and humming in ears, with deafness, before and during menses.
6. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea very corrosive, offensive and acrid; worse between periods; has the odour of green corn.
7. **Itching:** Violent Itching in the evening. Violent corrosive itching of pudenda and vagina.
8. **Menses:** Too early, profuse, offensive, putrid and acrid; pain during menses, dysmenorrhoea. Flow on lying down, stops on sitting or walking. Flow intermits, at times almost stops then starts again.
9. **Dentition:** Painful dentition, teeth begin to decay as soon as they appear. Gums are bluish-red, soft, spongy, bleeding, inflamed.

10. **Diametrically opposite conditions:** Ravenous hunger or entire loss of appetite. No pain during coition; or burning pain during coition.
11. **Malignancy:** Vomiting in malignant affections of the stomach. After every cough, copious purulent expectoration. Gangrene of lungs. Cancerous and other malignant ulcerations of cervix uteri.
12. **Rapidity:** This is a very important symptom which runs through the whole remedy. Rapid decay of teeth; rapid emaciation.
13. **Numbness:** Numbness and loss of sensation, pulsations all over the body.
14. **Yawning:** Complaints accompanying yawning. Great inclination to sleep with frequent yawning.
15. **Paretic conditions:** Child wets the bed during first sleep. Wets the bed at night while dreaming that he is urinating properly. Prolapse of vagina and uterus.
16. **Restlessness:** Children very restless, toss about all night; will only sleep when caressed and fondled.
17. **Cholera:** In cholera infantum there is profuse offensive vomiting, stool smells like a cadaver.
18. **Chilly:** Patient is highly chilly. All symptoms are aggravated from cold and ameliorated by warmth.
19. **Pulsations:** Pulsations all over the body till the ends of the fingers. Worse by excitement or by emotion.
20. **Weak circulation:** Weak circulation with venous engorgement; crusts are formed which ulcerate and bleed.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Menses and leucorrhoea:** It is a very good medicine for menorrhagia and dysmenorrhoea. The menstruation of Kreosotum is usually copious. It is accompanied with humming and roaring in the head, and preceded by abdominal bloating. The flow may be intermittent and accompanied with a dragging down feeling in the back. It differs from Sepia, in that the flow is early and profuse, while that of Sepia is late and scanty. Menses are apt to be followed by dark brown, offensive leucorrhoea. The leucorrhoea of Kreosotum is very characteristic. The discharge is very acrid, very offensive and it excoriates the parts which it touches; it is yellow, the patient is weak and there is violent itching of the vagina with smarting and burning between the thighs.
2. **Baby and dentition:** Dentition in children is very painful. Teeth begin to decay as soon as they appear with bluish, spongy gums. Baby is chilly, easily affected by cold. Child looks older than it really is. Psoric and scrofulous baby with rapid emaciation. Baby is mentally irritable, wants this and that but is never satisfied.
3. **Cholera infantum:** It is a very good medicine for cholera infantum. Vomiting and diarrhoea are profuse, offensive and acrid, causing rawness and

soreness of parts. Baby is very irritable. Nocturnal enuresis in baby. Difficult dentition. Baby is very emaciated, psoric and scrofulous. Child becomes very weak due to loss of fluids.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Eating cold things, open air, during menses, cold bath, cold weather, pregnancy, walking, dentition, touch.

Amelioration: Eating hot food, sitting, sneezing, warmth.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Ars, Bell, Calc, Kali-c, Lyc, Nit-ac, Nux-v.

Antidotes: Acon, Nux-v.

Inimical: Carb-v, Chel, Carb-ac.

Comparison

Leucorrhoea before menses: Sep.

Leucorrhoea before and after menses: Graph.

Leucorrhoea after menses: Kreos

Migraine during menses: Lac-d, Kreos, Sep.

Menses on lying down: Kreos, Mag-c.

Menses flow only when moving about: Caust, Lil-t.

Menses cease when walking: Am-m, Kreos, Mag-c.

Flow more during the day: Puls.

Difficult dentition, child irritable, restless, pale face and sour smell: Cham, Kreos, Rheum.

Toothache in carious tooth: Kreos, Mez.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000

Dosage: 30 to 200.

Repetition: Single dose is sufficient, no need of repetition.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal and Stomach troubles, Cancer, Carbuncles, Cholera, Constipation, Cough, Dentition, Diarrhoea, Enuresis, Haemorrhage, Haemorrhoids, Hysteria, Leucorrhoea, Menstrual disorders, Neuralgia, Pregnancy troubles, Teeth caries, Toothache, Tuberculosis, Ulcers, Vomiting, Whooping cough, etc.*

LAC CANINUM

- ☞ Changeability of sides; right to left, back again or reverse
- ☞ Hypersensitivity, cannot bear slightest touch, especially of sexual organs
- ☞ Cannot bear one part of body to touch another
- ☞ Very forgetful and absentminded; makes purchases and walks away without taking them
- ☞ Hopeless, despondent

Source: Sarcode
Synonyms: Bitch's milk
Prover: Reisig, Bayrard, Swan and Berridge
Duration of Action: Not definite
Miasmatic Background: Psora as background

Introduction and History: Lac caninum is not a novelty in medicine. Sammonicus and Sextus (in ancient times) praised it in photophobia and otitis. Pliny claims that it cures ulceration of the uterine cervical os. It was considered an antidote to deadly poisons. Dr Hering states, 'Dioscorides, Rhasis, Pliny and Sextus recommended it for the removal of dead foetus.' Hering adds that the remedy was revised by Reisig of New York, who used it successfully in the treatment of diphtheria.

After Reisig, the remedy was used by Bayard and Swan to whose indifatigable exertions we owe the present status of this medicine. Swan's potencies were prepared from Reisig's 17c. The provings were made with 30c and upwards and were published in a little volume by Swan and Berridge. As in the case of Bufo, Castor equi and other remedies of ancient times, homeopathy has stepped in to confirm the accuracy of the old observers.

During the proving, a number of symptoms were manifested in the region of the throat. It is in diphtheria, both as curative and prophylactic that Lac caninum has won its greatest fame. The provings and clinical experience have come across another grand characteristic in this drug whis is an alteration of sides, often very rapidly.

Preparation: It is prepared from bitch's milk by trituration and then potentization.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Suited to nervous, restless, highly sensitive people.

Ailments From: Result of fall, diphtheria.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the throat, locomotor system, joints, breasts, kidneys and rectum.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Full of imaginations, and harassing, tormenting thoughts.
2. Wandering and alternating states. Cannot collect the thoughts.
3. Wants to leave everything as soon as it commences, a condition of irresolution common to quiet a number of remedies.
4. Patient is impressed with the idea that she is a liar, as if there is no reality in the things that exist.
5. Every time a symptom appears, the patient thinks, that it is the onset of a chronic disease like tuberculosis heart disease, etc.
6. Fear and anxiety that some horrible disease has come upon them.

7. A delusion that she is suppurating and is in a loathsome state, infested with snakes.
8. Horrible visionary delusions; fears that some object will take a scary form. Delusions not always of snakes or vermin.
9. Imagines she wears someone else's nose. Imagines she is not herself and her features are not her own.
10. She cannot bear to be alone.
11. Patient has strange feelings, yet she goes around all day about her business, no one knows them unless she confesses them.
12. Chronic sadness; everything is so dark, irritable, ugly, hateful.
13. Very forgetful, absentminded, makes purchases and walks away without them.
14. In writing, uses too many words or not the right ones, omits final letter in a word, cannot concentrate the mind to read or study, becomes nervous.
15. Patient is cross, irritable; child cries and screams all the time especially at night.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Erratic symptoms:** Symptoms are erratic; pains flying from one part to another, changing from side to side every few hours or days.
2. **Depression:** Suits the chronic blue condition; everything seems so dark that it can grow no darker.
3. **Hunger:** Patient is very hungry, cannot eat enough to satisfy himself, as hungry after eating as before eating.
4. **Sensation:** When walking seems to be walking on air; when lying, does not seem to touch the bed. Sensation as if breath would leave her when lying down; must get up and walk.
5. **Coryza:** Coryza with discharge of thick white mucous. One nostril stuffed up, the other free and discharging; these conditions alternate.
6. **Discharge:** Discharges are acrid, of thick white mucous. Nose and lip raw.
7. **Sore throat:** Sore throat and cough begin and end with menstruation. Yellow or white patches in throat. Pain shoots from throat to ears. Throat is very sensitive to touch externally, worse on empty swallowing; constant inclination to swallow.
8. **Painful swallowing:** Swallowing is painful, almost impossible. Pain begins on the left side and extends to the ear.
9. **Diphtheria and tonsillitis:** Shiny, glazed appearance of diphtheritic deposits; chancres and ulcers; symptoms change repeatedly from side to side.
10. **Faintness:** Sinking at the epigastrium and faintness in the stomach.
11. **Palpitations:** Violent palpitations when lying on the left side, better turning to the right side.
12. **Sexual excitement:** Sexual organs easily excited from touch, sitting, friction and by walking.

13. **Menses:** Menses are too early, too profuse. Flow in gushes, bright red, viscid and stringy.
14. **Breast swelling:** Breasts are swollen, inflamed, painful, sensitive before and during menses; worse on least jar and towards, evening; must hold them firmly when going up or down the stairs.
15. **Flatus:** Discharge of flatus from vagina or physometra.
16. **Loss of milk:** Loss of milk while nursing without any known cause. This remedy is used to dry up milk.
17. **Backache:** Intense, unbearable pain across the super-sacral region extending to the right nate and right sciatic nerve. Spine aches from base of brain to coccyx, very sensitive to touch or pressure.
18. **Aggravation:** Worse by rest and on first moving.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Throat:** It is a very useful medicine for paralysis of throat with diphtheria; fluid returns by the nose when drinking. Coryza with sore throat and sneezing. Throat appears shiny and glazed due to ashy-gray or silvery deposits. Diphtheria alternating sides. Pain in the throat radiates towards the left ear. Pain also on sides. It is especially indicated in a glazed, shiny red appearance of the throat. Alternating states with first patch on the right tonsil, then on the left tonsil. Worse empty swallowing. Better cold or warm drinks.
2. **Breast troubles:** Much trouble with the mammae. Feels as if it would suppurate. Suited to those cases where the mother has lost her infant and it is necessary to dry up the milk. Breasts are sensitive to touch and external surroundings. Painful to touch.
3. **Female genitalia:** A very useful remedy for affections of the female reproductive organs in which there is severe pain in the right ovary, better by the flow of bright red blood. Membranous dysmenorrhoea. Pain in the throat radiates. Sore throat beginning and ending with menstrual period. Also, escape of gas from the vagina.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Morning of one day and evening of the next, from cold, mercury, jar, coughing, sneezing, night, cold air.

Amelioration: From cold, cold drinks, from nosebleed, mental symptoms.

Comparison

Illusion of a mouse running from under her chair: Aeth, Cimic, Lac-c.

Deficient secretion or suppression of milk in nursing women: Asaf, Lac-c, Lac-d, Agn.

Imagines he is hovering in the air like a spirit: Asar, Lac-c, Valer.

Diphtheria from the onset tends to malignancy: Diph, Lac-c, Merc-cy.

Great prostration in epidemic influenza: Eup-per, Lac-c.

Breasts swollen, nipples painful and tender: Con, Helon, Lac-c.

Sore throat with a constant desire to swallow: Lac-c, Lil-t, Murx, Sep.

Menses – preceded by sore throat: Mag-c, Lac-c.

Passes gas from vagina: Lac-c, Lyc, Nux-m.

Constant desire to move but motion aggravates pain: Lac-c, Merc, Phyt.

Symptoms constantly changing: Lac-c, Puls, Sanic.

Dosage: 30 and highest potencies.

Repetition: It generally acts best in a single dose of high potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Arthritis, Chancre, Diphtheria, Ichthyosis, Leucorrhoea, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Sore throat, Syphilis, Varicose veins, Warts.*

LACHESIS MUTUS

- ☞ **Unwarranted jealousy and suspiciousness, malice, hides, spits, mocks, revengeful, intolerance to authority and great loquacity**
- ☞ **All complaints, mental and physical are worse after sleep and better with the onset of menstrual flow**
- ☞ **Sense of constriction everywhere, suffocative feeling, must be fanned but slowly and from a distance**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Surukuku snake poison, Trigocephalus lachesi, Deadly bushmaster

Family: *Crotalidae*

Prover: Dr C. Hering in 1828

Duration of Action: 30 to 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Sad and melancholic

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: There are about 2,500 species of snakes in the world, predominantly found in the warm climates and bushy regions of the tropics. Of the 216 species of snakes found in India, only 52 species are poisonous.

‘Greater the poison, greater the remedy.’ Lachesis is one of the most valuable remedies in homeopathic materia medica. It is a constitutional, deep and long acting, polychrest remedy. ‘Trigocephalus’ word is derived from ‘trigono’ meaning ‘triangular’, ‘cephalus’ meaning head. The head of the snake is triangular. Hence, it is called as trigonocephalus. This remedy was proved by Dr C. Hering in 1828, from the virus of Surukuku, the Deadly bushmaster of South America. He handled the deadly snake himself and gave out the symptoms

himself after coming to consciousness. This medicine was proved at great risk to his life.

Snake venom in ancient medicine: The dried snake venom has been used as medicine since long. The practitioners of South African states used to use dried snake venom for the treatment of epilepsy, impotency, old ulcers, gangrene, bleeding episodes and bleeding diseases. In India, there were incidences of use of dried snake venom in small doses for snake bites, old ulcers, piles, fistula but no authenticated record is available. This was in practice in Bengal province. Now it is in Bihar, Orissa, West Bengal, Bangladesh, Manipur and Tripura by quacks, and these quacks were known as Chandis. Thanatophidia of India by Sir Joseph Fayrer gives ample notes on such uses and many medico-legal cases.

Evolution of snake venom as antivenom: Between 1859 and 1869 there were 15000 to 20000 recorded deaths in the Bengal province which gives enough matter for thought. After a long series of experiments on Indian serpents, Dr L.A. Woddell established the hypothesis that 'to afford indications for combating the action of snake venom on man immunity may be acquired by inhibition of small doses of the venom' and the antivenom came into being.

Long before this observation, effects of small doses were established by Dr Samuel Hahnemann. Lachesis came into being on 28 July, 1828. Of course, the efficacy of Lachesis in snake venom poisoning is yet to be proved – both experimentally and clinically.

Description: The Surukuku snake or Bushmaster is found in the hot countries of South America. It is seven feet long and its poison fangs are nearly one inch long. The skin is reddish-brown while the back is marked with black and large spots, each of which enclosed two spots of the colour of the body. The poison resembles saliva. The poison is odourless, tasteless and somewhat greenish-white in colour.

General Effects of Snake Poison: Ophidians are characterised by their paralysing action upon the nerves, disintegrating effect upon the tissues and the decomposition of blood. The effect of snake bite falls within three groups corresponding to three leading forms of disease which the potentized venom will cure.

1. Direct poisoning of the nerve centres without local inflammation or blood changes.
2. The great shock of the poison is first felt in the centre of the cord, then in the medulla involving the functional integrity of the brain, the pneumogastric producing cardiac and respiratory symptoms and finally it affects the sympathetic nervous system. Occasionally there are convulsions resembling those of epilepsy but death is almost instantaneous or occurs in a short time, due to paralysis of the heart. The victim, surviving the first shock exhibits symptoms which are haemorrhagic in nature like, ecchymosis, oozing of dark thin blood from the orifices, haematogenous jaundice, fever, flushed

face, injected conjunctiva, thirst, anorexia, spongy bleeding gums and sore throat. Other symptoms are inflammation, agonising pain, erysipelas, swelling at the seat of the injury rapidly passing on to gangrene, foul ulcers, absorption of the venom by the lymphatics, inflammation of the lymphatic gland or through the veins resulting in pyaemia.

3. On the mental plane, at first there is anxiety, mental excitability and hallucinations. Later, mental confusion, stupor, low delirium, numbness, twitching, faintness, trembling, irregularities in circulation and apoplectic congestion with great prostration or paralysis may arise.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared from the snake poison with sugar of milk.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is particularly suited to emaciated and thin persons, old toppers; broken down constitutions; during climacteric age, melancholic, rather fleshy women with a blue and purple look.

Ailments From: Bad effects of poison, wounds, post mortem, fright, jealousy, disappointed love, vexation, long lasting grief, quinine, sorrow, sprains, injuries, suppressed menses, alcohol, onanism, loss of vital fluids, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, nerves, vasomotor and pneumogastric nerves, sympathetic nervous system, blood, circulation, heart, throat, female genital organs, vertex, left side, skin, kidneys, mucous membranes, etc.

Doctrine of Signature

1. The snake's tongue is not steady when protruded. Similarly, trembling of the tongue when protruded and loquacity are observed in the patient.
2. The snake always protrudes its tongue. Like wise, the patient's mouth always remains open and he repeatedly protrudes his tongue.
3. Snake moves in a zig-zag manner. Similarly, the patient's thinking is never straight, it is always in a zig-zag manner.
4. A snake remains curled and silent in winters. So also, almost all the patient's symptoms disappear during winter season.
5. The snake starts moving in spring. So also, the symptoms reappear during spring.
6. It is said that the snake is revengeful. Similarly, the patient is also revengeful.
7. The snake does not tolerate anybody to come near. The patient is also hypersensitive.
8. The stools of a snake is black and offensive. Similarly, almost all Lachesis discharges are dark and offensive.
9. During summers, the snake remains in cold places. Like wise, the patient is ameliorated by indirect fanning from a distance.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The normal function of snake venom is to immobilize the prey and to assist in digestion. It therefore

naturally contains a number of toxic substances and enzymes. Snake poison is nothing but polypeptide (protein) which contains 20 per cent zinc oxide. It also contains toxalbumins and several toxic principles, such as the following, some of which may be oxidized by potassium permanganate solution:

1. Fibrinolysins
2. Proteolysins
3. Neurotoxins
4. Cholinesterase
5. Haemolysins
6. Thromboplastin
7. Agglutinins
8. Cardiotoxins
9. Coagulase, hyaluronidase
10. Haemorrhagin
11. Cytolysin (acts mainly by enzymatic destruction of the red blood cells, endothelial cells of the vessels, leucocytes, nerve cell, etc.)

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the peripheral nerves producing locally, hypersensitiveness of the body due to irritation of the peripheral nerves.
2. It acts upon the pneumogastric nerve causing irritation of throat, larynx, bronchus and heart.
3. It has great action on blood. It disorganises and decomposes the blood, making it more fluid and non-coagulable, resulting in haemorrhage. Hence, Lachesis has a haemorrhagic tendency which is marked. Purpura, septic states, diphtheria.
4. It has a poisonous action on the nerve centres producing great prostration, convulsions and unconsciousness.
5. Due to irritation of the peripheral nerves, there is inflammation of an asthenic and malignant character that is, cellulitis, erysipelas, gangrene, abscesses and pyaemia.
6. Due to the action on blood it produces ecchymosis and jaundice.
7. Due to the action on the nervous system it produces a paralytic condition.
8. It acts on the skin and produces skin diseases.
9. It has great action on female genital organs during the menopausal period.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is very jealous and suspicious. This is the most important symptom of this medicine. Suspects everything around her. Dread of death, fears going to bed. Fears being poisoned.
2. Weak memory, inability to think. Feels she is full of wickedness and has committed a serious and unpardonable crime and sin; that she is going to die and will go to hell.
3. Talks, sings, whistles, makes odd motions, is proud.

4. Peevish, disposed to be morose or to quarrel. Suicidal mood, tired of life.
5. Delirium at night, muttering, drowsy, has a red face; slow, difficult speech and dropped jaw.
6. Dreams of snakes, of own death and funeral. Thinks she is dead, and that preparations are being made for her funeral.
7. Thinks herself pursued by enemies, fears that the medicine is poison.
8. Great loquacity, wants to talk all the time, but there is no relevancy or consistency, no head or tail, jumps from one idea to another, one word often leads into another story. This maybe called as frantic loquacity.
9. Great disposition to feel sad, ecstasy, great apathy and extraordinary weakness of memory.
10. Thinks that he/she is under superhuman control and has power to curse or bless. Even has command over others and actually expects that others should obey him/her.
11. Patient possessed of some religious mania and insanity. Sometimes patient is melancholic, sad, unhappy, depressed and sometimes overjoyed.
12. There is marked anguish of mind which is somewhat ameliorated in open air.
13. Vertigo from looking at one and the same object.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Constriction:** Sensation of constriction in the throat, sphincter ani and sphincters in general.
2. **Trembling:** Trembling of tongue; tongue is protruded with difficulty; trembles like a snake. Black tongue. Tremors of hands; trembling of whole body.
3. **Left-sidedness:** This is a left sided medicine. Complaints always begin from the left and extend to the right side. Left side is principally affected.
4. **Hot flushes:** During climacteric age there are hot flushes, hot perspiration, haemorrhages, piles, burning vertex, in the headaches, etc.
5. **Haemorrhage:** Haemorrhagic diathesis. Small wounds bleed easily and profusely; blood is dark and non-coagulable.
6. **Purple and blueness:** Skin and face become blue and purple. Ulcers, lips and tongue are blue.
7. **Constipation:** Stool lies in rectum; inactivity of bowels, no urging, sensation of constriction of sphincter ani.
8. **Sensitiveness to touch:** Great sensitiveness to touch, especially in throat, loin region, abdomen, stomach; cannot bear the touch of clothes. It produces uneasiness and nervousness. Intolerance of tight bands around the neck or waist, must loosen collar. Sensitiveness to touch all over the body.
9. **Headache:** Bursting and pressing pain in temples, worse from motion, lying, pressure, after sleep and stooping. Rush of blood to head, weight and pressure on vertex.
10. **Desire for fanning:** Great desire for fanning, but from a distance and slowly.

11. **Aggravation:** All symptoms are aggravated during and after sleep. Patient sleeps into aggravation and wakes into aggravation.
12. **Pain:** Excessive pain is a very important symptom of Lachesis. Intense pain in throat, boils, carbuncles, ulcers. Hard throbbing or hammering pains in piles and fistula in ano.
13. **Prostration:** Great mental and physical prostration. Trembling of the whole body; sinks down from weakness, worse in the morning.
14. **Diphtheria:** Purplish swellings, dark purple appearance of throat in diphtheria.
15. **Aversions and desires:** Great desire for liquors, wine and coffee. But aversion to drinks, acids and food.
16. **Sensation:** Ball-like sensation inside the organs, particularly in the urinary bladder.
17. **Paralytic conditions:** Paralysis with heaviness and stiffness of limbs. Semi-lateral paralysis with relaxation of muscular force.
18. **Menses:** Menses are regular, too short, scanty and feeble. Symptoms are relieved by the appearance of menses; always better during menses.
19. **Periodicity:** It is predominantly seen in this medicine. Intermittent fever, quotidian, tertian, quartan. Fever paroxysm returning annually every spring.
20. **Tonsillitis:** Tonsillitis and diphtheria beginning on the left and extending to the right side. Dark purple appearance.
21. **Acidity:** Food becomes violently acidic as soon as it reaches the stomach.
22. **Ears:** Roaring and singing in ears relieved by putting fingers inside the ear.
23. **Ascending sensation:** Ascending sensation in throat, from eyes to top of the head. Sensation in abdomen as if a ball were ascending from there to the chest.
24. **Plug sensation:** Sensation of a lump in the liver, rectum and abdomen. Sensation as if a plug moves in the anus.
25. **Skin:** Yellow skin and sclera of the eyes. It produces jaundice by affecting the liver. Perspiration cold, stains yellow, bloody.
26. **Offensiveness:** All discharges of Lachesis are very offensive and putrid.
27. **Cyanosis:** Cyanosis is very well marked in Lachesis. The colour of skin, lips, face, nails is bluish and blackish due to cyanosis.
28. **Palpitation:** Palpitation day and night; worse when walking and lying on the left side.
29. **Sighing:** Involuntary sighing is seen in Lachesis.
30. **Burning:** Burning of hands and feet, wants them uncovered and fanned.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Loquacity:** Lachesis patient has frantic loquacity, talks all the time without any relevance or consistency. Loquacity is also found in *Crotalus horridus*. Both have loquacity, but the Lachesis loquacity is so rapid that if anyone in the room commences to tell something, the patient will take it up and finish

the story, although he has never heard anything about it. No one is permitted to finish a story in the presence of a Lachesis patient. *Crotalus horridus* does that too but *Crotalus* will take it up and mumble and stumble over his words in a clumsy manner.

2. **Climacteric ailments:** It is especially useful at menopause; menopausal syndrome. Climacteric ailments, piles, haemorrhages, hot flushes and hot perspiration, burning in vertex, headache, particularly at or after menopause. Lachesis patient says, 'Have never been well since that time' referring to the menopausal period. Women who have not recovered from the change of life.
3. **Fever:** Lachesis is a very good medicine in the second and third week of typhoid with muttering delirium or stupor. In the typhoid state, the face is sunken and the conjunctiva is yellow. The tongue trembles, is dry and black, protrudes with difficulty and catches between the teeth when protruding. Falling of lower jaw. Weakness and sinking feeling, great physical exhaustion and trembling of the whole body. Perspiration is cold, bloody and stains yellow. There may be bleeding from bowels during fever due to perforation of intestines.
4. **Skin:** It is a very good medicine in septicaemia, localized pyaemia, traumatic gangrene and carbuncles. Skin is blue, sensitive. Great prostration and scanty discharges. Skin diseases may be caused by bad effects of poison, wounds, post mortem, etc. Ulcers, boils, carbuncles with great pain, coloured bluish – purple or dark with a tendency to malignancy. Bloody sweat and hot haemorrhage. There may be a pyaemic or gangrenous condition. All discharges are very offensive. Skin is very sensitive to touch.
5. **Diphtheria and tonsillitis:** It is an invaluable remedy in diphtheria and tonsillitis. It is called for when a membrane forms on the left tonsil with an inclination to spread to the right. There is an early development of that gangrenous state. Great sensitiveness of the throat. Extremely painful and difficult swallowing, violent prostration and great foetor. The patient sleeps into an aggravation of all the symptoms. The dyspnoea is so marked that the patient must sit up to breathe during the septic condition. Throat is purplish with much swelling and infiltration externally. Throat feels worse on empty swallowing. In tonsillitis, the parts are dark, swelling is very great and there is marked tenderness externally. Left tonsil affected with a tendency to go to the right. Pain shoots to the ear on attempting to swallow; aggravation from hot drinks. Peritonsillar abscess. It is also a very useful remedy for a severe forms of rheumatic pains following tonsillitis. The pus degenerates and becomes thin and offensive.

General Modalities

Aggravation: After sleep, left side, on swallowing liquids, closing the eyes, pressure, sleeps into aggravation, during sleep, in spring, from warmth, sun heat, alcohol, mercury, acids, quinine, in summers, from getting wet, before a thunderstorm.

Amelioration: From cold applications, appearance of discharges, while eating, from eructations, loosening clothes, motion, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Nit-ac, Hep, Lyc, Salam.

Follows well: Nat-m.

Antidotes: Ars, Bell, Calc, Carb-v, Cham, Coff, Led, Merc, Nux-v, Op, Ph-ac.

Remedy antidotes: Anthraci, Apis, Ars, Cotr-h, Kali-bi.

Inimicals: Acet-ac, Am-c, Carb-ac.

Comparison

Headache ceases during menses, returns when flow disappears: All-c, Lach, Zinc.

Aggravation from sleep: Apis, Lach, Op.

Metrorrhagia at climacteric: Arg-n, Lach.

Headache at climacteric: Cact, Glon, Lach.

Palpitation day and night; worse when walking and lying on the left side: Cact, Lach.

Pains go from left to right side: Colch, Lach, Ip.

Constant prostration with contraction of tongue like a snake: Cupr, Lach.

Skin very sensitive to touch: Chin, Hep, Lach.

Involuntary sighing: Ign, Lach.

Croup worse on lying down: Aral, Lach.

Heart, as if suspended by a thread: Kali-c, Lach.

Post-climacteric disease of women: Kreos, Lach.

Throat sensitive to touch externally: Lach, Lac-c.

Diphtheria, cannot drink hot fluids: Phyt, Lach.

Constriction and inertia of bowels with ball-like stools: Lach, Med.

Vanishing of thoughts, does not recognise well known streets: Cann-i, Lach, Nux-m.

Diphtheria, especially of throat, goes from left to right side: Lach, Lac-c, Sabad.

Haemorrhagic diathesis, bleeding for weeks: Lach, Phos, Sec.

Disposed to talk continuously: Cic, Lach, Stram.

Fears the terrific suffering from exhaustion on awaking: Lach, Syph.

Bluish colour of abscess, whitlow, boils: Lach, Tarent-c.

Vertigo on closing eyes: Ther, Lach, Thuji.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000, CM.

Dosage: 30 to CM.

Repetition: Single dose is sufficient, no need for repetition.

Therapeutic Value: *Alcoholism, Apoplexy, Asthma, Boils, Carbuncles, Change of life, Convulsions, Cough, Diphtheria, Epilepsy, Flatulence, Gangrene, Haemorrhage, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Heart affections, Jaundice, Laryngitis, Liver affection, Mental disorders, Neuralgia, Pneumonia, Puerperal fever, Purpurae, Skin diseases.*

Note: The action of the remedy is marked if administered in the beginning or at the close of menstruation.

LEDUM PALUSTRE

- ☞ **Affected parts cold to touch, yet ameliorated by cold applications**
- ☞ **Sometimes only relief is by putting feet into ice cold water**
- ☞ **Rheumatism or gout begins in lower limbs and ascends**
- ☞ **Long remaining discolouration after injuries**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Marsh tea, Wild rosemary, Marsh cistus

Family: *Ericaceae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora in the background

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Temperament: Sanguine

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: In Sweden, a decoction of Ledum is used for freeing oxen and pigs from lice. Lineups says that this same decoction, if taken internally, has cured violent headache and ‘species of angina’. The leaves of Ledum are also used in Swedish beer to increase its intoxicating power and also in tannin.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of whole fresh plant is used for preparation of potencies.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to rheumatic, gouty diathesis; to constitutions abused by alcohol. Also adapted to full blooded, plethoric, robust people. Suited to pale, delicate persons.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Skin, serous membranes, fibrous tissues, circulatory system and joints.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It affects the fibrous tissue of joints, especially small ankles, tendons, heels and skin. Hence it can be called a rheumatic remedy, where rheumatism begins in the feet and travels upwards. Affected parts become puffy and then emaciate.
2. Produces a rheumatic diathesis; from functional pain to altered secretions and deposits of solid, earthy material in the tissues.
3. It affects also the skin, producing an eruption like poison oak and its antidotes thereto.

Ailments From: Abuse of alcohol, injuries from sharp pointed instruments, rat bites, stings of insects especially mosquitoes, hair cutting or suppressed discharges, bruises, ill-effects of punctured wounds.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Eyes:** Indicated in contusion of eyes and lids, especially with much extravasation of blood, echymosis of lids and conjunctiva.
2. **Rheumatism or gout**
 - i. It begins in the lower limbs and ascends. Painful nodosities of joints.
 - ii. It affects the left shoulder and right hip joint.
 - iii. There is emaciation of the affected parts.
3. **Pains:** Pains are sticking, tearing and throbbing. Rheumatic pains worse by motion, at night, by warmth.
4. **Chilliness:** People always feel cold and chilly, lack of animal or vital heat; the wounded parts are cold to touch.
5. **Swelling:** Swelling of feet upto the knees; of ankles with unbearable pain when walking as from a sprain or false step; ball of great toe swollen, painful; in heels as if bruised.
6. **Itching:** Itching of feet and ankles, worse from scratching and warmth of bed.
7. **Sprain:** Easy spraining of ankles and feet.
8. **Wounds and injuries:** Indicated in punctured wounds by sharp pointed instruments like awls, nails, rat bites, stings of insects, especially those of mosquitoes.
9. **Skin:** There is a pimple or tubercle on the forehead and cheeks; stinging when touched.

Important Characteristic Features

Rheumatism/Joint affections: It is an indicated remedy for rheumatism or gout beginning in the lower limbs and then ascending. Especially brought about in a low asthenic condition by abuse of Colchicum. Joint becomes the seat of painful nodosities. Indicated both in acute and chronic arthritis. Affects the left shoulder and right hip joint. There is swelling of feet upto the knees; of ankles with unbearable pain when walking as from a sprain or false step; ball of great toe swollen, painful; pain in heels as if bruised. There is easy spraining of ankles and feet.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From warmth, covering, motion.

Amelioration: From cold water and holding feet in ice cold water, copious urination in case of rheumatism.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Sul-ac, Acon, Bell, Bry, Chel, Nux-v, Puls, Rhus-t, Sulph.

Inimical: Chin.

Antidotes: Camph.

Comparison

Conjunctival or retinal haemorrhage, with extravasation from injuries or cough: Arn, Led.

Punctured wounds: Hyper, Led.

Better from warm air but worse in warmth of bed: Mag-c, Led, Merc.

Gout of great toe with fibrous deposit, often mistaken for bunion: Colch, Led, Rhod.

Dosage: 3 to 200 potency.

Repetition: Single dose.

Therapeutic Value: *Arthritis, Ascites, Bites and stings, Carbuncles, Chronic bronchitis, Emphysema, Eye injuries, Gout, Pimples, Punctured wound, Rheumatism, Sprains, etc.*

LILIUM TIGRINUM

- ☞ **Must keep herself busy to suppress her sexual desire**
- ☞ **Always hurried and busy**
- ☞ **Hunger as if from the spine**
- ☞ **Sensation as if rivet or ball under left mammae**
- ☞ **Sensation as if heart is hung by a thread**
- ☞ **Menses only when moving, ceases when resting**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Tiger lily

Family: *Liliaceae*

Prover: Dr William E. Payne of Maine in 1867, under the guidance of Dr Carrol Dunham

Introduction and History: Tiger lily, was introduced into the West from China and Japan. It was first suggested as a remedy by E. A. Payne. Carrol Dunham urged Payne to have it well proved. This Payne did and Dunham itself assisted by having it proved on women under his own supervision. An account of *Lilium tigrinum* is given in Dunham's lucid style in his *Science of Therapeutics*.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of fresh bark and leaves.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It especially acts on female sexual organs, posterior spinal cord, heart, etc. It also acts on circulation, nerves, rectum and bladder.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the ovaries and uterus, producing irritation, congestion, sub-acute inflammation and a bearing down in the uterine region as if everything would press out from the vagina.
2. It acts on mammae producing inflammation leading to cutting, darting pains in these glands.
3. Acts upon the posterior spinal cord producing hyperaesthesia.
4. It acts on the heart producing a depression of its functions or great excitability.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. She is tormented about her salvation with ovarian and uterine complaints. Consolation makes her worse.
2. Wild, crazy feeling on vertex, confused ideas.
3. Profound depression of spirits, can hardly avoid weeping.
4. Very timid, fearful and weeps much.
5. Very indifferent about what is being done for them.
6. Anxious about the disease. Feels that the symptoms indicate an organic affection marked in both sexes.
7. Disposed to curse, strike, to think obscene things; alternates with uterine irritation.
8. Patient is listless, yet cannot sit still, restless, yet does not want to walk, must keep busy to repress sexual desire.
9. Desire to do something in a hurried manner. Patient has no ambition; hurried, aimless motion.
10. Fear of being alone. Insanity. Fear of heart disease and that it is incurable.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Left-sidedness:** Principally affects the left side of the body.
2. **Walk:** Cannot walk on uneven ground.
3. **Shifting pain:** Pain in small spots, constantly shifting.
4. **Sensation:** Sensation as if heart was grasped in a vise. As if blood had all gone to the heart, feels full to bursting. Inability to walk erect.
5. **Pulsations:** Pulsations over whole body. Pulse is full, irregular. Distended feeling as if blood would burst from the vessels.
6. **Palpitations:** Fluttering, faint, hurried, anxious sensation about the apex of the heart. Sharp pains in the chest, awakens at night. Worse after eating, lying on either side.
7. **Extremities:** Extremities are cold and covered with cold sweat.
8. **Tachycardia:** Rapid heart beats, 150 to 170 per minute.
9. **Prolapse:** There is a constant desire to defecate and urinate from pressure in the rectum.
10. **Headache:** It depends on uterine irritation or displacement.

11. **Menstruation:** It is a useful remedy for menstrual irregularities and irritable heart. Menses are early, scanty, dark, offensive; flow only when moving about; ceases to flow when she ceases to walk.
12. **Bearing down sensation:** Felt in the abdomen and pelvis as though all organs would escape with palpitation; supports vulva with hands.
13. **Anteversion or subversion or subinvolution:** Weak and atonic condition of ovaries, uterus and pelvic tissues resulting in anteversion, retroversion and subinvolution.
14. **Slow recovery:** There is slow recovery after labour nearly always with constipation, from inactivity.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Consolation, warm room, standing.

Amelioration: Fresh air, rest.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Plat, Nux-v.

Comparison

Pressing on vulva ameliorates: Lil-t, Murx, Sep.

Sepia officinalis: Bearing down pains, must support the parts from prolapse, with aversion to sex.

Lilium tigrinum: Bearing down pains, must support the parts from prolapse, but with nymphomania.

Dosage: As per Dr Dunham, middle and higher potencies seem to have done the best.

Repetition: Single dose. As per Dr Boericke, it takes a long time to act and show its action; watch the action of the remedy for one to two weeks.

Therapeutic Value: *Affections of ovaries and uterus, Angina pectoris, Anteversion, Asthenopia, Astigmatism, Diarrhoea, Displacements, Dysentery, Hysteria, Nymphomania, Pruritus vulva, Subinvolution of uterus, Uterine fibroids.*

LITHIUM CARBONICUM

- ☞ Pains from within outwards, usually in small spots, worse on left side
- ☞ Before menses, symptoms more violent on left side, after menses on right side
- ☞ Half vision, invisible right half, worse during menses
- ☞ Urine less, inspite of taking normal drinks

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Carbonate of lithium

Prover: Dr C. Hering

Diathesis: Uric acid diathesis

Introduction and History: Hering introduced and made first provings of Lithium carbonicum. It affects the entire organism, but notably the head, eyes, urinary organs, heart and joints. According to Allen, lactate of lithia has been found valuable for subacute rheumatism of the shoulder joint.

Preparation: It is prepared by trituration of carbonate of lithium.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to gouty constitutions and uric acid diathesis.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): It affects notably the head, eyes, heart, small joints and urinary organs.

Ailments From: Effects of bruise and fall.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is disposed to weep about his lonesome condition.
2. He has difficulty in remembering names.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** It returns and remains until food is taken. Tension as if bound. Headache from suppression of menses. Worse eating.
2. **Chronic rheumatism** It is useful for chronic rheumatism connected with heart lesions or eye lesions. Rheumatic nodes.
3. **Pains:** There are violent sharp pains as from hot needles.
4. **Bruises:** Bruised spots from falls and blows. Whole body feels sore and heavy.
5. **Pressure:** Pressure from within outwards in the head, abdominal ring, perineum and chest.
6. **Paralytic stiffness:** There is paralytic stiffness of the whole body.
7. **Itching:** Itching about the joint is worse by hot water. Barber's itch. Dull stitch, ending in itching.
8. **Rough rash:** All over the body, much loose epithelium; tough, dry, itchy skin.
9. **Worse:** Open air causes post-nasal dripping from the nose and constriction of the chest.
10. **Vertigo:** Vertigo with ringing in the ears.

Important Characteristic Features

Rheumatism: It is for chronic rheumatism connected with heart lesions or eye lesions. Rheumatic pains throughout the shoulder joint, arms, fingers and small joints generally. Nodular swelling in joints. Paralytic stiffness all over. Itching about joints. Soreness of fingers better by grasping. Pain in hollow of feet, extending to knees. Swelling and tenderness of finger and toe joints, better by hot water.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In the morning, on the right side, at night, during menses, after suppressed menses, from motion.

Amelioration: From rest, from eating, urinating, motion, rising and moving about outside.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Lyc, Am-p, Benz-ac, Calc.

Therapeutic Value: *Bruises, Headache, Injury, Paralysis, Rheumatism, Vertigo, etc.*

LOBELIA INFLATA

- ☞ **Respiratory and gastric affections are associated with deathly nausea, vomiting and prostration**
- ☞ **Oppressed rattling respiration. Asthma**
- ☞ **Cannot bear the odour of tobacco, although addicted to it's use**
- ☞ **Profuse salivation with a good appetite**
- ☞ **Deafness due to suppressed discharges**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Indian tobacco, Puke weed

Family: *Lobeliaceae*

Prover: Dr Jeanes of USA

Duration of Action: Short acting

Introduction and History: Mathew Lobe, whose name is given to this family of plants, was a physician and botanist attached to the court of James I.

There are two British species – *Lobelia dortmanna*, found in shallow lakes and *Lobelia urens*, which grows in healthy places. *Lobelia inflata*, the North American variety is the most important of all, medically. According to Hale, this plant was used by the Indians as an emetic detergent in the same way as *Veratrum album* was used by the ancients to produce ‘Helleborism.’

Habitat: It is found in fields and roadsides from Canada to southern USA.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of fresh plants except the root when in flower and the seeds.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to persons inclined to be fleshy, with weak lungs.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts upon the cerebrospinal system, respiratory system, pneumogastric centres, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): It is a vasomotor stimulant. It increases the activity of all vegetative processes, spends its force mainly upon the pneumogastric nerve, producing a depressed, relaxed condition with oppression of chest and epigastrium, impeded respiration, nausea and vomiting.

Ailments From: Alcohol, tea, tobacco, wetting feet, suppressions, foreign bodies, smoke.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is mentally restless.
2. Great depression and exhaustion.
3. Despondent. Sobbing and weeping like a child.
4. Lost his reason and becomes convulsed; it requires several men to hold him.
5. Violent raving with flushing of face and palpitations.
6. Presentiment of death and dyspnoea.
7. Felt he was dying with distress in chest.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** It is useful for gastric headaches with nausea, vomiting and great prostration following intoxication. Sudden pallor with profuse sweat. Worse in the afternoon until midnight, tobacco or tobacco smoke.
2. **Spasmodic asthma:** Dyspnoea from constriction in the middle of the chest, worse by every labour pain, seems to neutralise pains, worse by exposure to cold or slightest exertion, going up or downstairs.
3. **Nausea and vomiting:** Extreme nausea and vomiting; morning sickness.
4. **Vomiting:** Face is bathed with cold sweat, profuse salivation. Vomiting of pregnancy.
5. **Good appetite:** With nausea, profuse sweat and marked exhaustion.
6. **Excessive use of stimulants:** There is faintness, weakness and an indescribable feeling in the epigastrium from excessive use of tea or tobacco.
7. **Cardiovascular system:** Sensation of congestion. Pressure or weight in chest as if blood from extremities was filling it. Worse from rapid walking.
8. **Sensation:** Sensation as if heart would stand still, deep seated pain at base.
9. **Urine:** Of deep orange-red colour, with copious red sediment.
10. **Backache:** There is extreme sensitiveness, cannot bear the slightest touch even if of a soft pillow.
11. **Sitting posture:** Patient sits leaning forward to avoid contact with clothes.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Gastric derangement:** It is a very useful remedy for gastric derangements like nausea, vomiting and gastralgia. There is profuse flow of saliva with retching, hiccough, dyspnoea with a good appetite. Acidity, flatulence, shortness of breath after eating. Heartburn with profuse flow of saliva. Extreme nausea and vomiting. Acrid, burning taste with a contractive feeling

in the pit of the stomach. Morning sickness. Faintness and weakness in the epigastrium. Profuse sweat and prostration. Cannot bear the smell or taste of tobacco. Worse at night, early in the morning by a little drink or food.

2. **Respiratory affections:** It is a very useful medicine for asthma. Asthmatic attacks with weakness, felt in the pit of the stomach, preceded by pricking all over. Dyspnoea from constriction of chest, worse by exertion. Spasmodic cough with sneezing, belching or gastric pain. Cramps, ringing cough, short breath, catching at the throat. Senile emphysema. Irritation which provokes coughing and expectoration. Worse by exertion.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Tobacco, in the afternoon, slightest motion, from cold, especially in the morning, from cold washing, sleeping after, evening and night.

Amelioration: In the afternoon, from rapid walking, eating a little, from warmth.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Ip, Tab.

Comparison

Sudden pallor with profuse sweat: Lob, Tab.

Debauchers of a thin, irritable, nervous disposition; prone to indigestion and piles: Nux-v.

Debauchers with light hair, blue eyes: Lob.

Vertigo with nausea: Ant-c, Cocc, Lob.

Extreme nausea and vomiting: Ant-c, Ip, Lob.

Extreme nausea and vomiting with profuse cold sweat on face: Lob, Tab, Verat.

Dyspnoea from constriction in the chest: Ars, Phos, Lob.

Dosage: Mother tincture to thirtieth.

Repetition: Maybe repeated in lower potencies.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Asthma, Bronchitis, Hysteria, Migraine, Morning sickness, Nausea, Pulmonary tuberculosis, Vomiting, etc.*

LYCOPODIUM CLAVATUM

- ☞ Complaints worse 4-8 pm
- ☞ Excessive hunger, but little food overfills. Wakes up at night feeling hungry
- ☞ Noisy flatulence, worse in lower bowels
- ☞ Red sand in urine, child cries before urinating

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Club moss, Wolf's foot, Wolf's claw

Family: *Lycopodiaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1828

Duration of Action: 40 to 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis

Temperament: Nervous and irritable

Diathesis: Uric acid and lithic (inclined to hepatic and lung affections)

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Lycopodium is a magical, constitutional, deep acting remedy for chronic diseases. It is also called 'Vegetable Sulphur'. The name Lycopodium is derived from the word 'lucos' which means wolf and 'pes' meaning the foot, since the shoots appear like wolf's foot. Clavatum is derived from the Latin word 'clavatus' meaning club-like. The fertile spikes look like the club. Until 1828, it was used only as an absorbant and to prevent pills from adhering.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in Europe, Russia, Finland, North America, from Kumaon eastwards in Bengal, Sikkim, Assam, Manipur and in the Western ghats. It is a small plant growing mostly in dry woods and in hilly pastures in all parts of the world. Lycopodium spore is yellow and mobile. It floats upon water and is not wetted by it. It is tasteless and odourless. It sinks in the water when boiled with it. It burns quickly. The spores are three sided pyramids.

Preparation and Parts Used: The spores are used in the preparation of the mother tincture. Spores of the moss are triturated with sugar of milk from which higher potencies are prepared in alcohol.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It has Grauvogl's carbo-nitrogenoid constitution. It is adapted to both old people and children who are intellectually keen, but muscularly weak; persons whose upper part of the body and neck are emaciated, and the lower part is semi-dropsical. Anaemic, pale patients with an unhealthy complexion. Patient looks older than he is. Children look wrinkled and prematurely old.

Ailments From: Mortification, anger, vexation, fright, tobacco chewing and smoking, liquors, wine, onions, masturbation, riding in a carriage, overlifting, oysters.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Lungs, liver, sex organs, digestive tract, mucous membranes, skin, urinary tract, nutrition and throat.

Doctrine of Signature: It is prepared from the spores of Club moss. The spores are externally hard but once broken, they are very soft internally. Similarly, the patient does not give his/her full cooperation to the physician in the beginning, but once he starts believing in the physician, he is very cooperative. Similarly, while giving a speech, his speech is not fluent in the beginning but after a while, as the speech continues, it becomes more fluent.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It contains 50 per cent of fat, mixture of oils, hexadecanic, dehydrocaffeic acid, aluminum as the trace elements besides palmitic acid, myristic and lycopodium acids.

Physiological Action: Moderate doses of the tincture produce nervous excitement, quickened action and circulation, headache, increased appetite, diarrhoea and increased sexual desire; also frequent, painful urination; cloudy urine depositing much sediment sometimes with mucous and even blood.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. The chief action of the drug is on the gastrointestinal tract. It reduces the process of digestion and thereby causes flatulence and constipation.
2. Lycopodium acts powerfully upon the vegetative system depressing its action and causing a slowly advancing weakness of the functional power and decay of tissues.
3. It acts upon the mucous membranes of the respiratory tract producing respiratory disturbances.
4. It acts upon the lymphatic and glandular system where it produces congestion, atony and induration.
5. It acts upon the liver where it produces a hepatic congestion and later on hypertrophy.
6. Acts upon the genitourinary tract and kidneys, causing uric acid diathesis.
7. It acts upon the skin causing sluggish, unhealthy skin and weakness of the muscular tissue.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Fear of being alone, afraid that something will happen; lest he will forget something.
2. Wakes up in the morning with sadness. Cries when thanked.
3. Dread of appearing in public. Dread of men, wants to be alone; dread of solitude, with irritability and melancholy.
4. Weak memory. Inability to express oneself correctly. Writes or spells wrong words, confused speech.
5. Lycopodium patient is intellectually keen, but physically very weak.
6. Tired state of mind. Loss of self-confidence, timidity.
7. Absentminded, thinks he is in two places at the same time.
8. Very miserly, greedy, voracious, malicious and very sensitive.
9. Weeps all day, cannot calm herself. Sad or cheerful and merry.
10. Gets angry very quickly, cannot tolerate opposition, seeks disputes and quarrels with anybody.
11. Anxious as if about to die; even prepares the final messages.
12. Vertigo when drinking. Wants to keep silent.
13. Lack of confidence; confused thoughts; great anticipation.

14. Extremely sensitive. Averse to undertaking new things. Headstrong and haughty when sick.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Emaciation:** Process of emaciation is from above downwards. First upper part of the body emaciates, then lower parts; lower part semi-dropsical.
2. **Impotency:** Penis small, cold, relaxed; impotence of young and old men from onanism or sexual excesses. Impotence with strong desire but imperfect erections, falls asleep during coition or embrace; premature ejaculation.
3. **Flatulence:** Constant fermentation of gases in the abdomen. Excessive accumulation of gases, rumbling in the abdomen, especially in lower abdomen. Fullness, not relieved by belching and flatus.
4. **Dryness:** Great dryness of the skin, palms, mucous membranes. Dryness of vagina; physometra, burning in vagina during and after coitus.
5. **Right-sidedness:** It is a right sided remedy, affects the right side; symptoms go from right to left.
6. **Catarrh:** Nose dry, stopped at night, must breathe through the mouth, rubbing its nose; child starts from sleep.
7. **Red sand in urine:** It is a peculiar symptom of Lycopodium. Red sand-like particles are found in the urine; child cries before urinating. Right sided renal colic, pain in back, relieved by urinating.
8. **Cough:** Cough – deep, hollow, even raising mucous in large quantities affords little relief.
9. **Time aggravation:** All symptoms are aggravated in the afternoon from 4 to 8 pm. This is a very peculiar symptom of Lycopodium.
10. **Sourness:** Everything tastes sour. Sourness of all discharges, eructations, heartburn, waterbrash. Sour vomiting.
11. **Constipation:** Constipation is seen since puberty, since last confinement and when the patient is away from home.
12. **Nose:** Fan-like motion of alae nasi, generally found in abdominal and cerebral complaints.
13. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for sweet things, warm drinks and food. Craves everything warm but an aversion to coffee, bread and tobacco. Cannot tolerate cold drinks.
14. **Vision:** Hemiopia, patient can see only the left half of the object.
15. **Foot:** Right foot hot while the left is cold. It is the characteristic of Lycopodium patients.
16. **Canine hunger:** Canine hunger; however, only a few mouthfuls make a person feel upto the throat. Eating increases the hunger; aggravation after eating.
17. **Eyes:** Eyes remain half open during sleep. It is a characteristic symptom of Lycopodium.

18. **Sleep:** Baby cries all day but sleeps all night.
19. **Headache:** Headache if he does not eat, waking at night feeling hungry.
20. **Foetus:** In pregnancy, foetus appears to be turning somersaults.
21. **Diphtheria:** Right sided, goes from right to left, descends from nose to right tonsil.
22. **Acidity:** From wine; bloating of abdomen, especially the lower part of abdomen. Sourness after belching.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Constipation:** It is a very good remedy for constipation. Lycopodium has a sensation after stool as if something remained behind. Constipation due to constriction of the rectum. Constipation may be associated with haemorrhoids. The rectum contracts and protrudes with the stool. Stools are dry and hard or the first part hard, the last soft. Great deal of rumbling occurs in the abdomen following the stool. Constipation in infants; since puberty or last confinement; constipation when away from home with ineffectual urging.
2. **Flatulence (abdomen):** It is one of Nash's Trio of Tympanitic and Flatulent remedies. Patient is very hungry but a few mouthfuls feel upto the throat. Eating increases the hunger; aggravation after eating. Headache if he does not eat. There is excessive accumulation of gases and bloating, especially in the lower part of the abdomen with loud grumbling sounds; rolling of flatus as there is fermentation going on. No relief even by passing flatus or belching. Eructations are sour in taste and acrid in nature. Everything is sour. All symptoms are aggravated after noon from 4 to 8 pm. The other remedies of Nash's Trio of Tympanitic and Flatulent remedies are Carbo vegetabilis in which gas is accumulated in the upper part of the abdomen and China officinalis where the gas accumulates in the entire abdomen.
3. **Liver affections:** It is a very useful remedy in jaundice and infective hepatitis. Lycopodium acts powerfully on the liver. The region of the liver is sensitive to touch and there is a feeling of tension in it; feeling as if a cord were tied about the waist. Cirrhosis. The pains are dull and aching instead of sharp and lancinating. Recurrent bilious attacks with vomiting of bile. Fullness in the stomach after eating a small quantity. There are no real icteric symptoms but there is a peculiar sallow complexion. Lycopodium is more useful than any other remedy in old hepatic congestions. Pain in back and right side from congestion that will often yield to the remedy. All symptoms worse in the evening from 4 to 8 pm.
4. **Urinary symptoms:** It is a very good remedy for complaints of the urinary system. It is very effective in right sided renal colic. Pain is very terrible along the right kidney and ureter. Scanty urine during day time and profuse at night time. Small children cry before urination. Red sand-like particles are seen in the urine. Urine is dark, red or albuminous. Backache relieved after urination. All symptoms worse in the evening from 4 to 8 pm.

5. **Pneumonia:** It is a very good remedy for pneumonia. It is useful in the advanced stage of pneumonia or in delayed or partial resolution. There is a tightness across the chest, aching over the lungs and general weakness. Hughes says it is the best remedy where the case threatens to run into acute phthisis. Constrictive feeling in the throat. Right lung is usually affected. Cough is deep, hollow and shattering; mucous is purulent, copious, thick and yellow, dirty, foetid; face is cyanosed during pneumonia. There is fan-like movement of alae nasi. Face is shallow and has an unhealthy complexion. All symptoms are worse in the evening from 4 to 8 pm.

General Modalities

Aggravation: 4 to 8 pm, cold drinks, lying on the right side, bread, from heat, warm air, on awaking, eating ever so little.

Amelioration: Loosening the clothing, damp weather, passing urine, warm drinks and food, open air, from uncovering the head.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Graph, Chel, Iod, Med.

Follows well: Anac, Bell, Bry, Coloc, Dulc, Hydr, Hyos, Kali-s, Nux-v, Phos, Puls, Sep, Sil, Stram.

Antidotes: Acon, Camph, Caust, Cham, Op, Graph, Puls.

Remedy antidotes: Chin.

Inimicals: Coff.

Compare: Sep, Ign, Phos, Puls, Hyos, Anac.

Comparison

Confusion in a warm room: Lyc, Puls.

Mistakes in writing: Lach, Lyc, Thuju.

Mistakes in confounding letters: Lyc.

Shrinking before urination: Borx, Lyc.

Hemiopia, sees only left half: Lith-c, Lyc.

Constipation of old people: Alum, Op, Lyc.

Fan-like motion of alae nasi: Ant-t, Brom, Lyc.

Satiety after a few mouthfuls: Cycl, Lyc.

Cough with blood daily at 4 pm: Mill, Lyc.

Diarrhoea from oysters: Brom, Lyc, Puls.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000, 10M, CM.

Dosage: Lowest to highest. Single dose.

Repetition: No need of repetition.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdomen distended, Bilioussness, Cancer, Colic, Constipation, Cough, Dysentery, Dyspepsia, Flatulence, Gall stones, Gout, Heartburn, Hysteria, Impotency, Liver affections, Locomotor ataxia, Male and female sexual organs, Menstrual disorders, Renal colic, Throat affections, Urinary troubles, Whooping cough.*

Note

1. While commencing the treatment of a chronic case, where Lycopodium, seems to be the simillimum, it is always better to avoid it unless very clearly indicated; it is advisable to administer another antipsoric remedy first.
2. A dose of Carbo vegetabilis every eighth day facilitates the action of Lycopodium.
3. Lycopodium is a deep seated, long acting remedy. It should rarely be repeated after improvement begins.

LYSSINUM

- ☞ **Sight or sound of running water aggravates all the complaints**
- ☞ **Lyssophobia, fear of becoming mad**
- ☞ **Tough, ropy, viscid, frothy saliva in mouth with constant spitting**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: Rabies nosode, Hydrophobinum

Prover: Dr Constantine Hering in 1833

Introduction and History: Hering was the first in 1833 to prove and suggest the employment of this nosode in medicine and of late years it has become notorious from the experiments of Pasteur.

Preparation: It is prepared by trituration of sugar of milk saturated with the saliva of a rabid dog.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the nervous system, throat and sexual organs.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It affects the nervous system causing convulsions.
2. It acts on the throat causing a hoarse, rough, weak voice.
3. It acts on sexual organs causing frequent seminal emissions and atrophy of testicles.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of dog bites, abnormal sexual desire.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. LYSSOPHOBIA that is, fear of becoming mad.
2. Mental emotion or mortifying news always makes him worse. Violent temper, impelled to do reckless things, such as throwing the child through the window.
3. Strange notions and apprehensions about pregnancy.
4. Rude, abusive; bites and strikes.
5. Loss of consciousness. Does not see or hear people around him. The mere sight of a drinking vessel containing water is intolerable.
6. Thinking of fluids of any kind, even of blood brings on convulsions.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Aggravation:** The sight or sound of running water aggravates all complaints.
2. **Wounds:** Bluish discolouration of wounds.
3. **Heat of sun:** Cannot bear the heat of the sun.
4. **Saliva:** Saliva is tough, ropy, viscid, frothy in the mouth and throat with constant spitting.
5. **Headache:** Headache from the bite of dogs, whether rabid or not; from mental emotion, exertion. Worse by noise of running water or bright light.
6. **Deglutition difficult:** Difficulty in swallowing; spasm of oesophagus from swallowing liquids, gagging when swallowing water.
7. **Convulsions:** Convulsions from dazzling or reflected light from water or mirror, from even thinking of fluids of any kind, from slightest touch or current of air.
8. **Urinary urging:** Constant desire to urinate on seeing running water.
9. **Urine:** Urine is scanty, cloudy, contains sugar.
10. **Prolapsus uteri:** It is very useful for prolapse of uterus.
11. **Vaginismus:** Sensitiveness of vagina rendering coition painful.

Important Characteristic Features

Female reproductive organs: It is a very useful remedy for uterine displacements. There is sensitiveness of the uterus, consciousness of the womb. Feels uterus prolapsed. Vagina is very sensitive, rendering coition painful. Leucorrhoea is profuse, running down the legs. Pain in left ovarian region. Any change of position that will tilt or rotate os uteri causes pain on slightest motion.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From heat of sun, glistening objects, dazzling or reflecting light, wind, drafts, stooping, from bad news, mental emotions, riding in a carriage, from sight of running water or fluid or even thinking of it.

Amelioration: By gentle rubbing, steam or hot water bathing, from bending backwards.

Comparison

Vertigo as and when crossing a bridge: Ferr, Lyss.

Sore throat with a constant desire to swallow: Lyss, Lac-c, Merc.

Aggravation from looking at bright shining objects: Bell, Lyss.

Tough, stringy saliva: Hydr, Kali-bi, Lyss.

Extreme sensitiveness of the vagina: Plat, Thuj.

Dryness of vagina, painful during coition: Lyc, Lyss, Nat-m.

Dosage: 30 to 1M potency.

Repetition: Single dose or when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Dog bite effects, Hydrophobia, Leucorrhoea, Lyssophobia, Pregnancy convulsions, Uterine prolapse, Vaginismus.*

MAGNESIA CARBONICA

- ☞ Exhaustion – lassitude; short walks fatigue; unrefreshing sleep; whole body feels tired. Exhausted nerves
- ☞ Sensitiveness; worse cold, worse draft of air, worse uncovering, worse change of weather
- ☞ Spasms or cramps. Colic – of stomach and intestines
- ☞ Neuralgia remedy, especially left sided; causes unbearable pain, restlessness, better by moving about
- ☞ Emaciation, marasmus; children do not thrive
- ☞ Sourness, of whole body, all secretions and discharges

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Magnesium carbonate, Carbonate of magnesia

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Formula: $(\text{MgCO}_3)_4 \text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Introduction and History: Water containing magnesia is soft; and it has been observed that this softness has a soothing effect on the nervous system when used in a bath. Thus magnesia carbonica is an excellent remedy for exhausted nerves and worn out conditions.

Ailments From: Shocks, blows, vexation, excess of care and worries, mental distress, dentition, milk, injudicious feeding, fits of passion especially during pregnancy, cutting wisdom teeth.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Anxiety during the day, as if some accident would happen, ameliorated in the evening in bed.
2. PEACEMAKERS, intolerance to quarrels, confrontations or disharmony.
3. Fear of aggression or violence.
4. Sad, taciturn, packs and unpacks her clothes, without the consciousness of having done so.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Ailing, worn out, nervous, flatulent, flabby people, especially women, children or nurslings. Emaciated, marasmic children who do not thrive inspite of feeding and medicines.
2. SOUR discharges; sour odours from secretions or discharges – perspiration, menses, vomitus, diarrhoea, etc. (Hep, Rheum).
3. Affects the NERVES (facial and dental), causing sharp shooting pain along their course; amelioration by walking about, sitting quiet. Restlessness.
4. Generally worse before or during MENSES. Menstrual flow only at NIGHT or when LYING, ceases when WALKING. Early, every 21 days, acrid, DARK, PITCH-LIKE BLOOD, difficult to WASH, preceded by SORE THROAT, with coryza and weakness.

5. Whole body feels tired, painful, especially legs and feet; aching restlessness.
6. Cannot tolerate milk, passes undigested in nursing children.
7. Craving for MEAT, FRUITS, acids, vegetables, bread and butter. Aversion to green food.
8. Unrefreshing sleep, more tired in the morning than on retiring. Sleepy during the day, sleepless at night.
9. Left sided affections, especially trigeminal neuralgia.
10. SOURNESS of all discharges – stool, vomitus, diarrhoea, perspiration.
11. Great neuralgic, lightening-like, sharp, unbearable pains; cannot sit still, causes restlessness, must constantly move about.
12. MILK intolerable, passes undigested.
13. STOOL is GREEN, SOUR, FROTHY.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Sticking pain in the side of the head on which the patient lies, as if the hair was pulled; worse mental exertion. Itching of scalp, worse in damp weather. Pain above the margin of right orbit. Black motes float before the eyes.
2. **Ears:** Diminished hearing. Deafness; comes suddenly and varies. Numbness of outer ear. Feeling of distention in middle ear. Subdued tinnitus.
3. **Face:** Tearing pain on one side; worse quiet; must move about. Toothache, especially during pregnancy; worse at night; worse cold and quiet. Teeth feel too long. Ailments from cutting wisdom teeth (Cheir). Pain in malar bone, worse during rest, night. Swelling of malar bone with pulsating pain, worse exposure to cold winds.
4. **Mouth:** Dry at night. Sour taste. Vesicular eruptions; bloody saliva. Sticking pain in throat; hawking up foetid, pea-coloured particles.
5. **Stomach:** Desire for fruits, acids and vegetables. Eructations SOUR AND VOMITING OF BITTER WATER. Craving for meat.
6. **Abdomen:** Rumbling, gurgling. Dragging towards the pelvis. VERY HEAVY; contractive, pinching pain in right iliac region.
7. **Stool:** Preceded by griping, colicky pain. GREEN, WATERY, FROTHY, LIKE FROG POND'S SCUM. Bloody mucous stools. MILK PASSES UNDIGESTED IN NURSING CHILDREN. SOUR with tenesmus (Rheum). Constipation after mental shock or severe nervous strain.
8. **Female:** SORE THROAT BEFORE MENSES APPEAR. Before menses, coryza and nasal stoppage. Menses too LATE AND SCANTY, thick, dark, like pitch; mucous leucorrhoea. Menses flow only in sleep; more profuse at night (Am-m), or when lying down; ceases when walking.
9. **Respiratory:** Tickling cough with SALTY, bloody expectoration. Constrictive pains in chest, with dyspnoea. Soreness in chest during motion.
10. **Extremities:** Tearing in shoulders as if dislocated. Right shoulder painful, cannot raise it (Sang). Whole body feels tired and painful, especially legs and feet. Swelling in bend of knees.

11. **Skin:** Earthy, sallow and parchment-like emaciation. Itching vesicles on hands and fingers. Nodosities under the skin. Sore; sensitive to cold.
12. **Fever:** Chilly in the evening. Fever at night. Sour, greasy perspiration.
13. **Sleep:** Unrefreshing; more tired on rising than on retiring.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Warmth of bed, change of temperature, cold wind or weather, every THREE WEEKS, from rest, at night, from starchy food, milk, touch, uncovering, every second day, every third week

Amelioration: Warm air; walking in open air, motion.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Cham.

Antidoted by: Ars, Merc.

Compare: Mag-m, Mag-p, Aloe, Ant-c, Rheum, Rat (toothache during pregnancy), Rheum, Kreos, Aloe, Cheir (deafness, otorrhoea, nose stopped up at night from irritation of cutting wisdom teeth).

Potency: Third to thirtieth potency and higher

Repetition

1. Lower potencies need frequent repetition.
2. Higher potencies need to be watched for action before repetition.

Quotations

1. *For toothache during pregnancy. Patient must get up and walk about due to pain – Dr Guernsey, Dr Hughes, Dr Hahnemann*
2. *For toothache. In number of cases of cataract Mag-c causes marked improvement, give in the sixth potency – Dr Priel*

Therapeutic Value: *Chronic fatigue syndrome, Colic, Constipation, Failure to thrive, Hepatitis, Insomnia, Neuralgia, Premenstrual syndrome.*

MAGNESIA MURIATICA

- ☞ **Look of long suffering and sourness, tiredness, weakness, fatigue**
- ☞ **Needs peace and peaceful surroundings. Pacifist**
- ☞ **Strong sense of duty and responsibility**
- ☞ **Anxiety at night in bed, when not doing anything or when not active**
- ☞ **Worse at sea**
- ☞ **Diarrhoea or abdominal pains from milk**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Muriate of magnesia, Magnesium chloride

Formula: MgCl₂. 6H₂O

Introduction and History: This drug finds no mention in the old school textbooks, while Magnesia carbonica and Magnesia sulphurica feature there. Magnesia muriatica first appeared in Hahnemann's Chronic Diseases. It is found in many mineral waters and sea waters. Thus it is an indicated remedy for ill-effects of sea bathing. This salt has a bitter taster and is decomposed by heat.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Aversion to quarrels; peacemaker. Passivity.
2. Nervous excitability with tendency to weep easily.
3. Feels someone was reading after her and she must keep reading faster and faster.
4. Exhaltation of fancies while reading.
5. Anxiety at night in bed; on lying down, on closing eyes, worse reading, worse evening or supper, better in open air.
6. Delusion that he is friendless.
7. Convinced he looks old or has suddenly aged.
8. Kleptomania, steals dainties.
9. Sensitive to voices.
10. Shrieking during sleep.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Adapted to women with spasmodic and hysterical complaints, complicated by uterine diseases; who have suffered for years from attacks of indigestion or biliousness.
2. Children, during dentition are unable to digest milk. It causes pain in stomach and is passed undigested in puny ricketic children who crave sweets.
3. Salt, salty food, salt baths, even living at sea shore, all aggravate; weakness after sea bathing. Takes on cold at the sea shore. Catches cold easily.
4. Open air ameliorates all complaints except headaches.
5. It is an after dinner remedy. Complaints like, faintness, fits, dyspnoea, nausea, trembling, occur after dinner.
6. Shocks throughout the body like electric shocks.
7. Hypersensitivity and hyperaesthesia, worse touch or pressure.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Sensitive to noise; bursting headache; worse, motion, open air; better pressure and wrapping up warmly (Sil, Stront-c). Much sweating on head. (Calc, Sil). Facial neuralgia; pains dull, aching, worse in damp weather, slightest draft, better pressure and heat.
2. **Mouth:** Toothache unbearable when food touches teeth.
3. **Tongue:** Broad yellow, scalloped, continuous rising of white froth in the mouth.
4. **Nose:** Nostrils ulcerated. Coryza. Nose stopped and fluent. LOSS OF SMELL AND TASTE, following catarrh. Cannot lie down. Must breathe through the mouth.

5. **Mouth:** Blisters on lips. Gums swollen, bleed easily. Tongue feels burnt and scalded. Throat dry, with hoarseness.
6. **Stomach:** Appetite poor, bad taste in mouth. Eructations taste like rotten eggs. Continuous rising of white froth in the mouth. CANNOT DIGEST MILK. Urine can be passed only by pressing abdominal muscles.
7. **Abdomen:** Pressing pain in liver; worse lying on right side. LIVER ENLARGED WITH BLOATING OF ABDOMEN; yellow tongue. Congenital scrotal hernia. Must use abdominal muscles to enable him to urinate.
8. **Urinary:** Urine difficult to void. Bladder can only be emptied by straining and pressure.
9. **Bowels:** Constipation of infants during dentition; only passing a small quantity; STOOLS KNOTTY, like sheep's dung, CRUMBLING AT VERGE OF ANUS. Painful smarting haemorrhoids.
10. **Female:** Menses black, clotted. Pain in back and thighs. Metrorrhagia; worse at night. Great excitement at every period. Leucorrhoea with every stool and after exercise. Tinea ciliaris, eruptions on face and forehead, worse before menses.
11. **Heart:** Palpitation and cardiac pain WHILE SITTING; BETTER BY MOVING ABOUT (Gels). Functional cardiac affections WITH LIVER ENLARGEMENT.
12. **Respiratory:** Spasmodic dry cough; worse forepart of night, with burning and sore chest.
13. **Extremities:** Pain in back and hips; in arms and legs. Arms 'go to sleep' when waking in the morning.
14. **Sleep:** Sleep during the day; restless at night on account of heat and shock; anxious dreams.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Immediately after eating, lying on right side, FROM SEA BATHING, noise, night, salt food, mental exertion.

Amelioration: Hard pressure, lying bent, milk, touch, gentle motion, cool open air, hanging down the affected parts.

Remedy Relationships

Antidote to: Merc, TOBACCO narcosis and sedative in neurotic affections, neurasthenia, hysteria, cirrhosis of liver and dropsy.

Antidoted by: Camph, Cham, Ars, Nux-v.

Compare: Nat-m; Puls; Sep; Am-m; Nast (useful in scorbutic affections and constipation, related to strictures of urinary apparatus; supposed to be aphrodisiacal in its action).

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: 5 drops of tincture, third to two hundredth potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Anxiety, Chronic fatigue syndrome, Cirrhosis, Constipation, Diarrhoea, Headache, Hepatitis, Neuralgia.*

MAGNESIA PHOSPHORICA

- ☞ Pains – sharp, cutting, shooting, lightening-like, rapidly changing place, causing restlessness and prostration
- ☞ Better warmth or heat, pressure, worse cold
- ☞ Enuresis after catheterization.

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Phosphate of magnesia, Magnesium phosphoricum

Prover: Dr W. H. Schussler, Dr W. P. Wesselhoeft, J. A. Gann of USA

Formula: $MgHPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$

Duration of Action: 40 to 50 day

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Lithiasis and rickety

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a great antineuralgic and antispasmodic remedy. It is a very precious and important tissue remedy. It occupies an important place amongst some of the best neuralgic remedies.

Magnesia phosphorica is found in blood corpuscles, muscles, brain, spinal marrow and in various other tissues of the human body. It is a very good remedy for pain especially for crampy, spasmodic, griping, digging, boring, cutting, stitching, gnawing pains, which are mostly neuralgic in type. It is a right sided, polychrest remedy of the highest order.

Description: It is made by mixing phosphate of soda with sulphate of magnesia. The crystals resulting are six sided and needle-like. They have a cooling, sweetish taste. They are sparingly soluble in water; 2 parts of magnesium sulphate are dissolved in 32 parts of water and mixed with a solution prepared by mixing 3 parts of sodium phosphate in 32 parts of water. This solution is set aside to crystallize, which takes about 24 hours. Boiling decomposes it. It exists in grains of cereals, and can be detected in a considerable quantity in beer.

Preparation: This salt is triturated with sugar of milk to prepare decimal triturations, according to the rules of homeopathic pharmacy.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is especially suited to thin, emaciated, highly nervous, chilly persons of dark complexion.

Ailments From: Exposure to cold winds, dentition, standing in cold water, catheterization, prolonged exertion, suppressed diarrhoea, working in cold clay, mental exertion.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nerves, muscles, right side, face, head, brain, uterus, intestines, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Magnesium salts are cathartics and diuretics. Therefore, a deficiency of Magnesia phosphorica causes severe constipation and oliguria.
2. Magnesia phosphorica activates enzymes like Phosphatase and Enolase. Deficiency of Magnesia phosphorica increases calcium levels in the tissues like, tendons, ligaments, aorta, kidneys, etc.
3. Deficiency of Magnesia phosphorica causes nephro-calcinosis by formation of tiny microliths in the lumen of nephrons, almost entirely confined to the thick ascending loop of Henle.
4. Magnesia phosphorica is a constituent of white matter of the brain that is, axons.
5. Deficiency of Magnesia phosphorica produces increased central nervous system irritability, disorientation, convulsions, and psychotic behaviour.
6. Abnormally low concentration of Magnesia phosphorica in extracellular fluid causes an increase in acetylcholine released by motor nerve endings at synapses resulting in muscular excitability which can even produce tetany.
7. Effects of magnesium are similar to potassium. Excess or lack of magnesium impairs cardiac contractility. Magnesium slows rate of impulse formation at SA node. Magnesium deficiency produces increased proportion of calcium level which will make the heart stop during systole.
8. Magnesia phosphorica deficiency also raises cholesterol levels and causes its deposition in blood vessels resulting in atherosclerotic changes with spasmodic neuro-vascular disorders. For example, ischaemia, gangrene, etc.
9. Magnesia phosphorica deficiency is often associated with hypokalemia and hypocalcaemia; for example, diarrhoea, vomiting, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Weak memory, forgetful; dullness and inability to think clearly.
2. Illusions of the senses. Indisposition to physical exertion.
3. Carries things from place to place.
4. Talking to herself constantly or sitting still in moody silence.
5. Comments all the time about the pain, with hiccoughs.
6. Indisposition to mental efforts. Sobbing with lamenting.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharge:** Thin, watery, sour, staining indelibly or lumpy, plug-like, albuminous.
2. **Tongue:** Clean and dry. Twitching of tongue, saliva sticky.
3. **Taste:** Sour or bitter.
4. **Neuralgia:** Neuralgic pains, facial neuralgia, supraorbital or infraorbital, right sided, intermittent, spasmodic, lightening-like pains. Neuralgic pains better from heat.
5. **Periodicity:** Pains come periodically. Spasms, every 23 days.

6. **Flatulence:** Flatulent distension of abdomen with constrictive pain that is, flatulent colic, forcing the patient to bend double, relieved from heat and rubbing.
7. **Violent pains:** Neuralgic pains are violent. Sudden paroxysms of pain extorting cries. Neuralgic spasms, hiccough many times a minute.
8. **Shifting:** Every night neuralgia shifts from place to place.
9. **Spasmodic:** Various kinds of spasms – whooping cough, cramps in calves, tetanus, chorea, lockjaw, etc. Spasms without fever. Spasmodic hiccough day and night with retching.
10. **Sudden pains:** Lightning-like, sudden paroxysms of pain, exhausting the patient, suddenly changing place.
11. **Cramps and convulsions:** Spasmodic convulsions, with stiffness of the limbs, clenched fingers and thumbs drawn in. Spasmodic retention of urine. Cramps of the extremities, violent cramps in dysentery.
12. **Dread:** Dread of cold washing or cold bathing, cold air, uncovering, moving, etc.
13. **Time aggravation:** All symptoms are aggravated from 4 to 9 pm.
14. **Right-sidedness:** It is a right sided remedy having special affinity for the right side.
15. **Menses:** Menses early, dark flow, stringy, pains worse before, better when flow begins, vaginismus, shooting, lightning and darting type of pains.
16. **Toothache:** Neuralgic toothache at night, rapidly shifting; worse eating, drinking, cold things; better by heat.
17. **Enuresis:** Nocturnal enuresis, from nervous irritation, after catheterization; urine pale and copious.
18. **Headache:** Headache begins in occiput and extends over the head; face red, flushed, worse 10 to 11 am or 4 to 5 pm.
19. **Dysmenorrhoea:** Spasmodic pains in dysmenorrhoea, better by bending double and after flow begins.
20. **Colic:** Flatulent, forcing the patient to bend double; better from warmth, pressure and rubbing.
21. **Chilliness:** Chill runs up and down the back with shivering. Dread of uncovering.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Abdominal colic:** It is a very good remedy for abdominal colic. Pain anywhere in the abdomen. Pains are spasmodic, cramping, sharp, stabbing, cutting, stitching, shooting in type. Pain comes in paroxysms. Pains change their place rapidly; intolerable pains; great distension of abdomen; patient gets relief by rubbing, warmth and pressure, by bending double. Patient wants to loosen clothes. Symptoms worse by touch. Colocynthis is also a remedy for abdominal colic. Both have similar colic. Patient has to bend double, both are ameliorated by hard pressure and warmth, but in Magnesia

phosphorica pains are relieved more by pressure than by heat. On the contrary, in Colocynthis, pains are relieved by heat more than pressure. Colocynthis, has left sided colic while Magnesia phosphorica has right sided colic. In Colocynthis, colic is due to anger with indignation, which is not found in Magnesia phosphorica.

2. **Neuralgia:** It is an excellent remedy for neuralgia. Right sided neuralgia, especially of face, teeth, supra or infra orbital region; pains dart along the course of the nerve. Pains are unbearable like lightening, rapidly changing place and worse by a draught of cold air, motion and better by bending double, heat and pressure.
3. **Dysmenorrhoea:** It is a very good remedy for membranous dysmenorrhoea. The pains are neuralgic and crampy preceding the flow and the great indication for the use of this remedy is the relief from warmth and the aggravation from motion. Menses are too early, stringy and dark; pains are sharp, stabbing, stitching, cutting, shooting, especially on the right side, coming and going like lightening. Pain worse before the flow begins; better by heat, bending double, lying on the right side.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Cold air, cold draft, cold bathing or washing, motion, touch, right side.

Amelioration: Warmth, heat, pressure, bending double.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Lach, Bell, Gels.

Compare: Cham, Coloc, Bell, Lac-c, Lyc, Caul.

Comparison

Cramping pain in abdomen and pelvis: Caul, Coloc, Mag-p.

Colic better by hard pressure: Coloc, Plb, Mag-p.

Dysmenorrhoea better after flow begins: Mag-p, Lach, Zinc.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Schussler recommends 6x trituration.
2. Dr J. C. Morgan advises 30x in water and frequent doses in colic. It works well in CM potency in dysmenorrhoea.

Repetition: It should be repeated frequently from half to one hour according to the acuteness of the disease.

Therapeutic Value: *Colic, Convulsions, Cough, Cramps, Dentition, Dysentery, Enuresis, Headache, Intercostal neuralgia, Locomotor ataxia, Menstrual disorders, Neuralgia, Toothache, Whooping cough.*

Note: It acts better when given with hot water. That is why they say, Magnesia phosphorica in trituration may be so administered. In potentized forms, it is to be given without hot water.

MEDORRHINUM

- ☞ **Asthma, better from lying on the abdomen and protruding the tongue; better at sea side**
- ☞ **Craves ice**
- ☞ **Burning of hands and feet, wants them uncovered, wants to be fanned**
- ☞ **Constipation, better bending backwards**
- ☞ **Breasts cold as ice, especially the nipples, worse during menses**
- ☞ **Sycotic warts**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: Gonorrhoea nosode, Glinicum

Prover: Dr Swan and Dr C. Hering

Duration of Action: Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Sycotic, it is the king of sycotic remedies

Introduction and History: Medorrhinum is prepared from the gonorrhoeal virus. It is a powerful, deep acting medicine indicated for chronic ailments due to suppressed gonorrhoea. The constitutional nature of gonorrhoeal poison has within recent years been recognized in the old school as well as new.

Preparation: It is prepared from potencies of the gonorrhoeal virus. Attenuation of the virus is prepared in water from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to persons suffering from gout, rheumatism, neuralgia and diseases of the spinal cord and its membranes; even organic lesions ending in paralysis – which can be traced to a sycotic origin.

Ailments From: Suppressed gonorrhoea.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the mind, nerves and mucous membranes.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. He is forgetful of facts, figures and names of what he has read.
2. Makes mistakes in writing, of spellings and words.
3. Time moves too slowly, everybody moves too slowly.
4. He is in a constant hurry, in such a hurry that he gets out of breath.
5. Confusion of mind, dazed, loses the idea when speaking.
6. Great difficulty in stating her symptoms, loses herself and must be asked over again.
7. Thinks someone is behind her, hears whispering.
8. Sees faces that peer at her from behind the furniture.
9. Everything seems unreal. Wild desperate feeling as if incipient insanity.
10. Weeps when talking, exhilaration in the evening.
11. Changeable state of mind – one moment sad, the next mirthful.

12. Presentiment of death. Frightened sensation on waking as if something dreadful had happened.
13. Fear of dark; anxiety about salvation.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Lymphatic glands:** Great heat and soreness with enlargement of lymphatic glands all over the body.
2. **Vitality:** There is consumptive languor, fatigue and great general depression of vitality.
3. **Pains:** Arthritic, rheumatic pains due to a sequel of gonorrhoea. Constricting sensation seems to tighten the whole body. Feeling of soreness and a bruised sensation all over the body.
4. **Trembling:** Trembling, intense nervousness and profound exhaustion all over the body.
5. **State of collapse:** Patient wants to be fanned all the time. Craves fresh air. Skin is cold, yet throws off the covering. Skin cold and bathed with cold perspiration.
6. **Hunger:** Ravenous hunger immediately after eating.
7. **Thirst:** Constant thirst immediately after eating.
8. **Craving:** Insatiable craving for liquor which before she hated, for salt, for sweets, for ale, ice, acids, oranges, green fruits.
9. **Asthma:** Choking caused by weakness or spasm of epiglottis. Larynx stopped so that no air could enter; only better by lying on the face and protruding tongue.
10. **Cough:** Dry, incessant, severe, burning, painful cough as if mucous membrane was torn from the larynx. Deep, hollow cough as if coughing in a barrel. Worse at night, from sweets, on lying down on the stomach.
11. **Sputum:** It is albuminous, frothy, small, green, like bitter balls, viscid and difficult to raise.
12. **Stools:** Stools are tenacious, clay-like, sluggish, cannot strain from a sensation of prolapse of rectum.
13. **Nocturnal enuresis:** Patient passes an enormous quantity of ammoniacal, high coloured urine in bed every night, worse by overwork, overplay, extremes of heat or cold; when the best selected remedy fails.
14. **History:** History of sycosis.
15. **Menses:** Menses are profuse, dark, clotted, stains difficult to wash out.
16. **Breasts and nipples:** Sore and sensitive to touch.
17. **Rheumatism** It is at the top of shoulder and arm, pains extend to fingers, better by motion.
18. **Restlessness:** INTENSELY RESTLESS AND FIDGETY LEGS AND FEET.
19. **Burning:** Burning of hands and feet, wants them covered and fanned.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Respiratory affections:** It is a very useful remedy for asthma in children of sycoitic parents. Respiration is difficult. Suffocation and shortness of breath on slightest exertion. Spasm of the glottis with clucking in the larynx; air is expelled with difficulty, but inhaled with ease. Dryness of larynx causes spasm and cough on falling asleep. Most obstinate catarrh of air passages with copious viscid expectoration. Cannot cough deep enough to reach phlegm. The expectoration is yellow, white or green, viscid, difficult to raise. Worse in a warm room, at night. Better by lying on abdomen.
2. **Chest affections:** Patient looks sick and pale; walks stooped as if about to go into phthisis. Dry cough, with rattling in the chest. Great heat, even burning in the chest. Rheumatic, sharp pain through the chest on exposure to damp cool air. The chest is sore to touch and aggravated by the motion of breathing. Dyspnoea, fluttering heart, palpitation. Burning in heart extending to left arm. Worse on motion.
3. **Lumbago and backache:** It is a useful medicine for lumbosacral pain which often extends to the limbs. Crural or sciatic pain. Drawing in the nape and back. Pain across the back, from left to right shoulders. Great heat in upper part of spine. Stiffness in the back on rising or beginning to move. Tender spine. Worse, in cold, damp weather.
4. **Rheumatism:** Chronic rheumatic pain in limbs, in cold damp weather. The limbs are lame and stiff. Stitching pain all over the body, and in the limbs. The patient is very sensitive to pain; pain is sharp and stitching. Cold extremities. Burning in palms and soles. Trembling of the limbs. Rheumatic pain in shoulder, worse by motion. Numbness of arms and hands, worse on the left side. Burning, palms, wants them fanned. Restlessness in legs, moves them constantly. Contraction of muscles of posterior thigh, extending down the legs. Cramps in soles and calves. Weak ankles. Tenderness of soles; he had to walk on his knees.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From damp cold weather, slight touch, closed room, before storms, when thinking of his ailments, during daytime, sunrise to sunset, from heat, salt bathing, early in the morning, 3 to 4 am.

Amelioration: At the seashore, lying on the stomach, banding backwards, fresh air, being fanned, hard rubbing, sunset.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Ip.

Compatible: Sulph, especially when stool drives one out of bed.

Comparison

Burning sensation in kidneys: Berb-v, Med.

Surface cold to touch, yet cannot bear to be covered, throws off all coverings: Camph, Med, Sec.

Menses are acrid, dark, pitch-like, difficult to wash off: Mag-c, Med.

Easily offended at trifles: Ign, Med, Petr.

Dosage: High and higher potencies.

Repetition: Single dose is the rule.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Rheumatism, Sinusitis, Suppressed gonorrhoea.*

MERCURIUS CORROSIVUS

- ☞ **Tenesmus of rectum and bladder at the same time, not ameliorated by passing stool or urine**
- ☞ **Stool is hot, scanty, bloody, slimy and offensive**
- ☞ **Urine is hot, burning in drops**
- ☞ **Sweats after stool and urine**
- ☞ **A never get done feeling**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Mercuric chloride, Corrosive sublimate

Family: Mercury

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 2 or 3 weeks

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis in the background

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Mercuric chloride is a powerful disinfectant and has much greater rapidity of action, causing violent effects. This salt leads all other remedies in tenesmus of rectum. The chief effects of the chloride element in this salt appears to be to intensify the mercurial action.

Preparation: It is available from a chemist's shop. Triturations are prepared from the salt with sugar of milk, from which higher potencies are prepared.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the rectum, bladder, kidneys, eyes, throat, mouth and bones.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Delirium, stupor.
2. Patient is anxious and restless, rocks hard.
3. Stares at people who talk to him and does not understand them.
4. Difficult thinking. Disturbed speech.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Tenesmus:** It has severe tenesmus of the rectum which is incessant and is not relieved by stool.
2. **Iritis:** Iritis, of syphilitic type. It is muddy in colour, thick and neither contracts nor dilates.

3. **Burning:** Burning soreness of eyes. Excessive photophobia and acrid lachrymation.
4. **Tenesmus:** Tenesmus of bladder. Stabbing pain extending up the urethra into the bladder.
5. **Urine:** Urine is hot, burning, passed drop by drop, scanty, suppressed, bloody, with greenish discharge and is albuminous.
6. **Gonorrhoea:** Gonorrhoea with thick, greenish discharge.
7. **Urging to stool:** Continuous urging to stool and urine, a never ending feeling.
8. **Stools:** Stools are hot, bloody, slimy, offensive with cutting pains and shreds of mucous membrane.
9. **Tonsillitis:** Burning, sore, red, painful swelling of tonsils, covered with ulcers; causes difficulty in swallowing.

Important Characteristic Features

Dysentery: It is a very useful medicine for dysentery. In dysentery there is much violence, copious bleeding and great anxiety. Can scarcely leave the stool a second; great tenesmus of rectum and bladder. Constant urging to stool and urination. Great burning in rectum. It specially occurs from May to November.

General Modalities

Aggravation: After urination and stool, swallowing, at night, from cold, in autumn, hot days, cool nights, acids, from sex, from May to November.

Amelioration: While at rest, from motion.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Calc-s is antidotal to Bichloride poisoning.

Comparison

Tenesmus not relieved by stool: Merc-c.

Tenesmus relived by stool: Nux-v.

Tenesmus of bladder: Canth, Lil-t, Merc-c.

Dosage: Low to 30c or higher.

Repetition: Can be repeated after every stool in dysentery. Single dose is the rule.

Therapeutic Value: *Bright's disease, Dysentery, Intussception, Iritis, Miscarriage, Pemphigus, Syphilis, Tenesmus.*

MERCURIUS SOLUBILIS

- ☞ Profuse sweat without relief
- ☞ Intense thirst, though the tongue looks moist, with profuse salivation
- ☞ Dysentery with tenesmus, with more blood, not ameliorated by stool

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Hydrargyrum, Quick silver, Metallic mercury

Prover: Dr Hahnemann, Dr C. Hering

Formula: $2(\text{NH}_2\text{Hg}_2)\text{NO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$

Duration of Action: 1 to 3 days

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis (king of antisymphilitic remedies)

Temperament: Hurried and nervous

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Sensitive to both heat and cold, also called as the human barometer

Introduction and History: It is an extremely valuable remedy of the materia medica. It is a very corrosive remedy and the king of antisymphilitic remedies. Mercury has long been known to be a medicinal substance and amply abused by allopaths. There are various preparations of mercury, but under the heading of Mercurius we will combine the study of Mercurius solubilis and Mercurius vivus. It is a tonic, purgative, cholagogue, antiphlogistic and sorbefecient.

Description: Mercury is a brilliant silver-white metal. At ordinary temperature it is liquid. It is also called Quicksilver. It is ammoniated nitrate of mercury. It is a heavy, grayish-black powder of slightly acrid, metallic taste. Insoluble in water, alcohol or ether. It is entirely volatilised by heat with decomposition.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared with sugar of milk. Higher potencies are prepared from 3c of each drug.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to light haired people, with lax skin and muscles.
2. Women and scrofulous children, who perspire easily and who are sensitive to both heat and cold.

Ailments From: Fright, bad effects of sugar, vapour of copper or arsenic, abuse of mercury or its preparations; suppressed syphilis or gonorrhoea, stings of insects, suppressed foot sweat.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membranes, liver, bones, right side, salivary glands, skin, tonsils, joints, crowns of teeth, kidneys, lymphatic system, intestines, internal organs.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Metal by itself is inert but by combining with the acids and other fluids of the body, it is converted into a highly poisonous material. It enters blood circulation and produces many functional and destructive changes in organs, tissues and blood.
2. In small doses and for a short duration it acts as a tonic improving the general condition of the system, the red blood cells and causing a gain in weight.
3. Profoundly acts upon the entire organism, affecting both the functions and substances of every organ and tissue of the body.

4. It acts upon the digestive system causing ulceration of the mucous membranes producing pain in the stomach.
5. It acts upon salivary glands producing excessive salivation in the mouth due to inflammation of the salivary glands and in some cases the whole thing may turn gangrenous.
6. It acts upon blood – red blood cells are destroyed. As a result of this, the coagulability of blood diminishes, producing profound anaemia, oedema and palpitation. Continuous administration of mercury produces the peculiar cachexia known as ‘hydrargyrisms’.
7. All glandular structures of the body are affected. The lymphatic glands, the liver, the pancreas and the bile are affected.
8. Acts upon the nervous system producing tremors initially. The chronic effect may cause epileptic seizures followed by coma and death.
9. It acts in pregnant women, causing abortion due to the impoverishment of blood.
10. Acts upon skin producing an eruption like scarlet fever. The skin is swollen and burns like fire; it is accompanied with profuse sweating and falling of hair.
11. It acts on the mind and brain producing weakness of mind, mental depression, debility, nervous tremors, incoordination and paralysis.
12. It acts upon bones causing nocturnal bone pains and destruction.
13. Due to hydrargyrisms, breath is foetid; swelling and sponginess of the gums with a blue line along their margins, offensive saliva, metallic taste, loss of appetite, loosening of teeth, diarrhoea and rise of temperature soon follow.
14. Due to the action on tongue, it becomes heavily coated and flabby, taking the imprint of teeth; ulcers form in the mouth; the throat is inflamed and raw.
15. Due to the action on the liver, it becomes enlarged and sensitive; secretion of bile is augmented.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Weak memory, slow in answering questions, loss of will power.
2. Great restlessness with fear of losing reason.
3. Great indifference to everything. Weary of life. Air-trustful.
4. Nocturnal anxiety, great apprehension. Homesickness.
5. Delirium and other mental derangements of drunkards.
6. Suspicious, continuous moaning and groaning.
7. Does foolish, mischievous, disgusting acts, imbecility.
8. Quarrelsome, irritable, taciturn and indifferent.
9. Throws off the clothes at night and scolds. Tired of life.
10. Imaginary fears, tries to fly from the house, wants to go abroad.
11. Vertigo, as if in a swing, after stooping, when lying on the back.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Ulceration:** Superficial and readily bleeding ulcers. Ulcers with a lardaceous base. Hard chancre, ulcers, irregular in shape, look dirty and unhealthy.
2. **Offensiveness:** All discharges from the body are offensive. The breath is putrid, sweat offensive, offensive urine, stool. Acrid nasal secretion smelling like old cheese.
3. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for sweets, beer, alcohol, milk, but aversion to butter, meat and coffee.
4. **Dysentery:** Stool is slimy, bloody, with colic and faintness. 'The more blood, the better indicated.' Nocturnal seminal discharges stained with blood. After stool, violent tenesmus and continued urging.
5. **Tension:** Sensation of tension in scalp, as if it were bandaged. Sensation of contraction of some parts.
6. **Salivation:** Profuse salivation; saliva flows during sleep; saliva may be soapy and stringy, of putrid odour, coppery taste; offensive salivation.
7. **Perspiration:** Profuse sweating with most complaints without relief, nocturnal tearing pains with perspiration. Persistent dryness of skin; aggravation during perspiration.
8. **Thirst:** Great thirst for large quantities of cold water, with profuse saliva in the mouth.
9. **Pus:** Particularly bloody pus from any orifice of the body. Pus flows freely.
10. **Chill:** Fever with a creeping chilliness is a characteristic symptom of this remedy. Creeping chilliness in inflammatory conditions; cold, clammy sweat.
11. **Paralysis and tremors:** Tremors run through the remedy. Tremors and trembling from least exertion, almost a specific in facial paralysis from cold. Tremor of head, extremities and tongue so that he cannot talk.
12. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea is burning, acrid, itching with rawness; always worse at night.
13. **Glands:** Swelling, inflammation and suppuration of axillary, parotid, submaxillary and inguinal glands.
14. **Suppuration:** Tendency to formation of pus, particularly bloody pus. 'Pus forms in cavities, in abscesses, with burning and stinging pains.' Every little injury suppurates.
15. **Itching:** Dry itch which bleeds after scratching. Every little injury suppurates. Constantly moist skin, persistent dryness of skin contraindicates Mercurius. In boils and abscesses. Itch is worse from warmth of bed.
16. **Bones:** Bone feels as if they were broken. Bone pains worse at night.
17. **Mammae:** Mammae painful at every menstrual period, as if they would ulcerate. Milk in breast of non-pregnant women instead of menses; in breasts of boys or girls.
18. **Cough:** Cough dry, fatiguing, in two paroxysms; worse lying on right side.

19. **Urinary troubles:** Constant desire, but little urine passed; must urinate atleast every hour, day and night with burning in urethra. Quantity of urine passed is greater than the amount of water drunk.
20. **Slimy discharges:** Discharges from mucous membrane are slimy in character.
21. **Imprint of teeth:** The tongue is moist, salivated, large, flabby, showing imprint of teeth.
22. **Nasal catarrh:** Acrid and corrosive.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Dysentery:** It is often indicated in dysentery especially when it occurs in a season when warm days are followed by cold nights. In a majority of cases, the evacuations consist of dark or black, dark brown, green or yellowish-green faecal matter and a considerable amount of blood and mucus. Although they may be slimy, bloody, loose and scanty, they are horribly offensive and are more frequent at night are attended by severe colicky pains in the abdomen, prolonged tenesmus burning in the anus, excoriation of the anus. More the blood, better is Mercurius solubilis indicated.
2. **Stomatitis (mouth):** Sore mouth with salivation; tendency to ulcerations of all forms, especially late and superficial ulcers. There should be an accompanying diarrhoea. Gums are white, spongy and swollen; saliva is profuse and ropy, and the glands about the neck are swollen. Bitter, sweetish, metallic, coppery taste in the mouth. Intense thirst, foul breath, profuse offensive salivation. Tongue is swollen, flabby; takes imprint of teeth. Thickly coated, dirty, yellow with painful ulcers.
3. **Syphilis:** It is a very good remedy for syphilis. It corresponds to majority of symptoms of secondary syphilis, to syphilitic fever, to soft chancres and to buboes, to sore throat and nocturnal syphilitic pains which banish sleep as soon as the patient goes to bed. Chancres and ulcerations have dirty, foetid discharges. It is good for primary and secondary syphilis with glandular enlargements; bone pains; worse at night and in damp weather.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, in damp weather, from warmth of bed, lying on right side, warm days and cold damp nights, perspiration, in a warm room.

Amelioration: From weeping, coitus, rest in bed, moderate temperature.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Bad, Kali-i.

Follows well: Bell, Chin, Dulc, Hep, Nit-ac, Sulph.

Antidotes : Aur, Hep, Nit-ac, Chel, Kali-i, Bell, Carb-v, Chin, Iod, Lach, Lyc, Mez, Staph.

Remedy antidotes: Ant-c, Ars.

Precedes well: Bell, Hep, Lach, Sulph.

Compare: Kali-m, Syph, Mez, Phos.

Comparison

Painful mammae, as if they would ulcerate at every menstrual period: Con, Lac-c, Merc.

Children refuse food and drink on account of sore mouth: Arum-t, Merc.

Constant pain under the lower and inner angle of right scapula: Chel, Kali-c, Merc.

Pneumonia of right lung with liver complications: Chel, Merc.

Loss of appetite with a metallic taste: Cocc, Merc.

Pain shoots to ears: Lac-c, Merc.

Sore throat with a constant desire to swallow: Lac-c, Lyss, Merc.

Aggravation lying on right side: Mag-c, Merc, Kali-c.

Throat sore and swollen, deglutition of either liquids or solids impossible: Med, Merc.

Pain in periosteum of long bones, worse at night and in damp weather: Merc, Mez, Phyt.

Constant desire to move but motion aggravates pains: Lac-c, Merc, Phyt.

Pains from darkness to daylight: Merc, Phyt, Syph.

Potency: 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Low potencies hasten suppuration.
2. High potencies abort suppuration; given better results in gastrointestinal disorders.

Repetition: Single dose is sufficient in chronic cases. But may be repeated in dysentery after every stool and at an interval of a few days in syphilis.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscessess, Anaemia, Bone affections, Breath offensive, Bronchitis, Catarrh, Dentition, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Dyspepsia, Eye affections, Glandular swelling, Gout, Gum troubles, Heart affections, Jaundice, Leucorrhoea, Lung affections, Measles, Melancholia, Mumps, Pregnancy troubles, Prostatic disorders, Rheumatism, Smallpox, Stomatitis, Suppuration, Syphilis, Teeth affections, Toothache, Tremors, Ulcers, Urinary trouble, Vomiting, Whooping cough.*

Note: Should not be given before or after Silicea.

MEZEREUM

- ☞ Thick leathery crusts with pus beneath or white, chalk-like crusts with yellow pus, breeds vermin. Bleed when touched or torn
- ☞ Ulcers itch and burn like fire; vesicles appear around ulcerate; fiery red areola around ulcer
- ☞ Neuralgic pains after herpes

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Daphne mezereum, Spurge olive, Chameleons germanica

Formula: *Thymelaceae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 30 to 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis

Temperament: Phlegmatic

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Introduction and History: The plant flowers in very early spring, even when snow is on the ground and it is suited to complaints which come on in the earliest months of the year. Affections go from above downwards from within outwards and from right to left.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the bark of the shrub.

Habit and Habitat: Hilly woods over nearly whole of Europe and Russian Asia.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to light haired people with a phlegmatic temperament. They are irresolute, gouty, rheumatic and syphilitic in constitution.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of suppressed eczema capitis, vaccination and mercury.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the skin, bones, nerves and mucous membrane of the mouth and stomach.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the mucous membrane producing violent gastrointestinal inflammation.
2. It acts on kidneys producing catarrhal inflammation, haemorrhage and albuminuria.
3. It also acts on lungs producing rheumatic catarrhal inflammation.
4. It acts on the utero-vaginal mucous membrane causing catarrhal rheumatic leucorrhoea.
5. It acts on skin producing vesicular inflammation and painful ulceration.
6. It acts on serous fibrous tissues producing rheumatoid inflammation.
7. It acts on lymphatic glands producing congestion and secretion of acid from it.
8. Mezereum acts on the cerebrospinal nervous system producing congestion and inflammation in it.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is hypochondriacal and despondent.
2. Indifference to everything and everybody, looks through a window for hours without being conscious of objects around.

3. Apprehensive at the pit of the stomach when expecting some very unpleasant incidence.
4. Religious and financial melancholy.
5. Aversion to talk. Uttering a word seems like a hard task.
6. Reproaches or quarrels with others.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Violent headache after slight vexation; painful on slightest touch.
2. **Toothache:** Toothache, specially in carious teeth, feel elongated, dull pain when biting on them and when touched with the tongue. Worse at night, better with mouth open and drawing in air. Roots decay.
3. **Bones:** Bones, especially long bones are inflamed, swollen; nocturnal pains going from above downwards; after abuse of mercury, after venereal diseases.
4. **Caries:** Caries, exostosis and tumours; soften from within out.
5. **Eczema:** Eczema and itching eruptions after vaccination. Intolerable itching, worse in bed and from touch; with copious, serous exudations.
6. **Ulcers:** Ulcers with thick, yellowish-white scabs, under which thick, yellow pus collects.
7. **Vesicles:** They appear under the ulcer, itch violently, burn like fire. Shining, fiery red areola around.
8. **Child:** Child scratches the face continuously which is covered with blood, moist eruptions; itching worse at night; inflammatory redness of the face.
9. **Menses:** Menses are scanty, frequent, profuse, long lasting with faceache.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Bony affections:** Bones, especially long bones are inflamed and swollen; decay; exostosis. Pain worse at night, from touch and in damp weather. Aching, itching in knees. One hand hot. Limbs feel cold as if shortened. Paralysis of the flexors of the fingers, cannot hold anything. Legs and feet go to sleep. Burning in tibia and long bones.
2. **Skin affections:** It is a very useful remedy for eczematous appearance of skin. Eczema with intolerable itching, worse by a warm bath, in bed. Itching changing place on scratching, coldness after. Eruptions ooze an acrid, gluey moisture, form thick crusts, scabs with pus beneath or chalky white in colour. Deep, hard and painful ulcers that itch and burn surrounded by vesicles and shining, fiery red areola. Herpes zoster with burning pain.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, after suppressions, warmth of bed, from cold air, damp air, from mercury, vaccination, at night, in the evening until midnight, warm food, touch, motion, during menses.

Amelioration: By open air, wrapping up, heat of stove, from eating.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Kali-hp, Merc.

Follows well: Calc, Caust, Ign, Lyc, Merc, Nux-v, Phos, Puls.

Remedy antidotes: Alcohol, Merc, Nit-ac, Phos, Phyt.

Dosage: 6 to 200 or higher.

Repetition: Single and minimum dose.

Therapeutic Value: *Bone tumour, Constipation, Deafness, Headache, Herpes zoster, Otorrhoea, Periostitis, Toothache, etc.*

MILLEFOLIUM

- ☞ **HAEMORRHAGES** – profuse, bright red, painless, especially from injury, without fever, without anxiety, without nausea
- ☞ **Ailments from overlifting, overexertion, fall**
- ☞ **Cough from suppression of menses, of haemorrhoids**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Yarrow, Achilea millefolium

Family: *Compositae*

Prover: Dr Nanning, one of the Hahnemann's provers

Duration of Action: 1 to 3 days

Introduction and History: Yarrow was named Achilea by Linneus because the plant is mentioned in the Iliad as having been used by Achilles, on the instruction of Chiron to heal the wounds of his shoulders. The knowledge of the wound healing power of Millefolium is thus of great antiquity.

Millefolium received its popular name, 'Nosebleed' because nosebleed occurs if the leaves are inserted into the nostrils. There is another species of Achilea, besides Millefolium is indigenous to Great Britain, Achilea ptarmic, called 'Sneeze-wort' from its allergic properties.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture of the fresh whole plant.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Suites aged, atonic, anaemic women and children.

Ailments From: Ill-effects from operation for stones – gall stones and kidney stones; bad effects from a fall from a height, injury, overlifting, overexertion, suppressed lochia, menses and milk.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on venous capillary vessels producing their contraction.
2. Acts as a haemostatic. Arrests active haemorrhage from the nose, lungs, bowels and uterus.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient seems to have forgotten something.
2. Does not know what he is doing or wants to do.
3. Aversion to work, sadness.
4. Violent, irritable. Very excited with pain in the pit of the stomach.
5. Moaning children. Sighing and groaning of children.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Haemorrhages:** Painless, bright red haemorrhages without fever from the lungs, bronchi, larynx, mouth, nose, stomach, bladder, rectum, uterus; of mechanical origin.
2. **Wounds:** Bleed profusely, especially after a fall.
3. **Vertigo:** Vertigo when moving slowly but not during violent exercise.
4. **Haemoptysis:** Haemoptysis after an injury; incipient phthisis, in haemorrhoidal patients, from a ruptured blood vessel.
5. **Cough:** Cough with raising of blood in suppressed menses or haemorrhoids, with oppression and palpitation after a fall from a height, after violent exercise, at 4 pm.
6. **Vicarious menstruation:** There is painless drainage from the nose, lungs, uterus; after labour or abortion, after great exertion, after miscarriage.
7. **Post-partum haemorrhage:** A preventive remedy for post-partum haemorrhage.
8. **Menses:** Menses are early, profuse, protracted, suppressed, with colic in the abdomen.
9. **Leucorrhoea:** A very useful medicine for leucorrhoea in girls, from atony.

Important Characteristic Features

Female reproductive organs: It is very useful for the prolonged bleeding of a hard labour. It is curative in post-partum haemorrhage. Painful varicose veins during pregnancy. Suppressed lochia with violent fever, lochia too profuse. Menses are early, profuse, protracted. Infertility from profuse menses. Uterine haemorrhages are bright red, fluid. Suppressed haemorrhages with epileptic attacks.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By violent exertion, coffee, stooping, doubling the body, exertion, by lifting.

Amelioration: From bleeding, discharges, wine.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Arum-m.

Incompatible: Coffee causes congestion of the head.

Comparison

Diseases of first and second childhood: Bar-c, Mill, Op.

Phthisis after mechanical injuries to the chest: Mill, Ruta.

Injuries: Arn, Mill, Sul-ac.

Dosage: As per Dr William Boericke, in low potencies – tincture to third potency. It acts equally well in 30 potency.

Repetition: It bears repetition well. Single dose may be enough.

Therapeutic Value: *Bruises, Dysmenorrhoea, Epilepsy, Fistula lachrymalis, Haematemesis, Haematuria, Haemoptysis, Haemorrhages, Infertility, Injuries, Leucorrhoea, Nosebleed, Puerperal convulsions, Varicose veins.*

MOSCHUS MOSCHIFERUS

- ☞ **Easy fainting, while eating, during menses, due to emotional disturbances**
- ☞ **Violent anger, scolds till mouth becomes dry and lips blue**
- ☞ **Uncontrollable laughter**
- ☞ **Coldness – general or of single parts**
- ☞ **Tension in muscles, skin and mind**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Musk, Deer musk, Moschus

Family: *Mammalia*

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Musk is a well known perfume, which produces fainting in some by its mere smell, hence easy fainting in any condition is its chief indication. Faints easily; faints from least excitement; scolds and rages until she falls unconscious; globus hystericus ending in unconsciousness; faints while eating, during menses, from heart disease.

Habit and Habitat: East Asia.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared by the trituration of inspissated secretion contained in preputial follicles.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to spoiled, sensitive natures and hysterical women and men. Girls are selfish, obstinate, self-willed, pampered. They resort to all kinds of cunning measures to have their whims gratified.

Ailments From: Chill.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the cerebrospinal system, it especially affects the sexual organs and nerves of motion.
2. It acts on the cerebrospinal nervous system producing excitement of the excito-motor system.
3. Acts on female sexual organs producing excessive venereal excitement.
4. Acts on circulation producing increased vasomotor capillary spasm.

Characteristics Mental Symptoms

1. Patient is hurried, tremulous and awkward; bursting activity with weakness, so that everything falls from the hand.
2. Violent anger, talks excitedly, raves, scolds until the mouth becomes dry, lips blue, eyes staring and she falls unconscious.
3. Fears noise, dying; fears to lie down, lest one dies.
4. Sudden loss of memory. Imaginary sufferings.
5. Uncontrollable laughter. Sexual hypochondriasis.
6. Feels as if being rapidly turned around.
7. Talks to himself and gesticulates.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Vertigo:** Vertigo on moving the head or eyelids, ameliorated in open air with nausea, vomiting and fainting.
2. **Headache:** Tension at the back of the head and nape; aching in head with a cold feeling. Pressive, stupefying headache, mostly in forehead with nausea; aggravated on motion, ameliorated in fresh air.
3. **Sensation:** Sensation as if constricted with a cord. Pain as if there was a nail in the occiput; worse in a room, better in fresh air.
4. **Craves:** Beer or brandy.
5. **Aversions:** To food.
6. **Menses:** Menses are too early and profuse with drawing pains; tingling in genitalia and fainting.
7. **Respiratory:** Dyspnoea and oppression of chest and heart.
8. **Spasmodic asthma:** A useful medicine for spasmodic asthma in nervous women and children.
9. **Laryngismus stridulus:** It occurs in self-willed girls when they fail to have their own way. Constriction and spasm of larynx as from vapours of sulphur and becoming cold.
10. **Perspiration:** Perspiration smelling like musk in the morning.
11. **Palpitation:** Cold skin, trembling, fainting and palpitation.
12. **Nymphomania:** Violent sexual desire and sexual excitement.

Important Characteristic Features

Female uterine affections: It is a very useful medicine for menstrual irregularities in which menses are too early, too profuse with a disposition to faint. Sexual desire with intolerable titillation of parts. Drawing and pushing in the direction of genitals; sensation as if menses wound appears. Dysmenorrhoea with fainting. worse from pressure, motion, after sex, side lain on.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From cold, excitement, suppression, open air, from pressure, motion, after sex, after a meal, during a meal, on side lain on.

Amelioration: In open air, from rubbing, cold.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Camph, Coff.

Compatible: Ambr.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Catalepsy, Croup, Diabetes, Epilepsy, Fainting, Heart failure, Hypochondriasis, Hysteria, Laryngismus, Lung paralysis, Rage fits, Stings, Typhoid, Vertigo, Whooping cough.*

MUREX PURPUREA

- ☞ Pains are diagonal, from ovary to opposite breast
- ☞ Leucorrhoea is yellow, bloody; alternates with mental symptoms
- ☞ Violent sexual nymphomania from least contact with the parts
- ☞ Bearing down pains, must keep legs tightly crossed
- ☞ Great depression of spirits

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Purple fish Sea snail

Family: *Gasteropoda*

Prover: Dr Petroz of Spain in 1848

Temperament: Sanguine and lymphatic

Introduction and History: Petroz first proved the Purple fish, Murex, which, like the Ink fish, Sepia produced the chief intensity of its action on the female generative sphere. They are chiefly distinguished by the symptoms that Murex produces frantic sexual desire and tendency to excessive haemorrhages with large clots while Sepia, in general has a scanty flow.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the of fresh juice of the purple fish. The fresh preparation is to be preferred though the dried is usually used. Trituration or tincture of fresh juice is used to prepare potencies.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to melancholic, sanguine or lymphatic temperaments. Also for menopausal sufferings. It is especially adapted to nervous, lively, affectionate women.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on female sexual organs and kidneys.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Great depression of spirits, a sort of deep hypochondriacal state.
2. Patient is anxious, apprehensive; ameliorated by leucorrhoeal discharge. Leucorrhoea alternates with mental symptoms
3. Memory weak, cannot find correct words to express themselves.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Stomach:** Sinking, all gone sensation in the stomach.
2. **Climacteric:** A very useful medicine for the sufferings of women during climacteric.

3. **Sexual excitement:** Least contact of part causes violent sexual excitement.
4. **Desire:** EXCESSIVE DESIRE FOR AN EMBRACE.
5. **Uterus:** SORE PAIN in uterus.
6. **Bearing down sensation:** Bearing down sensation, as if the internal organs would be pushed out. Hence, she must sit down and cross her limbs; ameliorated by pressure.
7. **Menses:** Menses are irregular, early, profuse, protracted, in large clots.
8. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea is worse by mental exertion.

Important Characteristic Features

Female uterine affections: It is a very useful remedy for uterine prolapse. Conscious of the womb. Pulsations in the neck of the womb. Feeling as if something was pressing on a sore spot in the pelvis, worse by sitting. Sore pain in uterus; bearing down sensation as if the internal organs would be pushed out. Must sit down and cross limbs; ameliorated by pressure. Prolapse and enlargement of uterus with pelvic tenesmus and sharp pains. Menses are irregular, frequent, profuse, with large clots. Dysmenorrhoea and chronic endometritis. Leucorrhoea green or bloody, alternates with mental symptoms and aching in the sacrum. Nymphomania. Least contact of parts causes violent sexual excitement.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By least touch, in the sun, sitting, lying down, exertion, night, after sleep.

Amelioration: Before menses, eating, pressure and support, putting head back.

Comparison

Crossing limbs ameliorates: Lil-t, Murx, Sep.

Sexual desire increased in women: Aster, Lil-t, Murx.

Diseases of women attended with sudden prostration, sinking and faintness: Murx, Nux-m, Sep.

Dosage: 3c to 30c.

Repetition: Single dose is enough.

Therapeutic Value: *Dysmenorrhoea, Leucorrhoea, Menorrhagia, Metrorrhagia, Miscarriage, Nymphomania, Uterine prolapse.*

MURIATICUM ACIDUM

- ☞ **Great debility and vertigo**
- ☞ **Irritable, peevish and restless**
- ☞ **Diarrhoea; involuntary stool while urinating, on passing wind**
- ☞ **Haemorrhoids appear suddenly in children**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Hydrochloric acid

Formula: HCl

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: As per Dr Clarke, 35 days

Introduction and History: The alchemist's name of hydrochloric acid is 'Spirit of Salt', which describes at once its nature and origin. It is a colourless gas with a pungent, suffocating odour and acrid taste; it is manufactured from salt. Muriatic acid is a constituent of gastric juice and must therefore be considered as allied to the sarcodes and proximate principles of the tissues, for example, Cholesterinum. Teste, who did much to define the powers of Muriaticum acidum, groups with it *Agnus castus* and *Hyoscyamus niger*. He considers that its action corresponds perfectly to a typical case of typhus.

Preparation: First dilution with distilled water.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to people having black hair, dark eyes and a dark complexion.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on blood, female sexual organs, bladder, anus, tongue, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It has an elective affinity for blood, producing septic conditions similar to that found in low fevers with high temperature and great prostration.
2. Muscles are affected, especially heart, bladder, anus, tongue, etc, causing paresis. Mouth and anus chiefly affected.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is irritable, peevish, disposed to anger and chagrin; restless.
2. It is suited for diseases of the asthenic type with moaning, unconsciousness and fretfulness.
3. Patient is an introvert.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Great debility:** As soon as he sits down his eyes close, lower jaw hangs down and finally he slides down in bed.
2. **Oral affections:** It is useful for malignant affections of the mouth, studded with ulcers which are deep, perforating, having a black or dark base; offensive, foul breath.
3. **Indicated in:** It is a very medicine useful for intense prostration, diphtheria, scarlatina and cancer.
4. **Peptic ulceration:** Ulceration with fungus-like growth and pseudo-membranous deposits in the intestinal canal.
5. **Paralysis:** Tongue and sphincter ani are paralysed.
6. **Anus:** Anus is very sensitive, either with or without haemorrhoids. Anus is sore during menses.
7. **Haemorrhoids:** Haemorrhoids are swollen, blue, sensitive and painful to touch. Appear suddenly in children; too sore to bear least touch; even the touch of a sheet is uncomfortable. Haemorrhoids prolapse while urinating.
8. **Diarrhoea:** Stools are involuntary while urinating.

9. **Bowel movement:** Patient passes wind, cannot urinate without having the bowels move at the same time.
10. **Palpitations:** Palpitations of the heart are felt in the face.
11. **Urinary affections:** Urine passes very slowly; bladder is weak, must wait a long time to urinate. Has to press or strain so that the anus protrudes.
12. **Sensitiveness:** Patient cannot bear least touch, not even that of a sheet on the genitals.
13. **Skin:** It is useful for freckles; eczema solaris.
14. **Typhoid fever:** Patient has a deep, stupid sleep; unconscious while awake, loud moaning or muttering.
15. **Tongue:** Coated at edges, shrunken, dry, leather-like, paralyzed.
16. **Stools:** Stools are involuntary, foetid, while passing urine.
17. **Pulse:** Intermits every third beat.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Oral affections:** It is a very useful medicine for oral affections like stomatitis, cancer of tongue, etc. Gums and glands are swollen, bleeding and ulcerating. Foetid breath. Sordes on teeth. Deep ulcers, hard lump on tongue. Cancer of tongue, epithelioma, edges bliush-red. Tongue is pale, swollen, dry, leathery and paralyzed.
2. **Affections of rectum and anus:** Involuntary stools or prolapse of rectum on urinating or passing flatus. Haemorrhoids are most sensitive to touch. Even a sheet of toilet paper is painful. Haemorrhoids are bluish, hot with violent stitches, protruding like a bunch of grapes. Haemorrhoids during pregnancy. Anus sore during menses. Anus itchy and prolapsed while urinating. Worse touch.
3. **Typhoid fever:** It is a very useful medicine for typhoid fever, septic fevers. Feels cold in bed every morning. Cold limbs. Patient feels intense burning heat with aversion to covers. Heat without thirst. Intense restlessness. Involuntary stools while passing urine. Tongue is coated at the edges; shrunken, dry, leather-like, paralyzed. Pulse intermits at every third beat. Worse cold drinks, cold bathing, by uncovering.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From touch, walking, cold drinks, cold bathing, from sitting, human voice, sun, before midnight, after sleep, after eating.

Amelioration: From motion, warmth, lying on the left side, after drinking, uncovering during fever.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Bry, Merc, Rhus-t.

Follows well after: Bry, Rhus-t.

Antidoted by: Carbonate of alkalies and earth in poisoning cases, Camph, Bry, Ip.

Antidotal to: Merc, Op.

Comparison

Haemorrhoids protrude everytime patient urinates: Bapt, Bar-c, Mur-ac.

Continued fever with extreme prostration: Ars, Mur-ac, Ph-ac.

Lower jaw hangs down: Lyc, Mur-ac, Op.

Prolapse of rectum and anus during vomiting: Mur-ac, Podo.

Phosphoricum acidum: Mental prostration is followed by muscular weakness.

Arsenicum album: Restlessness with debility and rapid emaciation.

Muriaticum acidum: Muscular weakness comes first preceded by restlessness without mental weakness.

Dosage

1. As per Boericke, first to third potency.
2. 30c is found useful till a response is observed.

Repetition: Lower potencies maybe repeated till a response is observed.

Therapeutic Value: *Anal prolapse, Cancer of tongue, Diarrhoea, Haemorrhoids, Impotence, Intestinal fever, Peptic ulcer, Typhoid, Typhus, Varicose veins.*

NAJA TRIPUDIANS

- ☞ **Fear of rain**
- ☞ **Angina with pain in the nape of neck**
- ☞ **Bradycardia upto 45 beats per minutes**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Cobra virus

Class: *Elapidae*

Prover: Dr Russel and Strokes including Gillow, Poppe and Drysdale

Duration of Action: Not definite

Introduction and History: The poison of the deadly cobra has been used from ancient times, in many nervous and blood diseases.

Habit and Habitat: Cobra snake is indigenous to India.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared from cobra venom with sugar of milk, from which higher potencies are prepared according to the homeopathic pharmacopoeia.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the heart, respiratory organs and centres, medulla, cerebellum, throat, left side, left ovary, left temple, left arm.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): The action of *Naja tripudians* settles around the heart producing hypertrophy and valvular diseases. It affects the medulla, cerebellum, respiration, throat and ovaries.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of grief.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Wandering of mind. Broods constantly over imaginary troubles and makes himself wretched.
2. Depressed with distress about sexual organs, better in the evening. As if everything were done wrong and could not be rectified.
3. Stupid and confused feeling.
4. Suicidal insanity. Aversion to talking. Dreads to be alone.
5. Fear of rain.
6. Blurred speech. Melancholy.
7. Very forgetful, absentminded.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Asthma:** It is useful for cardiac asthma with dyspnoea; unable to lie down; feels better by sitting up; beginning with coryza; with constriction of the throat.
2. **Angina pectoris:** Severe, stitching pain in the cardiac region which extends to the nape of the neck, left shoulder and arm with anxiety and fear of death; worse from exertion, carriage riding.
3. **Heart diseases:** It is an indicated homeopathic remedy for acute rheumatism; simple hypertrophy of the heart, valvular endocarditis; from bad effects of diphtheria, with a dry irritating cough worse by lying on the left side, exertion; inability to speak with choking. **CARDIAC SYMPTOMS** come with hysteria, neurasthenia and other diseases.
4. **Pulse:** Pulse is irregular in force but regular in rhythm, after acute infectious diseases.
5. **Collapse of cholera:** Comes with pulselessness and difficulty in breathing.
6. **Left-sidedness:** Predominantly, the left side is affected. Symptoms become worse when lying on the left side. Complaints go from **LEFT TO RIGHT SIDE**.
7. **Hay fever:** It comes with flow of water from the nose for a few minutes, then intense sneezing which ameliorates the breathing followed by dryness in lungs with difficulty breathing worse on lying down.
8. **Diphtheria:** A useful medicine for diphtheria with threatening paralysis or failure of heart.
9. **Extremities:** Head is hot but extremities are cold and blue. Worse in a warm room. **COPIOUS SWEATING** of hands and feet. Fullness and puffiness of hands and feet.
10. **Profound sleep:** Profound sleep with stertorous breathing. Sensation of a lump in the throat with choking.
11. **Headache:** Pain in the left temple or left orbital region extending to occiput with nausea and vomiting.
12. **Cravings:** For stimulants. Stimulants aggravate the suffering.

13. **Thirst and appetite:** Patient is thirsty with loss of appetite.

Important Characteristic Features

Heart diseases: It is a very useful medicine for heart disease from acute rheumatism and acute infectious diseases. Simple hypertrophy and weakness of the heart. Valvular endocarditis from bad effects of diphtheria. Dry, irritating cough worse when lying on the left side, from exertion; causes an inability to speak with choking. Pulse is irregular in force but regular in rhythm. Angina pectoris in which there are severe stitching pains in the cardiac region, which extend to the nape of the neck, left shoulder, left arm with anxiety and fear of death; worse from exertion, carriage riding. Also useful for cardiac asthma with dyspnoea and an inability to lie down, beginning with coryza and constriction of throat. Worse exertion, carriage riding. Amelioration by sitting up.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In damp wet weather, after sleep, by eating, stimulants, alcohol, lying on the left side, motion, exertion, carriage riding, touch, at 3 pm, at night.

Amelioration: Walking or riding in open air, lying on the right side.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by : Ammonia, stimulants (effects of bite), tobacco (to potencies).

Comparison

Suicidal tendency with depression: Aur, Naja.

Constantly dwelling on suicide: Aur, Naja

Loss of speech: Dulc, Gels, Caust, Hyos, Naja, Laur.

Falling of lower jaw: Lach, Naja.

Diphtheria beginning on left side: Lac-c, Lach, Naja, Sabad.

Diphtheria, dark purple in appearance: Lach, Naja.

Rheumatic affections of the heart: Kalm, Led, Naja, Spig.

Heart affections: Acon, Ars, Cact, Kali-c, Kalm, Naja, Spig, Spong, Iber.

Amelioration on lying on the right side: Ant-t, Naja, Nat-m, Phos, Sulph, Tab.

Aggravation lying on the left side: Arg-n, Cact, Calad, Cocc, Iber, Kali-c, Lyc, Naja, Phos, Plat, Puls, Spig, Visc.

Dosage: 6c to 30c.

Repetition: Single dose, repeat when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Asthma, Cardiac cough, Cholera, Diphtheria, Hay fever, Valvular heart diseases.*

NATRIUM CARBONICUM

- ☞ Gentle, sacrificing
- ☞ Cheerful and jocular, even though sad within. Mental fatigue
- ☞ Sadness and weeping from music
- ☞ Inability to assimilate – emotional (intolerant to certain people) and physical (food allergies, especially milk)
- ☞ Worse sun

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Carbonate of soda

Formula: $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Ailments From: Chronic effects of sunstroke, over study, strain, dietetic errors.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Gentle, refined, selfless individuals.
2. Sympathetic.
3. Self-contained, independent, yet very mild, kind, unselfish. Tendency to sacrifice.
4. Desire to be magnetized, occupation ameliorates.
5. Sensitive to sensual impression.
6. Feels stupefied if he tries to exert himself.
7. Mental weakness and depression.
8. Examination funk after over study.
9. Very sensitive to noise. Starting from noise.
10. Anxious and restless during thunderstorm, due to electrical changes in the atmosphere.
11. Worse from music; music causes great sadness and tendency to suicide.
12. Sadness, religious insanity.
13. Sensitive to the presence of certain people. Aversion to certain people.
14. Cross and irritable.
15. Aversion to company. Indifference to own family or husband.
16. Occupied with sad thoughts.
17. Depressed and irritable, especially after a meal.
18. Delusions, is deserted, forsaken, cannot succeed.
19. Conscientious about trifles
20. Irritability during heat.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Great debility caused by heat of summer and sun; chronic effects of sunstroke.
2. Exhaustion and debility from least efforts, either mental or physical
3. Emaciation, milky white skin, pale face, blue rings around eyes, anaemia, puffiness; chilly patient.
4. Children who cannot tolerate milk but thrive better on cereals. Nervous children startle in sleep.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Aches from SLIGHTEST MENTAL EXERTION, worse from SUN OR WORKING UNDER GAS LIGHT (Glon). Feels too large. Oversensitive hearing. Headaches with return of hot weather. Vertigo from exposure to the sun.

2. **Nose:** All troubles of external nose which may attain a morbid size – pimples and puffiness. Constant coryza; obstruction of nose. CATARRH; BAD SMELL OF NASAL SECRETION. Many troubles of external nose (Caust). POSTERIOR NASAL CATARRH. HAWKING MUCH MUCOUS FROM THE THROAT; WORSE SLIGHTEST DRAUGHT.
3. **Face:** Freckles, YELLOW SPOTS, PIMPLES. Swelling of upper lip. Pale with blue rings around the eyes and swollen lids.
4. **Stomach:** Feels swollen and sensitive. Ill-effects of drinking cold water when overheated. Waterbrash. Hungry at 5 am. VERY WEAK DIGESTION, caused by slightest error of diet. Averse to milk. Depressed after eating. Bitter taste. Old dyspeptics, always belching, have sour stomach and rheumatism. Dyspepsia relieved by soda biscuits.
5. **Bowels:** Sudden call for stool. Escapes with haste and noise. YELLOW SUBSTANCE LIKE PULP OF ORANGE IN DISCHARGE. Diarrhoea from milk.
6. **Female:** Induration of cervix. Pudenda sore. Bearing down sensation (Sep, Murx). Heaviness; worse, sitting; better by moving. Menses late, scanty, like meat-washings (Nit-ac). Leucorrhoeal discharge, offensive, irritating, preceded by colic.
7. **Respiratory:** Dry cough, when coming into a warm room from out of doors. Cough with coldness of left side of breast.
8. **Sleep:** Wakes too early in the morning. Amorous dreams. Drowsy during the day.
9. **Extremities:** Old sprains. Great weakness of limbs, especially in the morning. EASY DISLOCATION AND SPRAINING OF ANKLES. Foot bends under (Caust). Soreness between toes and fingers. Heel and tendo-Achilles affected. Chapped hands. The hollow of the knee is painful on motion. Icy coldness upto knees.
10. **Skin:** Inclination to perspire easily or dry, rough, cracked skin. Eruption on finger tips, knuckles and toes. Vesicular eruption in patches and circles. Veins full. Soles of feet raw and sore.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Heat of sun, music, mental or physical exertion, 5 am, milk, dietetic errors, drafts, vegetables, starchy foods, cold drinks when overheated, sitting, heat, THUNDERSTORM, changes of weather.

Amelioration: Motion, rubbing, eating, pressure, wiping with hand, boring into the nose or ears with fingers, sweating.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calc, Nux-v, Puls, Sel, Sep, Sulph.

Follows well: Sep in bearing down sensation.

Antidoted by: Ars, Camph.

Compare: Lyc, Mag-m, Nat-m, Sil, Staph.

Comparison

Sodium bicarbonate: In vomiting of pregnancy with acetonuria; 30 grains in water twenty four hours

Natrium sulphuricum, Causticum, Natrium cacodylicum: Foul breath; halitosis. Dry dermatitis of the skin of abdomen. Malignant growths. In phthisis, 5 centigrammes hypodermically, daily. Increases number of red blood corpuscles to double. Also in MALIGNANT DISEASES.

Arsynal (Disodium methylarsenate): Introduced by M.A. Gautier; for phthisis in the second stage, 4 to 6 centigrammes per day for one week followed by a week's intermission. But much smaller doses, that is, 1x to 3x are followed by improvement, lessened fever, night sweat and haemoptysis ceasing.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x.

Quotations

Nat-c has helped when the cervix is enlarged or has a congenital defective growth of the anterior vaginal wall – Dr Farrington

Therapeutic Value: *Cystitis, Eczema, Food allergies, Gastritis, Headache, Herpes, Infertility, Irritable bowel syndrome, Multiple sclerosis, Peptic ulcer, Urethritis.*

NATRIUM MURIATICUM

- ☞ **Great emaciation, losing flesh while living well**
- ☞ **Throat and neck of children emaciates rapidly during summer complaints**
- ☞ **Cannot pass urine in front of others**
- ☞ **Awkward, hasty, drops things from nervous weakness**
- ☞ **Heart pulsations shake the body**
- ☞ **Sweats while eating**
- ☞ **Mapped tongue**
- ☞ **Urticaria after violent exercise**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Chloride of sodium, Sodium chloride, Table salt, Common salt

Prover: Dr Hahnemann, W. H. Schussler, Austrian Society of Provers

Formula: NaCl

Duration of Action: 40 to 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis

Temperament: Irritable and nervous

Diathesis: Anaemic

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient but catches cold very easily

Introduction and History: It is a polychrest amongst polychrests. It is found in almost all the tissues of our body. It is a constitutional, very long and deep acting, antipsoric remedy. It is a biochemic remedy of highest importance. Deficiency of this salt produces malnutrition, emaciation and anaemia. It exists more largely in the aqueous humour of the eyes and the crystalline lens. It is a great remedy for emaciation and loss of flesh. It stimulates digestion by increasing flavour of food and by increasing the quantity and quality of gastric juice.

Description: It occurs abundantly in nature, nearly everywhere. It crystallizes from aqueous solutions in colourless, transparent, anhydrous cubes; it is soluble in water but insoluble in absolute alcohol. It is extracted from sea water and is also found in rock salt, in north-west border of Pakistan, dissolved in sea water and lakes.

Preparation: The pure salt is used for preparation. It is dissolved in water in the proportion of 1 to 9 parts. Further dilutions are prepared from this in water or alcohol to highest potencies according to homeopathic pharmacy.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to cachectic, anaemic, emaciated people; young people having a tendency to grow fat. The face is as if greased, oily, waxy and shiny.

Ailments From: Disappointment, fright, loss of fluids, masturbation, fit of passion, quinine, profuse menses, vexation, anger, grief, bread, excessive use of salt, wine, injury to head, sexual excess, acid food.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, mind, blood, heart, muscles, spleen, glands, nutrition, liver, genital organs, lymphatic system, gastrointestinal tract, skin, etc.

Physiological Action

1. When taken in normal quantities with the food, sodium chloride increases the appetite and the flow of the gastric juice; assists in maintaining nerve and muscle tone, and favours assimilation and excretion of waste matter, especially that of urea.
2. In the form of normal salt solution, it is a non-irritating douche for mucous surfaces and is administered intravenously or subcutaneously in collapse from surgical shock or serious haemorrhage.
3. Excessive use of salt causes anaemia, bloated face, nervousness, headaches, acidity of the stomach, great thirst, swelling and sponginess of the gums, constipation or diarrhoea, debility, mental sluggishness, sleepiness and oedema of the lower extremities. It also causes persistent dryness of mucous membranes, falling of hair in all parts of the body; dirty, torpid skin; herpes, tetter and boils.
4. Too large an amount of salt taken by mistake or given intravenously or hypodermically is followed by nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, fever – at times as high as 104° F, delirium and even coma, convulsions, collapse and death.

General Effects of Common Salt

1. Thinning of blood, slow circulation and lowered temperature. Constant feeling of coldness, especially down the back.
2. Thickening and partial paralysis of vocal cords and an almost continual sore throat. Fluent coryza.
3. Abnormal appetite. Incessant thirst.
4. A pale and waxy colour, with dryness of the cuticle; perspires too freely upon exertion. Sallow appearance.
5. Dandruff, cutaneous affections, deposits and abscesses. Irritating, papular rash.
6. Plethora and corpulence.
7. Constipation or chronic diarrhoea.
8. Retarded endosmosis and exosmosis.
9. The excessive use of salt produces anaemia, bloated face, nervousness, headaches, acidity of the stomach, great thirst, swelling and sponginess of the gums, constipation and diarrhoea, mental sluggishness, sleepiness, oedema of the lower extremities, persistent dryness of the skin and falling of hair. In large quantities it produces nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea and fever.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It stimulates every tissue of the body by entering the cells of the body.
2. It stimulates digestion by improving the flavour of food, acting on the stomach itself by favouring the secretion of gastric juice.
3. It acts on skin, stimulates the sebaceous glands, causes an oily skin and greasy appearance of face.
4. It acts upon blood causing deterioration of blood, resulting in ulcers, eruptions as well as destructive inflammation of mucous and glandular tissues which is called dyscrasia.
5. Deterioration of blood occurs in quantity as well as in quality, producing anaemia.
6. It acts upon male genital organs causing great weakness of these, giving rise to seminal emissions during sleep.
7. It has a stimulating effect on the nervous system, keeping up its tone. Muscular tone is also favoured by the presence of salt in muscular tissues.
8. It promotes the activity of tissue change and increases the excretion of urea. Hence, it is useful in chronic scrofulous ailments affecting the glands, bowels and skin.
9. Mucous membranes everywhere are affected, producing sponginess and swelling with venous hyperaemia, bleeding and increased mucous secretion; hence, catarrh of all mucous membranes with secretion of transparent, watery, coarse, frothy mucous.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Weeping disposition, sad with palpitation and intermittent pulse; aggravation from consolation.
2. Religious melancholy; joyless, indifferent, taciturn.
3. Wants to be alone to cry; at times there is tearfulness with laughter.
4. Child is cross when spoken to; angry about trifles, and more irritable when consoled.
5. Absentmindedness, awkward in talking, does not know what to say.
6. Hypochondriacal; tired of life, hurriedness with anxiety.
7. Extremely emotional. State of fret and irritation.
8. Dreams of robbers and thieves at night. On waking will not go to sleep again unless the house has been searched. Frightful dreams of murder, fire, etc.
9. Hysterical condition of mind; weeping alternates with laughing; weeping mood without any cause.
10. Hysterical girls fall in love with people, where the relationship is objectionable.
11. Tendency to make mistakes while speaking and writing.
12. Aversion to mental work, indifferent.
13. Very forgetful, absentminded, makes purchases and walks away without them.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharge:** Discharges are acrid, excoriating, watery or like the white of an egg causing itching and discolouration of the surrounding areas.
2. **Tongue:** Geographical mapped tongue; white coating with dry bubbles of froth. Sensation of a hair on the tongue.
3. **Taste:** Salty.
4. **Lachrymation:** Lachrymation corrosive. Tears stream down the face when coughing; lachrymation on sneezing. Copious lachrymation with coryza.
5. **Emaciation:** General emaciation; emaciation proceeds from above downwards. Most marked about the neck, which is very thin and shrunken.
6. **Urine and stool:** Cannot pass urine and stool in presence of others, even a nurse. Involuntary urine when walking, coughing, laughing.
7. **Headaches:** Headaches of school going girls, who are anaemic. Headache from sunrise to sunset. Severe stitching pain in right eye and orbit. Great severity, as if bursting. Left sided headache. Relieved by perspiration.
8. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for salt, salty things, sour or bitter things, milk and fish, but aversion to meat, bread, men and coitus.
9. **Face:** Face is oily, shiny as if greased.
10. **Hunger:** Ravenous hunger; loses flesh while eating well.
11. **Constriction:** Sensation of contraction or constriction, in chest, heart, scalp, rectum, throat, uterus, anus, vagina, hamstring muscles, etc.
12. **Sensation:** Sensation as if stool would pass when passing wind. Sensation of a hair on the tongue.

13. **Dryness:** Dryness of all mucous membranes, from the mouth to the anus. Dry skin. Painful coition due to dryness of the vagina.
14. **Tongue:** Mapped tongue with red insular patches, like ringworms on sides. Heavy, difficult speech.
15. **Coldness:** Coldness of heart with trembling of the organ. Coldness of hands and feet. Chill long and severe between 10-11 am. Fever with great thirst; chill begins in feet, fingers or toes.
16. **Hairfall:** Hair falls out when touched, in nursing women; loss of hair in women from the labia.
17. **Vomiting:** Vomiting with chill in intermittent fever.
18. **Dropsy:** Abdominal dropsy; old dropsical cases. Legs are oedematous.
19. **Cracks:** Lips, cracked, lips dry; skin around nails dry and cracked. Anus dry and cracked. Cracks in middle and corners of mouth.
20. **Heart:** Violent palpitation of heart at every movement of the body, when lying on the left side.
21. **Inactivity:** Children are late in talking; very slow to learn. Weakness of speech organs, difficult talking.
22. **Constipation:** Stool dry, hard, difficult, crumbling; stitches in rectum; involuntary stool.
23. **Seminal emission:** Seminal emission after coition, increased desire, impotence, paralysis, spinal irritation, after sexual excesses, retarded emission during an embrace.
24. **Warts:** Warts on palms of hands.
25. **Eczema:** Eczema raw, red, inflamed, especially on edges of hair.
26. **Fever:** Intermittent fever; paroxysms at 10 or 11 am, fever old and chronic, ameliorated by sweat.
27. **Menses:** Delayed menses of chlorotic girls, headache, mapped tongue, greasy and shiny face.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Anaemia:** This is one of our best remedies in anaemic conditions. Anaemia is due to loss of vital fluids and alteration in blood. There is paleness and in spite of the fact that the patient eats well, there is emaciation. Much palpitation, fluttering and intermittent action of the heart. Attacks of throbbing headache and dyspnoea, constipation and depression of spirits; and aggravation by consolation. Blue rings around the eyes and oedema. Hypochondriasis in these cases is marked.
2. **Headache:** It is a very useful remedy for left sided headache of school going girls. Headache is caused by eye strain, loss of vital fluids or exposure to the sun. Headache of anaemic school girls, from sunrise to sunset; especially from 10 to 11 am as if bursting; with a red face, nausea and vomiting before, during and after menses. Headache as if there were little hammers beating in the skull, worse from moving the head or eyeballs. Headache starts with blindness and zig-zag vision; headache better from perspiration.

3. **Child (baby):** Natrium muriaticum child is emaciated, very weak, pale and anaemic. Descending type of marasmus; emaciation especially marked in the neck. Baby is very irritable and cross, cries from the slightest cause. Baby is hot but has great tendency to catch cold with frequent sneezing. The baby gets into a passion about trifles when consoled. Baby loses flesh while eating well. Tongue is mapped, difficult speech, slow learning to talk and walk. Usually constipated. Intense craving for salt but aversion to bread. Involuntary urination while coughing, laughing and sneezing. All symptoms worse by heat of sun, consolation, from taking much salt; amelioration in open air, from irregular meals.
4. **Intermittent fever:** It is a good remedy for intermittent fever. The stages are very unequal, the chill perhaps being continuous, heat moderate with violent headache, and perspiration wanting or excessive and debilitating relieving the headache. Fever is generally caused by abuse of quinine; old, chronic, badly treated and neglected cases of fever. Complexion is yellowish-gray. The spleen and liver are enlarged. Chill starts especially between 10 to 11 am. Fever with severe headache. Periodicity is well marked, chill returns in the morning. Fever blisters, especially at the corners of mouth. Mapped tongue with red insular patches. Great thirst, pains in the bones, in the back, debility, accompanied with shortness of breath. Sleepy during daytime and sleepless at night.
5. **Hysteria:** It is a very important remedy for hysteria. Alternate weeping and laughter; menses delayed and painful; profuse, greenish, acrid leucorrhoea, itching and burning; fluttering of the heart with a weak faint feeling; cardiac pulsations shake the body; dreams of robbers in the house, will not sleep again until a search is made; with painful contractions of the hamstrings; sensation of a hair on the tongue.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At 10 or 11 am, at the sea shore, from heat of sun, stove, by consolation, mental exertion, lying down, crying, sea air, lying on the left side.

Amelioration: Lying on the right side, cold bathing, in the open air, going without regular meals, pressure against the back, sleep.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Sep, Ign, Caps, Apis.

Follows well: Thuj, Sep.

Antidotes: Apis, Camph, Phos, Ars.

Antidotal to: Chinin-s, Arg-n, Apis.

Compare: Puls, Calc-c, Glon, Kalm, Sang, Spig.

Comparison

Worse from over exertion in the sun: Ant-c, Lach, Nat-m.

Headache of school girls: Calc-p, Nat-m, Psor.

Hypochondriacal tendency: Nat-m, Phos.

Silent grief: Ign, Nat-m, Puls.

Slow learning to walk: Nat-m, Bar-c.

Thoughts persistent: Cann-i, Nat-m.

Weeping, aggravation from consolation: Nat-m, Sep, Sil.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: H. C. Allen recommends higher potencies but Dr Schussler recommends 6c potency.

Repetition: Low potencies maybe repeated but higher potencies are given in single doses.

Therapeutic Value: *Anaemia, Atrophy, Catarrh, Constipation, Dyspepsia, Eye affections, Glandular affections, Headache, Heart affections, Intermittent fever, Leucorrhoea, Marasmus, Menstrual troubles, Respiratory troubles, Rickets, Skin troubles, Sterility, Tongue affections, Urinary affections, Vertigo, Warts, Whooping cough.*

Note

1. Natrium muriaticum is the chronic of Ignatia, which is its vegetable analogue. It should never be given during a fever paroxysm. 'Cannot often be repeated in chronic cases without an intercurrent, called for by the symptoms.'
2. If vertigo and headache be very persistent, or prostration be prolonged after Natrium muriaticum, Nux vomica will relieve.

NATRIUM PHOSPHORICUM

☞ **Yellow, creamy coating at the back of the roof of mouth and tongue**

☞ **Sour eructations and vomiting**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Sodium phosphate, Phosphate of soda

Prover: Proved under the supervision of Dr E.A. Farrington. Dr W. H. Schussler proved it biochemically and included it in the tissue salts

Formula: $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Duration of Action: Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Tubercular at the particular level and sycotic at the general level

Temperament: Bilius and melancholic

Diathesis: Gouty and rheumatic.

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: This is one of the most important of Schussler's twelve tissue remedies. It is a very important constitutional remedy. This inorganic salt is found in the intercellular fluids of humans. It's function in the human economy is to regulate water in blood and other fluids of the body. It keeps

blood, bile, pancreatic juices at normal consistency. The deficiency of this salt prevents the elimination of water from the tissues as is produced by oxydation of organic matter.

Description: It occurs rather abundantly in nature, sea water, saline springs, Russian salt lakes, etc. Sodium phosphate is a constituent of blood corpuscles, muscles, nerves, brain cells and tissue fluids. It is very effective in over acidity which manifests itself (particularly in overfed infants) as sour eructations, vomiting of sour caseous masses, greenish-yellowish sour diarrhoea, bodyache and cramps. It is attributed by biochemistry to a lack of sodium phosphate. The main target is the gastrointestinal tract. In addition, it has a modifying effect in cases of stone diathesis and arthritic-gouty constitutions. It is prepared by neutralizing orthophosphoric acid with soda bi-carb. It is also prepared from bone ash.

Preparation: Pure sodium phosphate is triturated with sugar of milk and higher potencies are prepared from 3c according to the directions given in homeopathic pharmacopoeias.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to tall, thin people with yellowish discolouration of the skin and sclera.

Ailments From: Physical exertion, bitter food, fatty food, sugar, thunderstorm, emotional disturbance, disappointment, tension, shock.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nerves, liver, pancreas, left lower chest, left side, intestines, respiration, meninges, mind, head, conjunctiva, genital organs, gastrointestinal tract, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. According to Schussler, fine, molecular doses of this remedy establish this catalytic action and the acid state is combated, resulting in the cure of diseases which are based on this acid condition.
2. It acts upon intestines; stimulates the activity of the intestinal glands, liver and pancreas. Also excites the secretion of intestines, liver and pancreas.
3. Natrium phosphoricum acts as a 'H' ion blocker in the body fluids.
4. Deficiency of Natrium phosphoricum (alkaline part) causes an increase in the acidic part of the phosphate buffer in the body. Thus, acidic reactions of gastric juice, cerebrospinal fluid increases (pH decreases). Hence, the deficiency effects are:
 - i. Precipitation of uric acid as urates gives rise to burning, pricking pains especially in joints; and causes rheumatic and gouty complaints.
 - ii. Production of more hydrochloric acid, resulting in hyperacidity.
 - iii. An increase in the acidic condition of bile; on storage in the gall bladder, it results in precipitation of its constituents, leading to gall stone formation.
 - iv. An increase in acidity and acridity of vaginal discharges causes corrosive leucorrhoea and infertility due to death of sperms in an acidic medium.

- v. Provides a favourable medium for worms to grow due to putrefaction of proteins; and production of ammonia, hydrogen sulphide, urea and carbon dioxide in the intestinal lumen.
- vi. Accumulation of lactic acid extracellular fluid causing burning and pricking pains.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Fear of poverty, feels as if some misfortune will happen.
2. Weeping tendency, easily startled, nervousness.
3. Hears foot steps in the next room, sensitive to noise.
4. Concentration difficult, carelessness.
5. Fearful, easily excited.
6. Indifference, irritable temperament.
7. Sensation of a hair on the tip of the tongue.
8. Sensation of a lump in the throat.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

Keynotes: *Hyperacidity, worms, rheumatic and gouty dispositions are keynotes of this remedy.*

1. **Discharges:** Golden yellow, acidic, acrid, excoriating and sour.
2. **Tongue:** Golden yellow coating at the base and roof of the mouth; vesicles at the tip of the tongue; soft, flabby, swollen, indented.
3. **Taste:** Hair-like sensation on the tongue; sour, bitter taste, coppery with profuse salivation.
4. **Yellow coating:** Yellow, creamy coating at the base of the tongue. Yellow, creamy coating at the back part of the roof of the mouth.
5. **Sourness:** Acidity, sour eructations; vomiting, stools, expectoration, sweat, leucorrhoea, etc. are all sour smelling.
6. **Trembling:** Seminal emissions followed by a weak back and trembling knees.
7. **Dreams:** Dreams of the dead, of sexual subjects.
8. **Colic:** Colic in children with symptoms of acidity.
9. **Stiffness:** Stiffness of joints, neck; occipital headache, twitching of muscles and cramps are indicative of Natrium phosphoricum.
10. **Formication:** Formication externally and internally. Numbness of single parts.
11. **Catarrh:** Catarrh of nose with thick, yellow, purulent discharge, picks the nose constantly and scales form.
12. **Stool:** Involuntary stool with flatus. Green diarrhoea.
13. **Pain:** Pain in rectum after stool. Urging to stool after coitus, in men.
14. **Disorders:** Disorders of urination. Disorders of passion, erection and seminal discharge.
15. **Desires:** Desires alcoholic drinks, beer, pungent food, eggs, fried fish and cold drinks.

16. **Teeth:** Swelling of submaxillary glands. Caries of teeth. Looseness of teeth and grinding of teeth.
17. **Skin:** Allergic manifestations of skin and respiratory mucosa. Increased eosinophilic count in blood.
18. **Urine:** Increased frequency of urination; involuntary and dark urine. Gonorrhoea and diabetes.
19. **Infertility:** Infertility in women due to excessive acidic secretions during coitus or leucorrhoea.
20. **Worms:** Grinding of teeth; pricking and itching at nose, ears, eyes, anus, etc.; salivation.
21. **Constipation:** Constipation in obstructive jaundice where stool is clay coloured.
22. **Flatulence:** Excessive flatulence, bloated abdomen; passing of offensive, rotten egg odour flatus with irritation.
23. **Acidity:** Hyperacidity; retrosternal burning, nausea and bilious vomiting. Hiccough and eructations.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Diarrhoea:** It is a very useful medicine for diarrhoea. It is indicated in chronic diarrhoea with tuberculosis of the intestines in a sycotic constitution. Diarrhoea due to working in damp basements and wet weather. Stools are watery, greenish-yellowish and copious; profuse morning diarrhoea as soon as the patient gets up from the bed. Patient is happy and cheerful after loose stools. Much flatus, involuntary stool while passing flatus. Great flatulence with cutting pains in the abdomen and congestion of the liver. Cannot bear tight clothing around the waist. Soreness of the liver to touch, to jar, with sharp stitching pains in it. Cannot digest starchy food.
2. **Rheumatism:** Uric acid is dissolved in blood by two factors, the warmth of blood and sodium phosphate. If uric acid is deposited from its solution in the joints or near them, owing to a deficiency of sodium phosphate, or when it combines with the base of carbonate of soda into urate of soda which is insoluble, then there arises podagra (gout of the foot) or acute arthritic rheumatism. During an acute attack of podagra, the secretion of uric acid in the urine is diminished by just so much as is retained of it in the diseased parts (Schussler). Natrium phosphoricum removes this trouble. On account of sexual excesses, there is pain in the back, rheumatism of the knee joint, night sweats and weakness in legs. Patient had seminal emissions every day. Pain in the limbs; gouty, rheumatic joints. Rheumatic pain in shoulder (right). It has long been suspected that one of the principal causes of the excess pain in joints is due to an acid diathesis. It can be used as an intercurrent remedy in all cases of rheumatic nature. Generally, Natrium phosphoricum and Ferrum phosphoricum are alternated. Kalium muriaticum and Magnesia phosphorica may also be used where necessary. Inflammation of the hip joint in scrofulous persons – Natrium phosphoricum and Silicea terra.

3. **Worms:** Colic with symptoms of worms; grinding of teeth during sleep. Cina and Calcarea carbonica work well. They are not to be alternated but selected according to the symptoms. Natrium phosphoricum works in *Oxyuris vermicularis* (small threadworms) by destroying the excess of lactic acid which conditions the existence of these worms; for *Ascaris lumbricoides* (long roundworms).

General Modalities

Aggravation: Fatty food, milk, ascending upstairs, empty stomach, cold, coition, thunderstorm, conversation, mental labour, lying on the left side, aversion to open air.

Amelioration: Eating a small quantity at frequent intervals, open air, pressure.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Nat-lac, Nat-s, Ferr-p.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: In Jaundice use 1x (Dewey). Schussler recommends 6x; Dr Quesse recommends 4x; Dr Morgan, Dr Kent recommend 30 and higher potencies when constitutional symptoms are present.

Repetition: To be repeated when specific and biochemic indications are present. To be given in single dose when general and constitutional symptoms are present.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Asthma, Bilioussness, Bleeding piles, Condyloma, Constipation, Cough, Debility, Delirium, Diabetes, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Epilepsy, Fever, Flatulence, Gonorrhoea, Headache, Hyperacidity, Infertility, Leucorrhoea, Liver affections, Meningitis, Oedema of feet, Pneumonia, Polyuria, Psoriasis of palms, Warts, Worms, etc.*

NATRIUM SULPHURICUM

☞ **Worse dampness of weather, damp houses, cellars, wet weather**

☞ **Lively music makes her sad**

☞ **Mental traumatism; mental effects from injuries to the head**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Sodium sulphate, Glauber's salt.

Prover: Dr W. H. Schussler, Dr Nenning, Dr Von Grauvogl and Dr Schretter in 1832

Formula: $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Duration of Action: 30 to 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Sycosis

Temperament: Biliouss and melancholic

Diathesis: Uric acid diathesis

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: This is one of the most important of Schussler's twelve tissue remedies. This salt was discovered by Glauber in 1658. Hence it is called Glauber's salt. It was used by the allopaths as a laxative or purgative. This inorganic salt is found in the intercellular fluids of humans. Its function in the human economy is to regulate water in the blood and other fluids of the body. It keeps blood, bile and pancreatic juice at normal consistency. The deficiency of this salt prevents the elimination of such water from the tissue as is produced by oxydation of organic matter. This is a very important constitutional remedy, corresponding to the hydrogenoid constitution.

Description: It occurs rather abundantly in nature; sea water, saline springs, Russian salt lakes, etc. It is prepared by the action of sulphuric acid on common salt and purified by recrystallization. It forms large, colourless, transparent, oblique, rhombic or six-sided crystals. Natrium sulphuricum attracts water due to retrograde metamorphosis and secures its elimination from the organism.

Preparation: Pure sodium sulphate is triturated as directed in the pharmacy.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Natrium sulphuricum patients have a hydrogenoid constitution. It is best suited to sycotic dyscrasia, or people with a history of suppressed gonorrhoea, inherited sycotic constitution.

Ailments From: Suppressed gonorrhoea, damp weather, living in damp houses, abuse of quinine, rainy weather, fear, neglected malaria, ice cream, fruits, pastry, cold drinks, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nerves, liver, pancreas, left lower chest, left side, intestines, respiration, meninges, mind, head, conjunctiva, genital organs, gastrointestinal tract, etc.

Physiological Action: Small doses are laxative and diuretic. It stimulates the activity of the liver and pancreas and markedly increases the secretions of the intestines.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. This agent in small doses is a laxative and diuretic.
2. Deficiency of Natrium sulphuricum causes anaerobic oxidation of carbohydrates and fats; it results in increased levels of sugar and ketone bodies in circulation. Therefore, useful in diabetes, lipidaemia, increased levels of triglycerides, cholesterol, etc. in circulation.
3. They cause atherosclerosis with pre-senility in young, growing persons. Compensatory hyper-functioning followed by hypertrophy, and degeneration of the cells occurs in the body.
4. Natrium sulphuricum is a component of glycoproteins in cartilages, tendons, cornea, connective tissues, vitreous humour, etc. Natrium sulphuricum deficiency results in loss of their elasticity and transparency, and they become functionless.

5. Natrium sulphuricum draws out water from the blood, as transudate in air alveoli or air spaces. It is also known as a water eliminator produced from the breakdown of lactic acid to carbonic acid and water. According to Dr Schussler, withdrawal of water from leucocytes causes their destruction. Therefore, it useful in leukaemia and in hydrogenoid constitutions.
6. Natrium sulphuricum is also important for preventing coagulation by deionisation of calcium.
7. Natrium sulphuricum is present in bile as a taurocholate compound; in saliva as sulphocyanate, in vitamins such as, thiamine, biotine, etc.; it is also present in certain amino acids like, methionine cystine, cystinine; in hormones insulin, coenzyme and various enzymes. Hence, a deficiency of Natrium sulphuricum causes disturbed functioning of the above secretions and complexes.
8. The chief action of Natrium sulphuricum on the intestines is purgative, which causes rumblings in the abdomen, and thin or watery evacuations with much flatulence.
9. Natrium sulphuricum reduces toxicity of phenol formed in the large intestines by bacterial decomposition of amino acids such as phenylalanine, tyrosine, tryptophane, etc.
10. The sulphate part of Natrium sulphuricum is a keratolytic agent which prevents thickening of the mucosal lining and mucous secretions. Therefore, its deficiency causes the accumulation of mucoid and viscous secretions which obstruct the passages, especially respiratory, urinary and rectal.
11. Acts upon the intestines, stimulating the activity of the intestinal glands, liver and pancreas. It also excites the secretion of intestines, liver and pancreas.
12. According to Cowperwhite, it undoubtedly directly acts upon blood, through which it produces an irritating and disturbing influence upon nearly every tissue of the body.
13. It especially acts upon the mucous and fibrous tissues which are involved respectively in catarrhal and rheumatic inflammations.
14. It acts upon the tongue. Dirty greenish-gray or greenish-brown coating at the root of the tongue and aggravation from lying on the left side.
15. It is largely used for its action on the liver.
16. It acts as a haemostatic in accidents – spontaneous or traumatic in origin.
17. Acts on worms as it expels tapeworm.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Suicidal tendency, must exercise restraint.
2. Great anxiety with loathing of life.
3. Irritability followed by sleepless nights. Irritability due to biliousness, delirium, music, especially melancholic strains.
4. Patient is very sad, gloomy, depressed and ill-humoured.
5. Lachrymose after hearing music.
6. Dislikes speaking or to be spoken to. Inability to think.

7. Melancholy with periodical attacks of mania.
8. Disturbed sleep due to dreams of fighting.
9. Sensation as if the forehead would burst, as if something were forcing its way out of the ears.
10. Satiety of life, must use all possible self control to prevent shooting himself, or female during gestation attempts to hang herself.
11. Mental troubles arising from a fall or other injuries to the head.
12. Cheerfulness, happy mood after stool.
13. Vertigo after dinner.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharges:** Thick, mucoid, frothy; initially white, later on greenish or greenish-yellow.
2. **Tongue:** Soft, swollen, flabby, moist, full of dry frothy saliva; dirty gray coating at the base.
3. **Taste:** Bitter.
4. **Empty feeling:** All gone, empty feeling in chest; must hold chest with both hands when coughing for support to relieve the weakness.
5. **Stool:** Thin, yellow, fluid, gushing stools in the morning after rising and moving about.
6. **Asthma:** Humid asthma, especially in children. Rattling of mucous. Asthma developing from general bronchial catarrh.
7. **Gonorrhoea:** Greenish-yellow or yellowish-green discharge; thick and with little pain.
8. **Pneumonia:** Lower lobe of left lung is especially affected. Cough with soreness in the chest, has to sit up and hold chest.
9. **Periodicity:** Skin affections reappear generally every spring.
10. **Diarrhoea:** Sudden urging, gushing; much flatus on first rising and standing on feet.
11. **Meningitis:** Violent, crushing, gnawing pains at the base of the brain, head drawn back, spasms with mental irritability and delirium; opisthotonus.
12. **Dyspnoea:** Desire to take a deep breath during damp, cloudy weather.
13. **Toothache:** Toothache ameliorated by cold water, cool air. Brown or dirty greenish coating on tongue.
14. **Bleeding:** Nosebleed during menses.
15. **Sensitivity:** Patient feels every change from dry to wet; cannot tolerate sea air; recovers slowly from every sickness.
16. **Enlarged prostate:** Enlarged prostate; pus and mucous in urine, sycosis.
17. **Oedema:** Oedematous swelling of feet. Cracking in joints. Oedema of scrotum and prepuce.
18. **Warts:** Tendency to formation of warts on arms, hands, around eyes, scalp, chest, face and arms.

19. **Digestion:** Want of appetite and repugnance to food. Slow digestion, aversion to bread and meat.
20. **Itching:** Itching while undressing.
21. **Pain:** Pain in small of back with scanty urine.
22. **Flatulence:** Copious formation of gas in abdomen. Great flatulence with much rolling and rumbling.
23. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea yellowish-green, following gonorrhoea.
24. **Thirst:** Great burning thirst, especially in the evening for cold water and cold drinks.
25. **Vomiting:** Greenish discharges with vomiting of bile. Complaints worse on the right side.
26. **Malarial fever:** In malarial fever, chill from 6 to 9 pm; dry heat until 1 am, sweat absent with vomiting of bile. Suppressed malaria.
27. **Influenza:** Epidemic influenza with fluent coryza and sneezing.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Diarrhoea:** It is a very useful medicine for diarrhoea. It is indicated in chronic diarrhoea with tuberculosis of the intestines in a sycotic constitution. Diarrhoea due to working in damp basements and during wet weather. Stools are watery, greenish-yellowish, copious and profuse; morning diarrhoea as soon as the patient gets up from the bed. Patient is happy and cheerful after a loose stool. Much flatus, involuntary stool while passing flatus. Great flatulence with cutting pains in the abdomen and congestion of the liver; cannot bear tight clothing around the waist. Soreness of the liver to touch, to jar, with sharp stitching pains in it; cannot digest starchy food.
2. **Asthma:** A very good remedy for asthma. Humid asthma; rattling of mucous. Asthma developing from general bronchial catarrh. Sensation of goneness in the chest. Hoarseness, asthma, worse every change to damp weather. Cough with thick, ropy, greenish, pus-like expectoration. Soreness of the chest, which is better by pressure, hence, patient holds chest while coughing. Piercing pains, especially in left chest. Dyspnoea during damp weather from catarrh. Cough worse early in the morning; attacks generally come on about 4 to 5 o'clock in the morning. Symptoms of looseness of bowels after each attack has been repeatedly verified. Dirty, greenish-gray or brown coating on the tongue. Toothache with sensation as if the teeth were elongated.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From wet weather, in warm weather, spring, rest, in the morning, lying on the right side, after meals, music, damp basements.

Amelioration: Passing flatus, sitting up, in open air, from pressure, changing position, dry weather.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ars, Thuja.

Follows well: Thuja, Ars, Ferr-p, Nat-m.

Antidotes: Bell, Thuj.

Comparison

Hydrogenoid constitution: Aran, Chinin-s, Nat-s.

Cough with expectoration of green mucous: Benz-ac, Nat-s.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Single dosage, occasionally on constitutional indications. It is effective from lowest to highest potencies.

Repetition: Bears frequent repetition on biochemic indications but give occasional doses on constitutional indications.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Asthma, Biliouness, Bleeding piles, Condyloma, Cough, Debility, Delirium, Diabetes, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Epilepsy, Fever, Flatulence, Gonorrhoea, Headache, Leucorrhoea, Liver affections, Meningitis, Oedema of feet, Pneumonia, Polyuria, Psoriasis of palms, Warts.*

NITRICUM ACIDUM

- ☞ **Affections of muco-cutaneous junctions**
- ☞ **Splinter-like pains in affected parts**
- ☞ **Symptoms ameliorated while riding in a carriage**
- ☞ **CORROSIVENESS, OFFENSIVENESS of all the discharges**
- ☞ **Ulcers bleed easily from slightest touch**
- ☞ **Headstrong, vindictive**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Nitric acid

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Formula: HNO_3

Duration of Action: 40 to 60 days

Miasmatic Background: All three miasms – psora, syphilis and sycosis

Temperament: Irritable and nervous

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: This is one more of our polychrests. It is a constitutional, long and deep acting remedy. It is very corrosive and an irritant. It is suitable for acute and chronic diseases. This remedy corresponds to all three miasms and therefore, is an invaluable remedy in the treatment of chronic diseases.

Description: It is a fuming liquid which is very caustic and has a characteristically highly irritating odour. It is soluble in water and dilute alcohol in all proportions. It attacks most metals, evolving brown fumes.

Preparation: Potencies are prepared from a watery solution of nitric acid.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best adapted to lean, thin, debilitated and weak persons with rigid fibres, black hair, eyes and dark complexion. Also indicated in broken down, greatly debilitated, cachetic, emaciated and anaemic persons with an ugly appearance.

Ailments From: Long lasting anxiety, anguish from the loss of his dearest friend, loss of sleep, some virulent poison, overexertion of mind and body, nursing the sick, syphilis, abuse of mercury, riding in a carriage, repeated use of Digitalis.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics) Mouth, throat, muco-cutaneous junctions, skin, salivary glands, bones, liver, prostate gland, gastrointestinal tract, anus, blood, mucous membranes.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It produces intense irritation resulting in inflammation and destructive ulceration of parts, even gangrene. The entire action of Nitricum acidum points to a violent dyscrasia or poison resembling either the syphilitic, scrofulous or mercurial miasm.
2. It acts upon muco-cutaneous junctions of the body like, the mouth, the rectum, the anus and the vagina.
3. It produces inflammation and destructive ulceration.
4. Acts upon mucous membranes; has a particular affinity for the outlets of mucous surfaces where skin and mucous membranes meet.
5. Acts upon the digestive tract causing haemorrhages and diarrhoea.
6. Acts upon blood, causing blood decomposition resulting in anaemia.
7. It produces blisters and ulcers in the mouth, tongue genitals; they bleed easily.
8. It acts on the rectum producing fissures, with pain during stool; as if the rectum were torn.
9. Acts upon the entire physical body producing great prostration and weakness.
10. It acts on bones and joints producing arthritis.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Fear of death, uneasiness regarding health, with anxiety about recovery.
2. Weakness of intellectual faculties; unfit for mental labour.
3. Weakness of memory; melancholia of syphilitic origin; suicidal disposition.
4. Easily startled and frightened. Sadness, despondency.
5. Attacks of rage, with curses and mal-addictions.
6. Nervous, excitable, especially after abuse of mercury.
7. Vertigo in the morning, must lie down. Dull, stupid.
8. Loss of sleep; long lasting anxiety due to mental affections.
9. Anguish from loss of a dearest friend.
10. Very peevish, easily angered at trifling matters, excitable and nervous.
11. Great sadness before menses, very irritable and hateful.
12. Constantly thinking about his past troubles, fear of cholera.

13. Patient is very sensitive to noise, pain, motion, jar and touch.
14. Irresistible desire to curse and swear.
15. Loathing of life, always sad, anxious, depressed, despondent with great indifference.
16. Patient is unsympathetic, rude and adamant.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Ulceration:** Great tendency to ulceration. Cracks and ulcers, particularly found around muco-cutaneous junctions. Fissured tongue. Moist fissure of anus. Corners of mouth cracked and ulcerated.
2. **Putridity:** All discharges are thin, dirty brown, offensive and excoriating.
3. **Urine:** Urine dark brown, scanty, turbid. Foetid urine, intolerably offensive. Urine has a very strong smell or smells like horse's urine.
4. **Hearing:** Hardness of hearing, relieved by riding in a carriage or train.
5. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for indigestible things such as charcoal, chalk, stone, fat, etc. Aversion to bread and meat.
6. **Pain:** Pain comes suddenly and goes suddenly. Sticking and pricking sensation; splinter-like pains.
7. **Band-like sensation:** Sensation as if a band was around the affected parts or around bones.
8. **Weakness:** Great exhaustion, weakness and debility – this is the characteristic symptom of this remedy.
9. **Sensitiveness:** Great sensitiveness to touch, slightest jar or movement. Takes cold easily.
10. **Irritability:** Great irritability – mentally and physically with nervous trembling and much sensitiveness.
11. **Skin:** Skin is very dirty; ulcers with syphilitic, sycotic or scrofulous base. All discharges are very offensive and acrid, tendency to bleeding. Warts, condylomata bleed easily on slight touch with splinter-like pains.
12. **Glands:** Swelling, inflammation and suppuration of glands. Liver enormously enlarged in jaundice; scrofulous from hereditary syphilis.
13. **Bleeding:** Haemorrhagic tendency; haemorrhage from the bowels in typhoid. Blood bright red and profuse; bleeding from the nose, mouth, uterus; of dark colour.
14. **Perspiration:** Easily perspires; then takes cold; sweat is very offensive on feet and in armpits.
15. **Bones:** Ulcers of bones; pain worse at night. Caries of mastoid process. Syphilitic bone pains. Softening of bones.
16. **Diarrhoea:** Great straining as if faeces remained and cannot be expelled. Pain as if rectum or anus were torn or fissured. Constant urging even after stool.
17. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea only at night time, acrid and offensive.

18. **Constipation:** Inactivity of rectum; stool in rectum, without urging; sensation of constriction in sphincter ani.
19. **Coition:** Coition is very painful in both sexes followed by bleeding from the vagina.
20. **Tongue:** Tongue mapped, with red insular patches; like ringworm on sides.
21. **Warts:** Fig warts with intolerable itching and burning; exuberant granulations.
22. **Restlessness:** Great restlessness; extreme and protracted suffering from loss of sleep.
23. **Stomatitis:** Sore mouth and throat; ulcers too painful to swallow anything at all; pricking or a splinter-like sensation in the throat.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Oral affections (stomatitis):** It is an excellent remedy for stomatitis, acrid saliva, with pricking, splinter-like pains. Aphthous and whitish gums, raw places in the mouth, putrid breath from mouth, offensive saliva and bleeding. Corners of mouth excoriated. Gums are unhealthy and bleed easily. Ulcers on the soft palate and in the entire mouth.
2. **Haemorrhage:** A very good remedy for haemorrhage from anywhere in the body. It may be from the nose, stomach, mouth, lungs, rectum, uterus, kidney, bowels, etc. Blood is bright and dark red, profuse and coagulable. Indicated in cachectic conditions and broken down constitutions due to miscarriage.
3. **Diarrhoea and dysentery:** A very useful remedy in diarrhoea; especially indicated when the stools are putrid, very offensive and green in colour. Diarrhoea may be due to loss of vital fluids, some virulent poison or haemorrhage. Great desire for stool, ineffectual urging for stool. Stool passes little at a time, feels that a large amount of stool remains in the rectum. In children, stools contain lumps of casein; they are also slimy, associated with much straining. Stools are pale, pasty, sour and offensive.
4. **Skin:** An excellent remedy for skin diseases. Nitricum acidum has an affinity for the junctions of skin and mucous membranes that is, corners of mouth, eyes, lips, nose, urethra, anus, vagina, etc. There are fissures and cracks with pricking, lancinating, splinter-like pains. In Nitricum acidum, there is growth of condylomata and warts, other syphilitic or sycotic. They bleed easily on washing or on slightest touch. Ulcers at corners of mouth or anywhere on the body; ulcers bleed easily, they have zig-zag, irregular margins and edges; they look like raw flesh and have exuberant granulations. In the acute and primary stage, ulcers suppurate and have an irregular shape. They discharge a thin, copious, bloody fluid.
5. **Syphilis:** It is adapted both to primary and secondary syphilis, though its application is often called for in the latter stage than in the former. It is most useful after abuse of mercury. The chancres are phagedenic. Nocturnal bone pains, particularly of the head and long bones. Development of warts

and copper coloured spots when associated with pronounced debility, sweat and exhaustion, which render Nitricum acidum a sure remedy. The chancres in Nitricum acidum increase very fast, especially along the circumference where the edges are raised. The pains are generally splinter-like. Buboës threaten to suppurate.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, from change of temperature or weather, in the evening and at midnight, from noise, during sweat, cold, while walking, hot weather, on waking.

Amelioration: While riding in a carriage, wrapping up.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calad, Ars.

Follows well: Arum-t, Puls, Calc.

Precedes well: Calc, Hep, Merc, Nat-c, Puls, Kali-c, Sulph, Thuj.

Antidotes: Camph, Merc, Calc, Hep.

Antidotal to: Dig, Merc, Calc.

Inimical: Lach.

Compare: Anac, Lil-t, Cann-s, Lac-c.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000, 10M.

Dosage: From lowest to highest potencies.

Repetition: Single dose of minimum potency; but repeat when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal troubles, Anus fissures of, Bright's disease, Bronchitis, Bubo, Chancres, Chronic catarrh, Condyloma, Constipation, Corns, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Eye and ear affections, Glandular swelling, Haematuria, Haemorrhage, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Herpes, Menstrual troubles, Rickets, Skin troubles, Syphilis, Tongue affections, Ulcers, Urinary disorders, Urinary disorders, Warts, Whooping cough.*

NUX MOSCHATA

- ☞ **Drowsiness and sleepiness accompany all complaints**
- ☞ **Great dryness of skin and mucous membranes**
- ☞ **Mouth is so dry that saliva seems like cotton; tongue adheres to the palate**
- ☞ **Thirstlessness inspite of great dryness of the mouth**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Nutmeg, Myrista fragrans

Family: *Myristicaceae*

Prover: Dr Helbig of Germany

Duration of Action: 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis are in the background

Diathesis: Rheumatic

Temperament: Nervous and hysterical

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Nux moschata is one of the best examples of a powerfully poisonous substance used as a common article of food. The use of nutmeg as a condiment doubtlessly has its origin in the fact that it is especially related to weak digestion. It is indicated in conditions of excessive flatulence and when the smallest excess while eating or drinking sets up indigestion. It is the use of ground nutmeg for these purposes that has led to many cases of poisoning and has supplied a large number of symptoms.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture is prepared from the fresh plant and its nut. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to children, women, pregnant women and people with a cool, dry skin who do not perspire easily. It is also suited to:

1. Weakness of old age.
2. Dyspepsia of old age.
3. Constitutions with stiff, straight hair rather than crisp, curly hair.
4. Delicate and hydrogenoid constitutions.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the mind, cerebrospinal nervous system, ovario-uterine organs and digestive organs.

Physio-pathological Action (Pathology)

1. Through the cerebrospinal nervous system, Nux moschata has three special centres of action:
 - i. It acts on the cerebrospinal system producing insomnia, hyperaesthesia and paralysis.
 - ii. It also acts on the ovario-uterine organs producing a hysterical condition.
 - iii. It acts on the digestive organs causing great dryness of mouth and indigestion.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of fright, mental exertion, suppressed eruptions, bathing, suppressed menses, milk, bad beer, over eating and alcohol.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Confused mind and impaired memory.
2. Dreamy and bewildered, as if in a dream.
3. Objects seem changed or grow larger.
4. Talks loudly to herself.
5. Sense of duality; thinks she has two heads, seems to be two individuals.
6. Fickle and wavering in her undertaking.
7. Sense of impending dissolution.

8. Mania with odd speeches and ridiculous gestures.
9. Mockery, laughing and jesting.
10. A short time seems very long. Sense of levitation.
11. Does her household duties automatically, does not recollect what she has done.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Ailments:** Ailments with great soreness of all parts upon which one lies. All the ailments are accompanied by drowsiness and sleepiness. Complaints cause sleepiness with stupor, insensibility or unquenchable sleep.
2. **Flatulence:** Abdomen enormously enlarged, distended after every meal. Pain and distress in the stomach while eating or immediately after eating.
3. **Complaints of pregnancy:** Cough, toothache, fainting fits, nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea occur during pregnancy.
4. **Dyspepsia:** Especially suited to dyspepsia of old people with weakness.
5. **Bed sores:** Bed sores occur in typhoid cases who remain in stupor.
6. **Hoarseness:** Sudden hoarseness from walking against the wind.
7. **Hysteria:** Hysterical attack comes with complete unconsciousness; scanty or suppressed urination, dryness of the mouth without thirst, fainting fits, lost reflexes changeable humour, prolonged sleepiness and suppressed menses.
8. **Headache:** Bursting pain in temples, feels as if expanding with sleepiness; better by hard pressure.
9. **Menses:** Menses are too long lasting, dark, thick, irregular in time and quantity.
10. **Craving:** Patient craves for highly seasoned food which only is digested.
11. **Thirstlessness:** In spite of great dryness of the mouth and skin, there is no thirst.
12. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea muddy, bloody; in place of menses.
13. **Hysterical cough:** Worse when getting warm in bed.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Gastrointestinal complaints:** It is a very useful medicine for flatulent dyspepsia with weak digestion. All food turns into gas. Abdomen is excessively bloated. Nausea and vomiting from irritation of uterine pessary. Eating a little too much causes headache. Hiccough and craving for highly seasoned foods. There is retrocession of gout to stomach. Worse after eating.
2. **Female genital affections:** It is a very useful medicine for troubles of women. There is menorrhagia lasting 10-15 days. Blood is clotted; menses are too often, last too long, irregular. Dysmenorrhoea; colicky pains in the abdomen, cramping pain extending to the broad ligaments and down the limbs. Dysmenorrhoea due to exposure to cold, riding in wind or living in damp houses. These symptoms are accompanied by a dry mouth and thirstlessness. Leucorrhoea muddy, bloody; in place of menses. It is

especially suited to lean women, who have lost flesh and their breasts are flat. Worse on exposure to cold, riding in wind etc.

3. **Intermittent fever:** Very useful in coma of typhoid and intermittent fever. When aroused she remembers nothing, looks dazed, looks around and wants to know who are the people around her and what are they doing. In this state, patient answers slowly after a long interval and then looks confused again. They give an answer that has no relation to the question asked or answers correctly. It is a very useful medicine in typhoid, in hysteria which comes after shock, fear, blighted affections or loss of a friend. Great weakness, sliding down in bed and nervous trembling.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By cold wet windy weather, changeable weather, cold food, cold water, washing, carriage riding, lying on the painful side.

Amelioration: In dry warm weather, in a warm room, wrapping up warmly.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Camph, Laur, Gels, Nux-v, Op, Zinc, Valer.

Antidotal to: Ars, Laur, Rhod, lead colic, turpentine, alcohol, bad yeast beer.

Compatible: Lyc, Nux-v, Puls, Rhus-t, Stram, Ant-t.

Comparison

All the ailments are accompanied by drowsiness and sleepiness: Ant-t, Nux-m, Op.

An inclination to faint even from slightest pain: Hep, Nux-m.

Weakness or loss of memory: Anac, Lac-c, Lyc, Nux-m.

Vanishing of thoughts while reading, talking or writing; uses wrong words; does not recognize well known streets: Cann-i, Lach, Nux-m.

Changeable humour; one moment laughing, the next crying: Croc, Ign, Nux-m.

Sudden change from grave to gay, from lively to serene: Nux-m, Plat.

Great dryness of mouth: Apis, Lach, Nux-m.

Throat dry, stiffened, no thirst: Nux-m, Puls.

Great soreness of all the parts upon which one lies: Bapt, Nux-m, Pyrog.

Diarrhoea in summer, from cold drinks; epidemic in autumn, white stools: Colch, Nux-m.

Sudden hoarseness, worse from walking against the wind: Euph, Hep, Nux-m.

Rheumatic affections from getting feet wet; from exposure to drafts of air while heated: Acon, Bry, Nux-m.

Cough caused by standing in water; living in cold, damp places: Nat-s, Nux-m.

Dosage: First to 30 potency and higher.

Repetition: Single dose and when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Dysmenorrhoea, Fainting, Gastralgia, Hiccough, Hoarseness, Hysteria, Menopausal affections, Menorrhagia, Miscarriage, Narcolepsy, Overpowering sleep, Prolapse of uterus, Puerperal convulsions.*

NUX VOMICA

- ☞ **Extremely chilly, sensitive to cold air**
- ☞ **Convulsions with consciousness**
- ☞ **Snuffles of infants, better in open air**
- ☞ **Inclination to vomit, feels, 'If I could vomit, I would feel better'**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Strychnos nux vomica, Poison nut, Kuchla

Family: *Loganiaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 1 to 7 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis, sycosis

Temperament: Nervous, spiteful, malicious, irritable, sanguine

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: This is the king of our polychrest remedies. This remedy is a unique gift from the vegetable kingdom. It is the best remedy to commence treatment of cases that have been drugged by different pathies, especially after much dosing with allopathic drugs. It is a very suitable remedy for people of every sex and age. This remedy is called as the male counterpart of Pulsatilla and Ignatia. It is truly Hahnemann's greatest polychrest remedy because its dominion is vast.

It's sphere of action extends from pole to pole and it encompasses a perplexity of character that is truly astonishing. It is useful for people of all occupations. The word has been taken from Latin 'nux' meaning 'nut' and 'vomicine' meaning 'smell' because of the peculiar property of the nut. It was introduced into medicine by the Arabians.

Habit and Habitat: It is native of East Indies. It is also found in Ceylon and on the Malabar coast in India. It grows in the forests. The stem is short and crooked. The wood is white and tough. The leaves are oval and shiny. The branches have a disagreeable smell. Flowers are terminate, small and greenish-white in colour. The official Nux vomica means the seeds of Nux vomica plant. The covering of the seeds is very tough and cannot be broken easily.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture is prepared from seeds with alcohol.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Especially suited to people who are thin, nervous and extremely susceptible to external impressions. They are dark haired, debauched and lead a sedentary life. Indicated in jealous, hypochondriacal males.

Ailments From: Anger, coffee, alcohol, masturbation, sexual excesses, injuries, hot medicines, rich food, sedentary habits, night keeping, mental exertion, sitting on cold stones, stress and strain of modern life.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): The main action of this drug is upon the gastrointestinal tract. It also acts upon muscles, central nervous system, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, mind, nerves.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The chief constituents of this drug are strychnine and brucin which are alkaloids. Vomicine and others are linked with chlorogenic acid.

Physiological Action

1. The physiological action of Nux vomica and Strychnine are so nearly alike that they are commonly considered to be identical.
2. In small doses, Nux vomica stimulates the entire digestive system, promoting gastric, pancreatic and biliary secretions. But, like other bitter tonics, when used over a long period of time, it deranges digestion and produces constipation.
3. In larger doses, the most marked feature of its action is increased reflex excitability of the spinal cord and other reflex centres, especially the vasomotor and respiratory.
4. In full doses the pupils are dilated, the limbs jerk, respiration becomes spasmodic and the jaws stiffen; shuddering and anxiety soon follow.
5. Toxic doses induce powerful contractions of tetanic character with dyspnoea, suffocation, cyanosis and opisthotonos, although consciousness persists until death occurs from carbon dioxide asphyxia.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. The chief action of this drug is of a stimulating nature. It produces tetanic convulsions, causing death from asphyxia.
2. It stimulates the vasomotor center and thus increases blood pressure and the pressure of arterioles. It causes vasomotor spasms, constipation and piles.
3. Acts pre-eminently upon the spinal cord including the motor and sensory centres at the base of the brain affecting specially the region of reflex function. The condition produced is one of excessive irritability and excitability giving rise to paralysis.
4. Acts profoundly on the organs and functions of nutrition, the secretions being altered, the functions perverted and the organic substance changed.
5. It acts upon the mucous membrane of the alimentary tract, giving rise to dyspeptic symptoms and constipation.
6. It acts on the respiratory system producing a dry catarrhal condition obstructing the nasal passages. Also produces dry cough.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is inclined to suicide but is afraid to die.
2. Ill-humoured, finds faults and scolds.
3. Irritable, careful, jealous people inclined to get excited and angry.

4. Oversensitiveness to external impressions; cannot tolerate noise, music, talking, strong odours and bright light.
5. Hypochondriacal, after eating, affected by the slightest thing.
6. Defective memory; manner shy and awkward.
7. Disinclined to work and great lassitude or weakness in the morning, loss of energy.
8. Time passes too slowly.
9. Hypochondriacal mood, especially in people having sedentary habits with abdominal complaints and constipation.
10. Great laziness and aversion to work.
11. Muttering delirium, cannot think correctly; mental derangement in drunkards.
12. Gets angry easily and loses temper even at trifles.
13. Cannot bear the least contradiction.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Oversensitiveness:** Great oversensitiveness to all external impressions, to noise, odours, light or music.
2. **Paralysis:** Paralysis of bladder, painful emission of urine, drop by drop. Paralysis of face, one arm, one hand, single muscles. Sometimes incomplete paralysis.
3. **Chilliness:** Whole body burning hot; great heat, face red and hot, yet must be covered in every stage of fever that is, chill, heat or sweat.
4. **Nausea:** Constant nausea after eating, in the morning, from smoking, etc.
5. **Constipation:** Constipation caused by irregular peristalsis of the intestinal canal. Constipation with frequent ineffectual desire, passing small quantities of stool. Alternate constipation and diarrhoea.
6. **Menses:** Too early, too profuse, last too long, irregular, stopping and starting again during and after appearance of old symptoms.
7. **Convulsions:** Convulsions with consciousness, worse anger, emotion, touch, moving. Convulsions with opisthotonus, lockjaw. Convulsions of children from nursing after a fit of anger in mother.
8. **Catarrh:** Coryza, dry at night, fluent by day, worse in a warm room, better in cold air; snuffles of infants.
9. **Pains:** Pains are tingling, stitching, hard, aching; worse from motion and contact. Backache, must sit up or turn over in bed; lumbago, from sexual weakness and masturbation.
10. **Erucltations:** Erucltations sour and bitter; nausea and vomiting every morning and after eating.
11. **Appetite:** Hunger with an aversion to food.
12. **Palpitation:** Violent palpitations from flatus.
13. **Fainting:** Tendency to faint from odours after every labour pain and after eating.

14. **Indigestion:** Indigestion from anxiety, worry, brandy, coffee, drugs, night watching, high living, etc.
15. **Redness:** In fever, face especially red and hot. Worse about the nose and mouth.
16. **Sourness:** Sour taste in the mouth. Sour odour of breath. Sour or bitter eructations, heartburn.
17. **Drowsiness:** Drowsiness during daytime and after eating.
18. **Sleep:** Disturbed sleep, wakes at 2 or 3 am and lies awake for an hour or two, then falls into a heavy sleep and awakens late in the morning.
19. **Sexual desire:** Sexual desire easily excited. Exhausted from sexual excesses.
20. **Dysentery:** Marked relief in pain and tenesmus for a short time after stool. The stool frequently consists of mucous and blood.
21. **Fever:** Great heat; whole body burns; hot face – red and hot, yet patient cannot move or uncover without being chilly.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Constipation:** Perhaps no remedy in the materia medica is oftener prescribed for anything than Nux vomica for constipation. Nux vomica has peculiar and characteristic indications for constipation and when prescribed upon these indications it will cure every time. Constipation with frequent ineffectual urging, incomplete and unsatisfactory; feeling as if some stool remained unexpelled. Irregular peristaltic action, hence frequent ineffectual desire for passing but small quantities at each attempt. Absence of all desire for defecation is a contraindication. Alternate constipation and diarrhoea after abuse of purgatives. Urging to stool throughout the abdomen. Itching, blind haemorrhoids, with ineffectual urging to stool; very painful, after drastic drugs. According to Dr Carrier of Paris, Nux vomica should never be given in constipation according to the law of similars in low attenuations, or in the mother tincture. An opposite effect will be produced augmenting the spasmodic state of intestines; the higher the dilution, the better the chance for success. It should not be repeated too often either.
2. **Haemorrhoids (piles):** It is the best remedy for piles. Haemorrhoids are large and blind, with a burning, stinging and constricted feeling in the rectum and a bruised pain in the small of back. For piles excited by sedentary habits or abuse of stimulants, Nux may be prescribed with confidence. Itching haemorrhoids, keeping the sufferer awake at night, relieved by cold water or bleeding piles with constant urging to stool and a feeling as if the bowel would not empty itself are further indications.
3. **Dyspepsia (gastric derangement):** Nux vomica is a remedy influencing both the glandular secretion and the muscular tone of the digestive organs. Among causes of dyspepsia are mental overwork, sedentary occupations and high living. These are all keynote symptoms of Nux vomica. Headache is a constant element in Nux disease. With Nux, the food and drink taste normal.

The appetite is impaired, the patient does not want even his accustomed stimuli or there maybe an abnormal hunger and this abnormal hunger usually precedes an attack of dyspepsia. The eructations of Nux are painful, bitter or sour. The nausea is especially after a meal. The stomach is sensitive to pressure and to tight clothing. Nux has an abnormal thirst and there is distension even after a light meal with a very characteristic sensation of a lump or a load in the stomach.

4. **Headache:** It is a most important remedy for headache. It is quite safe to assert that Nux vomica is more often indicated in headache than any other remedy. Headache is caused from the excessive use of alcohol, in the morning; also tobacco and coffee. Headache from digestive troubles, constipation, auto-intoxication and hepatic insufficiency. Headache in occiput or over the eyes, with vertigo; brain feels as if going round in a circle. Oversensitiveness. Vertigo with momentary loss of consciousness. Frontal headache with a desire to press the head against something. Congestive headache associated with haemorrhoids. Headache in the sunshine. Head feels distended and sore after a debauch.
5. **Diarrhoea:** The causes are same as that for constipation. Especially seen in persons who have taken laxatives and aromatic remedies throughout their life. There is a frequent desire for stool. The stool is watery and offensive, passes little quantity at a time with temporary satisfaction. Urge for stool in the morning after rising or after mental exertion with an ineffectual desire for stool and urine.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Overeating, mental exertion, anger, rich food, narcotics, after eating, touch, noise, odours, bright light, spices, dry weather, cold air, in the morning, waking at 4 am.

Amelioration: In damp wet weather, lying down, while at rest, in the evening, lying on one side, strong pressure.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Sep, Sulph, Kali-c.

Follows well: Sep, Sulph, Phos, Ip, Ars, Bry, Bell, Cact, Hyos, Lyc.

Antidotes: Acon, Ars, Bell, Op, Puls, Thuj.

Inimical: Zinc, Ign, Acet-ac.

Compare: Ars, Calc, Sep, Kali-c, Lyc, Sulph, Chin, Nat-m.

Comparison

Conjunctival or retinal haemorrhage, with extravasation from injuries or cough: Arn, Led, Nux-v.

Vomiting after laparotomy: Bism, Nux-v, Staph.

Pressure as from a stone in the pit of the stomach, relieved by eructation: Bry, Nux-v, Puls.

Constipation, frequent, with ineffectual desire: Caust, Nux-v.

Convulsions of children from nursing after a fit of passion: Cham, Nux-v.

Violent palpitations, from incarcerated flatus: Arg-n, Coca, Nux-v.

Bad manners make him almost beside himself: Colch, Nux-v.

Mental or physical exhaustion from overexertion of mind or loss of sleep: Cupr, Cocc, Nux-v.

Very sensitive to cold air, cannot bear to be uncovered: Hep, Nux-v.

Headache relieved by lying on it: Coff, Nux-v, Thuj.

Fever worse by covering: Ign.

Fever worse by uncovering: Nux-v.

Irritable, peevish, disposed to anger and chagrin: Mur-ac, Nux-v.

Nasal catarrh, profuse discharge during the day, stopped at night: Nat-c, Nux-v.

Tenesmus of rectum, better after stool: Nux-v.

Tenesmus of rectum not better after stool: Merc-c.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Lower potencies are indicated in mental derangements of drunkards like, trembling, headaches, gastric derangements, vomiting during pregnancy, excessive use of tobacco.
2. Higher potencies are indicated in hypochondriasis, tetanus, constipation, epilepsy and convulsions.
3. Should not be give in mother tincture in constipation and should not be repeated frequently.

Repetition: Single dose, maybe repeated when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Apoplexy, Asthma, Cirrhosis of liver, Conjunctivitis, Constipation, Coryza, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Dyspepsia, Gastralgia, Gastritis, Gonorrhoea, Haemorrhoids, Hernia, Hyperaemia of the liver, Jaundice, Mental strain, Metrorrhagia, Morning sickness, Neuralgia, Renal colic, Rheumatism, Torticollis, Venereal ulcers, Whooping cough.*

Note

1. Nux vomica acts best in the evening. It should be given on retiring or what is better – several hours before going to bed. It acts best during repose of mind and body.
2. It should not be administered in the morning, which is the time of aggravation of the remedy.
3. It should not be taken shortly before or soon after a meal.
4. Clarke writes when ‘all medicines disagree’, Nux will often cure the morbid sensitiveness and other troubles with it.
5. According to Kent, Nux vomica is prescribed as a routine remedy for loss of appetite. It will increase the appetite but do dangerous work to the patient.
6. Nux vomica should never be given in low attenuation or in mother tincture in constipation. An opposite action will be produced.

7. It is one of the best remedies with which to commence treatment of cases which are drugged by hot and strong medicines. It desensitizes their effects.

OPIUM

- ☞ **Painlessness with almost all complaints**
- ☞ **All complaints are accompanied by a heavy, stupid, comatose sleep**
- ☞ **Lack of vital reaction with want of susceptibility to the action of medicines**
- ☞ **Obstinate constipation; stools like round, hard, black balls**
- ☞ **Checks all secretions of the body except skin. Sweaty, hot perspiration**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Poppy, *Papaver somniferum*

Family: *Papaveraceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 7 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous

Thermal Relationshi: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Opium is a long acting, constitutional, polychrest medicine. Hahnemann remarked that, 'No medicine in the world has done more harm (with preliminary apparent relief) than this Opium.' Hahnemann distinguished the primary effects of the drugs from the secondary ones and was of the opinion that the primary action of drugs is to be recognised for homeopathic prescriptions and not the secondary effects. One of the most notable features of the remedy revealed in its primary symptoms is painlessness associated with all complaints. But, Opium as proved by Hahnemann has in its pathogenesis symptoms characterised by severe pains. Followers of Hahnemann make no distinction between the primary and secondary effects of drugs, provided that they are produced by potencies. Hence, the distinction between the early and the last effects of drugs is what maybe called as distinction without a difference. Opium is the Latin name. The word 'papaver' is derived from the word 'pap' because it was used with pap and given to children. The word 'somniferum' means induce the sleep. In ancient days, its juice was given to children to induce sleep which has carried thousands to the grave. The meaning of 'pap' is soft food for infants or a nipple. The medical properties of Opium were known before the Christian era.

Habit and Habitat: It is an annual plant which flowers in February. The root is white with several strong fibres. The stem is up right. The leaves are alternate, large, wavy and irregularly lobed. The flowers are large. The whole plant is

glaucous and smooth except the flower stalks. It is found in Turkey, Persia, India, Europe, Great Britain, etc.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the exudation. Higher potencies are prepared from the tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Especially adapted to children and old people – disease of first and second childhood.
2. Indicated in persons with light hair, lax muscles and want of physical irritability.

Ailments From: Fright, anger, fear, sudden joy, shame, sun, lead, charcoal fumes, alcohol, inhaling gas.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, senses, nerves, lungs, digestive tract, mucous membranes, skin, urinary tract, respiratory tract, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It mainly contains about twenty five alkaloids like morphine, apomorphine, narcotine, papaverine, codeine, iodine, ethyl morphine, nalorphine, heroine, hydromorphine, hydro-codeine, oxymorphone, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Opium belongs to the category of hypnotic sedatives and analgesics in which the action is mainly due to morphine. Morphine is a potent analgesic. Due to its central narcotic effects, it causes addiction, hence, it is given only in severe pains.
2. Morphine has a bi-phasic action on the central nervous system. It sedates the cerebrum and has a mixed effect of stimulation and sedation on the medulla. In the medulla, it sedates the respiratory centre, emetic centre and the cough reflex.
3. It also stimulates the chemo-receptor trigger zone in the medulla, which leads to nausea and vomiting. This is considered as a side effect.
4. Morphine also produces respiratory depression and constipation.
5. Codeine relieves local irritation in the bronchial tract and is used in various cough medicines.
6. It acts upon the cerebrospinal and sympathetic nervous system producing brief excitation rapidly followed by depression and paralysis of all functional activity.
7. It is a stimulant in a moderate dose but a narcotic in a large one. The effects are especially felt in depressed and chilly conditions of the body.
8. As a result of the depression of the sympathetic nervous system, the circulation is increased and its functional energy for the time is exalted or at any rate, more rapid and there is congestion everywhere. Hence, there is general torpidity of the entire system. The cerebral powers are overcome and stupor ensues, motions are destroyed.

9. Secretions of the mucous membrane and in fact, all secretions except sweat are diminished: the mucous surfaces become dry and congested, and the breathing becomes sighing and irregular.
10. It acts on the urinary system causing retention of urine.
11. It acts on the heart and retards its action.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Imagines parts of the body are very large.
2. Unconsciousness; eyes are glassy, half closed, face is pale, is in deep coma.
3. The patient complains of nothing, wants nothing.
4. Delirious; talks with wide open eyes. Thinks she is not at home. This is continuously on her mind.
5. Sees animals coming towards her; dullness of thoughts.
6. Drunkenness with deep stupor, eyes burn and are dry. Complete loss of consciousness; apoplectic state.
7. During delirium, the patient is constantly talking, especially when aroused.
8. Bed feels so hot that she cannot lie on it; moves often in search of a cold place.
9. Great sensibility to sound, light and fainting odours.
10. Screaming before or during a spasm.
11. Picking of bed clothes during sleep.
12. Frightful fancies, daring, gay, bright. Unable to understand or appreciate his sufferings.
13. Careless and very anxious. Stupidity. Strong tendency to get alarmed.
14. Visual hallucinations of mice, scorpions, etc. with a desire to run away.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Painlessness:** Painlessness with almost all complaints. Complains of nothing, asks for nothing.
2. **Relaxation:** Relaxation of all muscles; like that of the face, so that the lower lip and jaw hang down. Diminished sexual desire and impotence. Involuntary stools.
3. **Emaciation or marasmus:** Child has wrinkled skin; looks like a little, dried up, old man.
4. **Susceptibility:** There is lack of vital reaction and want of susceptibility to remedies, even though indicated. No response to the effect of medicines.
5. **Distension:** Distended veins of hands. Face bloated, dark red and hot; fingers dark red, swelling of veins in face and head. Lips swollen.
6. **Sweat:** Hot perspiration over the whole body except lower limbs. Complaints appearing with perspiration.
7. **Sleep:** Sleepy, but cannot sleep; sleeplessness with acuteness of hearing. Sleep is heavy, stupid, with stertorous breathing, red face, half closed eyes and skin is covered with hot sweat; after convulsions. Loss of breath on falling asleep.
8. **Stool:** Involuntary stools, especially after fright; black and offensive; from paralysis of sphincter.

9. **Constipation:** Constipation of children, in corpulent, good natured women, from inaction or paresis, no desire; stool hard, round like black balls.
10. **Urine:** Urine retained, with full bladder; retention, post-partum or from excessive use of tobacco; in nursing children; paralysis of bladder or sphincter.
11. **Diarrhoea:** Persistent diarrhoea in those treated with large doses of the drug.
12. **Spasms:** Spasms of children; from approach of strangers; from nursing; after fright in mother; from crying; eyes half open and up turned.
13. **Screaming:** Screaming before or during a spasm; deep stertorous respiration, both on inhalation and exhalation.
14. **Torpor:** Actions of Opium are characterized by torpor, embracing the ideas; dullness, sluggishness, inactivity, stupidity. State of stupor.
15. **Sensation:** Bed feels so hot that she cannot lie on it and she moves often in search of a cold place.
16. **Digestive organs:** Digestive organs are inactive, peristaltic motion is reserved or paralysed, bowels seem closed.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Constipation:** A very good remedy for constipation, especially if the cause is lead poisoning. Inaction or paretic condition of the intestines. Opium is almost incomparable in chronic constipation. Opium renders the intestines so sluggish that the most active purgatives lose their power. Constipation of children and of corpulent, good natured women. There is no activity, no desire to go to stool. Stools are hard, dry, round, black balls. Faeces protrude and recede.
2. **Gastrointestinal tract:** Dryness of the mouth. Tongue black, paralysed. Intense thirst. Difficulty in articulation and swallowing. Abdomen is hard, bloated, tympanitic. During colic there is urging to pass stool which is hard. Obstinate constipation; faeces are round, hard, in black balls. Sometimes there is diarrhoea in which there is involuntary stool which is black, offensive, frothy and associated with severe pain in the rectum. Vomiting is associated with colic and convulsions. Faecal vomiting is also marked. Patient is hungry but has no desire to eat.
3. **Fever:** A very good medicine for fever. Fever with a besotted countenance. Face is red and bloated with half closed eyes. There may be low temperature or high temperature of 105-106° F but still the patient says that he is not sick. Wants nothing. The pulse is full and slow; hot sensation all over the body associated with hot perspiration. Fever is characterized by snoring respiration, stuporous condition, twitching of limbs, profuse thirst and sleepiness. Delirium constantly, thinks he is not at home. Bed feels so hot that she cannot lie on it; moves often in search of a cool place. Wants to be uncovered.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From heat, hot bath, during and after sleep, from stimulants, fright, joy.

Amelioration: Cold, uncovering, constant walking.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Alum, Bar-c, Bry, Phos, Plb.

Follows well: Acon, Ant-t, Bell, Bry, Hyos, Nat-m, Nux-v, Samb.

Antidotes: Acet-ac, Bell, Cham, Cic, Cupr, Gels, Ip, Merc, Nux-v, Puls, Zinc.

Compare: Apis, Bell, Gels, Nux-m, Morph.

Comparison

Marasmus; face old, pale, wrinkled: Abrot, Op.

Constipation of old people: Alum, Lyc, Op.

Constipation with horribly offensive breath: Carb-ac, Op, Psor.

Constipation; stool hard, like round balls: Chel, Op, Plb.

Constipation with complete inertia: Op, Pyrog, Sanic.

Urging to urinate, has to sit hours after difficult labour: Op, Staph.

Great sleepiness with nearly all complaints: Ant-t, Nux-m, Op.

Retention or incontinence of urine after labour: Arn, Op, Hyos.

Sleepy but cannot sleep: Bell, Cham, Op.

Convulsions of children from nursing after a fright in mother: Op.

Convulsions of children after anger: Nux-v.

Haemoptysis of drunkards: Nux-v, Op.

Sleep with stertorous breathing: Op.

Sleep without stertorous breathing: Nux-m.

Vomiting – brownish, coffee ground, offensive, stercoracious with impacted faeces or in intestinal obstruction: Op, Plb, Pyrog.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Low to high potencies.

Repetition: Single dose to be repeated when the symptoms call for it. Repeated doses in apoplexy.

Therapeutic Value: *Apoplexy, Brain affections, Colic, Constipation, Effects of marasmus, Epilepsy, Paralysis, Sleeplessness, Sunstroke, Typhoid, Urinary complaints, etc.*

Note

1. Opium is not indicated when the stertorous breathing is just an occasional affair. It must be a continuous process.
2. Opium maybe given when the system fails to respond to the indicated remedy and is then often followed by Lachesis mutus.

OXALICUM ACIDUM

☞ **Aggravation from thinking of complaints**

☞ **Patient becomes cold, livid, blue and numb all over, especially in the lower extremities**

☞ **Pains are like lightning, in streaks, in spots, with burning**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Acid of sorrel, Sorrel acid, Oxalic acid

Prover: Dr Charles Neidhard of USA in 1844

Formula: $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Duration of Action: Not definite

Introduction and History: It is a crystalline dibasic acid, a poisonous chemical salt used as a disinfectant for the hands of surgeons. Although certain oxalates are constituents of vegetable food and of the human body, the acid itself is a violent poison when taken internally, producing gastroenteritis, collapse, stupor and death.

Oxalic acid, a chief constituent of sorrel and wood sorrel, exists in plants that are ordinarily deemed antiscorbutic and are remarkable for the grateful acidity of their herbage. Inspissated solutions of sorrel have been used successfully as a local application for epithelium along with a solution of oxalic acid and of tannic acid.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared with sugar of milk from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to those people who are sensitive to cold, worse from thinking of their complaints, from exertion, allergic to sour fruits like strawberries, cranberries, apples, tomatoes, grapes, coffee, after taking sugar, starchy food, wine and those who pass oxalate of lime in their urine.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the digestive tract, genitourinary organs, spinal cord and nerves, and the left lung.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It causes excruciating pain, corrosion of passages and destruction of mucous membranes.
2. It influences the spinal cord and produces motor paralysis, coldness of the surface, numbness, mottled skin and blue nails.
3. It may also cause death by exhaustion.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Nervous and sleepless.
2. Very exhilarated, quicker thought and action.
3. Symptoms worse by thinking of them. Not only this, but thinking brings on conditions when they are not actually present.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Band-like sensation above the head, as of a screw behind each ear. Headache before and during stool, better after stool.
2. **Pains:** Most excruciating pains beyond description; worse when the patient thinks of them. Violent pains in spots, worse on motion and when thinking of them. It is a very useful medicine for periodical remissions.

3. **Rheumatism:** Rheumatism of the left side. Violent pains in spots aggravated by motion and when thinking of them.
4. **Renal colic:** Terrible pain in the lumbar region, over the region of both kidneys which extends down upto the thighs.
5. **Aphonia:** Loss of voice alternates with palpitations.
6. **Aversions:** Aversion to strawberries. Sugar, coffee and wine disagree.
7. **Paralysis:** It is useful for paralysis of the left side from spinal meningitis. Numbness extends from the shoulder to the fingertips. Pain starts from the spine and extends through the limbs.
8. **Backache:** Drawing and sharp pains shooting down the limbs. Numb and weak feeling in the back.
9. **Respiration:** Dyspnoea; short, jerking respiration.
10. **Palpitations:** Palpitations and dyspnoea in organic heart disease; worse when thinking of complaints and on lying down.
11. **Angina pectoris:** Sharp pains in the left lung. Pain comes suddenly, depriving the person of breath.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Urinary symptoms:** A very useful medicine for urinary complaints. The renal region is painful, tender with soreness of the entire urinary tract. Burning pain in urethra and in glans when urinating. Urine contains oxalate crystals. Urine is frequent and copious. Patient must urinate when thinking of it. Worse when urinating
2. **Heart affections:** Palpitations and dyspnoea in organic heart disease, worse when thinking of complaints and on lying down. Aortic insufficiency. Beats of heart intermit when thinking of it. Fluttering in the heart. Pulse is feeble. Angina pectoris. Sharp pain in the left lung. It comes suddenly, depriving the patient of breath. Praecordial pain which darts to the left shoulder. Heart symptoms alternate with aphonia. Worse on thinking of complaints
3. **Male genital organ:** A useful medicine for seminal vesiculitis. Neuralgic pain in the spermatic cord, aggravated from slight motion. Testes throb or feel crushed. Testicles feel contused and heavy. Worse motion.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Left side, slightest touch, by thinking of complaints, light, motion, shaving, while urinating.

Amelioration: After stools, from change of position.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Carbonate of lime and magnesia.

Comparison

Nervous aphonia with cardiac disorders: Hydr-ac, Nux-m, Ox-ac.

Dosage: Sixth potency to thirtieth potency.

Repetition: Single dose is the rule for higher potencies.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Aortic insufficiency, Backache, Deltoid rheumatism, Hoarseness, Meningitis, Neuralgia, Neurasthenia, Oxaluria, Spermatic cord neuralgia.*

PETROLEUM

- ☞ Symptoms appear in summer, especially skin symptoms
- ☞ Imagines another person is lying alongside him in the same bed; that there are two babies in bed
- ☞ Diarrhoea during daytime only and cough at night
- ☞ Coldness in spots – in abdomen, heart and even after scratching

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Coal oil, Rock oil

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 40 to 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Quarrelsome and irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is one of our leading antipsoric remedies and is very similar to Graphites in many of its indications. According to Dr Kent, Petroleum is one of the drugs abused by his colleagues of the orthodox school of medicine.

Description: It is found in India, Middle east, USSR, USA and other countries where petrol is found. Petroleum is rock or coal oil. It is a colourless fluid of a peculiar smell, somewhat like that of kerosine oil and is highly inflammable. It is a highly potent remedial agent. People working in petroleum factories are often seen to suffer from diseases of the skin, malnutrition, anaemia and dyspepsia.

Preparation: Trituration and tincture of the rectified oil.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best adapted to people of light hair and light skin, who suffer from cutaneous eruptions, gastrointestinal disorders and catarrhal conditions of the mucous membranes.

Ailments From: Riding in a carriage, car or ship, fright, vexation and eating cabbage.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, nerves, mucous membranes, skin, gastrointestinal tract, occiput, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Its acts especially upon the skin and mucous membranes producing irritation and the usual secondary conditions.

2. It produces tonic and clonic convulsions with oppression, giddiness, palpitation of the heart and faintness.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is confused and loses his way while finding a street.
2. He is full of imagination; imagines that some strange person is near her.
3. Everything looks double, imagines that her limbs are double. Thinks that there are two babies in the bed. Imagines that another person lies alongside him in the same bed.
4. Low spirited with dimness of vision.
5. Feels that death is near and must hurry to settle affairs.
6. Inclination to anger and to scold. Easily offended at trifles.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Dryness:** Dryness and a distressing sensation of dryness in the ears and nose. Great dryness of mouth with violent thirst.
2. **Nausea:** Sea and train sickness. Nausea during pregnancy.
3. **Delusions:** Sense of duality. Tendency to see things not actually visible.
4. **Vertigo:** Vertigo on rising; in the occiput, as if intoxicated – like seasickness.
5. **Abnormal hunger:** Ravenous hunger with diarrhoea. Sensation of emptiness in the stomach, relieved by eating. Hunger, immediately after stool.
6. **Coldness:** Cold feeling in abdomen. Coldness in the uterus. Coldness in spots.
7. **Suddenness:** Symptoms appear and disappear rapidly and suddenly.
8. **Paretic condition:** Left sided paralysis; great weakness.
9. **Emptiness:** Feeling of emptiness in the stomach, relieved by eating.
10. **Aversions:** Great aversion to meat and fatty food.
11. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea yellow, watery, gushing; after eating cabbage, during pregnancy and in the daytime.
12. **Gastralgia:** Gastralgia of pregnancy with pressing, drawing pains, whenever the stomach is empty, relieved by constant eating.
13. **Headache:** Headache in the occiput, which is as heavy as lead; pressing, pulsating pain; numb, bruised, as if made of wood.
14. **Sensitiveness:** Painful sensitiveness of skin all over the whole body; all clothing is painful.
15. **Burning:** Heat and burning of soles and palms.
16. **Sensation:** Sensation of coldness about the heart.
17. **Cracks and fissures:** Skin is rough, bleeds; with numerous cracks and fissures. There is tendency for every little injury to suppurate.
18. **Foul smelling:** There is foul smelling sweat all over the body particularly in the affected area of the skin.
19. **Oozing:** Thin and watery oozing from the eczema. Coldness in parts.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Skin complaints:** Itching, at night. Chilblains moist, itch and burn. Skin rough, cracked and leathery. Herpes. Slightest scratch makes skin suppurate. Intertrigo, psoriasis of hands. Thick, greenish crusts, burning and itching; redness, raw; cracks, bleeds easily. Eczema. Rhagades, worse in winter. Dry type of skin, eruptions; tips of fingers rough, cracked, painful and sensitive to touch. Various forms of eczema, especially of scalp and occiput. Foul smelling sweat all over the skin.
2. **Headache:** Head is sensitive, as if cold breeze blowing on it. Feels numb, as if made up of wood; occiput heavy, as if made of lead. Vertigo on rising; felt in the occiput, as if intoxicated, or like sickness. Moist eruptions on scalp, back and ears. Scalp sore to touch followed by numbness. Headache, must hold temples to relieve; provoked by shaking and while coughing.
3. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea due to suppression of skin eruptions, after taking cabbage, sour things, during pregnancy and stormy weather. Diarrhoea only during daytime. Stools yellowish, watery, gushing out with itching of anus.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From carriage riding, before and during a thunderstorm, in winters and in dampness.

Amelioration: Skin symptoms are better in summer, warm air, lying with head high, in dry weather.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Sep.

Follows well: Bry, Calc, Lyc, Nit-ac, Puls, Sil.

Antidotes: Nux-v, Cocc, Phos.

Antidotal to: Lead poisoning, Nit-ac.

Compare: Lach, Med, Sang, Sep.

Comparison

Dry, tettery, itching eruptions, worse in winters: Alum, Petr.

Hangnails, skin around the nails dry and cracked: Nat-m, Graph, Petr.

Imagines all sorts of things – that she is double, lying crosswise, etc.: Petr, Stram.

Thought she was three persons, could not keep them covered: Bapt, Petr.

Symptoms appear and disappear rapidly: Bell, Mag-p, Petr.

Heat and burning of soles and palms: Petr, Sang, Sulph.

Old glety discharge with itching and tingling in urethra and last drop drops after a long time: Agar, Petr.

Cracking in joints: Caust, Petr.

Chilblains every winter: Agar, Petr.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Third to thirtieth and higher potencies.

Repetition: Single and high potency is enough. To be repeated when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Anaemia, Angina pectoris, Constipation, Diarrhoea, Eczema, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Peptic ulcer, Psoriasis, Rheumatism, Skin affections, Vomiting, etc.*

PHOSPHORIC ACIDUM

- ☞ **Apathetic, indifferent, listless. Ailments from loss of vital fluids**
- ☞ **Worse after a short sleep**
- ☞ **All discharges are profuse and debilitating except diarrhoea**
- ☞ **Headache, crushing weight on vertex; worse music, motion; better lying down; in rapidly growing children**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Phosphoric acid

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann in the ninth dilution of the drug

Formula: H_3PO_4

Duration of Action: As per Dr Clarke, 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis are in the background

Temperament: Mild disposition and yielding temperament

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Phosphoricum acidum is another of Hahnemann's immortal legacies in *Materia Medica Pura*. It is an invaluable remedy well deserving the name NERVE TONIC according to Dr Hughes in the book *Manual of Pharmacodynamics*. Like all other acids, it has marked debility and prostration.

Preparation: Dilutions are prepared from the crystals of phosphoric acid.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to:

1. Persons of originally strong constitutions, who have become debilitated by loss of vital fluids, sexual excesses, violent acute diseases, chagrin or long succession of moral emotions.
2. Persons of mild disposition.
3. Children and young people who have grown rapidly tall, slender and slim with pain in the back and limbs as if beaten; growing pains.

Ailment From: From loss of vital fluids, phosphates in urine, care, chagrin, grief, disappointment in love and affection, homesickness.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the brain, nerves, blood, kidneys, mucous membranes, male and female sexual organs and bones.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It produces mental and physical debility but the mental symptoms are first to develop.
2. The remedy runs from mentals to physical, from brain to muscles.

3. It also produces haemorrhages, digestive troubles and inflammation of bones.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is LISTLESS, DULL, APATHETIC, INDIFFERENT to affairs of own life, prostrated and stupefied with grief.
2. Aversion to talking. Cannot collect thoughts or find the right word.
3. Difficult comprehension. Bad effects of grief and mental shock.
4. Delirium with great stupefaction.
5. Answers slowly but correctly.
6. Homesickness with an inclination to weep.
7. Dread of future, broods over one's condition. Pining with emaciation.
8. Patient is abashed, sad; despair of cure with loss of vital fluids.
9. Patient is greatly distressed by culpability of the act instead.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Headache in occiput and nape of neck, extends from back to front, crushing weight on vertex from long lasting grief or exhausted nerves, of school going girls from eye strain, overuse of eyes, of students who are growing fast; aggravated from least motion, noise especially music; better from lying.
2. **Debility:** Debility after violent acute diseases; night sweats
3. **Typhoid, delirium, muttering:** Patient lies in a stupor, unconscious of all that is going on around him. When he is aroused, is fully conscious, answers slowly and correctly and then again lapses into stupor.
4. **Diarrhoea:** Painless, non-debilitating, involuntary stools with flatus; from fears or foods.
5. **Bones:** A useful medicine for rickets. Inflammation of bones – scrofulous, syphilitic, mercurial or sycotic.
6. **Periostitis:** Pains are burning, tearing, as if scraped with a knife.
7. **Necrosis:** Necrosis in stem after amputation.
8. **Neuralgia:** There are boring, drawing, digging pains in nerves of extremities.
9. **Diabetes:** For diabetes with nervous debility in early stages.
10. **Spermatorrhoea:** Frequent, profuse, debilitating seminal emissions after coitus, several in one night; abashed, sad; has despair of cure.
11. **Chest weak:** From talking and coughing in phthisis, from loss of vital fluids. Too rapid growth, depressing mental emotions.
12. **Intestinal haemorrhage:** It is a useful medicine for intestinal haemorrhage in which blood is dark; from typhoid fever.
13. **Urine:** Urine looks like milk, mixed with jelly-like, bloody pieces; decomposes rapidly, profuse urination at night of clear, watery urine which forms a white cloud at once; contains phosphates.
14. **Trembling:** Patient trembles, stumbles easily; makes missteps; legs are weak.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Headache:** A useful medicine for headache from long lasting grief and exhausted nerves. It is useful for congestive headaches in school going girls from slight exertion of mind and overuse of eyes. There are periosteal pains, bone aches, as if scraped; better by motion; when lying, the pain shifts to side lain on. Morning headaches. Patient is sensitive to cold weather and also to a warm room. During headache, the pain often begins in the back of the head and spreads to the top of the head; sensation as if a crushing weight were on top of the head. There is pressure as from a weight on the head from above downwards. These headaches are associated with mental weakness and brain fog; so tired and exhausted. Worse from mental or physical exertion, from being talked to, light cold weather. Better from keeping warm, absolute quiet, being alone and at rest.
2. **Affections of urogenital system:** It is a very useful medicine for diabetes mellitus or insipidus from sexual excesses, onanism, shock or perspiration. Urine becomes milky on standing, as if flour, chalk or phosphate deposits have been stirred. Profuse urination at night. Urine is clear, watery, but forms a white cloud due to excessive phosphate in urine caused by nerve waste. There is a constant urging to urinate, involuntary urination. In the morning, a few drops of gleety discharge appear in the urine.
3. **Sexual sphere:** It is a very useful medicine for senile debility from bad effects of sexual excesses. There is sexual weakness, prolonged exhaustion, impotency in masturbators having nocturnal pollutions with great exhaustion. The patient is sad, depressed, apathetic, hopeless and has despair of recovery. There is prostatorrhoea immediately after every erection; discharge of prostatic fluids. Even when passing a soft stool, prostatic fluid is discharged.
4. **Typhoid:** It is a very typical medicine for typhoid fever. The complaints come on slowly, are slow to decline and slowly increase the prostration. Such appearances characterize the advanced stage of typhoid. It has prostration, tympanic abdomen, dry brown tongue, sordes on teeth, gradually approaching unconsciousness; little thirst, increasing to intense thirst with craving for much water during perspiration; wants to be left alone; looks at a questionnaire with glassy eyes as if slowly comprehending the question; pupils contracted or dilated; eyes sunken; hippocratic continence; continued fever; bleeding from the nose, lungs, bowels; haemorrhage from any mucous membrane; sunken eyes; discoloured lips, covered with sordes, becoming very black, prostration gradually increasing. Finally comes the muscular soreness which increases until the jaw drops and it seems that the patient may die of exhaustion. It cures such states which come from haemorrhages and checks the haemorrhage, it rarely prevents drosy. There is a state of anaemia; pale lips and tongue; coldness of parts.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Mental affections, loss of vital fluids, seminal losses, self abuse, masturbation, sexual excesses, bad news, decreasing emotions, draft of cold, wind, music, walking.

Amelioration: From warmth, short sleep, pain better by motion, or pressure.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Ars, Bell, Chin, Caust, Ferr, Fl-ac, Lyc, Puls, Rhus-t, Sel, Sep, Verat.

Antidote: Camph.

Comparison

Ailments from homesickness: Ign, Ph-ac, Caps.

Mild yielding disposition: Ph-ac, Puls.

Headache of school girls from eyestrain: Calc-p, Nat-m, Ph-ac.

Diarrhoea with flatus: Aloe, Nat-m, Ph-ac.

Chest weakness from talking or cough: Ph-ac, Stann.

Indifferent to one's occupation: Fl-ac, Ph-ac, Sep.

Craving for acids or refreshing things: Ph-ac, Verat.

Dosage: First to twelfth potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Chagrin, Cough, Delirium, Diabetes, Diarrhoea, Emissions, Headache, Intestinal haemorrhage, Osteitis, Periostitis, Rickets, Spermatorrhoea, Typhoid.*

PHOSPHORUS

- ☞ **Burning in spots, especially along the spine**
- ☞ **Vomiting; water is thrown out as soon as it gets warm in the stomach**
- ☞ **Nausea from placing hands in warm water**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Yellow phosphorus

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Formula: P

Duration of Action: 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis

Temperament: Sanguine, bilious, lymphatic and irritable temperament

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic and tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient but craves for cold, cold food, cold drinks and cold applications

Introduction and History: Phosphorus is one of the best polychrest remedies of very definite characteristic symptoms. Phosphorus was first discovered by the Alchemist Brand. It is called Phospho. 'Phos' means light, 'phrer' means to carry, for it 'glow's' in the dark. In Allen's Encyclopaedia, it has more than 3,900 recorded symptoms. It is a great local irritant. Under the allopathic system of therapeutics, it is administered on general surmise, for the betterment of the deranged conditions of the nervous and the bony structures.

Description: It is a colourless or pale yellow semi-translucent or transparent substance with a waxy lustre. It has a disagreeable odour and no taste. It is brittle and crystalline at low temperatures, but soft and malleable at ordinary temperature. When exposed to air, it emits white fumes which are luminous in the dark and have a garlicky odour. It is insoluble in water but dissolves in absolute alcohol at 15° C. It should be kept carefully under water, in a secure and moderately cool place, protected from light or else there is danger of fire. At room temperature, it burns to form phosphorus pentoxide.

Preparation: It is dissolved in alcohol, from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to tall, slender persons with narrow chest, who are good and beautiful to look at, having a fair, thin, transparent skin, delicate eyelashes, brownish-red hair. Indicated in young people who grow too rapidly and are inclined to stoop. Also in chlorotic anaemia at the time of puberty.

Ailments From: Strong emotions, mental exertion, gas vapours, strong odours, lightning, thunderstorm, wounds, fluids, sprains, sexual excesses, loss of vital fluids, tobacco, excessive use of table salt, having a hair cut, by washing clothes, exposure to the drenching rain.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nerves, spine, circulation, blood, blood vessels, heart, lungs, sexual organs, stomach, bowels, bones, jaw, skin, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the vegetative nervous system; manifests more specially as paralysis consequent upon the destruction of nerve fibres.
2. The most essential action of Phosphorus is upon blood. It diminishes the coagulation power of blood, thus predisposing to haemorrhage.
3. It has a strong action over the nervous system. Acts upon the brain and spinal cord producing softening or atrophy, prostration, trembling, numbness and complete paralysis.
4. It acts specifically upon the nerves of voluntary motion and on the muscles themselves. It impedes, diminishes and then completely destroys the power of movement or rather, it destroys the irritability of the motor nerves and the contractility of muscle fibres and then completely paralyses the power of movement.

5. It acts on sexual organs causing at first general excitement and then depression.
6. It has a very strong action over the bones and periosteum, particularly the jaw bones where it causes the process of necrosis to take place.
7. It acts on the stomach, irritates it and causes loss of appetite, nausea, uneasiness along with symptoms of vomiting and diarrhoea.
8. Therapeutically it produces increased activity in the development of bones. Cartilaginous epiphysis ossify with undue speed and completeness; spongy bone tissues increase in thickness and grow compact and hard.
9. It acts on various organs and tissues. There is fatty degeneration notably in the liver and heart.
10. It causes nephritis, inflammation of kidneys, hepatitis and acute yellow atrophy of liver.
11. It acts on all mucous membranes causing inflammation and degeneration, specially throughout the alimentary canal and respiratory tracts causing gastritis, enterocolitis and dysentery, all characterised by destructive processes and haemorrhages.
12. It has a very strong action over the bones and periosteum, particularly the jaw bones where it causes the process of necrosis to take place.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Weary of life, full of gloomy forebodings.
2. Sadness and anxiety, regularly recurring at twilight from nervous exhaustion.
3. Mind is overactive, great flow of thoughts, difficult to arrange.
4. The patient is very apathetic and indifferent to friends and surroundings.
5. Thinks slowly, unwilling to talk, moves sluggishly.
6. Shamelessness, uncovers herself and wishes to go naked, as if insane.
7. Mentally, the patient is quite and very intelligent, but physically weak.
8. Fear of darkness, fear of death when alone, as if something was creeping out of every corner.
9. Oversensitive to all external impressions – light, odour, noise, touch, etc.
10. Great aversion to mental as well as physical work.
11. Restless at twilight when alone, during thunderstorm. Filled with gloomy forebodings as if about to die.
12. Mind is overactive, irritable, excitable, loquacious; does not like to be alone.
13. The patient wants to be magnetised.
14. Hysterical alternation of laughing and weeping.
15. Feeling of apprehension at the pit of the stomach; weak feeling in head.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Burning:** It is one of Nash's Trio of Burners. Burning in spots along the spine; between the scapula or intense heat running up the back; of palms, of hands, in chest and lungs; of every organ or tissue of the body.
2. **Restlessness:** Restless, fidgety; moves continually, cannot sit or stand still a moment.

3. **Sensation:** A weak, empty, all gone sensation in head, chest, stomach and entire abdomen.
4. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea as soon as anything enters the rectum; profuse, pouring away as from a hydrant; watery, with sago-like particles; sensation as if the anus remained wide open.
5. **Nausea:** Nausea from placing hands in warm water; sneezing and coryza from putting hands in water.
6. **Bleeding:** Frequent and profuse, pouring out freely and then ceasing for a time; metrorrhagia, in cancers, haemoptysis; vicarious from nose, stomach, anus, urethra, in amenorrhoea.
7. **Suddenness:** Sudden attacks of symptoms; sudden prostration; sudden fainting; sudden sweat; sudden attacks of blindness.
8. **Cravings:** Craves for juicy, refreshing things. Desire for fish, cold milk, acid things and spicy food.
9. **Vertigo:** Many complaints are associated with vertigo. Vertigo when seated. Falls back on attempting to rise from bed.
10. **Oversensitiveness:** Extremely sensitive to external impressions such as, slight odours, light, noise, touch, storm, electricity, etc.
11. **Vomiting:** Desire for cold water, but it is thrown up as soon as it gets warm in the stomach.
12. **Desires and aversions:** Desire for cold things, ice cream, cold water, acids, wine, fatty foods, salts, sour things but aversion to beer, coffee, sweets, tobacco, tea and pudding.
13. **Intolerance:** Intolerance of water during pregnancy, unable to drink water; sight of it causes nausea and vomiting. Must close her eyes while bathing.
14. **Sweat:** Perspiration of Phosphorus smells like Sulphur.
15. **Heaviness:** Heaviness of chest, as if a weight were lying on it.
16. **Cough:** Cough on going from warm to cold air, worse from laughing, talking, reading, drinking, eating, lying on the left side.
17. **Constipation:** Faeces slender, long, dry, tough and hard; voided with great straining and difficulty.
18. **Hairfall:** Dandruff; falling out of hair in large bunches with itching of scalp. Baldness of single spots.
19. **Prostration:** Great weakness and prostration; with nervous debility and trembling of whole body; weakness and weariness from loss of vital fluids.
20. **Necrosis:** Necrosis of the left lower jaw.
21. **Pain:** Pain acute especially in the chest; worse from pressure, even slight, in intercostal spaces and lying on left side; excited by slightest chill; open air intolerable.
22. **Eyes:** Eyes hollow, surrounded by blue rings; lids, puffy, swollen, oedematous. Swelling of both the eyelids.

23. **Sexual desire:** Increased sexual desire, leading the patient to mania followed by impotency.
24. **Blindness:** Phosphorus has a tendency to be blind. Blindness after sexual excesses; after loss of fluids; after typhoid, etc.
25. **Violent thirst:** Burning thirst for ice: cold water. Violent hunger, which returns soon after eating.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Bleeding (haemorrhage):** A great antihæmorrhagic remedy. Patients have hæmorrhagic diathesis. Small wounds bleed profusely and very easily. Haemorrhage is caused by degeneration of tissues and from small injuries or cuts. The character of blood is bright red, watery and non-coagulable. Bleeding from various organs and parts of the body. Flow of blood is intermittent. This remedy is more indicated in acute hæmorrhages. Small wounds bleed freely and then cease suddenly for a time, as seen in metrorrhagia, hæmoptysis, hæmatemesis, epistaxis, etc.
2. **Vomiting:** A very useful remedy for gastrointestinal disorders. It produces degeneration of mucous membranes of the gastrointestinal tract. Great burning in stomach which is better from cold food and drink, but as soon as the water becomes warm in the stomach, it is thrown up in the form of vomit. Sometimes there is vomiting of bright red blood. Empty, all gone sensation in stomach. The patient craves cold food and drink, icy cold, refreshing, juicy things; ice cream relieves the gastric pain. Nausea from putting hands in warm water.
3. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea as from paralysis of intestinal canal. Indicated in old people suffering from morning diarrhoea. Sensation as if anus remained wide open, and the stool is profuse. Involuntary stool; stool is watery with sago-like particles. Also indicated in cholera. Diarrhoea is aggravated in the morning. Indicated in cirrhosis of liver due to excessive indulgence, after strong liquors; fatty degeneration of the liver; with malignant jaundice accompanied by nausea and vomiting.
4. **Constipation:** Due to the paralytic effect of drugs it produces constipation. Stool is hard, dry; stool is long and slender, resembling dog's stool; it is voided after straining and difficulty. Anus and rectum are paralysed; produces hæmorrhoids, both externally and internally with a burning sensation and bleeding which is active, bright red in colour.
5. **Hoarseness:** Phosphorus is very useful in hoarseness, cough and pneumonia. Hoarseness can lead to aphonia. Pain in the larynx, sore throat, rawness of larynx and the person cannot talk. Sensation as if a piece of skin or flesh is hanging loose in the throat. Hoarseness is aggravated in the evening, while talking, coughing, reading, in cold air, etc.
6. **Cough:** Also a great remedy for cough, especially when the left side of the chest is affected. Sensation as if some weight is lying on the chest. Cough—hard, dry, tight, with congestion of lungs; sputum is rusty, reddish or

purulent, has a salty or sweetish taste. Cough is aggravated from laughing, talking, reading, drinking, eating, but most characteristic is lying on the left side. Sharp stitching pain in the chest, quick respiration, whole body trembles while coughing.

7. **Pneumonia:** It is the best selected remedy for pneumonia in the hepatisation stage of the disease. The upper lobe of the left lung is affected. Sensation of heaviness in the chest; burning sensation in the chest with dryness of air passages, especially in the upper chest. Cough dry, tickling, hard. Irritation of larynx excites cough. While coughing, there is stitching pain in the chest, sputum is rusty, blood coloured or purulent. Desire for cold and refreshing drinks. It is aggravated by lying on the left side or on the painful side, when going from a warm room to a cold room, from eating, laughing, towards the evening and from talking. Symptoms are relieved by lying on the right side.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Morning, evening, before midnight, before falling asleep, on waking, before breakfast, lying on the left or painful side, during a thunderstorm, from weather changes, either hot or cold.

Amelioration: In the dark, lying on the right side, from being rubbed or mesmerised, from cold food, cold water.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ars, All-c.

Follows well: Ars, Carb-v, Rhus-t, Sulph.

Antidotes: Calc, Camph, Coff, Mez, Nux-v, Sep, Ter.

Antidotal to: Camph, Iod, Rhus-t, Ter.

Inimical: Caust.

Compare: Brom, Med, Sulph, Spong, Rumx, Hyos, Am-c.

Comparison

Cough; chronic of years duration, worse morning on waking; evening on lying down: Phos, Tub.

Cough from lying on left side: Phos, Rumx.

Day blindness; mist before eyes; pressure and smarting in eyeballs: Ran-b, Phos.

Vicarious menses: Bry, Phos, Dig.

Desire to be magnetized, which relieves: Phos, Sil.

Leucorrhoea, with debility which seems to proceed from abdomen or pelvis: Phos, Sep.

Hoarseness worse in the evening: Carb-v, Phos.

Metrorrhagia, with cancer of uterus: Phos, Thlas, Ust.

Disposition to haemorrhage, with ringing in ears, fainting, loss of sight, general coldness, sometimes convulsions: Chin, Ferr, Phos.

Infantile diarrhoea: Crot-t, Kali-br, Phos.

Predisposed lung and hepatic affections: Calc, Lyc, Phos.

Red sand in urine, on child's diaper: Lyc, Phos.

Attacks of anxiety and restlessness during thunderstorm: Nat-c, Phos.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Third to thirtieth potency or higher. Should not be given in too low or in continuous doses.

Repetition: Single dose; to be repeated when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Anaemia, Asthma, Bone diseases, Brain affections, Cancer, Catarrh, Constipation, Cough, Diarrhoea, Dropsy, Ecchymosis, Enteric fever, Epilepsy, Epistaxis, Eye affections, Flatulence, Gastritis, Haemorrhage, Headache, Heart affections, Jaundice, Liver affections, Locomotor ataxia, Marasmus, Menstrual disorders, Neuralgia, Numbness, Paralysis, Rheumatism, Rickets, Throat and lung affections, Tuberculosis, Ulcers, Vomiting, etc.*

Note

1. 'Phosphorus' is our great tonic for the heart (venous heart) and lungs. (Lilienthal).
2. It is incompatible with Causticum; must not be used before or after it.
3. Phosphorus removes the bad effects of Iodium and excessive use of table salt.
4. Hahnemann says: It acts most beneficially when the patient suffers from chronic loose stool or diarrhoea.
5. 'It is often well to give a single dose of a high potency of Nux vomica, a few hours before beginning with Phosphorus, particularly in cases coming from allopathic hands' (J. B. Bell).
6. Phosphorus is very useful for the bright red haemorrhage after the extraction of teeth (Kent).
7. One should be very cautious in prescribing this violent remedy. In advanced cases of tuberculosis, it should not be given in very high potencies.

PHYTOLACCA DECANDRA

- ☞ **Glandular remedy. Glands hardened like stone. Mammary glands mainly affected, enlarged with a sore feeling. Hard and painful nodosities.**
- ☞ **Cannot drink hot fluids in sore throat**
- ☞ **Pains flying like electric shocks, rapidly shifting, shooting, lancinating**
- ☞ **Discharges are shreddy, stringy**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Poke root

Family: *Phytolaccaceae*

Prover: Dr Hale

Duration of Action: Short

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis, sycosis

Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: We can get the most useful data on this drug from Dr Hale's New Remedies. Phytolacca comes to us from America by observation of the domestic or native places, but they have been rendered very useful as therapeutic tools on precise indications, obtained by proving on healthy human beings. According to Kent, Phytolacca can be called 'VEGETABLE MERCURY' like Podophyllum and Mezereum.

Habit and Habitat: It is indigenous to USA.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the fresh roots dug during winters or from the ripe berries or fresh leaves of the phytolacca plant. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: This drug is suited to persons of rheumatic diathesis.

Ailments From: Exposure to COLD AND DAMP, abuse of mercury, syphilitic affections.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Phytolacca acts chiefly on the glandular system, particularly on the throat and mammary glands. It also affects the serous, fibrous and mucous tissues.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Loss of personal delicacy; complete shamelessness and indifference to exposure of her person.
2. Melancholy, gloom, indifference to life; is sure she will die.
3. Desires death in the morning on waking.
4. Disgust for business.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Pains – flying like electric shock, shooting, lancinating and rapidly shifting. Worse from motion and at night.
2. Hastens suppuration.
3. Emaciation, chlorosis, loss of fat.
4. Rheumatism and neuralgia after diphtheria, gonorrhoea, mercury or syphilis.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Raising up, motion, lying on abdomen or left side, swallowing hot drinks, cold nights, during menses, rains, exposure to damp, hot fluids, hot applications, cold weather or changes of weather, sensitive to electric charges, effects of getting wet, in the morning 3, 4, 5 am, AT NIGHT.

Amelioration: Right side, dry weather, stepping down from a height, cold drinks, rest.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Sil.

Antidotes: Bell, Ign, Mez, Op, Sulph.

Comparison

Mammae heavy, with stony hardness: Bry.

Nipples inflamed, tender to touch: Cham, Helon.

Potency: Tincture to 200c.

Repetition: Can be repeated frequently. Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Arthritis, Breast abscess, Bursitis, Diphtheria, Fibrocystic breast disease, Iritis, Mastitis, Mumps, Obesity, Orchitis, Pharyngitis, Plantar fasciitis, Psoriasis, Sciatica, Sprains, Tendonitis, Tonsillitis.*

PLATINUM METALLICUM

- ☞ **Disordered sense of proportion; feels tall and stately, while objects seem smaller**
- ☞ **Mental symptoms appear as physical symptoms disappear and vice versa**
- ☞ **Sexual organs are exceedingly sensitive**
- ☞ **Superiority complex of the highest degree**
- ☞ **Excessive sexual desire in virgins that leads to masturbation before puberty**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Platinum, Metallic platinum

Formula: Pt

Prover: Dr Hahnemann and Dr Stapf, Dr Gross, pupils of Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: Indefinite

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Sanguine and hysterical

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Platinum is a remedy without which our materia medica would be really incomplete. Platinum is costlier than gold, and that is why perhaps a Platinum patient is proud and conceited. It is pre-eminently a woman's remedy. The element platinum was derived from the Spanish word meaning 'like silver.'

The metal was discovered in South America and then introduced into Europe in the middle of the eighteenth century. Hahnemann was the first person to consider it as a medicine. Platinum, the costliest and the heaviest metal in the mineral

kingdom, is nick-named by some authors as the ‘Black Letter Medicine.’ Eminent homeopaths have written much about Platinum. We know it is a proud metal.

Though it is very costly, it is not so appreciated by people as gold. A Platinum person strongly feels that he is noble (rubric-delusion, noble she is). Nobility is seen through the patients actions and expressions. We can have two types of Platinum which we call as ‘polarities’ – an affectionate, tender and fearful Platinum at one end, and at the other end, an egoistical, haughty, quarrelsome and extravagant Platinum.

Description: It is a lustrous, grayish-white, malleable and ductile metal. It is always found in association with other metals such as, radium, osmium, iridium and palladium. It is to be found plentifully in California, South America and Russia.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared from the metal with sugar of milk, from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is a woman’s remedy, especially suited to women of dark hair, dark complexion, having rigid muscular fibres, who suffer from too early and too profuse menses.

Ailments From: Onanism, sexual excesses and masturbation; grief, vexation, fright, pride, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Female organs, nerves, brain, rectum, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It mainly acts on the central nervous system, especially on nerve centers, depressing the sensorium and producing a general tendency to anaesthesia and torpor. This is due to paralysis manifested mostly in women with deranged sexual health, hysterical conditions and melancholia.
2. It acts on sexual organs causing derangement of sexual health, producing a hysterical condition, melancholia and menstrual disorders.
3. It also acts on the gums, muscles, gastrointestinal tract and mucous membranes.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. ‘Superiority complex’ is of the highest degree. It runs through the whole remedy. She looks down upon others with contemptuous eyes and thinks everyone else is very inferior to her.
2. Feels oneself too large, while other things and persons seem to be too small and too low in status.
3. Sensation of growing larger in every direction; as if she were constantly growing longer and longer.
4. Thinks she is left entirely to herself and stands alone in the world.
5. Sensitive mood, morosed and discontented.
6. Involuntary disposition to whistle, or sing, Weeping mood and sadness; worse in the house, better in open air.

7. Fear of death, with loathing of life. Fears that something serious will happen to her.
8. Hysterical patients; patient is alternately gay and sad. One moment excessively happy and the next moment sad and gloomy.
9. Pride and overestimation of one's self. She imagines that she belongs to and is born in a high family and all others are of lower category.
10. Mental symptoms and physical symptoms alternate.
11. Thinks all are demons; everything seems strange and horrible.
12. Unnatural increase in sexual desire. Wants to embrace everybody.
13. Everything seems changed, different; thinks she is not a part of her own family.
14. Patient is haughty, arrogant, proud, contemptuous; has a superiority complex.
15. Trifling things produce profound vexation.
16. Sexually hypersensitive; cannot endure coitus or faints during coitus; excessive sexual development in virgins.
17. Any serious thought is terrifying; dislikes her children, calls them too little.
18. Weeping and palpitation; anxiety, with numb feeling in malar bones as if the parts were between screws.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensitiveness:** Genitals are excessively sensitive; she cannot bear the touch of a napkin on her private parts; will go into spasm from an examination. Vulva is very painfully sensitive during coitus, will faint during coitus, or cannot endure it.
2. **Sexual desire:** Unnatural increase in sexual desire, especially in virgins. Premature and excessive development of sex consciousness. Masturbation before puberty. Nymphomania.
3. **Numbness:** Pains or cramps are followed by numbness of parts. Right side of face feels cold, with creeping and numbness.
4. **Periodicity:** Symptoms are periodic and paroxysmal. Pains go from right to left.
5. **Alternation:** Physical and mental symptoms alternate. Mental symptoms appear with the disappearance of physical symptoms and vice versa.
6. **Headache:** Numb, heavy pain in brain or on vertex; from anger or chagrin; hysterical, from uterine disease; pains gradually increase and decrease.
7. **Menses:** Menses too early, too profuse, too long lasting; dark, clotted, offensive, with bearing down spasms; pains in uterus with twitching; genitals sensitive.
8. **Constipation:** Constipation while travelling, after lead poisoning, from inertia of bowels; frequent, unsuccessful urging; stools adhere to rectum and anus like soft clay.
9. **Itching:** Excessive itching in uterus and pruritus vulvae.
10. **Nymphomania:** Excessive sexual development, especially in virgins; vaginismus, spasm and constriction.

11. **Metrorrhagia:** Flow in black clots; thick, black, tarry, or in a grumous mass.
12. **Desires and aversions:** Desire for cold drinks and tobacco, but aversion to meat.
13. **Dreams:** Dreams of fights, fire, death of relatives, of battles dreams are also vivid, amorous, anxious and pleasant.
14. **Hunger and thirst:** Ravenous hunger, sometimes loss of appetite but patient is thirstless.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Nymphomania:** Marked nymphomania, especially in lying-in women, genital organs are exceedingly sensitive. She cannot even bear the touch of a napkin to her private parts; will go into spasm from an examination. Excessive sexual development in virgins. Vaginismus with spasm and constriction. Vulva is very painful. It is not due to any inflammation, but due to hyperaesthesia and sensitiveness. Therefore, she cannot endure coitus. If coition is attempted, she faints during the act, especially seen in young girls. They may develop nymphomania, which becomes more in the lying-in state.
2. **Constipation:** A very good medicine for constipation. Stool is very hard, as if burnt. Frequent urging to stool and inability to strain at stool. Stool may be soft, clay coloured and adheres to the rectum and anus. Bad type of constipation; after Nux fails. Mainly the complaint arises after lead poisoning and inertia of bowels. Protrusion of haemorrhoids during stool, with burning pain in rectum during stool.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Coitus, touch and pressure, emotions, menses, pregnancy, rest, sitting, standing, fasting, bending backward, evening and night, in warm room.

Amelioration: Walking in open air.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Arg-met, Anac, Ign, Lyc, Puls, Rhus-t, Sep.

Antidotes: Puls.

Compare: Aur, Croc, Ign, Kali-p, Puls, Sep, Stann.

Comparison

Constipation with unsuccessful urging: Nux-v, Plat.

Stools – soft, clayey, adhere to parts: Alum, Plat.

Nymphomania: Murx, Lil-t, Plat.

Painful sensitiveness of sexual organs, cannot wear a napkin: Plat, Staph.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000, 10M.

Dosage: 6 to 200 and higher potencies.

Repetition: Single dose of high potency, when the symptoms call for the remedy.

Therapeutic Value: *Constipation, Habit of masturbation, Headache, Hysteria, Menorrhagia, Nymphomania, Onanism, Vaginismus.*

PLUMBUM METALLICUM

- ☞ **Violent colic with sensation as if abdominal wall is drawn by a string to the spine**
- ☞ **Constipation; hard, lumpy, black stools, like sheep dung**
- ☞ **Blue line along margin of gums**
- ☞ **Takes strange attitudes and positions in bed during sleep**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Lead, Plumbum aceticum, Acetate of plumbum Sugar of lead, Plumbum carbonicum

Formula: Pb

Prover: Dr Hering, Hartlaub, Trinks and Nenning

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis is in the background

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: In the old school, metallic lead was seldom used, being considered inert. However, some practitioners gave it internally after reducing it to an impalpable powder for leucorrhoea, dysentery, syphilis and gout (Teste). In the form of plaster and 'Fouldard water' the salts of lead have been largely used for external application in skin diseases, as vaginal and urethral injections and much injury has not infrequently resulted, especially from repelled eruptions.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared with sugar of milk from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: According to Teste, it is particularly adapted to adults, males more than females, particularly to persons of dry, bilious constitution with somewhat jaundiced, irascible, hypochondriacs or disposed to religious monomania.

Ailments From: Ill-effects of repelled eruptions, sexual excesses, lead, cadmium and aluminium poisoning.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. In large doses the acetate acted upon dogs as an irritant and caused vomiting, pain and death.
2. Lead affects the substance of all striped muscles; not that it makes all contraction impossible, but it produces a rapid exhaustion of the activity of the muscles, which finally loses its irritability, dies, and results in muscular atrophy.
3. Lead has an irritating effect upon a part of the central motor apparatus, probably the medulla and cerebellum; it thus causes peculiar ataxic movements, together with twitchings, spasms and finally convulsions, consciousness and sensation being maintained.

4. Lead irritates certain nervous apparatus situated in the intestinal walls which control the movements of the intestines; thus it produces general contractions and powerful peristaltic movements, attacks of colic, increased sensibility of the whole abdominal region, and sometimes even purging.
5. In large doses, lead acetate has a depressant effect upon the secretion of bile.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Silent melancholy and dejection.
2. Patient has great anguish and feels uneasy; sighs.
3. Anxiety, with restlessness and yawning.
4. Weariness and dislike to conversation and labour. Weariness of life.
5. Patient is discouraged.
6. Weakness or loss of memory. Slow perception, increasing apathy.
7. Patient is unable to find proper words while talking.
8. Imbecility. Dementia. Mania. Delirium, alternating with colic. Fury.
9. Frantic delirium (bites, strikes), sometimes with a demented aspect.
10. Dread of assassination, poisoning; thinks everyone around is a murderer.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Emaciation:** Excessive and rapid emaciation; general or partial paralysis; extreme, with anaemia and great weakness.
2. **Muscular atrophy:** Muscular atrophy from sclerosis of the spinal system.
3. **Face:** Skin of face – greasy, shiny.
4. **Lead, bad effects of:** There is a distinct blue line along the margin of gums; gums swollen, pale, show a lead coloured line.
5. **Abdominal pain:** There is excessive pain in the abdomen, radiating to all parts of the body.
6. **Sensation as if:** Sensation in abdomen at night, which causes patient to stretch violently for hours; must stretch in every direction.
7. **Violent colic:** Sensation as if abdominal wall was drawn by a string to the spine.
8. **Intusception:** With colic and faecal vomiting; strangulated hernia – femoral, inguinal or umbilical.
9. **Constipation:** Stools are hard, lumpy, black, like sheep dung, with urging and terrible pain from spasm of anus. There is obstructed evacuation from indurated faeces, dryness of excretions, paralysis or muscular atony; during pregnancy; from impaction of faeces.
10. **Bright's disease:** Abdominal colic; abdomen is retracted; rapid emaciation; excessive debility; contracted kidney.
11. **Pregnancy complaints:** Feels a lack of room for foetus in uterus; inability of uterus to expand; threatening abortion.
12. **Clonic spasms:** Clonic, tonic spasms from cerebral sclerosis or tumour; epilepsy or epileptiform convulsions.

13. **Jaundice:** There is yellow skin, dark brown ‘liver spots’ during climacteric years; jaundice – the eyes, skin and urine are yellow.

Important Characteristic Features

Constipation, intussception: Constipation is a common and well known feature of Plumbum. Constipation, colic and abdominal symptoms are commonly associated. ‘Constipated stools are hard, lumpy, like sheep’s dung; with urging and terrible pain from constriction or spasms of anus; knotty faeces, in the form of balls. No matter how much the patient strains, he cannot expel the stool.

Constriction of intestines; navel and anus violently retracted. Excessive pain in abdomen radiating from thence to all parts of the body. Severe colic; contracted abdomen; bends backward, motor nerves most affected. Rumbling and flatulence in abdomen. Impaction of faeces.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, from motion.

Amelioration: Rubbing, hard pressure, physical exertion.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Plat; Alum; Petrol.

Follows well: Ars, Bell, Lyc, Merc, Phos, Puls, Sil, Sulph.

Comparison

Memory impacted: Anac, Bar-c, Plb.

Pains are worse from slightest touch but better from hard pressure: Chin, Caps, Plb.

Face – oily, shiny, as if greased: Nat-m, Plb, Thuj.

Vomiting with impacted or obstructed bowels: Op, Pyrog, Plb.

Dosage: 3x to 200 and higher potencies.

Repetition: Low potencies are to be repeated. High potencies are to be given in single doses.

Therapeutic Value: *Albuminuria, Apoplexy, Bright’s disease, Chorea, Constipation, Diphtheria, Epilepsy, Glaucoma, Intussception, Marasmus, Spasm, Tonsillitis, Vomiting.*

PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM

- ☞ **Diarrhoea characterized by**
 1. Profuse
 2. Putrid
 3. Painless
 4. Polychromatic
 5. Prostration
 6. Prolapse of rectum
- ☞ **Periodic diarrhoea alternating with constipation.**
- ☞ **All body discharges are offensive.**
- ☞ **Great loquacity during chill and heat.**

Source: Vegetable Kingdom

Synonyms: May apple, Duck's foot, wild lemon.

Family: Berberidaceae.

Proved by: Dr Williamson of Philadelphia in 1846 also by Dr Jeans.

Duration of action: 30 days

Introduction and History: Podophyllum is a great cathartic, hence in Homoeopathy, it is reputed as "Vegetable mercury". The leaves of podophyllum plant spread out like an open hand, hence its name 'podophyllum'. The word Podophyllum peltatum is derived from the latin 'Podos' meaning 'foot' and 'phyllon' meaning 'leaf' as its leaves resemble the webbed feet of a duck; hence its nick name 'Duck's foot'. The word peltatum is derived from latin word 'peltatus' i.e. having pelta—a tight shield which gives it the appearance of a shield.

Habit and Habitat: Podophyllum is a perennial herbaceous plant that grows abundantly on the borders of woods in America. It grows to the height of two or three feet with leaves spread out like an open hand. The flowers of this plant are white and grow in the form of a petiole. Indian tribes use the roots to expel worms and also drop the juice of the root into the ear to cure deafness. It grows in the forests of the Himalayas from Kashmir to Sikkim, in Himachal Pradesh and parts of Uttar Pradesh.

Preparation and Parts used: The fresh roots are gathered before the fruit is ripe for the preparation of the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to persons of bilious conditions, especially after abuse of mercury. Also adapted to persons who suffer from gastro-intestinal derangements or to children who suffer from diarrhea during dentition in hot weather.

Miasmatic background: Psora and Syphilis is the background.

Temperament: Bilious.

Thermal Relationship: Affected by extremes of both heat and cold.

Ailments from: Diarrhoea during dentition, over lifting, over stretching, abuse of mercury, difficult dentition, summer etc.

Seats of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Rectum, liver, intestine, right side, throat, scapula, ovary, mucous membrane etc.

Doctrine of Signature: The fruits of plants ripen in September. The tincture is prepared from the roots gathered after the fruit has ripened. In United States, it is summer season during September. It has been observed that Podophyllum acts best for complaints that appear during summer. This shows how nature has provided a unique link between the drug pathogenesis and the human physiology.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The chief constituents of this drug are fatty oil, podophyllin, picropodophyllin, podophyllotoxin and podophyllin acid.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. The chief action of this drug is on the stomach and small intestine, where it produces inflammation of the mucus membrane and diarrhoea.
2. It acts on liver as a hepatic stimulant and increases bile secretion.
3. It acts on rectum and acts as a purgative.
4. The active constituents of the drug, viz. podophyllin is a resin and has been successfully used recently in controlling some forms of cancer.
5. Sometimes it acts on the mucous membranes of duodenum and rectum and for glandular structures, producing irritation, excessive secretions, inflammation and even ulceration or suppuration.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Disgust for life. Depression; imagines he is going to die or is very ill.
2. Delirium, loquacity, during heat, afterwards forgetful of what has happened.
3. Conscious during chill, but cannot talk, forgets the words he wishes to use.
4. Overfatigue of mind from business.
5. Depression of spirits; also, in gastric affections.
6. Vertigo, while standing, in open air, with tendency to fall forward; with sensation of fullness over eyes.

Characteristics Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea of children during teething; after eating; while being bathed or washed; of dirty water soaking napkins through; during early morning; with gagging. Diarrhoea of long standing, early in the morning. The diarrhoea of Podophyllum is characterized by 'p's e.g., profuse, painless, putrid, polychromatic, prolapse of rectum and prostration.
2. **Stool:** Stool green, watery, foetid, profuse, gushing out, chalk like, jelly like, undigested, yellow meal-like sediment.
3. **Prolapse:** Prolapse of uterus from overlifting or straining; from constipation; after parturition. Also prolapse of ani from moderate straining at stool, stooping or lifting.
4. **Cholera:** Cholera infantum violent cramp in feet, calves, thighs with watery, painless stools.
5. **Right sided:** It is predominantly a right sided remedy.
6. **Headache:** Headache in winter and diarrhoea in summer. Headache alternates with diarrhoea.
7. **Thirst:** Unquenchable thirst for large quantity of cold water.
8. **Dentition:** Difficult dentition, desire to press gums together during dentition. Head hot and rolling from side to side.
9. **Paroxysm:** Paroxysm of fever comes at 7 a.m. with great loquacity during chill and heat, but sleep during perspiration.
10. **Cramps:** Violent cramps in feet, calves thighs; watery painless stools.
11. **Desire and Aversion:** Great desire for cold drinks but aversion to food and smell of food.

12. **Sleep:** Sleepiness in day time specially in forenoon with rumbling and gurgling in bowels. Half closed eyes, moaning and whining. Sleepless in first half of night.
13. **Pain:** Pain and numbness in right ovary, running down the thigh of that side.
14. **Menses:** Menses are suppressed in young girls.
15. **Position:** In early months of pregnancy, can lie comfortably only on abdomen.
16. **Constipation:** Constipation alternating with diarrhoea, stool clay coloured, hard, dry and difficult.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Diarrhoea:** It is a medicine of choice for diarrhoea especially the diarrhoea which begins early in the morning, continues till the forenoon. Before stool there is loud gurgling in the abdomen with gripping colic and great weakness in the abdomen, the diarrhoea is accompanied by a sensation of weakness or sinking in the abdomen or rectum.
Stool is painless, profuse, putrid, polychromatic, with prolapse, great prostration and the stool gushes out with noise. Diarrhoea may be caused after eating fruits, summer and during dentition. The stool may be chalk-like, undigested with yellow meal-like sediments. Headache alternates with diarrhoea. Patient always rubs the liver region with hand, child press the gums together, there may be thirst for large quantity of cold water.
Stools are always offensive. As a rule, Podophyllum is contra-indicated if stool is not offensive. Sweat offensive, flatus offensive, smelling like carrion. Frequent urging and evacuation is a strong indication according to Nash.
2. **Prolapse of uterus:** It is a very good medicine for prolapse of uterus. This may be due to over lifting or straining from constipation and parturition. The uterine ligament becomes relaxed and there is prolapsus uteri. Dragging in the region, right side, running down to the thigh. The uterus becomes extremely sore and enlarged so much so that touch of cloth aggravates. In early months of pregnancy the patient can lie comfortably only on abdomen. Podophyllum is especially suited in prolapse of uterus with bearing down pains.
3. **Cholera:** It is indicated in cholera morbus and cholera infantum, rumbling pain in bowels and looseness or soreness. The prostration is so marked that the patient has a feeling that if he does not get relief in a day or two, he will die. Diarrhoea preceded by gripping colic and profuse vomiting. Stool is painless in cholera morbus with profuse diarrhoea and vomiting. The stool is watery, profuse, offensive and jelly-like. There are violent cramps in feet, calf muscles and thigh. Tongue is large, flabby with imprint of teeth. Thirst for large quantities of cold water. After attack, there is great prostration and exhaustion. Attack generally comes in the latter part of night, especially about 3-4 a.m.

General Modalities

Aggravation: During dentition, 2 to 4 a.m., early morning, in hot weather.

Amelioration: In the evening.

Remedy Relationship

Complementary: Sulphur.

Antidotes: Coloc, Lept, Nux v., Lac ac.

Antidotes to: Aloe, Nux v., Sulph., Camph., Merc.

Compare: Lil-t., Coll., Chel., Aloe, Nux v., Sulph., Merc.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Tincture of 6th potency, Higher potencies – 30 to 1M in cholera infantum and children diarrhoea.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Note:

Podophyllum has diarrhoea which is worse early in the morning, but this diarrhoea is not like that of Sulph., Aloe, Psor., and Rumes which drives the patient out of the bed early in the morning.

Therapeutic Value: *Liver affections, Tenesmus, Jaundice, Headache, Gall-stone, Flatulence, Fever, Female genital organs, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Dyspepsia, Acidity, Prolapse of Anus, Asthma, Biliou attack, Constipation, Cholera infantum, Prolapse of uterus.*

PSORINUM

- ☞ **Children fret and cry all night, good all day**
- ☞ **Feels unusually well or hungry a day before the attack**
- ☞ **Offensiveness with a carrion-like odour of all discharges**
- ☞ **Sensitive to cold air, wears a fur cup even in hot weather. Profuse perspiration with relief of sufferings**
- ☞ **Hungry in the middle of the night**
- ☞ **Asthma, better lying down with arms away from the body**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: A product of psora

Prover: Dr Gross

Duration of Action: 30 to 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora in the background

Diathesis: Psoric diathesis

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is called the Queen of Psora. It is suited to chronic cases when the well selected remedy fails to relieve or improve the condition. Psorinum corresponds to the various staphylococcus and streptococcus vaccines. It is especially indicated in individuals presenting with a psoric diathesis, as designated by Hahnemann, and is closely allied to Sulphur.

Preparation: The sero-purulent matter contained in the scabies vesicle was used for Hahnemann's proving.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to children who are pale, delicate, have a sickly look, who are sleepless and restless. Also suited to persons having lack of reaction after severe acute diseases. Extremely scrofulous patients; nervous, restless, easily startled; sleepless from intolerable itching or frightful dreams of robbers, danger, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It chiefly affects the skin, folds of skin, sebaceous glands, ears, bowels, respiration and the right side.

Ailments From: Emotions, overlifting, mental labour, repelled eruptions, stormy weather, thunderstorms, injuries, blows, sprains, dislocations, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Thoughts vanish, after over lifting.
2. Memory so weak, cannot remember; does not even know his room.
3. Thoughts which he cannot get rid of, they constantly reappear in his dreams.
4. As if stupid, in left half of head, in the morning. Dull, stupid, foggy, as after a debauch, on awaking at night; dizziness, patient falls down.
5. Dull all forenoon, disinclined to work. Patient is sad, depressed; even has suicidal thoughts.
6. Despair of recovery, thinks he will die, hopeless; especially after typhus; better from nosebleed.
7. Religious melancholy. Anxiety, full of evil forebodings.
8. Sentimental. Cheerful, takes pleasure in his work.
9. Patient is irritable, peevish, passionate, noisy; nervous, easily started; has restless hands; hands tremble.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Great weakness and debility:** From loss of fluids; remaining after acute diseases; without any organic lesion.
2. **Body odour:** Body has a filthy smell, even after bathing.
3. **Chronic headache:** Occurs at every change of weather; awakened from sleep with pain; hungry during headache; relieved by washing, by nosebleed.
4. **Sensitiveness:** Very sensitive to cold air or change of weather; wears a fur cap, overcoat or shawl, even in hot summer weather. Patient is affected by stormy weather, feels restless for days before and during a thunderstorm.
5. **Cough:** With expectoration of green mucous, resembles pus-like matter. Cough returns every winter.

6. **Carrion-like odour:** All excretions, diarrhoea, leucorrhoea, menstrual flow, perspiration, have a carrion-like odour.
7. **Hunger:** Patient is hungry in the middle of the night; must have something to eat.
8. **Eructations:** Eructations taste of rotten eggs.
9. **Diarrhoea:** Stool are watery, dark brown, foetid, with carrion-like odour, or like odour of rotten eggs.
10. **Leucorrhoea:** Leucorrhoea is clotted, of large lumps, of an unbearable odour.
11. **Vomiting of pregnancy:** A very useful medicine for vomiting of pregnancy; in obstinate cases when the best selected remedy fails.
12. **Asthma:** Worse on sitting up, better by lying down and keeping arms spread wide apart.
13. **Otorrhoea:** Discharge of foetid pus from the ear.
14. **Skin:** Dirty, greasy looking, with yellow blotches here and there, and a partially developed eruption on the forehead and chest.
15. **Perspiration:** Patient sweats profusely and freely when walking, with consequent debility. Copious perspiration on face, palms of hands and perineum, when moving about.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Ear affections:** A very useful medicine for chronic, offensive otorrhoea. There is thick, purulent, offensive, yellow discharge from the ears; smells like stinking meat; continuous discharge; eruptions about and behind the ears. Discharge resulting from scarlet fever; abscess in middle ear; otitis media; rupture of drum; prolonged discharge from such an abscess; foetid discharge. Otorrhoea associated with watery, offensive diarrhoea. Scurfs in ears and humid scurfs behind the ears.
2. **Skin affections:** A very useful medicine for chronic affections of the skin when the well selected remedy fails to relieve or improve. The skin over the body, especially of the face, looks filthy, though it has been well washed. A dingy, dirty, foul look, as if covered with dirt; cannot wash it clean. Skin is rough and uneven, cracks easily, bleeding fissures; it becomes rough and scaly. The skin itches when warm; itches when wearing woollens, when warm in bed. Patient scratches until the part becomes raw, and then it becomes scabby. When healing takes place, there is again itching prompting the patient to scratch again. The skin is unhealthy, looks dirty, dingy; it is studded with capillary blood vessels and enlarged veins. This is the state before the eruptions appear. Scabs form from scratching and then comes the eruption. There are papules, pimples, crusts, boils, vesicles; eruptions ooze a watery moisture. When the eruptions have been present for some time, the crusts and vesicles mingle; the skin becomes thick and indurated, and a new crop of eruptions comes out from under the old crusts; rawness, itching,

tingling, crawling and bleeding. Worse from bathing, from the warmth of the bed.

3. **Coryza, hay fever:** A very useful medicine for chronic coryza and epidemic outbreaks of hay fever. Coryza from taking cold very easily. Coryza with thick, yellow discharge. The nose dries up for a part of the time and runs for a part of the time. Patient must use the handkerchief continually; must blow the nose all the time. In the early stages of coryza, the patient blows his nose all the time, but there is no discharge or relief. This state is so marked that some think of it as a continuous hay fever, which runs all the year and ripens up in fall. It is closely related to hay fever; stuffing up of the nose in fall; catarrhal state of the eyes and nose. It belongs to a low constitution which must be built up before the hay fever will cease. It is an expression of psora which comes once a year, and the psoric miasm must be changed. In catarrhal states, hay fever often dates back to low fever improperly treated.
4. **Headache:** A very useful medicine for old chronic periodic headache with hunger; often the hunger lasts during the entire headache, so must get up at night to get something to eat. The headache is sometimes improved by eating. If he goes without a meal, he gets a headache. There is violent rush of blood to the head, hot face, hair wet with the perspiration and hunger. Every one, two or three weeks there is a recurrent headache. Every time the air blows on his head it slackens up the catarrh and a headache comes on. Either coryza or headache from catching a cold. Headache is violent, throbbing, pecking as of little hammers, with a red face and a hot head. Congestive headache; at times sweat. Hungry headache in such cases as have a dry cough in winter. If the cough ceases he has a periodic headache. Headache goes and cough appears, or eruptions in winters alternating with headache. Worse from catching a cold, without a meal. Better after a meal.
5. **Chronic diarrhoea:** A useful medicine for chronic diarrhoea early in the morning; urgent desire. There is hot flatus which burns the anus. Diarrhoea smells of spoiled eggs. Stool is watery, brown, gushing and may be bloody and horribly offensive. Involuntary stool at night; has a black, profuse, watery stool at night and after meals. Worse at night and after meals.
6. **Female uterine affections:** It is suited to all sorts of menstrual disorders, especially prolonged menstruation. Psorinum has a tendency to uterine haemorrhages. When a woman has passed through an abortion and the placenta has come away, but every few days there is a little gush of fresh, bright red blood and clots, or the patient complains of days and weeks with a little oozing of bright red blood; every time she gets on her feet there is a fresh flow; no tendency to permanent recovery. Marked state of relaxation, subinvolution. The uterus does not go back to its normal size and there is this tendency to bleed; a state of inertia.

General Modalities

Aggravation: COLD, open air, washing, weather changes, stormy weather, heat of the bed, heat of woollens, from exertion, SUPPRESSIONS, contact of his own limbs, periodically – yearly, during full moon.

Amelioration: Lying with head low or quietly, eating, washing, nosebleed, hard pressure, profuse sweating.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Sep, Sulph, Tub.

Antidoted by: Coff.

Compatible: Carb-v, Chin, Sulph.

Followed well by: Alum. Borx, Hep.

Inimical: Lach.

Comparison

Epilepsy from suppressed skin eruptions: Agar, Sulph, Psor.

Abnormal appetite; craving for acids and indigestible things: Alum, Cic, Psor.

Headache relieved when eating: Anac, Psor.

Tonsillitis from cold, with tendency to suppuration: Bar-c, Hep, Psor.

Debility remaining after acute diseases: Calc-p, Psor.

Constitutional tendency to erysipelas: Calen, Psor.

Intense photophobia without inflammation of eyes: Con, Psor.

Diarrhoea from suppressed menses: Graph, Psor.

Sweats on mental or physical exertion: Hep, Psor, Sep.

Waking at night feeling hungry: Cina, Lyc, Psor.

Foul breath and body smells offensive: Merc, Psor.

Dreams of robbers: Nat-m, Psor.

Skin affections reappear every spring: Nat-s, Psor.

Catalepsy from worms: Cina, Psor, Sabad.

Soreness behind ears with discharge of gray, viscid fluid: Graph, Psor, Sanic.

Dosage: 200 to highest potencies.

Repetition: Single dose of the high potency is enough when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Blepharitis, Catalepsy, Chronic gonorrhoea, Constipation, Cough, Diarrhoea, Eczema, Hay fever, Headache, Otitis, Otorrhoea, Quinsy, Skin affections, Sleeplessness, Tonsillitis, Worm infestation.*

Note: As per Dr H.C. Allen, Psorinum should not be given for psora or psoric diathesis; like every other remedy, prescribe it upon strict individualization – the totality of symptoms – this is when we realise its wonderful work.

PULSATILLA NIGRICANS

- ☞ Weeps easily, almost impossible for her to detail her ailments without weeping
- ☞ Symptoms ever changing

- ☞ **Pains rapidly shifting, tearing, drawing, erratic; are accompanied with constant chill; appear suddenly, leave gradually**
- ☞ **Thirstlessness, with dryness in mouth with nearly all complaints**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Anemone, Wind flower, Pulsatilla pratensis

Family: *Ranunculaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis

Temperament: Phlegmatic and indecisive

Thermal Relationship: Chilly or hot patient

Introduction and History: It is a polychrest remedy of inestimable value to homeopathy. It is pre-eminently a woman's remedy. It is one of those remedies which we are apt to select in a large measure on the basis of its mental symptoms. There is scarcely any disease where this remedy is not useful. Pulsatilla is always found in groups, as if seeking company, never or rarely, as a single specimen.

The plant grows on dry sandy soil, having small need for water. It appears early, thriving in the cool air of first spring, but still has to be protected against chill by fine, soft hairs covering stems and leaves. The flower, on its gently curving stem, hangs downwards; it yields to the slightest breath of air, moving about, constantly changing its position, as the direction of wind changes. The name, *Anemone pulsatilla* is derived from the Greek word 'anemos', meaning 'wing', and from the Latin 'pulsare' meaning 'pulsating with the wind', as well as the name Wind flower expresses this characteristic. A popular English name for the plant is 'Shame-faced maiden', as though the common people have gained this impression from its appearance.

As the position of the flower keeps changing, so does the character of soil which it seeks; some species prefer soil rich in calcium others avoid it. The greatest 'changefulness' is apparent in the enormous variety; there are more than a hundred subspecies of Pulsatilla. The same characteristic 'changefulness' exists in the colours. The name Pulsatilla is derived from the Latin word 'pulsatus' meaning to beat or to strike. The flowers pulsate from the growing winds; hence, the name Pulsatilla. Nigricans is derived from the word 'nigger', meaning dark colour as the flowers of this plant are usually of a dark colour.

The flower is so tiny that it moves with the wind and so the common name is Wind flower. It was first employed by Arabian physicians as an external application for ulcers, and also in inflammation of eyes, toothache and headache. It was introduced into homeopathy in 1805 by Dr Hahnemann.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in Scandinavia, Denmark, Germany, some parts of France, Russia, Turkey and Asia. It was first cultivated in England in 1731

by Mr Miller. It is a perennial plant. Stem is 1.5 metres high. Stem is simple, erect and rounded. Leaves are feather-like, bipinnatifid with linear segments. Flowers are numerous bell-shaped; colour varies from dark violet to light blue. They appear from March to May. Root is thick and short, sending off several strong fibres. The whole plant is covered with silky hair. When the plant is rubbed, it exhale's acrid vapours. It has an acrid and burning taste.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the whole plant when flowering. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is best suited to people of slow, phlegmatic temperament who are indecisive and of timid, tearful disposition. Usually indicated in ladies who are fair and beautiful but inclined to be fleshy with fine hair and blue eyes, soft and lax muscles, anaemic and chlorotic with a pale face at puberty.

Ailments From: Eating fatty food and starchy food, ice cream, chill, getting feet wet, abuse of mercury, abuse of quinine, abuse of sulphur, tea and coffee, abortion, ovarian and uterine troubles, worm affections, indigestion, irregular, menses etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mind, veins, mucous membranes, tongue, stomach, bowels, vagina, urinary organs, female organs, eyes, ears, uterus, etc.

Doctrine of Signature: Pulsatilla is prepared from Wind flower and its doctrine of signature is as follows:

1. As the plant grows in the desert, patient has a dry mouth.
2. The plant needs less water to grow; like wise, the patient is thirstless.
3. As the flowers of the plant droop downwards, the patient is very shy.
4. As the flowers are so delicate, they change their direction by a draft of wind, changeability of signs and symptoms is marked.
5. Since the flowers are always present in a group, the patient also likes to be in a group (likes company), does not want to be alone.
6. As the stem of the plant is delicate and covered by small hair-like structures to protect it from the wind during the chilly phase, the patient likes to go into open air after putting on coverings.

Active Principle (Chemical Constituents): The chief constituents of this drug are potassium sulphate, anemonic acid, oil of anemon, anemon camphor, isoanemonic acid, saponin, anemonin.

Physiological Action

1. Pulsatilla pratensis is an active irritant to the skin producing a phenomena ranging from tingling and burning to vesicular or pustular dermatitis.
2. When the powdered root is inhaled, itching of the eyes, colic, vomiting and diarrhoea may result.
3. Administered internally, the fresh juice causes burning and tingling of the tongue followed by numbness.

4. It is a diuretic, diaphoretic and emmenagogue; a cardiac and vascular sedative, lowering arterial pressure and body temperature.
5. In large doses, Pulsatilla affects all mucous membranes, induces nausea and vomiting, slimy diarrhoea, coryza and cough, skin eruptions, ocular pains and faulty vision.
6. It produces spinal irritation at first and later, motor and sensory paralysis with stupor and coma.
7. Fatal doses are followed by a slow and feeble pulse, low blood pressure, slow breathing, lowered temperature, diarrhoea, paralysis of extremities, dyspnoea, dilatation of pupils, stupor and death.
8. Autopsies of poisoned cases show congestion and oedema of the lungs, hyperaemia of meninges, especially in the area of medulla.
9. The heart is relaxed and together with large vessels, is filled with clotted, dark blood. In other parts, the blood is liquid.
10. The liver, kidneys, spleen and other abdominal organs are not pathologic.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts prominently on all mucous membranes, synovial membranes, veins, eyes, ears and sets up a catarrhal inflammation.
2. It acts on skin producing a tingling and burning to vesicular or pustular dermatitis. It is an active irritant.
3. It acts on the genitourinary system, especially that of females where its action is very marked producing contractive pains in the uterus; leucorrhoea of various kinds; scanty, delayed and often painful menses.
4. In males it acts upon testes producing swelling of testes and pain in the spermatic cords.
5. Acts on joints chiefly knees, ankles and small joints of the hands and feet producing arthritic or rheumatic inflammations.
6. Pulsatilla has a diuretic action on the urinary system.
7. Pulsatilla acts on the tongue producing tingling and burning of the tongue which is soon followed by numbness.
8. Acts on the digestive system and produces nausea and vomiting with slimy diarrhoea.
9. Acts on the kidneys and bladder, thereby producing copious discharge of mucous in the urine.
10. It acts on ears where it causes catarrhal inflammation, deafness and otalgia.
11. Pulsatilla is a diuretic, diaphoretic and emmenagogue; a cardiac and vascular sedative, lowering arterial pressure and body temperature.
12. It produces spinal irritation at first and later, motor and sensory paralysis with stupor and coma.
13. After fatal doses, it causes a slow and feeble pulse, low blood pressure, slow breathing, lowered temperature, diarrhoea, paralysis of extremities, dyspnoea, dilation of pupils, stupor and death.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Timid; sad, yielding disposition. Easily disposed to weep or laugh.
2. Weeping tendency; cannot narrate her symptoms without weeping.
3. She weeps at everything, whether it is joyful or sorrowful.
4. Patient is mild, gentle, amiable in character, and sometimes timid too.
5. Patient is better by consolation. All symptoms are relieved by consolation, it gives her immense comfort and relief.
6. Weary of life, likes sympathy. Gloomy and melancholic mood.
7. Anxiety at night as if from heat. Indolence and a constant desire to lie.
8. Disgust with everything, satisfied with nothing, yet not vexed. Restless mood.
9. Changeability of mental conditions is found through the whole medicine.
10. The patient is highly emotional, fears to be alone. Fear of ghosts and darkness; fear of meeting the opposite sex.
11. Religious insanity. Aversion to marry. Mania from suppressed menses.
12. Anguish about the heart, thinking of suicide.
13. Fancies a naked man is wrapped in her bed-clothes; dreams of men.
14. Fatigued by mental labour; head is affected. Confusion in head with pains, as after intoxication or night watching.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Thirstlessness:** Thirstlessness, often associated with nearly all complaints. Mouth dry, yet thirstless. In intermittent fever, there is thirst only during heat.
2. **Chilliness:** Constant internal chilliness, even in a warm room, but aversion to cover. Pains are associated with chilliness.
3. **Changeability of symptoms:** Symptoms are always changeable. No two chills, no two stools, no two attacks alike. It has an ever changing character of symptoms.
4. **One-sidedness:** One-sided complaints. One-sided headache. One-sided sweat. One-sided pains.
5. **Bitterness:** Bad and bitter taste. Bitter taste in mouth, also after food and drink. Bad taste in mouth, especially early in the morning.
6. **Pains:** Drawing, tearing, erratic, rapidly shifting from one part to another; are accompanied with constant chilliness – the more severe the pain, the more severe the chill. Pain comes gradually and disappears suddenly or pain appears suddenly and goes gradually.
7. **Diarrhoea:** Only, or usually at night; watery, greenish-yellow, very changeable; appears as soon as patient eats; from fruits, cold food or drinks, ice cream.
8. **Discharges:** Thick, bland, yellowish-green discharge from mucous membranes. However, discharges such as leucorrhoea are sometimes acrid and excoriating.

9. **Sleep:** Does not want to go to bed. First sleep restless; sound sleep when it is time to get up. Awakes unrefreshed.
10. **Toothache:** Toothache relieved by holding cold water in the mouth; worse from warm things and heat of the room.
11. **Menses:** Delayed first menstruation. Menses are too late and scanty, or suppressed particularly by getting feet wet.
12. **Styes:** Styes are especially found on upper lid; from eating fat, greasy, rich food or pork.
13. **Sensation:** All gone sensation in stomach, especially in tea drinkers.
14. **Weeping:** Weeps easily; it is almost impossible for her to detail her ailments without weeping.
15. **Abortion:** Threatened abortion. Flow ceases and then returns with increased force. Pains spasmodic, excite suffocation and fainting, must have fresh air.
16. **Aversions and cravings:** Desire for open air. Desire for alcoholic drinks, beer, whisky, brandy, cheese, bread and butter, cold food, cold drinks, juicy things and lemonade but aversion to warm food, tobacco, smoking, fats and rich food.
17. **Dreams:** Dreams of black animals, of business, exhausting, frightful, ghosts, naked men, murder, of misfortune and accidents.
18. **Perspiration:** Cold perspiration with offensive odour on getting out of bed, during coldness, on covered parts, on single parts, on the left side, during sleep and during anxiety.
19. **Heaviness:** Heaviness of stomach after eating. Pressure as from a stone at the pit of the stomach, relieved by eructation.
20. **Headache:** Bruised pain, shifting type of headache; better from pressure or tight bandage.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Menses, leucorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea:** Delayed menses after getting feet wet. Menses come too late. Flow is thick and changeable in character. Blood flows, stops and flows again. Sometimes there is intermittent flow, mixed with clots or fluid coagulable in character. Flow is more during the day and while walking. With menses there is severe pain across the abdomen which is shifting in nature. There is a dry tongue with complete absence of thirst. With menses there may also be nausea, vomiting and purging. Leucorrhoea acrid, burning and creamy. It is milky white in colour and accompanied with a swollen vulva and cutting pain in the abdomen. It is excoriating and corrodes the vulva. Pain in back; tired feeling. Diarrhoea during or after menses. All complaints can be found at the time of puberty. Ailments on and from the pubertal age. 'Has never been well since that time.'
2. **Conjunctivitis and styes:** Dryness of eyes and lids with sensation as if sand in eyes. Patient feels pressure as from sand in the eyes. Conjunctivitis

with profuse, thick, yellow, bland discharge, and burning and itching. The margins of eyelids agglutinate at night. There may be styes, especially on upper eyelids with itching, biting and burning from eating fatty foods or pork. Complaints are ameliorated by washing in warm water. Cold water also feels good to the eyes.

3. **Abortion and labourpain:** It is a very good medicine for abortion and labour pains. Threatened abortion. The flow starts, then ceases and then again starts with double force and ceases again. During pregnancy with pain, fainting spells and craving for fresh air. According to Dr Hering, it is also useful for expulsion of moles. It is also a very good medicine for labour pains and prolapse of uterus. Labour pains – difficult and irregular. During labour pain, the patient wants doors and windows open. She cannot bear a warm room. She feels suffocated. There may be prolapse of uterus; dragging down sensation. She can not stand on her feet or walk around much because of the weight and dragging down sensation. According to Dr Huges, Pulsatilla is useful for its spontaneous version in case of abnormal presentation and in retained placenta.
4. **Asthma, cough and coryza:** It is a very good medicine for cough and coryza. Repeated attacks of coryza, with sneezing and stuffing of the nose in a febrile state. Pain in the face, through the nose. Considerable watery discharge with sneezing in the evening. In the morning, stuffing of the nose with thick yellow, greenish-yellow discharge, which is bland and offensive. Large, bloody, thick, yellow crusts accumulate in the nose; they harden and are blown out in the morning accompanied by thick yellow pus. There is also loss of smell. The patient himself feels better in open air and is worse in a warm room. Usually, cough is caused by an irritation in the pit of the stomach, by taking ice cold things, fatty and starchy foods, ice cream, or due to suppressed menses. There is dry evening cough and a loose morning cough. Cough is shaking and spasmodic; in paroxysms of two coughs. Involuntary urination while coughing. There may be pain in the lower part of chest. Asthma in girls from suppressed menses; in children from suppressed rash or in chronic catarrh of the chest. Sensation of fullness in the chest in the evening with pulsations which prevent sleep. Wandering, tearing pains in the chest. Cutting pain during pleurisy. Violent heat in the chest. There may also be haemoptysis. It is also useful in phthisis, in the suppurative stage in chlorotic girls.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In a warm and closed room, from hot food and drinks, after eating, overloading the stomach, lying on the left side, lying on the painless side with head low, feet hanging down, towards evening, before midnight, from violent emotions, sitting up, beginning motion, getting wet.

Amelioration: In cool open air, from cold applications, change of position, gentle continued motion, rubbing, hard pressure, lying with head high.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ars, Kali-bi, Kali-m, Kali-s, Lyc, Sil.

Follows well: Graph.

Precedes well: Anac, Ant-t, Ars, Bell, Bry, Calc, Graph, Ign, Kali-m, Kali-bi, Lyc, Nit-ac, Nux-v, Phos, Rhus-t, Sep, Sil, Sulph.

Antidotes: Camph, Coff, Ign, Nux-v.

Antidotal to: Chin, Sulph, Sul-ac, Ign.

Compare: Bry, Phos, Apis, Sulph, Sep, Nat-m.

Comparison

Shortens labour: Caul, Cimic, Puls.

Complete absence of thirst: Aeth, Apis, Puls.

Nasal catarrh, worse in a warm room: All-c, Puls.

No two stools alike, vary in colour: Am-m, Puls.

Abuse of quinine, mercury: Carb-v, Puls.

Erratic pains, changing place every few minutes: Caul, Puls.

Complaints after eating fruits: Ars, Chin, Puls.

Excessive cautiousness, timid, hesitates; unable to decide about everything: Graph, Puls.

Ailments from gastric symptoms predominates: Ant-c, Ip, Puls.

Hysterical, nervous temperament: Ign, Puls, Valer.

Marked disposition to weep: Nat-m, Puls.

Suppressed menses in young girls: Podo, Puls, Tub.

All sufferings worse at menstrual period: Ham, Cimic, Puls.

Menses delayed from getting feet wet: Graph, Puls.

Symptoms constantly changing: Lac-c, Puls, Sanic.

Mild and easy disposition: Puls, Sep.

Vertigo from looking up: Puls, Sil.

Sad, despondent but crying makes her worse: Nat-m, Puls, Sep, Stann.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: From lowest to highest potencies.

Repetition: Maybe repeated in acute diseases. Single dose of high potency for constitutional ailments.

Therapeutic Value: *Abortion, Acne, Amenorrhoea, Anaemia, Bladder affections, Bronchitis, Catarrh, Chest affections, Chilblains, Colic, Cough, Diarrhoea, Disorders of pregnancy, Distension, Dyspepsia, Ear and eye affections, Female genital organ affections, Fever, Glandular ophthalmia, Gout, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Heart affections, Heartburn, Labour, Lactation, Leucorrhoea, Measles, Menstrual disorders, Mumps, Respiratory troubles, Rheumatism, Sleep disorders, Toothache, Urinary affections, Varicose veins, etc.*

Note

1. Silicea is the chronic of Pulsatilla. 'One of the best remedies with which to begin the treatment of a chronic case' – H. C. Allen.

2. Pulsatilla is the best remedy to begin the treatment in patients of anaemia, who have taken much iron, quinine and tonics, even years before.
3. Pulsatilla is acute of Silicea (Pulsatilla plant grows well in the land where silicea is abundant).

PYROGENIUM

- ☞ **Septic fevers. Chill begins in back**
- ☞ **Profuse sweat but it does not relieve the temperature**
- ☞ **Pulse abnormally rapid, out of proportion to the temperature**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: Pyrexin, Pyrogen

Prover: Dr Drysdale, Dr Burnett, Dr Swan, Dr Yingling, Dr Sherbino, Dr Heath and Dr H. C. Allen

Introduction and History: This remedy was introduced by English homeopaths, prepared from decomposed lean beef allowed to stand in the sun for two weeks and then potentized. The provings and most of the clinical experience have been obtained from this preparation. But subsequently, Dr Swan potentized some septic pus. This preparation has also been proved and clinically applied. There does not seem to be any marked difference in their effects.

Preparation: It is a product of decomposition of chopped lean beef in water, allowed to stand in the sun for two or three weeks. Dilutions should be made directly according to Burnett, and without glycerine.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Pyrogenium is a great remedy for SEPTIC STATES, with intense restlessness. Also suited to chronic complaints that date back to septic conditions.

Ailments From: Blood poisoning, ptomaine poisoning, sewer gas poisoning, typhoid fever (remote effects of), dissecting wounds.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on circulation, heart, blood and muscles.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): It acts on circulation producing a rapid, abnormal pulse. It acts on heart producing an asthmatic condition and distinct consciousness of the heart.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is loquacious, can think and talk faster than ever before.
2. Patient is irritable. Patient is delirious on closing eyes; sees a man at the foot of the bed.
3. Patient whispers in sleep.
4. Sensation as if she has covered the whole bed, knew her head was on the pillow, but did not know where the rest of her body was.

5. Patient feels when lying on one side that she is one person, and another person when turning on the other side.
6. Patient has sensation as though crowded with arms and legs.
7. Patient has hallucination that he is very wealthy; remaining after the fever.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Septicaemia/Infections:** It is suited for sapraemia or septicaemia; puerperal or surgical from ptomaine or sewer gas infection; during course of diphtheria, typhoid or typhus; when the best selected remedy fails to relieve or permanently improve.
2. **Soreness:** The bed feels hard on lying; the affected part feels sore and bruised.
3. **Great restlessness:** Must move constantly to ameliorate the soreness of parts.
4. **Tongue:** Large, flabby; clean, smooth as if varnished; fiery red; dry, cracked; articulation difficult.
5. **Taste:** It is sweetish. Terribly foetid, pus-like; as from an abscess.
6. **Vomiting:** Persistent, brownish, coffee-ground; offensive, stercoraceous vomiting with impacted or obstructed bowels.
7. **Diarrhoea:** Horribly offensive, brown or black, painless, involuntary, uncertain, when passing flatus.
8. **Constipation:** Obstinate constipation with complete inertia from impaction, in fevers.
9. **Stool:** Stools are large, black with carrion-like odour; small black balls, like olives.
10. **Retention of placenta or foetus:** Foetus or secondaries are retained, decomposed; dead for days, black; with a horribly offensive discharge; never been well since septic fever, following abortion or confinement. To arouse vital activity of uterus.
11. **Lochia:** Lochia is thin, acrid, brown, very foetid; suppressed, followed by chills, fever and profuse foetid perspiration.
12. **Heart:** Distinct consciousness of the heart; it feels tired; as if enlarged; purring, throbbing, pulsating, constant in ears, preventing sleep, cardiac asthenia from septic conditions.
13. **Pulse:** Abnormally rapid, out of all proportion to temperature; small, wiry 140 to 170 per minute. Cold clammy sweat follows.
14. **Skin:** Pale, cold, of an ashy hue.
15. **Varicose ulcers:** For obstinate, varicose, offensive ulcers of old persons.
16. **Chill:** Begins in the back, between scapulae; severe, general, of bones and extremities, marking onset of septic fever;
17. **Fever:** Temperature is 103 to 106° F; heat sudden, skin dry and burning.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Septic fever:** A useful homeopathic medicine for all forms of septic fever and sequelae, when the symptoms agree. Violent chill intermingled with heat and sweat, or dry heat with marked aching in the limbs. Restlessness by motion and heat. All pains are aggravated by sitting. Complaints come on from becoming cold and from cold damp weather. These features are found in hectic fevers, in the last stages of phthisis as well as in septic fevers. It aborts puerperal fever in a few hours when clearly indicated. In cases of typhoid where there is confusion and too intense heat. When the temperature reaches 106° F and there is great soreness and aching, this remedy will make great changes in a single day; but if the pains are better by motion and heat, it will abort the fever. When the pulse is extremely high, and the temperature not correspondingly high, this remedy will be useful. On the other hand, when the pulse and temperature are out of rhythm either way this remedy should be considered if the case is of septic origin. Great pain and violent burning in an abscess. Offensiveness prevails extensively; putrid and cadaveric odours from the body – breath, sweat and discharges. Fever from sewer gas poisoning; erysipelas from infection and surgical fevers. It cures many chronic complaints that date back to septic conditions. Not well since a puerperal fever many years ago, is a good reason for thinking of Pyrogenium.
2. **Vomiting:** Very useful medicine for vomiting of bile, blood; of putrid masses. Patient vomits water when it becomes warm in the stomach. Stercoracious vomiting; coffee ground vomiting. Thirst for cold drinks during chill and heat.
3. **Diarrhoea:** Very useful medicine for diarrhoea with copious, liquid; putrid stools. Involuntary stools. Profuse, watery, painless stool. Stools have a carrion-like odour.
4. **Constipation:** Patient has difficult, constipated stool with carrion-like odour. Constipation with hard, dry, black, putrid stools; small black balls like olives. Putrid, bloody stools. Soft, narrow stools; require great straining to expel. Haemorrhage from bowels.
5. **Female uterine symptoms:** Uterine haemorrhage. Putrid, scanty lochia. Suppressed lochia. Violent chill; puerperal fever. Menses lasting one day, then bloody leucorrhoea. Septic fever following abortion. Prolapse of uterus.
6. **Heart affections:** It is a very useful medicine for heart failure in septic fevers by least motion. Every pulsation is felt in distant parts. Anxiety and sinking sensation in region of heart. Distinct consciousness of the heart. Aching at the bifurcation of the trachea. Oppression of chest and heart. Fullness in region of heart. Feels as if the heart was pumping cold water. Palpitation. Loud heart beats. Sensation of pouring of the heart. Pulse is rapid, irregular and fluttering.

7. **Skin affections:** Skin is pale, cold, of ashy hue. Obstinate varices; offensive ulcers of old people. It has cured many old fever sores with putrid, thin, bloody discharges.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From cold, damp weather, motion, sitting, moving the eyes.

Amelioration: By heat, hot bathing, hot drinks, pressure, stretching, changing position, hard rocking, walking.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ars.

Comparison

Septic fever, rapid loss of strength, sinking pulse, delirium and fainting: Anthraci, Pyrog.

Great prostration, with disposition to decomposition of fluids: Bapt, Pyrog.

Tongue fiery red, smooth and polished: Pyrog, Crot-h, Ter.

Diarrhoea in septicaemia; black, coffee ground and offensive: Crot-h, Pyrog.

Post-partum wound: Lach, Pyrog, Ars.

Dosage: Sixth to thirtieth and higher potencies.

Repetition: Should not be repeated too frequently.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscess, Bed sores, Bright's disease, Constipation, Diarrhoea, Diphtheria, Dysentery, Eczema, Heart affections, Pyaemia, Septic fever, Typhoid, Ulcer, Urinary disorders, Vomiting, etc.*

RANUNCULUS BULBOSUS

- ☞ **Thinking of complaints aggravates**
- ☞ **Stitching pains remaining in chest after pleurisy**
- ☞ **Day blindness with mist in front of eyes**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Bulbous crowfoot, Common field buttercup

Family: *Ranunculaceae*

Prover: Proving by Franz, Archiv fur Homoeopathische Heilkunst, Volume 7

Duration of Action: Short acting

Introduction and History: The caustic and pain producing properties of *Ranunculaceae* reach their highest expression in the Buttercup themselves. *Ranunculus bulbosus* forms a constituent of some arsenical plasters used to disperse cancers. It was proved by Franz. Some effects of its external application have been observed, while some symptoms were obtained from results of inhaling the fumes while collecting the plant or when the plant was burned.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the whole plant at the time of flowering.

Ailments From: Anger (slightest fit of, causes trembling and dyspnoea), change of temperature or weather, injury, alcohol.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It is a pain remedy, affecting NERVES, muscles, eyes, serous membranes, CHEST, skin, fingers, toes and left side.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts especially upon the muscular tissues and skin, and its most characteristic effects are upon the chest walls, like pleurodynia.
2. The root, the stalk, the leaves and the flowers when chewed cause a burning pain in the tongue; also pain in teeth and gums.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Vanishing of thoughts on reflection.
2. Obtuseness of senses.
3. Patient has an angry disposition; quarrelsome.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Day blindness:** Mist before the eyes. Pressure and smarting in eyeballs.
2. **Muscular pains:** Muscular pains about margins of shoulder blades in women of sedentary employment; often burning in small spots from needle work, typewriting, piano playing.
3. **Pains:** Stitching, sharp, shooting, neuralgic, myalgia or rheumatic pains in walls of chest, coming in paroxysms; excited or brought on by atmospheric changes; inflammatory; depending upon spinal irritation.
4. **Pleurisy or pneumonia:** From sudden exposure to cold, while being overheated or vice versa.
5. **Corns:** Sensitive to touch; smart, burn.
6. **Intercostal rheumatism:** Chest is sore, bruised; worse from touch, motion or turning the body, in wet stormy weather.
7. **Shingles:** Shingles preceded or followed by intercostal neuralgia; vesicles may have a bluish appearance.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Chest affections:** It is a very useful medicine for chest affections. It has a creeping, crawling, tingling sensation. Inflammation of pleura. In pleural effusion, it is a very useful remedy when there is extreme soreness along the ribs, especially the lower ribs. Heavy, short breathing with oppression of chest in the evening. Sighing respiration. Pressure and constriction of the chest. Pressing, stitching, violent pains in the walls of the chest, in region of fifth and sixth ribs. Painful soreness on touch or pressure on the floating ribs. Chronic costal rheumatism. Soreness of ribs and of the attached supports of the diaphragm. Hydrothorax; pains in chest from adhesions of the pleura. Sensation of a cold, wet cloth on going into cold air. Rheumatic swelling

of pectoral muscles with extreme soreness to touch. Pleurodynia with most violent cutting pains. Pulse is full, hard and rapid in the evening and slow in the morning. Worse in the evening, on inspiration, pressure, turning the body and cold air, motion, lying on left side.

2. **Skin affections:** Very useful medicine for skin affections. Dark, blue vesicles upon the skin. Horny scurf forms after the vesicles have opened. It has been used for vesicular eruptions; for burns; for herpes zoster; for pemphigus; for eczema. Flat burning, stinging, ulcers. Horn-like excrescences.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From cold damp air, draft of cold air, open air, change of temperature, change of position, alcohol, motion of arms, breathing, touch, eating, fright, vexation, anger, rainy and stormy weather, and standing.

Amelioration: From standing and sitting bent forward.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Kali-c, Rhus-t, Sep, Bry, Nux-v, Ign.

Antidoted by: Bry, Camph, Puls, Rhus-t.

Inimical: Sulph, Staph, Acet-ac.

Antidotes: Camph, Rhus-t, Anac, Puls, Bry.

Comparison

Itching in palate: Wyeth, Arund, Ran-b.

Dosage

1. Mother tincture, in 10-30 drop doses in delirium tremens; third to thirtieth potency generally.
2. In case of chronic sciatica, apply tincture to heel of affected leg.

Repetition: Repetition can be done in acute cases.

Therapeutic Value: *Alcoholism, Brain affections, Chest pain, Corns, Diarrhoea, Eczema, Jaundice, Lung affections, Neuralgia, Rheumatism, Skin complaints, Writer's cramps, etc.*

RHEUM PALMATUM

- ☞ Sourness of all discharges. Sour smell of body which remains even after washing
- ☞ Dentitional diarrhoea
- ☞ Stools – pappy, slimy, whitish, turn green on diaper; sour; shivering with stools; worse before, during and after stools
- ☞ Impatient children requiring less sleep and food
- ☞ Colic, worse uncovering with sour stools, not better by stools
- ☞ Diarrhoea only during active exercise

Source: Vegetable kingdom
Synonyms: Rhubarb, Rhabarbarum
Family: *Polygonaceae*
Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Introduction and History: Hahnemann's proving of Rheum has confirmed many of its traditional uses. In the form of Compound Rhubarb powder along with magnesia and ginger, most of us can remember it as one of the terrors of the nursery.

Description: Rheum contains a large amount of chrysophanic acid named from its brilliant yellow crystals. Among its many other constituents is oxalate of lime that is, calcium oxalate and rheotannic acid.

Preparation: It is prepared by triturating the dried rhizome.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is a remedy for suckling infants and children, especially during dentition. Also suited to pregnant and nursing women.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the liver, duodenum, bile ducts and intestines.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts through the solar plexus on the liver and muscles of the bowels, throughout the entire length of the intestinal canal; slightly on the urinary organs.
2. In its purgative operation, Rhubarb is moderate, producing faecal rather than watery stools, and appearing to affect the muscular fibre more than the secretory.

Ailments From: Eating prunes, eating unripe fruits, dentition, spasms, dislocations.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. INDIFFERENCE, indolence and a dislike to conversation.
2. PEEVISH DISPOSITION with tears. Restlessness, with a desire to weep.
3. Patient has an impetuous desire for particular objects.
4. The Rheum child demands various things with vehemence and weeping, even its favourite playthings.
5. Screaming of children with urging and sour stools.
6. Patient is unable to collect her senses for long after waking.
7. State of mind as if in half asleep or in a dream.
8. Delirium. Incoherent talk.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Child:** Screaming of children with urging and sour stools. Children cry and toss about all night. Child is impatient, desires many things and cries; dislikes even favourite play things.

2. **Perspiration:** Constant, profuse sweating of scalp, whether asleep or awake, quiet or in motion; the hair is always wet; may or may not be sour.
3. **Difficult dentition:** Child is restless, irritable, peevish; has a pale face and smells sour.
4. **Desires:** Desires various kinds of food, but cannot eat them; they become repugnant.
5. **Colic:** It is aggravated at once by uncovering an arm or leg; with very sour stool; worse when standing; not better by stool.
6. **Sour smell:** Sour smell of the whole body; child smells sour even after washing or bathing.

Important Characteristic Features

Dentitional troubles: It is a very useful medicine for dentitional troubles. Screaming of children with urging and sour stools. Children cry and toss about all night. Child is impatient, desires many things and cries; dislikes even favourite play things. Child is restless, irritable, peevish; has a pale face and sour smell. Colic is aggravated at once by uncovering an arm or leg; with very sour stool, worse when standing; not better by stool.

General Modalities

Aggravation: During dentition, eating plums, summers, nursing women, motion before, after and during stools.

Amelioration: Warmth, wrapping up, lying bent and in odd positions.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Mag-c.

Compatible: Ip.

Antidoted by: Camph, Cham, Coloc, Merc, Nux-v, Puls.

Antidote to: Canth, Mag-c.

Followed well by: Bell, Puls, Rhus-t, Sulph.

Dosage: Dr Boericke recommends third to sixth potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Colic, Dentitional problems, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Headache, Indigestion, etc.*

RHODODENDRON CHRYSANTHUM

- ☞ Nervous people who dread a storm and are particularly afraid of thunder, warmth and wrapping the head
- ☞ Cannot get sleep or remain asleep unless LEGS ARE CROSSED at the ankles
- ☞ Orchitis; sensation in glands as if they were being crushed

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Snowrose, Sibirischen schneerose

Family: *Ericaceae*

Prover: Seidel

Duration of Action: 350 to 40 days

Introduction and History: The golden flowered Rhododendron is not much known in general medicine, but according to the Treasury of Botany it is narcotic in its properties and is used medicinally. Growing among the fogs and storms of the Siberian mountains, its provings by Seidel, Wahle, Herzog, Helbig and others shows that it produces sensitiveness to storms and weather changes, and this gives the grand keynote of its use in medicine. It is commonly known as Yellow snowrose and is a gouty, rheumatic remedy.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the leaves and flower buds gathered when the buds are well developed, but not fully open.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Suits nervous people who dread a storm and are particularly afraid of thunder; people who are worse before a storm, especially when there are electrical changes in the atmosphere.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts on fibrous tissues, forearms, lower legs, small joints, bones, genitals, nerves, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): Acts on fibrous tissues causing gouty deposits in small joints of fingers, toes producing rheumatism and arthritis. Acts on testes causing inflammation of testes, orchitis, etc.

Ailments From: Stormy weather, thunderstorm, sprains, eating fruits, getting wet, catching a cold.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. **DELIRIUM;** patient staggers, falls asleep on his knees, starts and appears terrified in sleep but wakes up cheerful.
2. Frightful visions. Sombre, morose humour.
3. Excessive **INDIFFERENCE**, with dread of all kinds of labour.
4. **FORGETFULNESS;** excessive forgetfulness. Sudden loss of ideas. Patient leaves out whole words when writing. While talking forgets what he is talking about.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Toothache:** Worse every spring and fall, during sharp east winds; worse from change of weather, thunderstorm, windy weather.
2. **Arthritis:** Acute inflammatory swelling of joints; wandering from one joint to another; severe at night; worse at rest and during rough stormy weather.
3. **Rheumatism:** Rheumatic, drawing, tearing pains in all the limbs; worse at rest and in wet, cold, windy weather.
4. **Sleeping posture:** Cannot get sleep or remain asleep unless legs are crossed.
5. **Gout:** With fibrous deposits in great toe joint, rheumatic pains.
6. **Orchitis:** Induration and swelling of the testicles; sensation in gland as if it was being crushed.

7. **Menses:** Frequent and profuse.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Affections of joints:** Very useful medicine for rheumatic affections of small joints like toes, fingers, etc. There are rheumatic tearing pains in all the limbs in stormy weather, aggravated before a storm and during rest, aggravated at night; mostly in forearms and legs. Wandering pains in the limbs and joints. Pain in bones and periosteum. Pains drive patient out of bed. Paralytic pains in limbs. Pain in the shoulder joint so severe that the arm cannot be moved but the patient and the pain are ameliorated by walking about. Patient cannot sleep unless legs are crossed. Sleepless after midnight. Worse before and during rest, at night, in stormy weather. Better by walking about.
2. **Male genitalia:** A very useful medicine for affections of male genital organs. Orchitis with much swelling in rheumatic patients from taking cold, from sitting on a cold stone, from suppressed gonorrhoea; right side is mostly affected. There is drawing pain in the spermatic cord. It has cured hydrocoele in boys. Much itching of the scrotum. Worse during rest. Better by motion and heat.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Before storms, in rough, windy weather, cold, damp, in changing cloudy weather, at night, in midsummer, from wine, rest, eating fruit, getting wet, catching cold, etc.

Amelioration: After a storm breaks, heat – in the sun, when the sun shines, motion at once, wrapping the head.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Bry, Camph, Clem, Rhus-t.

Comparison

Rheumatism of small joints: Led, Rhod, Caul, Act-sp.

Dosage: 3c-200c potency.

Repetition: Single dose, but can be repeated if there is a call for the remedy.

Therapeutic Value: *Amenorrhoea, Bone affections, Diarrhoea, Earache, Eye affections, Flatulence, Lumbago, Neuralgia, Orchitis, Rheumatism, Toothache, etc.*

RHUS TOXICODENDRON

- ☞ **Great restlessness; has to keep moving constantly which relieves the pain**
- ☞ **Prolapse of uterus from over reaching or straining**
- ☞ **Tonsillitis, after riding in cold wind**
- ☞ **Hypertrophy of heart from violent exercise, gets out of breath on exertion**

Source: Vegetable kingdom
Synonyms: Poison oak, Poison ivy, Snowrose
Family: *Anacardiaceae*
Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1816
Duration of Action: 1 to 7 days
Miasmatic Background: Psora
Temperament: Irritable
Diathesis: Rheumatic and gouty
Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a very important polychrest remedy. The name ‘*rhus*’ means red, because its flowers and leaves are red in colour in autumn. ‘*Toxicodendron*’ means poison tree. It was used as permanent ink for marking clothes. It was introduced in homeopathy by Dr Hahnemann in 1816. It is a most valuable medicine of homeopathy. *Bryonia* has almost identical symptoms, like *Rhus toxicodendron*. Hahnemann calls them ‘these two antagonistic sister remedies.’

Habit and Habitat: *Rhus toxicodendron* is a native medicine of North America, Canada and Georgia. It is found in the forests of United States. It is a deciduous plant, growing from 1 to 3 feet in height. Stem is reddish, branching and climbing by rootlets. Stem is red in colour. Leaves are alternate, ovate, pointed and downy (soft) beneath. Leaves are three foliate. Flowers are small, greenish-white and appear in June. The whole plant has a resinous-gummy, milky, acrid juice. It is externally poisonous. Fruit is globular and of grayish colour.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture of fresh leaves gathered at sunset just before flowering time.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to persons of rheumatic diathesis; to psoric and tubercular constitutions. The patient is very chilly, easily susceptible to cold and aggravated by cold in general.

Ailments From: Slightest anger, cold, wetting head, using damp sheets, bathing in fresh or salt water, getting wet when heated, overstraining, overexertion, overlifting, raising arms high to lift things, drinking ice water, beer, bruises, getting wet in a rainstorm while sweating or when overheated.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Joints, ligaments, fibrous tissues, tendons, mucous membranes, lymphatic glands, skin, muscular tissues, nerves, tissues, eyes, mouth, lungs, gastrointestinal tract, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): It contains toxicodendralis, urushiol, pheridic oil, fisetin, gallic and tannin acid.

Physiological Action

1. Applied locally to the skin, *Rhus toxicodendron* is an irritant and causes itching and vesicular eruptions on the skin which may extend to the mucous

membranes where it produces oedematous swelling, dryness, rawness and burning.

2. When taken internally or inhaled, there are colicky pains in the abdomen worse at night, diarrhoea, tenesmus, bloody stools and urine, and fever which is often typhoidal or intermittent in character; pains of a rheumatoid type in fibrous structures, joints and lumbar region, ameliorated by heat and aggravated by rest.
3. Fatal results have not followed any case of poisoning recorded.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon joints and produces irritation and inflammation. Also produces serous discharge in the form of evacuation or oedema.
2. Acts on skin where it produces irritation and vesicular erysipelas, pemphigus and eczema.
3. It acts on the mucous membrane of the gastrointestinal tract, lungs, mouth, eyes and produces acute inflammation; also nausea, vomiting, enteritis, gastritis, pneumonia, stomatitis, conjunctivitis, etc.
4. It acts on the lymphatic glands causing generalised inflammation.
5. Acts on the tendons and muscles causing inflammation and rheumatic pains.
6. Acts on the circulatory system where there is blood poisoning resulting in depression of the heart and pulse, and typhoid-like symptoms with depression of vital forces.
7. There is febrile disturbance – intermittent fever.
8. If applied locally to the skin, Rhus toxicodendron, is an irritant and causes itching and vesicular eruptions on the skin which may extend to the mucous membranes where it produces oedematous swelling, dryness, rawness and burning.
9. When taken internally or inhaled, there are colicky pains in the abdomen worse at night, diarrhoea, tenesmus, bloody stools and urine, and fever which is often typhoidal or intermittent in character; pains of a rheumatoid type in fibrous structures, joints and lumbar region; ameliorated by heat and aggravated by rest.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Delirium with fear of being poisoned.
2. Great anxiety towards the evening.
3. Extreme restlessness, with constant change of position.
4. Fear that he will die, desirous of committing suicide. Thoughts of suicide; wants to drown himself.
5. Sensorium becomes cloudy. Slow in answering.
6. Sad; patient begins to weep without knowing why.
7. Dreams of working hard, swimming, rowing, his daily occupation and of great exertion.

8. Full of sad thoughts; anxious, apprehensive, specially in the evening and at night.
9. Fretful, impatient, ill-humoured, easily vexed.
10. Forgetful, cannot remember the most recent events. Forgetful; difficult comprehension. Low, mild delirium.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Restlessness:** Great restlessness with continual change of position to obtain relief from pain. It is one of the Nash's Trio of Restless medicines. Others of the trio are Aconitum and Arsenicum.
2. **Tongue:** Tongue dry, sore, red, cracked, triangular, red-tipped with imprint of teeth and bitter taste in the mouth.
3. **Paretic and paralytic:** It is a great antiparalytic remedy. Paralysis from lying on damp ground and rheumatic exposures. Paralysis with numbness of affected parts.
4. **Relaxation:** Relaxation of abdominal muscles, with general prostration. Involuntary stool due to relaxation.
5. **Desires and aversions:** Great desire for cold milk, sweets, oysters and beer, but aversion to liquor and meat.
6. **Rigidity:** Great stiffness and rigidity, with lamenes and pain, specially on first moving or on waking up in the morning; relieved by continued motion or by walking.
7. **Sensitiveness:** Great sensitiveness to open air, putting the hand from under the bedcover brings on cough.
8. **Vertigo:** Vertigo when standing or walking; worse when lying down.
9. **Headache:** Brain feels loose when stepping or shaking the head; sensation of swashing in the brain, as if torn.
10. **Aching:** Aching in left arm with heart disease and numbness.
11. **Thirst:** Great thirst for cold water with dryness in the throat.
12. **Itching:** Intense itching of scrotum with eruptions or oedema.
13. **Pains:** Pains as if sprained; as if a muscle or tendon was torn from its attachment; as if bones were scraped with a knife.
14. **Cough:** A dry, teasing cough, before and during chill, in intermittent fever; cough, with taste of blood.
15. **Back:** Pain between the shoulders on swallowing; pain and stiffness in small of back, worse sitting or lying, better by motion or lying on a hard surface.
16. **Sweat:** Sweat even during heat, except on face, with violent itching of eruptions.
17. **Appetite:** Hunger without appetite. Complete loss of appetite for all foods.
18. **Sleep:** Great sleepiness and lassitude after eating, Spasmodic yawning, yet not sleepy, with stitching pain as from dislocation of jaw.
19. **Urine:** White, muddy, hot, pale with white sediment; dark, becoming turbid; passes in a divided stream; scanty and irritating.

20. **Diarrhoea:** Involuntary diarrhoea with beginning of typhoid; with great exhaustion; stool watery, mucoid and bloody with nausea, undigested and very offensive. Frothy, white and painless.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Fever:** It is a very good medicine for remittent fever, intermittent fever and continuous fever. In intermittent fever, when the chill begins in one leg, usually in the thigh or between the shoulders or over one scapula and is relieved by warmth; during the chill there is a dry, teasing cough (Bry, Chin, Sabad, Sulph); along with external chill there is an internal heat. Thirst is absent. Urticaria and fever blisters around the mouth. Sweat is very general, except about the face. In remittent and continuous fevers like, typhoid, influenza, dengue and others like them, there is usually an insidious onset, or when acute diseases assume a typhoidal form. Diarrhoea with beginning of typhoid. Patient is restless, cannot stay in one position; must change position often to obtain relief from pain. Has a triangular, red tipped tongue, which is dry, cracked, sore with imprint of teeth. Paresis or paralytic condition of single muscles after fever. Low muttering type of delirium, talks about rowing, swimming, daily occupation, etc. Typhoid may be due to summer bathing, rainy weather, damp weather, exposure to cold air, walking in a damp place.
2. **Rheumatism:** It is a very prominent medicine for rheumatism. It is indicated not so much in the inflammatory form as in rheumatic diathesis, when the characteristic modality (that is, relief of symptoms from continued motion and aggravation on beginning to move) is present and when there is aggravation during damp weather or from dwelling in damp places. It is especially suitable for rheumatism after exposure to cold or wet, particularly when one is over heated or perspiring. Another notable symptom is – restlessness all the time. There is prominent projection of bones which are sore to touch, for example, the cheek bones. Rheumatism of the muscles of the back and shoulders. Rheumatic pains in the interscapular region, worse from cold, better from warmth. Stiff neck. Colic; pain is better by bending double or moving about. Brain feels sore at every false step.
3. **Skin:** Indicated for urticarial rashes, herpes zoster, erysipelas and other skin diseases manifested by vesicles. Eruptions with incessant itching, burning and tingling. Itching is better by warm application. The patient develops urticaria on getting wet.
4. **Paralysis:** It is indicated in various forms of paralysis; especially in rheumatic patients, when the trouble has come on from overexertion or exposure to wet, as from lying on damp ground. It is especially useful in paralysis of rheumatic origin, provoked by exposure to a damp and cold atmosphere, particularly when there have been changes from tolerably warm to cold and wet days. It may also be indicated in paralysis following apoplexy, and in

acute spinal paralysis of infants. It is more suited to chronic cases and in paralysis from cold.

5. **Cough and cold:** A very useful remedy for cold, cough and other respiratory troubles from exposure to cold open air, or getting wet in rain. Patient is very anxious and apprehensive. Hoarseness and rawness in larynx with roughness and soreness in the chest. There is a short, dry cough from tickling in the trachea. Cough in the morning, soon after waking. Cough is aggravated after midnight, on inspiration, on exposure to cold.

General Modalities

Aggravation: During rest, at night, after midnight; before storms, cold, wet, rainy weather, beginning to move, drinking cold water.

Amelioration: Continuous motion, moving affected parts, change of position, warm dry weather, warmth to parts, stretching limbs.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Bry, Calc.

Follows well: Ph-ac, Ars, Arn, Bell, Bry, Berb, Cact, Calc, Calc-p, Mur-ac.

Antidotes: Anac, Acon, Am-c, Bell, Bry, Camph, Coff, Clem, Crot-t, Cypr, Grind, Mez, Plb.

Inimical: Apis.

Compare: Bry, Rhod, Nat-s.

Comparison

Bad effects of getting wet: Rhus-t, All-c.

Cold from swimming or falling in water: Ant-c, Rhus-t.

Must move continually to obtain relief from the pain: Arn, Rhus-t.

Prolapse of uterus from over reaching or straining: Aur, Podo, Rhus-t.

Tonsillitis after riding in cold wind: Acon, Hep, Rhus-t.

Strain or injuries of single muscle: Rhus-t, Ruta, Calen.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Single dose recommended.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Abortion, Chilblains, Cough, Cyanosis, Dengue fever, Dysentery, Eczema, Enteric fever, Erysipelas, Eye and ear affections, Gout, Headache, Herpes zoster, Lumbago, Measles, Menstrual disorders, Neuralgia, Paralysis, Ptosis, Pyaemia, Restlessness, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Sprains, etc.*

Note

1. Apis must not be used before or after Rhus toxicodendron.
2. In chronic rheumatism, higher dilutions seem to have made the best cures.
3. Lower potencies are very useful in rheumatism, paralysis and diseases of the eyes. Higher potencies are best suited for diarrhoea, dysentery and skin diseases.

RUMEX CRISPUS

- ☞ Extremely sensitive to cold or open air
- ☞ Intense itching of skin especially, lower extremities; worse undressing, worse exposure to cool air.
- ☞ Eating meat causes pruritus and eructations
- ☞ Extremely sensitive to cold or open air

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Yellow dock, Curled dock

Family: *Polygonaceae*

Prover: Dr Joslin

Miasmatic Background: Psora and tubercular

Diathesis: Tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: The ‘Yellow dock’ or ‘Curled dock’ is a common British weed, introduced and growing wild in North America, where the provings were made. The common Dock of our fields and roadsides, *Rumex obtusifolia*, has a reputation among children as the best antidote to nettle sting, a reputation which is very well deserved as Clarke can testify. According to Joslin, *Rumex* quoted by Hale, was used by allopaths internally and externally for the cure of itch. This points to one of the leading actions of *Rumex crispus* as developed in the provings.

Description: Among the constituents and salts of *Rumex crispus* are sulphur, phosphorus and calcium. These are strongly represented in its action.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from fresh roots.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Suits to people of tubercular diathesis; extremely sensitive skin and mucous membranes.

Ailments From: Inhaling cool air.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the respiratory mucous membrane, especially that of the larynx, the alimentary mucous membrane, skin and lymphatics.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It affects the nerves causing numerous and varied pains, neither fixed nor constant anywhere, sharp pains; neuralgias.
2. Affects mucous membranes of the larynx, trachea, bowels and throat pit producing dryness and sensitiveness.
3. Acts upon joints, especially ankles, skin, left side, chest.
4. It acts on mucous secretions causing them to decrease causing stickiness with burning.

5. It acts on the lymphatic system producing enlarged lymphatics and perverted lymphatic secretions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. **LOW SPIRITED**, with a serious expression on the face and a suicidal mood.
2. Patient is irritable, disinclined to mental exertion.
3. Indifference to surroundings.
4. Stagnation of ideas, lassitude and uneasiness.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Thermal reaction:** Patient is extremely sensitive to open air.
2. **Hoarseness:** Hoarseness worse in the evening, after exposure to cold. Voice is uncertain.
3. **Tickling:** Tickling in the throat pit causing a dry, teasing cough.
4. **Cough:** Dry, incessant, fatiguing cough worse from changing air or room, worse in the evening, after lying down, touching or pressing the throat pit, lying on the left side, from slightest inhalation of cold air. Patient covers the head with bedclothes to make air warmer; little or no expectoration. The cough is worse in cool air or by anything which increases the volume or rapidity of inspired air.
5. **Sensation:** Sensation of a lump in the throat; descends on swallowing, but returns immediately. Raw sensation in larynx and trachea when coughing.
6. **Urine:** Involuntary with cough.
7. **Diarrhoea:** It is a useful medicine for early morning diarrhoea; from 5 to 10 am.
8. **Stools:** Painless, profuse and offensive. Sudden urging, driving one out of bed in the morning.
9. **Skin:** Itching of various parts, worse by cold and better by warmth; worse when undressing, uncovering or exposing to cold air

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Throat affections:** A very useful medicine for throat affections caused by taking cold air, exposure to cold. There is an excoriated feeling in the throat, with secretion of mucous in the upper part of throat. Sensation of a lump in the throat, not relieved by hawking or swallowing, it descends on deglutition, but immediately returns. Aching in larynx, with collection of tough mucous in fauces. Tickling in the throat pit, causing dry, teasing cough. Worse by taking cold, cold drinks, draft of cold air.
2. **Respiratory affections:** A very useful remedy for affections of the upper respiratory tract. Violent sneezing with fluent coryza and headache which is worse in the morning, evening and at night. Certain kinds of cough are worse at 11 pm, whether the child is asleep or not. Accumulation of mucous in posterior nares. Yellow mucous discharged through posterior nares. Epistaxis, violent sneezing and painful irritation of nostrils. Influenza with

violent catarrh, followed by bronchitis. Continual scraping in the throat whenever this catarrhal state goes into the larynx and trachea. Hoarseness, cannot speak because the vocal cords are covered with tough mucous. Accumulation of tough, gelatinous, gluey mucous; patient continuously scrapes the larynx.

3. **Diarrhoea:** A very useful medicine for early morning diarrhoea. Stools are brown, watery, worse early in the morning, from 5 to 9 am. It is useful for a serious attack of diarrhoea, especially in old men around 70 years of age, after Sulphur fails to act. The Sulphur patient with a cough, especially in phthisis, commonly wants cool air, cooling things; though the stomach symptoms are sometimes ameliorated from hot drinks, yet he wants cool, refreshing air.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Inhaling cool air, in open air, change from warm to cold and cold to warm, uncovering, at night, from pressure on the trachea, talking, deep breathing or irregular breathing, motion, eating after meals.

Amelioration: By covering mouth, wrapping up.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Camph, Bell, Hyos, Con, Lach, Phos.

Comparison

Involuntary urine with cough: Puls, Caust, Sil.

Cough worse from changing room or air: Rumx, Spong, Phos.

Cough worse by lying on left side: Rumx, Phos.

Cough begins as soon as head touches the pillow at night: Hyos, Dros, Bell.

Dosage: 3 to 30 potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Aponia, Asthma, Bronchitis, Coryza, Cough, Diarrhoea, Hoarseness, Rheumatism, Skin affections, Throat and lung affections, Tuberculosis, Urticaria, etc.*

RUTA GRAVEOLENS

- ☞ **Phthisis after mechanical injuries to chest**
- ☞ **Eyes burn, ache, red, hot like balls of fire**
- ☞ **Prolapse of rectum immediately on attempting a passage, from slightest stooping**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Rue, Bitter herb

Family: *Rutaceae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: Upto 30 days

Introduction and History: The common Rue of our gardens is a native of southern Europe. It was formerly of great repute in medicine for epilepsy, hysteria, hydrophobia, weakness of sight (from excessive reading), ozaena, epistaxis, foul gumboils, flatulent colic in hysterical women and inertia of bowels, having cured them empirically.

Habit and Habitat: Southern Europe.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of whole fresh plant.

Ailments From: Injuries of bones, bruises, fractures, sprains, carrying heavy weights, overexertion of eyes.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on fibrous tissues, flexor tendons, joints, ankles, wrists, cartilages, periosteum, uterus and skin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): Acts on fibrous tissues, joints producing rheumatism. Acts on bones, fibrous tissues, wrists causing formation of deposits or nodes in the periosteum, tendons and about the joints, especially wrists.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. ANXIETY, as from a troubled conscience.
2. Patient has a disposition to quarrel and to contradict.
3. Feels unfit for labour.
4. Patient is cross and suspicious; imagined he was always being deceived.
5. Patient is dissatisfied with himself and others, and is disposed to weep.
6. Melancholy and moral dejection towards the evening.
7. Slowness of conception.
8. There is frequent absence of mind.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Cause**
 - i. It is a useful medicine for bad effects of falls, injuries, bruises and other mechanical injuries of bones and periosteum.
 - ii. It is useful for sprains, periostitis, erysipelas, fractures, especially dislocations.
 - iii. Bruised, lame sensation all over, as after a fall or blow; worse in limbs and joints.
 - iv. There is lameness after sprains, especially of wrists and ankles.
2. **Soreness:** All parts of the body upon which he lies are painful, as if bruised.
3. **Restlessness:** Patient is restless, turns and changes position frequently when lying.
4. **Phthisis**
 - i. After mechanical injuries to chest.
 - ii. There is aching in and over the eyes, with blurred vision, as if they had been strained.
 - iii. Worse after using eyes at fine work, watchmaking, engraving or looking intently.

- iv. **AMBLYOPIA OR ASTHENOPIA** from over exertion of eyes or anomalies of refraction; from overuse in bad light; fine sewing, over reading at night; misty, dim vision, with complete obscuration at a distance.
5. **Eyes:** Eyes burn, ache, feel strained; eyes hot, like balls of fire; spasms of lower lids.
6. **Constipation:** Constipation from inactivity or impaction following mechanical injuries.
7. **Prolapse of rectum:** Rectal prolapse immediately on attempting a passage; from the slightest stooping, after confinement, from frequent unsuccessful urging.
8. **Urinary:** Pressure on the bladder as if constantly full; continues after urinating; could hardly retain urine on account of urging, yet if not attended to, it is difficult afterwards to void it.
9. **Urine:** Urine is scanty; green urine; involuntary.
10. **Warts:** Flat, smooth warts on palms of hands with sore pains.
11. **Backache:** Backache is relieved by lying on the back.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Injuries:** All the complaints of Ruta are often brought on from straining the part; overstraining or overexertion of parts, but principally confined to parts that are of a tendinous character; aponeurotic fibres; white fibrous tissue; the flexor tendons especially those that are overstrained by exertion. Ruta often suits various surgical conditions; periosteal troubles from injury where the flesh is thin over the bone, as over the tibia. Bruises go away slowly and leave a hardened spot; thickening of periosteum; a knotty, nodular condition, it remains sore; slow repair. Lump in the periosteum that has existed for months or years; sensitive, sore and nodular; as a result of a blow with a stick or a hammer, or from bumping the shin bone. Gradually increasing contraction of flexors, so that the hands become permanently flexed; the foot becomes flexed so that the sole becomes increasingly concave, and the toes are drawn under from overstraining and violence to the flexors.
2. **Eyes affections:** It is a very useful medicine for affections of eyes due to overuse, watchmaking, sewing, etc. Aching in and over the eyes, with blurred vision, as if they had been strained. Amblyopia or asthenopia from overexertion of eyes or anomalies of refraction; from overuse in bad light; fine sewing, over reading at night; misty, dim vision, with complete obscuration at a distance. Eyes burn, ache, feel strained; eyes feel hot, like balls of fire; spasms of lower lids. Worse after using eyes at fine work, watchmaking, engraving or looking intently.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Overexertion, injury, sprains, eyestrain, cold air, damp wind, wet, lying, sitting, pressure of an edge, stooping, during menses, consuming uncooked or indigestible food, exertion, ascending or descending steps.

Amelioration: Lying on back, warmth, motion, rubbing, scratching.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calc-p.

Antidoted by: Camph.

Antidotal to: Merc.

Compatible: Arn, Calc, Caust, Lyc, Ph-ac, Puls, Sulph, Sul-ac.

Comparison

Eye strain from sewing, worse in warm room, better in open air: Nat-m, Ruta, Arg-n.

Walking ameliorates all symptoms: Iod, Rhus-t, Ferr-p, Ruta.

Strain or injuries of single muscles: Ruta, Rhus-t.

Dosage: 3 to 200 potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Amblyopia, Bone diseases, Bruises, Constipation, Enuresis, Eye affections, Facial paralysis, Fracture, Haemorrhage, Injury, Prolapse of uterus, Sciatica, etc.*

SABINA

- ☞ **Menses – early, profuse, bright, partly fluid, partly clotted with pain from sacrum to pubis**
- ☞ **Tendency to abortion at third month**
- ☞ **Music is intolerable, goes through bone and marrow**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Savin

Family: *Coniferae*

Prover: Dr Stapf

Duration of Action: 20 to 30 days

Diathesis: Gouty and rheumatic

Introduction and History: Stapf made the first collection of the symptoms of Sabina; Hahnemann and his son were among the provers. A number of observations on women who had taken the drug to bring on the menses or procure abortion have also been added, and some cases of fatal poisoning are on record.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of the young, fresh tops of the branches. Tincture of the oil.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to chronic ailments of women; arthritic pains; tendency to miscarriages, especially in the third month. It is also suitable for hot blooded women with gouty rheumatic diathesis and haemorrhagic tendency; epistaxis, haematuria, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on female pelvic organs especially uterus, fibrous tissues of small joints, serous membranes and heels.

Ailments From: Abortion, premature labour, haemorrhage from uterus, vertigo with suppressed menses, gonorrhoea, urethritis, suppressed gonorrhoea.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Sabina acts as a widespread irritant, inflaming the pyloric end of duodenum and causing patches of inflammation in other portions of the intestines, especially the upper intestines, the omentum and peritoneum.
2. The action of Sabina on the generative organs of both sexes is pronounced.
3. It produces fig warts with itching and burning of the external genitals, phimosis of the male, along with swelling of the dorsum of the penis and gonorrhoea; it causes in the female uterine haemorrhages, and in the case of pregnant women, abortion.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. There is dejection, discouragement and sadness.
2. Patient is of hypochondriacal mood.
3. Great anxiety and apprehension.
4. Patient is irritable, nervous.
5. Music is intolerable. Music makes her sad producing nervousness; music goes through the bone and marrow.
6. Moroseness with a dislike to make conversation, especially when exercising in open air.
7. IRASCIBILITY, with tears and sobs.
8. Patient has listlessness.
9. Weakness of memory.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Suited to:** It is suited to chronic ailments of women; arthritic pains; tendency to miscarriages, especially in the third month.
2. **Backache:** Drawing pains in the small of back, from sacrum to pubes, in nearly all diseases from back, going round the body.
3. **Ailments from :** Indicated in ailments following abortion or premature labour.
4. **Uterine haemorrhages:** Haemorrhages from the uterus – menstrual, postpartum or following abortion. Flow is partly pale, red and fluid, partly clotted; worse from least motion, often relieved by walking. Accompanied by pain extending from sacrum to pubes.
5. **Menses:** Menses are too early, too profuse, too protracted; partly fluid, partly clotted in women who menstruated very early in life. Flow occurs in paroxysms; with colic and labour-like pains; pains from sacrum to pubes.
6. **Discharge of blood:** Occurs between periods, with sexual excitement.
7. **Retained placenta:** From atony of uterus; intense after pains.

8. **Menorrhagia:** It occurs during climacteric, in women who formerly aborted; with early first menses.
9. **Inflammation:** OF OVARIES OR UTERUS after abortion or premature labour.
10. **Expulsion of moles:** Sabina promotes expulsion of moles or foreign bodies from the uterus.
11. **Fig warts:** There are fig warts with intolerable itching and burning; exuberant granulations.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Female uterine affections:** It is a very useful medicine for tendency to abortion, especially at the third month. Discharge of bright red, partly clotted blood, worse from any motion; pain from sacrum to pubes; pain in the legs. It promotes the expulsion of moles. After pains, with sensitiveness of the abdomen. Metritis after parturition. It is useful for condylomata, with sore, burning pains. Cysts at the vulva, sensitive or with tearing pains during rest. Chest symptoms relieved by pressing on chest with hand.
2. **Menstrual troubles:** A very useful remedy for menstrual troubles. Menses are too profuse, too early; partly fluid, partly clotted and offensive. Flow is in paroxysms; with colic and labour-like pains; pains travel from sacrum to pubes. She has an almost insatiable desire for embrace. Metrorrhagia increased by least motion, but often better from walking. Leucorrhoea occurs from suppressed menses; recurs every two weeks; which is thick, yellow and foetid; with itching of pudenda. Stitches from below upwards, deep in the vagina from walking.
3. **Rheumatism, arthritic complaints:** Useful medicine for arthritic complaints of women. There are drawing pains through long bones. Presence of red, shining swelling of affected parts. Tearing, stinging in joints after they become swollen; worse in a heated room; better in cool air or in a cool room. Arthritic nodes.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Night, heat of bed, warm room, exertion, pregnancy, during climacteric, in foggy weather, stooping, letting limbs hang down, taking a deep breath, music.

Amelioration: From cold, cool, open air, exhalation.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Thuj.

Antidoted by: Puls.

Compatible: Ars, Bell, Rhus-t, Spong.

Comparison

Abortion at third month: Sec, Sabin, Cimic.

Sensation as if something alive in the abdomen or other parts of the body: Sulph, Thuj, Sabin, Croc.

Music unbearable: Acon, Nat-c, Graph, Sabin.

Dosage

1. Locally, for warts, tincture.
2. Internally, 3 to 200 potency.

Repetition: Can be repeated when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Abortion, Condylomata, Cystitis, Gonorrhoea, Gout, Leucorrhoea, Menstrual disorders, Miscarriages, Rheumatism, Skin troubles, Uterine affections, etc.*

SAMBUCUS NIGRA

- ☞ **With cough or fever; profuse sweat while awake, dry heat when asleep**
- ☞ **Spasmodic and oedematous affections of the respiratory tract, worse at about midnight**
- ☞ **Suffocation, better sitting up; with profuse sweating**
- ☞ **Coryza and dry cough**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Black elder

Family: *Caprifoliaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 3 to 4 hours

Introduction and History: The leaves of *Sambucus nigra* have an unpleasant odour when bruised, which is supposed to be offensive to most insects, and a decoction of the leaves is sometimes used by gardeners to keep off caterpillars from delicate plants. According to village herbalists, the inner bark as well as the leaves can be employed for making an ointment, the flowers serve for fomentations or are made into a medicinal tea, while the berries form the principal ingredient in Elderberry wine.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from fresh leaves and flowers.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to diseases of scrofulous children, which especially affects the air passages. People formerly robust and fleshy, suddenly become emaciated.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts upon respiratory organs, kidneys and skin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): It acts on respiratory organs causing shortness of breath. It acts on kidneys causing a dropsical condition with scanty and frequent urination.

Ailments From: Bad effects of violent mental emotions, anxiety, grief or excessive sexual indulgence.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. **Fright:** Patient has a great tendency to take on fright causing trembling, anxiety and restlessness. Fright followed by suffocative attacks, with a bluish, bloated face.
2. **Peevishness:** Constant fretfulness during which everything makes a disagreeable impression.
3. **Periodical delirium:** Periodical delirium with frightful visions and hallucinations.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Dropsy:** Oedematous swelling in various parts of the body, especially in legs, instep and feet.
2. **Coryza:** Dry coryza of infants. Snuffles. Nose is dry and completely obstructed, preventing breathing and nursing.
3. **Dyspnoea:** Child awakens suddenly nearly suffocated, face becomes livid, blue. He sits up in bed; turns blue, gasps for breath, which it finally gets; attack passes off but is again repeated; child inspires but cannot expire. Child sleeps into the attack.
4. **Asthma:** It is a useful medicine for Miller's asthma. Patient has attacks of suffocation as in last stage of croup.
5. **Cough:** Cough is suffocative, with crying children; worse about midnight. Hollow, deep, whooping cough, with spasm of chest; with regular inhalations but sighing exhalations. Cough is deep, dry, precedes the fever paroxysm.
6. **Fever:** Dry heat while patient sleeps; on falling asleep; after lying down; without thirst, dreads uncovering.
7. **Perspiration:** Profuse sweat over entire body during waking hours; on going to sleep, dry heat returns.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Respiratory affections:** A useful medicine for Miller's asthma of children. There is sudden suffocation or strangling cough on falling asleep, waking him at midnight with violent sweat, worse by fright. Whistling, breathing spasms of glottis. Screeching voice. Croup. Spells of coughing before fever.
2. **Fever:** Dry heat while patient sleeps; on falling asleep; after lying down; without thirst, dreads uncovering. Profuse sweat over entire body during waking hours; on going to sleep, dry heat returns.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Dry cold air, cold drinks, while being heated, head low, eating fruits, lying down, rest.

Amelioration: Pressure over a sharp edge, motion, wrapping up, sitting up in bed.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Ars, Camph.

Antidote to: Ars.

Compatible: Bell, Con, Nux-v, Phos, Rhus-t, Sep.

Follows well: Op.

Comparison

Inspires easily but cannot exhale: Meph, Med, Samb.

Dosage

1. Dr Boericke recommends tincture to sixth potency.
2. 3c to 200c potency.

Repetition: Can be repeated if the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Asthma, Chest oppression of, Coryza, Cough, Croup, Headache, Hoarseness, Perspiration, Whooping cough, etc.*

SANGUINARIA CANADENSIS

- ☞ **Gastric origin of headaches; symptoms ascend from stomach to head, ending in bilious vomiting**
- ☞ **Rush of blood to head and chest with circumscribed redness of cheeks in the afternoon with respiratory complaints**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Bloodroot

Family: *Papaveraceae*

Prover: Dr G. Bute

Duration of Action: Not definite

Introduction and History: The Blood root or Puccoon, is commonly found throughout the United States and Canada. It is the sole representative of the genus *Sanguinaria* of the *Papaveraceae*. It is herbaceous, has a thick, branching root stock, which creeps along underground, and in early spring sends up from the ends of the little side branches a single long stalked leaf, and another stalk bearing a solitary flower. The leaf is wrapped round the flower bud when it rises from the ground, and is bluntly five to nine-lobed, roundish at first, but afterwards kidney shaped. The American Indians formerly used the orange coloured juice of the root for smearing their bodies, and for staining various domestic articles. The plant has also been successfully used by American and French dyers.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of fresh rhizome. The resin, leaves, seeds, seed vessels, powdered root and expressed juice have also been used.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on vagal centres, mucous membrane of lungs and stomach, and the liver.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Through the cerebrospinal system, its centre of action is upon the vagi; through it, it produces inflammation of the lungs, especially its mucous membrane, and that of the stomach.

2. Its action on the liver is probably through the pneumogastric nerve.
3. Sanguinaria root sometimes powerfully excites the catamenial secretion, and occasionally it has been known to produce uterine haemorrhage.
4. In large doses, it nauseates strongly; but independent of this effect, on occasions it produces a quickly diffused and transient, but very peculiar nervous thrill, which pervades the whole system, and often extends to the furthest extremity.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient has angry, irritable and morose.
2. There is anxiety and dread preceding vomiting.
3. Mentally, the patient is confused; better by eructations.
4. Mental torpor, stupor, heaviness and sleepiness.
5. There is hopefulness, confident of recovery.
6. Disgusting ideas. Dreamy state with eyes open.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** A useful medicine for periodical sick headache which begins in the morning, increases during the day and lasts until evening. Head feels as if it would burst, or as if eyes would be pressed out; relieved by sleep.
2. **American sick headache:** Better by perfect quiet in a dark room. Headache begins in occiput, spreads upwards and settles over right eye. Headaches, return at climacteric; every seventh day.
3. **Neuralgia of face:** Better by kneeling down and pressing the head firmly against the floor; pain extends in all directions from the upper jaw.
4. **Circumscribed red cheeks:** In the afternoon; with burning in ears; during bronchitis, pneumonia and phthisis.
5. **Rheumatism:** Rheumatic pain in the right arm and shoulder; cannot raise the arm; worse at night.
6. **Pains:** Pains in places where the bones are least covered; like, tibia, back of hands, etc.
7. **Burning:** Burning in pharynx and oesophagus; of palms and soles; compelled to throw off bed clothes.
8. **Breasts:** Painful enlargement of breasts; when Lachesis and Sulphur fail to relieve.
9. **Polyps:** Useful for laryngeal or nasal polypi.
10. **Climacteric ailments:** Flushes of heat and leucorrhoea.
11. **Asthma:** Asthma after the rose cold; worse from odours.
12. **Cough:** Cough is dry, waking him at night and not ceasing until he sits up in bed and passes flatus; circumscribed red cheeks; night sweats; diarrhoea. Severe cough after whooping cough; cough returns every time the patient takes cold.
13. **Eruptions:** Eruptions on the face of young women, especially during scanty menses.

Important Characteristic Features

Respiratory affections: A very useful medicine for respiratory affections like asthma, cough and laryngeal disorders. Fullness and dryness of the larynx in singers. Dry cough which raises foul air from tickling behind the sternum. Expectoration is tough, rusty coloured and purulent. Patient must sit up in bed; passes flatus with it; better from passing flatus – up and down. Burning in the chest; as if hot steam extending to the abdomen, with cough. Cough, after influenza or whooping cough; returns after every fresh cold. There is pain in right chest that is, from breast to shoulder. Pneumonia; phthisis; asthma; from disturbed digestion, with acrid eructations.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Periodically with the sun, weekly, at night, at climaxis, from odours, jar, light, sweets, motion, looking up, touch, raising arms.

Amelioration: From sleep, lying on the back, vomiting, cool air, passing flatus, sour things, lying on the left side.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ant-t, Phos.

Antidotes: Op.

Compatible: Bell.

Dosage: Tincture in headaches; sixth potency in rheumatism.

Repetition

1. Single dose and when symptoms call for it.
2. When it has relieved the ailment, a complementary and constitutional remedy, should be given for complete recovery from the illness.

Therapeutic Value: *Alcoholism, Asthma, Breast affections, Bronchitis, Cancer, Catarrh, Chest affections, Cold, Dyspepsia, Headache, Influenza, Menstrual disorders, Pneumonia, Rheumatism, Vomiting, Whooping cough, etc.*

SANICULA AQUA

- ☞ **Head and neck sweat profusely during sleep**
- ☞ **Tongue – burning, must protrude it; ringworm of the tongue**
- ☞ **Discharges have an odour of old cheese or fish brine**
- ☞ **The odour of stool follows despite bathing**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Mineral spring water

Prover: Dr Sherbino, J. G. Gundlach

Introduction and History: The water of Sanicula spring is without odour or colour, and has an agreeable and slightly alkaline taste. It was proved by J. G. Gundlach, who, with his family, drunk it for more than a year.

Preparation: Dilutions of the spring water. Triturations of the evaporated salt.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Suits patients who are thin and look old and dirty; especially indicated in children.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on nutrition, female organs, rectum, neck and skin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): This mineral spring water affects the nutrition, female organs, rectum, neck and skin.

Ailments From: Strains and jarring.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Especially added to headstrong, obstinate, touchy children.
2. Patient has a constant desire to look behind.
3. Patient is very irritable, the least word or action upsets him.
4. Patient misconstrues everything.
5. There is crossness quickly alternating with playfulness; especially in children.
6. Patient has a dread of downward motion.
7. Fear of the dark. Does not want to be touched.
8. Patient is restless; desire to go from place to place.
9. There is instability of purpose.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Perspiration:** Head and neck of children sweat profusely during sleep; wets the pillow far around.
2. **Dandruff:** Profuse, scaly dandruff on scalp, eyebrows, in the beard.
3. **Soreness:** Soreness behind the ears with discharge of white, gray, viscid fluid.
4. **Tongue:** Tongue is large, flabby; burning, must protrude it to keep it cool; ringworm on tongue.
5. **Nausea and vomiting:** Nausea and vomiting from car or carriage riding.
6. **Thirst:** Patient drinks little and often but contents are vomited as soon as they reach the stomach.
7. **Changeability:** Symptoms constantly changing.
8. **Incontinence:** Incontinence of urine and faeces; sphincter unreliable and urging from flatus; must cross legs to prevent faeces from escaping.
9. **Constipation:** No desire until there is a large accumulation; after great straining stool is partially expelled, the remaining recedes; large evacuation of small, dry, gray balls; must be removed mechanically.
10. **Stools:** Stools are hard, impossible to evacuate; of grayish-white balls, like burnt lime; crumbling at the verge of anus with the odour of limburger cheese.
11. **Diarrhoea:** Stools are changeable in character. Colour is like scrambled eggs. Stools are frothy, grass-green; turn green on standing, like scum of a frog pond. After eating, must hurry from the table.

12. **Body odour:** The odour of stool follows despite bathing.
13. **Excoriation:** Excoriation of skin around anus, covering the perineum and extending to the genitals.
14. **Leucorrhoea:** With strong odour of fish brine.
15. **Weakness**
 - i. Bearing down sensation, as if contents of pelvis would escape; worse by walking, misstep or jar; better by rest, lying down.
 - ii. Patient has a desire to support parts by placing hand against vulva; soreness of uterus.
16. **Foot sweat:** Foot sweat between the toes, making them sore; offensive on soles, as if he had stepped in cold water.
17. **Burning:** Of soles of feet; must uncover to put them in a cool place. Child kicks off clothing even in coldest weather.
18. **Emaciation:** Progressive emaciation; child looks old, dirty, greasy and brownish; skin about neck is wrinkled, hangs in folds.

Important Characteristic Features

Constipation: A very useful medicine for constipation, especially in children. There is no desire until there is a large accumulation; after great straining stool partially expelled, the remaining recedes; large evacuation of small, dry, gray balls; must be removed mechanically. Stools are hard, impossible to evacuate, of grayish-white balls, like burnt lime; crumbling from the verge of anus with the odour of limburger cheese. Worse straining. Better warmth.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Straining, motion, raising arms, putting hands behind, descending, cold wind, on occiput or neck, jarring.

Amelioration: Open air, warmth, vomiting.

Comparison

Ringworm on tongue: Nat-m, Ran-s, Tarax.

Dread of downward motion: Borx, Sanic.

Dosage

1. Dr Boericke recommends thirtieth potency.
2. Thirtieth to highest potency.

Repetition: Single dose.

Therapeutic Value: *Acidity, Constipation, Cough, Dandruff, Diarrhoea, Eczema, Enuresis, Headache, Leucorrhoea, Marasmus, Rickets, Seasickness, Strains.*

SARSAPARILLA OFFICINALIS

- ☞ Severe pain at conclusion of urination
- ☞ Pain from right kidney downwards
- ☞ Bladder distended and tender. Bloody, seminal emissions. Intolerable stench on genitals.

Source: Vegetable kingdom
Synonyms: Wild liquorice, Smilax
Family: *Smilacaceae*
Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann
Duration of Action: 35 days

Introduction and History: The dried root or rhizome of Sarsaparilla, as imported, is of the thickness of a goose quill, many feet in length, reddish-brown, scentless, mucilaginous in taste, feebly bitterish and faintly acrid.

Habit and Habitat: It is found on the eastern slopes of the Mexican Andes, and furnishes the root which is exported from Vera Cruz under the name of Sarsaparilla.

Description: Smilax medica has an angular stem, with strong prickles at knots, and only a few at intervals. It produces leaves about 6 inches long, chartaceous, acuminate, cordate, ovate or hastate; and it bears umbels of flowers, which are succeeded by crimson berries, somewhat larger than the mountain ash.

Preparation and Parts Used: Triturations and tincture are prepared from the dried rhizome and root.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is suited to dark haired persons, of lithic or sycotic diathesis. It meets syphilitic, sycotic and psoric constitutions.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts upon genitourinary organs, skin, bones and right lower extremity.

Physiological Action

1. Sarsaparilla is acrid and somewhat nauseous in taste.
2. When used internally, it produces diaphoresis. When skin is kept cool, diaphoresis is not unusual.
3. In large doses it produces nausea, vomiting and temporary loss of appetite.
4. It acts as a narcotic, producing nausea, great prostration of strength, torpor and unwillingness to move.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon lymphatic system and acts as a general alterative that is, brings about changes in the lymphatic system, especially in scrofulous affections and tertiary syphilis.
2. Acts on skin producing tettery eruptions and a yellow-brown colour of the skin.
3. It's important centre of action is on the kidneys, producing symptoms similar to gravel, lithiasis and urinary calculi.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. There is depression and anxiety from pain.
2. Patient is always thinking about the food he has been eating, which causes nausea.

3. Patient is easily offended. Taciturn. Despondent, gloomy without any cause.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache and periosteal pains:** Generally from mercury, syphilis or suppressed gonorrhoea.
2. **Children:** Face is like old people; with an enlarged abdomen and dry, flabby skin.
3. **Herpetic eruptions:** On all parts of the body.
4. **Ulcers:** Ulcers after abuse of mercury, in syphilis.
5. **Skin:** Rash from exposure to open air; dry, itch-like eruptions, prone to appear in spring; become crusty.
6. **Urinary:** There are severe, almost unbearable pains at conclusion of urination.
7. **Renal calculi:** Passage of gravel or small calculi; renal colic; stone in bladder; bloody urine.
8. **Urine**
 - i. Urine is bright and clear but irritating; scanty, slimy, flaky, sandy, copious, passed without sensation; deposits a white sand.
 - ii. Painful distention and tenderness in bladder; urine dribbles while sitting; passes freely while standing; air passes from urethra.
 - iii. Sand in the urine or on the diaper; child screams before and while passing urine.
9. **Gonorrhoea:** Checked by cold, wet weather or mercury; followed by rheumatism.
10. **Neuralgia or renal colic:** Excruciating pains from right kidney downwards.
11. **Genitals:** There is an intolerable stench on the genital organs; fluid pollutions; bloody seminal emissions.
12. **Retraction of nipples:** Nipples are small, withered, unexcitable.
13. **Rheumatism:** Bone pains after mercury or checked gonorrhoea; pains worse at night, in damp weather or after taking cold water.
14. **Eruptions:** There are itching eruptions on forehead during menses.
15. **Rhagades:** Skin is cracked on hands and feet; pain and burning, particularly on sides of fingers and toes; skin hard, indurated.

Important Characteristic Features

Urinary affections: It is a very useful medicine for painful urination, extorts screams; worse at the close of urination. Patient can pass urine only when standing, during the day, but at night urine flows freely in bed; it dribbles while sitting. There is urging to urinate before menses. Patient passes drops of blood or white acrid material at the close of urination. There is a sandy deposit in the urine or on the diaper; pus in urine. Crusty urinary sediment. Air passes from bladder during urination. Pain in urethra going back to the abdomen. There is jerking along the urethra. Right sided renal colic.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At the close of urination, in spring, cold, wet, from mercury, at night, from suppressed gonorrhoea, yawning, motion, going up and down the stairs.

Amelioration: Uncovering neck and chest, standing.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Merc, Sep.

Precedes well: Bell, All-c, Hep, Merc, Phos, Rhus t, Sep, Sulph.

Comparison

Child has frequent urination; screams before urine passes: Lyc, Sanic, Sars.

Matted hair with crusts and vermin: Bar-c, Sars, Psor, Tub.

Dosage: First to sixth potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Chronic gout, Crusta lactea, Haematuria, Haemorrhoids, Herpes nasalis, Hydrargyrosis, Lithiasis, Marasmus, Renal colic, Rhagades, Rheumatism, Senile gangrene, Varicose ulcers, Varicose veins, etc.*

SECALE CORNUTUM

- ☞ Skin feels cold to touch but patient feels burning heat and cannot tolerate covers; better cold
- ☞ Haemorrhagic diathesis, continuous passive oozing of black, watery blood
- ☞ Burning all over the body as if fine sparks were falling on the patient
- ☞ Appearance is thin, emaciated; hippocratic face, like a dead man

Source: A fungus

Synonyms: Spurred rye, Ergot of rye, Claviceps purpurea

Class: *Hypocreaceae*

Prover: Dr H.C. Allen

Duration of Action: 20-30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora is in the background

Diathesis: Haemorrhagic

Temperament: Irritable and nervous

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Rye and grasses are apt to be affected with the ergot disease during damp season and when growing around, ill-drained lands. If pregnant cows are turned on pastures where infected grasses grow, they are liable to drop their calves. Ergot has been known to hasten childbirth from remote times.

Habit and Habitat: Ergot is found in all countries where the plants grow which may be ergotized. It was imported into this country from Germany, France and America. Mature ergot is violet-black in colour and scarcely has any filaments and sporadia. Their form is cylindrical or obscurely triangular with obtuse angles, tapering at the extremities (fusiform), curved like the spur of the cock, unequally furrowed on two sides, often irregularly cracked and fissured. The grains are externally purplish-brown or black, more or less covered by bloom, moderately brittle.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mature ergot is gathered before the grain is harvested, and the first three and higher potencies are generally made by trituration and attenuation.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Suits women of thin, scrawny, feeble, cachectic appearance who are irritable, have a nervous temperament with a pale, sunken countenance. Also suited to very old, decrepit, feeble persons.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts upon female genital organs, blood vessels, capillaries, skin, stomach, gastrointestinal tract, mind, breasts, uterine muscles and cerebrospinal nervous system.

Ailments From: Abortion, childbirth, haemorrhages, miscarriage, wounds, suppression of tears, lochia, milk, sweat.

Physiological Action

1. On animals, it exerts a poisonous effect on all classes of organic structures.
2. On man, in doses from 2 drachmas, ergot produces nausea. Patient is inclined to vomit; there is dryness of the throat, great thirst, aversion to food, uneasiness or actual pain in the abdomen.
3. Occasionally, alvine eructations, weight and pain in the head, giddiness, at times, dilatation of pupils and stupor.
4. When it is used many times in food, it produces convulsive ergotism which commences suddenly and is attended with dimness of sight, giddiness and loss of sensibility followed soon by dreadful cramps and convulsions of the whole body.
5. Also produces risus sardonicus, yellowness of countenance, excessive thirst, excruciating pain in limbs, chest and a small, imperceptible pulse.
6. It produces another condition named gangrenous ergotism in which there is general weakness, weariness and a sense of creeping followed by cold, white, stiff and numb extremities. After a while there is no sense of feeling; excruciating pains in the extremities with fever, headache and bleeding from the nose. Finally, the affected limb shrivels up and drops off the joints.
7. On the uterus it produces contraction of muscular tissues; difficult parturation, from want of tone of the organ.
8. Its action on brain produces pain in the head, giddiness, delirium, dilatation of pupils and stupor.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It produces contraction of the unstripped muscular fibres, hence there is a constricting feeling throughout the whole body.
2. This produces an anaemic condition, coldness, numbness, petechiae, mortification and gangrene.
3. Secale decreases the flow of pancreatic juice by raising the blood pressure.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Weakness of mind after spasm or exhausting sex.
2. Madness, with an inclination to bite or drown himself.
3. There is mania, fear or depressed fear. Specially indicated for puerperal mania; exposes the body, tears at genitals, inserts her finger into the vagina and scratches until it bleeds; all idea of modesty lost.
4. Patient laughs, claps her hand over her head; seems besides herself.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Haemorrhages:** Haemorrhagic diathesis; the slightest wound causes bleeding for weeks; discharge of sanious liquid blood with a strong tendency to putrescence, tingling in the limbs and great debility.
2. **Leucorrhoea:** It is green, brown and offensive.
3. **Boils:** These are small and painful, with green contents. They mature very slowly and heal in the same manner; very debilitating.
4. **Face:** It is pale, pinched, ashy, sunken, hippocratic, drawn with sunken eyes; blue rings around the eyes.
5. **Appetite and thirst:** There is an unnatural, ravenous appetite and thirst; even with exhausting diarrhoea.
6. **Cravings:** Patient craves acids, lemonades.
7. **Aversions:** Patient has an aversion to fat and meat.
8. **Diarrhoea:** Profuse, watery, putrid, brown; discharged with great force; very exhausting, painless, involuntary; sensation as if anus wide open.
9. **Enuresis:** Bed wetting in old people where urine is pale, watery or bloody; suppressed.
10. **Burning:** Burning in all parts of the body, as if sparks of fire were falling on the patient.
11. **Gangrene:** Dry, senile gangrene, worse from external heat.
12. **Collapse:** Especially in cholera; skin is cold, yet cannot bear to be covered; icy coldness of the extremities.
13. **Menses:** Menses are irregular, copious, dark, fluid, with pressing, labour-like pains in the abdomen; continuous discharge of watery blood until next period.
14. **Abortion:** Indicated remedy for threatened abortion, especially at third month, with prolonged, bearing down, forcing pain.
15. **Labour:** Irregular, weak, feeble or ceasing pains, everything seems loose and open but no expulsive action; fainting.

16. **Milk:** Suppression of milk in thin, scrawny, exhausted women in whom the breasts do not fill properly.
17. **Pulse:** Pulse is small, rapid, contracted and often intermittent.

Important Characteristic Features

Female genital organs: A well suited remedy for diseases of female genital organs. There are irregular menses with copious, dark, fluid blood, accompanied with pressing, labour-like pains in the abdomen. There is continuous discharge of watery blood until the next period. It is an indicated remedy for brownish, offensive leucorrhoea and for threatened abortion about the third month of pregnancy. During labour, there is no expulsive action, though everything is relaxed. The after pains are too long and too painful; hour glass contractions. Suppression of milk, in which breasts do not fill properly. Indicated in puerperal fever, with putrid discharges, tympanitic coldness and suppressed urine. Worse heat, warm covering. Better cold, uncovering, rubbing, stretching out limbs.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By heat, warm coverings, warm drinks, after eating and from touching.

Amelioration: In the open air, getting cold, uncovering, exposing the affected parts, rubbing, wants to be fanned, cold application and open air.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Acon, Bell, Chin, Merc, Puls.

Antidotes: Camph, Op.

Comparison

Withered, dried up, old looking patients: Arg-n.

Thin, scrawny patients: Sec.

Burning pain relieved by heat: Ars.

Burning sensation relieved by cold: Sec.

Surface cold to touch, yet cannot bear to be covered; throws off all coverings: Camph, Med, Sec.

Blood dark, non-coagulable: Crot-h, Sec.

Skin is pale, cold, of an ashy hue: Pyrog, Sec.

Ailments following abortion: Sab, Sec, Helon.

Uterine haemorrhages, flow partly red, partly clotted, worse from least motion: Sab, Sec.

Retained placenta from atony of uterus; intense after pains: Caul, Sab, Sec.

Aggravation from least motion: Bry, Sec.

Crops of small boils with green foetid pus: Sec, Tub.

Flooding with fainting: Tril-p, Sec.

Dosage: 3x to 200.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Abortion, After pains, Bladder affections, Boils, Carbuncles, Cholera, Convulsions, Cramps, Diabetes, Diarrhoea, Epilepsy, Gangrene, Glandular affections, Haemorrhages, Heart affections, Labour, Leucorrhoea, Liver troubles, Menstrual disorders, Miscarriage, Neuralgia, Numbness, Paralysis, Pregnancy disorders, Skin affections, Spinal irritation, Ulcers, Uterine troubles, etc.*

SELENIUM METALLICUM

- ☞ **Coryza ending in diarrhoea**
- ☞ **Debility**
- ☞ **Involuntary prostatic discharge while sitting for stool**

Source: Mineral kingdom
Synonyms: Selenium
Family: The element
Prover: Dr Hering
Duration of Action: 40 days

Introduction and History: Selenium was discovered in 1818 by Berzelius, and it was named by him after the moon because it is found associated with Tellurium (Tellus the earth).

Preparation: Triturations are prepared from the element with sugar of milk, from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to people with light complexion; blondes; having great emaciation of face, hands, legs, feet or single parts.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): Selenium, which has a most penetrating and characteristic odour of putrid horse radish causes a weakness involving all parts of the body, easy fatigue from any labour, night watching, mental exertion, and especially from hot weather.

Ailments From: Alcohol, tea, sugar, salt, lemonade, debauchery, walking, exertion, masturbation, loss of fluids.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the nerves, genitourinary organs, left supraorbital region, larynx and liver.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient feels unfit for any kind of work.
2. Patient is forgetful in business; remembers all that he has forgotten during sleep.
3. Talkative, when excited; stammers, pronounces some words incorrectly.
4. Sadness. Difficult comprehension.

5. Lascivious thoughts, with impotency.
6. Imagines drafts of air.
7. Fails to understand what he hears or reads.
8. Has an aversion, to drafts, of air – warm, cold or damp.
9. Dread of society.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Suited for headache of drunkards after debauchery, after lemonade, tea, wine; every afternoon.
2. **Hairfall:** Hair falls off; from head, eyebrows, whiskers, genitals.
3. **Coryza:** Coryza ending in diarrhoea.
4. **Hunger:** Patient becomes hungry at night.
5. **Longing:** Longing for spirituous liquors, it is an almost irresistible, maniacal desire.
6. **Constipation:** Stools are large, hard, impacted, require mechanical aid after serious illness, especially enteric fevers.
7. **Urine:** Red, dark, scanty; with coarse, sandy sediment; involuntary, dribbling, while walking.
8. **Impotence:** Impotence with desire; lewd thoughts, but physically impotent.
9. **Erections:** Are slow, insufficient with too rapid emission and a long continued thrill; weak, ill-humored after coitus, often involuntary dribbling of semen and prostatic fluid which oozes while sitting, at stool, during sleep; gleet.
10. **Priapism:** Glands are drawn up.
11. **Aphonia:** Aphonia after long use of voice; husky when beginning to sing; obliged to clear the throat frequently of a transparent starchy mucous, tubercular laryngitis.
12. **Exhaustion:** Patient is weak, easily exhausted; from either mental or physical labour; after typhoid, typhus, debauchery. Patient has an irresistible desire to lie down and sleep; strength suddenly leaves him; especially in hot weather. After typhoid there is great weakness of spine, fears paralysis. Emaciation of affected parts.
13. **Aversions:** Great aversion to a draft of air, either warm, cold or damp.

Important Characteristic Features

Male sexual organs: It is a valuable medicine for affections of sexual organs of men. Extreme weakness of the male genitalia. Though the desire is strong, there are no erections, or the act of coition is unsatisfactory and incomplete. There are frequent emissions and constant flow of prostatic fluid. Erections in the morning without sexual desire, but on attempting coition the penis becomes relaxed. Itching and formication of genitalia. Worse coition, touch, after sleep.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Hot days, loss of sleep, night watching, touch, singing, draft of air even if warm, after stools, coition, wine.

Amelioration: After sunset, inhaling cool air, drinking cold water.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Ign, Puls.

Incompatible: Chin, wine.

Compatible after: Calad, Nat-c, Staph, Ph-ac.

Comparison

No sexual power or desire: Agn, Calad, Sel.

Impotence with mental depression; relaxed penis, with sexual desire and excitement: Calad, Lyc, Sel.

Headache from tea: Sel, Thuj.

No erection even after caress, no emission, no orgasm during an embrace: Sel, Calad.

Dosage: 3 to 200c potency.

Repetition

1. In lower potencies, repetition bears well.
2. In chronic cases, single dose of higher potency is enough.

Therapeutic Value: *Constipation, Falling of hair, Headache, Hoarseness, Impotency, Paralysis, Psoriasis, Sexual neurasthenia, Sleepiness, Syphilis, Typhoid, Weakness, etc.*

SEPIA OFFICINALIS

- ☞ Pains extend from other parts onto the back
- ☞ Sensation as of a lump or rolling over internally
- ☞ Faints easily, especially while kneeling at church
- ☞ Indifferent to those whom she loves best
- ☞ The sight or thought of food sickens

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Cuttlefish

Family: *Sepiadae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 40 to 50 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis

Temperament: Nervous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Sepia is an invaluable remedy of our materia medica. It is long and deep acting in character. It has acquired a place in the list of our polychrest remedies. It is a woman's remedy, popularly known as the 'washer woman's remedy', because of complaints that are brought on by, or aggravated

after laundry work. The idea of proving Sepia dawned upon Hahnemann when he found a complex lot of symptoms in a friend of his, an artist, who was in the habit of wetting his brush containing India-ink with his saliva. This remedy was proved and a whole array of symptoms was arrived at, as a result of the proving. Since then, Sepia has proved itself extremely useful. It is one of the greatest contributions to homeopathy.

Description: The cuttlefish is a cephalopodous mollusc without an external shell. It is 1-2 feet long. It is soft, gelatinous, of brown colour verging on red having a spotted back. Its body is rounded, elliptical and enclosed in a sac furnished with a fleshy fin on each side along its whole length. The head, which is separated from the body by a neck is salient and round. It has salient eyes of a lively red colour. The mouth is surrounded by ten arms which are pedunculated, very large and furnished with suckers. The cuttlefish ink is an excretory liquid contained in a bag about the size and shape of a grape within the abdomen of the cuttlefish. Sepia is a blackish-brown liquor found in the contents of the ink bag of the cuttlefish. Sepia is very common in the Mediterranean sea. This fluid is utilized by the fish for the purpose of self-protection and catching its prey. This is done by darkening the water with this fluid, when it is pursued by its enemy or when it wants to pursue its own prey. This is somewhat on the principle of the smoke screen theory of the present day navy and aeroplane warfare.

Preparation: Triturations are prepared from the dried liquid from the ink bag of the cuttlefish.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is especially adapted to tall, slim, persons with lax fibres and muscles, having yellow, earthy complexion, shallow skin, cachectic yellow face, with a yellow saddle across the nose, and a male type of pelvis in women.
2. Slender; puffy and flabby; women with dark hair; yellowishness of the face and conjunctiva; yellow spots on the chest.

Ailments From: Anger, vexation, blows, falls, jar, injuries, overlifting, snowy air, tobacco, laundry work, getting wet, alcohol, milk, fat pork.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Female genital organs, portal system, digestive tract, venous circulation, nerves, skin, liver, glands, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): The inky juice contains 20 per cent sulphur, melanin and other organic and inorganic substances.

Physiological Action

1. Sepia is not generally recognised as a toxic agent. However, numerous homeopathic provings on a large number of subjects have demonstrated that it has a definite physiological action upon the human organism.
2. Its first effect is upon the vasomotor nerves and through them on the circulation in general, especially portal circulation.
3. Excess of carbondioxide in the cerebral capillaries induces confusion, sluggishness of mental operations, languor, faintness and trembling.

4. Sluggish flow of blood through the peripheral capillaries causes distinct pathological changes in the skin, ranging from pigmentation to dryness, desquamation, various forms of eruptions and ulceration.
5. Subsequently, relaxation of sphincter muscles and connective tissue ensues.
6. The effect, together with venous stasis, results in visceroptosis, especially of the uterus, haemorrhoidal tumours and varices.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts upon the vasomotor nerves and through them on circulation in general, especially portal circulation.
2. Acts upon the brain; excess of carbon dioxide in the cerebral capillaries induces confusion, sluggishness of mental operations, languor, faintness and trembling.
3. Sluggish flow of blood through the peripheral capillaries causes distinct pathological changes in the skin, ranging from pigmentation to dryness, desquamation, various forms of eruptions and ulceration.
4. It acts upon sphincter muscles and connective tissues causing subsequently, relaxation.
5. The effect, together with venous stasis, results in visceroptosis, especially of the uterus, haemorrhoidal tumours and varices.
6. Acts upon female sexual organs and produces weakness, irritation and congestion; also diminishes the general reproductive energy of the vegetative spheres.

Doctrine of Signature

1. Cuttlefish is an independent creature. It swims alone rather than in a group. Sepia's natural independence sets her apart from other women. She likes to be alone.
2. Cuttlefish is a solitary animal. Sepia women can be unsociable and averse to company. She does not want to go out. Company aggravates; amelioration when alone.
3. Cuttlefish refuse to nurse or care for their young. Sepia women can be found lacking in maternal instinct.
4. Cuttlefish limbs or tentacles are always in motion, dancing in water. They are more comfortable from moving about and worse from any fixed or locked position such as kneeling at church, standing for any length of time, bending over to wash or even sitting. Like wise, the Sepia woman always feels better from any violent motion, activity, jogging, tennis, swimming in cold water. She is better from dancing and worse from being fixed or locked.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Dread of being alone; of men; of meeting friends; with uterine troubles.
2. Great sadness with tears. Excessively nervous; sensitive to least noise.
3. The patient is very irritable. She cannot narrate her symptoms without weeping.

4. Thinks about evils, is anxious and fearful, flushes of heat over the face and head.
5. Indifferent to everything, to her own occupation, to members of her own family whom she loved very much.
6. Indolent, does not want to do anything – physical as well as mental work.
7. Patient is very greedy and miserly, absentminded, has a weak memory.
8. Very irritable and easily offended.
9. Patient can not bear consolation; it aggravates her mental symptoms.
10. Vertigo, with sensation of something rolling around in the head.
11. Absentminded, cannot recollect; has to read a sentence twice before he can comprehend it.
12. Gloominess and dark forebodings of future about her health.
13. Tendency to commit suicide from despair. Vexed and disposed to scold.
14. Heavy flow of ideas, language comes slowly, forgets the chief complaints.
15. Cries for a few minutes without knowing the cause.
16. Depressed, anxious and fearful state of mind, with a sense of helplessness and yet susceptibility to excitement and still more to terror; frequent attacks of weeping and despair of life.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensation:** Ball-like sensation in inner parts, especially in rectum, during menses, pregnancy, lactation; with constipation, diarrhoea, haemorrhoids, leucorrhoea and all uterine affections.
2. **Sweat:** Easily perspires. Single parts perspire profusely. Sweat is offensive.
3. **Faintness:** Faints easily; from extremes of temperature; while kneeling at church; when riding in a carriage.
4. **Dyspnoea:** Dyspnoea aggravated by sitting, after sleep, in a room, but relieved by dancing or walking rapidly.
5. **Headache:** Headache in terrific shocks, at menstrual period with scanty flow; in delicate, sensitive, hysterical women.
6. **Constipation:** Constipation during pregnancy; stool hard, knotty, in balls, insufficient, difficult; pain in rectum during and long after stool, sense of weight or ball in anus, not relieved by stool.
7. **Emptiness:** Painful sensation of emptiness, all gone feeling in the stomach relieved by eating.
8. **Flushes:** Flushes of heat and perspiration at climacteric. Flushes of heat over face and head. Flushes of heat from least motion.
9. **Coldness:** Cold legs and feet in bed. Coldness on top of the head. Cold in spots. Coldness of extremities during fever.
10. **Tightness:** Stiffness of limbs, worse after sleep. Uterus feels as if clutched. Stiffness of uterine region. All the coverings of the neck feel too tight and are constantly loosened.
11. **Urine:** Deposits a reddish, clay coloured sediment which adheres to the vessel as if it had been burned; foetid.

12. **Yellowness:** Yellowness of the face; conjunctiva; yellow spots on the chest; a yellow saddle across upper part of the cheeks and nose.
13. **Enuresis:** Bed is wet almost as soon as the child goes to sleep; always during the first sleep.
14. **Menses:** Irregular menses; early, late, scanty, profuse; amenorrhoea or menorrhagia.
15. **Vital heat:** Lack of vital heat, especially in chronic diseases.
16. **Suppression:** Suppressed or feeble menstruation. Consumption after suppressed gonorrhoea, menstrual headache with scanty flow.
17. **Bearing down sensation:** Bearing down sensation as if everything would protrude from the pelvis with prolapse of uterus and vagina; must cross limbs tightly to prevent it.
18. **Smell:** Cannot bear the smell and sight of food during pregnancy; the smell of cooking food nauseates.
19. **Itching:** Itching of skin, of various parts, of external genitalia; is not relieved by scratching, and is apt to change to burning.
20. **Ptosis:** Drooping of eyelids with catarrhal discharge.
21. **Desires and aversions:** Desire for acids, vinegar, pickles, sweets, bread, butter, soup, wine; spicy, pungent and bitter things, and aversion to the smell of food, meat, milk and tobacco.
22. **Fullness:** Sense of fullness in the pelvic organs and pressure down into the anus.
23. **Quickness:** Child wastes rapidly; lack of vital heat; ankles are weak and turn easily when walking.
24. **Foetid:** Leucorrhoea, sweat, etc. are foetid. Horribly offensive loose stool.
25. **Indurations:** Indurated eruptions like that of epithelioma. A part of the lip is indurated; deformity of nails – of toe nails.
26. **Milky discharges:** Leucorrhoea like milk, only during daytime; milky vomiting.
27. **Pains:** Pains extend from other parts to the back; they then settle in the back.
28. **Gleet:** Gleet painless, yellowish, staining linen; meatus glued together in the morning; obstinate, of long standing; sexual organs weak and exhausted.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Menstrual disorders and leucorrhoea:** Sepia is a remedy acting especially on the female organs and is a most valuable one. It produces in its provings venous congestion, which accounts for many of its symptoms. The general symptoms in a case calling for Sepia are of the utmost importance. Thus, we have characteristically the weakness and want of tone in the whole system, the yellow complexion, the yellow saddle over the nose, the sunken dark ringed eyes, the relief from violent motion, due probably to the toning up of the venous system, and the amelioration in the middle of the day. They are all grand characteristics of the remedy. When they are present, the other

symptoms will be found to correspond with the drug most beautifully. The menstruation of Sepia may be of almost any combination, late and scanty being the most frequent. They may be early and scanty or early and profuse—discolourations of the skin attending menstruation are characteristic; the flow is apt to be dark, the menses are preceded by aching in the abdomen and by colicky pains.

For amenorrhoea in the distinct Sepia temperament where there is extreme sensitiveness to all impressions. The leucorrhoea of Sepia is yellow-green in colour and somewhat offensive. It may be milky; it is worse before menses and is accompanied by bearing down. Leucorrhoea is often accompanied by a sensation as if the womb were clutched and suddenly released. On the uterus itself, Sepia exerts a decided action; the uterus is found to be enlarged and the cervix is indurated. Thus, Sepia becomes a useful remedy in displacements, especially prolapse or retroversion. There is also irritability of the bladder. Bearing down pains are grandly characteristic of Sepia; the patient feels as if everything would protrude from the vulva and this sensation is relieved by sitting with the limbs crossed. Accompanying this is a severe lumbosacral backache. It also has great dryness of the vulva and vagina; painful to touch.

2. **Skin – itching:** Itching of skin at various locations; of external genitalia, not relieved by scratching, apt to change to burning. Soreness of the skin and itching in bends of joints. Lymphatic swellings and crippled nails are often met with itching between fingers and in bends of joints. There may also appear brown spots on the skin. Ringworm, boils, blood boils, ulcers, etc. are regular occurrences. Profuse perspiration while walking. There may also appear herpes circinatus on isolated spots, on the upper part of the body.
3. **Liver disorders:** General state of sallowness in the patient. This peculiar sallowness is a waxy, anaemic appearance, mottled with yellow. This peculiar sallowness continues as a yellow, sallow line across the nose and the cheeks which looks like a yellow saddle across the nose and down the side of the face. During pregnancy, the lady may complain of great brown patches on the whole face. Brown spots on the cheeks, liver spots on the face, chest, etc.
4. **Headache:** Headache of delicate, sensitive and hysterical women. Pressing and bursting headache, aggravated by stooping, mental labour and relieved by external pressure and continued motion. Vertigo with sensation of something rolling around in the head. Great falling of hair, after chronic headache during climacteric period. Violent pressive headache in terrible shocks at menstrual nisis, with scanty flow; sensation as if the head would burst.
5. **Prolapse of uterus and pregnancy:** Pelvic organs relaxed. Bearing down sensation as if everything would escape through the vulva; must cross

limbs to prevent protrusion or press against vulva. Morning sickness during pregnancy. The sight and thought of food makes the patient sick; even the smell of cooking food nauseates.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Afternoon, evening, motion, washing, laundry work, cold air, thunderstorm, lying on left side, after sweat, dampness, etc.

Amelioration: Warmth, from violent exercise, pressure, sitting cross legged, from cold bathing, after sleep, limbs drawn up, etc.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Nat-m, Nux-v, Sab, Nat-c, Sabad, Sulph.

Follows well: Bell, Calc, Con, Carb-v, Graph, Lyc, Nat-c, Petr, Puls.

Antidotes: Acon, Ant-c, Ant-t, Rhus-t.

Antidotal to: Calc, Chin, Merc, Phos, Sars, Sulph.

Inimical: Lach, Puls.

Compare: Lach, Sang, Ust.

Comparison

Constipation from an inactive rectum: Alum, Sep.

Unable to sleep after business embarrassments, must get up: Ambr, Cimic, Sep.

Cannot bear the smell and sight of food during pregnancy: Ars, Colch, Sep.

Sensation of a lump of ice on vertex, with chilliness: Sep, Verat.

Headache from ironing: Bry, Sep.

Sweats on single parts: Calc, Sep.

Expectoration salty: Kali-i, Stann, Sep.

Want of vital heat, always chilly: Led, Sep, Sil.

Leucorrhoea with moth spots on forehead: Caul, Sep.

Yellow-gray colour of the skin of palms: Caust, Chel, Sep.

Fissures of nipples in nursing women: Graph, Rat, Sep.

Leucorrhoea during menses: Graph, Sep.

Suppressed malaria: Sep, Verat.

Cold spots: Sep, Verat.

Sweats easily from mental or physical exertion: Hep, Psor, Sep.

Sinking, all gone sensation in stomach: Murx, Sep.

Incontinence of urine during first sleep from which the child is roused with difficulty: Kreos, Sep.

Weight and pressure on vertex like lead: Lach, Sep.

Headache during menses: Kreos, Lac-d, Sep.

Displacements of uterus – antiversion, retroversion, subinvolution: Helon, Sep.

Headache with icy coldness of hands: Meny, Calc, Sep.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: 30 to 1M.

Repetition: Single dose of high potency is enough, it should not be repeated.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal disorders, Amenorrhoea, Apoplexy, Asthma, Cancer, Dyspepsia, Eczema, Eye affections, Female genital organs, Gonorrhoea, Gout, Headache, Jaundice, Leucorrhoea, Pregnancy, Prolapse of uterus, Psoriasis, Ptosis, Sciatica, Urinary troubles, Uterus bearing down, Varicose veins, Whooping cough, etc.*

Note

1. Lachesis should not be used before or after Sepia.
2. Pulsatilla should never be alternated with Sepia.

SILICEA TERRA

- ☞ **Ailments after suppressed foot sweat, which is offensive**
- ☞ **Carrion-like odour from feet; acrid foot sweat – eats up the shoes**
- ☞ **Stools recede again when partly expelled**
- ☞ **Discharge of blood from vagina when child takes the breast**
- ☞ **Promotes expulsion of foreign bodies from tissues; for example, fish bones, needles, bone splinters, etc**
- ☞ **Hair-like sensation on tongue**
- ☞ **Fistula in ano**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Pure silica, Silicic oxide, Pure funk

Formula: SiO₂

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1828 and Dr W. H. Schussler

Duration of Action: 40 to 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora, syphilis and sycosis, but predominantly antipsoric

Temperament: Sanguine and irritable

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Very chilly patient

Introduction and History: Silicea is a boon to the suffering humanity – serves the purpose of a ‘surgeon’s knife’ in the hands of a homeopath. It is a great polychrest and powerful remedy. It is one of the twelve tissue remedies of Schussler. It is a long and deep acting constitutional remedy.

Silicea is an oxide of silicon occurring in a great variety of forms. It is commonly known as silicious earth flint or quartz. It is found in the hair, nails, skin, periosteum, nerve sheath and even in the bony tissues. It is also used in the making of dynamite.

Though inert in its crude state because of its insolubility, it becomes a very powerful remedial agent when potentized. Silicea, a chemically inert material, gives rise to foreign body reactions. It forms silicic acid, sodium silicate or silico-

fluoride compounds in living tissues. The hydrophilic colloid – silicic acid can retain water in varying amounts as reserves and prevents drying in plants growing in deserts and sandy areas.

Silicea is dispersed as a negative colloid and found where chemical metabolism is very low or has ceased; for example, in connective tissues, skin and appendages, like nails, hair, etc. Silicea is the precursor for fluoride action. It is a supporting and structure giving component, which is a counter pole to the supporting action of Calcareo.

Description: It is a white, amorphous powder which is tasteless and odourless. It is insoluble in water as well as in alcohol. It is soluble only in hydrofluoric acid. It is insoluble in dilute acids. When a small fragment of silica is introduced in a bead of microcosmic salt (sodium ammonium phosphate) and heated, silica will float in the bead while hot and after cooling, it will become opaque.

Preparation: Pure silicea is triturated with sugar of milk upto 3c potency. Higher potencies are prepared with alcohol. For biochemic purposes, decimal triturations are used.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to persons with a lean and thin body, sickly appearance and dry skin.
2. Suits people having a weak and lax musculature, with a pale face.

Ailments From: Exposure to draught of air, vaccination, chest complaints of stone cutters, suppressed foot sweat.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membranes, skin, cartilages, elastic and cellular tissues, bones, eustachian tube, nerves, lachrymal duct, glands, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the nervous system producing well defined irritability with extreme sensitiveness.
2. Initially, Silicea decreases phagocytosis followed by an increase in phagocytosis, due to an increase in the nuclear maturity of neutrophils and macrophages. Thus, it protects against pus producing bacteria like staphylococcus and streptococcus.
3. It acts on the sphincters and causes remote pains.
4. In lower triturations, Silicea precipitates proteins, agglutinates red blood cells, typhoid bacilli and spermatozoa. Therefore, higher triturations must be used.
5. It produces perverted nutrition, thus resembling two great dyscrasia – scrofula and rachitis.
6. Silicea forms sodium silicate, a thin, watery, transparent liquid around foreign bodies and provokes the opening of the tract by applying pressure, and facilitates expulsion of foreign substances. Hence, Silicea is known as a ‘surgeon’s knife.’

7. Crude silicea promotes uniform connective tissue growth as silicotic nodules. Distinctly encapsulated in the lungs, it is called 'chalicosis pulmonum' by activating fibroblastic tissues, which favour the development of tuberculosis, asbestosis and fibrosis. It lowers the vital capacity of the lungs.
8. It acts on fibrous tissues producing inflammation and suppuration.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Want of grit, absentmindedness, fidgety feeling.
2. Anticipatory anxiety, fear of appearing in public.
3. Aversion to be spoken to or touched.
4. Shy, timid, capricious, careless.
5. Difficulty in concentration, lack of self-confidence.
6. Confused mind; wants to be magnetized, obstinate.
7. Cries when spoken kindly to; weeping tendency.
8. Thinks of pins; pin mania during delirium state; fear of pins of being pricked by them, therefore wants to collect them.
9. Fixed ideas, lack of stamina, anticipatory anxiety about his performance but once he starts, he gains back his usual self-confidence and command, and he does the task well.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Discharge:** Thin, watery, transparent, offensive initially, followed by yellowish, lumpy, offensive discharge which is difficult to evacuate.
2. **Tongue:** Soft, flabby, indented, with increased salivation. Thin, white coating on tongue. Inflamed spots, excoriations or phagedenic ulcers.
3. **Taste:** Sour, bitter; bad or loss of taste.
4. **Sensation:** Sensation of a splinter in the throat when swallowing. Sensation of a hair on the tongue.
5. **Vertigo:** Vertigo spreading from the occiput when looking upward.
6. **Constipation:** Stool large, hard, impacted – requires mechanical aid; from inactivity of rectum; before and during menses, constipation occurs.
7. **Headache:** Headache starts at the occiput, ascends to the vertex and finally settles over the right eye.
8. **Night walking:** The patient gets up while asleep, walks about and lies down again, all quite unconsciously.
9. **Chilliness:** Highly chilly patient. Wraps himself up with warm clothing even in hot summer weather.
10. **Sweat:** Sweat of hands, toes, feet, axillae is very offensive, intolerable, sour; carrion-like odour from feet, without perspiration.
11. **Sensitiveness:** The patient is very sensitive to all impressions, especially noise and becomes anxious.
12. **Desires:** Desire for cold drinks, cold food, ice cream. Wants to be magnetised.
13. **Malassimilation:** There is malassimilation of food, lack of strength, vital heat and stamina. Retarded growth in children with an enlarged head, open fontanelles and sutures.

14. **Skin:** Unhealthy, suppurative and ulcerative tendency.
15. **Hairfall:** Hair falling from the scalp and beard; nails grow very fast, are painful, brittle with white spots; whitlow.
16. **Acne:** Acne on the face, forehead, neck, back, with indeterminate and infiltrated borders.
17. **Keloid:** Keloid formation, bunions, hard callosities and keratinization.
18. **Cracks:** Cracks, fissures and fistulas; for example, rectal, lachrymal and dental; are tender and indurated.
19. **Offensiveness:** Ulcers are very bad smelling. So are breath and sweat, especially foot sweat. Chronic gonorrhoea with thick, foetid discharge.
20. **Growth:** Rachitis. Stunted, deformed, overgrowth.
21. **Ulceration:** Ulceration, indolence, deterioration; skin is unhealthy; every injury tends to ulceration.
22. **Upward direction:** Symptoms proceed upwards and also outwards.
23. **Alternation:** Fistula in ano alternates with chest symptoms.
24. **Menses:** Menses too early, too profuse. Discharge of blood from the vagina every time the child is nursed, also between menstrual periods.
25. **Abortion:** Threatened abortion; haemorrhage after abortion. Expels vesicular mole.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Skin:** Silicea is one of the best remedies for inflammation and suppuration. It has a tendency to promote and expel foreign bodies from the tissues wherever they may be present. Unhealthy skin; every injury suppurates, crippled nails on fingers and toes. Felons, abscesses and old indurated tumours. It has a control over the suppurative process, thereby reducing excessive suppuration. Delicate, pale, waxy skin. Small wounds heal with difficulty and suppurate profusely. There are painful pustular eruptions, which form suppurating ulcers, on forehead, occiput, sternum and spine. Eczematous or herpetic eruptions, disposition to boils in various parts, which are very painful to touch; fistula, in-growing toe nails; panaritium, blood boils, carbuncles, ulcers of all kinds. Fistulae, are very painful and offensive with high spongy edges and proud flesh in them. The baby suffers from various kinds of skin troubles caused by bad effects of vaccination. Every little injury suppurates.
2. **Headache:** Silicea is a very useful remedy in headache; when a patient with a headache has her head tied up with a towel or handkerchief it will probably indicate Silicea. Headache arises from the nape of the neck, ascends to the vertex and finally settles over the right eye; pressing and bursting headache, as if eyes and brain were forced out. Violent tearing in head with pressive pain in the morning. Jerking headache extending to the brain. Tearing in vertex as if it would burst. Headache with bruised pain above the eyes. Difficulty in holding up the head. Headache causes chilliness and nausea.

Scalp is very sensitive to touch. The patient is very chilly with low vitality. He is usually constipated. Sensation of roaring or shattering in the brain; generally right sided headache.

3. **Baby:** Silicea baby is psoric and highly chilly, It is best suited to growing children who suffer from malnutrition, due to no assimilation of food properly. It has a scrofulous and tubercular diathesis. The baby generally suffers from bad effects of vaccination. Baby has a large head with open fontanelles and sutures, and a pot bellied abdomen. The baby is obstinate, cries when kindly spoken to. Child has aversion to mother's milk. The baby suffers from various kinds of skin troubles caused by bad effects of vaccination. Every little injury suppurates; inflammation, swelling and abscess formation after vaccination. Baby wants much covering around the head but likes cold food and drinks. Constipation; stools are large, hard, impacted; require mechanical aid due to inactivity of rectum. The baby is very slow in learning to walk due to weak ankles resulting from a deficiency in bone forming substances. The baby desires to be magnetised. Has very offensive foot sweat; also in axillae and hands; sweating behind the neck and in the region of occiput.
4. **Glandular affections:** Silicea is one of the top ranking remedies for glandular affections. Inflammation and swelling of all the glands, both external and internal; all in a crop or singly, especially in the region of the throat and neck with threatened suppuration. Inflammation, swelling and suppuration of glands. Painful haemorrhoids which cause irritation and spasm of the sphincter ani muscles.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Cold, during new moon, during menses, lying down, uncovering, especially the head.

Amelioration: Warmth, wrapping up the head, in summer.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Calc, Fl-ac, Puls, Sanic, Thuj, Sulph.

Follows well: Ars, Asaf, Bell, Calc, Clem, Fl-ac, Graph, Hep, Lach, Lyc, Nux-v, Phos, Puls, Rhus-t, Sep, Sulph.

Antidotes: Camph, Fl-ac, Hep.

Antidotal to: Merc, Sulph.

Inimical: Merc.

Compare: Hep, Pic-ac, Kali-p, Hyper, Ruta, Sanic.

Comparison

Takes cold from exposure of feet: Con, Cupr, Sil.

Bad effects from suppressed foot sweat: Cupr, Sil, Zinc.

Imperfect assimilation: Bar-c, Calc.

Whitlow; deep seated periosteal pain: Am-c, Dios, Sil.

Short cough and chest complaints after operation for fistulae: Berb, Calc-p, Sil.

Vertigo, spreading from occiput: Gels, Sil.

Bladder weak, is unable to finish, seems as if some urine always remains: Alum, Hep, Sil.

Headache worse from noise, light and motion: Lac-d, Mag-m, Sil.

Faeces protrude and recede: Op, Sil, Thuj.

Nervous, weak; desires to be magnetised: Phos, Sil.

When child nurses, pain goes from nipples to uterus: Puls, Sil.

Vertigo on looking upwards: Puls, Sil.

Sensation as if a thread were hanging down on the tongue: Nat-m, Sil.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. Schussler recommends 6x and 12x potencies.
2. Kent recommends high and highest potencies when the constitutional symptoms are present.
3. It is to be applied externally on ulcers, carbuncles and ulcerated pyogenic parts.

Repetition

1. Repeated doses are indicated on specific and biochemic symptoms.
2. Single dose in high potencies, in case of constitutional indications.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdomen distended, Abdominal disorders, Boils, Bone affections, Cancer, Carbuncles, Constipation, Cough, Debility, Dentition, Diabetes, Enuresis, Epilepsy, Foreign body expulsion of, Glandular swelling, Headache, Hernia, Perspiration offensive, Pleurisy, Rheumatism, Rickets, Sexual organs, Skin troubles, Somnambulism, Suppuration, Tenesmus, Ulcers, Urinary trouble, Vaccination, Vertigo, etc.*

Note

1. Silicea is the chronic of Pulsatilla (it is both complementary and chronic of Pulsatilla, for Pulsatilla plant grows well in the land where Silicea is abundant).
2. It should not be used before or after Mercurius.
3. In lower triturations, Silicea precipitates proteins, agglutinates red blood cells, typhoid bacilli and spermatozoa. Therefore, higher triturations must be used.

SPIGELIA ANTHELMIA

- ☞ **Violent palpitations which shake the whole chest and audible heart beats**
- ☞ **Stammering with worm affections, repeats first syllable three or four times**
- ☞ **Pains press outwards from within, from below upwards**

- ☞ **Toothache better while eating, worse tobacco or cold drinks**
- ☞ **Fear of pointed objects**

Source: Vegetable kingdom
Synonyms: Pinkroot, Annual wormgrass
Family: *Loganiaceae*
Prover: Dr Hahneman
Duration of Action: 20-30 days
Miasmatic Background: Psora
Diathesis: Rheumatic
Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: It is a left sided remedy. *Spigelia anthelmia* is a common weed of South. America, also called ‘Pinkroot’, ‘Wormgrass’. It is also a native of the southern states of North America. *Spigelia anthelmia* has been learnt from the natives of Antilles.

Habit and Habitat: ‘Wormgrass’ is a native of the southern states of North America.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the dried herb.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to anaemic, debilitated subjects of rheumatic diathesis, and to scrofulous children afflicted with *Ascaris lumbricoides*. Also suited to people with light hair, who are pale, thin, bloated, weak, having a wrinkled, yellow, earthy skin.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts on the gastrointestinal tract, left side, eyes, teeth, respiratory organs, cardiovascular system, heart, mind, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Acts on the digestive organs as a vermicide.
2. It appears to narcotize the roundworm; and then a brisk cathartic is required to carry it off.
3. It has special affinity for the cerebrospinal system, affecting more particularly the sentient nerves of the head, chest, abdomen producing necrotic affects like vertigo, dimness of vision, dilated pupils, spasmodic movements of the eyelids and facial muscles.
4. Acts on eyes producing a mydriatic effect. Also produces rheumatic ophthalmia and ciliary neuralgia.
5. Also acts on the heart producing rheumatism, violent and excessive palpitation.

Ailments From: Worm infestations like *Ascaris* and from concussions.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is afraid of sharp, pointed things like, pins, needles, etc.

2. Stammering of speech, repeats the first syllable three or four times with abdominal ailments, with helminthiasis.
3. Agitation and anxiety with restless care concerning the future.
4. Patient is lost in thought, stares at a single object.
5. Great dejection in the evening, he could have killed himself; weakness of mind.
6. Absence of ideas, difficulty in thinking; patient is unfit for intellectual labour.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensitiveness:** Patient is painfully sensitive to touch, part touched feels chilly; touch sends a shudder through the whole frame.
2. **Headache:** Nervous, periodical headache at the base of the brain, spreading over the head and locating in the eye, orbit or temple of the left side.
3. **Pains:** Pains are pulsating, violent and throbbing; worse in the morning, at sunrise, at it's height, at noon, declines till sunset.
4. **Prosopalgia:** It is periodical, left sided, involves the orbit, eye, malar bone and teeth; pain is tearing, burning; cheeks are dark red. Worse during cold, rainy weather, from tea, from morning until sunset.
5. **Eyes:** Intolerable pressing pain in eyeballs, can not turn the eyes without turning the whole body; worse making a fast step.
6. **Sensation:** Sensation as if eyes were too large for the orbit, and also as if a band were around the head.
7. **Toothache:** Toothache from tobacco, smoking; worse cold things; returns when thinking about it.
8. **Dyspnoea:** Difficulty in breathing; must lie on the right side or with head high; stitching, needle-like pain in chest.
9. **Heart:** Copious, offensive mucous from the posterior nares, drops into the throat, causing choking at night.
10. **Palpitation:** Violent, visible and audible palpitations, worse least motion, bending forward; systolic blowing at the apex.
11. **Gastrointestinal tract:** Indicated in scirrhus of sigmoid or rectum, atrocious unbearable pain. Also indicated in worms like *Ascaris lumbricoides*.

Important Characteristic Features

Heart affections: Spigelia is a very valuable heart remedy. There are sharp stitches sometimes shooting into the arms and neck. This is referred pain and it is synchronous with the pulse. Mental anxiety and oppression frequently accompany these stitches. Indicated mostly in valvular diseases, rheumatic endocarditis and pericarditis. Palpitation is so violent that it can sometimes be discerned through the clothing; it shakes the whole chest; even its sound is audible to people near around. Feeling in the heart as if it were compressed and squeezed. Indicated in endocarditis with insufficiency of mitral valve, after acute articular rheumatism and systolic blowing at the apex. Dyspnoea and suffocative attacks from slightest

movement or taking a deep breath. Worse from motion, noise, touch, turning the eyes, from every shaking. Better lying on the right side with the head high.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From motion, noise, touch, turning the eyes, from every shaking, commotion or concussion.

Amelioration: Lying on the right side with the head high, rest, warmth, inspiration, steady pressure, cold applications, while eating.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Arn, Ars, Bell, Calc, Cimic, Dig, Iris, Kali-c, Kalm, Nux-v, Puls, Sep, Sulph, Zinc.

Antidotes: Aur, Camph, Cocc, Puls.

Dosage: 6 to 30 potency. Rarely 200.

Repetition: Single dose to be repeated when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Adenoids, Amaurosis, Angina pectoris, Anxiety, Catarrh, Ciliary neuralgia, Constipation, Depression, Diaphragm stitches, Exophthalmic goitre, Eye pains, Headache, Heart affections, Inguinal hernia, Iritis, Jaw joint pains, Otalgia, Pericarditis, Post-nasal catarrh, Prosopalgia, Pterygium, Rectal cancer, Rheumatic endocarditis, Rheumatism, Scarlatina, Stabismus, Stammering speech, Tinnitus, Tobacco habit, Toothache.*

SPONGIA TOSTA

- ☞ **SADNESS, feels like crying all the time**
- ☞ **Fainting, worse descending**
- ☞ **Sensation of weakness, especially in the chest, worse talking**
- ☞ **Expectoration – SWEETISH, muco-purulent. Cough is dry, deep, in paroxysms of three**
- ☞ **Pain increases and decreases gradually**
- ☞ **Lies with one leg stretched out (extended), the other drawn up**
- ☞ **Monday constipation; constipation occurring on days following rest-day**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Roasted sponge

Family: *Porifera*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 20-30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora as a background

Diathesis: Tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It is a deep and slow acting remedy. According to Hahnemann, toasted sponge was first mentioned as a specific for goitre by the

chemist, Arnol von ilanold in the thirteenth century but it was generally mixed with other substances where it failed in curing the disease till Hahnemann proved it.

Preparation and Parts Used: It is prepared from the tincture by taking 20 grains of the tincture in 400 drops of alcohol.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is especially adapted to diseases of children and women who are of light hair, lax fibre and fair complexion.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): Spongia contains iodine which is responsible for many of the symptoms produced by it. However, it contains other elements besides iodine also.

Ailments From: Every mental excitement, suppressed gonorrhoea, maltreated orchitis.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts on the mucous membrane of air passages, respiratory organs, glands, male genital organs, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Affects the heart valves, larynx, trachea and glands, especially ductless glands. A remedy especially marked in the symptoms of respiratory organs, cough, croup, etc.
2. Acts on the glandular system producing enlargement and induration of glands; especially affects the thyroid and testicles.
3. Acts on mucous membranes producing inflammation; especially that of the larynx and trachea; with great hoarseness, aphonia and a dry, barking cough along with obstruction of respiration as if a plug were there.
4. It acts on the heart and affects the nutrition of heart producing lack of nutrition; fibrinous deposits upon the valves.
5. Acts on blood producing increased fibrin and anaemia.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient awakens in a fright and feels suffocated, as if he had to breathe through a sponge.
2. Every mental excitement increases the cough.
3. Patient weeps with dreams, whooping cough, fever, sweat.
4. Patient is despondent about loss of sexual power.
5. Patient has an irresistible desire to sing with excessive mirth.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Goitre:** Swelling and induration of the thyroid gland with suffocative paroxysms at night.
2. **Cough:** Cough is dry, barking, croupy, rasping, ringing, wheezing, whistling; everything is perfectly dry, no mucous rales. Worse after eating sweets, cold drinks, lying with head low. Better eating or drinking warm things.
3. **Dryness:** Great dryness of mucous membranes of the air passages – throat, larynx, trachea, bronchi, ‘dry as a horn.’

4. **Croup:** Indicated remedy in croup. Patient is anxious, wheezing; worse during inspiration, before midnight.
5. **Palpitations:** Violent palpitation with pain and gasping respiration; patient awakens suddenly after midnight with suffocation and great anxiety; valvular insufficiency, before or during menses.
6. **Angina pectoris:** There are contracting pains, heat, faintness, suffocation, anxiety and sweat; worse after midnight.
7. **Male:** Swelling of the spermatic cord which is painful; testicles are swollen, bruised, squeezed; after suppressed gonorrhoea or maltreated orchitis.
8. **Sore throat:** Sore throat worse after eating sweet things.

Important Characteristic Features

Cough or croup: Indicated and well suited remedy for croupy affections. Patient awakens in a fright and feels suffocated as if he had to breathe through a sponge. Every mental excitement increases the cough. There is great dryness of mucous membranes of the air passages – throat, larynx, trachea, bronchi, ‘dry as a horn’. Cough is dry, barking, croupy, rasping, ringing, wheezing, whistling; everything is perfectly dry, no mucous rales. Cough is dry, sibilant like a saw driven through a pine board. Worse after eating sweets, cold drinks, lying with head low. Better eating or drinking warm things. In croup, patient is anxious, wheezing, worse during inspiration, before midnight.

General Modalities

Aggravation: By sweets, cold drinks, smoking, lying with head low, dry cold winds, reading, singing, talking, swallowing.

Amelioration: By eating, or drinking warm things.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Brom, Con, Carb-v, Fl-ac, Hep, Kali-br, Nux-v, Phos, Puls.

Antidotes: Camph.

Comparison

Goitre, with spells of suffocation at night: Brom, Iod, Spong.

Acute laryngitis; larynx too sensitive to touch: Acon, Ign, Spong.

Croup: Acon, Hep, Spong.

Cardiac cough: Naja, Spong.

Violent palpitation, pain and gasping: Acon, Lycps-v, Spig.

Dosage: 6 to 200c potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition very well.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Catalepsy, Chin disorders, Clumsiness, Colds, Constipation, Cough, Croup, Diplopia, Exophthalmos, Fainting, Gonorrhoea, Heart-hypertrophy, Hernia, Jaw-joint pain, Laryngismus, Laryngitis, Lung disorders, Myopia, Orchitis, Rheumatic fever, Sore throat, Testicular inflammation, Tracheo-bronchitis, Varicose veins, Whooping cough, Worms.*

STANNUM METALLICUM

- ☞ Cough excited by LAUGHING, singing, talking; worse lying on right side
- ☞ COPIOUS, GREEN, SWEETISH expectoration. Chest feels sore and weak
- ☞ Paralytic weakness; drops things. Spasmodic twitching of muscles of forearm and hand. Fingers jerk when holding a pen.
- ☞ BEARING DOWN SENSATION. Prolapsus, with A WEAK, SINKING FEELING IN THE STOMACH

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Tin

Formula: Sn

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: According to Dr Clarke, 35 days (Clarke)

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Stannum is the Jupiter of the alchemists. The ancients have recorded wonderful cures of the most serious diseases with tin as per Dr Hahnemann, but in his day, until he proved it, its only use was as a vermifuge.

Preparation: Trituration of the pure metal. Triturations are prepared from the filings of the pure metal with sugar of milk. Higher potencies are prepared from the third trituration.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Suited to those who feel weak and faint when going downwards, but can go up well enough.
2. Also suited to women who are sad and despondent, feel like crying all time, but crying makes them worse.
3. Suited to people with extreme exhaustion of mind and body; have to sit down several times while dressing in the morning; great weakness is especially felt in the chest; she is unable to talk due to this weakness; even talking, singing, laughing makes her worse.

Ailments From: Emotions, fright, masturbation, dentition, using voice.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the nervous system, chest, respiratory organs, throat, stomach and upper arm.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. The chief action of Stannum is centered on the nervous system causing extreme weakness which is felt in the chest, throat and stomach.

2. The cerebrospinal system is profoundly prostrated by Stannum.
3. It acts on the sexual organs producing profound debility and neurasthenia.
4. Acts on mucous membranes of the lungs, especially that of the bronchioles producing catarrhal inflammation, and profuse muco-purulent expectoration, with dilatation of the bronchi and complete exhaustion of the nerves of the lungs.
5. It acts as a vermicide and is of great value in helminthiasis.
6. Acts on the digestive organs producing enteralgia and constipation.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is very sensitive as to what others say about her.
2. Is anxious, nervous and sad; worse before menses.
3. Miserable and discouraged.
4. Patient can not get rid of an idea once it is fixed in their mind.
5. Patient is taciturn and has a dislike for society.
6. There are sudden fits of passion.
7. Patient is forgetful and absentminded.
8. Patient feels uneasy, knows not what to do with himself.
9. Patient is hopeless, despondent; feels like crying all the time but crying makes them worse.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Exhaustion:** Extreme exhaustion of mind and body. There is a sinking, empty, all gone sensation in the stomach.
2. **Headache or neuralgia:** Pains begin lightly, increase gradually to the highest point and then gradually decline.
3. **Abdominal colic:** Pain is better by hard pressure, or by lying on the abdomen, across a knee or shoulder; lumbrici, passes worms.
4. **Menses:** Menses are too early, too profuse. Sadness before menses. Pain in malar bones during menses.
5. **Leucorrhoea:** It is a useful medicine for leucorrhoea. There is great debility; weakness seems to proceed from the chest (from abdomen, pelvis – Phos, Sep).
6. **Prolapsus of uterus and vagina:** Worse during stool. Patient is so weak that she drops into a chair instead of sitting down.
7. **Weakness:** While dressing in the morning she has to sit down several times to rest. When singing or using the voice, there is aching weakness in the deltoid and arms.
8. **Nausea and vomiting:** Worse in the morning; from the odour of cooking food.
9. **Respiratory:** Great weakness in chest; worse from talking, laughing, reading aloud, singing. Patient is so weak, that she is unable to talk.
10. **Cough:** Cough is deep, hollow, shattering, strangling; concussive, in paroxysms of three coughs. Cough is dry, while in bed, in the evening; empty sensation in chest.

11. **Expectoration:** Profuse, like the white of an egg; sweetish, salty; sour, putrid, musty; yellow, green pus during the day.
12. **Hoarseness:** Deep, husky, hollow voice; relieved for the time by coughing or expectorating mucous.
13. **Sweat:** Sweat is mouldy, has a musty odour; after 4 am every morning; on neck and forehead; very debilitating.

Important Characteristic Features

Respiratory affections: It is a very useful medicine for the affections of respiratory organs in which extreme weakness is marked. Great weakness of the chest; worse from talking, laughing, reading aloud, singing. Patient is so weak, she is unable to talk. Cough is deep, hollow, shattering, strangling; concussive, in paroxysms of three coughs. Cough is dry, while in bed, in the evening; empty sensation in chest. Expectoration is profuse, like the white of an egg; sweetish, salty; sour, putrid, musty; yellow, green pus during the day. Hoarseness. There is deep, husky, hollow voice; relieved for the time by coughing or expectorating mucous. Worse while in bed, in the evening. Better after expectorating.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Using voice, cold, 10 am, lying on the right side, after gentle motion, motion, warm drinks, during stool, going downstairs, ascending, touch.

Amelioration: Hard pressure over an edge, coughing, expectoration, rapid motion, lying across something hard, bending double.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Puls.

Precedes well: Caust, Cina.

Follows well: Bac, Calc, Nux-v, Phos, Rhus-t, Sel, Sulph, Tub.

Antidote: Puls.

Comparison

Symptoms worse from going downstairs: Borx, Stann.

Convulsions with eruption of teeth: Caust, Cham, Stann.

Whooping cough; three attacks of cough successively: Cupr, Stann.

Chest – weak from talking or coughing: Ph-ac, Stann.

Aphonia – after long use of voice; obliged to clear the throat frequently of a starchy mucous: Arg-met, Sel, Stann.

Laryngitis of singers: Arg-met, Sel, Stann.

Dosage: 6 to 200c.

Repetition: Single dose is enough. Repeat when symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal colic, Asthma, Convulsions, Cough, Dyspepsia, Headache, Hoarseness, Leucorrhoea, Nausea and vomiting, Phthisis, Prolapse of uterus, Roundworms, etc.*

STAPHYSAGRIA

- ☞ Sensation of a round ball in the forehead, sitting firmly there, even when shaking the head
- ☞ Extreme hunger even when stomach is full of food
- ☞ Sensation as if stomach and abdomen were hanging down, relaxed

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Stavesacre, Larkspur, Delphinium staphysagria

Family: *Ranunculaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 20 to 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora and sycosis

Temperament: Nervous and melancholic

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: The seed of Stavesacre was known to Dioscorides as an agent for producing vomiting and salivation, and for the cure of toothache, ‘the origin of which application,’ says Hahnemann, in *Materia Medica Pura*, ‘was evidently domestic practice.’

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of the seeds. Mother tincture is prepared from tincture of seeds.

Constitution and Physiognomy:

1. It suits those who are affected by suppressed anger, reserved displeasure; after being insulted, they become speechless, nervous, suffer from brain fag, colic, irritability of bladder, etc.
2. Also suited to young married women who suffer from a constant urging to urinate after coition, or after difficult labour.

Ailments From: Anger, suppressed anger or reserved, injury, falls, clean cut wounds, operations, coitus, masturbation, sexual abuse, sexual craving, emissions, dentition, tobacco, mercury.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts upon cerebrospinal nervous system, gastrointestinal system, sexual organs and skin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology): Through the cerebrospinal system, it especially acts upon the gastrointestinal canal; genitourinary organs, and skin.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. AILMENTS FROM reserved displeasure, ill-effects after scolding or punishment in children.
2. PASSION; violent outbursts of passion.
3. Patient is always angry. Gloomy and petulant; throws things.

4. Child cries for many things but refuses them when offered.
5. Poor memory.
6. Patient dwells on sexual matters. Has unsatisfied sexual urge; especially in widows.
7. Patient is snappish; sensitive mentally and physically.
8. Hypochondriasis. Patient imagines insults.
9. Irritable, nervous, excitable and violent.
10. Great indignation about the things done by others or by himself; grieves about the consequences.
11. Believes he will lose his fortune, his wife will leave him.
12. Want of self-control. Afraid of his shadow.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensation:** Sensation of a round ball in the forehead, sitting firmly there, even when shaking the head. It is useful for mechanical injuries from sharp cutting instruments; post-surgical operations; stinging, smarting pains, like the cutting of a knife.
2. **Nervous weakness:** Nervous weakness as after much hard work.
3. **Styes, chalazae:** Present on eyelids or upper lids, one after another, leaving hard nodosities in their wake.
4. **Toothache:** Occurs during menses; in sound as well as decayed teeth; painful to the touch of food or drink, but not from eating or chewing; worse drawing cold air into the mouth; from cold drinks and after eating.
5. **Decayed teeth:** Teeth turn black, show dark streaks through them; cannot be kept clean; crumble, decay on edges; scorbutic cachexia.
6. **Cravings:** For tobacco.
7. **Hunger:** Extreme hunger even when stomach is full of food.
8. **Hanging down sensation:** Sensation as if abdomen and stomach were hanging down relaxed.
9. **Colic:** Occurs after lithotomy or ovariectomy; attending abdominal section.
10. **Urging:** Urging to urinate, has to sit at urinal for hours; in young married women; after coition; after difficult labour.
11. **Burning:** Burning in urethra when not urinating.
12. **Bladder:** Urging and pain after urinating in prostatic troubles of old men; It is a very useful medicine for prolapse of bladder.
13. **Sensitiveness:** Painful sensitiveness of sexual organs, vulva is so sensitive can scarcely wear a napkin.
14. **Spermatorrhoea:** With sunken features; guilty, abashed look; emission followed by backache, weakness; prostration and relaxation or atrophy of sexual organs.
15. **Cough**
 - i. Only in the daytime, or only after dinner, worse after eating meat; after vexation or indignation; excited by cleaning the teeth.

- ii. Croupy cough worse in winters, alternating with sciatica in summers.
- iii. Cough is excited by tobacco smoke.
- 16. **Backache:** Worse at night in bed, and in the morning before rising.
- 17. **Arthritis:** Arthritic nodosities of joints, especially of the fingers; inflammation of phalanges with sweating and suppuration.
- 18. **Drowsy:** Patient is sleepy all day, awake all night; body aches all over.
- 19. **Fever:** In fever; ravenous hunger for days before attack.
- 20. **Eczema:** Yellow, acrid moisture oozes from under the crusts. New vesicles form after contact with exudation; worse by scratching one place; later that itching ceases, but it appears at another part.
- 21. **Fig warts:** Dry, pediculated, cauliflower-like warts after abuse of mercury.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Urinary symptoms:** A most valuable medicine for affections of urinary organs. There is frequent urging to urinate; with scanty or profuse discharge of watery urine. Patient urinates in a thin stream, or drop by drop. Sensation as if a drop of urine is rolling continuously along the urethra; worse after walking or riding; better urinating. Burning in urethra when not urinating. Ineffectual urging to urinate in newly married women; during pregnancy. After urination, there is urging as if the bladder was not empty. Cystocoele. Worse after walking or riding. Better urinating.
2. **Male sexual organs:** A very useful medicine for affections of sexual subjects. Persistently dwells on sexual subjects. Excessive sexual desire. It is useful for sexual neurasthenia and priapism. Seminal emissions followed by great prostration. There are dyspnoeic attacks, worse during or after coition. Voluptuous itching of scrotum. Inflammation of prostate gland in which pain extends from anus to urethra. Soft, humid excrescences behind corona glandis. Useful for enlarged prostate with piles. There occurs inflammation and atrophy of testes from mumps. Worse during and after coition.
3. **Skin affections:** A very useful medicine for alteration of complaints in skin affections. Skin symptoms alternating with joint pains. There is biting, itching as of vermin; changing place on scratching. Eczema with thick scabs, itching violently. Dry, pedunculated fig warts on upper eyelids. Ulcers and new growths are extremely sensitive; touch may bring on convulsions.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Emotions – chagrin, vexation, indignation, quarrels, sexual excesses, onanism, touch, cold drinks, lacerations, stretching parts, coition, after urinating, when not urinating, at night, new moon, before full moon.

Amelioration: Warmth, rest, breakfast; coition.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Coloc.

Compatible: Caust.

Antidoted by: Camph.

Antidote to: Merc, Thuj.

Inimical: Ran-b.

Comparison

Vomiting with convulsive gagging and inexpressible pain after laparotomy:

Bism, Nux-v, Staph.

Ailments from grief or misdeeds of others: Colch, Staph.

Mortification caused by offense: Coloc, Lyc, Staph.

Vivid dreams of women all night, emissions during sleep: Dios, Staph, Orig.

Genitals cold, knees weak with great despondency: Dios, Staph.

Sensitive teeth: Coff, Fl-ac, Staph.

Warts, condylomata; syctic or syphilitic with sticking pain: Nit-ac, Staph, Thuj.

Masturbation – when patient is greatly distressed by the culpability of the act: Dios, Ph-ac, Staph.

Constipation – faeces slender, long, dry, tough and hard: Phos, Staph.

Trifling things produce profound vexation: Ign, Plat, Staph.

Styes: Puls, Lyc, Staph.

Child dislikes even favourite play things: Cina, Rheum, Staph.

Teeth decay at edge of gum and break off; are cupped, edges serrated, dwarfed in size, converge at their tips: Staph, Syph.

Dosage

1. Dr Boericke recommends mother tincture in 10-30 drop doses in delirium tremens.
2. Third to thirtieth potency generally.
3. In case of chronic sciatica, apply tincture to heel of affected leg as per M. Jousset.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Arthritis, Bone diseases like ulcers, Caries, Chalazea, Diarrhoea, Fig warts, Gout, Rheumatism, Scrofulous ophthalmia, Sleeplessness, Styes, Sycosis, Syphilis, Toothache, etc.*

STRAMONIUM

- ☞ There is no pain with most of the complaints
- ☞ Pupils dilated when child is reprimanded
- ☞ Frequently raises head from the pillow
- ☞ Paralysis of one side and convulsion of the other side of body
- ☞ Sight of water or anything glittering brings on spasm
- ☞ Desires light and company

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Thorn apple, Jamestown weed, Stinkweed

Family: *Solanaceae*

Prover: Dr Samuel Hahnemann

Duration of Action: Short acting

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Bilious

Thermal Relationship: Easily affected by cold in general

Introduction and History: According to Teste, the first to use Stramonium in medicine was Stoerck, who was one of Hahnemann's predecessors. Stoerck first tried it in mental alienation, because it was supposed to produce 'a marked and persistent disorder of the mental faculties.' Dr Hahnemann proved it, and introduced it into the homeopathic materia medica. In his introduction to the remedy he points out that, though it produces many uncomfortable symptoms, it does not in its primary effects cause actual pain.

Habit and Habitat: It grows in the vicinity of cultivation on the rank soil where refuse is dumped. It grows in both the eastern and western hemisphere.

Preparation: Mother tincture is prepared from the fresh plant in flower and fruit. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to ailments of young plethoric persons, especially children suffering from cholera; mania, fever and delirium.

Ailments From: Shock, fright, sun, childbirth, suppression.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts mainly on the brain, nervous system, circulation, muscles, sexual organs, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. Thorn apple expends its force of action on the brain, producing marked and persistent disorder of the mental faculties; hallucinations; fixed notions, terrifying delirium, etc.
2. Increases the mobility of the muscles of expression and of locomotion; the motions may be graceful, rhythmic or disorderly, of head and arms.
3. It acts on eyes producing extreme dilatation of pupils and inflammation; acts as a mydriatic.
4. It acts on the spine of the motor tract producing violent convulsions.
5. Acts on sexual organs as an aphrodisiac. It produces complete indecent and voluptuous sexual excitement followed by complete prostration of sexual desire and temporary impotency.
6. It acts on circulation, especially of heart and capillary blood vessels producing tonic capillary contractions and increased circulation.
7. Acts on digestive organs producing great dryness of the throat, spasm of throat, diarrhoea and obstinate constipation.
8. Acts on skin producing fiery redness of skin and vesicular erysipelas.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. DELIRIUM – patient is loquacious, talks all the time, sings, makes verses, raves; never approaching a true inflammation.
2. Patient is disposed to talk continually; incessant and incoherent talking and laughing; praying, beseeching, entreating; with suppressed menses.
3. Patient has desire to escape, in delirium.
4. Imagines all sort of things; that is double, is lying crosswise, etc.
5. Patient desires light and company. Patient cannot bear to be alone, is worse in the dark and solitude; cannot walk in a dark room. Patient awakens with a shrinking look, as if afraid of the first object seen.
6. Hallucinations; they terrify the patient, feels as if head is scattered.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensation:** Feels head is scattered about.
2. **Eyes:** Patient feels as if eyes were wide open, prominent, brilliant. Pupils are widely dilated, insensible; contortion of eyes and eyelids when the child is reprimanded.
3. **Face:** It is hot and red with cold hands and feet; circumscribed redness of cheeks, blood rushes to face. It is a very useful medicine for risus sardonius.
4. **Stammering:** Patient has to exert himself a long time before he can utter a word; makes a great effort to speak; distorts the face.
5. **Vomiting:** Vomiting as soon as he raises his hand from the pillow; from bright light.
6. **Convulsions:** Convulsions with consciousness renewed by the sight of bright light, of mirror, or water.
7. **Twitching:** Twitching of single muscles or a group of muscles, especially in the upper part of body; chorea.
8. **Hydrophobia:** Patient has fear of water, with an excessive aversion to liquids; spasmodic constriction of the throat.
9. **Painlessness:** There is no pain with most complaints.
10. **Sleep:** Patient is sleepy but cannot sleep.

Important Characteristic Features

Convulsions: A very valuable medicine for convulsions arising from ill-effects of shock, fright, sun, childbirth and suppressions. Convulsions with consciousness renewed by the sight of bright light, mirror, water. There is paralysis of one side, convulsions of the other side or unilateral paralysis; with twitching. Twitching of single muscles or a group of muscles, especially in the upper part of body. Chorea. Trembling of limbs. Parkinsonism. Hysteria, weeping, laughing, with sexual excitement. Catalepsy; limbs can be moved by others; tonic and clonic spasms alternately. Traumatic neuritis. Worse glistening things, after sleep.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Glistening objects like a mirror, surface of water, fright, after sleep, dark, cloudy days, swallowing, suppressions, intemperance, touch.

Amelioration: Light, company, warmth.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Lemon juice, vinegar, tobacco injections, Bell, Hyos, Nux-vom, Camph.

Antidote to: Merc, Plb.

Follows well: Cupr, Bell.

Incompatible: Coff.

Comparison

Aggravation from looking at bright, shining objects: Bell, Lyss, Stram.

Mental excitability with great loquacity: Agar, Lach, Stram.

Mania with lewd, lascivious talk, amorous or religious: Hyos, Stram, Verat.

Ailments of young plethoric persons: Acon, Bell, Stram.

Disposed to talk continually: Cic, Lach, Stram.

Head feels as if scattered about: Bapt, Stram.

Painlessness: Op, Stram.

Dosage: Thirtieth potency and lower.

Repetition: May be repeated according to the pace of the disease, but once the response is observed no need to repeat the dose.

Therapeutic Value: *Abscess, Convulsions, Delirium, Delusions, Hallucinations, Hydrophobia, Meningitis, Metrorrhagia, Tetanic convulsions, Typhoid fever, .*

SULPHUR

- ☞ **Standing is the worst position**
- ☞ **Weak, empty, gone feeling. Pain in the stomach at about 11 am**
- ☞ **DIRTY, FILTHY PEOPLE, prone to skin affections (Psor). Aversion to being washed**
- ☞ **DIARRHOEA, DRIVES HIM OUT OF BED IN THE MORNING, AROUND 5-6 AM**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Flowers of sulphur, Brimstone

Formula: S

Prover: Dr Hahnemann

Duration of Action: 40 to 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora it is the king of antipsoric remedies

Temperament: Nervous

Diathesis: Scrofulous

Thermal Relationship: Hot patient

Introduction and History: Sulphur as a remedy was known to the world as early as 2000 years ago, almost at the very dawn of medical science. It is Hahnemann who developed its latent medicinal virtues by the process of potentization and thereby revealed its true sphere of action on the human organism in sickness. It is the leading antipsoric remedy. In fact, it is the king of antipsoric remedies. It is one of the greatest polychrest remedies of materia medica. The first proving of Sulphur contained 151 symptoms in *Materia Medica Pura* of Dr Hahnemann. Allen's Encyclopaedia contains 4083 symptoms. It is a deep acting, antipsoric, constitutional and specific remedy.

Description: Sulphur is a non-metallic, yellow, brittle substance. It is found plentifully in Sicily and Italy. In the organic world we meet with Sulphur everywhere, as this element forms an essential component of the albumenoids, a class of compounds contained in all vegetable and animal structures. Of organic materials rich in sulphur, we may mention animal hair and the essential oil of onion, garlic and mustard.

Preparation and Parts Used: Triturations of 'flowers of sulphur' are prepared with sugar of milk and higher potencies are prepared from 3c, a saturated solution of sulphur in absolute alcohol constitutes the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. Sulphur is especially adapted to lean, thin, slender persons with stoop shoulders; they walk and sit stooped, are nervous, plethoric, active and quick tempered. Standing is the most uncomfortable position.
2. Suited to those who are dirty, filthy and prone to skin affections.

Ailments From: Heat of the sun, alcohol, overexertion, suppression of skin diseases.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Circulation, nutrition, mucous membranes, joints, serous membranes, rectum, skin, glands, vertex, portal system, urethra, soles.

Physiological Action

1. Sulphur is a mild laxative and a diaphoretic.
2. In full doses, it is an irritant to the stomach and intestines; increases the secretions of the intestinal glands and promotes peristaltic action.
3. Its repeated ingestion for any length of time causes anaemia, emaciation, tremor and great debility.
4. It is eliminated through the skin, producing roughness and exfoliation, vesicular, eczematous, furuncular and other forms of eruptions.
5. Symptoms of poisoning are those of asphyxia and muscular tremors followed by convulsions and death.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts specially upon the nervous system affecting primarily the venous capillary system and through it affecting profoundly the entire vegetative sphere.

2. Acts upon the venous circulation, producing a sort of plethora; it is the result of irregularities in the distribution of blood by which certain parts of the body are congested. Blood is darker in colour and richer in white corpuscles.
3. Its action is centrifugal, from within outwards.
4. Has a great affinity for the skin, producing various forms of eruptions mostly papular and resembling scabies with itching and burning.
5. Produces venous plethora. It has portal stasis manifesting as redness at the muco-cutaneous junctions like, nostrils, lips, anus, etc.
6. Acts on the rectum producing diarrhoea or constipation. Also produces haemorrhoids.
7. It affects the brain, producing some alterations in the functions of that organ. It also acts on the spine producing irritation.
8. Sexual organs are always excited by Sulphur. It also particularly affects the lymphatic glandular system.
9. Acts upon mucous membranes of the eyes, bronchi, urethra and rectum.
10. Sulphur has been reputed as a capillary stimulant to the circulation of the skin and mucous membranes, and to the venous system of the pelvis.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Very forgetful; great weakness of memory for proper names.
2. Very selfish, no regard for others.
3. Dwells on religious or philosophical speculations.
4. Strong tendency to weep. Timidity and great tendency to be frightened. Strong suicidal tendency.
5. Everything looks pretty which the patient takes a fancy to; even rags seem beautiful.
6. Difficult thinking. Delusions; that he is immensely wealthy.
7. Busy all the time. Childish peevishness in grown up people, irritable.
8. Averse to business, imagines giving wrong things to people, causing their death.
9. The patient wears a paper crown, thinking he is his majesty, the king.
10. Sensation of movement in the abdomen, as of a child.
11. Nervous temperament and hypochondriacal nature.
12. Happy dreams wake him up singing at night.
13. Great obstinacy, dislikes having anyone near him.
14. Dullness; misplaces or cannot find proper words when talking or writing.
15. Vertigo while sitting or standing.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Faintness:** Faint, sinking, all gone sensation at 11 am, must have something to eat; in dyspepsia of drunkards; cannot wait for lunch.
2. **Burning:** Burning in various parts of the body. Constant heat on top of the head, vertex with burning in soles and palms at night, wants to cool them so puts them out of the bed.

3. **Congestion:** Congestion of single parts like, eyes, nose, chest, etc.
4. **Air hunger:** Feels suffocated, wants doors and windows open, particularly at night.
5. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea after midnight, painless, driving patient out of bed early in the morning.
6. **Constipation:** Large stools, painful; afraid to pass stool on account of pain; alternating with diarrhoea.
7. **Menses:** Too early, profuse, protracted, menorrhagia; has not been well since her last miscarriage.
8. **Boils:** Coming in crops in various parts of the body, or a single boil is succeeded by another as soon as the first is healed.
9. **Redness:** Orifices of the body very red, very red ears, red nostrils, red eyelids, red mouth of urethra, red vulva; lips bright red as if blood would burst through.
10. **Itching:** Violent itching of skin at night, burning when scratched, the parts are painfully sensitive to air, touch, washing.
11. **Ill-nourished:** Dirty, sallow, impoverished child.
12. **Periodicity:** Everyday at 11 am appears ravenous hunger; weak, empty feeling in stomach at about 11 am every day, relieved by eating. Periodical headache, occurring once every week; asthma every eight days.
13. **Relapses:** Complaints that are continually relapsing, patient seems to get almost well when the disease returns again and again.
14. **Ascending:** In paralysis of legs, numbness extends upto the navel. In rheumatism, symptoms extend to the upper portion of the body.
15. **Absorbing power:** Sulphur absorbs serous or inflammatory exudations into the pleura, brain, lungs, joints, etc.
16. **Excoriation:** Discharges are offensive and excoriating. Catarrhal discharges excoriate the parts over which they flow.
17. **Offensive:** All discharges are dirty and very offensive.
18. **Uncomfortable:** Standing is the most uncomfortable position for a Sulphur patient, they cannot remain standing. Every standing position is uncomfortable and intolerable.
19. **Cravings:** Intense craving for sweets, acid, alcohol, beer, whisky, etc.
20. **Aversions:** Great aversion to milk, meat and business.
21. **Hot:** Though Sulphur is a hot patient, yet persistently refuses to take a bath.
22. **Reactive powers:** When carefully selected remedies fail to produce a favourable effect. Especially in acute diseases, it arouses the reactive power of the system.
23. **Skin:** Itching, scratching ameliorates; feels good to scratch; scratching causes burning, worse from the heat of the bed.
24. **Suffocative attacks:** Nocturnal suffocative attacks, wants the doors and windows open; is suddenly wide awake at night; drowsy in the afternoon, after sunset, wakeful the whole night.

25. **Chronic alcoholism:** Dropsy and other ailments of drunkards; 'they reform,' but are continually relapsing.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Skin:** A very useful remedy in skin diseases. It is indicated in all sorts of skin eruptions. Skin is dry, scaly, unhealthy; every little injury suppurates. Itching, burning, worse scratching and washing. Pimply eruptions, pustules, rhagades, hang nails. Excoriation, especially in folds. Sensation of a band around the bones. Skin affections after local medication. Pruritus, especially from warmth, in the evening, often recurs at spring time, in damp weather. Suppression of skin disease causes diarrhoea. Also a good drug for suppuration. Every little injury suppurates. There are boils and abscesses, especially during summer season. Boils come in crops or a single boil is succeeded by another.
2. **Baby:** It is best suited to psoric, scrofulous babies who are pot bellied. The child is dirty, filthy and yet cannot bear to be washed or bathed. This type of baby suffers from morning diarrhoea which is painless and involuntary, acrid, causes redness and soreness of the anal orifice with itching. Boils which come in crops or a single boil is succeeded by another as soon as the first one is healed. Babies are prone to worm infestations with intense craving for sweets. The child cries before stool. These children are mentally lethargic, they cannot stand in a place, even for sometime; standing is the worst position for them.
3. **Diarrhoea:** The diarrhoea of Sulphur is very characteristic. It has changeable stools, yellow, slimy and in scrofulous children may contain undigested food. It is worse in the morning at about four or five o'clock, when it awakens the patient, driving him out of bed in great haste. Diarrhoea is caused by suppression of skin disease and alcoholism. Involuntary and painless diarrhoea. Stool contains undigested particles; is whitish, greenish, very offensive and acrid. Diarrhoea alternates with constipation.
4. **Constipation:** It is a very good medicine for constipation. Constipation is caused by alcoholism and suppression of skin eruptions. The patient is afraid to pass stool on account of pain. Stool is very hard, knotty, dry, as if burnt, large and painful. Difficult and painful defaecation. Constipation alternates with diarrhoea. Pain compels the patient to give up the effort; discharge of faeces is painful to parts over which it passes. There is an ineffectual urging to stool, with a sensation of heat and discomfort in the rectum.
5. **Piles (haemorrhoids):** This remedy corresponds to ailments producing haemorrhoids and to troubles resulting from piles which have stopped bleeding; constipation is present, desire for stool and itching in the anus. Piles are very painful. They may be blind or bleeding. Anus is red and sore. Blood is venous; with itching and burning in anus.

General Modalities

Aggravation: When standing, at rest, warmth of bed, washing, bathing, changeable weather.

Amelioration: Dry warm weather, lying on the right side, open air, motion.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Acon, Aloe, Bad, Nux-v, Psor.

Follow well: Calc, Psor.

Antidotes: Acon, Camph, Chin, Merc, Puls, Rhus-t, Sep.

Antidotal to: Chin, Iod, Merc, Nit-ac, Rhus-t, Sep.

Inimical: Sulph; follows Lyc.

Compare: Psor, Rumx, Aloe, Alum.

Comparison

Epilepsy from suppressed eruptions: Agar, Psor, Sulph.

Children dislike washing: Am-c, Ant-c, Sulph.

Canker sores in the mouth: Ant-c, Arg-n, Sulph.

Patient improves for sometime then comes to a standstill: Caust, Psor, Sulph.

Burning round spot on vertex: Calc, Graph, Sulph.

Suffers from hunger, must eat every few hours, anxious and worried if he does not eat: Cina, Iod, Sulph.

Burning and smarting during and after micturation: Kreos, Sulph.

Headache with burning in vertex during menopause: Lach, Sang, Sulph.

Fever returning annually; paroxysms every spring: Carb-v, Lach, Sulph.

Constant desire to urinate on seeing running water: Canth, Lyss, Sulph.

Craving for sweets: Med, Sulph.

Tendency to faint: Nux-m, Nux-v, Sulph.

Constipation from inactivity of rectum: Bry, Op, Sulph.

Alternate constipation and diarrhoea: Nux-v, Sulph, Verat.

Menses never at night time; stopping and starting again: Nux-v, Sulph

Burning of every organ or tissue of the body: Ars, Phos, Sulph.

Diarrhoea – sudden, imperative, must run for the stool: Aloe, Sulph, Psor.

Painful enlargement of breasts during climacteric: Sang, Sulph.

Attacks of fainting from least exertion: Carb-v, Sulph, Verat.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000, 10M.

Dosage

1. 12c potency is a good one to begin treatment with, going higher and higher when the symptoms again call for it.
2. Acts in all potencies from lowest to highest potency according to the susceptibility of each patient. 200c or higher potencies in chronic diseases.

Repetition: Bears repetition well in certain specific diseases. Single dose of high potency in chronic conditions or suppressions.

Therapeutic Value: *Acne, Anaemia, Asthma, Bilioussness, Boils, Catarrh, Cough, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Eczema, Emaciation, Enuresis, Epilepsy,*

Eructation, Eye affections, Feet burning, Fever, Gout, Haemorrhoids, Headache, Lung affections, Menstrual disorders, Neuralgia, Pleurisy, Pregnancy disorders, Rheumatism, Skin affections, Throat affections, Vertigo, Worms, etc.

Note

1. Sulphur is the chronic of Aconitum and follows it well in pneumonia and other acute diseases.
2. Calcareo must not be used before Sulphur.
3. To a sleepless patient, if Sulphur is given at night, it produces sleep, otherwise it gives rise to insomnia or atleast disturbs sleep.
4. When Sulphur fails, think of Psorinum and Tuberculinum.

SYMPHYTUM OFFICINALE

- ☞ **For injuries to bones, cartilages; periosteum; with excessive pain**
- ☞ **Stitches remaining in old injuries, worse touch**
- ☞ **Fractures; non-union of bones**
- ☞ **Blunt injuries to the eye**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Comfrey, Knitbone

Family: *Boraginaceae*

Introduction and History: Symphytum may be considered the orthopedic specific of herbal medicine. According to Gerarde, ‘The roots of Comfrey stamped, and the juice drunk with wine, help those that spit blood and heal all inward wounds and burstings. The same bruised and laid to in manner of a plaster, do heal all fresh and green wounds and are so glutinous, that it will solder and glue together meat that is chopped in pieces.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of fresh root – stock collected before flowering and in autumn.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on bones, fibrous tissues and joints.

Ailments From: Fractures, injures to eyes, bone, periosteum; falls, blows, sexual excesses.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. It facilitates union of fractured bones.
2. It lessens the peculiar pricking pain.
3. Symphytum favours callous formation; when trouble is of nervous origin.
4. There is irritability at the point of fracture; periosteal pains after wounds have healed.

5. **INJURIES** – it is suited for mechanical injuries; blows, bruises, thrusts on the globe of the eye. There is pain in the eye after a blow by an obtuse body like, a snow ball striking the eye.

Important Characteristic Features

Fracture and injuries: An excellent remedy for fractures and injuries. It facilitates union of fractured bones, lessens the peculiar prickling pain and favours callous formation when trouble is of nervous origin. Irritability at point of fracture; periosteal pain after wounds have healed. It is useful for mechanical injuries; blows, bruises, thrusts on the globe of the eyes.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Injuries, blows from blunt instruments, touch, sexual excesses.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Arn, Calc-p.

Follows well: Arn.

Dosage: 6 to 200c potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Blows, Bruises, Fractures, Injuries.*

SYPHILINUM

- ☞ **Nocturnal aggravation of all complaints**
- ☞ **Violent linear pain**
- ☞ **Craving for alcohol in any form**
- ☞ **Leucorrhoea – profuse, soaking through the napkin and running down to the heels**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: Syphilitic virus, Lueticum

Prover: Dr Swan, Dr Skinner, Dr Thomas Wildes, Dr E.B. Nash, Dr H.C Allen, Dr J.T. Kent

Miasmatic Background: Syphilis as a background

Introduction and History: It is called the ‘queen of antisyphilitic remedies.’

Preparation: Trituration is prepared from the syphilitic virus and higher potencies are prepared from 3c.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Suits patients who have had chancre treated by local means and as a result have suffered from throat and skin troubles for years.

Ailments From: Sun, damp weather, thunderstorms.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts upon the mucous membranes, nerves and bones.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is hopeless; has despair of recovery.
2. Patient is antisocial, has horrid depression.
3. Patient is cross, irritable, peevish.
4. Feels as if going insane or being paralysed.
5. Feels as if he is not himself and he cannot feel like himself, with apathy and indifference to the future.
6. Patient has an impulse to wash hands.
7. Patient has terrible dread of night.
8. Patient does not remember faces, names, events, places, etc., but remembers everything previous to his disease.
9. Patient is very nervous, laughs or weeps without cause.
10. Patient does not want to be soothed.
11. Nocturnal delirium. Syphilitic insanity.
12. Patient has an aversion to company; is sad and lamenting.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Periodicity:** Pains from darkness to daylight. Pains increase and decrease gradually shifting and require frequent change of position.
2. **Eruptions:** Eruptions are dull, red, copper coloured spots, becoming blue when getting cold.
3. **Extreme emaciation:** Of the entire body.
4. **Heart:** Lancinating pains from base to apex, worse at night.
5. **Leucorrhoea:** Profuse, soaking through the napkins and running down to the heels.
6. **Headache:** Neuralgic in character, causing sleeplessness and delirium at night; commencing at 4 pm; worse from 10 to 11 pm and ceasing at daylight.
7. **Hairfall:** There is falling of hair.
8. **Acute ophthalmia neonatorum:** Lids are swollen, adhere during sleep; pain intense at night, worse from 2 to 5 am; pus is profuse, better by cold bathing.
9. **Ptosis:** Paralysis of superior oblique muscle of eyeball; sleepy look from drooping lids.
10. **Diplopia:** One image seen below the other.
11. **Decayed teeth:** Teeth are decayed at the edge of gums and break off; are cupped, edges are serrated; dwarfed in size, converge at their tips.
12. **Craving:** Patient craves for alcohol in any form.
13. **Hereditary tendency:** Hereditary tendency to alcoholism.
14. **Obstinate constipation:** A very useful medicine for obstinate constipation since years; rectum seems tied up with strictures; when enema was used the agony of passage was like labour.

15. **Rectum:** Useful for fissures in anus and rectum; prolapse of rectum; obstinate cases with a syphilitic history.
16. **Rheumatism:** It is useful for rheumatism of the shoulder joint, or at insertion of deltoid; worse from raising arm laterally.
17. **Syphilitic tendency:** It is suited to syphilitic patients, chancres which have been treated by local means and as a result have suffered from throat and skin troubles for many years.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Constipation:** A very useful medicine for obstinate constipation for years; rectum seems tied up with strictures; when enema was used the agony of passage was like labour. It is useful for fissure in ano and rectum; prolapse of rectum; obstinate cases with a syphilitic history.
2. **Menstrual troubles and leucorrhoea:** A useful medicine for irregular menses. Menses have a putrid, meat-like odour. Mammae are sensitive to touch, feel sore during menses and at other times. Leucorrhoea yellow, offensive, acrid; so profuse that it soaks through napkins and runs to the heels; with ovarian pain; in sickly nervous women; with itching of the genitals.
3. **Bone affections:** Valuable remedy for syphilitic bone affections. Useful medicine for osteosarcoma; in centre of tibia. Itching eruptions about elbows. Cold pain in legs. Festination. Bones pain as if sawed. Bilateral exostoses, sore and painful. Shin bones painful, better by pouring cold water on them. Patient cannot sit on low chair or squat. There are affections of the middle finger.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Night, sunset to sunrise, damp, extreme heat or cold, every alternate full moon, during thunderstorms, in any position, motion, raising arms laterally, squatting, winter, summer, seashore, protruding tongue.

Amelioration: Continued or slow motion, changing positions, high altitudes, applied heat, during the day.

Comparison

Thinks he is going crazy: Cimic, Syph.

Pains increase and decrease slowly: Stann, Syph.

Dosage: 200 to higher potency.

Repetition: Bears repetition well after a weak in 200 potency. Single dose of CM in chronic cases.

Therapeutic Value: *Acute ophthalmia neonatorum, Anal fissures, Caries and depression of nose, Dental troubles, Hairfall, Hodgkin's disease, Inflammation of cornea, Insomnia, Leucorrhoea, Lupus of face, Paralysis of lids, Syphilis.*

TARENTULA HISPANICA

- ☞ Restlessness, cannot keep quiet in any position
- ☞ At every menstrual cycle, throat, mouth and tongue intolerably dry, especially when sleeping
- ☞ When there is no one observing, there is no hysteria
- ☞ Painfully sensitive spine, touch excites pains in heart and chest

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: *Lycosa tarantula*, Spanish spider, *Aranea tarentula*

Family: *Araneidae*

Prover: Dr Nunez

Temperament: Hysterical

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: The name ‘Tarentula’ covers a number of poisonous spiders, but in homeopathy, unless otherwise distinguished, it refers to *Tarentula hispanica*, *Lycosa tarentula*. Nunez is our chief authority. He instigated the proving and collected much outside information bearing on the action of the poison. ‘Tarentella’ is a dance named from the city of Tarentum. ‘Tarantism’ is a dancing mania, set up in persons bitten by the Tarentula, or in those who imagine themselves bitten

Habit and Habitat: Italy, Spain and America.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of the living spiders. Mother tincture is prepared from the living spiders dissolved in alcohol. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to highly nervous organisms, especially in chronic affections where the whole body or right arm and left leg are affected.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on cerebrospinal nervous system, pneumogastric nerve, heart, spine, respiration, right side, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It predominantly affects the nerves; producing remarkable nervous symptoms like, hysteria, chorea, etc.; many times there is a reflex from the generative sphere.
2. It acts on circulation, especially on the heart and arteries producing a contraction of vessels.
3. Acts on the female generative organs producing neuralgia.
4. It acts on blood producing toxæmia, anthrax and gangrene.

Ailments From: Fall, unrequited love, bad news, scolding, punishment, sepsis.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Desire for music and dancing.
2. The patient is restless, fidgety; hurried; in constant motion, though walking makes symptoms worse.
3. He rolls on the ground from side to side or strikes vehemently with his feet; or rolls the head and rubs it to relieve his distress.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Symptoms appear suddenly with violence.
2. There is quivering, jerking, trembling and twitching.
3. SYNALGIAS or associated pains.
4. Headache with pain in uterus, throat and eyes; pain in the face with stomach pain; pain in the ears with hiccough, etc.; or pains from sexual excitement.
5. Violent pains, neuralgias, as if thousands of needles were pricking.
6. Deep septic conditions; abscesses, it evacuates the pus rapidly.
7. It is useful for noma.
8. EMACIATION OF THE FACE; emaciation, as if the flesh fairly fell off the bones.
9. Patient runs better than walking.
10. There are irregular movements.
11. Numbness with prickling.
12. It is useful for cancer; fibrous tumours.

Important Characteristic Features

Central nervous system: Constant movement of the legs, arms, trunk, with an inability to do anything. Hyperaesthesia in which least excitement irritates, followed by languid sadness; hyperaesthesia of the extreme of finger. Restlessness, can not keep quiet in any position; must keep in motion, though walking worsens all symptoms.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Motion, contact, touch of affected parts, noise, change of weather.

Amelioration: In open air, music, rubbing affected parts.

Remedy Relationships

Antidote to: Lach.

Partially antidotes: Puls, Mag-c, Mosch, Cupr, Chel, Gels, Bov, Carb-v.

Comparison

Chorea and hysteria with great hilarity, singing and dancing: Croc, Tarent.

Aimlessly fussy: Arg-n, Lil-t, Tarent.

Dosage: 30 to 200c and higher potencies.

Repetition: Single dose of high potency is enough. To be repeated when the symptoms call for it.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Cancer cervix, Chorea, Cough, Dementia precox, Diabetes, Dysmenorrhoea, Fibroid tumours, Hysteria, Hystero-epilepsy, Kleptomania, Nymphomania, Renal colic, etc.*

THERIDION CURASSAVICUM

- ☞ Sensitive to slightest noise; it penetrates through the body, through painful spots
- ☞ Vertigo, nausea on closing the eyes
- ☞ Great sensitiveness between vertebrae, sits sideways on a chair to avoid pressure on the spine

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Orange spider. Black spider of Curacao

Family: *Araneidae*

Prover: Dr C. Hering

Introduction and History: Theridion was introduced and proved by Hering in 1832. The spider is found in West Indies, chiefly in the island of Curacao. It is about the size of a cherry-stone, and is found on orange trees. It is velvety black when young, with antero-posterior lines composed of white dots; on the posterior side of the body there are three orange-red spots, and on the belly a large square yellow spot. It is very poisonous and produces a highly sensitive, nervous condition with weakness, trembling, coldness, anxiety, faintness, and is easily excited; cold sweat.

Preparation and Parts Used: Tincture of the living spider. Mother tincture is prepared from the living spider in rectified spirit, from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It suits persons who are sensitive to noise; every shrill sound penetrates the teeth, the whole body; causing nausea and vertigo.
2. Also suited to nervous women suffering from seasickness; they close their eyes to get rid of the motion of the vessel and grow deathly sick.

Ailments From: Sea travelling, riding, washing clothes.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts upon the central nervous system, nerves, bones, teeth, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Time passes too quickly.
2. Patient is startled by the least thing.
3. There is fruitless activity; finds pleasure in nothing.
4. It is useful for hysteria, talkativeness and hilarity.
5. Want of self-confidence.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Vertigo:** Vertigo on closing the eyes, from any or even the least noise; aural or labyrinthine.

2. **Nausea:** Nausea from least motion, especially on closing the eyes; from fast riding in a carriage.
3. **Headache:** Headache when beginning to move, as of a dull heavy pressure behind the eyes; violent, deep in the brain; worse lying down, walking on the floor, or from least motion of the head.
4. **Chronic nasal catarrh:** Discharge of thick, yellow, greenish, offensive mucous.
5. **Toothache:** Every shrill sound penetrates the teeth.
6. **Seasickness:** Of nervous women; they close their eyes to get rid of the motion of the vessel and grow deathly sick.
7. **Stitching pain:** There are violent stitches in upper left chest, below the scapula, extending to the neck.
8. **Pains:** Felt in the bones all over, as if broken.
9. **Great sensitiveness:** Between vertebrae, sits sideways in a chair to avoid pressure against spine, worse by least noise and jar of foot on floor. There is extreme nervous sensitiveness; of puberty, during pregnancy and climacteric years. Every sound seems to penetrate through the whole body, causing nausea and vertigo.
10. **Bone:** It is useful for rachitis, caries, necrosis; it apparently goes to the root of the evil and destroys the cause.

Important Characteristic Features

Headache: A useful medicine for headache felt during sleep, worse by jar; with nausea and vomiting, at climaxis. Head feels thick; thinks it belongs to another; that she can lift it off; or she would like to remove it. Migraine. Patient is joyous during headache. Patient cannot lie down with headache. Worse after stool.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Noise, touch, closing eyes, least motion, exertion, jar, riding, cold, washing clothes, coitus, sunstroke.

Amelioration: Rest – in horizontal position, warmth.

Remedy Relationships

Antidoted by: Acon.

Follows well: Sulph, Calc, Lyc.

Comparison

Hemicrania worse from closing eyes, worse from noise: Sep, Ther.

Vertigo and faintness on closing eyes: Lach, Ther, Thuj.

Time passes too quickly: Cocc, Ther.

Nasal catarrh – thick, yellow or greenish, offensive: Puls, Thuj, Ther.

Dosage: 3x to 200c potency.

Repetition

1. 3x, one drop in water twice daily, in acute diseases.
2. Higher potencies in chronic diseases. Single dose is enough for a week.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Bone affections, Caries, Chronic nasal catarrh, Curvature of spine, Headache, Nausea, Necrosis, Phthisis, Rickets, Seasickness, Toothache.*

THUJA OCCIDENTALIS

- ☞ Sensation as if something above in the abdomen, as if limbs were made of glass and would break
- ☞ Bad effects of vaccination
- ☞ Teeth decay at the roots, crowns remain sound
- ☞ Eruptions only on covered parts

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Tree of life, American arbor vitae, False white cedar

Family: *Coniferae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1819

Duration of Action: Upto 60 days

Miasmatic Background: Sycosis – Thuja is the king of antisycotic remedies

Temperament: Sluggish and lymphatic

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: Thuja is derived from the Greek word ‘thuja’ which means sacrifice. The wood of this tree was burnt in ancient days to show that the person has been sacrificed for God; hence, the common name is ‘Tree of life’. It was introduced into homeopathy by Dr Hahnemann in 1819. Thuja is the ‘king of antisycotic remedies’. Its chief use is in chronic diseases originating from sycosis or what may be called constitutional gonorrhoea. Thuja is apt to work wonders, especially when there is a history of sycosis. Thuja is one of Hahnemann’s greatest discoveries. It is a well known left sided remedy.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in North America, from Canada to mountains of Virginia and Carolina. It is an evergreen tree. It grows near about 20 to 50 feet high. Branches are spreading and flat, dark green above and pale beneath. It yields a pungent aromatic oil. The wood is very durable. Bark is of light red-brown colour. Leaves are persistent, small, smooth and pointed; flowers are minute, solitary; male and female flowers are generally on different branches. Male flowers are yellowish and abundant. Flowers appear in May. Leaves, when rubbed between the palms of hands gives of a pungent, aromatic odour.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the fresh green leaves and twigs of the tree.

Constitution and Physiognomy: Especially adapted to the hydrogenoid constitution of Grauvogl, having dark hair and dark complexion; unhealthy, oily, greasy skin, bearing warty excrescences and dirty brownish-white spots all over

the body. Thuja patients look like ‘Ganeshji’, with a distended abdomen and bulky body, having lavish growth of various tissues every where.

Ailments From: Vaccination; gonorrhoea – badly treated or suppressed; sunstroke, sexual excesses, tea, coffee, beer, sweets, tobacco, fat, meat, onions, sulphur, mercury.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Mucous membranes, gastrointestinal tract, mind, nerves, occiput, especially the brain, genitourinary organs, glandular epithelium, skin, etc.

Doctrine of Signature: It is prepared from the Tree of life. This plant has pedunculated wart-like growths at the junction of the branch and the stem, or between two branches, and this medicine is one of the best medicines for pedunculated warts.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): Main constituents are thujin, thujetic acid, oil of thuja, thujone, pinipicrine, pince, fenchon and tannin.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the skin and genitourinary organs, producing a condition that corresponds with the sycotic dyscrasia, whose chief manifestation is the formation of wart-like excrescences upon mucous and cutaneous surfaces, fig warts and condylomata.
2. It acts chiefly upon genitourinary organs, anus, skin, producing irritation.
3. It has the property of absorbing fluids of the body, which become acrid, probably caused by Thuja which perverts the lymphatic secretions; it also disturbs digestion and produces a tendency to destruction and dissolution of fluids.
4. The chief action of this drugs lies on the female sexual system where it causes delayed menses, ovaritis and leucorrhoea. It produces tubercles, fig warts, condylomatous growths on the mucous membranes followed by corroding ulceration.
5. Acts on hard tissues like, nails, warts, etc., making them soft, and causes their absorption.
6. Has a special action on the nervous system (general irritation and arousing of emotions).
7. It has a specific antibacterial action as in gonorrhoea and vaccinosis.
8. It acts on the kidneys and produces inflammation.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Fixed ideas, as if a strange person was at his side, as if the soul and body were separated.
2. Cannot think, talks slowly, as if hunting for words, uses wrong words.
3. Hurried, with ill-humour, talks hastily.
4. Sensation as if the body, especially the limbs were made of glass and would break easily.
5. Music is unbearable, causing the patient to weep with trembling of the body.

6. Loss of memory, the patient is extremely forgetful.
7. Sensation as if the lower limbs were made of wood; the sensation comes particularly when walking.
8. Emotional sensitiveness; as if something was alive in the abdomen.
9. Insane women – will not be touched or approached. Anxious apprehensions regarding the future.
10. Very depressed, irritable. Aversion to life.
11. Very obstinate children; throw themselves angrily upon the floor, if least opposed.
12. Sensation as if urine is trickling in the urethra.
13. Sensation as if flesh were beaten and scrapped from the bones.
14. Sensation as if a convex button were pressed on the head.
15. Sensation as if a nail had been driven into the parietal bone.
16. Sensation as if he is under the control of some superhuman being.
17. Slowness and sluggishness prevail all over the mental sphere.
18. Dissatisfied, quarrelsome, overexcited, angry at trifles.
19. Vertigo, with eyes shut.
20. Sensation as if anus would fly into pieces during stool.
21. Sensation as if moisture or a drop were running through the urethra.
22. Sensation as if boiling lead were passing through the rectum.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Left-sidedness:** It is a left sided remedy; complaints always start from the left side.
2. **Greasy:** Greasy skin; face looks shiny, waxy or oily, greasy or oily stool, oily sweat.
3. **Sensitiveness:** Vagina extremely sensitive; coition is impossible or extremely difficult.
4. **Oedema:** Dropsical bloated face; oedematous erysipelas of the face. Oedema about the joints.
5. **Sweating:** Sweats only on covered parts; or all over except the head, when he sleeps, stops when he wakes.
6. **Periodicity:** Symptoms appear periodically at 3 am, annually, during menses, during increasing moon.
7. **Headache:** As if a nail had been driven into the parietal bone, or as if a convex button were pressed on the part, worse from sexual excesses, over heating, etc.
8. **Piles:** Piles swollen; pain most severe when sitting.
9. **Diarrhoea:** Early morning, expelled forcibly with much flatus; gurgling, as if water was passing from a bunghole, worse after breakfast, coffee, etc.
10. **Warts:** Fig warts, condylomata and wart-like excrescences upon the mucous membranes and cutaneous surfaces of the body.
11. **Vertigo:** Vertigo on closing the eyes.

12. **Foul smelling:** Muco-purulent, copious, foul smelling discharges from all the mucous membranes of the body.
13. **Sensitiveness:** Coition prevented by extreme sensitiveness of the vagina.
14. **Teeth:** Teeth decay at the root, crown remains sound.
15. **Skin:** Skin looks dirty; brown spots here and there; warts large and seedy.
16. **Catarrh:** Chronic nasal catarrh; discharge thick, yellow, greenish, offensive.
17. **Desire:** Great desire for salt, cold food and drinks.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Skin:** The skin looks very unhealthy. Warts on any part of the body, with a little stalk called fig warts; also tubular warts, flat warts; black senile warts, even condylomata may be seen. Dirty brownish colour of the skin, brownish-white, mottled spots on the skin. There may be white, scaly, dry eruptions on the skin. Eruptions burn violently after scratching. Eruptions on covered parts only. Pustular eruptions like smallpox. Boenninghausen found in Thuja both the preventive and curative for an epidemic of smallpox. Thuja aborts the process and prevents pitting.
2. **Headache:** Patient suffers from headache due to exposure to heat, sun, and suppression of gonorrhoea, syphilis. His headache is of a chronic nature and syphilitic in origin. Left sided temple and parietal bones are affected. Sensation as if the head was pierced by a nail through the parietal bone. Violent congestion with heaviness in the occiput. Headache in the morning. Boring pain through the temples. Screwing in the frontal eminence, temple as if a convex button were pressed upon the part. Headache is aggravated from sexual excess, overeating, coffee, exposure to heat and sun and relieved by open air, and turning the head upward.
3. **Fever:** Intermittent fever. Chill beginning in thighs. Sweat only on uncovered parts or all over except head, when sleeping; profuse, sour, smelling like honey. Orgasm of blood in the evening, with throbbing in the blood vessels.
4. **Urinary complaints:** Urethra swollen, inflamed. Urinary stream split and small. Sensation of trickling after urinating. Severe cutting pain after. Frequent micturation accompanying pains. Desire sudden and urgent, but cannot be controlled. Paralysis of sphincter.
5. **Constipation:** Thuja patient suffers from chronic constipation, when stool partly goes back after being partly expelled. While passing stool, it produces violent rectal pain which ultimately compels the patient to cease the effort. The anus of the patient is fissured and painful to touch, surrounded by flat warts or moist mucous condylomata. Along with constipation, piles may also appear which is swollen and painful. Pain is aggravated while sitting.
6. **Diarrhoea:** Diarrhoea after bad effect of vaccination, from onion, tea, coffee, bread, fatty food. Chronic diarrhoea, worse after breakfast. Discharges forcibly expelled; with a gurgling sound. Brown spots. Flatulence and

distention; protruding here and there. Rumbling and colic. Anus fissured; painful to touch, with warts.

General Modalities

Aggravation: At night, from heat of bed, afternoon, 3 am to 3pm, motion, from cold damp air, narcotics, deep inspiration, talking.

Amelioration: Lying on affected side, lying on back, wrapping up after labour.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Ars, Med, Nat-s, Calc, Ign, Sab, Sil, Sulph.

Follows well: Kali-c, Lyc, Puls.

Antidotes: Camph, Cham, Merc, Puls, Sab, Staph.

Antidotal to: Merc-i-r, Nux-v, Sulph.

Compare: Cann-s, Canth, Op, Staph.

Comparison

Ranula with foetid breath: Ambr, Thuj, Tarent.

Worse at 3 pm: Apis, Bell, Thuj.

When drinking, the fluid descends with a gurgling sound: Ars, Cupr, Thuj.

Warts fleshy, large, smooth; on face and back of hands of fingers: Dulc, Thuj.

Polypi and fungus excrescences in external meatus of ear: Merc, Teucr, Thuj.

Warts with tickling pains: Nit-ac, Staph, Thuj.

Pain after stool as if splinters of glass were sticking in anus and rectum: Rat, Thuj.

Fig warts with intolerable itching and burning; exuberant granulations: Sab, Nit-ac, Thuj.

Fissures in anus and rectum: Syph, Thuj.

Chronic nasal catarrh; discharge thick, yellow, greenish, offensive: Puls, Ther, Thuj.

History of animal poisoning, snake bite: Ars, Thuj.

Suppressed gonorrhoea: Med, Thuj.

Squeezing pain in left testicle: Puls, Thuj.

Sensation as if urine were constantly running along the urethra: Kali-bi, Petr, Thuj.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000, 10M.

Dosage: 30 to highest potency. Mother tincture to be applied on fig warts and condylomata.

Repetition: Bears repetition well in low potencies. Occasional doses of high potency.

Therapeutic Value: *Abortions, Asthma, Constipation, Diarrhoea, Distended abdomen, Epilepsy, Eye affections, Gonorrhoea, Headache, Polypus, Rheumatism, Teeth affections, Urinary affections, Vaccination, Warts, Whooping cough, etc.*

Note: Thuja should be given at bedtime for better results like Nux vomica.

THYREOIDINUM

- ☞ **Craving for large amounts of sugar, sweets**
- ☞ **Breathlessness better lying in recumbent position**

Source: A sarcode

Synonyms: Thyroid extract from thyroid gland of sheep, Iodothyrium, Iodothyrene

Prover: Dr Hoenigschmied, Dr H.C. Allen, Dr S.K. Ghosh of Calcutta

Duration of Action: Not definite

Introduction and History: When the treatment of myxoedema and allied diseases by ‘Thyroid feeding’ was introduced by Murray in 1892, many accidents occurred from overdosing.

Preparation: Trituration of the fresh thyroid gland of sheep or calf is prepared. Attenuation is prepared from the liquid extract of the gland.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts on the central nervous system, glands, skin, heart, respiration and female sexual organs.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Stupor alternating with restless melancholy.
2. Patient weeps, undresses. Homicidal tendency.
3. Patient is suspicious. Ideas of persecution.
4. Ill-tempered, worse opposition; goes into a rage over trifles.
5. Patient is grumbling; continuously.
6. Patient is laughs in a way peculiar to herself.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Headache:** Persistent frontal headache; heaviness over the eyes
2. **Eyes:** Exophthalmic goitre. There is progressive loss of sight with central scotoma.
3. **Desire:** For sweets, and thirst for cold water.
4. **Diabetes mellitus:** Increased flow of urine. Urine smells of violets.
5. **Enuresis:** Enuresis in weakly children.
6. **Palpitation:** Worse by least exertion; hammering; beats felt in the ear.
7. **Heart:** Pains in the heart radiate into the axilla; clutching, constricting pain worse by lying down; causing short breath.
8. **Cough:** Dry, painful cough on entering a warm room, from cool air.
9. **Myxoedema:** With loss of hair; and cretinism.
10. **Thyroid:** Thyroid weakness causes decided craving for large quantities of sugar.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Heart affections:** A most valuable medicine for affections of the heart, especially valvular diseases. Palpitation, worse least exertion; hammering; beats felt in the ear. Tachycardia. Angina pectoris in which heart pains radiate into the axilla; clutching, constricting pains, worse lying down; causing short breath. There is hypertrophy after hard labour. Patient feels as if blood was rushing downwards, through the body. There is a jumping sensation in the heart. Presence of large veins on arms and hands.
2. **Skin affections:** Skin is very dry; itching without eruptions. Psoriasis with adiposity. Ichthyosis. Itching with jaundice. Peeling of lower limbs. There is brawny swelling. Symmetrical serpigenuous eruptions.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Least exertion or cold, stooping, during menses, during pregnancy, labour, puerperal period, menopause.

Amelioration: Lying on abdomen or in reclining position.

Remedy Relationships

Follows well: Lach, Bac.

Comparison

Infantile jaundice: Cham, Nat-s, Thyr.

Conjunctivitis with chemosis: Apis, Thyr.

Dosage

1. It is given in crude doses – cretinism, myxoedema, undescended testicles in boys, ulcers in the legs, obesity.
2. 3x to 1M in amenorrhoea in obese women, in allergic diseases.

Repetition

1. Single dose of high potency.
2. Bears repetition well in 30 potency and 3x.

Therapeutic Value: *Allergy, Aponia, Dentition, Diabetes, Goitre, Infantile disorders, Myxoedema, Obesity, Rickets, Sexual disorders, Undescended testicles.*

Note

1. When crude doses are given, watch for these toxic effects – rapid pulse, feverishness, headache, pruritus, delirium, general debility, loss of weight, cardiac debility and death.
2. Contraindication – Dormant phthisis may arise.

TUBERCULINUM BOVINUM KENT

- ☞ **Profound and rapid emaciation, though eating well**
- ☞ **Crops of small boils with green, foetid pus (Sec)**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: Tuberculin of Koch, Mycobacterium tuberculosis

Prover: Dr Burnett, Dr Kent, Dr H.C. Allen, Dr Nabel, etc.

Duration of Action: Not definite

Miasmatic Background: Psora and tubercular

Diathesis: Tubercular

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Preparation and Parts Used: A glycerine extract of a pure cultivation of tubercle bacilli.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is suited to a tubercular diathesis.
2. It is adapted of persons of light complexion; blue eyes, blonde in preference to brunette; tall, slim, flat, narrow chested; active and precocious mentally, physically weak – the tubercular diathesis.

Ailments From: Tubercular history in the family, suppressed eruptions, etc.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It mainly acts on the mind, lungs, head, occiput, glands and larynx.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Patient is sensitive to music; every trifle irritates; worse when awakening.
2. There are fits of violent temper; wants to fight; throws anything at anyone, even without a cause.
3. Patient is dissatisfied; always wants a change, wants to travel; does not want to remain in one place for long, wants to do something different or find a new doctor; weary of life.
4. Has an aversion for mental work.
5. Patient is reckless.
6. Fear of animals; of dogs.
7. Patient whines and complains with very little ailment.
8. Has a desire to use foul language, curse and swear.
9. Changing moods. Confusion; everything in the room seems strange.
10. Nocturnal hallucinations, awakens frightened.
11. Children awake screaming, with restlessness.
12. Patient is anxious, hopeless.
13. Patient is loquacious; during fever.
14. There are contradictory characteristics like, mania and melancholia, insomnia and stupor.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Changeability of symptoms:** Symptoms are ever changing; ailments affecting one organ, then another, the lungs, brain, kidneys, liver, stomach, nervous system; beginning suddenly, ceasing suddenly.
2. **Susceptibility to cold:** Patient takes cold easily without knowing how or where; seems to take cold 'every time he takes a breath of fresh air.'

3. **Emaciation:** Rapid and pronounced emaciation, losing flesh while eating well.
4. **Headache:** Suited for chronic, tubercular headache with intense, sharp, cutting pain from above the right eye to the occiput; as of an iron hoop around the head when the best selected remedy only palliates. Suitable for school girl's headaches, worse by study or even slight mental exertion; when using eyes in close work and glasses fail to relieve with a tubercular history.
5. **Acute cerebral or basilar meningitis:** With threatened effusion; nocturnal hallucinations; patient wakes from sleep frightened, screaming; when well selected remedy fails to improve.
6. **Boils:** Crops of small boils, intensely painful, successively appear in the nose; with green, foetid pus.
7. **Plica plonica:** Tuberculinum cures plica plonica; several bad cases have been permanently cured by this remedy after Borax and Psorinum failed.
8. **Diarrhoea:** Worse early in the morning; sudden, imperative, emaciating though eating well.
9. **Stools:** Stools are dark brown, watery, offensive; discharged with great force; with great weakness and profuse night sweats.
10. **Menses:** Menses are too early and too profuse; too long lasting; tardy in starting; with frightful dysmenorrhoea; in patients with a tuberculous history.
11. **Lungs:** Tubercular deposit begins at the apex of lungs, usually the left lung.
12. **Eczema:** Useful for tubercular eczema over the entire body; itching intense, worse at night when undressing, from bathing; immense quantities of white, bran like scales; oozing behind the ears, in the hair, in folds of skin with rawness and soreness; fiery red skin.
13. **Ringworm:** It is useful for ringworm.

General Modalities

Aggravation: In a close room, from motion, exertion, weather changing, damp cold, draught, awakening, noise, thinking of it, mental excitement, music, pressure of waist band, standing, periodically.

Amelioration: Cool wind, open air, motion.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Psor, Sulph.

Comparison

Faintly developed eruption from defective vitality; threatened paralysis of brain: Am-c, Tub, Zinc.

Rapid emaciation with cold sweat and great debility: Ars, Tub, Verat.

Least mental excitement causes profuse return of menstrual flow: Calc, Sulph, Tub.

Capillary aneurysm: Calc-f, Fl-ac, Tub.

Brain troubles during dentition threatening effusion: Apis, Hell, Tub.

Takes cold from slightest exposure to fresh air: Hep, Tub.

Great physical and mental exhaustion, worse in the morning: Lach, Sulph, Tub.
Cough worse on waking in the morning and evening, on lying down: Phos, Psor, Tub.

Persons formerly robust and fleshy suddenly become emaciated: Iod, Samb, Tub.

Bright redness of lips as if blood would burst through: Sulph, Tub.

Crops of boils one after another: Sulph, Tub.

Obstinate constipation with stitches in anus; when enema was used, the agony of passage was like labour: Lac-c, Syph, Tub.

Incipient brain diseases from suppressed eruptions: Hell, Tub, Zinc.

Dosage: 200c to highest potencies.

Repetition: Bears repetition well after a week.

Therapeutic Value: *Arthritis, Asthma, Bronchopneumonia, Cholera infantum, Diarrhoea, Dysmenorrhoea, Eczema, Epilepsy, Hallucinations, Hay fever, Headache, Hodgkin's disease, Hydrocephalus, Insanity, Laryngeal phthisis, Meningitis, Ringworm, Tabes mesenterica, Tonsillitis, etc.*

URTICA URENS

☞ **Spleen affections**

☞ **Rheumatism associated with urticaria-like symptoms**

☞ **Pruritus vulvae, with stinging, itching and oedema**

☞ **A remedy for agalactia and LITHIASIS**

☞ **ANTIDOTES ILL-EFFECTS OF EATING SHELLFISH**

☞ **Symptoms return at the same time every year**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Stinging nettle, Dwarf nettle

Family: *Urticaceae*

Prover: Introduced by Fiard and proved by Coxe

Diathesis: Gout and uric acid diathesis

Introduction and History: Urtica has long since been used as a remedy for anaemia, rheumatism (when applied locally), and for provoking increased urine and expelling stones from the kidneys.

Ailments From: Burns, bee stings, eating shellfish, suppressed milk, suppressed nettle rash.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Gout. Uric acid diathesis.
2. Rheumatism with urticaria-like eruptions.
3. Pain in right deltoid muscle with great soreness, lameness of muscles. Weakness in general; restlessness.

4. Afraid to go to sleep, due to intense burning after sleep with continued fever (Clarke).
5. Fever in gout, tropical. Pulsation all over the body, giddiness, sensation of falling down (forwards) with spleen pain, headache, mainly at night (Clarke).
6. Lump in left breast. Complete absence of milk after confinement without apparent cause.
7. Angioneurotic oedema. Urticaria. Itching blotches with central white spot and red areola with burning and stinging pains.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Vertigo, headache with spleen pains.
2. **Abdomen:** Diarrhoea. Chronic disease of large intestines characterized by excessive secretion of mucous.
3. **Male:** Itching of scrotum, keeps him awake; scrotum swollen.
4. **Female:** DIMINISHED SECRETION OF MILK. Uterine haemorrhage. Acrid and excoriating leucorrhoea. PRURITUS VULVAE, WITH STINGING, ITCHING and oedema. Arrests flow of milk after weaning. Excessive swelling of breasts.
5. **Extremities:** Pain in acute gout; pain in ankles, wrists, deltoid.
6. **Skin:** ITCHING BLOTCHES. URTICARIA, burning heat, with formication; violent itching. Consequences of suppressed nettle rash. Rheumatism alternates with nettle rash. Burn confined to skin. Urticaria nodosa (Bov). Erythema, with burning and stinging. BURNS AND SCALDS. CHICKENPOX (Dulc). Angioneurotic oedema. Herpes labialis with sensation of heat and itching. Itching and stinging of scrotum.
7. **Fever:** General heat in bed with soreness over abdomen. Fever of gout. Tropical fever.

General Modalities

Aggravation: From snow-air, water, cool moist air, touch, lying on arm, annually, after sleep (Clarke).

Amelioration: Lying down.

Remedy Relationships

Antidote to: Apis (bee stings).

Antidoted by: Rumx.

Comparison

Rheumatism of right deltoid: Sang.

Gout, fever, spleen affected: Nat-m.

Dropsy, uraemia, gravel, gout: Ur-ac, Urea, Urin.

Quercus fever, vertigo, spleen pain: Querc.

Spleen affections: Cean.

Secretion of milk: Ric, Puls, Lac-c, Medus, Nat-m.

Urticaria: Apis, Nat-m, Medus, Astac, Hom-am.

Uric acid conditions: Form.

Potency: Tincture and lower potencies.

Repetition: May be repeated frequently.

Therapeutic Value: *Agalactia, Angioneurotic oedema, Ascarides, Bee stings, Burns, Deltoid rheumatism, Enteritis, Enuresis, Fevers especially at night, Gout (acute) with fever, Haemorrhages, Lithiasis, Neuritis, Peritonitis followed by effusion, Prevention of calculus, Spleen affections, Uremia, Uric acid diathesis, Urticaria nodosa, Worms – pin worms.*

USTILAGO MAYDIS

- ☞ **Haemorrhages; slow, passive or in clots, blood DARK but watery**
- ☞ **Loss of hair and nails**
- ☞ **Sensation of boiling water flowing along the back**

Source: Animal kingdom

Synonyms: Corn smut

Family: *Ustilaginaceae*

Prover: Dr Burt

Introduction and History: Burt, who proved Ustilago on himself and others, introduced the remedy to homeopathy. It had been observed that pregnant animals feeding on maize affected with smut were very liable to abort.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in America, Europe.

Preparation and Parts Used: Trituration is prepared from the fungus.

Constitution and Physiognomy: It is adapted to tall, thin women; at climaxis.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts upon female sexual organs, skin, hair and nails.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on circulation, especially arterial and capillary blood vessels producing long lasting dilatation of arterial capillary vessels.
2. Also acts on venous capillary blood vessels producing great dilatation with passive venous congestion in all the tissues upon which it acts.
3. It acts on female sexual organs as an oxytocic and produces venous haemorrhage and ovaralgia.
4. Acts on ovaries producing congestion, enlargement and great irritation.
5. Acts on male sexual organs and produces at first excitement soon followed by great prostration of these organs with complete loss of all sexual desire, neuralgia of testicles, etc.
6. It acts on skin producing dry, hot and congested skin.
7. On skin of the face and neck it produces patches like ringworm.
8. Acts on scalp producing inflammation and loss of hair.
9. It acts on lymphatics, testicles and ovaries that is, the glandular system producing irritation and congestion.

10. Acts upon the cerebrospinal system producing congestion and paralysis.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Great depression of spirits in the afternoon.
2. Patient is very sad, cries frequently, exceedingly prostrated from sexual abuse and loss of semen; sleep is restless.
3. Patient can not bear to see or talk with any one.
4. Irritability, feels worse being asked a question or to repeat anything.
5. The day seemed like a dream.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Haemorrhages:** Congestive, passive or slow bleeding or in clots; blood is dark, but watery.
2. **Vertigo:** With white spots before the eyes; at climaxis; with profuse menses.
3. **Emissions:** Every night; even when talking to a woman.
4. **Vicarious menses:** Vicarious menstruation, from lungs and bowels.
5. **Menses:** Menstrual discharge is half liquid and half clotted; bright red; worse on slightest provocation.
6. **Leucorrhoea:** Foul, yellow or brown leucorrhoea.
7. **Muscular contractions:** Muscular contraction; of lower limbs.

Important Characteristic Features

Female uterine affections: Vicarious menstruation, from lungs and bowels. Menses are half liquid and half clotted; bright red; worse on slightest provocation. There is menorrhagia of climaxis after abortion. Oozing of dark blood; clotted, forming large black strings. Cervix is spongy, bleeding easily. Soreness of uterus and ovary (left). Pains shoot down thighs. Hypertrophy of uterus; subinvolution. Uterus feels drawn into a knot. Foul, yellow or brown leucorrhoea. Constant pain under left breast; at margin or ribs, between periods. Bearing down pains when child nurses. Menses suppressed, without cause with accompanying symptoms. Also useful for fibroid tumours.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Climacteric, touch, motion.

Amelioration: During rest.

Therapeutic Value: *Alopecia, Amenorrhoea, Backache, Baldness, Chronic urticaria, Constipation, Dysmenorrhoea, Eczema, Gastralgia, Headache, Indigestion, Laryngitis, Menorrhagia, Metrorrhagia, Muscular rheumatism, Nocturnal emissions, Ovaritis, Puerperal peritonitis, Spermatorrhoea, Tonsillitis, etc.*

VARIOLINUM

☞ **Hot, dry skin. Eruption of pustules. SHINGLES**

☞ **Profuse, bad smelling sweat. EXCRUCIATING BACKACHE. ACHING IN LEGS.**

Source: A nosode

Synonyms: Pus from smallpox pustule

Prover: Dr Swan, Dr Burnett

Duration of Action: Indefinite

Introduction and History: The cardinal symptoms of smallpox are the keynote symptoms for the use of Variolinum.

Preparation and Parts Used: Trituration is prepared from the matter of smallpox vesicles; from which higher potencies are prepared.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): It acts on blood, spine, muscles, metabolism, throat, blood vessels, uterus, eyes, etc.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Morbid fear of smallpox.
2. Crazy feeling in the brain.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Variola simplex**
 - i. It cures confluent and malignant pustules or eruptions; as well as varioloid and varicella.
 - ii. It acts as a preventive of, or protection against smallpox.
 - iii. It is far safer than crude vaccination and provides protection from the sequelae, especially septic and tubercular infection.
2. **Muscles:** General aching in the muscles; worse in back, occiput and legs.
3. **Blood vessels:** Calcareous deposits in the blood vessels, spinal cord. etc.
4. **Headache:** Accompanied with icy coldness of feet and hands.
5. **Mouth:** Tongue protrudes during sleep. Foul, metallic taste. Offensive mouth.
6. **Vomiting:** Of milk immediately after drinking it.
7. **Backache:** It is useful for breaking backache. Pains from back, shift to abdomen.
8. **Fever:** Fever, as if cold water trickling down the back. Violent chill. Intense burning fever. Foul sweat.
9. **Skin:** There are foul, pustular eruptions on the skin.

Important Characteristic Features

Fever: Violent fever with extremely hot skin, with or without an increased pulse. Fever, as if cold water trickling down the back. Violent chill. Intense burning fever.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Motion, vaccination.

Remedy Relationships

Antidotes: Ant-t, Maland, Sara, Thuj, Vac.

Comparison

Antimonium tartaricum: It is a specific remedy for smallpox when catarrhal and gastric symptoms are present.

Hydrastis canadensis: It modifies smallpox, abolishing its distressing symptoms, shortening its course, lessening its dangers and greatly mitigating its consequences.

Belladonna: Fever and excessive inflammation after vaccination.

Silicea terra: Removes ill-effects of vaccination, especially suppuration at the site of vaccination.

Thuja occidentalis: Removes the pain following vaccination from the spot.

Dosage: 200 to CM.

Repetition: Single and minimum dose is effective.

Therapeutic Value: *Smallpox, Irido-cyclitis, Uterine haemorrhages, Herpes zoster, Typhoid, Contusion, Deafness, Inflamed eyelids.*

VERATRUM ALBUM

- ☞ Profuseness of all discharges, leading to prostration and collapse, violent vomiting with profuse diarrhoea
- ☞ Cold perspiration on forehead with all complaints
- ☞ Thirst for large quantities of cold water
- ☞ Craving for acrid, cold drinks, juices and refreshing things

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: White hellebore, White flower veratrum

Family: *Melanthaceae*

Prover: Dr Hahnemann in 1805

Duration of Action: 20 to 30 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Sanguine and nervous

Thermal Relationship: Chilly patient

Introduction and History: It was introduced in homeopathy by Dr Hahnemann in 1805. It was known for centuries as one of the great remedies for collapse and pain.

Habit and Habitat: It is found in middle and southern Europe, Russia, China, Japan in mountainous regions like Alps of Switzerland. It is a deciduous and perineal herb. Stem is 5 feet high. It is round, almost covered by the sheaths of the leaves. Stem is downy above. Leaves are pliated, broad, ovate and blunt; leaves are of green colour, flowers are of greenish-white colour. They appear from June to August. They are found in erect position. Root is fleshy, fusiform and blackish, root fibres are strong. Roots are 2 to 3 inches long and 2 inches in diameter. All

parts of the plant are extremely acrid and poisonous. Root has an offensive smell and a burning, acrid, bitter taste.

Preparation and Parts Used: Mother tincture is prepared from the roots; stocks are collected in early June before flowering. Higher potencies are prepared from the mother tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to children and old people who are habitually cold and deficient in vital reaction.
2. For young people and women who are of a nervous, sanguine temperament and are anaemic.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Nervous system, vasomotor nerves, capillaries, heart, respiratory system, digestive system, vertex, etc.

Active Principles (Chemical Constituents): Main constituents are protoveratrine, rubijervine, veratramine, germerine, jeruine, fats, chelidonic acid, veratric acid and large amount of sterine alkaloids.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on blood which becomes disorganised and is separated into its constituent elements. The circulation becomes embarrassed and as a result general torpor of the vegetative system occurs.
2. Due to the action on the vegetative system it gives rise to a choleric condition, general coldness, prostration, collapse, copious watery vomiting and purging, spasmodic colic, cramps and spasms.
3. It also affects the sensorium causing excitement of cerebral nerves, resulting in delirium and mania.
4. Also produces exhaustion of nerve power, even complete exhaustion. It seems to act prominently on the abdominal organs, probably through the splenic nerve.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Never speaks the truth; does not know herself what she is saying.
2. Kissing everybody before menses. Dislikes talking, except in delirium. Nymphomania and satyriasis.
3. Delirium, heavy sleep; restlessness, thirst, cramps in legs, cold sweat, tingling; irregular pulse.
4. Mania with a desire to cut and tear, especially clothes; with nudeness and lascivious talk.
5. Three types of mania that is, the violent mania of Belladonna, the religious mania of Stramonium and the lascivious mania of Hyoscyamus, and each one tries to suppress the other.
6. Sensation of a lump of ice on the vertex.
7. The patient does not want to be alone, cannot bear to be left alone, yet persistently refuses to talk.
8. Thinks she is pregnant and will soon be delivered.

9. State of brooding, full of despair and hopelessness.
10. Great despair in young girls at the time of puberty along with, or associated with menstrual or uterine troubles.
11. Patient has despair of his recovery and wants to commit suicide.
12. Sinking feeling during haemorrhage.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Sensation:** Cold feeling in abdomen. Feels as if a lump of ice was on top of the head. Great sensation of coldness, as if blood were ice water.
2. **Face:** Pale, blue, collapsed; face sunken, hippocratic; red while lying, becomes pale on rising up.
3. **Insanity:** Insanity with tearing of clothes; violence; busy at work; anxiety about salvation; praying loudly; erotic; exposes the person.
4. **Convulsions:** Convulsions of children, from fright, epileptiform, hysterical, puerperal, with tetanic rigidity.
5. **Weakness:** Nervous, sudden paralysis; perspiration from weakness; after stools, diarrhoea.
6. **Thirst:** Intense, unquenchable thirst for large quantities of water.
7. **Diarrhoea:** Frequent, watery, greenish, gushing, with cutting colic, with cramps.
8. **Vomiting:** Excessive vomiting with nausea and great prostration, worse by drinking and least motion.
9. **Dysmenorrhoea:** Dysmenorrhoea with vomiting and purging, exhausting diarrhoea, with cold sweats.
10. **Constipation:** No desire; stool large, hard, round black balls; due to an inactive rectum; frequent desire felt at epigastrium, painful; of infants and children.
11. **Pains:** Pains cutting, pressing, as if scraped, bruised and sore.
12. **Faintness:** Faintness, hysterical after a fright, from pain, during menses, during labour, while fasting, with cyanosis.
13. **Icy coldness:** Icy coldness of face, tip of nose, body, extremities and abdomen.
14. **Dryness:** Dryness in nose, mouth, throat, palate, eyelids, etc. Mouth dry and clammy. Distressing sensation of dryness in nose.
15. **Cyanosis:** Blueness with coldness. Bluish colour of face. Nails blue from coldness. General blueness due to circulation of imperfectly oxygenated blood.
16. **Craving:** Craving for acids or refreshing things. Fruits, cold food, water and juicy things.
17. **Cholera:** Vomiting and purging, stool profuse, watery, gushing, prostrating, after fright.
18. **Aversions:** Aversion to warm things.
19. **Profuseness:** Profuseness of all discharges is the keynote symptom of this drug.

20. **Perspiration:** Cold perspiration all over the body, especially on the forehead, with nearly all complaints.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Cholera:** Useful both in cholera Asiatica and cholera morbus. It is indicated by the following symptoms – vomiting and purging at the same time, colicky pains through the abdomen, with cramps, especially in calves of the legs and profuse watery stools (rice water stools), they are attended with great prostration and cold sweat on the forehead. Coldness and blueness of the surface and symptoms of collapse. All the symptoms are worse at night. Emaciation is rapid and pronounced. Useful also in acute attacks of arsenical poisoning, simulating those of cholera morbus. It is useless to give Veratrum album in cholera affections, unless there is pain.
2. **Diarrhoea:** The diarrhoea calling for this remedy has profuse, watery, greenish stools, containing sometimes little flakes that look like spinach. At times, they are bloody and are always associated with sharp cutting pains in the abdomen, and often, too, with cramps in the limbs. It has great weakness, almost to fainting, with every effort at stool and copious, frothy vomiting. Cold sweat on the forehead is invariably present. It is also indicated in diarrhoea after fright, associated with coldness; cold sweat on the forehead and prostration.
3. **Nausea and vomiting:** Cold feeling in the stomach with cutting pain as if from knives. Also sinking feeling in the stomach. Nausea and vomiting just after eating and drinking is frequently found. The patient craves acid and refreshing, juicy things. There is great thirst for huge quantities of icy cold water.
4. **Constipation:** Though this remedy is one of our diarrhoea remedies, it has a marked effect in the treatment of constipation. The symptoms calling for its use are as follows: There is complete atony of the intestines. Faeces accumulate in large masses in the rectum, the patient strains and strains, but finally has to give it up; faeces have to be removed by artificial means. Often breaking out into a sweat. Stools are large, hard and black. With the diarrhoea there may be faintness after the stool.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Least motion, after drinking, before and during menses, during stool, when perspiring, after fright, after stool, change of weather, cloudy weather, wet cold air, foggy weather, from exertion, eating beans, peas, cabbage, from beer, tea, fruits, potatoes.

Amelioration: Warm food, covering, lying, walking about.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary: Arn.

Follows well: Arg-n, Bell, Cham, Carb-v, Puls, Rhus t.

Antidotes: Acon, Camph, Chin.

Antidotal to: Ars, Chin, Ferr, Op, Tab; bad effects of alcohol.

Compare: Hyos, Stram, Sep, Agar, Ars, Tab, Acon.

Comparison

Constipation of children, stool large, hard like black balls: Alum, Plb, Verat.

Cholera-like symptoms at the commencement of menses: Am-c, Bov, Verat.

Vomiting with diarrhoea and cold sweat: Ars, Ant-t, Verat.

Boy complaints after using tobacco: Ars, Arg-n, Verat.

Rapid emaciation with cold sweat and great debility: Ars, Tub, Verat.

Surface cold to touch, likes to be covered: Ars, Cupr, Verat.

Copious watery diarrhoea: Crot-t, Verat.

Cold spot on vertex: Sep, Verat.

Alternate constipation and diarrhoea: Nux-v, Sulph, Verat.

Diarrhoea from eating fruits: Puls, Chin, Verat.

Coldness of vertex with headache: Sep, Verat.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage

1. 6 to 30 potency and higher.
2. In diarrhoea, sixth potency and upwards.
3. In mental cases 200 and higher.

Repetition: Bears repetition well.

Therapeutic Value: *Angina pectoris, Apoplexy, Asthma, Cholera, Colic, Collapse, Constipation, Cramps, Debility, Diarrhoea, Epilepsy, Gastric and abdominal disorders, Headache, Influenza, Intermittent fever, Labour, Mania, Melancholia, Meningitis, Menstrual disorders, Rheumatism, Vertigo, etc.*

Note

1. In diarrhoea or cholera, Veratrum album is seldom indicated in painless cases.
2. Kent says, 'Veratrum is a remedy that would keep many women out of the insane asylum, especially those with uterine troubles.'

VERATRUM VIRIDE

- ☞ **Sudden violent congestions (cerebellar or thoracic) with nausea and vomiting**
- ☞ **Muscle prostration. Spasms. Burning. Vomiting without nausea.**
- ☞ **Full, large, soft pulse or with violent heart beat**
- ☞ **Red streak down the centre of tongue**

Source: Vegetable kingdom

Synonyms: Green hellebore, White American hellebore

Family: *Melanthaceae*

Introduction and History: Hale introduced Veratrum viride to homeopathy. But Burt made it's proving. His 21 month old daughter nearly died after taking a few drops of its tincture.

Constitution and Physiognomy: BLOATED, LIVID FACE; especially adapted to full blooded, plethoric persons. Great prostration

Ailments From: Puerperium, exposure to sun, going from hot to cold, suppression of menses and lochia.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Paroxysms of auricular fibrillation. Induces fall of both systolic and diastolic blood pressure. Congestions especially to lungs, base of brain, with nausea and vomiting. Twitchings and convulsions. Rheumatism of heart.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Great loquacity with exaltation of ideas. Quarrelsome.
2. Delirious, puerperal mania – furious, screams and howls, strikes himself, incessant muttering, carphology.
3. Fear of seeing the physician, fear of being poisoned.
4. Delirium with wild staring eyes and restless hands.
5. Dreams of water.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. Head thrown back, nodding or rolling motion, throbs on raising up, pains up the occiput with dim vision and dilated pupils.
2. Violent congestive conditions, especially at base of brain, medulla with nausea, vomiting and weakness.
3. LIVID, TURGID FACE, BUT BECOMES FAINT ON SITTING UP.
4. Deafness.
5. Jerking and trembling of the whole body, twitching of muscles during sleep.
6. Threatening convulsions.
7. Muscular weakness, pseudo-hypertrophic muscular paralysis, staggering erratic motion, spasms with violent shrieks and opisthotonus, especially before and after menses.
8. Burning in different places – tongue, pharynx, gullet, skin, which is cold with prickling.
9. Suddenness of complaints – pulse suddenly increases and decreases below normal, soft slow and weak; low tension.
10. Slow, full pulse, as hard as iron.
11. Pulsations all over the body, especially in right thigh.
12. Hyperpyrexia or rapidly oscillating temperature, with sweat – hot sweat or cold clammy sweat. Cerebrospinal fever.
13. PNEUMONIA; congestion of lungs, with rapid onset; anxiety; rapid, hard, strong, quick pulse, with faint feeling in stomach; slow intermittent pulse and high fever.
14. Clothes feel damp, as if they would not fit her.
15. Tongue with a narrow, well developed, red streak in the centre.

Important Characteristic Features

1. **Head:** Congestion intense, almost apoplectic. Hot head, bloodshot eyes. Bloating, livid face. Hippocratic face. Head retracted, PUPILS DILATED, double vision. Meningitis. PAIN FROM NAPE OF NECK; cannot hold head up. Sunstroke; head full, throbbing arteries (Bell, Glon, Usn). FACE FLUSHED. Convulsive twitching of facial muscles (Agar). Vertigo with nausea.
2. **Tongue:** White or yellow, WITH A RED STREAK DOWN THE MIDDLE. Feels scalded. Increased saliva.
3. **Stomach:** Thirsty. Nausea and vomiting. Smallest quantity of food or drink immediately rejected. Constrictive pain; increased by warm drinks. HICCOUGH; excessive and painful, with SPASMS OF OESOPHAGUS. Burning in stomach and oesophagus.
4. **Abdomen:** Pain above pelvis, with soreness.
5. **Respiratory:** Congestion of lungs. Difficult breathing. Sensation of a heavy load on chest. Pneumonia, with faint feeling in stomach and violent congestion. CROUP. Menstrual colic before the appearance of discharge with strangury.
6. **Urine:** Scanty with cloudy sediment.
7. **Female:** Rigid os (Bell, Gels). Puerperal fever. Suppressed menstruation, with congestion to head (Bell). Menstrual colic before the appearance of the discharge with strangury.
8. **Heart:** Pulse SLOW, SOFT, WEAK, irregular, intermittent. Rapid pulse, low tension (Tab, Dig). Constant, dull, burning pain in region of heart. Valvular disease. BEATING OF PULSE THROUGHOUT the BODY, especially in right thigh.
9. **Extremities:** Aching pain in back of neck and shoulders. Severe pain in joints and muscles. Violent, electric-like shocks in limbs. Convulsive twitchings. ACUTE RHEUMATISM. FEVER.
10. **Skin:** Erysipelas, with cerebral symptoms. Erythema. Itching in various parts. HOT SWEATING.
11. **Fever:** Hyperthermia in the evening and hypothermia in the morning. Suppurative fevers with great variation of temperature.

General Modalities

Aggravation: RAISING UP, cold, motion, lying on back, uncovering, winter.

Amelioration: Lying with head low, eating, rubbing.

Remedy Relationships

Compare: Acon, Ars, Bell, Gels, Verat.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Quotations

Clinically, it is known that such diseases as Tiegel's contracture, Thompson's disease, athetosis and pseudo-hypertrophic muscular paralysis present a

symptomatology quite like that produced by Veratrum viride upon muscular tissues – A.E. Hinsdale, MD

Therapeutic Value: *Apoplexy, Cerebrospinal fever, Gastritis, Heat stroke, Hiccough, Oesophagitis.*

Note: Can often appear like Belladonna and should therefore be thought of in all cases of Belladonna. Although it brings down BP and pulse, it should not be used only for these symptoms if the other characteristics are not present.

ZINCUM METALLICUM

- ☞ **Defective vitality. Impending brain paralysis**
- ☞ **Convulsions with pale face and no heat**
- ☞ **All the complaints are better by menstrual flow**
- ☞ **Ravenous hunger at 11 am**

Source: Mineral kingdom

Synonyms: Zinc

Formula: Zn

Prover: Dr Hahnemann and his associates

Duration of Action: 30 to 40 days

Miasmatic Background: Psora

Temperament: Nervous

Thermal Relationship: Patient is chilly in general

Introduction and History: Zincum metallicum is a polychrest of very high order. It is an element belonging to the magnesium group. It was first introduced into our materia medica by Dr Franz, but the real proving was done by Dr Hahnemann himself. It is an immortal monument of our master, a monument that has been built on the solid foundation of innumerable lives, which it has saved in the past; a monument eternal and enduring, as with age, it will solidify further having lessened the toll on human lives which time demands of mankind. Zincum metallicum is a great remedy for nervous affections. Burt says, ‘What iron is to blood, zinc is to nerves.’

Description: It is a bluish-white metal. It has a crystalline structure or a fine gray powder free from all but small aggregates. It is soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid or dilute sulphuric acid. It is insoluble in water as well as in alcohol. It yields a reaction characteristic of zinc.

Preparation: Triturations of the pure metal are prepared with sugar of milk, from which higher potencies are prepared.

Constitution and Physiognomy

1. It is best suited to all fagged conditions, that is, conditions in which tissues are worn out faster than they can be repaired. Defective vitality.
2. Anaemic, brain exhausted and dropsical.

Ailments From: Grief, anger, fright, overwork, night watching, operation, frostbite, suppression of eruptions, otorrhoea, menses, lochia, milk.

Seat of Action (Pharmacodynamics): Brain, nerves, spine, blood, occiput, orbits, cerebrospinal system, digestive system, kidneys, etc.

Physio-pathological Changes (Pathology)

1. It acts on the cerebrospinal nervous system producing a picture of cerebral depression. 'Fag', brain-fag and nerve-fag; a condition of erythism in brain, medulla oblongata and spinal cord.
2. It acts on blood causing anaemia and lessens the number of red blood cells.
3. Acts on the digestive system with abnormal appetite and causes constipation or diarrhoea.
4. Acts on kidneys exhibiting congestion and defective absorption of threshold substances. Sugar and albumin appear in urine.
5. Acts on skin causing dryness; skin appears shrunken, thickened and with fissures.
6. It acts upon the nerves causing a sensation of formication, as of ants walking over the body.

Characteristic Mental Symptoms (Psychology)

1. Unconsciousness, signs of effusion into the brain, feet constantly moving.
2. Mind is slow, weak and tired. Memory is weak; does not remember anything.
3. Comprehension is slow. Before answering any question the patient repeats the question and after sometime, comprehends it and tries to answer.
4. Does not want to talk or work.
5. Very sensitive to noise, easily frightened. Long continued trembling after every motion.
6. Inclination to vehemence. Extraordinarily changeable mood in the morning.
7. Very sad in the evening.
8. Absence of ideas. Incoherent ideas. Dullness of intellect.
9. Child repeats all questions before answering them.

Characteristic Physical Guiding Symptoms

1. **Convulsions:** Convulsions during dentition, with a pale face, no heat, except perhaps in occiput, rolling the eyes, gnashing the teeth.
2. **Hunger:** Ravenous hunger about 11 to 12 am, great greediness when eating, cannot eat fast enough.
3. **Weakness:** Weakness and trembling of extremities; of hands while writing; during menses.
4. **Chorea:** Chorea from suppressed eruptions, from fright.
5. **Motion:** Automatic motion of hands and head, or one hand and head.

6. **Sweat:** Feet sweaty and sore about toes; foetid, suppressed foot sweat; very nervous.
7. **Backache:** Backache worse from sitting, better from walking about. Cannot bear back to be touched.
8. **Headache:** Headache develops with blindness and ceases with it's relief.
9. **Relief:** Relief from all natural discharges; general amelioration by menstrual flow.
10. **Intolerance:** Great intolerance of wine, even a small quantity aggravates all the troubles.
11. **Desires:** Desire for food between 11 to 12 am.
12. **Aversions:** Great aversion to wine, meat and sweets.
13. **Hasty:** Hasty eating and drinking is very characteristic.
14. **Fidgety:** Increased and violent fidgety feeling in feet and lower extremities; must move them constantly.
15. **Chilly:** Patient in general is chilly, worse from cold and is sensitive to cold.
16. **Sexual excitement:** Strong sexual desire with difficult or too speedy emission. Constant erections at night. In females, irresistible sexual desire at night may lead to onanism.
17. **Spinal affections:** Burning along with whole length of spine.

Characteristic Particular Symptoms

1. **Convulsions:** Caused due to cerebral affections; paralysis of brain, during dentitional period in children, from suppression of eruptions, fright and effusion into ventricles. Trembling and jerking of single muscles. The patient cries out during sleep; whole body jerks while sleeping. The patient wakes up frightened, rolls the head from side to side, bores the head into the pillow; face alternately pale and red, pale face, no heat, except perhaps at the occiput; rolling of eyes and gnashing the teeth. There is automatic motion of the hands and head or one hand and head. Incipient brain diseases in children.
2. **Headache:** Feels as if he would fall to the left side. Headache from the smallest quantity of wine. Hydrocephalus. Rolls head from side to side. Bores head into the pillow. Occipital pain, with weight on vertex. Automatic motion of head and hands. Brain fag; headache of overtaxed school children. Forehead cool; base of brain hot. Roaring in head. Starting in fright.
3. **Female complaints:** Ovarian pain, especially left; cannot keep still. Nymphomania in lying in women, menses too late and suppressed, suppressed lochia. Breasts painful, all symptoms better during menstrual flow. All the female symptoms are associated with restlessness, depression, coldness, spinal tenderness and restless feet. Dry cough before and during menses.

General Modalities

Aggravation: Wine, exhaustion, menstrual period, touch, between 5 to 7 pm.

Amelioration: Motion, appearance of discharges, expectoration, menses, emissions, hard pressure, warm open air.

Remedy Relationships

Complementary : Calc-p in hydrocephalus.

Follows well : Hep, Ign, Puls, Sep, Sulph.

Antidotal : Camph, Hep.

Antidotes to : Bar-c, Cham.

Inimical : Cham, Nux-v.

Compare : Hell, Tub.

Comparison

Twitching and jerking of single muscles: Agar, Ign, Zinc.

Incipient brain diseases from suppressed eruptions: Hell, Tub, Zinc.

Vital dynamis too weak to develop exanthema: Cupr, Sulph, Zinc.

Potency: 3x, 6x, 12x, 30, 200, 1000.

Dosage: Lowest to highest potencies. In suppressed conditions, 200c and above.

Repetition: Single dose of high potency is the rule.

Note: Chamamilla and Nux vomica, should not be used before and after Zincum metallicum.

Therapeutic Value: *Abdominal and gastric disorders, Alcoholism, Brain affection, Brain fag, Chilblains, Convulsion, Diarrhoea, Eye affections, Epilepsy, Fatigue, Headache, Meningitis, Nerve weakness, Paralysis, Restless legs, Suppressions especially eruptions and foot sweat.*

SECTION-III
APPENDIX

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Abortion | – Sabin; Sec; Vib; Cimic; Caul; Sep. |
| Abscess | – Bell; Hep; Sil; Merc; Sulph; Lach. |
| Acne | – Sulph; Kali-bi; Sang; Ant-c; Berb-aq; Thuj. |
| Acidity | – Nux-v; Calc; Sulph; Carb-v; Lyc; Puls. |
| Addison's disease | – Ars; Calc-ar; Nat-m; Bell; Phos. |
| After pains | – Cimic; Caul; Mag-p; Sep; Sabin; Bell-p. |
| Agalactia | – Puls; Agn; Urt-u; Cham; Lact. |
| Alcoholism | – Nux-v; Querc; Hyos; Cann-i; Caps; Op. |
| Alopecia | – Nat-m; Fl-ac; Phos; Vinc; Ars; Ph-ac. |
| Amenorrhoea | – Puls; Ferr; Sep; Graph; Calc; Bry. |
| Anaemia | – Ferr; Puls; Chin; Nat-m; Ars; Calc. |
| Anasarca | – Apis; Apoc; Dig; Elat; Liat. |
| Angina pectoris | – Aml-ns; Lat-m; Glon; Crat; Cact; Spig. |
| Anorexia | – Nux-v; Chin; Hydr; Ars; Lyc; Puls. |
| Aphonia | – Caust; Alum; Nit-ac; Kali-bi; Spong; Ox-ac. |
| Aphthae | – Borx; Thuj; Kali-m; Aeth; Merc; Nit-ac. |
| Appendicitis | – Bell; Lach; Echi; Bry; Rhus-t; Ars. |
| Arteriosclerosis | – Bar-m; Plb; Arn; Crat; Glon; Aur. |
| Arthritis | – Colch; Am-p; Led; Sulph; Bry; Rhod. |
| Ascites | – Apis; Dig; Acet-ac; Apoc; Hell; Ars. |
| Asthenopia | – Seneg; Nat- m; Croc; Ruta; Ferr-p; Jab. |
| Asthma | – Ip; Nux-v; Ars; Kali-bi; Nat- s; Ant-t. |
| Backache | – Rhus-t; Nux-v; Sep; Lyc; Ox-ac; Sep. |
| Bed sores | – Arn; Fl-ac; Calen; Sul-ac. |
| Bladder diseases | – Sars; Canth; Equis-h; Apis; Lyc; Ter. |
| Beri - beri | – Rhus-t; Elat; Ars. |
| Boils | – Bell; Hep; Sil; Phyt; Bell-p; Arn. |
| Bone diseases | – Aur; Calc-p; Asaf; Sil; Fl-ac; Symph. |
| Brain fag | – Zinc; Phos; Nux-v; Anac; Sil; Pic-ac. |
| Bronchitis | – Bry; Acon; Ferr-p; Bell; Ant-t; Carb-v. |
| Burns | – Canth; Urt-u; Calen; Caust; Pic-ac. |
| Calculi (biliary) | – Berb; Chel; Chin. |
| Calculi (renal) | – Pareir; Sars; Berb. |
| Cancer | – Ars; Carc; Aur; Hydr; Phyt; Sec. |
| Carbuncles | – Ars; Lach; Tarent; Anthraci; Sil; Echi. |
| Cataract | – Phos; Calc-f; Sulph; Lyc; Con; Arn. |
| Catarrhs and colds | – Kali-bi; All-c; Euphr; Arum-t; Nat-s; Puls; Eucal. |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Cellulitis | – Rhus-t; Apis; Vesp. |
| Chancre | – Merc-i-r; Nit-ac; Kali-i; Ars; Merc. |
| Cholera asiatica | – Ars; Camph; Verat; Cupr; Podo; Crot-t. |
| Cholera infantum | – Med; Arg-n; Psor; Aeth; Calc-p. |
| Chorea | – Agar; Tarent; Zinc; Cupr; Mygal; Caust. |
| Climacteric disorders | – Lach; Cimic; Aml-ns; Bell-p; Sep; Sang. |
| Colic | – Dios; Coloc; Mag- p; Plb; Nux-v; Cham. |
| Constipation | – Op; Plat; Graph; Alum; Nux-v; Nat-m. |
| Convulsions | – Cupr; Bell; Hydr-ac; Oena; Sil; Cham. |
| Coryza | – All-c; Nat-m; Gels; Euphr; Acon. |
| Corns | – Ant-c; Ferr-pic; Nit-ac; Gels; Ars; Sabad. |
| Conjunctivitis | – Euphr; Arn; Arg-n; Acon; Puls; Guar. |
| Cough | – Spong; Phos; Rum; Ant-t; Kali-bi; Bry. |
| Croup | – Acon; Spong; Hep; Brom; Kali-bi; Sang. |
| Cystitis | – Ter; Canth; Epig; Chim. |
| Cysts | – Iod; Apis. |
| Dandruff | – Ars.; Lyc; Sulph; Calc; Kali-s; Bad. |
| Debility | – Carb-v; Ph-ac; Chin; Mur-ac; Pic-ac. |
| Delirium | – Bell; Stram; Hyos; Verat; Phos; Lach. |
| Dentition | – Cham; Calc; Bell; Calc; Kreos; Ter. |
| Diabetes | – Uran-n; Ph-ac; Bry; Phos; Syzyg; Nat-s. |
| Diarrhoea | – Ars; Podo; Crot-t; Aloe; Verat; Phos. |
| Diphtheria | – Merc-cy; Diph; Kali-bi; Lach; Apis; Nit-ac. |
| Diplopia | – Bell; Cic; Dros; Gels; Hyos; Olnd. |
| Dropsy | – Apoc; Samb; Apis; Dig; Ter; Ars. |
| Dysentery | – Merc-c; Merc; Nux-v; Ars; Sulph; Canth. |
| Dysmenorrhoea | – Cimic; Mag-p; Puls; Caul; Bell; Vib. |
| Dyspepsia | – Nux-v; Carb-v; Lyc; Chin; Aeth; Rob. |
| Dysphagia | – Lach; Bell; Merc; Naja. |
| Dyspnoea | – Spong; Ars; Apis; Lach; Chin; Kali-c. |
| Dysuria | – Sars; Apis; Canth; Bell; Camph. |
| Ear diseases | – Bell; Ferr-p; Puls; Cham; Caps; Sil. |
| Eczema | – Sulph; Ars; Rhus-t; Graph; Petr; Thuj. |
| Epilepsy | – Cupr; Nux-v; Hyos; Bell; Oena; Caust. |
| Erysipelas | – Rhus-t; Bell; Apis; Graph; Lach; Canth. |
| Eye affections | – Euphr; Sulph; Puls; Gels; Ferr; Phos; Merc. |
| Epistaxis | – Nit-ac; Am-c; Arn; Ip; Ferr-p; Phos. |
| Fever | – Bell; Acon; Bry; Puls; Bapt; Gels. |
| Fissures | – Graph; Nit-ac; Sil; Led; Petr; Rat. |
| Fistula | – Nit-ac; Sil; Fl-ac; Sulph; Calc; Chin. |
| Flatulence | – Carb-v; Lyc; Chin; Nux-v; Asaf; Ars. |

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Gall stones | – Chin; Berb; Calc; Chion. |
| Gangrene | – Sec; Ars; Lach; Carb-v; Croc; Euph-l. |
| Gastralgia | – Nux-v; Ars; Mag-p; Cham; Carb-v; Phos. |
| Gastric ulcer | – Atro; Ars; Arg-n; Kali-bi; Uran-n. |
| Gastritis | – Ars; Merc-c; Phos; Nux-v; Puls; Ox-ac. |
| Glandular affections | – Bell; Iod; Spong; Phyt; Sulph; Calc-f. |
| Gleet | – Sulph; Sep; Thuj; Nat-m; Puls; Nux-v. |
| Glossitis | – Lach; Merc; Apis; Mur-ac; Rhus-t; Phos. |
| Gonorrhoea | – Cann-s; Gels; Nit-ac; Petros; Sep, Med. |
| Goitre | – Iod; Spong; Calc; Nat-m; Merc. |
| Gout | – Urt-u; Lyc; Colch; Lith-c; Led; Sab. |
| Hay fever | – Ambr; Ars; Sabad; Naphtin; Ran-b; Arum-t. |
| Headache | – Bell; Glon; Nux-v; Gels; Nat-m; Cocc. |
| Haematemesis | – Ip; Ham; Chin; Mill; Phos; Arn. |
| Haematuria | – Canth; Ter; Ham; Nit-ac; Arn; Mill. |
| Haemoptysis | – Ferr-p; Mill; Ip; All-s; Hydraz-m; Sec. |
| Haemorrhages | – Ip; Ham; Mill; Sab; Arn; Am-c. |
| Haemorrhoids | – Aloe; Mur-ac; Fl-ac; Caps; Ham; Aesc. |
| Hallucinations | – Bell; Hyos; Stram; Antip. |
| Heart affections | – Dig; Cact; Spig; Crat; Lil-t; Kalm. |
| Hepatitis | – Chel; Chin; Nat-s; Lach; Merc; Bry. |
| Herpes | – Nat-m; Nit-ac; Rhus-t; Ran-b; Hep; Caps. |
| Hoarseness | – Dros; Spong; Bry; Acon; Caust; Phos. |
| Hiccough | – Nux-v; Rat; Sul-ac; Cic; Ign; Lyc. |
| Hysteria | – Ign; Plat; Nux-m; Bell; Valer; Asaf. |
| Impotency | – Ph-ac; Agn; Yohim; Lyc; Calad; Selen. |
| Influenza | – Gels; Ars; Eup-a; Rhus-t; Sabad; Dulc. |
| Insomnia | – Coff; Ign; Cham; Nux-v; Pass-i; Puls. |
| Intermittent fever | – Chin; Ars; Nat-m; Ip; Caps; Gels. |
| Iritis | – Bell; Euphr; Symph; Clem; Merc. |
| Injury | – Arn; Hyper; Led; Calen; Symph; Ruta. |
| Jaundice | – Chin; Nat-p; Merc; Podo; Chel; Bry |
| Kidney affections | – Spong; Phos; Caust; Hep; Acon; Arum-t. |
| Leucorrhoea | – Alum; Borx; Kreos; Calc; Puls; Sep. |
| Lumbago | – Rhus-t; Arn; Phyt; Kali-c; Hyos; Sulph. |
| Mammary gland affections | – Phyt; Con; Puls; Bry; Acon; Calc-f. |
| Marasmus | – Calc; Iod; Nat-m; Bar-c; Calc-p. |
| Measles | – Acon; Euphr; Puls; Bry; Ars; Ferr-p. |
| Meniere's disease | – Chen-a; Nat-s; Sil; Pilo; Sal-ac. |
| Meningitis | – Borx; Ars; Sabin; Chin; Thlas; Tril-p. |
| Menstruation | – Puls; Mag-p; Sabin; Bell; Nat-m; Ip. |
| Menopause | – Lach; Sang; Glon; Chin; Ign; Sep. |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Miscarriage | – Sab; Sec; Cimic; Vib; Sep; Cinnm. |
| Morning sickness | – Cocc; Ars; Nux-v; Apom; Ip; Ant-c. |
| Mumps | – Bell; Merc; Lach; Hep; Acon; Rhus-t. |
| Myelitis | – Plb; Ars; Sec; Dulc; Ox-ac. |
| Nephritis | – Canth; Berb; Ter; Apis; Phos; Eucal; Merc. |
| Neurasthenia | – Ign; Arg-n; Anac; Pic-ac; Lach. |
| Neuralgia | – Acon; Spig; Ars; Coloc; Kalm; Phos. |
| Nymphomania | – Murx; Canth; Rob; Hyos; Phos; Plat. |
| Obesity | – Calc; Am-br; Fuc; Thy; Phyt. |
| Oedema | – Dig; Apis; Apoc; Elat; Liat; Oxyd. |
| Orchitis | – Puls; Bell; Spong; Rhod; Aur; Clem. |
| Otitis media | – Bell; Merc; Puls; Caps; Nit-ac; Cham. |
| Otorrhoea | – Puls; Merc; Sulph; Graph; Nit-ac; Calc. |
| Ovarian affections | – Bell; Apis; Lach; Ars; Arg-n; Plat. |
| Ozaena | – Alum; Am-c; Cadm; Merc; Sulph; Nit-ac. |
| Paralysis | – Rhus-t; Caust; Gels; Cocc; Lach; Plb. |
| Pericarditis | – Bell; Acon; Bry; Merc; Rhus-t; Lach. |
| Peritonitis | – Bell; Merc-c; Bry; Wye; Apis; Coloc. |
| Pharyngitis | – Aesc; Bell; Merc; Sang; Wye; Hydr. |
| Pneumonia | – Bry; Ferr; Phos; Kali-m; Phos; Iod; Lyc. |
| Pleurisy | – Bry; Acon; Kali-c; Squil; Aesc. |
| Pruritus | – Cina; Sulph; Rad-br; Carb-ac; Rhus-t; |
| Psoriasis | – Sulph; Ars; Graph; Borx; Kali-ar; Psor. |
| Pyorrhoea | – Plan; Calc; Phos; Staph; Bell. |
| Rachitis | – Calc-f; Sil; Phos; Iris; Fl-ac; Asaf. |
| Rheumatism | – Rhus-t; Bry; Caust; Cimic; Acon; Colch. |
| Ringworm | – Bac; Graph; Tell; Sep; Nat-s. |
| Scarlatina | – Bell; Rhus-t; Ail; Gels; Bry; Lach. |
| Sciatica | – Coloc; Gnaph; Am-m; Rhus-t; Kali-i. |
| Seasickness | – Cocc; Petr; Nux-v; Tab; Ars. |
| Sepsis | – Bell; Ars; Lach; Bapt; Crot-h; Pyrog. |
| Smallpox | – Bry; Thuj; Acon; Ars; Anac; Ant-t. |
| Sore throat | – Bell; Merc; Lach; Acon; Phos; Bar-c. |
| Stomatitis | – Nit-ac; Borx; Arg-n; Merc; Hep; Psor. |
| Sunstroke | – Glon; Aml-ns; Bell. |
| Syphilis | – Merc; Nit-ac; Ars; Aur; Thuj; Kali-i. |
| Tetanus | – Stry; Hydr-ac; Cic; Nux-v; Passi; Phys. |
| Tonsillitis | – Bell; Merc; Bar-c; Calc-p; Hep; Phyt. |
| Toothache | – Merc; Bell; Coff; Mag-c; Kreos; Cham. |
| Trauma | – Arn; Led; Ham; Calen; Hyper; Ruta. |
| Tuberculosis | – Phos; Tub; Dros; Kali-c; Stann; Sil. |
| Tumours | – Phyt; Con; Calc-f; Hydr; Carb-an. |

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Typhoid | – | Bapt; Rhus-t; Pyrog; Mur-ac; Arn; Ph-ac. |
| Ulcers | – | Calen; Ars; Nit-ac; Sil; Lach. |
| Urinary disorders | – | Canth; Apis; Berb; Apoc; Pareir; Ter. |
| Urticaria | – | Ant-c; Nat-m; Apis; Urt-u; Ter; Bomb-pr. |
| Varicose veins | – | Calc-f; Puls; Ham; Lach; Arn; Sec. |
| Vertigo | – | Gels; Con; Phos; Op; Cocc; Ferr. |
| Vomiting | – | Ars; Nux-v; Aeth; Verat; Nat-s; Bism. |
| Warts | – | Ant-c; Nit-ac; Caust; Thuj; Sil; Sal-ac. |
| Whooping cough | – | Dros; Cupr; Petr; Mag-p; Meph; Ant-t. |
| Worms | – | Cina; Calc; Spig; Naphtin; Stann. |
| Writer's cramps | – | Mag-p; Arg-met; Sul-ac; Arn; Dros; Stann. |
| Yellow fever | – | Acon; Ars; Carb-v; Crot-h; Lach; Gels. |

GLOSSARY

| | | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Abashed | – | To be confused, discouraged |
| Abhorrence | – | Aversion, to shrink from horror |
| Ability, increased | – | Increased bodily or mental power |
| Abrupt | – | Sudden |
| Absentminded | – | Heedless of ones surrounding |
| Absorbed | – | Engrossed |
| Abstraction | – | Unable to apply mind without interaction |
| Abusive | – | Treating incorrectly or wrongly |
| Abyss | – | A bottomless pit or deep immeasurable cavity |
| Acrimonious | – | Bitter or irritating in disposition, manner |
| Acuminate | – | Pointed |
| Acuteness | – | The quality of being intellectually acute |
| Admiration | – | To have a high opinion of someone |
| Admonition | – | Aggravation from gentle or friendly caution |
| Adulterous | – | One who engages in adultery |
| Affability | – | Marked by gentleness or graciousness |
| Affectation | – | Artificial behaviour designed to impress others, to pretend or display |
| Affected easily | – | Sensitive by nature |
| Affectionate | – | Having or displaying affection |
| Affliction | – | To suffer from grievous pain especially in religion, self-discipline or mortification |
| Affronted | – | To be insulted openly, injured in one's feelings |
| Agility | – | Ability to think quickly and easily |
| Agitation | – | Extreme emotional disturbance, arousal of public interest in a cause or controversial matter |
| Agony | – | Anguish of mind, distress or paroxysm of grief |
| Agoraphobia | – | Morbid fear of being alone or in large open spaces |
| Ague | – | Malaria or intermittent fever |
| Air castles | – | Daydreaming, theorizing, to speculate, to formulate or analyze a theory |
| Alabaster | – | White colour or clothed in white |
| Alacrity | – | Cheerfulness, readiness, liveliness and promptitude |
| Alert | – | Quick, attentive and lively |
| Algidity | – | Coldness and chilliness especially in cholera and other debilitating diseases |
| Alienated | – | Estranged, turned away or separated |
| Aloof | – | To be at distance |
| Amativeness | – | Promoting love, especially sexual love |
| Ambition | – | An eager or strong desire to achieve something like an object or goal |

| | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| Amnesia | – | Loss of memory |
| Amorous | – | Increased feeling or showing of sexual love, strongly attracted to love, especially sexual love |
| Amusement | – | Aversion to entertainment, display a serious or depressed personality |
| Anarchist | – | One who opposes authority or the ruling power |
| Anger | – | Feeling of great displeasure, hostility, indignation |
| Anguish | – | Agonizing physical or mental pain |
| Anidrosis | – | Diminished or complete absence of sweat secretion |
| Animation | – | The state of being alive |
| Annihilation | – | The act of destroying the evidence of anything, making null and void |
| Anosmia | – | Loss of sense of smell |
| Anosognosia | – | The apparent denial, unawareness of, or failure of recognition of one's own neurological defect |
| Antagonism | – | Mutual enmity, antipathy, the condition of being an opposing or completing principle, force or factor |
| Anticipation | – | Fore knowledge, presentiment, looking forward to |
| Antics | – | Mischievous act or gesture |
| Automatism | – | Suspension of consciousness in order to express subconscious ideas and feelings, performance of an act |
| Antrum | – | A nearly closed cavity or chamber |
| Anxiety | – | Uneasiness and distress about the future, future uncertainties |
| Apathy | – | Lack of emotion |
| Apoplexy | – | Sudden neurological impairment due to a cerebrovascular disorder like intracranial haemorrhage, arterial occlusion, etc. |
| Apparition | – | An immaterial appearance of a real being |
| Apprehensions | – | Fearful or uneasy about the future |
| Arbitrary | – | Dependent on will or pleasure |
| Ardent | – | Expressing or marked by emotional warmth |
| Arrogance | – | Over convinced of ones own importance |
| Astonished | – | Feel with sudden wonder or amazed, surprised |
| Astringent | – | Also describes a harsh kind of taste |
| Atheistic | – | One who denies or disbelieves the existence of god |
| Attitudes | – | Manner of carrying oneself, a state of mind or feeling |
| Audacity | – | Willingness to take a risk |
| Aura | – | A premonition, a peculiar subjective sensation or warning of an impending attack |
| Avarice | – | Excessive desire for wealth |

| | | |
|----------------|---|--|
| Avaricious | – | Immoderately desirous of wealth, greedy |
| Aversion | – | Having a feeling of great distaste |
| Avidity | – | Extreme eagerness, greediness of gain |
| Avocation | – | Something, which calls away or distracts from an occupation |
| Awkward | – | Unskillful, marked by lack of dexterity and grace, clumsily lacking in the ability to do or perform |
| Awns | – | Grain husk or chaff, grain covering of barley, oats, etc. |
| Azoturia | – | Pathological excretion of urea in urine |
| Baffled | – | Confounded, confused |
| Bashful | – | Shyness |
| Beget | – | To acquire, to procreate, generate |
| Bellowing | – | To shout in a deep voice |
| Bemoaning | – | To mourn over, to express pity or grief for |
| Benevolent | – | Charitable or generous |
| Bereavement | – | State of being deprived, dispossessed mostly in relation to life |
| Beseeching | – | Entreat, ask requestingly |
| Besotted | – | Stupefied or transfixed |
| Bewildered | – | To be fuddle or confused |
| Bizarre | – | Whimsical, odd |
| Blasphemy | – | A contemptuous or profane act, utterance or writing especially concerning god, claiming for oneself the attributes and rights of god |
| Boisterous | – | Acting roughly |
| Brawling | – | Raising a clamour or a noise |
| Brooding | – | To ponder at length and unhappily |
| Capricious | – | Whimsical, subject to sudden changes of mind without apparent motive |
| Catamenia | – | Menstrual discharge |
| Celibacy | – | State of living unmarried |
| Censorious | – | Criticizing attitude |
| Chagrin | – | Embarrassment or humiliation caused by failure or disappointment |
| Chaotic | – | A state of total confusion or disorder |
| Cider | – | A beverage made from the expressed and fermented juice of apples |
| Clairvoyance | – | Power to perceive things that are naturally beyond the range of human sense, keenness of mental perception or insight |
| Claustrophobia | – | A form of mental disturbance in which there is morbid fear of closed spaces |

| | | |
|------------------|---|---|
| Confounding | – | Confusing |
| Conscientious | – | Scrupulous, painful, care taking |
| Contemptuous | – | Disdainful, a state of disgrace |
| Content | – | Dissatisfied with things as they are |
| Contentions | – | An assertion advanced in an argument or rivalry |
| Contradict | – | To speak against |
| Contrary | – | Completely different as in character or purpose |
| Conviction | – | Condition of being completely convinced |
| Coquettish | – | Flirtatious |
| Cordiality | – | The quality of being hearty |
| Cosmopolitan | – | Free from national limitations or attachments |
| Courageous | – | The quality or state of mind enabling one to face danger or hardship with confidence, resolution and bravery |
| Covetous | – | Enviously or culpably desirous of others possession |
| Cowardice | – | Lack of courage or resoluteness |
| Crankiness | – | An ill-tempered person |
| Crazy | – | Not sensible, impractical |
| Credulous | – | Tendency to believe readily |
| Critical | – | Tendency to judge harshly and adversely |
| Cruelty | – | Disposed to inflict pain or suffering causing suffering |
| Culpability | – | Responsible for wrong or error, blameworthy |
| Cursing | – | To bring evil upon, afflict, to utter curses |
| Dainties | – | A delicacy |
| Debauchery | – | Excessive indulgence in eating, drinking and other sensual pleasures |
| Deceitful | – | Inclined to cheat or deceive, deliberately misleading |
| Decubitus | – | Lying down, recumbent position |
| Defiant | – | Bold resistance to an opposing force or authority |
| Debility | – | Wickedly, mischievousness |
| Dejection | – | State of being depressed |
| Deliberate | – | Thought out or planned in advance |
| Delirium | – | A state of temporary mental confusion and clouded consciousness marked by anxiety, tremors, hallucinations, delusions and incoherence |
| Delirium tremens | – | Acute delirium caused by alcohol poisoning |
| Delusions | – | False belief held inspite of invalidating evidence, especially as a symptom of certain mental illness |
| Dementia | – | Irreversible deterioration of mental faculties with accompanying emotional disturbances resulting from an organic brain disorder |

| | | |
|--------------|---|--|
| Depletions | – | Loss of fluids or energy |
| Depravity | – | The quality or condition of being corrupt |
| Depression | – | A neurotic or psychotic condition marked by an inability to concentrate, insomnia and feeling of dejection and guilt |
| Dereliction | – | Abandonment or neglect, failure in duty |
| Deserted | – | Forsaken or left alone |
| Despair | – | Utter lack of hope |
| Despondency | – | Depression of spirits from loss of hope, courage or confidence |
| Diathesis | – | Tendency, the body's natural affinity, inclination |
| Dictatorial | – | Autocratic, tending to dictate |
| Discordant | – | Not in harmony with |
| Discouraged | – | Deprived of confidence, hope or courage |
| Disgust | – | Sicken, repel, profound aversion or repugnance |
| Dishonest | – | Tending to lie, cheat or deceive |
| Disobedience | – | Failure or refusal to obey |
| Displeased | – | To cause annoyance or dissatisfaction |
| Distraction | – | Mental or emotional confusion or disturbances |
| Distrustful | – | Doubtful or suspicious |
| Docility | – | Yielding readily, obedient |
| Domineering | – | Tending to rule tyrannically |
| Dread | – | To anticipate with alarm, anxiety, great fear, danger |
| Earnestness | – | Working with great devotion |
| Ebullition | – | State of agitation |
| Eccentricity | – | Deviation of normal, expected or traditional |
| Ecstasy | – | To be in a state of frenzy |
| Egotism | – | The tendency to refer to oneself in a boastful and excessive way, an extreme sense of self-importance |
| Elated | – | Lively or joyful, elevated in spirits with honour or success |
| Eloquent | – | Fluent and persuasive language |
| Embarrassed | – | To feel self-consciously distressed |
| Enamel | – | Substance which forms the hard, glossy coating of teeth |
| Enchantment | – | Alluring or overpowering charm or influence |
| Enervated | – | Weakened |
| Entreating | – | Asking or requesting earnestly |
| Envious | – | Resentful desire for another's possession or advantage |
| Epistaxis | – | Bleeding from nasal cavity |
| Erethism | – | Abnormal excitement or excessive response of an organ or tissue to irritating stimuli, usually in |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| | reference to sexual stimuli |
| Eruptions | – The action of belching wind through the mouth |
| Erysipelas | – Acute febrile disease accompanied by diffuse streptococcal inflammation of the skin and subcutaneous tissue |
| Erythema | – Reddening of skin |
| Euphoria | – A feeling of elation or well being |
| Exaltation | – The act of filling with an intensified feeling as joy or pride, state of greatness or dignity |
| Exanthemata | – Any eruptive disease accompanied by inflammation such as measles, erysipelas, etc. |
| Exclamation | – A sudden forceful utterance, an outcry |
| Excrescence | – An abnormal protuberance or growth of tissue |
| Exhilaration | – Making merry or cheerfulness |
| Expiate | – To purify with religious rites |
| Extravagance | – Immoderate display or expense |
| Exuberance | – State of being full of enthusiasm or joy |
| Exultant | – Marked by great joy and jubilation |
| Facetiousness | – Witty, humourous |
| Fanaticism | – One having excessive zeal for irrational attachment to a cause or position |
| Fastidious | – Meticulously attentive to detail, difficult to please |
| Fauces | – The cavity at the back of mouth from which the larynx and pharynx open out |
| Fickle | – Erratically changeable or unstable |
| Fidgety | – To behave or move nervously or restlessly |
| Flaccid | – Wanting in stiffness, having or lying loose in wrinkles |
| Flatterer | – One who practices excessive or insincere praising |
| Flatulence | – State of having the alimentary canal charged with gas |
| Foetor | – Stench, an offensive odour |
| Formication | – Sensation as if insects creeping over the skin |
| Forsaken feeling | – To feel abandoned |
| Frantic | – Emotionally desperate, disordered nervous function marked by rapid action |
| Freckles | – A small yellowish or light brown pigmentation of the skin due to accumulation of melanin |
| Frenzy | – Rage or excitement in a paroxysm of mania, wild enthusiasm |
| Fretful | – Inclined to be troublesome or worried |
| Frigid | – Inability of a woman to feel sexual desire or emotion |

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Furuncle | – Boil |
| Fury | – Violent, unrestrained anger |
| Gaiety | – A state of joyful exuberance |
| Gleet | – Morbid or purulent discharge from urethra associated with gonorrhoea |
| Globus hystericus | – A choking sensation as of a lump in the throat, usually observed in hysterical patients |
| Gloomy | – An atmosphere of depression or melancholy |
| Gnawing | – A persistent biting sensation, usually used to describe a type of pain |
| Goose skin | – Contraction of the tiny muscles attached to the sheath of hair follicles causing the hair to stand on the end |
| Gossiping | – Rumour or talk of a personal and often sensational nature |
| Greed | – Overwhelming desire to acquire or have wealth or power |
| Grief | – Deep mental anguish |
| Grimaces | – A sharp facial contortion expressing pain, contempt or disgust |
| Groaning | – To give voice to a prolonged, deep, wordless sound expressing pain, grief, annoyance or disapproval |
| Grumbling | – To utter in a surly way, to rumble or growl, to express in a discontented way, a muttered complaint |
| Grunting | – To utter a deep guttural sound, as in disgust |
| Haemophilia | – Tendency to bleeding due to failure of blood to clot |
| Hallucination | – Perception in the absence of stimulus, perceive something in the absence of stimulus |
| Hang nails | – A narrow strip of skin partly detached from the nail fold |
| Hastiness | – Rapid, fast, made or done too quickly |
| Hatred | – Animosity or hostility |
| Haughty | – Arrogantly and inordinately proud |
| Headstrong | – Willful, obstinate |
| Hectic | – Fever which accompanies debilitating diseases and is characterized by hot, dry skin and a flushed face |
| Hemicrania | – Unilateral head pains, usually migraine |
| Hemiopia | – Loss of perception of one half of vision |
| Hemiplegia | – Paralysis of one side of the body resulting from a cerebrovascular accident of the opposite side |
| Hippocratic | – Sunken, shrunken and livid condition immediately before death |
| Humour | – The quality of being amused or comical |
| Hydrogenoid | – A physical constitution containing or reacting to |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| | – water or dampness in any form |
| Hydrophobia | – Fear of water |
| Hyperaesthesia | – Excessive stimuli of a part to sensory stimuli like pain and touch |
| Hyperaemia | – Excessive accumulation of blood in a particular part of the body |
| Hysteria | – Neurosis marked by conversion symptoms, a calm mental attitude and episodes of hallucination |
| Ichorous | – Containing a watery, acrid, dirty discharge |
| Ichthyosis | – Condition in which the skin is dry and scaly, resembling fish skin |
| Icterus | – Jaundice |
| Idiocy | – A condition of subnormal intellectual development or ability, marked by intelligence in the lowest measurable range, extreme foolishness or stupidity |
| Ill-humour | – An irritable state of mind, surliness |
| Imbecility | – Deficient in mental ability |
| Imperious | – Domineering or overbearing |
| Imprudence | – Marked by rude behaviour or disrespect |
| Incarcerated | – Confined, shut in, obstructed or irreducible |
| Incipient | – Beginning |
| Incoherent | – Not logically connected or unified |
| Inconsolable | – Grieved beyond measure |
| Indignation | – Anger mingled with disdain, extreme anger, effects of anger |
| Indiscretion | – Want of discretion, imprudent |
| Industrious | – Diligent in business or study |
| Inquisitive | – Apt to ask questions, curious |
| Insatiable | – That cannot be satisfied or appeased |
| Insipid | – Dull and lifeless |
| Insolent | – Proud or overbearing treatment to others |
| Integrity | – Soundness of moral principle |
| Intoxication | – Drunkenness |
| Introspection | – To look within oneself |
| Intuitive | – That consists of immediate apprehension or knowledge of an object by the mind without the intervention of any reasoning process |
| Irascibility | – Quality of being easily influenced by anger |
| Irony | – A delicate form of sarcasm in which the intended meaning is the opposite of that expressed by words used |
| Irresolution | – Want of decisiveness |
| Jesting | – Making merry by words or actions |

| | | |
|--------------|---|--|
| Keloid | – | Overtgrowth of a scar tissue |
| Kleptomania | – | Compulsive or habitual stealing due to mental disturbance usually of the obsessional neurosis type |
| Labia | – | Lips |
| Lachrymalis | – | Pertaining to the lachrymal gland |
| Lamenting | – | To utter a moanful cry, an expression of sorrow |
| Languor | – | Lack of interest or inactivity, mental distress |
| Lardaceous | – | Smearred with or containing fat |
| Lascivious | – | Abnormal sexual desire, inclined to lust |
| Lecherous | – | A lewd or grossly unchaste man, unchaste person |
| Lewdness | – | Lasciviousness, unchastely |
| Liar | – | A speaker of untruth |
| Licentious | – | Disregarding accepted rules |
| Lienteric | – | A condition where food passes undigested through the intestines |
| Listless | – | Condition of a person who has no pleasure in his work and so acts without energy |
| Livid | – | Showing blue discolouration due to bruising or hypoxia |
| Loathing | – | Aversion or disinterested |
| Loquacious | – | Talkative |
| Low minded | – | Showing a crude vulgar character |
| Low spirited | – | Depression |
| Magnetism | – | Attractive power especially personal charm |
| Malaise | – | Discomfort or uneasiness |
| Malicious | – | Revengeful, harbouring enmity without a cause |
| Malingering | – | Pretending illness in order to escape from duty |
| Mania | – | An intense or unreasonable desire or enthusiasm or craze |
| Mania-a-potu | – | Acute delirium caused by alcohol poisoning |
| Meatus | – | A opening or a channel |
| Meditation | – | Close and deep thought, a series of thought occasioned by any subject, continued serious subject |
| Melancholy | – | Depression or rejection of spirits, a gloomy state of mind |
| Mildness | – | Gentle or kind |
| Mirth | – | Hilarity, liveliness |
| Mischivous | – | Troublesome, causing harm or damage |
| Moaning | – | Groaning, to give an expression of sorrow or pain in a prolonged audible sound |
| Morose | – | Sour temper, gloomy, sullen |
| Mottled | – | Marked with spots, blotches or patches of different colours |

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Muttering | – To speak in a low indistinct tone with compressed lips, to murmur, to grumble |
| Naevus | – Mole |
| Narrow-minded | – Lacking tolerance |
| Navel | – Umbilicus |
| Neonatorum | – Pertaining to the newly born |
| Nocturnal | – Pertaining to night |
| Obscurity | – The quality or condition of being unknown, indistinct or imperceptible |
| Obstinate | – Unflexible, firmly adhering to an option or purpose |
| Offended | – Displeased |
| Onanism | – Self-abuse, masturbation |
| Opisthotonus | – Extreme extension of the body in which the head and heels are bent backwards and the body bows forward, occurs during tetanic spasms |
| Orgasm | – A state of physical and emotional excitement, especially that which occurs at the climax of sexual intercourse |
| Ozaena | – Offensive odour from nose |
| Palpitation | – Rapid, forceful beating of heart which the patient is conscious of |
| Panaritium | – Inflammation of the skin fold surrounding the nail |
| Paralysis agitans | – Parkinsonism |
| Paronychia | – Felon, inflammation of marginal structures, about the finger nail |
| Paroxysm | – A sudden and temporary attack |
| Parturition | – Labour |
| Passionate | – Having or capable of intense feelings |
| Pathetic | – Arousing pity or tenderness |
| Peevish | – Ill-tempered |
| Pertusis | – Whooping cough |
| Petechiae | – Small, purplish haemorrhagic spots on the skin |
| Phthisis | – Pulmonary tuberculosis |
| Physometra | – Presence of gas in the uterus |
| Pica | – Craving or ingestion of undigestible things |
| Plica polonica | – Tangled matted hair in which crusts and vermin are embedded |
| Pre-occupied | – Absentminded |
| Precocity | – Premature development, ripe in understanding before the usual or the proper time |
| Prosopalgia | – Neuralgic pain in trigeminal nerve and its branches |
| Pruritus | – Itching of skin |
| Quarrelsome | – Disposed to fight pettily, disagrees |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Quinsy | – Acute inflammation of the tonsil and the surrounding loose tissue, with abscess formation |
| Quivering | – To shake or tremble with slight but rapid agitation |
| Ranula | – A cystic tumour under the tongue caused by obstruction to the salivary duct |
| Reeling | – Stagger unsteadily or to sway |
| Remorse | – Moral anguish and bitter regret arising from repentance of past misdeeds |
| Resentment | – Feeling of anger or irritation caused by sense of injury or insult |
| Reserved | – Self-restrained in behaviour and expression |
| Resignation | – The act of yielding or giving up |
| Resolute | – Marked by firmness or determination |
| Restlessness | – Unable to relax, rest or be still |
| Revengeful | – Malicious |
| Rhagade | – A linear fissure seen at the angle of the mouth or anus causing severe pain |
| Risus sardonicus | – A characteristic spastic grin or facial expression seen in tetanus which is a disease caused by ' <i>clostridium tetani</i> ' and characterized by fear of water and muscle spasms |
| Rivalry | – Merry-making |
| Robust | – Strong or stout in body or constitution |
| Sallow | – Sickly, yellow colour of the skin or complexion |
| Sanguine | – Blood red, a temperament indicated by courageous, hopeful and ambitious disposition |
| Sarcasm | – A sharp, bitter or cutting expression |
| Satyriasis | – An excessive, often uncontrollable sexual desire in man |
| Scorbutic | – The old name of scurvy, a disease caused by lack of vitamin C |
| Scrawny | – Lean and scraggy |
| Scrofulous | – Characterized by chronic enlargement and degeneration of lymphatic glands |
| Scrupulous | – Having principles |
| Selflessness | – Concerned about others rather than oneself |
| Senses, acute | – The heightened faculty of self-awareness represented by any of the six senses |
| Sequelae | – A consequence |
| Serene | – Peaceful, tranquil |
| Shingles | – Herpes zoster |
| Shrieking | – To utter a loud, shrill cry |
| Shy | – Timid, modest, bashful |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Siesta | – An afternoon rest or nap |
| Sighing | – To express a feeling of yearning , longing or grief |
| Snappish | – Liable to speak curtly |
| Somnolence | – Sleepiness or dizziness |
| Sopor | – Deep, lethargic or unnatural sleep |
| Spurious | – Not true or genuine |
| Squanders | – To spend extravagantly or wastefully |
| Squatting | – Sitting closely to the ground in a crouching attitude |
| Stertorous | – Loud snoring type of respiration |
| Stubborn | – Obstinate, heedless |
| Studious | – Devoted to studying, giving careful attention |
| Stupefaction | – To be benumbed, to become dull, insensible |
| Stupor | – A state of marked impairment, but not complete loss of consciousness, reacting only to deep, noxious stimuli |
| Sublime | – Belonging to the highest regions of thought, reality or human activity |
| Sullen | – Persons characterized by gloomy ill-humour or moody silence |
| Surly | – Cross, rude or uncivil |
| Suspicious | – Apt to raise doubts |
| Sympathy | – Mutual affinity between individuals in which whatever affects one, correspondingly affects the other |
| Synchronous | – Simultaneous |
| Taciturn | – Desire to remain silent, uncommunicative |
| Tardy | – Slow, insidious, delayed |
| Tenacious | – Adhesive, sticky, viscous, glutinous |
| Timidity | – Shrinking from public attention, shy |
| Torpid | – Sluggish in action or function |
| Trance | – A hypnotic or ecstatic state |
| Trifles | – Matters of little value or importance |
| Trismus | – Lock jaw |
| Unconsciousness | – Having no mental perception, not knowing, unaware |
| Undulating | – To move like waves |
| Unsteady | – Fluctuating, not regular |
| Untidy | – Not neatly dressed, not in good order |
| Unworthy | – Not deserving |
| Valerian | – Herbaceous plant belonging to the genus Valeriana |
| Vehemence | – Great or excessive eagerness or intensity of feeling or action |

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Vengeance | – | The act of being revengeful or avenging by retributive infliction of injury or punishment |
| Vermin | – | Applied to creeping, loathsome or offensive animals or insects, especially those which infest on living beings and plants |
| Verrucae | – | Warts |
| Vexation | – | Being troubled or distressed by something causing annoyance, irritation, dissatisfaction or disappointment |
| Vicarious | – | Denoting the performance by or through one organ of function normally discharged by another |
| Vigour | – | Active force or strength |
| Vindictive | – | Inclined to seek revenge, meant to cause pain |
| Vivacious | – | Filled with animation and spirit, lively |
| Void | – | Unoccupied, empty or worthless |
| Voluptuous | – | Pertaining to a sense of pleasure especially of a refined or luxurious kind |
| Vulnerable | – | Susceptible to receive injury, which may be physical or mental |
| Wailing | – | To protest or grieve audibly, to make a high pitched, prolonged sound suggestive of a cry |
| Wearisome | – | Causing physical or mental fatigue |
| Weary of life | – | Tired, fatigued, exhausted of tolerance or patience to life |
| Whimsical | – | Capricious, playful, fanciful or erratic |
| Witty | – | Possessed of the power of faculty to discern and express quickly, amusing insights |
| Wrath | – | Violent anger |
| Yielding, disposition to | – | The quality of conceding, submitting or surrendering to |
| Zoomagnetic | – | Animal magnetism, personal charm |

FLOW CHART OF REMEDIES - AT A GLANCE

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. | Abrotanum | Southernwood, Lady's love | <i>Compositae</i> | Child, GIT, Marasmus | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable and inhuman | Tubercular |
| 2. | Abies canadensis | Hemlock spruce | <i>Coniferae</i> | GIT, Haemorrhage | | Chilly | | Irritable | |
| 3. | Abies nigra | Black spruce | <i>Coniferae</i> | GIT | | | | | |
| 4. | Acalypha indica | Indian nettle | <i>Euphorbiaceae</i> | Haemorrhage | | | | | |
| 5. | Aceticum acidum | Glacial acetic acid | Organic acid | Blood, Haemorrhage | | | | | |
| 6. | Aconitum napellus | Monk's hood, Wolf's bane | <i>Ranunculaceae</i> | Drug picture | Left | Hot | Psora | Sanguine | |
| 7. | Actaea racemosa | Black cohosh, Cimicifuga | <i>Ranunculaceae</i> | Female genital system | | Chilly | Psora | Hysterical | Rheumatic and gouty |
| 8. | Actaea spicata | Baneberry | <i>Ranunculaceae</i> | Rheumatism | | | | | Rheumatic |
| 9. | Aesculus hippocastanum | Horse chestnut | <i>Sapindaceae</i> | GIT, Rectum | | | Psora | Irritable | |
| 10. | Aethusa cynapium | Fool's parsley, Lesser hemlock | <i>Umbelliferae</i> | Child, GIT | | Hot | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Confused and idiotic | Scrofulous |
| 11. | Agaricus muscarius | Toadstool, Bug agaric | Fungi | Cerebrospinal system | Left | Chilly | Psora and syphilis | Nervous | |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|-----------------------|------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 12. | Aganous castus | Chaste tree | <i>Verbenaceae</i> | Genitalia | | | | | |
| 13. | Allium cepa | Onion | <i>Liliaceae</i> | Eyes, Respiratory system | Left | Hot | Psora | Melancholic | |
| 14. | Aloe socotrina | Socotrine aloes | <i>Liliaceae</i> | GIT, Rectum | | Hot | Psora | Lymphatic and hypochondriacal | |
| 15. | Alumina | Oxide of aluminium, Argilla | Mineral, $Al_2O_3 \cdot 3H_2O$ | GIT, Child | Right | Chilly | Psora, sycosis | Melancholic and hypochondriacal | Scrofulous and tubercular |
| 16. | Ambra grisea | Ambergris | Morbid secretion of whale | Mind | | | | | |
| 17. | Anacardium orientale | Marking nut | <i>Anacardiaceae</i> | Mind, GIT | Left | Chilly | Tubercular | | |
| 18. | Antimonium crudum | Sulphide of antimony | Mineral, Sb_2S_3 | GIT, Rheumatic | Left | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Peevish | Gouty and rheumatic |
| 19. | Antimonium tartaricum | Tartar emetic | Mineral, $K(Sb)C_4H_4O_6 \cdot \frac{1}{2}H_2O$ | Respiratory system | Left | Ambi-thermal | Psora, sycosis | Nervous | Scrofulous |
| 20. | Apis mellifica | Apium virus, Honeybee poison | <i>Apidae</i> | Fever, Skin, UTI | Right | Hot | Psora | Nervous and irritable | Scrofulous |
| 21. | Argentum metallicum | Pure silver | Metal, Ag | Drug picture | Left | Chilly | Syphilis | Irritable | |
| 22. | Argentum nitricum | Silver nitrate | Mineral, $AgNO_3$ | Drug picture | Left | Hot | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Irritable and bilious | Neuro-sycotic |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction I | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 23. | Amica montana | Leopard's bane | <i>Compositae</i> | Injury, typhoid | | Chilly | Psora | Nervous | Haemorrhagic |
| 24. | Arsenicum album | White oxide of arsenic | Mineral, As ₂ O ₃ | Drug picture | Right | Chilly | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Fastidious | Scrofulous |
| 25. | Arsenicum iodatum | Iodide of arsenic | Mineral, AsI ₃ | Upper respiratory tract, Cancer | | | | | Cancerous |
| 26. | Arum triphyllum | Indian turnip | <i>Araceae</i> | Respiratory system, Child | Left | Chilly | Psora | Nervous and irritable | |
| 27. | Asa foetida | Devil's dung, Gum of the Stinkasand | <i>Umbelliferae</i> | GIT, Nerves | Left | | | | |
| 28. | Aurum metallicum | Gold | Element, Au | Drug picture, Heart, Bones | | | Syphilis | Scrofulous | |
| 29. | Bacillinum Burnett | Nosode | Tuberculous nosode | Respiratory tract, Skin | | Chilly | Psora, tubercular | | Tubercular |
| 30. | Baptisia tinctoria | Wild indigo | <i>Leguminosae</i> | Typhoid, Mind, Throat | Left | Chilly | Psora | Lymphatic | |
| 31. | Baryta carbonica | Carbonate of barium | BaCO ₃ | Child, Glandular | Left | Chilly | Psora | Melancholic | Scrofulous and tubercular |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction I | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 32. | Baryta muratica | Chloride of barium | Mineral | Brain, Spinal cord, Respiratory system, Heart | | Chilly | Psora and syphilis | | Scrofulous |
| 33. | Belladonna | Deadly nightshade | <i>Solanaceae</i> | Drug picture | Right | Chilly | Psora | Nervous, lymphatic and bilious | Tubercular |
| 34. | Bellis perennis | Daisy | <i>Compositae</i> | Spinal cord, Injuries | Left | | | | |
| 35. | Benzoicum acidum | Benzoid acid | Mineral | UTI | Left | | | | Uric acid |
| 36. | Berberis vulgaris | Barberry | <i>Berberidaceae</i> | UTI | Left | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Melancholic | Rheumatic and gouty |
| 37. | Bismuthum metallicum | Precipitated subnitrate of bismuth | Heavy metal | GIT | | | | | |
| 38. | Blatta orientalis | Indian cockroach | <i>Orthoptera</i> | Respiratory system | | | | | |
| 39. | Borax veneta | Biborate of soda | $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ | Female, Skin | | Hot | Psora | Nervous | |
| 40. | Bromium | Bromine | Halogen | Respiratory system | | Chilly | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | | Scrofulous |
| 41. | Bryonia alba | Wild hops | <i>Cucurbitaceae</i> | Drug picture | Right | Hot | Psora | Irritable and bilious | Rheumatic and gouty |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 42. | Bufo rana | Toad poison | <i>Bufo</i> ide Epilepsy | Sexual sphere, | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable | |
| 43. | Cactus grandifolius | Night blooming cereus | <i>Cactaceae</i> | CVS | Left | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Sanguine | |
| 44. | Cadmium sulphuricum | Cadmium sulphate | Mineral, $3\text{CdSO}_4 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$ | GI, Respiratory system | | | Psora, sycosis and syphilis | | Cancerous |
| 45. | Caladium seguinum | Dum cane | <i>Araceae</i> | Male, Skin | | | Sycosis, psora and syphilis | Phlegmatic | |
| 46. | Calcareo carbonica | Carbonate of lime | Mineral, CaCO_3 | Drug picture | Right | Chilly | Psora | Irritable and nervous | Scrofulous and tubercular |
| 47. | Calcareo fluoric | Calcium fluoride | Mineral, CaF_2 | Skin, Joints | | Hot | Tubercular, syphilis | Nervous | Scrofulous and rickety |
| 48. | Calcareo phosphorica | Phosphate of lime | Mineral, $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ | Skeletal system, Child, GI | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable and nervous | Scrofulous, gouty, haemorrhagic and rickety |
| 49. | Calcareo sulphurica | Gypsum, Calcium sulphate | Mineral, $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ | Connective tissues, Mucous membranes | | Hot | Tubercular and syphilis | Nervous | Scrofulous and rickety |
| 50. | Calendula officinalis | Marigold | <i>Compositae</i> | Injury | | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Nervous | Erysipelatous |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| 51. | <i>Camphora officinalis</i> | Camphor | <i>Lauraceae</i> | GIT | | Chilly | Psora | Nervous and irritable | Scrofulous |
| 52. | <i>Cannabis indica</i> | Hashish, Bhang, Hemp | <i>Cannabinaceae</i> | Mind, UTI, Sexual sphere | | | | | |
| 53. | <i>Cannabis sativa</i> | Ganja, Marijuana | <i>Cannabinaceae</i> | Mind, UTI, Sexual sphere | | | Syccosis and syphilis | | |
| 54. | <i>Cantharides</i> | Spanish fly | <i>Cantharidaceae</i> | UTI | Right | Hot | Psora | Irritable | |
| 55. | <i>Capsicum annuum</i> | Cayenne pepper | <i>Solanaceae</i> | Respiratory system, GIT, Skin | Left | Chilly | Psora | Nervous | Phlegmatic |
| 56. | <i>Carbo animalis</i> | Animal charcoal | Mineral | Glands, Female, Locomotor system | | Chilly | Psora, syccosis and syphilis | | Scrofulous |
| 57. | <i>Carbo vegetabilis</i> | Vegetable charcoal | Mineral | Drug picture | | Hot | Psora | Sanguine | Haemorrhagic |
| 58. | <i>Carcinosinum</i> | Cancer nosode | Nosode | Drug picture | | | Psora, syccosis and syphilis | All types of temperaments | Cancerous |
| 59. | <i>Carduus marianus</i> | St Mary's thistle | <i>Compositae</i> | Liver, GIT, Portal system | | Chilly | | Bilious | |
| 60. | <i>Caulophyllum thalictroides</i> | Blue cohosh | <i>Berberidaceae</i> | Female, joints | | Chilly | Psora | Nervous | Rheumatic and gouty |
| 61. | <i>Causticum</i> | Tinctura acris sine kali | Mineral | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora and syccosis | Nervous | Rheumatic |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|----------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------|------------------|-------|--|--------------------------|
| 62. | Chamomilla | Matricaria chamomile | <i>Compositae</i> | Child | | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Irritable and nervous | |
| 63. | Chelidonium majus | Celandine | <i>Papaveraceae</i> | Liver, GIT | Right | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Irritable | Tubercular and rheumatic |
| 64. | Chininum arsenicosum | Arsenite of quinine | Mineral, ($C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_4$) $H_3AsO_3 \cdot 4H_2O$ | GIT | | | | | |
| 65. | Cicuta virosa | Water hemlock | <i>Umbelliferae</i> | Child, Nervous system | | | | | |
| 66. | Cina maritima | Wormseed | <i>Compositae</i> | Child, Worms | | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Irritable | Scrofulous |
| 67. | Cinchona officinalis | Peruvian bark, China | <i>Rubiaceae</i> | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora | Nervous | Haemorrhagic |
| 68. | Coca erythroxyton | Coca leaves | <i>Erythroxylaceae</i> | Respiratory system, Heart | | | | | |
| 69. | Cocculus indicus | Indian cockle | <i>Menispermaceae</i> | Motion sickness, Female | | Hot | Psora | Sluggish | |
| 70. | Coffea cruda | Unroasted coffee | <i>Rubiaceae</i> | Cerebrospinal system | | Chilly | Psora | Choleric and sanguine | |
| 71. | Colchicum autumnale | Meadow saffron | <i>Liliaceae</i> | GIT, Rheumatic | | Chilly | Psora | Rheumatic, melancholic and leucophlegmatic | Rheumatic and gouty |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 72. | Colocynthis | Bitter cucumber | <i>Cucurbitaceae</i> | GIT, Nerves | Left | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Irritable | |
| 73. | Conium maculatum | Poison hemlock | <i>Umbelliferae</i> | Drug picture | | | Psora | Melancholic and irritable | Cancerous |
| 74. | Crataegus oxyacantha | Hawthorn berries | <i>Rosaceae</i> | Heart | | | | | |
| 75. | Crotalus horridus | Poison of rattle snake | <i>Ophidia, Crotalidae</i> | Haemorrhage, Central nervous system | Right | Hot | Psora | Choleric | Haemorrhagic |
| 76. | Croton tiglium | Croton oil seeds | <i>Euphorbiaceae</i> | GIT, Respiratory system, Skin | | Ambi-thermal | Psora | | |
| 77. | Cuprum metallicum | Copper | Metal, Cu | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora | | |
| 78. | Cyclamen Europaeum | Sow-bread | <i>Primulaceae</i> | Female, GIT | | Chilly | | Leuco-phlegmatic | |
| 79. | Digitalis purpurea | Foxglove | <i>Scrophulariaceae</i> | CVS | Left | Chilly | Psora and sycosis | Irritable | Scrofulous |
| 80. | Dioscorea villosa | Wild yam | <i>Dioscoreaceae</i> | GIT | | | | | |
| 81. | Diphtherinum | Diphtheria virus | Nosode | Respiratory system | | | Psora and tubercular | | Strumous and scrofulous |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 82. | <i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> | Sundew, Moor grass | <i>Droseraceae</i> | Respiratory system | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable | Tubercular and scrofulous |
| 83. | Dulcamara | Bitter-sweet | <i>Solanaceae</i> | Skin, Rheumatic | | Ambi-thermal | Psora and sycosis | Irritable | Scrofulous |
| 84. | <i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> | Boneset | <i>Compositae</i> | Spinal cord, GIT | | | | | |
| 85. | <i>Euphrasia officinalis</i> | Eyebright | <i>Scrofulariaceae</i> | Eyes | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable | Scrofulous |
| 86. | <i>Ferrum metallicum</i> | Iron | Element, Fe | Drug picture | | Hot | Psora | Sanguine and irritable | Haemorrhagic |
| 87. | <i>Ferrum phosphoricum</i> | Phosphate of Iron | Mineral, $Fe_3(PO_4)_2 \cdot 8H_2O$ | Drug picture | Right | Hot | Psora | Leucophlegmatic | Haemorrhagic |
| 88. | <i>Fluoricum acidum</i> | Hydrofluoric acid | Acid | Bones, Teeth, Nails | | Ambi-thermal | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | | |
| 89. | <i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i> | Yellow jasmine | <i>Loganiaceae</i> | Drug picture | | Ambi-thermal | Psora | Hysterical and nervous | |
| 90. | <i>Glonoinum</i> | Nitro-glycerine | Mineral, $C_3H_5N_3O_9$ | Head, Cerebrospinal nervous system | | Hot | Psora | Nervous and sanguine | |
| 91. | Graphites | Black lead, Plumbago | Mineral, amorphous carbon | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora | Melancholic and irritable | Tubercular |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| 92. | <i>Hamamelis virginica</i> | Witch-hazel | <i>Hamamelidaceae</i> | Portal system Haemorrhages, Female | | | | | Haemorrhagic |
| 93. | <i>Helleborus niger</i> | Christmas rose, Black hellebore | <i>Ranunculaceae</i> | Child, Cerebro-spinal nervous system | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable | Tubercular |
| 94. | <i>Hepar sulphuris</i> | Sulphuret of lime | Mineral, CaS | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable | Scrofulous and lymphatic |
| 95. | <i>Hydrastis canadensis</i> | Golden seal | <i>Ranunculaceae</i> | Respiratory system, Female, GIT | | | | | Cancerous |
| 96. | <i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> | Henbane | <i>Solanaceae</i> | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora | Nervous, sanguine, hysterical and irritable | |
| 97. | <i>Hypericum perforatum</i> | St. John's wort | <i>Hypericaceae</i> | Injury | | Ami-thermal | Psora | Irritable | |
| 98. | <i>Ignatia amara</i> | St. Ignatius bean | <i>Loganiaceae</i> | Drug picture | | Ami-thermal | Psora | Sensitive and nervous | Hysterical |
| 99. | <i>Iodium</i> | Iodine | Element, I | Glands, GIT | | Hot | Psora, sycosis and syphilis | | Scrofulous |
| 100. | <i>Ipecacuanha</i> | Ipecac root | <i>Rubiaceae</i> | Haemorrhage, GIT, Respiratory system | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable | Haemorrhagic |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---|--|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 101. | Kalium bichromicum | Potassium bichromate | Mineral, $K_2Cr_2O_7$ | Head, Respiratory system, GIT | | Chilly | Syphilis, psora and sycosis | Nervous and irritable | |
| 102. | Kalium carbonicum | Potassium carbonate | Mineral, K_2CO_3 | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora | | Tubercular |
| 103. | Kalium muriaticum | Potassium chloride | Mineral, KCl | Glands, Respiratory system, GIT | | Hot in general and chilly at particular level | Tubercular | Nervous | Scrofulous and dropsical |
| 104. | Kalium phosphoricum | Potassium phosphate | Mineral, K_2HPO_4 | Nerves, Female | | Hot at general, chilly at particular | Syphilis at particular and tubercular at general level | Nervous | Nervous and cancerous |
| 105. | Kalium sulphuricum | Potassium sulphate | Mineral, K_2SO_4 | Ear, Respiratory system | | Hot | Syphilis at particular, tubercular at general level | Nervous | Gouty and rheumatic |
| 106. | Kalmia latifolia | Mountain laurel | <i>Ericaceae</i> | Rheumatism, Heart | | | | | Rheumatic and gouty |
| 107. | Kreosotum | Wood tar | $C_8H_{10}O_2$ | Female, Skin, GIT | | Chilly | Psora and syphilis | Irritable | Scrofulous and haemorrhagic |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|---------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 108. | Lac caninum | Dog's milk | Sarcode | Drug picture | | | Psora | | |
| 109. | Lachesis mutus | Surukuku snake poison | <i>Ophidia</i> , <i>Crotalidae</i> | Drug picture | Left | Hot | Psora | Sad and melancholic | Haemorrhagic |
| 110. | Ledum palustre | Marsh tea | <i>Ericaceae</i> | Rheumatism, Injury | | Hot | Psora | Sanguine | Rheumatic and gouty |
| 111. | Lilium tigrinum | Tiger lily | <i>Liliaceae</i> | CVS, Female | Left | | | | |
| 112. | Lithium carbonicum | Carbonate of lithium | Mineral | CVS, Rheumatism | | | | | Uric acid and gouty |
| 113. | Lobelia inflata | Indian tobacco | <i>Lobeliaceae</i> | CVS, Respiratory system | | | | | |
| 114. | Lycopodium clavatum | Club moss | <i>Lycopodiaceae</i> | Drug picture | Right | Chilly | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Nervous and irritable | Uric acid, and lithic acid |
| 115. | Lyssinum | Hydrophobinum, Rabies nosode | Nosode | Drug picture | | | | | |
| 116. | Magnesia carbonica | Magnesium carbonate | Mineral, (MgCO ₃) ₄ Mg(OH) ₂ . 5H ₂ O | GIT | Left | | | | |
| 117. | Magnesia muriatica | Magnesium chloride | Mineral, MgCl ₂ . 6H ₂ O | GIT, Female | | | | | |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 118. | Magnesia phosphorica | Phosphate of magnesia | Mineral, $MgHPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ | GIT, Pains | Right | Chilly | Psora | Nervous | Lithiasis and rickets |
| 119. | Medorrhinum | Gonorrhoea nosode, Glinicum | Nosode | Drug picture | | | King of syctic remedies | | |
| 120. | Mercurius corrosivus | Corrosive sublimate | Mercury | GIT, UTI, Sexual sphere | | Chilly | Syphilis | | |
| 121. | Mercurius solibilis | Quick silver, Hydrargyrum | Mineral, $2(NH_2Hg)NO_3 \cdot H_2O$ | Drug picture | | Ami-thermal | King of syphilitic remedies | Hurried and nervous | Scrofulous |
| 122. | Mezereum | Spurge olive | <i>Thymelaceae</i> | Skin | | | Syphilis | Phlegmatic | Rheumatic and gouty |
| 123. | Millefolium | Yarrow | <i>Compositae</i> | Haemorrhage, Female | | | | | Haemorrhagic |
| 124. | Moschus moschiferous | Deer musk | <i>Mammalia</i> | Mind, Female | | Chilly | | | |
| 125. | Murex purpurea | Purple fish | <i>Gasteropoda</i> | Female, UTI | | | | Sanguine and lymphatic | |
| 126. | Muriaticum acidum | Hydrochloric acid | Mineral, HCl | GIT | | | | | |
| 127. | Naja tripudians | Cobra virus | <i>Ophidia, Elapidae</i> | CVS, Haemorrhage | Left | | | | |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---------------|------------------|---|--|---------------------|
| 128. | Natrium carbonicum | Carbonate of soda | Mineral, $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ | Drug picture | | | | | |
| 129. | Natrium muriaticum | Common salt | Mineral, NaCl | Drug picture | | Hot | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Irritable and nervous | Anaemic |
| 130. | Natrium phosphoricum | Sodium phosphate | Mineral, $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ | GIT, Nerves, Rheumatism | | Chilly | Sycotic at general and tubercular at particular level | Bilious and melancholic | Gouty and rheumatic |
| 131. | Natrium sulphuricum | Glauber's salt, Sodium sulphate | Mineral, $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ | | | Chilly | Sycosis | Bilious and melancholy | Uric acid |
| 132. | Nitricum acidum | Nitric acid | Mineral, HNO_3 | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Irritable and nervous | Haemorrhagic |
| 133. | Nux moschata | Nutmeg | <i>Myristicaceae</i> | GIT | | Chilly | Psora, sycosis | Nervous and hysterical | Rheumatic |
| 134. | Nux vomica | Poison nut | <i>Loganiaceae</i> | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Nervous, sanguine, malicious, spiteful and irritable | |
| 135. | Opium | Poppy seeds | <i>Papaveraceae</i> | Drug picture | | Hot | Psora | Nervous | |
| 136. | Oxalicum acidum | Acid of sorrel | Mineral, $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ | GIT, Heart, Male | | | | | |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|----------------------|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| 137. | Petroleum | Rock oil, Coal oil | Mineral | Skin, GIT | | Chilly | Psora | Quarrelsome and irritable | Scrofulous |
| 138. | Phosphoricum acidum | Phosphoric acid | Mineral, H ₃ PO ₄ | Head, Sexual sphere | | Chilly | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Mild and yielding | |
| 139. | Phosphorus | Yellow phosphorus | Element, P | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Sanguine, bilious, lymphatic and irritable | Haemorrhagic and tubercular |
| 140. | Phytolacca decandra | Poke root | <i>Phytolaccaceae</i> | Glands, Respiratory system | | Chilly | Syphilis and sycosis | | Rheumatic and gouty |
| 141. | Platinum metallicum | Platinum | Metal, Pt | Drug picture | | Hot | Psora | Sanguine and hysterical | |
| 142. | Plumbum metallicum | Lead | Metal, Pb | GIT | | Chilly | Syphilis | Bilious | |
| 143. | Podophyllum Peltatum | Mayapple, Duck's foot | <i>Barbadiaceae</i> | Rectum and Prostration | | Ambi-thermal | Psora, Syphilis | Bilious | |
| 144. | Psorinum | Product of psora | Nosode | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora | | Psoric and scrofulous |
| 145. | Pulsatilla nigricans | Anemone, Wind flower | <i>Ranunculaceae</i> | Drug picture | | Ambi-thermal | Psora and sycosis | Phlegmatic and indecisive | |
| 146. | Pyrogenium | Pyrexin | Nosode | Drug picture | | | | | |
| 147. | Ranunculus bulbosus | Bulbous crowfoot | <i>Ranunculaceae</i> | Nerves, Muscles | | | | | |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 148. | Rheum palmatum | Rhubarb | <i>Polygonaceae</i> | Child, GIT | | | | | |
| 149. | Rhododendron chrysanthum | Snowrose | <i>Ericaceae</i> | Rheumatism, Male | | | | | |
| 150. | Rhus toxicodendron | Poison oak, Poison ivy | <i>Anacardiaceae</i> | Joints, Skin, Respiratory system | | Chilly | Psora | Irritable | Rheumatic and gouty |
| 151. | Rumex crispus | Yellow dock | <i>Polygonaceae</i> | Respiratory system | | Chilly | Psora and tubercular | | Tubercular |
| 152. | Ruta graveoleus | Rue | <i>Rutaceae</i> | Injury, Joints, Eyes | | | | | |
| 153. | Sabina | Savine | <i>Coniferae</i> | Female, Rheumatism | | | | | Gouty, rheumatic |
| 154. | Sambucus nigra | Black elder | <i>Caprifoliaceae</i> | Respiratory system, Child | | | | | Scrofulous |
| 155. | Sanguinaria canadensis | Bloodroot | <i>Papaveraceae</i> | Head, GIT, Respiratory system | | | | | |
| 156. | Sanicula aqua | Mineral spring water | Mineral | Child, Marasmus | | | | | |
| 157. | Sarsaparilla officinalis | Wild liquorice | <i>Smilacaeae</i> | UTI | | | | | |
| 158. | Secale cornutum | Spurred rye | <i>Hypocreaceae</i> | Female, Skin | | Hot | Psora | Irritable and nervous | Haemorrhagic |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| 159. | Selenium metallicum | Selenium | Element, Sn | Male | | | | | |
| 160. | Sepia officinalis | Cuttlefish | <i>Sepiadae</i> | Female, portal system, GIT | | Chilly | Psora and sycosis | Nervous | |
| 161. | Silicea terra | Silicic oxide | Mineral, SiO ₂ | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora, syphilis and sycosis | Sanguine and irritable | Scrofulous |
| 162. | Spigelia anthelmia | Pinkroot | <i>Loganiaceae</i> | Head, Heart | Left | Hot | Psora | Rheumatic | Scrofulous |
| 163. | Spongia tosta | Roasted sponge | <i>Porifera</i> | Respiratory system | | Chilly | Psora | | Tubercular |
| 164. | Stannum metallicum | Tin | Metal, Sn | Respiratory system, Female | | Hot | Psora | | |
| 165. | Staphisagria | Stavesacre, Larkspur | <i>Ranunculaceae</i> | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora and sycosis | Nervous and melancholic | |
| 166. | Stramonium | Thorn apple | <i>Solanaceae</i> | Cerebrospinal nervous system, Child | | Chilly | Psora | Bilious | |
| 167. | Sulphur | Brimstone, Flowers of sulphur | Element, S | Drug picture | | Hot | King of antipsoric remedies | Nervous | Scrofulous |
| 168. | Symphlytum officinale | Comfrey, Knitbone | <i>Boraginaceae</i> | Injury, Bones | | | | | |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|---------------------------|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 169. | Syphilinum | Syphilitic virus | Nosode | Nerves, Bones, Female | | | Syphilis | | |
| 170. | Tarentula hispanica | Lycosa tarentula, Spanish spider | <i>Araneidae</i> | Cerebrospinal nervous system, Blood | Right | Chilly | | Hysterical | |
| 171. | Theridion Curassavicum | Orange spider | <i>Araneidae</i> | | | | | | |
| 172. | Thuja occidentalis | Tree of life | <i>Coniferae</i> | Drug picture | | Chilly | King of antisycotic remedies | Sluggish and lymphatic | |
| 173. | Thyreoidinum | Thyroid extract from thyroid gland of sheep | Sarcode | Glands, CNS, Female | | | | | |
| 174. | Tuberculinum bovinum Kent | Tuberculin of Koch | Nosode | Respiratory system | | Chilly | Psora and tubercular | | Tubercular |
| 175. | Urtica urens | Stinging nettle | <i>Urticaceae</i> | Drug picture | | | | | Gouty and uric acid |
| 176. | Ustilago maydis | Corn smut | <i>Ustilaginaceae</i> | Male, Skin | | | | | |
| 177. | Variolinum | Pus from smallpox pustule | Nosode | Skin | | | | | |
| 178. | Veratrum album | White hellebore | <i>Melanthaceae</i> | GIT | | Chilly | Psora | Sanguine and nervous | |

| S. No. | Drug Name | Common Name | Family/Group | Theme | Side Affinity | Thermal Reaction | Miasm | Temperament | Diathesis |
|--------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|-------|-------------|-----------|
| 179. | Veratrum viride | Green hellebore | <i>Melanthaceae</i> | CVS, GIT | | | | | |
| 180. | Zincum metallicum | Zinc | Mineral, Zn | Drug picture | | Chilly | Psora | Nervous | |

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Allen, H C 1999, *Allen's Keynotes*, 9thedn, B.Jain Publishers, New Delhi.
2. Allen, T F 2001, *Handbook of Materia Medica and Homoeopathic Therapeutics*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
3. Boerieke, W 2004, *Pocket Manual of Homoeopathic Materia & Repertory*, 1thedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
4. Boger, C M 2004, *Boenninghausens Characteristic Materia Medica & Repertory*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
5. Choudhury, N M 2009, *A Study on Materia Medica*, B.Jain Publishers, New Delhi, India.
6. Clarke, J H 2006, *The Bedside Prescriber*, 3rdedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
7. Cowperthwaite, A C 2001, *A Textbook of Materia Medica*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
8. Dudgeon, R E 2002, *Lectures in the Theory and Practice of Homoeopathy*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
9. Dunham, C 2004, *Lectures on Materia Medica*, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
10. Dutta, A C, *Homoeopathic Treatment Systematised and Simplified*, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
11. Farrington, E A 2004, *Clinical Materia Medica*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
12. Kansal, K 1998, *The Illustrated Materia Medica* 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
13. Kent, J T 1999 *Lectures on Homeopathic Materia Medica*, B.Jain Publishers, New Delhi.
14. Lippe, A V, *Key Notes and Red Line Symptoms of the Materia Medica*, Indian Books & Periodicals Syndicate (n.d.), New Delhi.
15. Lesser, Otto 2000, *Textbook of Homoeopathic Materia Medica*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
16. Tyler, M L 2010, *Homoeopathic Drug Pictures*, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
17. Dr Bhanja, *Homoeopathic Materia Medica*, Narayana Publishers, New Delhi.
18. Patil, J D 2010, *Gems of Homoeopathic Materia Medica*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.

19. Patil, J D 1999, *Gems of Biochemic Materia Medica*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
20. Boerieke, W 2004, *Pocket Manual of Homoeopathic Materia & Repertory*, 1thedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
21. Burt, W H 1997, *Physiological Materia Medica*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
22. Gross, H 2007, *Comparative Materia Medica*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
23. Hahnemann, S 2010, *Materia Medica Pura*, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
24. Hering, C 1997, *Guiding symptoms of our Materia Medica*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
25. Mathur, K N 2012, *Systematic Materia Medica of Homoeopathic Remedies*, 1stedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
26. Murphy, Robin 2010, *Lotus Materia Medica* 3rd edn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
27. Dunham, C 2004, *Lectures on Materia Medica*, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
28. Clarke, J H 2001, *Condensed Homoeopathic Materia Medica*, 1thedn, BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
29. *The Homoeopathic Heritage* (Peer reviewed monthly Journal), BJain Publishers, New Delhi.
30. *HomoeoTimes* Journal.

